

**imageRUNNER ADVANCE  
4500 III Series**

**Service Manual**

# Important Notices

## Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.

This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

## Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

## Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

## Copyright

The copyright of this document belongs to Canon Inc. This document may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the prior consent of Canon Inc.




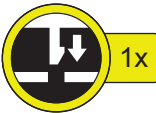
Copyright CANON INC. 2018

















## Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.



## Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

- Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.  
 In the diagrams,  represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow  indicates the direction of the electric signal.  
 The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
- In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (\*) as in "DRMD\*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.  
 In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

# Contents

<b>Safety Precautions</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Laser.....	2
Laser Safety.....	2
Handling of Laser System.....	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery.....	3
Turn power switch ON.....	3
Power Supply.....	3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....	3
Toner Safety.....	4
About Toner.....	4
Handling Adhered Toner.....	4
Notes on works.....	4
Notes Before it Works Serving .....	4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....	4
Notes on Assembly/Disassembly.....	5
<b>1. Product Overview</b> .....	<b>6</b>
Product Lineup.....	7
Host machine.....	7
Pickup/Delivery System Options.....	8
Scanning System Options.....	9
Function Expansion System Options.....	10
Features.....	13
Product Features.....	13
Specifications.....	14
Product Specifications.....	14
Fax Specifications.....	15
Weight and Size.....	15
Productivity.....	16
Paper Type.....	20
Name of Parts.....	36
External View.....	36
Cross Section View.....	40
Control Panel.....	42
<b>2. Technology</b> .....	<b>44</b>
Basic Configuration.....	45
Functional Configuration.....	45
Original Exposure System.....	46
Overview.....	46
Reader Assembly.....	58
ADF_Single pass ADF.....	64
ADF_Reversal ADF.....	78
Main Controller.....	92

Overview.....	92
Startup Sequence.....	95
Shutdown Sequence.....	95
Motion Sensor.....	96
<b>Laser Exposure System.....</b>	<b>98</b>
Overview.....	98
Basic Sequence.....	99
Controlling the Laser Activation Timing.....	100
Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light.....	102
Controlling the Polygon Motor.....	102
Controlling the Laser Shutter.....	102
<b>Image Formation System.....</b>	<b>104</b>
Overview.....	104
Image Stabilization Control.....	106
Drum Unit.....	107
Developing Assembly.....	110
Toner cartridge.....	112
Transfer Unit.....	118
Waste toner container.....	120
<b>Fixing System.....</b>	<b>122</b>
Overview.....	122
Fixing temperature control.....	124
Standby temperature control.....	125
Print temperature control.....	126
Down sequence control.....	128
Fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence.....	129
Fixing film edge cooling control.....	130
Paper loop amount control before fixing.....	130
Fixing pressure/pressure release control.....	131
Protection features.....	131
<b>Pickup/Feed System.....</b>	<b>133</b>
Overview.....	133
Cassette Pickup Assembly.....	138
Multi-Purpose Pickup Assembly.....	142
Fixing / Registration Assembly.....	144
Duplex / Delivery Assembly.....	145
Detecting Jams.....	146
<b>External Auxiliary System.....</b>	<b>148</b>
Overview.....	148
Power-saving Function.....	149
Quick Startup.....	150
Heater control.....	152
Fan Control.....	152
Counter control.....	156
Restricted function.....	158

### **3. Periodical Service..... 160**

Periodically Replaced Parts.....	161
Consumable Parts List.....	162
Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations.....	168

<b>4. Parts Replacement and Cleaning</b> .....	<b>170</b>
Preface.....	171
Outline.....	171
Points to Note when Tightening a Screw.....	171
List of Parts.....	172
List of External / Internal Cover.....	172
List of Main Unit.....	175
Consumable Parts, Replacement Parts and Cleaning Parts.....	177
PCB.....	178
Solenoid.....	179
Sensor.....	180
Motor.....	181
Fan.....	182
Switch.....	183
Clutch.....	184
Others.....	185
Reader.....	186
Single Pass ADF.....	187
Reversal ADF.....	190
External Cover.....	195
Removing the Reader Front Cover.....	195
Removing the Reader Left Cover.....	195
Removing the Reader Right Cover.....	195
Removing the Reader Rear Cover.....	196
Removing the Front Cover.....	197
Removing the Front Inner Cover.....	198
Removing the Left Upper Cover.....	199
Removing the Left Cover.....	200
Removing the Left Rear Cover.....	201
Removing the Right Front Upper Cover.....	201
Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper).....	202
Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower).....	203
Removing the Rear Cover.....	204
Removing the Rear Lower Cover.....	205
Removing the Delivery Tray 1.....	206
Removing the Delivery Tray 2.....	207
Removing the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower).....	208
Original Exposure System.....	209
Removing the Reader Controller PCB.....	209
Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror.....	213
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit.....	215
Original Feed System.....	219
Single Pass ADF.....	219
Reversal ADF.....	239
Controller System.....	262
Removing the Main Controller PCB.....	262
Removing the Riser PCB.....	264
Removing the HDD.....	266
Removing the Control Panel.....	267
Laser Exposure System.....	272

Removing the Laser Scanner Unit.....	272
Image Formation System.....	274
Removing the Developing Assembly.....	274
Removing the Developing Cylinder.....	275
Removing the Transfer Roller.....	278
Removing the Separation Static Eliminator.....	279
Removing the Waste Toner Container.....	280
Removing the Drum Unit.....	281
Removing the Toner Supply Unit.....	281
Fixing System.....	283
Removing the Fixing Assembly.....	283
Removing the Fixing Main Unit.....	283
Removing the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide.....	284
Removing the Fixing Film Unit.....	290
Removing the Pressure Roller.....	295
Pickup/Feed System.....	299
Removing the Right Cover.....	299
Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 1.....	300
Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 2.....	302
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller.....	303
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad.....	305
Removing the Cassette Pickup Roller (1/2).....	306
Removing the Cassette Feed Roller (1/2).....	307
Removing the Cassette Separation Roller (1/2).....	308
Removing the Main Drive Unit.....	308
Removing the Second Delivery Unit.....	312
Removing the First Delivery Unit.....	313
Removing the First Delivery Drive Assembly.....	314
Remove the Cassette Heater.....	314
External Auxiliary Control System.....	321
Removing the DC Controller PCB.....	321
Removing the HVT PCB.....	321
Removing the Power Supply PCB.....	322
Removing the Air Filter.....	322

## **5. Adjustment..... 324**

Pickup Feed System.....	325
Image Position Adjustment.....	325
Original Exposure System.....	326
Service Mode Backup.....	326
Actions after Clearing the RAM of the Reader Controller PCB.....	326
Document Feeder System.....	328
Single Pass ADF.....	328
Reversal ADF.....	339
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	354
Single Pass ADF.....	354
Reversal ADF.....	362

<b>6. Troubleshooting</b>	<b>364</b>
Initial Check	365
Initial check items list	365
Test Print	367
Overview	367
How to use the test print	369
Troubleshooting Items	372
Image Faults	372
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message	377
Forcible stop of paper feed	379
Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed	382
Debug Log	386
Function Overview	386
Saving and Collecting Debug Logs	390
Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs	403
Startup System Failure Diagnosis	405
Overview	405
Startup System Failure Diagnosis Flow	406
Controller Self Diagnosis	415
<b>7. Error/Jam/Alarm</b>	<b>421</b>
Overview	422
Location Code	422
Pickup Position Code	422
Pickup size	423
Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON	424
Points to Note When Clearing HDD	424
Error Code	425
Error Code Details	425
Error Code (FAX)	529
How to View Fax Error Codes	529
User error codes	529
Service Error Code	529
Jam Code	532
Jam Type	532
Jam screen display specification	533
Main Unit	533
DADF-A1	535
DADF-AV1	536
Inner Finisher-J1	537
Staple Finisher-Y1/ Booklet Finisher-Y1	538
Buffer Pass Unit-N1	540
Inner 2/3_2/4_4 Hole Puncher-C1	540
2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	541
Paper Deck Unit-F1	541
Alarm Code	543
Alarm Code Details	543



<b>8. Service Mode.....</b>	<b>587</b>
Overview.....	588
Basic Operations.....	588
SITUATION Mode.....	591
Security Support.....	596
Position to Affix the Service Label.....	600
Output of Service Print Data.....	600
COPIER (Service mode for printer).....	605
DISPLAY (State display mode).....	605
I/O.....	628
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	628
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	676
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	704
TEST (Print test mode).....	807
COUNTER (Counter mode).....	813
FEEDER (ADF service mode).....	837
DISPLAY (State display mode).....	837
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	837
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	839
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	842
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options).....	844
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	844
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	857
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	859
BOARD (Option board setting mode).....	866
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	866
FAX (Service Mode for FAX).....	867
Overview.....	867
Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW).....	870
Setting of Menu Switch (MENU).....	881
Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.).....	882
Setting of Destination (TYPE).....	884
Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER).....	885
IPFAX Setting.....	887
Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR).....	888
Test Mode (TEST).....	888
Service Report (REPORT).....	892
<b>9. Installation.....</b>	<b>896</b>
How to Read the Symbols.....	898
Symbols.....	898
Points to Note before Installation.....	899
Checking before Installation.....	900
Check When Connecting the Power Plug to an Outlet.....	900
Checking the Installation Environment.....	900
Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine.....	900
Checking the Installation Space.....	900
Combination Table of Accessory Installation.....	901
Installation of Host Machine.....	902

Unpacking.....	902
Checking the Contents .....	903
Installation Procedure.....	903
Operation when using uniFLOW Online.....	925
When Relocating the Host Machine.....	926
Platen Cover Type W.....	928
Points to Note at Installation.....	928
Checking the Contents.....	928
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	928
<b>Installation Outline Drawing</b> .....	928
Installation Procedure.....	928
Stamp Unit-B1.....	936
Checking the Contents.....	936
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	936
Installation Outline Drawing.....	936
Installation Procedure.....	936
Operation Check.....	941
NFC Kit-C1.....	942
Points to Note at Installation.....	942
Checking the Contents.....	942
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	942
Installation Outline Drawing.....	942
Remove the Control Panel.....	942
Installing the NFC Kit.....	945
Installing the Control Panel.....	946
Affixing the NFC Target.....	949
Setting after Installation.....	949
Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE.....	950
Checking the Contents.....	950
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	950
Installation Outline Drawing.....	950
Installation Procedure.....	950
Setting after Installation.....	953
Heater Kit-N1.....	954
Points to Note on Installation.....	954
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	954
Installation Outline Drawing.....	954
Checking the Contents.....	954
Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed) .....	955
Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is not installed).....	958
Reader Heater Unit-J3.....	966
Points to Note Before Installation.....	966
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	966
Installation Outline Drawing.....	966
Checking the Contents.....	966
Installation Procedure.....	966
Drum Heater-C1.....	974
Checking before Installation.....	974
Installation Procedure.....	975
Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.....	984

Checking Before Installation.....	984
Checking the Contents.....	984
Installation Procedure.....	985
Checking After Installation.....	995
Utility Tray-B1.....	996
Points to Note at Installation .....	996
Checking the Contents.....	996
Installation Outline Drawing.....	996
Installation Procedure.....	996
When installing the USB Keyboard.....	999
Inner 2 Way Try-L1.....	1000
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1000
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1000
Checking the Contents.....	1000
Installation Procedure.....	1000
Settings after Installation.....	1003
Copy Card Reader-F1.....	1004
Checking before Installation.....	1004
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1004
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1004
Checking the Contents.....	1005
Installation Procedure.....	1005
Checking after Installation.....	1011
IC Card Reader Box-C1.....	1012
Points to Note at Installation.....	1012
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1012
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1012
Checking the Contents.....	1012
Installation Procedure.....	1013
Voice Guidance Kit-G1.....	1018
Points to Note at Installation .....	1018
Checking the Contents.....	1018
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1018
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1018
Installation Procedure.....	1019
Checking after Installation.....	1025
Operation Check.....	1025
Voice Operation Kit-D1.....	1026
Points to Note at Installation.....	1026
Checking the Contents.....	1026
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1026
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1026
Installation Procedure.....	1027
Checking after Installation.....	1033
Operation Check.....	1034
Document Scan Lock Kit-B2.....	1035
Points to Note Before Installation.....	1035
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1035
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1035
Checking the Contents.....	1035
Installation Procedure.....	1036

Checking after Installation.....	1037
Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.....	1039
Points to Note at Installation .....	1039
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1039
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1039
Checking the Contents.....	1039
Installation Procedure.....	1040
Pre-checks for HDD-related Option.....	1044
Points to Note at Installation.....	1044
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1044
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1044
Removing the HDD (Preparation).....	1045
[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB).....	1047
Checking the Contents.....	1047
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1047
Installation Procedure.....	1047
[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit.....	1050
Checking the Contents.....	1050
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1050
Installation Procedure.....	1050
[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit.....	1056
Checking the Contents.....	1056
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1056
Installation Procedure.....	1056
[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1064
Checking the Contents.....	1064
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1064
Installation Procedure.....	1064
[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1069
Checking the Contents.....	1069
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1069
Installation Procedure.....	1069
[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1081
Checking the Contents.....	1081
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1081
Installation Procedure.....	1081
[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1087
Checking the Contents.....	1087
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1087
Installation Procedure.....	1087
Super G3 FAX Board-AS1.....	1099
Product Name.....	1099
Points to Note at Installation.....	1099
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1099
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1099
Checking the Contents.....	1099
Installation Procedure.....	1100
Checking the Operation.....	1103
Super G3 FAX Board-AS2.....	1105
Product Name.....	1105

Points to Note at Installation..... 1105

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1105

Installation Outline Drawing..... 1105

Checking the Contents..... 1105

Installation Procedure..... 1105

Checking the Operation..... 1109

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1..... 1110

    Product Name..... 1110

    Points to Note at Installation..... 1110

    Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1110

    Installation Outline Drawing..... 1110

    Checking the Contents..... 1110

    Installation Procedure..... 1111

    Checking the Operation..... 1120

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2..... 1122

    Product Name..... 1122

    Points to Note at Installation..... 1122

    Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1122

    Installation Outline Drawing..... 1122

    Checking the Contents..... 1122

    Installation Procedure..... 1123

    Checking the Operation..... 1131

Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1..... 1133

    Product Name..... 1133

    Points to Note at Installation..... 1133

    Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1133

    Installation Outline Drawing..... 1133

    Checking the Contents..... 1134

    Installation Procedure..... 1134

    Checking the Operation..... 1138

Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2..... 1139

    Product Name..... 1139

    Points to Note at Installation..... 1139

    Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1139

    Installation Outline Drawing..... 1139

    Checking the Contents..... 1140

    Installation Procedure..... 1140

    Checking the Operation..... 1143

**APPENDICES..... 1145**

Service Tools..... 1146

    List of Special Tools..... 1146

    Solvent/Oil List..... 1146

General Circuit Diagram..... 1147

    Host machine\_1/18..... 1147

    Host machine\_2/18..... 1148

    Host machine\_3/18..... 1149

    Host machine\_4/18..... 1150

    Host machine\_5/18..... 1151

    Host machine\_6/18..... 1152

Host machine_7/18.....	1153
Host machine_8/18.....	1154
Host machine_9/18.....	1155
Host machine_10/18.....	1156
Host machine_11/18.....	1157
Host machine_12/18.....	1158
Host machine_13/18.....	1159
Host machine_14/18.....	1160
Host machine_15/18.....	1161
Host machine_16/18.....	1162
Host machine_17/18.....	1163
Host machine_18/18.....	1164
Single pass ADF.....	1165
Reversal ADF.....	1166
Software Counter Specifications.....	1167
Target PCBs of Automatic Update.....	1171
List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored.....	1172
Removal.....	1187
Overview.....	1187
Work Procedure.....	1187

# Safety Precautions

Laser.....	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery.....	3
Toner Safety.....	4
Notes on works.....	4

# Laser

## Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users.

Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

## Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.

However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work.

If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
- Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.

The mark or the warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure.

If you must open the cover for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.

Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.

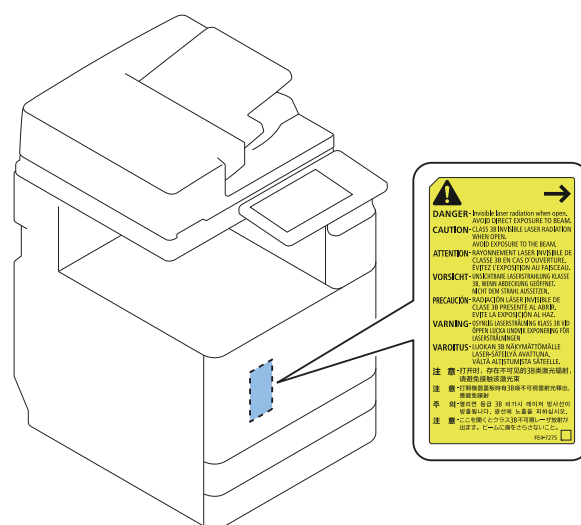
Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.

Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.

An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, ist das Kennzeichen bzw. der Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).

Muss für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.





## Power Supply / Lithium Battery

### Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.  
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

**CAUTION:**

Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).



### Power Supply

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.  
If an extension cord must be used, however, use one for local rated voltage and over, untie the cord binding, and insert the power plug completely into the extension cord outlet to ensure a firm connection between the power cord and the extension cord.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

### Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.  
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

**警告**

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險  
請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

## Toner Safety

### About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

### Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

## Notes on works

### Notes Before it Works Serving

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

- Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not over-concentrating on service work.

### Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

## Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

### ⚠ CAUTION:

#### English

##### CAUTION

The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

#### German

##### VORSICHT

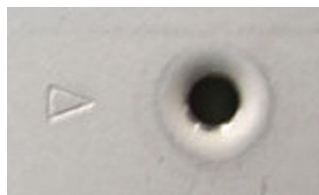
Die Sicherung kann sich im Nulleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.

## ■ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.

In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.

In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		W Sams		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

\* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP



# Product Overview

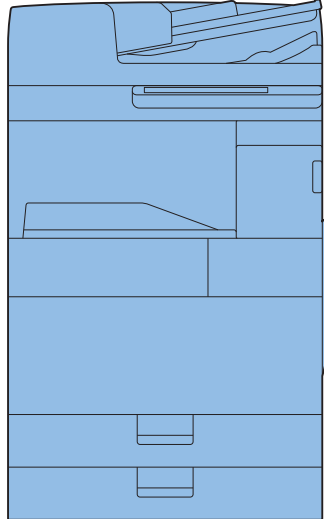
Product Lineup.....	7
Features.....	13
Specifications.....	14
Name of Parts.....	36

## Product Lineup

### Host machine

imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551 III / 4545 III / 4535 III / 4525 III

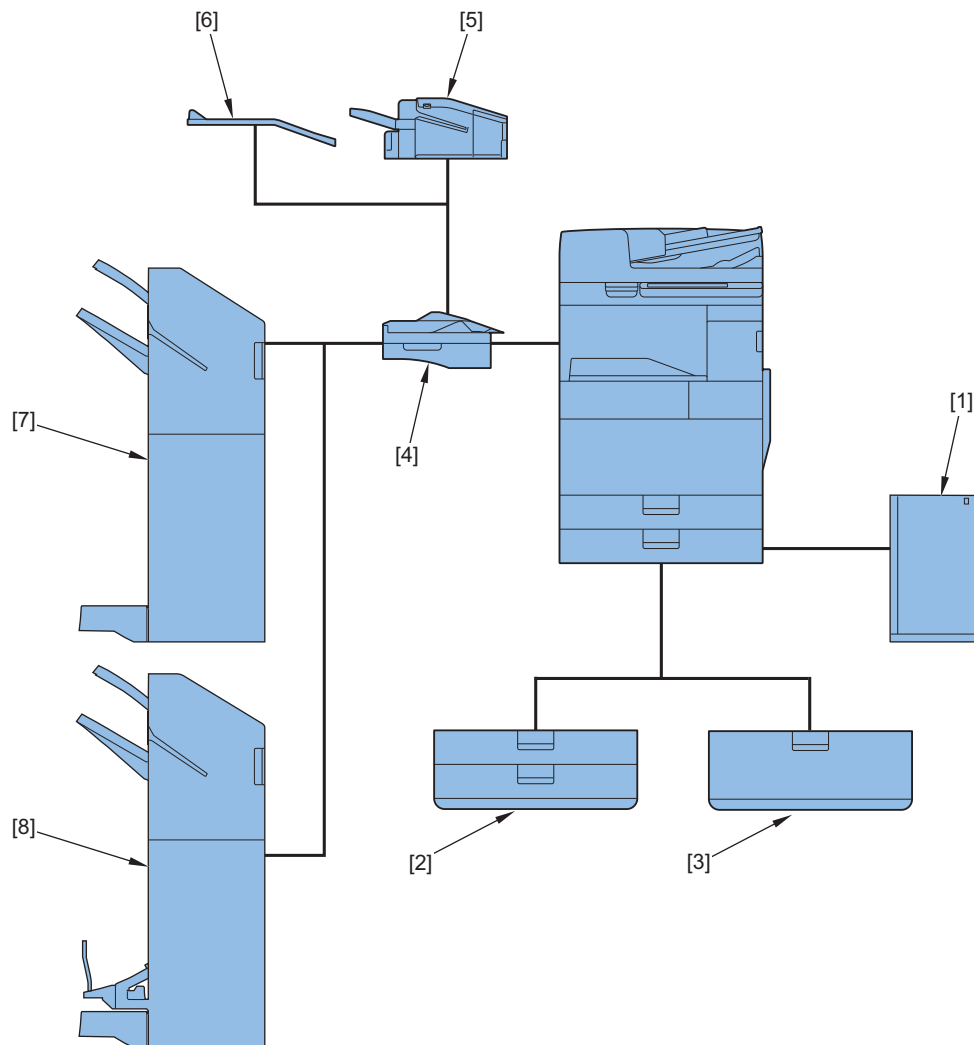
The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).



	<b>iR ADV 4551 III/4551i III</b>	<b>iR ADV 4545 III/4545i III</b>	<b>iR ADV 4535 III/4535i III</b>	<b>iR ADV 4525 III/4525i III</b>
Print speed	51 ppm	45 ppm	35 ppm	25 ppm
Positioning	Target machine: iR ADV 4251/4245/4235/4225 Series			
Control Panel	Flat Control Panel			
HDD	Standard: 250 GB, Maximum: 1 TB			
ADF	Standard			

## Pickup/Delivery System Options

### ■ Applicable Option for Each Model



### ■ Required Options and Conditions

#### ● Pickup System Options

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Paper Deck Unit-F1	
-	Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1	Heater Kit-N1 is required. Use it to suppress the moisture absorption of the paper in the paper deck.
-	Cassette Heater Unit-37	
-	Cassette Heater Unit-41	
[2]	Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	
[3]	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	
-	FL Cassette-BC1	Option for 2nd cassette of the host machine
-	FL Cassette-BD1	Option for 1st cassette of the host machine
-	Envelope Feeder Attachment-D1	Option for 2nd cassette of the host machine

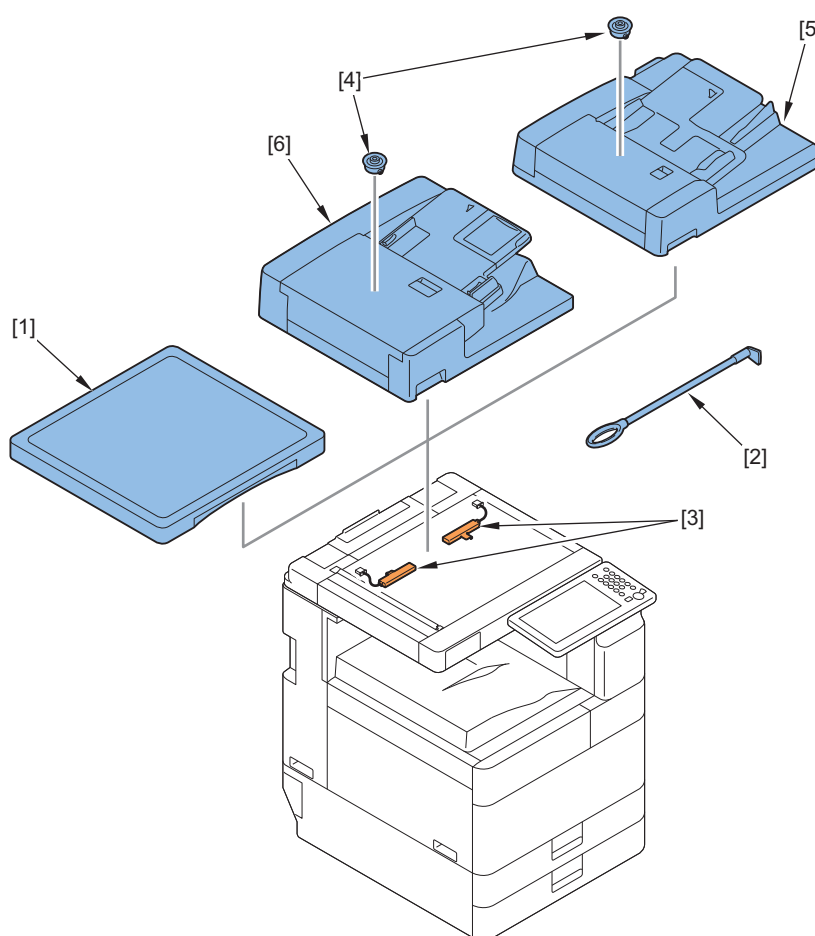
#### ● Delivery System Options

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[4]	Buffer Pass Unit-N1	Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1 is required.

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[5]	Inner Finisher-J1	
[6]	Inner 2Way Tray-L1	
[7]	Staple Finisher-Y1	Using with Booklet Finisher-Y1 is not available.
[8]	Booklet Finisher-Y1	Using with Staple Finisher-Y1 is not available.
-	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1.
-	Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1.
-	Inner S4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1.

## Scanning System Options

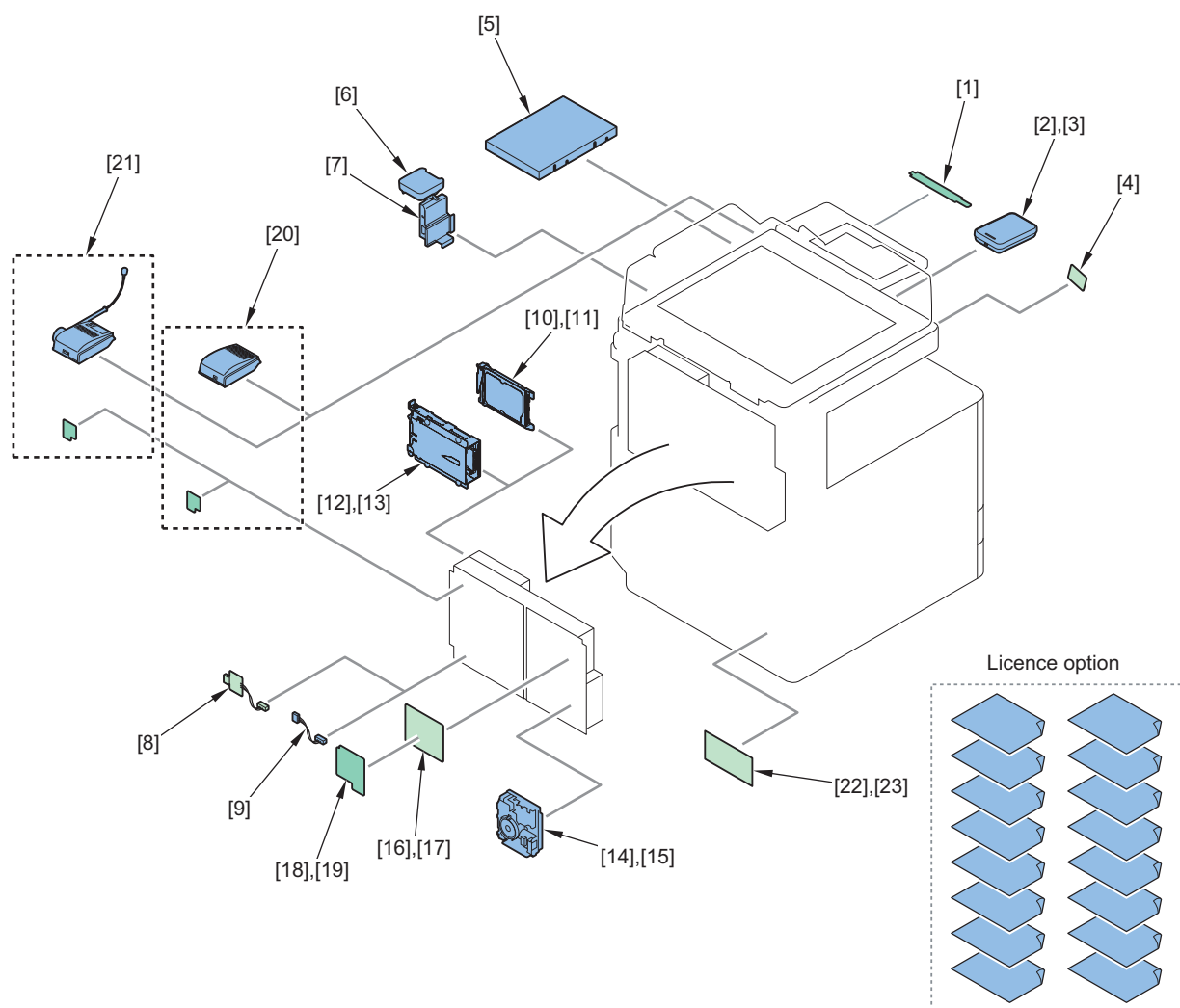
### Required Options and Conditions



No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Platen Cover Type W	
[2]	ADF Access Handle-A1	
[3]	Reader Heater Unit-J3	Heater Kit-N1 or Heater Kit-N2 is required.
[4]	Stamp Ink Cartridge-C1	DADF is required.
-	Stamp Unit-B1	DADF is required.
[5]	DADF-AV1	
[6]	Single Pass DADF-A1	

## Function Expansion System Options

### Required Options and Conditions



### Hardware Products

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	NFC Kit-C1	
[2]	IC Card Reader Box-C1	
[3]	IC Card Reader Box-C2	
[4]	Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE	
[5]	Utility Tray-B1	Using with Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available. A tray for placing originals which can be installed on the right side of the machine.
[6]	Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available. Using with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
[7]	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5	Required when Card Reader-F1 is installed.
[8]	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 is not available. Using with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
[9]	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 is not available.
[10]	2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	No particular options and conditions are required. This is used when the mirroring function is used with Removable HDD Kit-AL1 or HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.



No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[11]	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	No particular options and conditions are required. This is used when the mirroring function is used with Removable HDD Kit-AL1 or HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
[12]	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	Option 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or Option 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 are required.
[13]	Removable HDD Kit-AL1	Option 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or Option 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 are required.
[14]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1	No particular options are required. Using with Remote Fax Kit-A1 is not available.
[15]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2	
[16]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BA1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required. A board used when expanding and adding a second line to Super G3 FAX Board-AS1.
[17]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2	
[18]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1, Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 and Additional Memory Type A (512 MB) are required. A board used when expanding and adding a third or fourth line to Super G3 FAX Board-AS1.
[19]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2	
[20]	Voice Guidance Kit-G1	
[21]	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 is not available. Using with IC Card Authentication for MEAP series is not available. An option used for utilizing the "voice guidance" and "voice recognition" functions
[22]	Heater Kit-N1	It is required when installing the Reader Heater Kit-J3. It is required when installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.
[23]	Heater Kit-N2	It is required when installing the Reader Heater Kit-J3. It is required when installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.
-	Drum Heater-C1	
-	Power Supply Cable-V1	

## • License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included and then enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. The applicable functions are now enabled. There is no physical installation work at the time of installation.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Remote Fax Kit-A1	No particular options are required. Using with Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is not available. An option used for utilizing the remote fax function
IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	The subordination of the G3 FAX1 line is optional. IP FAX are limited by a plural line and exclusive control.
PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
PCL Printer Kit-BX1	
PCL International Font Set-A1	
PS Printer Kit-BG1	
PS Printer Kit-BX1	
PCL Printer Kit-BG1	
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1	
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-H1	
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	
Document Scan Lock Kit-B2	
Picture Login-A1	
Card Set-A1	
Card Set-A2	
Card Set-A3	
Card Set-A4	

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Card Set-A5	
Card Set-A6	
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4545i III Series License	

## Features

### Product Features

- Addition of supported paper types
- A5 pickup support
- Loading of 100 sheets of 80 g/m2 paper to the Multi-purpose Tray
- Standard size paper setting for A6R from the Multi-purpose Tray

# Specifications

## Product Specifications

Item	Specification/Function
Machine installation method	Desktop type
Photosensitive medium	OPC (30 mm dia.) (Compact E drum)
Exposure method	Semiconductor Laser
Charging method	Roller charging
Developing method	Dry/Single-component Projection Development
Transfer method	Roller Transfer
Separation method	Static separation (Static eliminator) + Curvature separation
Pickup method	Cassette: Retard separation method Manual feed pickup tray: Pad separation method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Delivery method	Face down delivery (in-body delivery)
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method	Cleaning bias application
Toner type	Magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method	IAP toner bottle
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0 + 1.5 mm/-1.0 mm
Left image margin	2.5 +/- 1.5 mm
Image gradations	256 gradations
Print resolution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reading resolution: 600 × 600 dpi</li> <li>Writing resolution: 1200 × 1200 dpi</li> </ul>
Maximum image guarantee area	293 x 428 mm
Maximum printable area	293 x 428 mm
Warm-up time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the Main Power is turned ON <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quick startup OFF: 30 sec. or less</li> <li>Quick startup ON: 24 sec. or less</li> </ul> </li> <li>Startup from sleep mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sleep Mode Eco Exit = OFF: 10 sec. or less</li> <li>Sleep Mode Eco Exit = ON: 15 sec. or less</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
First copy time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>51 ppm machine: 3.7 sec. or less</li> <li>45, 35 ppm machine: 3.8 sec. or less</li> <li>25 ppm machine: 5.2 sec. or less</li> </ul>
Paper type/size	Refer to <a href="#">"Paper Type" on page 20</a>
Cassette pickup capacity	550 sheets(80 g/m2) , 680 sheets (64 g/m2)
Manual feed pickup tray	80 sheets (80 g/m2, 64 g/m2)
Duplex method	Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity	Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity	Standard: 250 GB or more (Usable area: 250 GB) Option: 1 TB
Rated power supply	AC 110-127 V, 60 Hz AC 220-240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz
Power consumption (Reference value)	
Maximum	1.5 kW or less

Item		Specification/Function
	Standard	AC 110-127 V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551 III/4551i III: 998.5 W</li> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4545 III/4545i III: 878.5 W</li> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4535 III/4535i III: 800 W</li> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4525 III/4525i III: 633 W</li> </ul> AC 220-240 V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551 III/4551i III: 882 W</li> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4545 III/4545i III: 862 W</li> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4535 III/4535i III: 783 W</li> <li>imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4525 III/4525i III: 614 W</li> </ul>
	During sleep mode	0.9 W
	At power OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quick startup setting OFF: 0.3 W</li> <li>Quick startup setting ON: 0.45 W</li> </ul>
Dimensions (W x D x H)		"Weight and Size" on page 15
Weight		"Weight and Size" on page 15

## Fax Specifications

Item	Contents
Telephone Line Used *1	Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)
Scan Line Density	Normal G3: 8 pels <sup>2</sup> / mm x 3.85 line / mm Fine G3: 8 pels <sup>2</sup> / mm x 7.7 line / mm Super-Fine G3: 8 pels <sup>2</sup> / mm x 15.4 line / mm Ultra-Fine G3: 16 pels <sup>2</sup> / mm x 15.4 line / mm
Transmission Speed	Super G3 : 33.6 kbps, G3 : 14.4 kbps
Compression Method	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Transmission Type	SuperG3, G3
Sending Original Sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5<sup>2</sup>, B5R<sup>3</sup>, A5<sup>3</sup>, A5R<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR</li> </ul>
Receiving Paper Sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R</li> <li>Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR</li> <li>Other: K8, K16</li> </ul>
No. of Memory RX Jobs	Up to 320 jobs
Transmission Times	Approximately 2.6 seconds (When sending LTR Canon original paper, Normal 8 pels x 3.85 line/mm ECM (JBIG))

\*1 When using an IP telephone service, facsimile communication may not be performed normally via an IP telephone line. It is recommended to use facsimile communication via a general telephone (Public Switched Telephone Network) line.

\*2 Pels stands for picture elements (pixels).

\*3 Sent as A4.

## Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551 III/4545 III + Single pass ADF	587	740	945	83.5
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551 III/4545 III + Reader		750	926	70
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4535 III/4525 III + Reader		750	926	70
Single Pass DADF-A1	565	556	158	13.5
DADF-AV1	565	540	139	8.2
Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	565	650	248	23.5
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	565	650	248	28
Paper Deck Unit-F1	400	630	440	31
Booklet Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	57
Staple Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	31

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
Inner Finisher-J1	636	535	205	7.2



## ■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551 III

Unit: images / min

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Thin 2 (52 to 59 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Thin 1 (60-63 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Plain 1 (64-75 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Plain 2 (76-90 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Recycled, Prepunch, Tracing paper * Thin&tracing paper do not support 2-side, support only Stack bypass.	A4, LTR	51	30	51	51	30	51
	B5, EXE, 16K	51	30	-	51	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	37	21	-	37	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	25	15	-	25	15	-
	B4, LGL	25	17	-	25	17	-
	A5	-	34	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	20/18/14	17	-	20/18/14	17	-
	BOND Paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	-	25	-	-	25
A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR		-	14	-	-	14	-
B4, LGL, 8K		-	13	-	-	13	-
A5		-	18	-	-	-	-
A6R		-	18	-	-	-	-
B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR		-	17	-	-	17	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR	30	30	30	30	30	30
	B5, EXE, 16K	30	30	-	30	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	21	21	-	21	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	14	-	14	14	-
	B4, LGL	17	17	-	17	17	-
	A5	-	34	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17/16	17/16	-	17/16	17/16	-
Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Label paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	28	28	28	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	17	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	21	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, B4, LGL, 8K, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	14	-	-	-	-
Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	20	-	-	-	-
	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	14	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	11	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR	-	10	-	-	-	-
Transparency	A4/LTR	-	25	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	COM10	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	DL	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Envelope	Youganaga 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	-	18/14/10	-	-	-	-
S Post Card	Post Card	-	14/10	-	-	-	-

**NOTE:**

- The tolerance is plus/minus 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- "\*\*/\*\*" in the table refers to MAX/MIN.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

## ■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4545 III

Unit: images / min

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Thin 2 (52-59 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR	45	30	45	45	30	45
Thin 1 (60-63 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	B5, EXE, 16K	45	30	45	45	30	45
Plain 1 (64-75 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4R, LTRR	32	21	-	32	21	-
Plain 2 (76-90 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A3, LDR, 8K	22	15	-	22	15	-
Recycled, Prepunch, Tracing paper	B4, LGL	25	17	-	25	17	-
* Thin&tracing paper do not support 2-side, sup- port only Stack bypass.	A5	-	34	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	20/18/14	17	-	20/18/14	17	-
BOND paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	-	25	-	-	25	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR	-	14	-	-	14	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	13	-	-	13	-
	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	17	-	-	17	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR	30	30	30	30	30	30
	B5, EXE, 16K	30	30	-	30	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	21	21	-	21	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	14	-	14	14	-
	B4, LGL	17	17	-	17	17	-
	A5	-	34	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17/16	17/16	-	17/16	17/16	-
Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Label paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	28	28	28	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	17	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	21	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, B4, LGL, 8K, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	14	-	-	-	-
Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	20	-	-	-	-
Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	14	-	-	-	-
Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	11	-	-	-	-

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m2) Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m2)	A3, LDR	-	10	-	-	-	-
Transparency	A4/LTR	-	25	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	COM10	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	DL	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 3	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	-	18/14/10	-	-	-	-
S Post Card	Post Card	-	14/10	-	-	-	-

**NOTE:**

- The tolerance is plus/minus 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- "\*\*\*/\*\*" in the table refers to MAX/MIN.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

## ■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4535 III

Unit : images / min

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2)	A4, LTR	35	30.0	35	35	30.0	35
Thin 1 (60-63 g/m2)	B5, EXE, 16K	35	30.0	35	35	30.0	35
Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)	A4R, LTRR	32	21	-	32	21	-
Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2)	A3, LDR, 8K	22	15	-	22	15	-
Recycled	B4, LGL	25	17	-	25	17	-
Prepunch	A5	-	34	-	-	-	-
Tracing paper	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
* Thin&tracing paper do not support 2-side, support only Stack bypass.	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	20/18/14	17	-	20/18/14	17	-
BOND Paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	-	25	-	-	25	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR	-	14	-	-	14	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	13	-	-	13	-
	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	17	-	-	17	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)	A4, LTR	30	30	30	30		30
	B5, EXE, 16K	30	30	-	30	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	21	21	-	21	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	14	-	14	14	-
	B4, LGL	17	17	-	17	17	-
	A5	-	34	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17/16	17/16	-	17/16	17/16	-



Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Label paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	28	28	28	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	17	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	21	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, B4, LGL, 8K, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	14	-	-	-	-
Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	20	-	-	-	-
Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	14	-	-	-	-
Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	11	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR	-	10	-	-	-	-
Transparency	A4/LTR	-	25	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	COM10	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	DL	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 3	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Younagagata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	-	18/14/10	-	-	-	-
S Post Card	Post Card	-	14/10	-	-	-	-

**NOTE:**

- The tolerance is plus/minus 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- "\*\*\*/\*\*" in the table refers to MAX/MIN.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

## ■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4525 III

Unit: images / min

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
Thin 2 (52-59 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR	25	25	25	25	25	25
Thin 1 (60-63 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	B5, EXE, 16K	25	25	-	25	25	-
Plain 1 (64-75 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4R, LTRR	17	17	-	17	17	-
Plain 2 (76-90 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A3, LDR, 8K	15	15	-	15	15	-
Recycled	B4, LGL	13	13	-	13	13	-
Prepunch	A5	-	25	-	-	-	-
Tracing paper	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
* Thin&tracing paper do not support 2-side, support only Stack bypass.	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17/14	17/14	-	17/14	17/14	-
BOND Paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	-	25	-	-	25	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR	-	14	-	-	14	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	13	-	-	13	-
	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-

Mode	Size	1-sided			2-sided		
		Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck	Cassette	Stack by-pass	Paper Deck
BOND Paper	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	17/14	-	-	17/14	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR	25	25	25	25	25	25
	B5, EXE, 16K	25	25	-	25	25	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	17	-	17	17	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	14	-	14	14	-
	B4, LGL	13	13	-	13	13	-
	A5	-	25	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	19	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17/16	17/16	-	17/16	17/16	-
Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Label paper	A4, LTR, EXE, 16K	25	25	25	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	17	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	21	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR	14	14	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	13	13	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	14	-	-	-	-
Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	20	-	-	-	-
	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	14	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	18	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	18	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	-	11	-	-	-	-
Transparency	A4/LTR	-	25	-	-	-	-
	Envelope	Monarch	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-
Envelope	ISO-C5	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	COM10	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	DL	12/10/8	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3	-	12/10/8	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	-	18/14/10	-	-	-	-
S Post Card	Post Card	-	14/10	-	-	-	-

**NOTE:**

- The tolerance is plus/minus 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- "\*\*\*/\*\*" in the table refers to MAX/MIN.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

## Paper Type

See the table below for the custom paper size.

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 1-1	148 to 181.9	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-2	182 to 390	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-3	390.1 to 431.8	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-1	148 to 181.9	139.7 to 147.9

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 2-2	182 to 390	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 2-3	390.1 to 431.8	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 3-1	148 to 181.9	148 to 297
Custom paper size 3-2	182 to 269.9	148 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-3	182 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-4	182 to 269.9	210 to 220
Custom paper size 3-5	182 to 269.9	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 3-6	270 to 390	148 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-7	270 to 390	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-8	270 to 390	210 to 220
Custom paper size 3-9	270 to 390	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 3-10	390.1 to 431.8	148 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-11	390.1 to 431.8	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-12	390.1 to 431.8	210 to 220
Custom paper size 3-13	390.1 to 431.8	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 4-1	431.9 to 457.2	98 to 194.9
Custom paper size 4-2	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 297
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	457.3 to 630	98 to 297

## ■ Pickup Specifications (1/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Thin paper 2 (52 to 59)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
8K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16KR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

\*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; USER &gt; MF-LG-ST

## ■ Pickup Specifications (2/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)
- Plain paper 1 (64 to 75), Plain paper 2 (76 to 90), Plain paper 3 (91 to 105)
- Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128)
- Color paper 1 (64 to 80)
- Recycled 1 (64 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
8K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16KR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

\*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; USER &gt; MF-LG-ST

## ■ Pickup Specifications (3/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150), Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163), Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180), Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
8K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16KR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

\*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; USER &gt; MF-LG-ST

## ■ Pickup Specifications (4/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Tracing (64 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No



Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
8K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 5 (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

\*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; USER &gt; MF-LG-ST

## ■ Pickup Specifications (5/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Clear film (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 3-9	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	No

\*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; USER &gt; FLM-DSPL

## ■ Pickup Specifications (6/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- OHP (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

## ■ Pickup Specifications (7/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Label 1 (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
8K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1
16K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

## ■ Pickup Specifications (8/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Bond paper 1 (75 to 90)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
8K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

## ■ Pickup Specifications (9/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Postcard, 4 on 1 postcard (164 to 209)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- A1
Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Reply Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
4 on 1 Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

## ■ Pickup Specifications (10/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m<sup>2</sup>)

- Pre-Punched paper 1 (75 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
8K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16KR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

## ■ Pickup Specifications (11/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Envelope (75 to 105)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
COM10_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Monarch_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
ISO-C5_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
ISO-B5_R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
DL_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Kakugata 2_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
COM10	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Monarch	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISO-C5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISO-B5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
DL	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Kakugata 2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

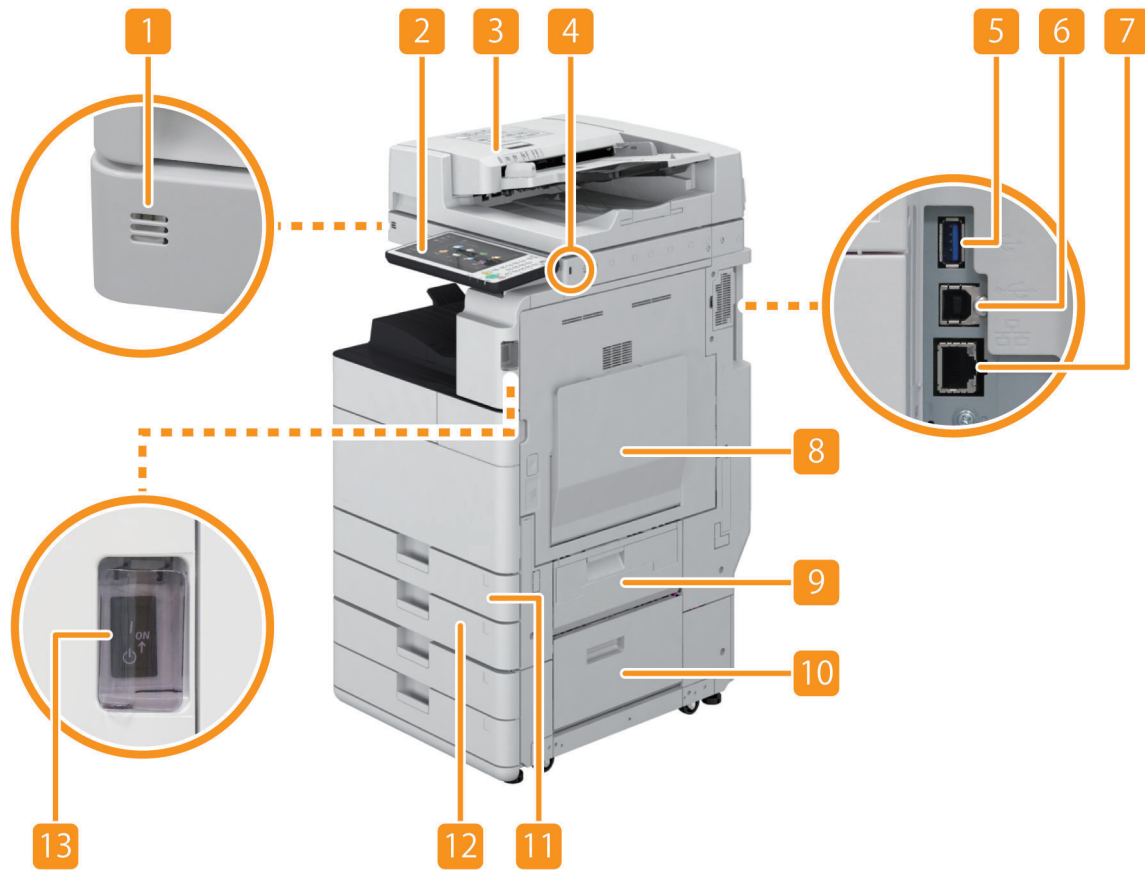


Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

## Name of Parts

### External View

#### Front side of the machine

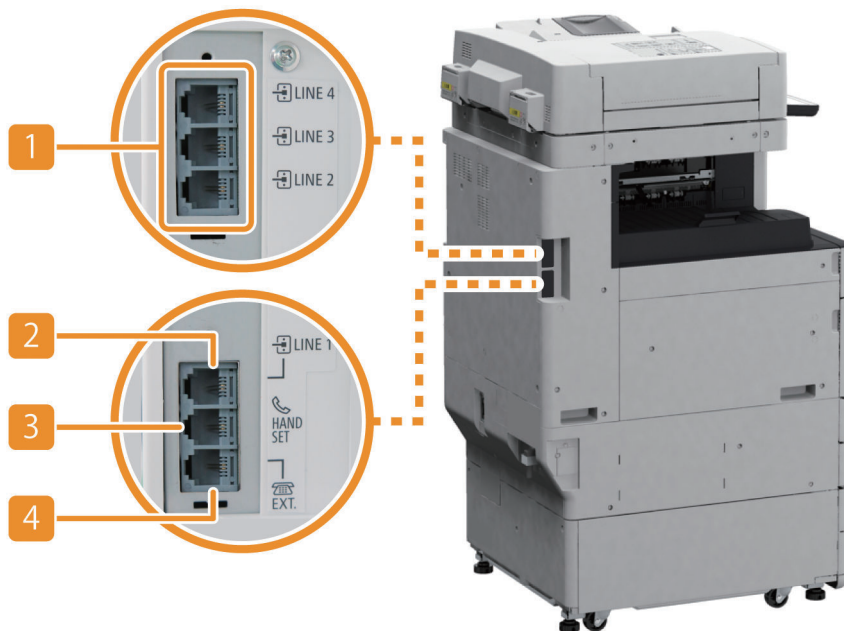


No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Motion Sensor	8	Multi-purpose Tray
2	Control Panel	9	Right Lower Door
3	ADF	10	Cassette Right Door
4	USB Port (Right Front)	11	Cassette 1
5	USB Port (Right Rear)	12	Cassette 2
6	USB Connector	13	Main Power Supply Switch
7	LAN Port		



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Push-out Stopper	3	Toner Supply Cover
2	Delivery Tray	4	Front Cover

■ Rear side of the machine



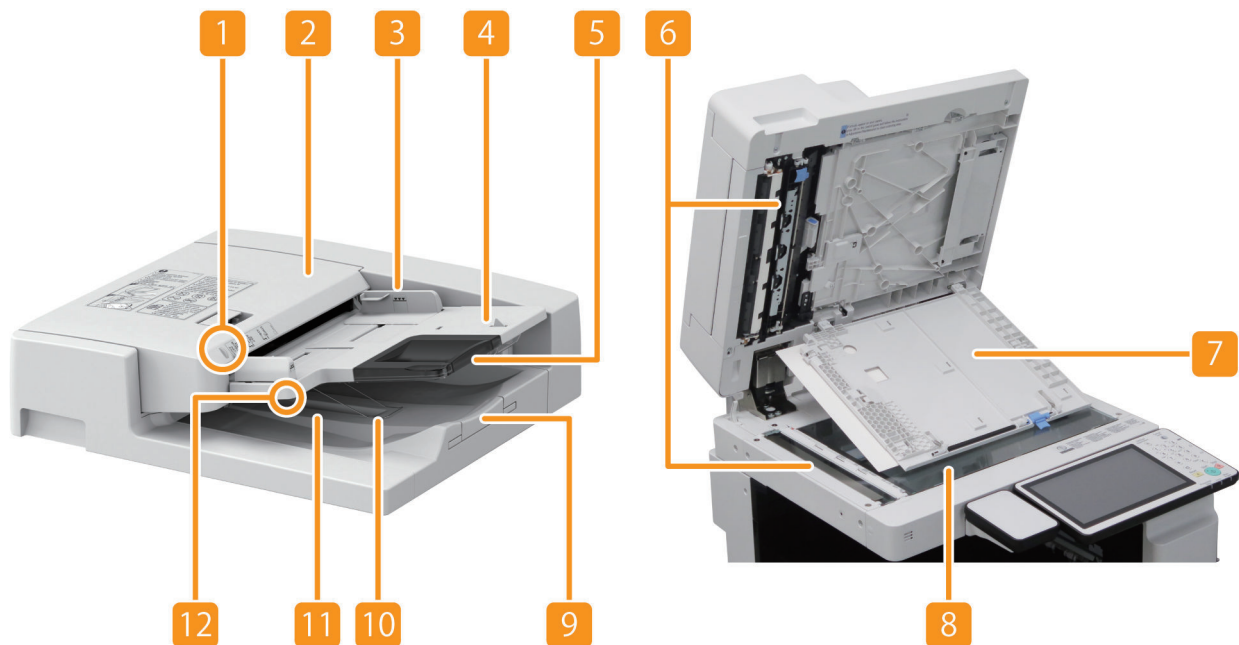
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Extension phone line terminal (LINE 4/LINE 3/LINE 2 from above)	3	Handset connection terminal (Handset)
2	Phone line terminal (LINE 1)	4	External phone terminal (EXT.)

■ Inside of the host machine



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Toner Container	2	Waste Toner Container

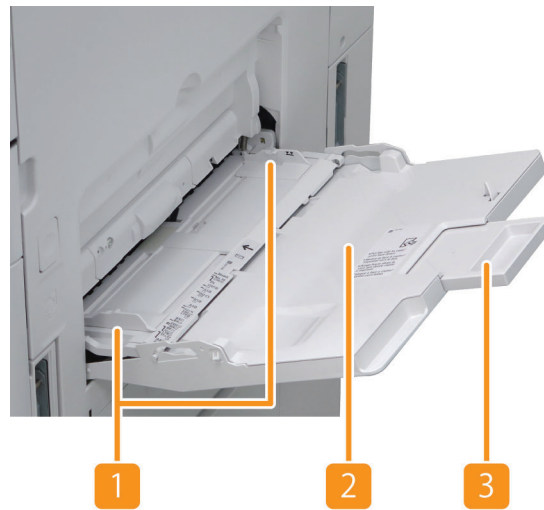
■ ADF/Reader



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Document Set Lamp	7	Document Read Area Cover
2	ADF Upper Cover	8	Copyboard Glass
3	Slide Guide	9	Document Delivery Extension Tray
4	Document Pickup Tray	10	Document Stopper
5	Document Pickup Extension Tray	11	Document Delivery Tray

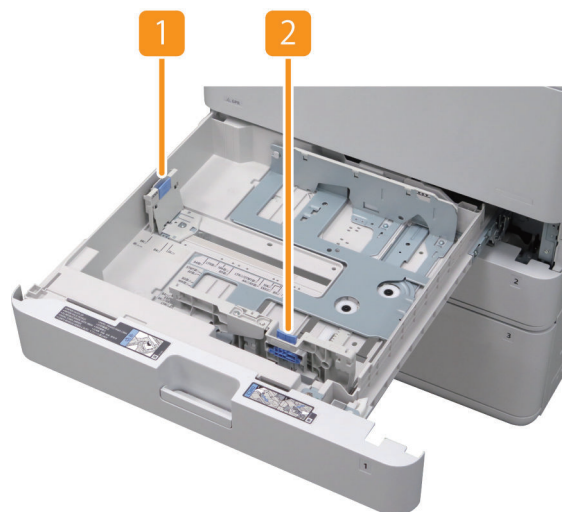
No.	Name	No.	Name
6	Document Read Area	12	Unremoved Document Lamp

## ■ Multi-purpose Tray



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate	3	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray
2	Multi-purpose Tray		

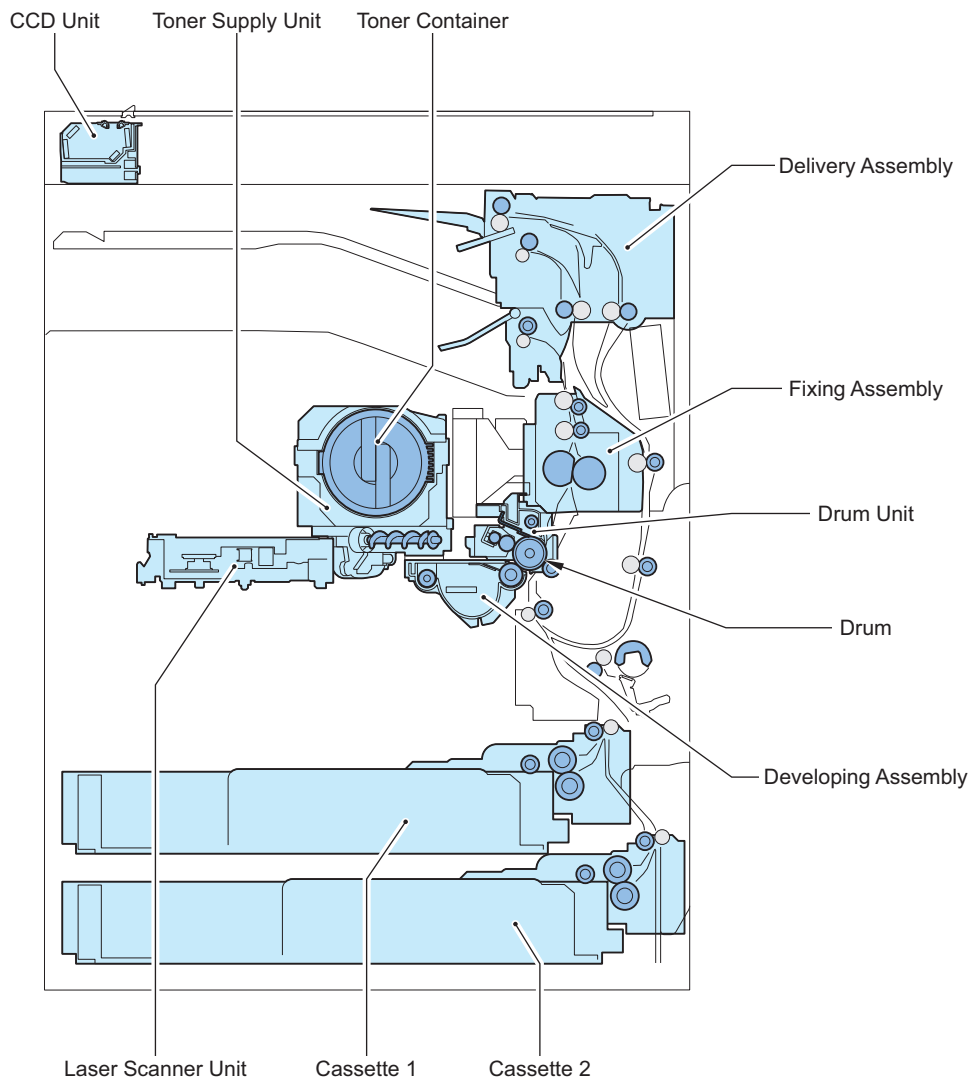
## ■ Cassette



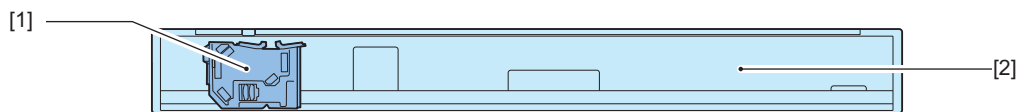
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	2	Side Guide Plate

# Cross Section View

## ■ Host machine

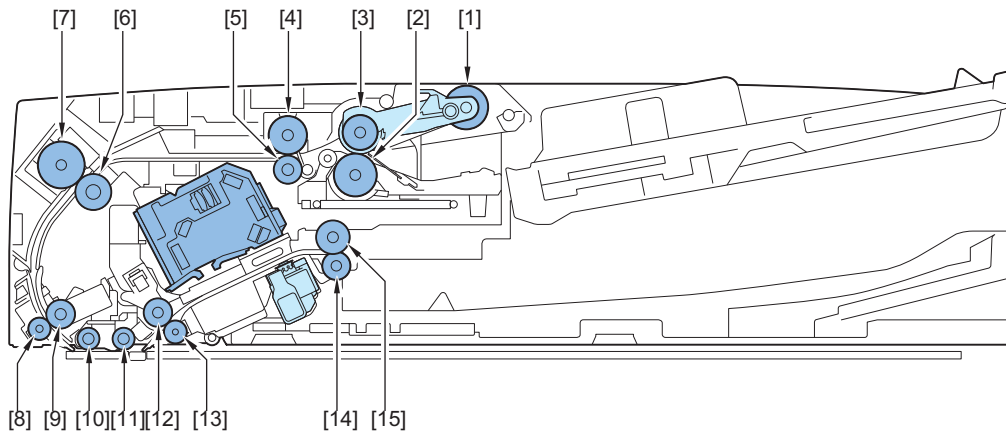


## ■ Reader



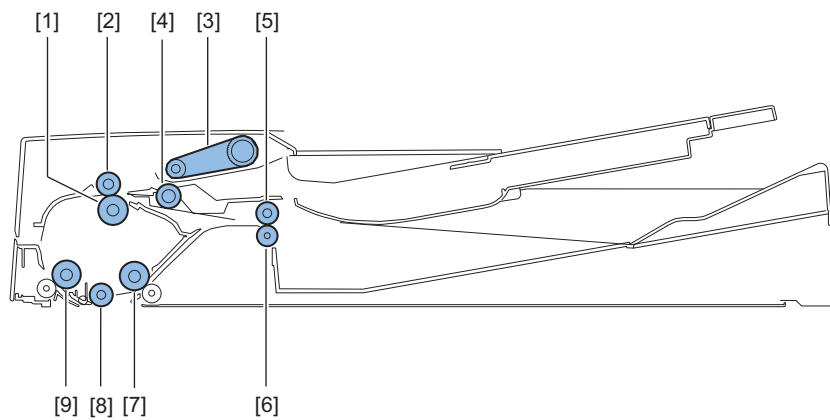
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Scanner Unit	[2]	Reader Unit

### ■ Single pass ADF



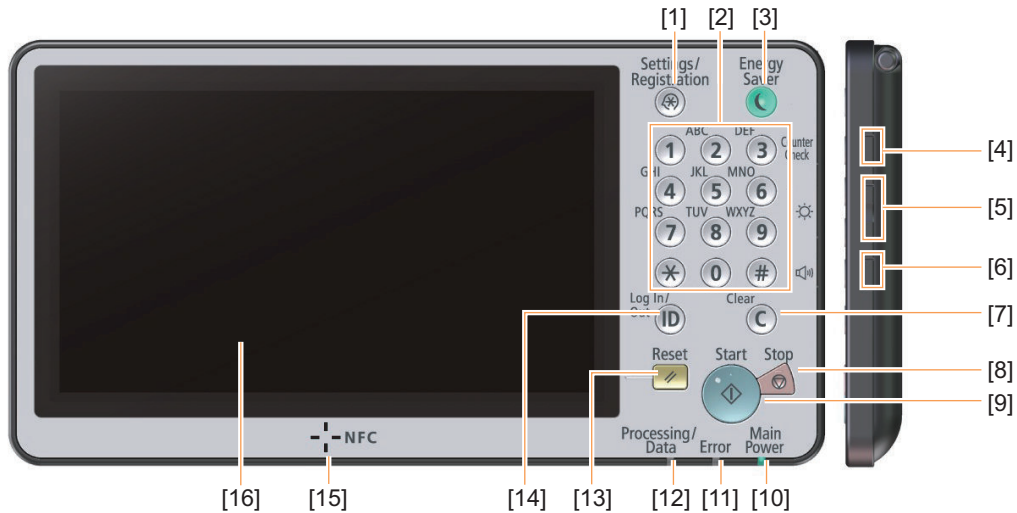
Key No.	Name	Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller	[9]	Lead Roller 1
[2]	Separation Roller	[10]	Platen Roller 1
[3]	Feed Roller	[11]	Platen Roller 2
[4]	Pullout Roller	[12]	Lead Roller 2
[5]	Pullout Roller	[13]	Lead Roller 2
[6]	Registration Roller	[14]	Delivery Roller
[7]	Registration Roller	[15]	Delivery Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1		

### ■ Reversal ADF



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller	[6]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[2]	Upper registration roller	[7]	Lead roller 2 (upper)
[3]	Pickup roller assembly	[8]	Platen roller
[4]	Separation roller	[9]	Lead roller 1 (upper)
[5]	Upper delivery reversal roller	-	-

# Control Panel



No.	Name
[1]	[Settings/Registration] key
[2]	Numeric keys
[3]	[Energy Saver] key
[4]	[Counter/Device Information] key
[5]	Brightness Adjustment key
[6]	Settings key
[7]	[Clear] key
[8]	[Stop] key
[9]	[Start] key
[10]	Main Power indicator
[11]	Error indicator
[12]	Processing/Data indicator
[13]	[Reset] key
[14]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[15]	NFC (If equipped with NFC Kit-B1)
[16]	Touch panel display

## Home Screen Menu

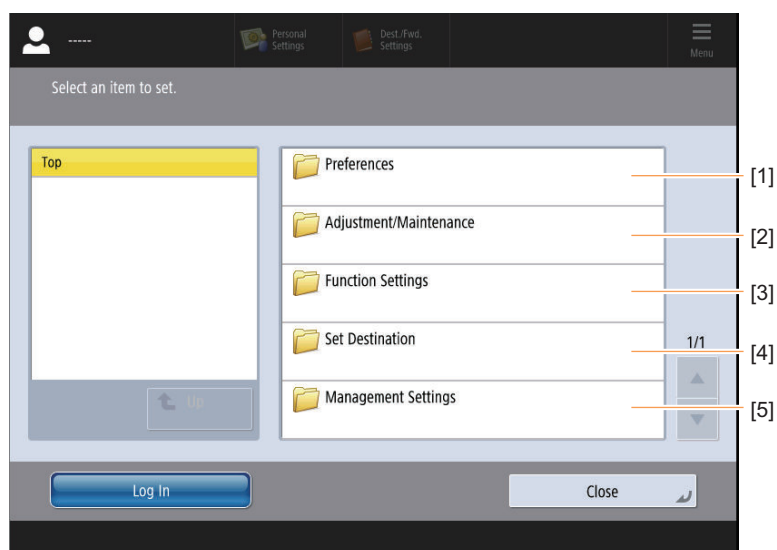


No.	Name
[1]	Copy
[2]	Scan and Send
[3]	Scan and Store
[4]	Access Stored Files



No.	Name
[5]	Fax/I-Fax Inbox
[6]	Print
[7]	Tutorial
[8]	Dest./Fwd. Settings
[9]	Hold
[10]	Scanner
[11]	Settings/Regist. Shortcut
[12]	Personal Settings
[13]	Status Monitor/Cancel
[14]	Scan for Mobile
[15]	Mobile Portal
[16]	uniFLOW Online Setup
[17]	Copy (2 on 1; 2-Sided)
[18]	Copy (Prevent Bleed-Thru)

## ■ Settings/Registration Screen Menu



No.	Name
[1]	Preferences
[2]	Adjustment/Maintenance
[3]	Function Settings
[4]	Set Destination
[5]	Management Settings



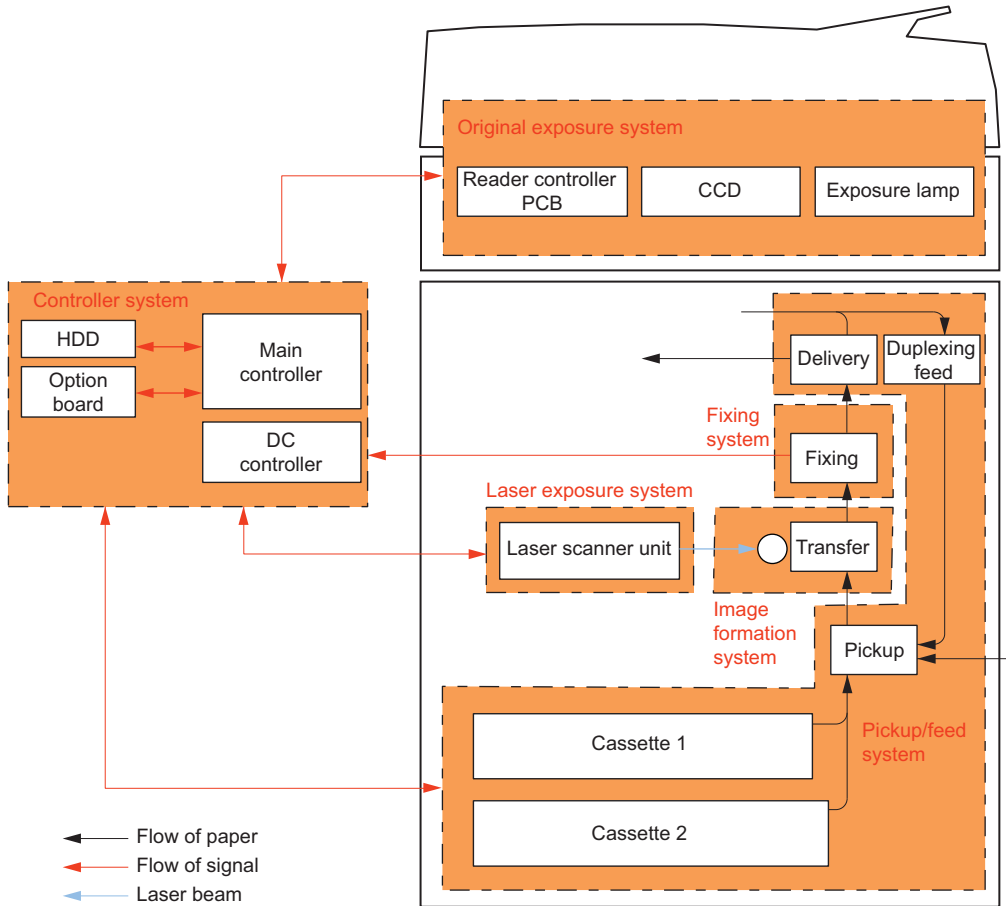
# Technology

Basic Configuration.....	45
Original Exposure System.....	46
Main Controller.....	92
Laser Exposure System.....	98
Image Formation System.....	104
Fixing System.....	122
Pickup/Feed System.....	133
External Auxiliary System.....	148

# Basic Configuration

## Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



# Original Exposure System

## Overview

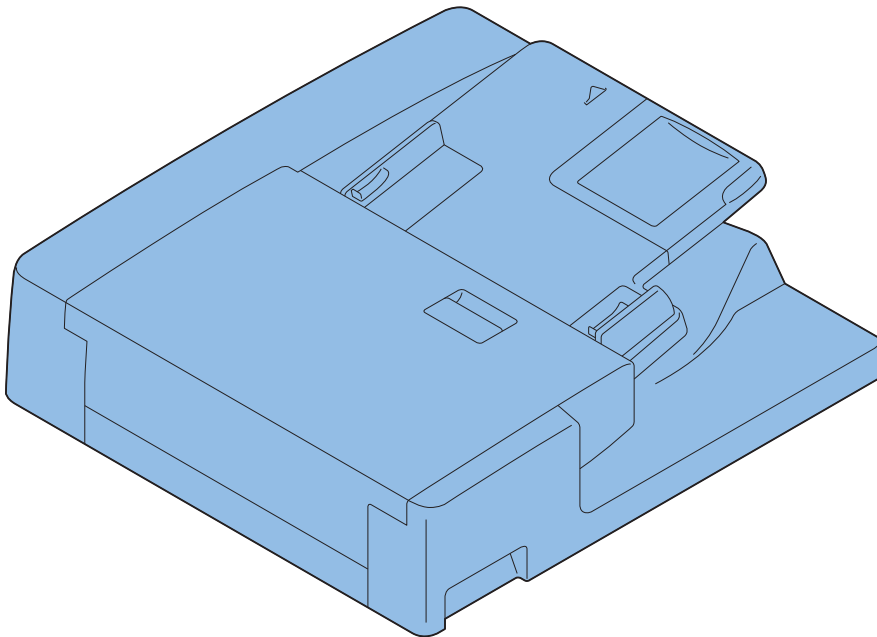
### ■ Features

#### Reader Assembly

- Productivity has been increased by improving the original reading speed.

#### ADF

- Low energy consumption by adopting a new Scanner Unit
- Realization of a compact Scanner Unit by adopting a new lens unit
- Increase in the supported original basis weight
- The double feed detection function added



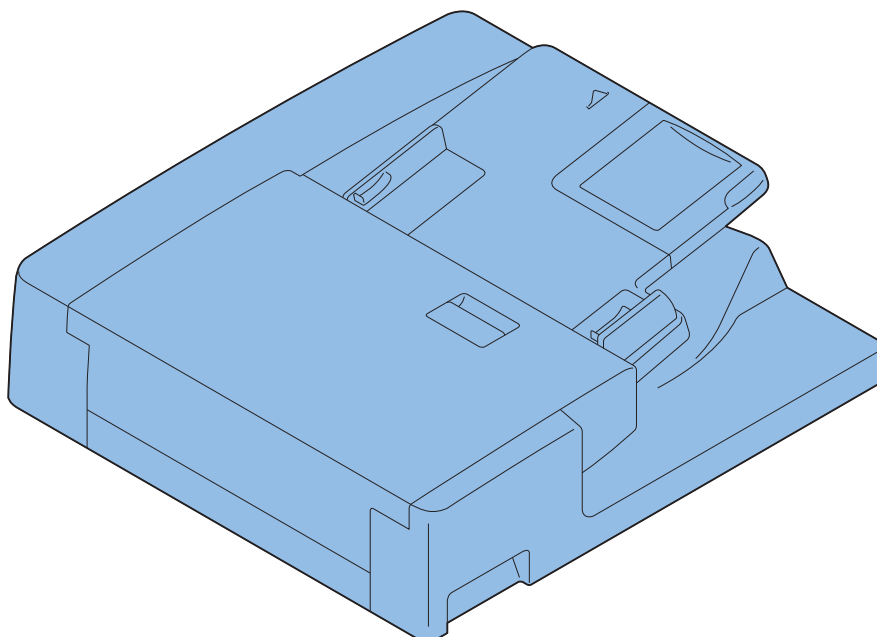
### ● Reader Assembly

- Productivity has been increased by improving the original reading speed.

### ● ADF

#### Single pass ADF

- Low energy consumption by adopting a new Scanner Unit
- Realization of a compact Scanner Unit by adopting a new lens unit
- Increase in the supported original basis weight
- The double feed detection function added



### Reversal ADF

- Improvement of quick-engaging/disengaging the Pickup roller assembly and the Separation roller
- Improvement of paper curl detection by the modification the Document length sensor
- Installation of the Document delivery Lamp function

## ■ Specifications

### ● Reader Assembly

Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
Photo conductor	White high luminance LED + light guide plate	-
Scanning of original	<b>At copyboard reading</b> Scanning by moving Scanner Unit  <b>When Using ADF</b> Stream scanning of original with fixed Scanner Unit	-
Reading resolution	Black & White: 600 dpi x 600 dpi Color: 600 dpi x 600 dpi	
Number of gradations	256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection	Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2)	-
Magnification ratio	25% to 400%	Black & White: Scan magnification (skipping of 2 vertical lines: 25% to 50%) Color: Digital variable magnification
	<b>Horizontal scanning direction</b> Image processing by the Main Controller PCB  <b>Vertical scanning direction</b> Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	<b>Horizontal scanning direction</b> -  <b>Vertical scanning direction</b> Partially processed by the Reader Controller PCB
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor	4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	<b>Horizontal scanning direction</b> Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit)  <b>Vertical scanning direction</b> Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor 1 (AB configuration) or Original Size Sensor 2 (Inch configuration))	-

Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
Maximum document size	<b>At copyboard reading</b> 297 mm x 431.8 mm  <b>When using the ADF</b> 304.8 mm x 630 mm	-

## • ADF

### Single pass ADF

Item	Specifications	Remarks
Document pickup method	Automatic pickup/delivery method	Simultaneous duplex reading
Original Type	Sheet document	-
Original basis weight	<b>1-sided</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A/B: 38 to 157 g/m<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Inch: 50 to 157 g/m<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> <b>2-sided</b> 50 to 157 g/m <sup>2</sup>  <b>Color original</b> 64 to 157 g/m <sup>2</sup>	<b>1-sided</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A/B: For originals 38 g/m<sup>2</sup> or more and less than 42 g/m<sup>2</sup>, width 257 mm (B5 size) or more and 1-sided single sheet delivery</li> <li>A/B: For originals exceeding 432 mm, 1-sided single sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m<sup>2</sup> *</li> </ul>
Original size	A3, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, B6R, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8K, 16K, 16KR  <b>Feed direction</b> 139.7 to 432 mm (STMT to 17 inch) *432 to 630 mm originals can also be read (see the note).  <b>Width direction</b> 128 to 304.8 mm (B6R to 12 inch)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B6 paper can only be fed with landscape orientation</li> <li>Since originals that are 432 to 630 mm in the feed direction are larger than the Document Pickup Tray, they can be read while being held by the user. *</li> </ul>
Original setting direction	Pickup from the Original Tray: Face up	-
Original setting position	Pickup from the Original Tray: Center reference	-
Document scanning method	Stream reading	Simultaneous duplex reading can only be performed on originals that are 432 mm or smaller
Original separation method	Drive-free retard separation	-
Original feed mode	1-sided, 2-sided (simultaneous)	-
Original Tray stacking capacity	All sizes: 150 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> or less)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Originals exceeding 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> are converted by basis weight. Folded originals must be 10 mm or less in height.</li> <li>Originals exceeding 432 mm can only be loaded one sheet at a time.</li> </ul>
Mixed paper functions	<b>Mix of the same configuration</b> Available  <b>Mix of different configurations</b> Available	Load the originals on the rear side. Guaranteed combinations with a mix of different configurations: AB configuration: A3/B4, B4/A4R, A4/B5, B5R/A5R
Original size detection function	Available	-
Finished stamp function	Available	-

Item	Specifications	Remarks
Document processing speed	Stream reading <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1-sided <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Copy/SEND: 600 dpi BW: 80 ipm BW: 60 ipm</li> <li>• SEND: 300 dpi BW: 80 ipm CL: 80 ipm</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 2-sided <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Copy/SEND: 600 dpi BW: 150 ipm BW: 80 ipm</li> <li>• SEND: 300 dpi BW: 160 ipm CL: 160 ipm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	-
Power Supply	DC 24 V, DC 12 V	Supplied by the connected equipment

\* : To use the Long Original mode, select the following service mode (LV.2) and set it to "1" (default: "0")

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

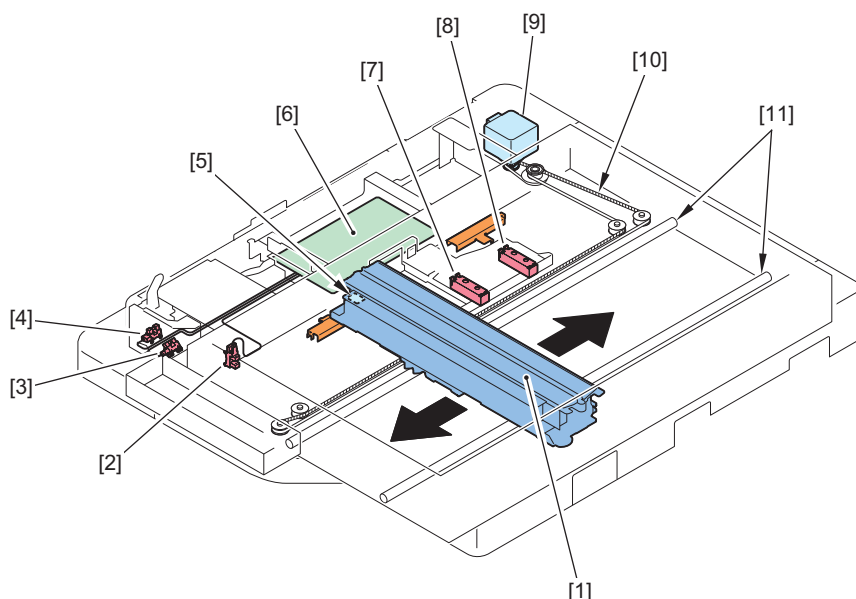
## Reversal ADF

Item	Specifications	
Document pickup method	Automatic pickup and delivery	
Document loading direction	Face-up	
Document loading position	Aligned to center	
Document separation method	Upper separation	
Document weight	Single -sided	AB configuration: 42 to 128 g/m <sup>2</sup> (Single-sided one sheet feed: 38 to 128 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) Inch configuration: 50 to 128 g/m <sup>2</sup>
	Double-sided	50-128 g/m <sup>2</sup>
	Black and White mixed width document	Same types of paper: 50 to 128 g/m <sup>2</sup> Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m <sup>2</sup>
	Color mixed width document Black and White/Color mixed	Same types of paper: 64 to 128 g/m <sup>2</sup> Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m <sup>2</sup>
	Document longer than 432 mm	Single-sided one sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Document size	AB configuration: B6, A5R, A5, B5R, B5, A4R, A4, B4, A3 Inch configuration: 11×17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8K, 16K Width: 140 to 297 mm Length: 128 to 432 mm (It is available when the operator holds long documents between 432mm and 630mm.)	
Document supply tray capacity	100 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	
Document feeding mode	Single-sided/Double-sided	
Document size detection	Available (Standard size)	
Mixed document function	Same types mixed width document	Yes
	Different types mixed width document	Yes
Book document	Supported (The document thickness must be 50 mm or less.)	
Power supply	Supplied from the host machine	
Dimensions	565 mm×525 mm×139 mm (W×D×H)	
Weight	Approx. 8kg	

## ■ Basic Configuration

### ● Reader Assembly

#### Parts Configuration



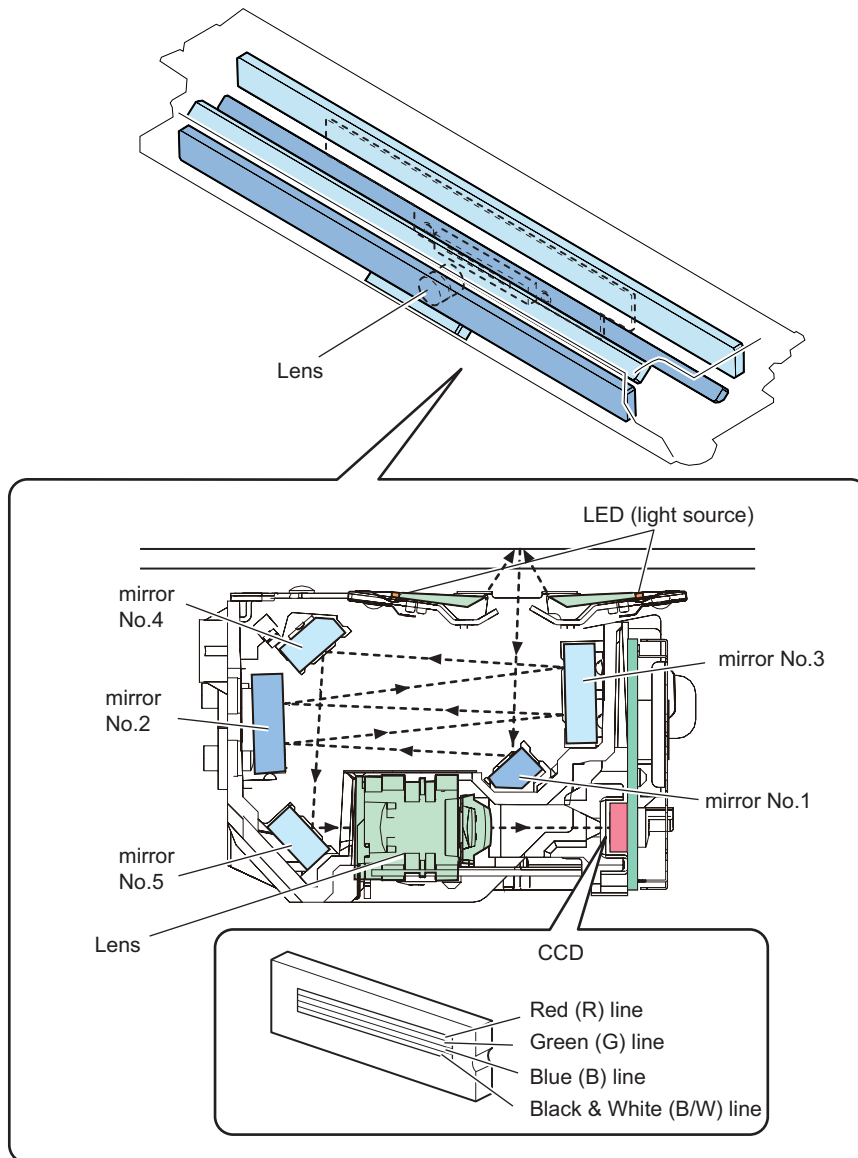
Key No.	Name	Code	Function/Specification
[1]	Scanner Unit	-	Image reading, analog image processing
[2]	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP detection
[3]	ADF Open/Close Sensor 1	PS_N1	ADF open/close detection (DADF detection at 5 degrees)
[4]	ADF Open/Close Sensor 2	PS_N2	ADF open/close detection (detection of timing for size detection at 30 degrees of ADF opening/closing)
[5]	Sensor Lightproof Sheet	-	-
[6]	Reader Controller PCB	UN_BO1	Overall Reader control, digital image processing
[7]	Original Size Sensor 1	PS_R1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction (AB configuration)
[8]	Original Size Sensor 2	PS_R2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction (Inch configuration)
[9]	Scanner Motor	STM1	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
[10]	Carriage Drive Belt	-	-
[11]	Guide Shaft	-	-

#### Scanner Unit

This equipment uses a Scanner Unit that integrates an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor to perform original exposure and reading.

Light emitted from the LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through the Reflection Mirror and the Lens Unit.





### LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 36 LED chips for each PCB). The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

### Newly Developed Lens Unit

By using the Lens Unit with 4 lenses combined, downsizing of the Scanner Unit has been achieved.

### Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor reads the image for 1 image line.

The Reading Sensor has 4 lines (R, G, B, and B/W). At 600 dpi B&W reading, 1 line (B/W) is used. At color reading, 3 lines (R, G, and B) are used.

### Related Error Code

Shading error

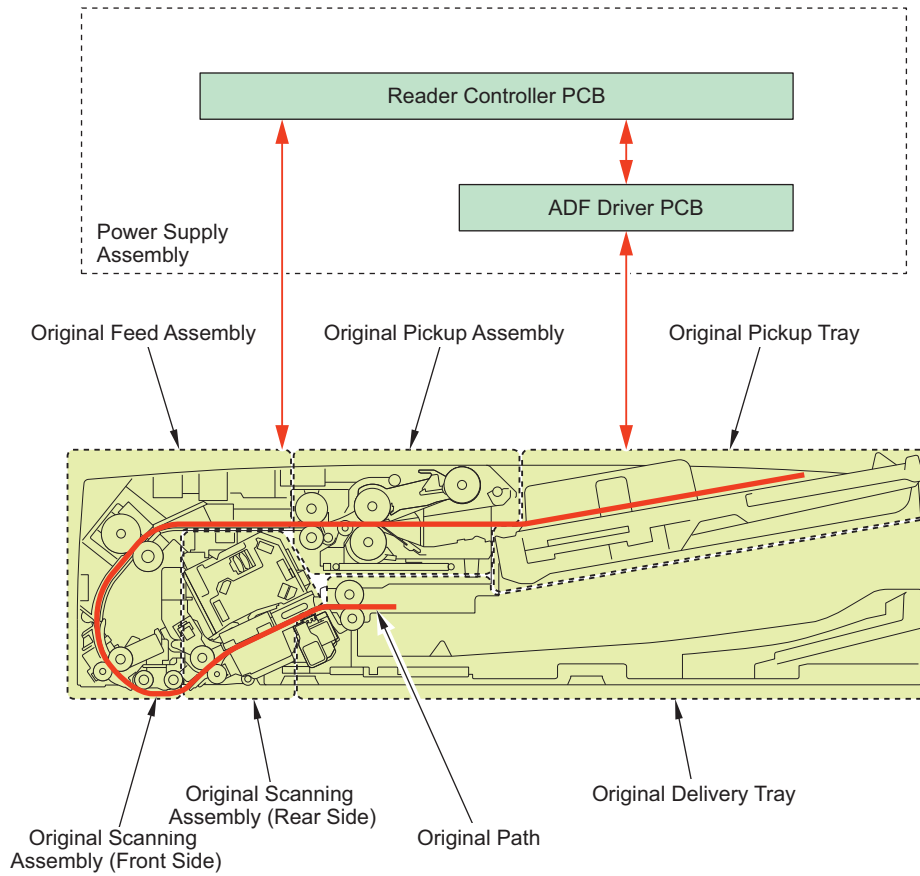
- E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
- E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

### • ADF

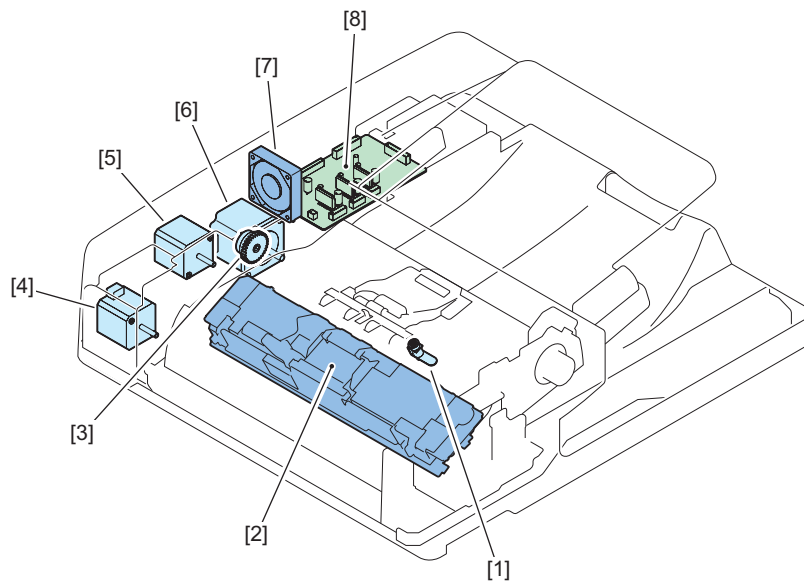
#### Single pass ADF

#### Function Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.



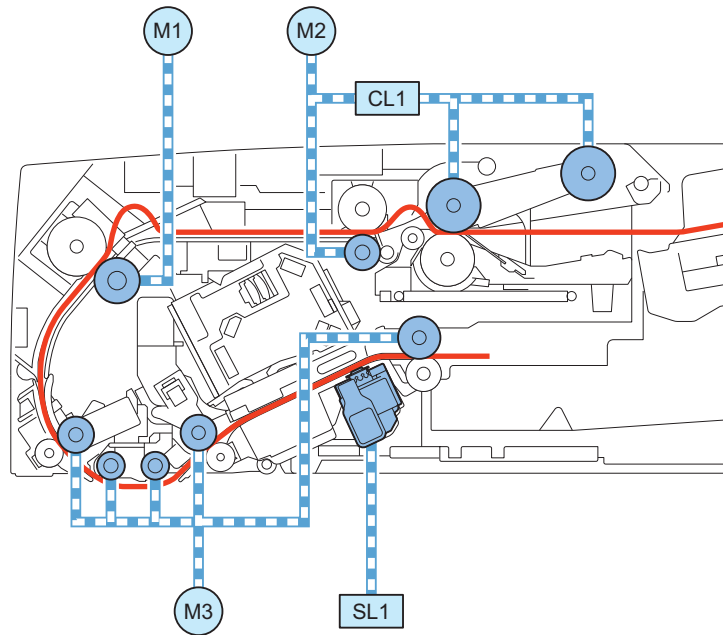
**Parts Configuration**



Key No.	Name	Code
[1]	ADF Stamp Solenoid	SL1
[2]	Scanner Unit	-
[3]	ADF Pickup Clutch	CL1
[4]	ADF Registration Motor	STM1
[5]	ADF Pickup Motor	STM2
[6]	ADF Read Motor	STM3
[7]	ADF Cooling Fan	FAN_A1
[8]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_BO1

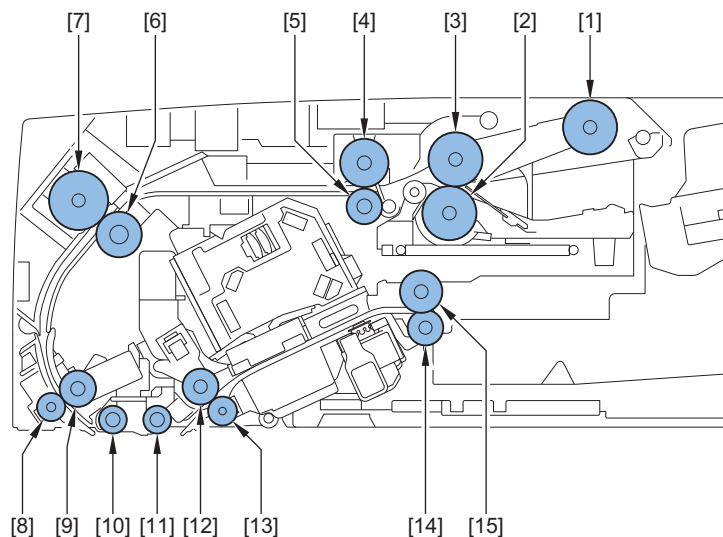
### Drive Configuration List

This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.  
 This equipment has 3 motors, 1 clutch, and 1 solenoid as drive load.  
 It also has 1 document reading unit (Scanner Unit) for the back side of originals.  
 The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.



Code	Name	Role
STM1	ADF Registration Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller
STM2	ADF Pickup Motor	Drive of Registration Roller, paper feed
STM3	ADF Read Motor	Lead Roller, Delivery Roller drive, Glass shift
CL1	ADF Pickup Clutch	ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Unit lifting operation
SL1	ADF Stamp Solenoid	Stamp drive

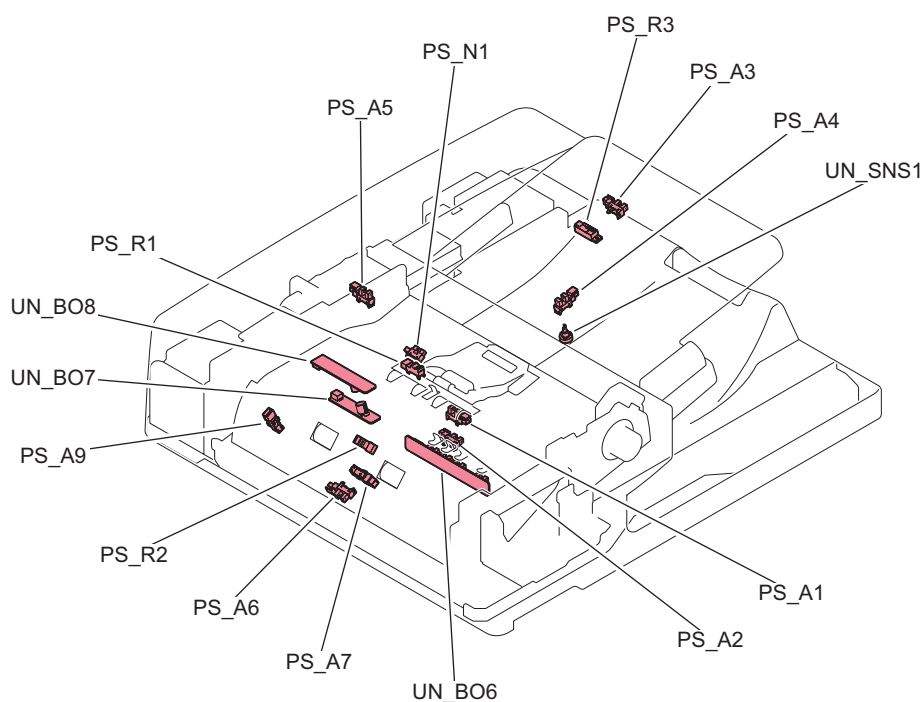
### List of Rollers



Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller
[2]	Separation Roller
[3]	Feed Roller
[4]	Pullout Roller
[5]	Pullout Roller

Key No.	Name
[6]	Registration Roller
[7]	Registration Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1
[9]	Lead Roller 1
[10]	Platen Roller 1
[11]	Platen Roller 2
[12]	Lead Roller 2
[13]	Lead Roller 2
[14]	Delivery Roller
[15]	Delivery Roller

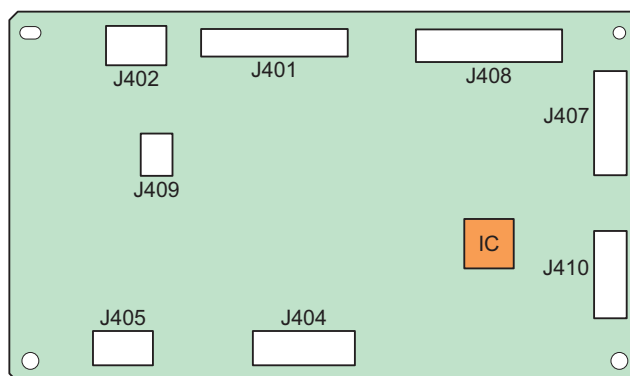
### List of Sensors



Code	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Stationary	Others
PS_A1	Arch Sensor	Pullout Roller arch formation timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	Existence of originals in the Original Output Tray	-	-	-
PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	Identifying LTR-R/LGL paper	-	-	-
PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	Identifying A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR paper	-	-	-
PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	Yes
PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	Lead Roller 1 disengagement timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	Lead Roller 2 disengagement timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A9	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
UN_BO6	Original Size Sensor	Original size in the width direction	-	-	-
UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Yes
UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Yes
PS_N1	Original Sensor	Existence of originals in the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Yes	Yes	-
PS_R2	Registration Sensor	Registration arch formation timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_R3	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identifying large size/small size originals	-	-	-

## ADF Driver PCB

The connections of the ADF Driver PCB are indicated below.



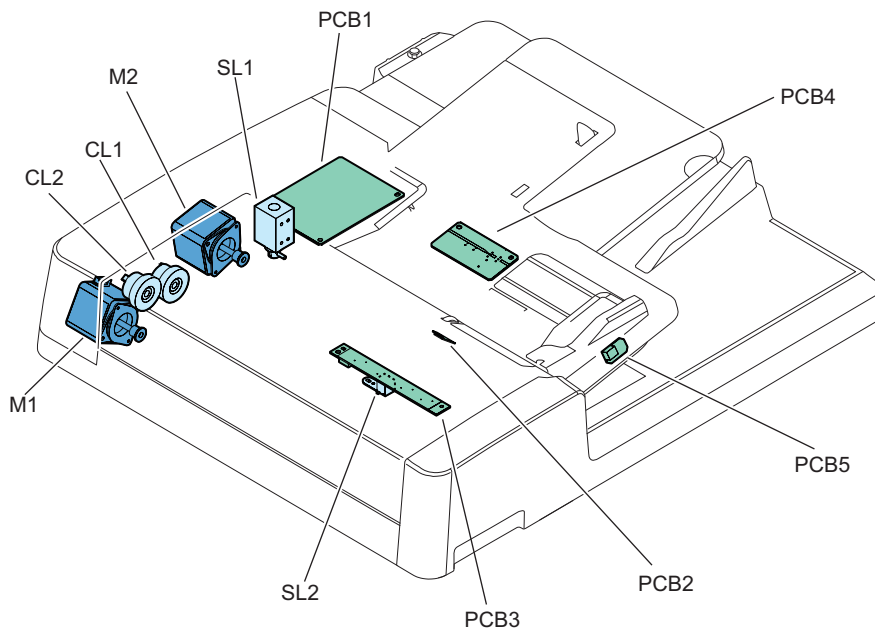
ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Code	Name
J401	UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB
J402	UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB
J404	STM1	ADF Registration Motor
	STM2	ADF Pickup Motor
J405	STM3	ADF Read Motor
J407	CL1	ADF Pickup Clutch
	SL1	ADF Stamp Solenoid
	PS_A1	Arch Sensor
	PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor
	PS_N1	Original Sensor
	PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor
	UN_BO4	Original Display LED
J409	FAN_A1	ADF Cooling Fan
J408	PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
	PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1
	PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2
	PS_A9	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
	PS_R2	Registration Sensor
	UN_BO6	Original Size Sensor
	UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)
	UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)
J410	UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume
	PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor
	PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor
	PS_R3	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
	UN_BO5	Delivery Display LED

**NOTE:**

The Scanner Unit is connected to the Reader Controller PCB.

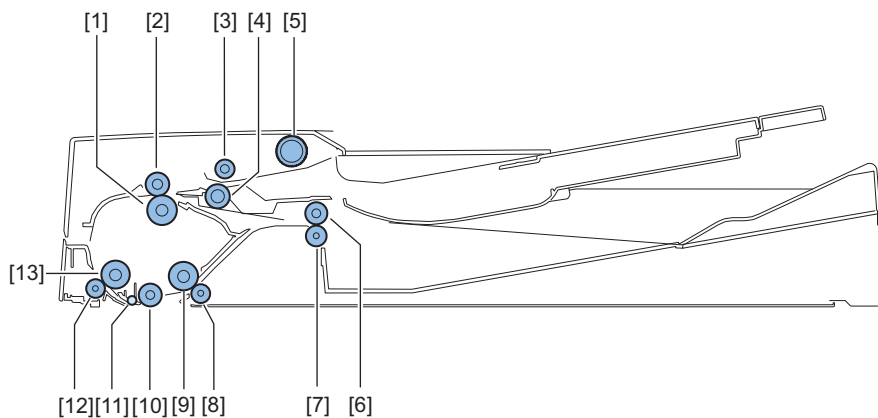
## Reversal ADF

### List of Major Electric Parts



Symbol	Name
CL1	Pickup clutch
CL2	Registration clutch
SL1	Release solenoid
SL2	Stamp solenoid
M1	Pickup motor
M2	Read motor
PCB1	ADF driver PCB
PCB2	Document set LED PCB
PCB3	Different width sensor PCB
PCB4	Document width sensor PCB
PCB5	Document delivery LED PCB

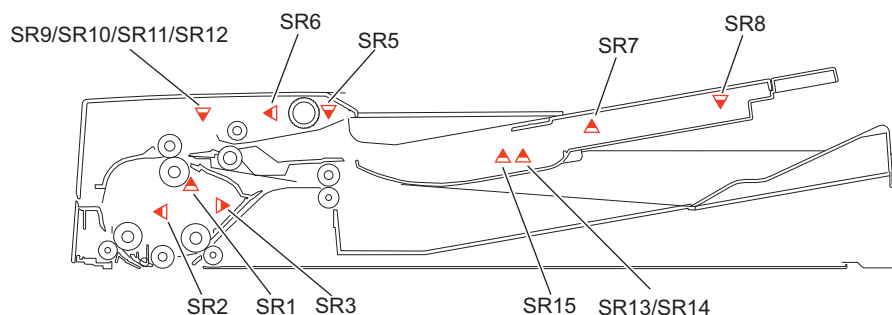
### Roller Layout



No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller
[2]	Upper registration roller
[3]	Feed roller
[4]	Separation roller
[5]	Pickup roller

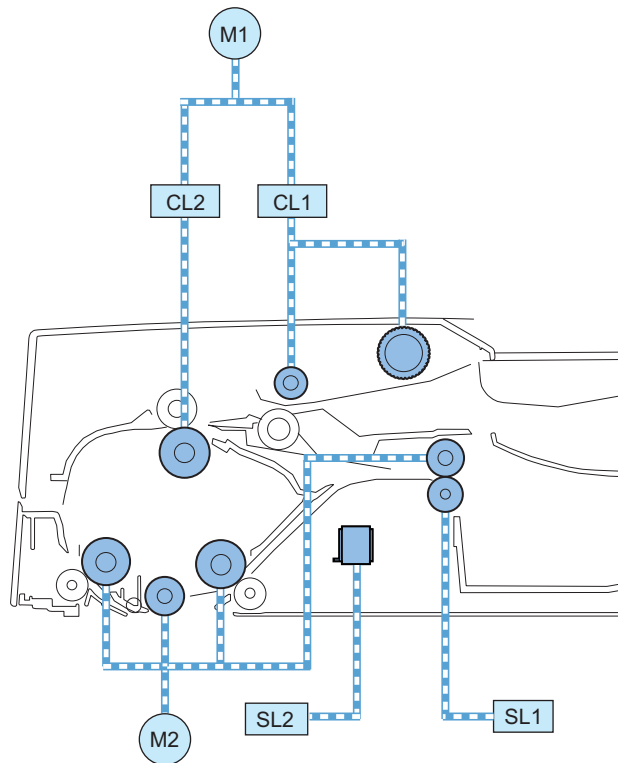
No.	Name
[6]	Upper delivery reversal roller
[7]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[8]	Lead roller 2 (lower)
[9]	Lead roller 2 (upper)
[10]	Platen roller
[11]	Lead roller
[12]	Lead roller 1 (lower)
[13]	Lead roller 1 (upper)

### Sensor Layout



Symbol	Name	Detection description
SR1	Registration sensor	Registration arch creation timing
SR2	Lead sensor	Image Leading start/completion timing
SR3	Delivery reversal sensor	Delivery reversal timing
SR5	Document set sensor	Document set detection
SR6	Cover open/closed sensor	Open/close of Feeder Cover
SR7	Document length sensor 1	Document size detection (length)
SR8	Document length sensor 2	
SR9	Different width sensor 1	Document size detection (width)
SR10	Different width sensor 2	
SR11	Different width sensor 3	
SR12	Different width sensor 4	
SR13	Document width sensor 1	Document size detection (width)
SR14	Document width sensor 2	
SR15	Document width sensor 3	

## Drive Configuration



Symbol	Name	Role
M1	Pickup motor	Pickup documents.
M2	Read motor	Feeds documents when Stream reading or Delivery.
SL1	Release solenoid	Shifts the Lower delivery reversal roller after reversal of a document.
SL2	Stamp solenoid	Stamps on a document.
CL1	Pickup clutch	Transmit the Pickup motor drive to the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.
CL2	Registration clutch	Transmit the power of the Pickup motor to the Lower registration roller.

## Reader Assembly

### ■ Magnification Ratio

#### ● Changing the Magnification Ratio in the Horizontal Scanning Direction

When using the reading mode of the reader / When using the ADF

Reading in the horizontal scanning direction is performed at 100% size. Changes to the magnification ratio are processed by the Main Controller PCB.

#### ● Changing the Magnification Ratio in the Vertical Scanning Direction

As the magnification change in vertical scanning direction, the following operation is performed according to original reading method and difference in magnification.



## 1. Magnification change operation when using the reading mode of the reader

Data is processed by the Main Controller PCB according to the magnification ratio.

Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed of 260 mm/sec, original reduced to 25% (1/4 size) by the Main Controller PCB

Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed of 260 mm/sec

Operation description	Magnification		
	25 % to 50 %	50.1 % to 199.9 %	200 % to 400 %
Original reading speed (mm/sec)	260	260	260
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	25 to 50	50.1 to 199.9	100 to 200

## ■ Original Size Detection

### ● Overview

This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Reading Sensor. Furthermore, two points are measured for each size to perform accurate detection even if the original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor (AB configuration: 12 point measurement, inch configuration: 6 point measurement)
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor (AB configuration, inch configuration: 1 location, AB/inch configuration: 1 location (shipped with position of Original Sensor 1, but can be changed the position of Original Sensor 2 as necessary))

The original size is determined using the following procedure:

#### 1. Search of external light (horizontal scanning direction only)

The sensor level at each detection position in the horizontal scanning direction is measured while the LED is OFF.

#### 2. Detection of output level of each sensor

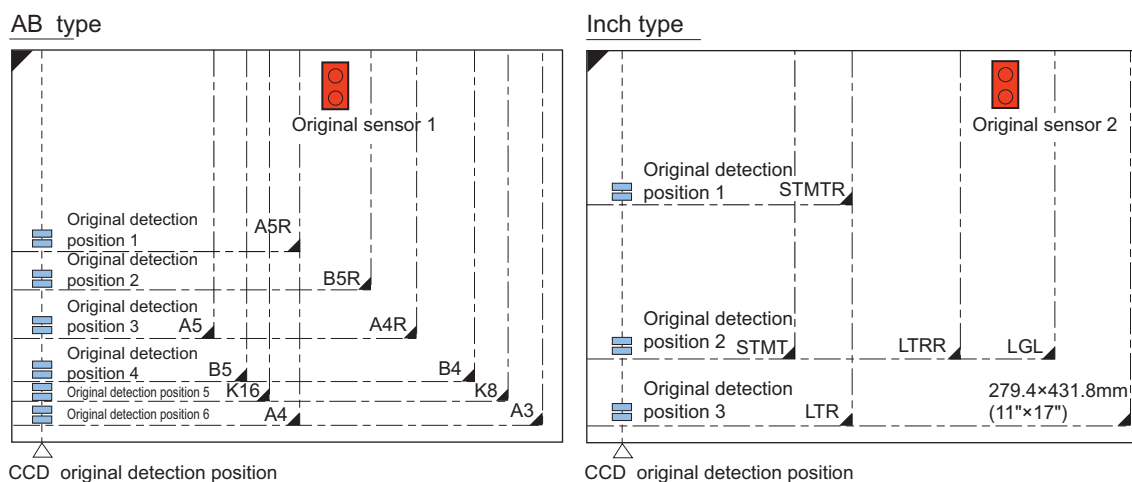
The LED of the Reading Sensor Unit is turned ON to measure the sensor level at each detection position in the horizontal scanning direction.

Furthermore, the Reflection Photo Sensor LED for the vertical scanning direction is turned ON to measure the sensor output.

The original size is determined by the combination of these outputs.

### ● Control description

In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the figure in relation to the original setting position. In the vertical scanning direction, the original size is determined using the Original Sensor 1 and 2.



## ■ Dust Detection Control

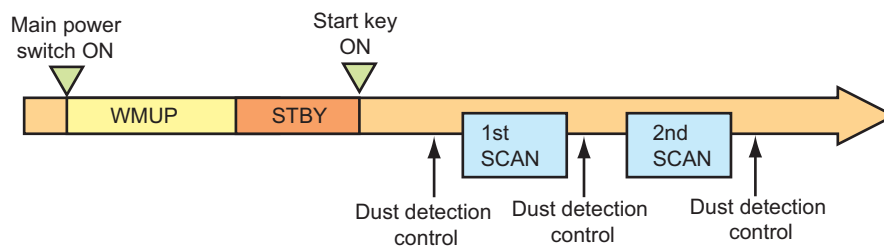
### ● Single pass ADF

#### Overview

When reading an original, original reading position is changed according to the presence/absence of dust on the Stream Reading Glass or the Guide Plate of the ADF or image correction is performed to prevent the dust to be printed on an image. This control is performed only when the ADF is being used and has been closed.

#### Control timing

- At job completion
- At paper interval (after each sheet is read)
- At the start of a job (only when one of the following conditions is met)
  - When dust is detected at all detection points when the previous job finished
  - When dust detection was not completed normally when the previous job finished (because the ADF was opened, etc.)



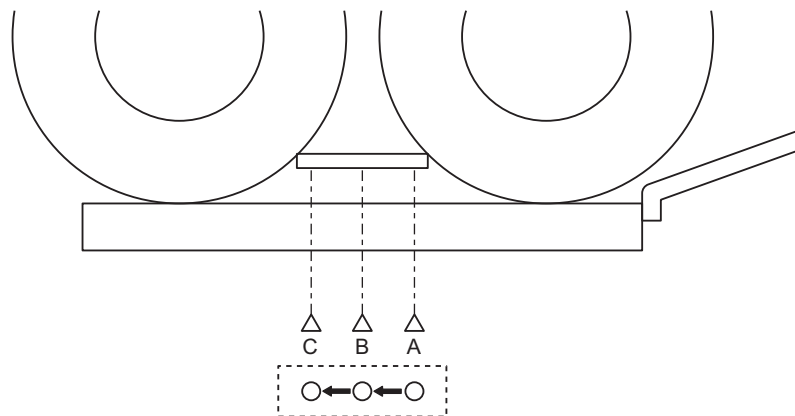
#### Control description

##### At job completion (dust detection)

The Reading Sensor detects presence/absence of dust at the reading position A, B, and C in that order, and the position where dust is least present becomes the reading position for the next job.

##### At the start of a job (dust evasion)

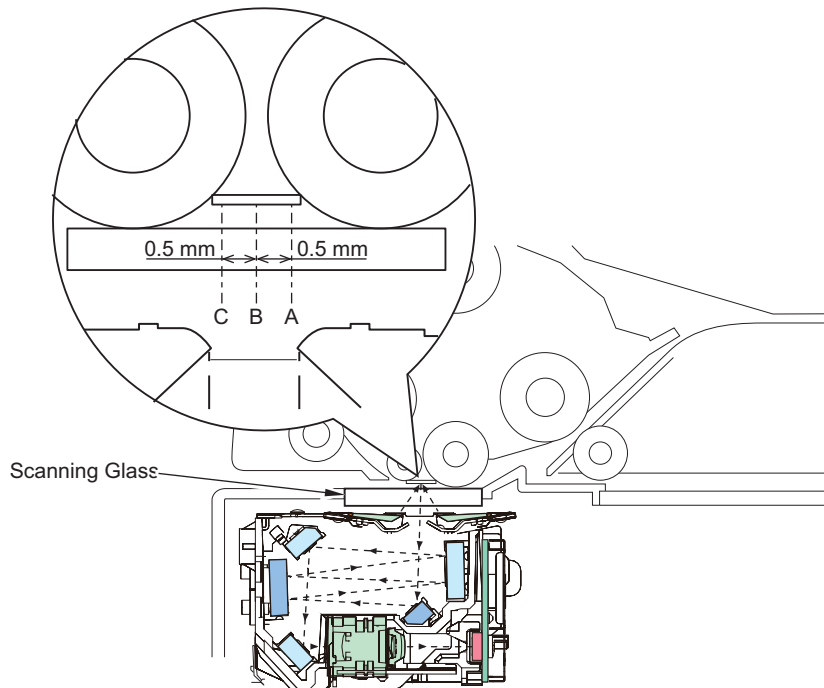
Like the time of completion of a job, presence/absence of dust is detected at all positions (A, B, and C in that order). The position where dust is least present is used as the reading position and reading starts.



##### At paper interval

The Scanner Unit does not move.

Reading is performed at the position determined by the control performed at job completion or at the start of a job, and image correction is performed if dust is detected at that position.



### Service mode

- Adjustment of dust detection level at paper interval  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adjustment of dust detection level at job completion  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2

### • Reversal ADF

#### Overview

Dust detection / correction control executes the following processing in association with the shading correction to correct image density variation (white streaks) in areas of dust.

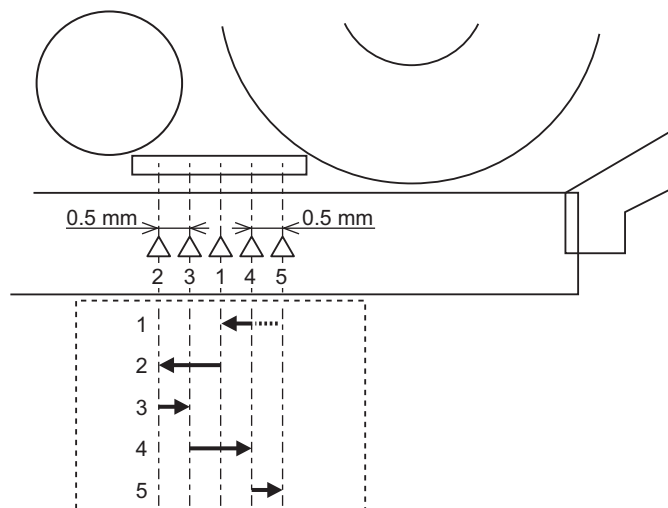
1. Before shading, dust adhered at shading positions is detected.
2. After shading, the shading coefficient of already detected areas of dust is corrected.

#### Execution timing

Dust detection / correction control is always executed at the time of white shading during shading correction.  
There are 2 processings for dust.

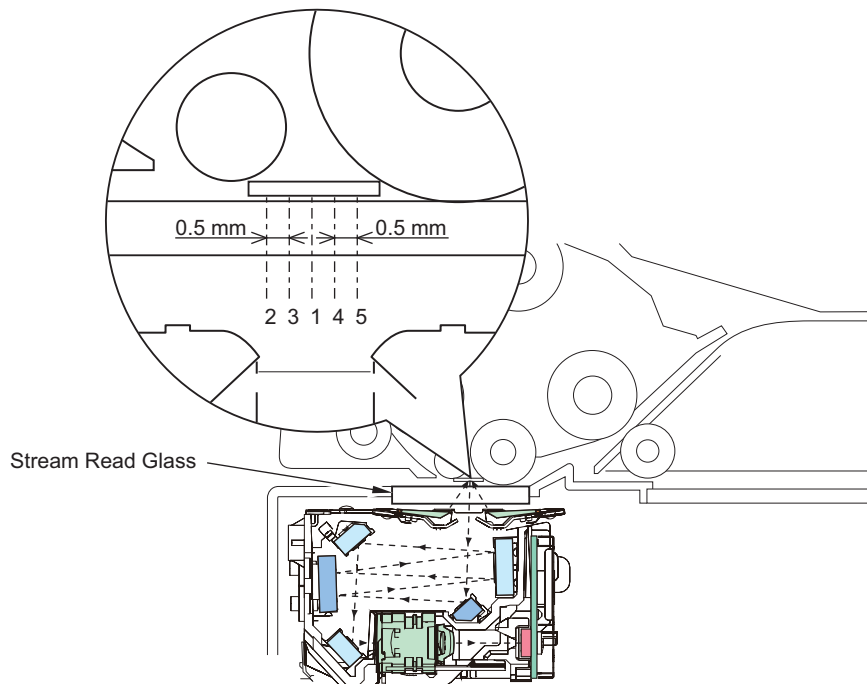
**Processing to avoid dust (when starting the first stream reading job after turning ON the power, when ending a stream reading job, etc.)**

Like the time of completion of a job, presence/absence of dust is detected at all positions (1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 in that order). The position where dust is least present is used as the reading position and reading starts.



**Processing to correct dust (when a regular stream reading job starts, between papers)**

Dust detection is executed at the reading position, and image density variation (white streaks) in areas of dust is corrected from the next original if there is any dust.

**Related Service Mode**

- Adj image correction level: stream read  
COPIER > OPTION > BODY > DFDST-L1
- Adj dust detection level: stream reading  
COPIER > OPTION > BODY > DFDST-L2

**■ Image Processing**

The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:

**Reader Controller PCB**

- Shading correction (executed per job)
- Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

**Scanner Unit PCB**

Scanner Unit drive, analog image processing, A/D conversion

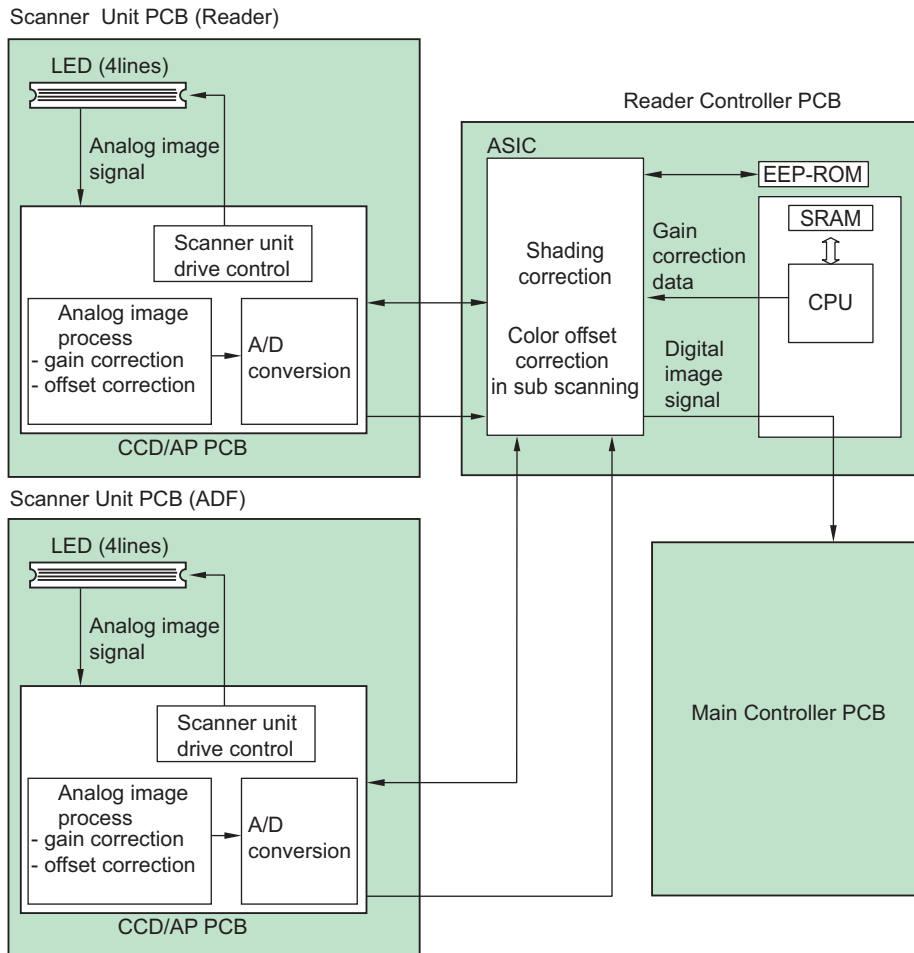
Image processing is performed by the Reader Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

**Reader Controller PCB**

- Shading correction
- Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

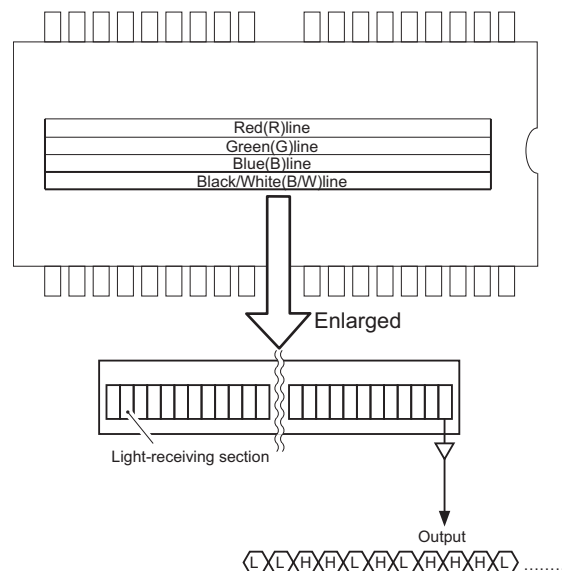
**Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)**

- Scanner Unit Drive
- Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



• **Scanner Unit Drive**

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is a 4-line linear image sensor comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels. The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB with each channel of the Reading Sensor (R, G, and B for color reading and B/W for black & white) in parallel.



• **Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction**

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

• **A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output**

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

## ● Overview of Shading Correction

Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
- Variation in lens light intensity
- Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
- Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
- LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.

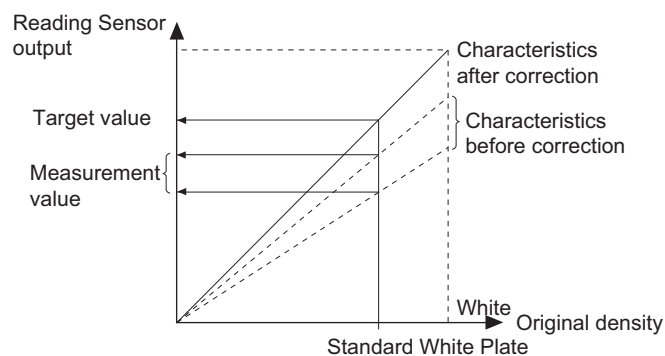
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

## ● Shading correction

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.

With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.

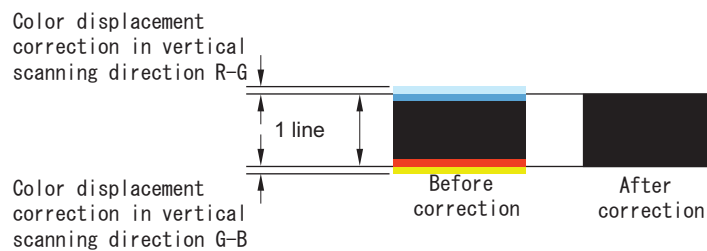
With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



## ■ Color displacement correction processing in vertical scanning direction

Color displacement correction control in vertical scanning direction is a processing to correct the displacement in RGB by shifting pixels in the vertical direction (up to 1 pixel) to align GREEN with RED and BLUE images when RGB cannot be read such that they are accurately overlapped at color scanning.

Example) Scanned image of black line when RED is shifted upwards and BLUE is shifted downwards compared to GREEN



There are 2 color displacement correction values in the vertical scanning direction, as indicated below. The correction values are already adjusted at the time of shipping and stored as service modes. (In COPIER > ADJUST > CCD)

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-BG

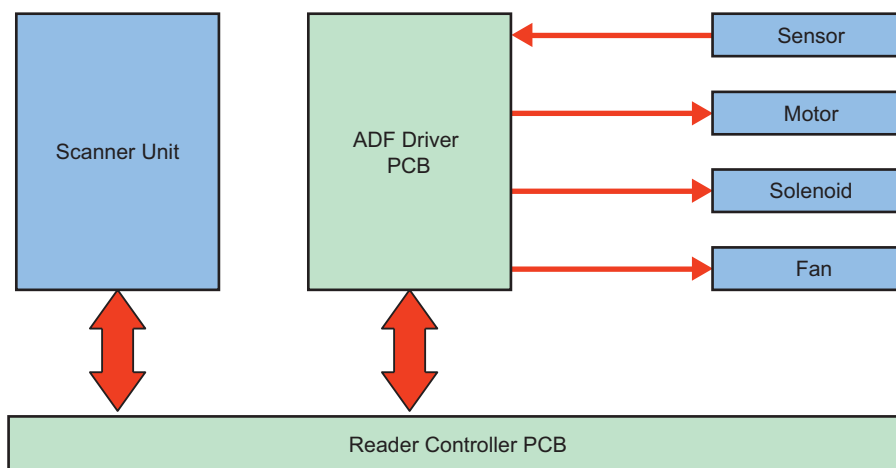
When a job is started, color displacement correction processing is performed based on the saved color displacement correction values.

## ● ADF\_Single pass ADF

### ■ Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Reader Controller PCB.

The relationship between the various electrical components is indicated below.



## Related Error Code

Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit

- E280 - 0001: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280 - 0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280 - 0101: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280 - 0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.

Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF

- E400 - 0001: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400 - 0002: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400 - 0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.

ADF fan error

- E412 - 0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412 - 0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490 - 0001: A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
- E490 - 0101: A wrong DADF was installed.

## • Overview

The operation modes of this machine are categorized as indicated below.

Name of operation mode	Duplex reading method	Operation overview	Supported print mode
Normal rotation pickup/delivery	-	Picks up originals and reads them with the Scanner Unit on the Reader side. Then outputs them.	1-sided original -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original-> 2-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 2-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of different configurations -> 2-sided printing
	Simultaneous duplex reading	Picks up originals, reads their front side with the Scanner Unit at the Reader side, and reads their back side with the Scanner Unit on the ADF side. Then outputs them.	2-sided original -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original -> 2-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 2-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing

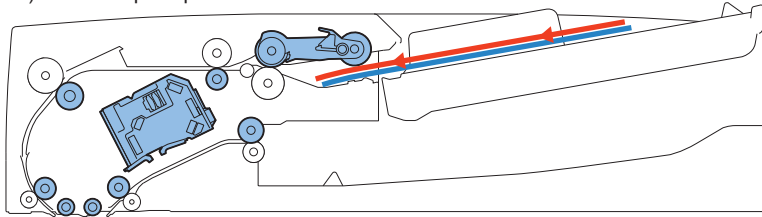
Name of operation mode	Duplex reading method	Operation overview	Supported print mode
Normal rotation pickup/delivery	Simultaneous duplex reading	Picks up originals, reads their front side with the Scanner Unit at the Reader side, and reads their back side with the Scanner Unit on the ADF side. Then outputs them.	2-sided original mix of different configurations - > 2-sided printing

An overview of the flow of the original is indicated below.

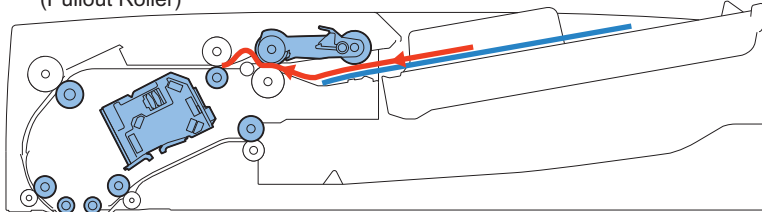


• 1-Sided Original (Small Size)

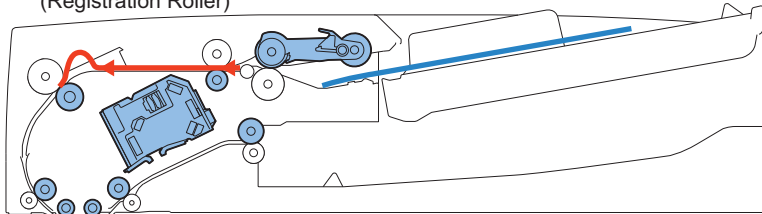
1) 1st sheet pickup



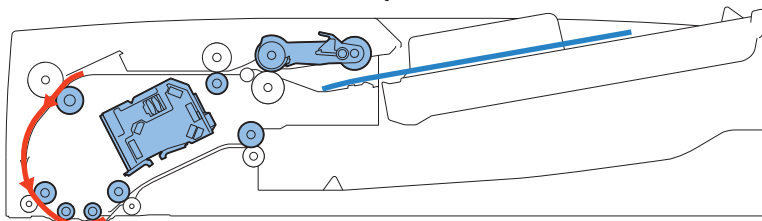
2) 1st sheet arch creation 1 (Pullout Roller)



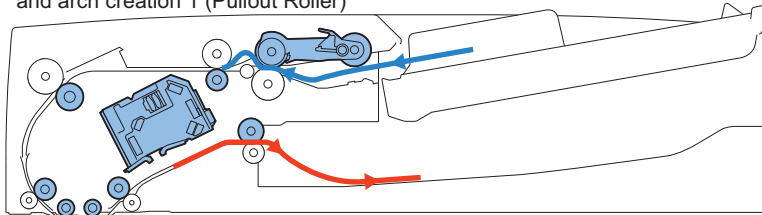
3) 1st sheet arch creation 1 (Registration Roller)



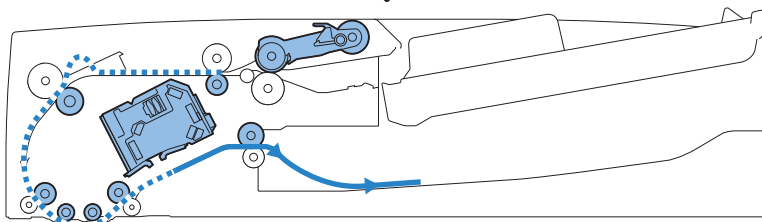
4) 1st sheet scanning



5) 1st sheet delivery & 2nd sheet pickup and arch creation 1 (Pullout Roller)



6) 2nd sheet scanning



## ■ Scanner Unit

### ● Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".

Note that there is a difference in their externals due to the shapes of the locations where the units are installed. For this reason, the unit for the ADF and that for the reader cannot be exchanged.

### Related Error Code

Light intensity error

- E301-0002: Light intensity is below the reference level at paper back shading.

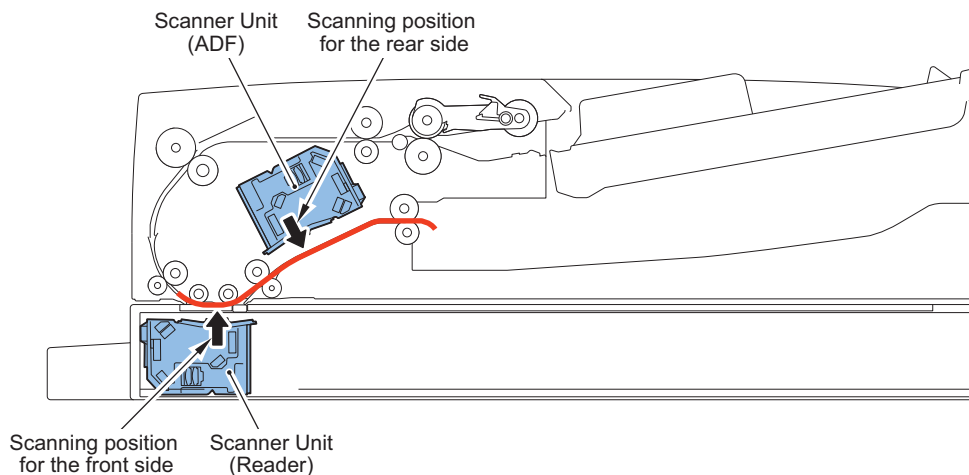
Shading error

- E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
- E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

### ● Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.

With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.



### Service mode

- Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (horizontal scanning direction) [front side]  
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN1
- Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (horizontal scanning direction) [back side]  
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN2

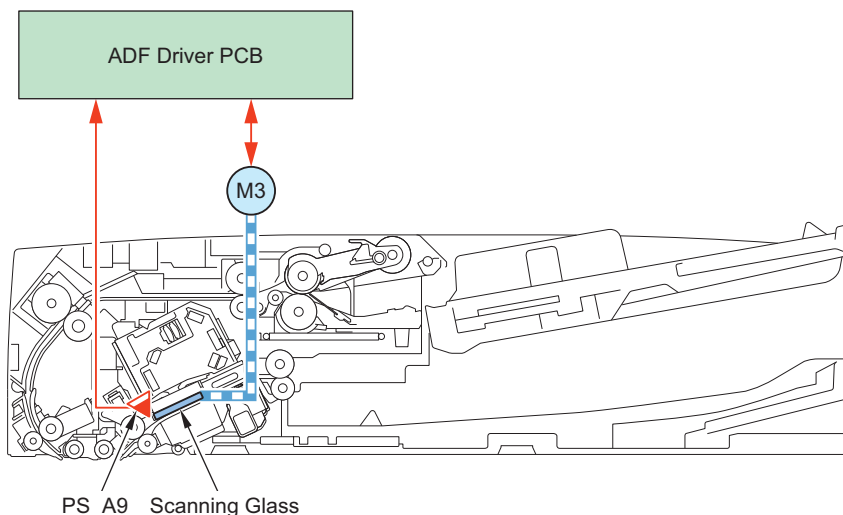
### ● Glass shift control

This equipment has a Reading Glass on the bottom surface of the Scanner Unit.

This Reading Glass has a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction.

The Reader Controller drives the Read Motor (STM3) as needed to move the Reading Glass.

The Reader Controller performs the above-mentioned correction by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate and the reflection data of the image scanning position.



The shift timing for the Reading Glass is indicated below.

Condition	Reading Glass shift operation
Wait	Yes
Standby	No
At recovery from sleep mode	Yes
At 1-sided reading	Yes
At 2-sided reading	Yes
At last rotation	No

## Related Error Code

Scanner HP error

- E202-0101: An error occurs during the Glass HP detection operation (outward)
- E202-0102: An error occurs during the Glass HP detection operation (homeward)

## ■ Pickup Feed System

A list of original size detections is indicated below.

Timing	Direction	Sensor	Mode			
			Normal	Mix of the same configuration	Mix of different configurations	Long original
Feeding starts.	Feed	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3)	Yes	-	-	-
		Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3)	Yes	-	-	-
	Width	AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
During feed	Feed	Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Lead Sensor 1 (PS_A6)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Width	Original Size Sensor (UN_BO6)	-	-	Yes	-

### NOTE:

Normal/mix of same configuration/mix of different configurations: The measurement value is replaced with a fixed size.

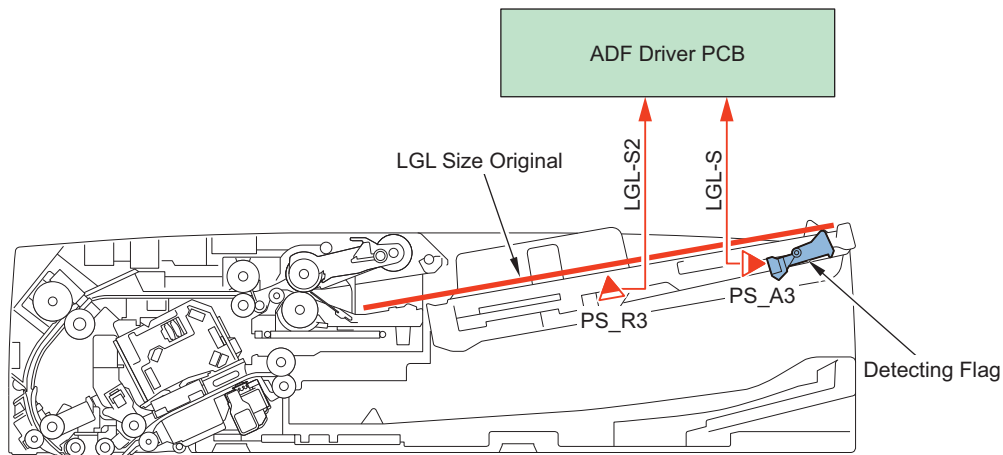
Long Original mode (non-fixed detection): The measurement value is used as the original size without changing it.

## ● Detection when Starting Pickup

### Detection in the Feed Direction

The LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS\_A3) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS\_R3) determine the paper size (large size or small size). When an original is placed in the Document Pickup Tray, the detection lever of the LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS\_A3) operates with the Lightproof Plate and the Lightproof Plate blocks the Photo Interrupter.

At the same time, the reflective Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS\_R3) detects whether the original has reflecting light. The size of a paper in the Document Pickup Tray is estimated based on the signal (LGL\_S) of the LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS\_A3), the signal (LGL\_S2) of the Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS\_R3), and the original width. The original size is detected in real-time when turning ON the start key and sent to the connected equipment.

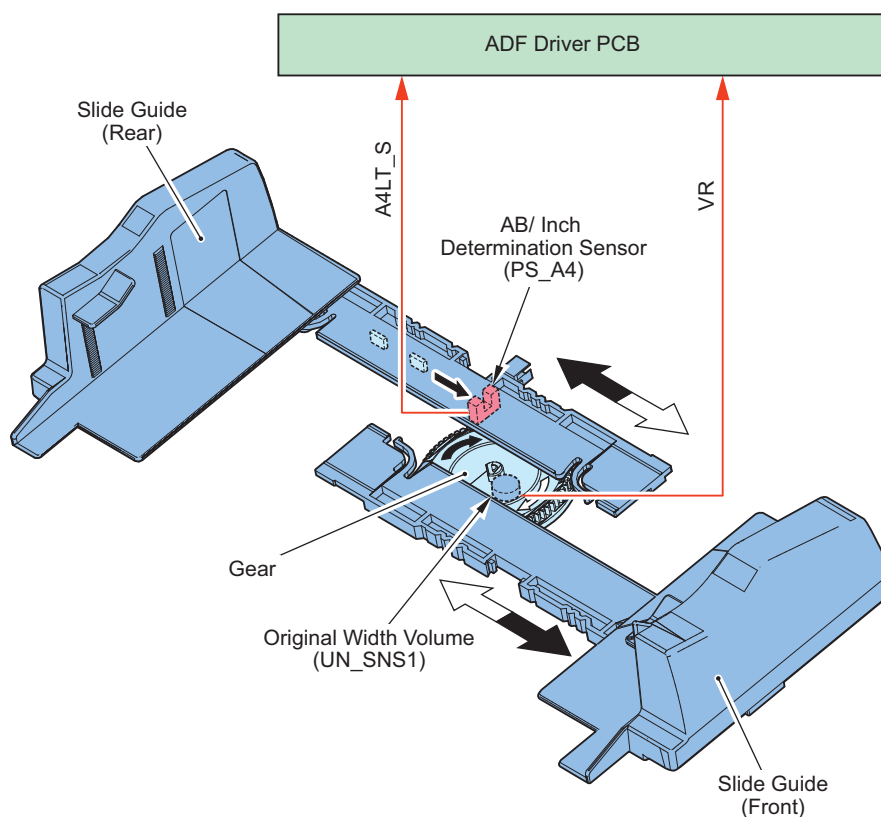


### Detection in the Width Direction

The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Volume (UN\_SNS1) and AB/ Inch Sensor (PS\_A4) in the Document Pickup Tray.

The analog resistance value of the Original Width Volume (UN\_SNS1) changes according to the Slide Guide. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal (UN\_SNS1), and uses it as the size in the width direction.

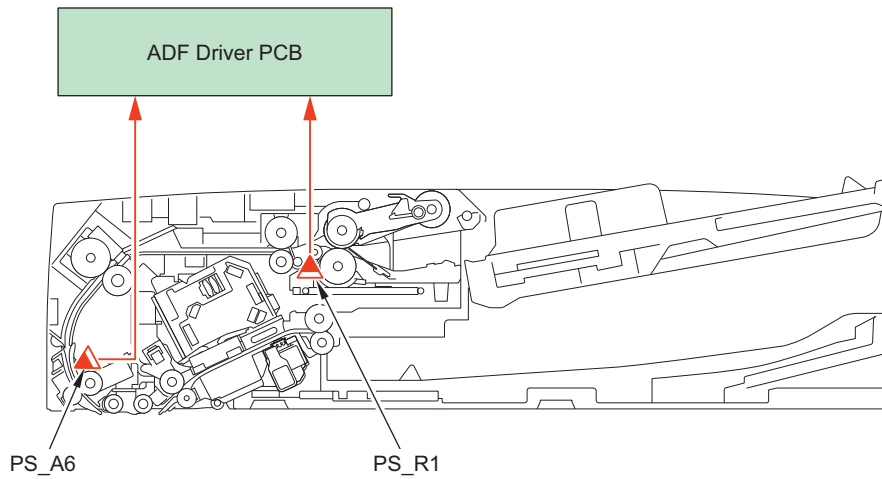
The AB/ Inch Sensor (PS\_A4) is located inside the Document Pickup Tray to enable accurate width detection of A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR using the Original Width Volume (UN\_SNS1). The AB/ Inch Sensor (PS\_A4) outputs "1" for the AB/inch detection signal (A4LT\_S) when the original width is "127 mm or more and less than 148 mm" or "197 mm or more and less than 214 mm".



### • Detection when Feeding

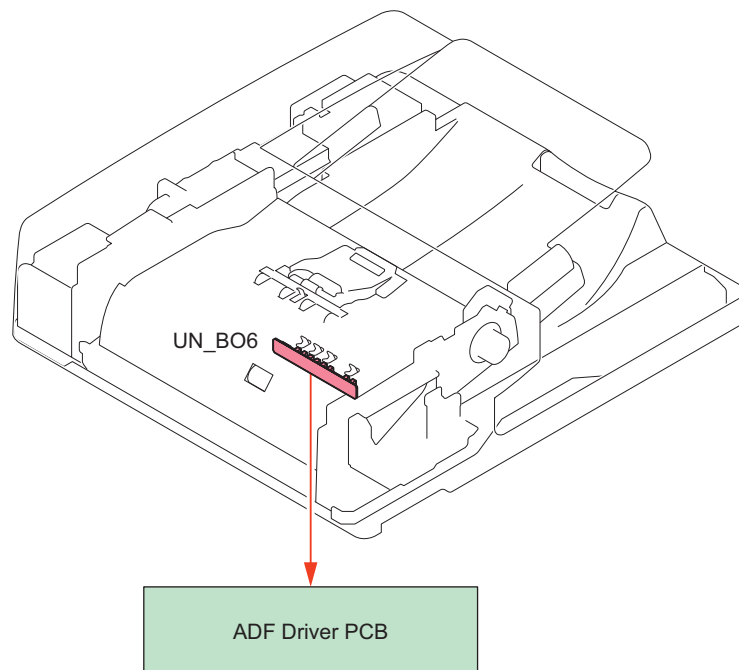
#### Detection in the Feed Direction

The original size in the feed direction is calculated using the detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS\_R1) and Lead Sensor 1 (PS\_A6).



### Detection in the Width Direction(Only when loading the different width mixed paper)

The size is determined by the Original Size Sensor (UN\_BO6).

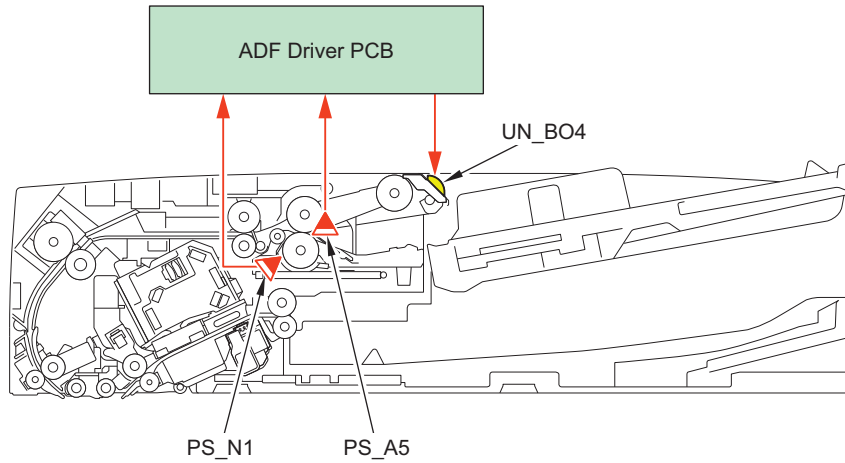


### • Original Detection Control

Detection of originals in the Document Pickup Tray is performed by the Original Sensor (PS\_N1).

When an original is placed in the Document Pickup Tray, the Detection Lever operates with the Lightproof Plate and the Lightproof Plate passes through the Photo Interrupter. This makes the Original Sensor (PS\_N1) emit an original detection signal (EMP\_S). If the Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS\_A5) detects that the Feeder Cover has been closed, a Feeder Cover open/close detection signal (COVER\_S) is emitted.

When the ADF Driver PCB receives a Feeder Cover open/close detection signal (COVER\_S) and original detection signal (EMP\_S), an original set indication signal (EMP\_LED) is sent to light the Original Set Display LED (LED).

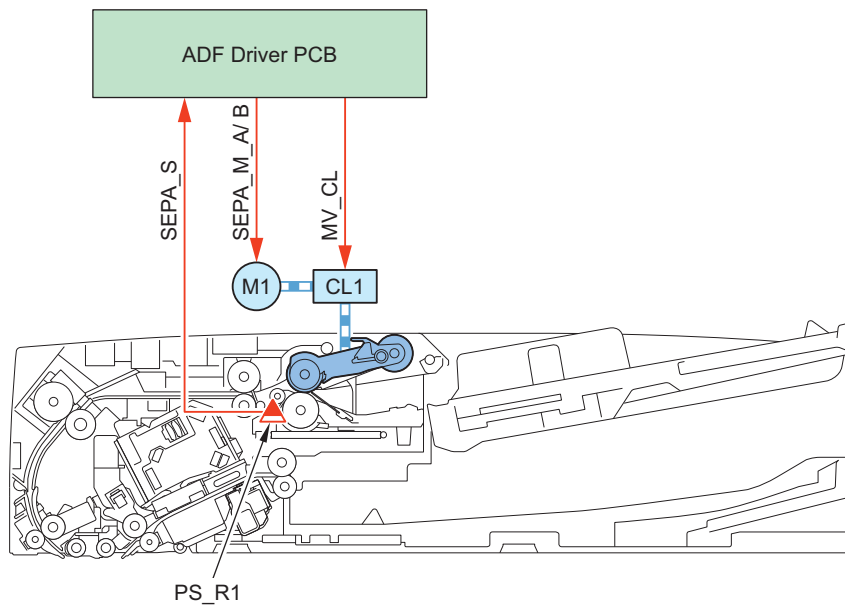


### • Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the Pickup Roller, Separation Roller, and Feed Roller.

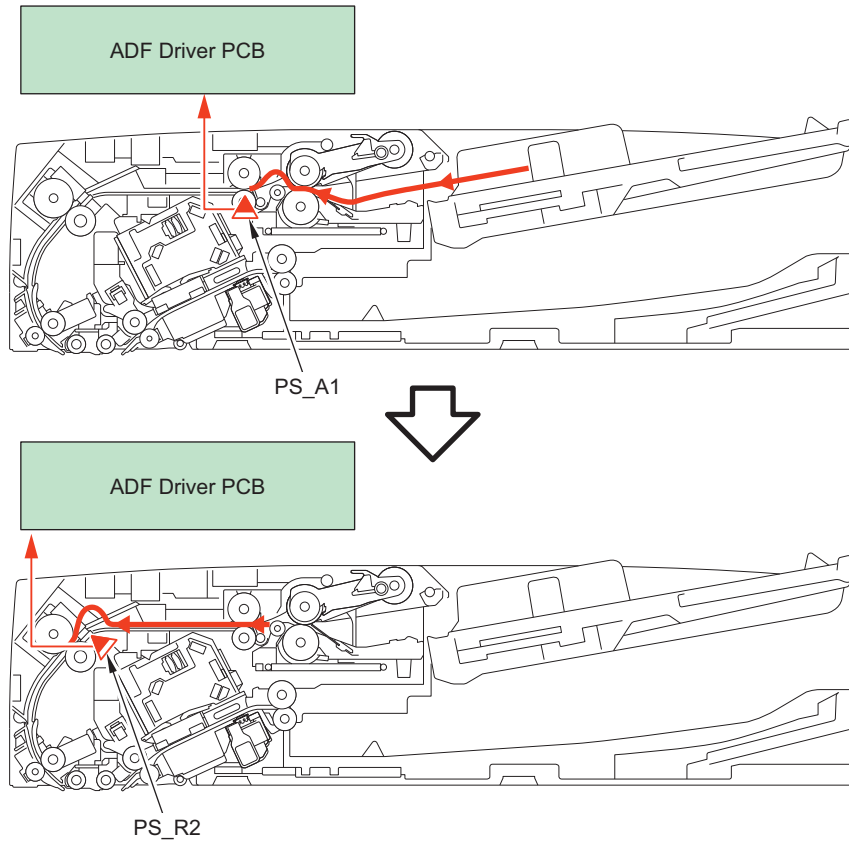
The Pickup Roller and Feed Roller are driven by the Pickup Motor (M1). By turning ON the Pickup Clutch (CL1) after completion of the pickup operation, the Pickup Roller Unit is lifted up.

Errors in the pickup operation are detected by the Post-separation Sensor (PS\_R1). If the original could not be detected at the specified timing, it is notified as a jam.



### • Original Feed Control

This equipment forms an arch in the Pullout Roller and Registration Roller locations. This increases the feed accuracy.

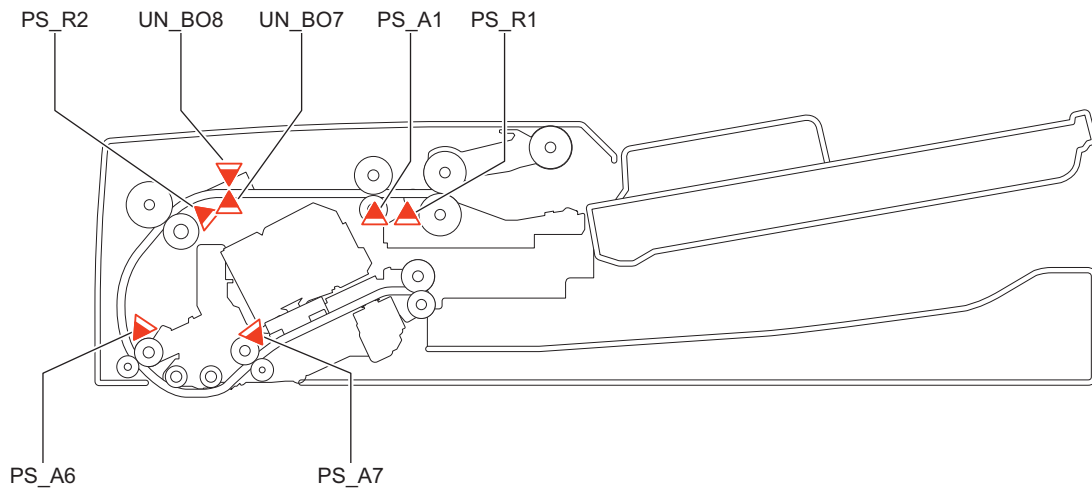


• Jam Detection

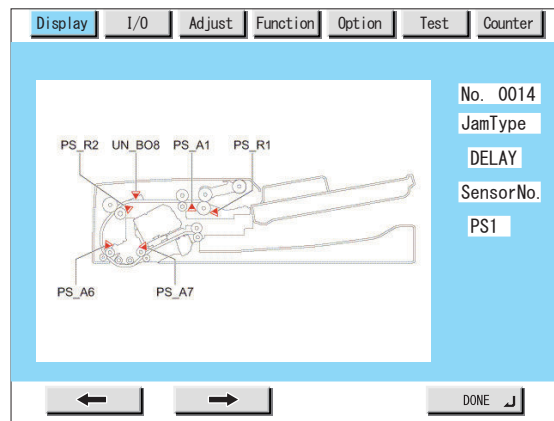
This equipment detects original jams using the sensors indicated in the diagram. The check timing to detect jam is already stored in the ROM of the Reader Controller PCB, which determines the occurrence of a jam by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.

When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.

This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode.



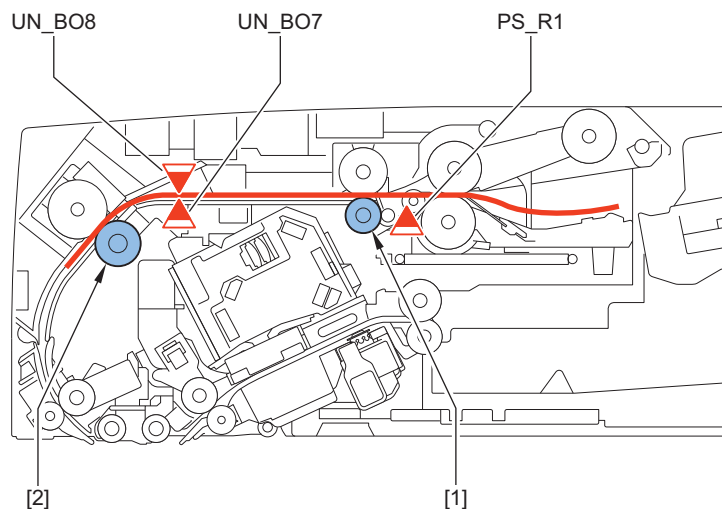
Display	I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter		
< JAM > < 1 / 7 > < READY >								
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	L	CODE	P	CNTR	SIZE
01	1222	0304	0506	01	0001	0D	532928	A3
02	0922	0304	0506	02	1011	0D	432109	A4
03	----	----	----	---	----	---	-----	-----
04	----	----	----	---	----	---	-----	-----
05	----	----	----	---	----	---	-----	-----
06	----	----	----	---	----	---	-----	-----
07	----	----	----	---	----	---	-----	-----
08	----	----	----	---	----	---	-----	-----



• Double Feed Detection Control

This equipment has Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN\_BO7/UN\_BO8) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN\_BO7/UN\_BO8) located between the Pullout Roller and the Registration Roller use an ultrasonic method to perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that a double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.

When a job is started, the sensor level is checked without an original to calculate the threshold value for double feed detection. During the job, the Post-separation Sensor (PS\_R1) detects and manages the leading edge/trailing edge for each original sheet and determines whether a double feed has occurred by comparing the values with the threshold value from when the job started.



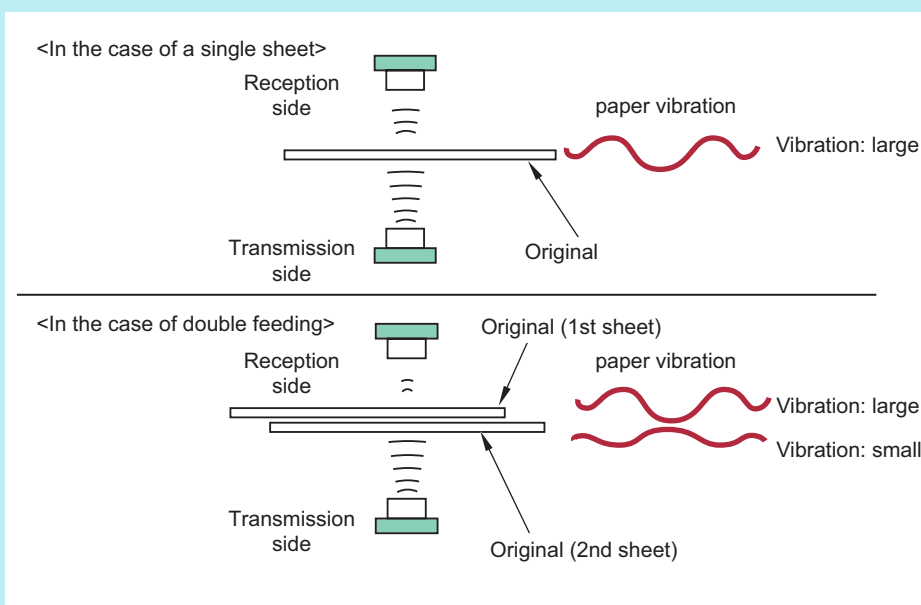
No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller
[2]	Registration Roller
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor



No.	Name
UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)
UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)

**NOTE:**

The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to a second sheet of paper.



### • Double Feed Detection Jam

Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0020	Double feed jam (during a job)	ADF Double Feed Sensor	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
	0021	Sensor communication error (during a job)		
	0060	Double feed jam (during a job, first sheet)		
	0061	Sensor communication error (during a job, first sheet)		
	0062	Sensor adjustment reception level error (at the start of a job)		
	0063	Sensor adjustment communication error (at the start of a job)		

### • Types of jam

#### Feed System

Location	Jam code	Sensor name	Sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residual
01	0001	ADF Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1	Yes	-	-
	0002			-	Yes	-
	0042			-	Yes	-
	0003	ADF Arch Sensor	PS_A1	Yes	-	-
	0043			Yes	-	-
	0004			-	Yes	-
	0044	-	Yes	-		
	0005	ADF Registration Sensor	PS_R2	Yes	-	-
	0045			Yes	-	-
0006	-			Yes	-	

Location	Jam code	Sensor name	Sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residual
01	0046	ADF Registration Sensor	PS_R2	-	Yes	-
	0007	ADF Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6	Yes	-	-
	0047			Yes	-	-
	0008			-	Yes	-
	0048			-	Yes	-
	0009	ADF Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7	Yes	-	-
	0049			Yes	-	-
	0010			-	Yes	-
	0050			-	Yes	-
	0094	Entire Feed System Sensor	-	-	-	Yes

## Others

Location	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0090	DADF open	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1/2	Reader: PS_N1, PS_N2
	0091	DADF opened by user		
	0092	Cover open	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
	0093	Cover opened by user		
	0095	Pickup error	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
	0071	Software timing error*1	-	-
	0073	Error avoidance jam*2	-	-
	0076	Size Error	Large/Small Sensor, LTR-R/LGL Sensor	PS_R3, PS_A3
	0096	Limited functions jam*3	-	-
	00A1	Post-separation Sensor Power ON Jam	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
	00A2	Scanner Unit HP Sensor Power ON Jam	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1
	00A3	Original Size Sensor (Inch) Power ON Jam	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
	00A4	Lead Sensor 1 Power ON Jam	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
	00A5	Lead Sensor 2 Power ON Jam	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7

\*1 It occurs when a software sequence error has occurred for some reasons. The machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover to remove jammed paper.

\*2 An error which is handled as an error code occurs. It is highly possible that the machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover. Therefore, the jam message is indicated to make the user to open and then close the cover to recover the machine. If the machine is not recovered by opening and then closing the cover, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.

\*3 Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. After that, an error is displayed, and the device enters limited functions mode. The machine recovers when the cause of the error is solved.

If this jam occurs, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.

**NOTE:**

Settings/Registration (method for resuming when a feeder paper jam occurs)

When performing stream reading, the method for resuming after a jam has occurred can be set.

Setting item is as follow.

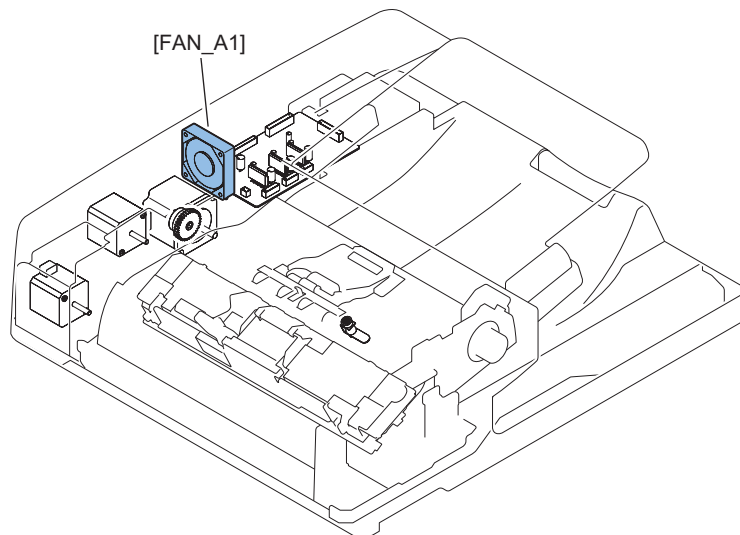
- From 1st Page: After removing the jam, load all original pages in the Document Pickup Tray again. After the Start key is pressed, the machine feeds the original pages that were already read until the jam occurred without reading them again, and resume reading of the remaining pages. (Default)
- From Stopped Original: After removing the jam, only load the original pages that have not yet been read in the Document Pickup Tray again. After the Start key is pressed, the machine resumes reading of the remaining pages.

This equipment supports stream reading of 150 original pages (80 g/m<sup>2</sup>), so if a jam occurs at the 149th page of a 150 page original, for example, it can take up to 2 minutes to resume reading if all the original pages are loaded again. Resuming from the original page where reading stopped enables shorter jam recovery times.

## ■ Fan

This equipment has a single fan. Its functions are indicated below.

Code	Name	Function
FAN_A1	ADF Cooling Fan	Cooling the ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1) and 3 motors



## ■ Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

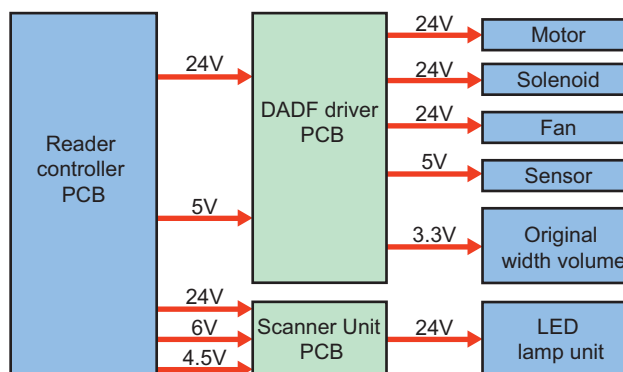
With this equipment, 4 types of power (24 V, 12 V, 6 V, and 5 V) are received from the Reader Unit.

The 24 V power is mainly used for the motor, solenoid, fan.

The 12 V power is mainly used for the LED Lamp Unit.

The 5 V power is mostly used for the sensors.

3.3 V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the Original Width Volume.



### Related Error Code

Power supply (24 V) error

- E227-0101: 24 V port is OFF when the power of the DF Unit is turned ON

## ADF\_Reversal ADF

### Basic Operation

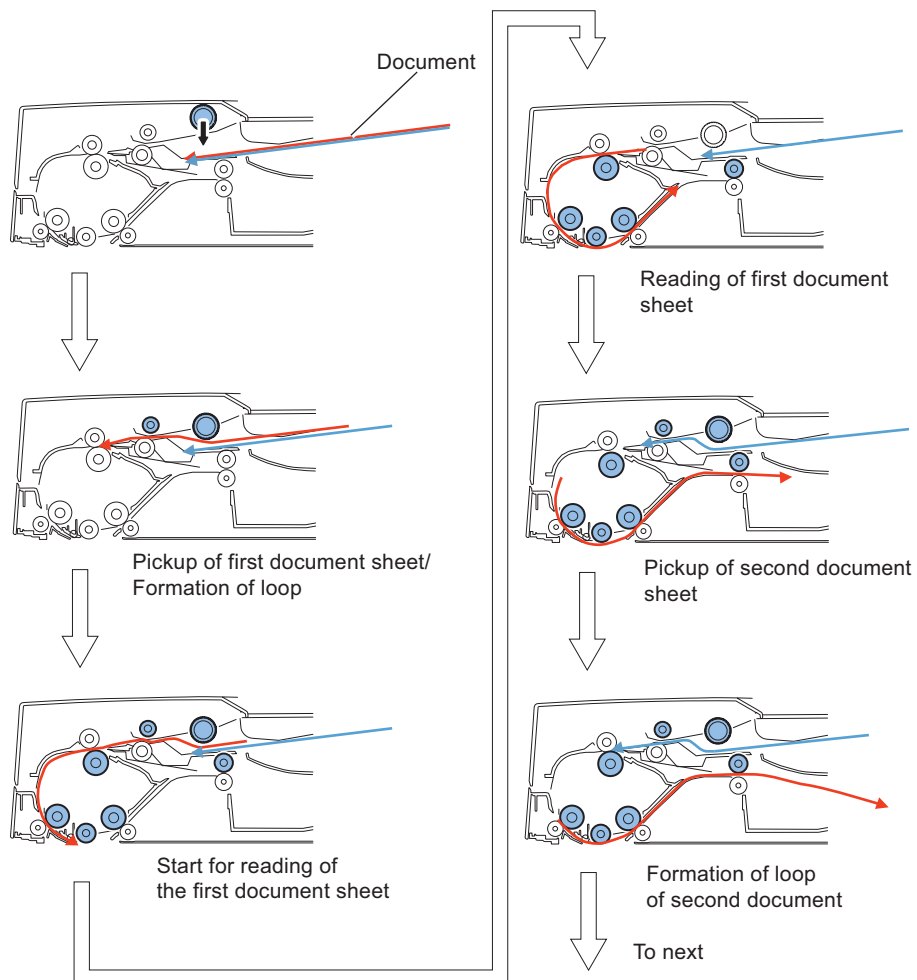
#### Outline

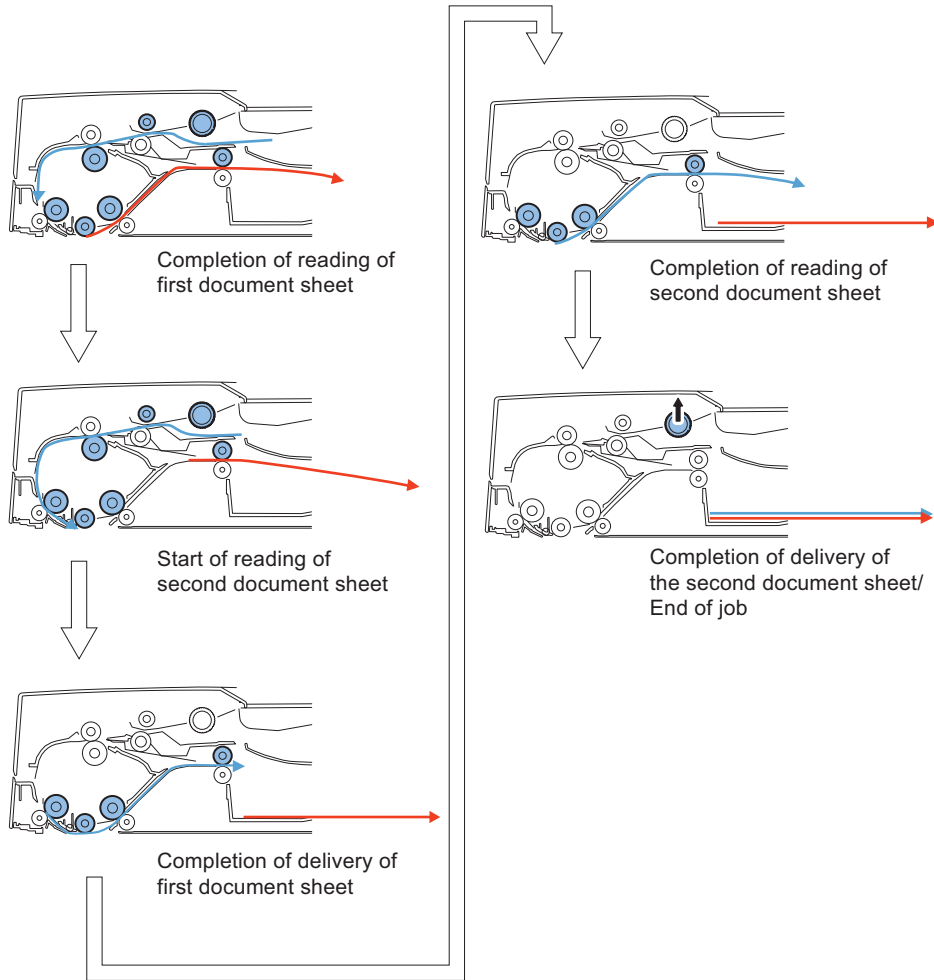
The ADF has the following operation modes.

Operation mode name	Outline of operation	Associated print mode
Forward pickup/Delivery	Picks up, reads, and then delivers a document.	Single-sided document -> Simplex printing
		Single-sided document -> Duplex printing
Forward feed/Reverse delivery	Picks up, reads, reverses, and delivers a document.	Double-sided document -> Duplex printing
		Double-sided document -> Simplex printing

#### Forward Pickup/Delivery Operation

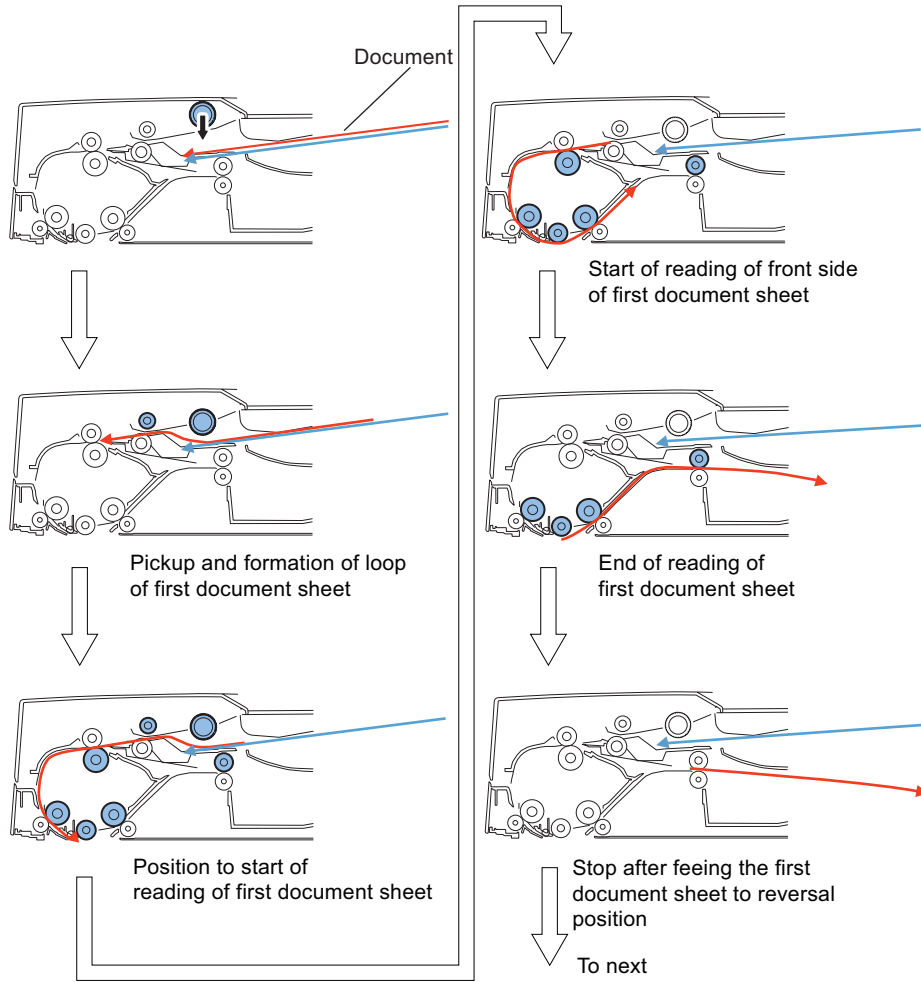
Simplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)

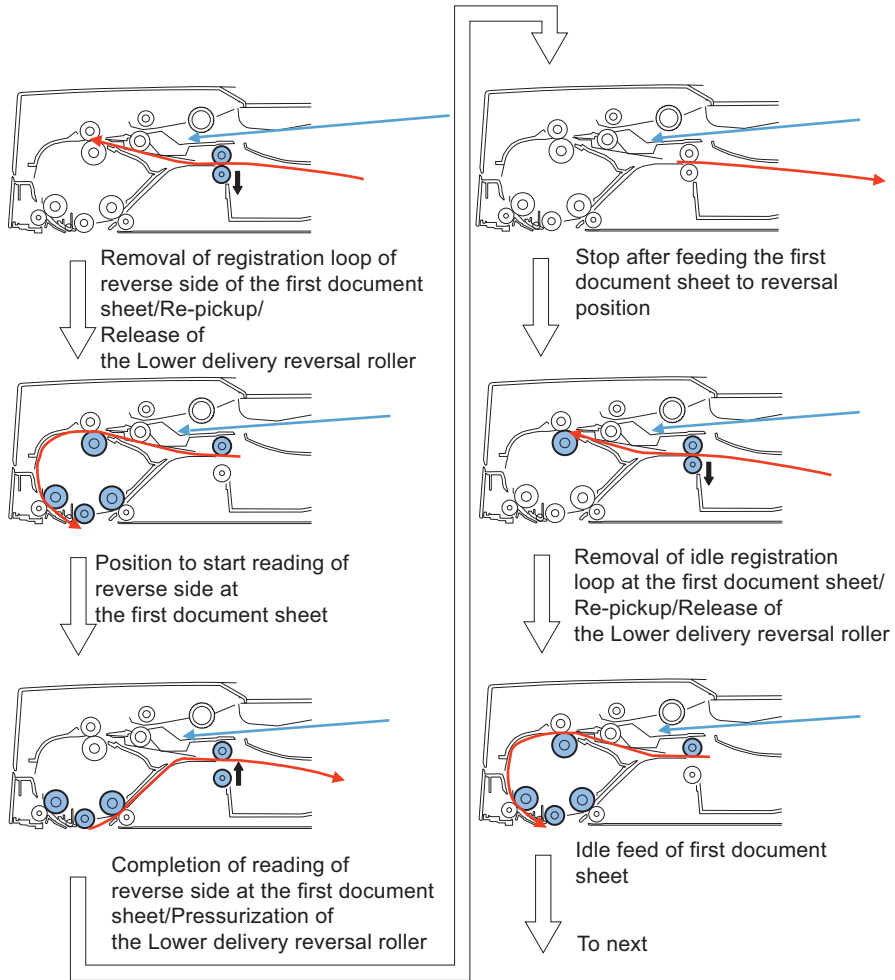


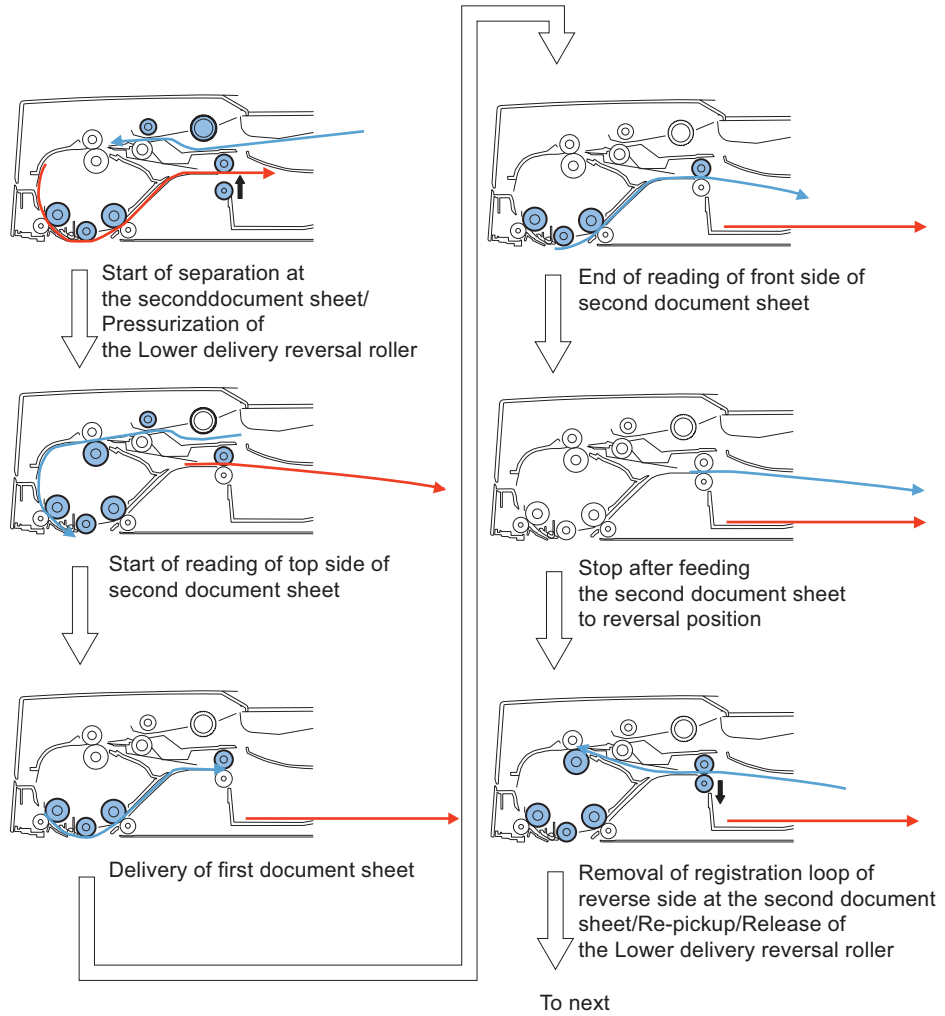


• **Forward Pickup/Reverse Delivery Operation**

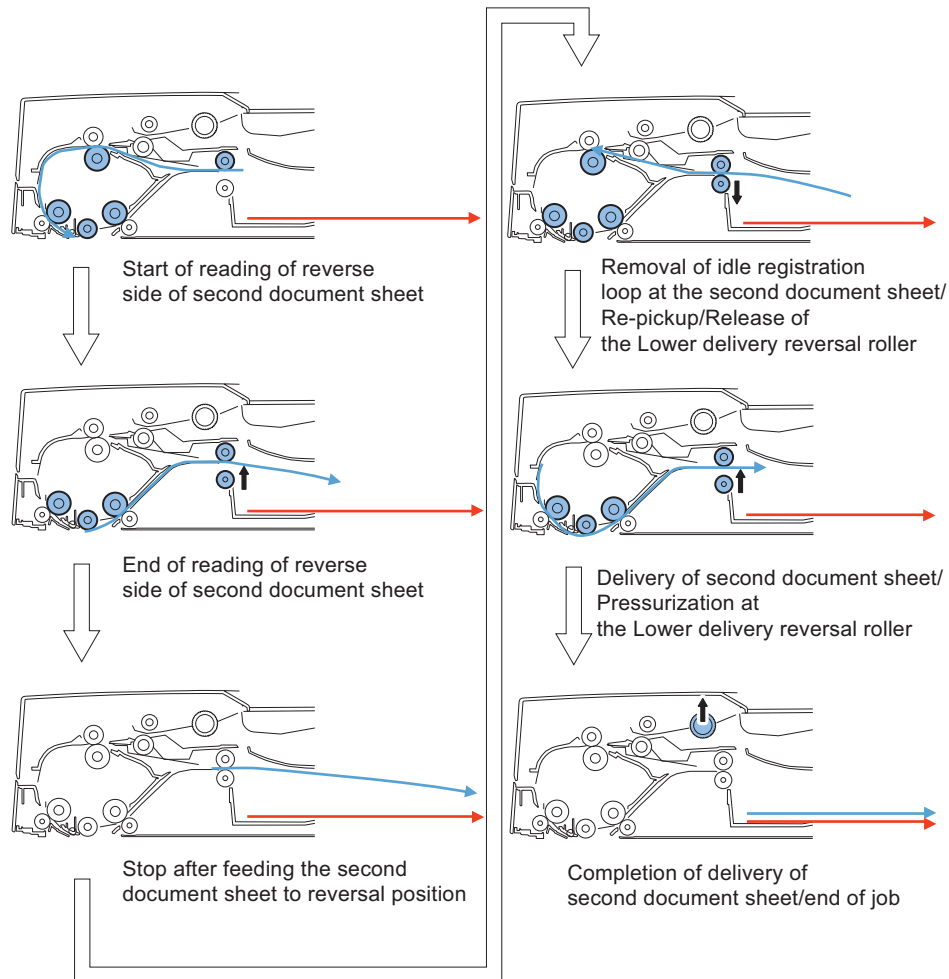
Duplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)











## ■ Document Pickup/Feed

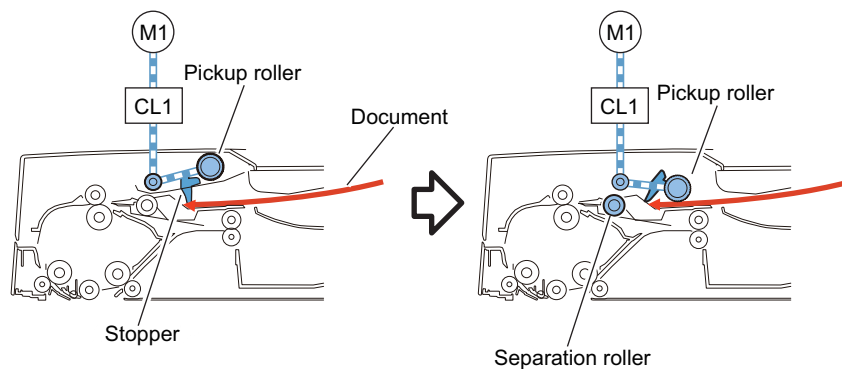
### ● Basic Operation

After pressing the start key with a document placed on the Document supply tray, a document is picked up in the following procedure.

#### Pickup Operation

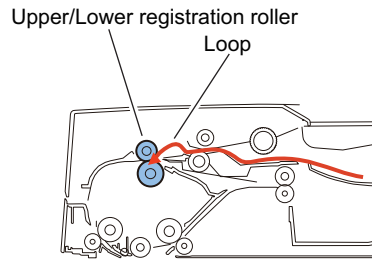
The Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller rotates to feed a document.

The lock of the stopper is released by linking the Pickup roller assembly. The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while feeding a document.



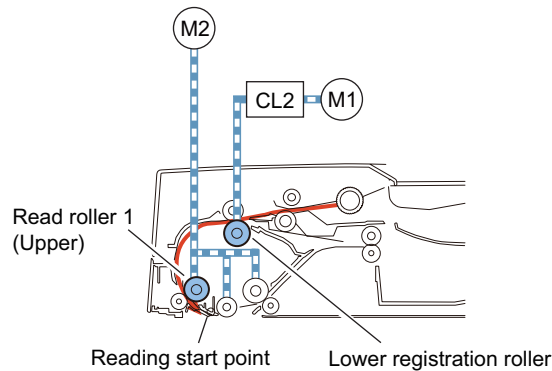
#### Formation of loop

During Pickup Operation, the Lower registration roller is stopped rotating while moving a document against the Upper/Lower registration rollers and then form a loop. Thus it prevents a document from skewing.



## Feed

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2). Thus a document is fed. A document is fed to the read wait point when the Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 1 (upper).

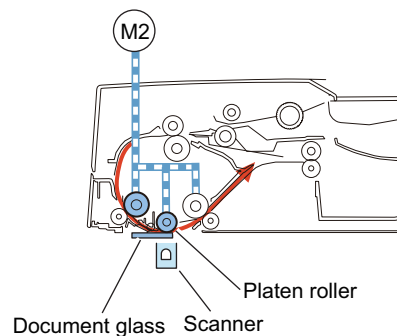


## Stream reading

The stream reading starts when the leading edge of a document reaches the reading point and the read start signal is received from the host machine.

"Stream reading" is a scan function which a document is scanned while feeding along the Document glass. The Scanner which is fixed under the Document glass reads the image.

A document is fed by the Lead roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller driven by the Read motor (M2). The read image is stored in the memory of the host machine.

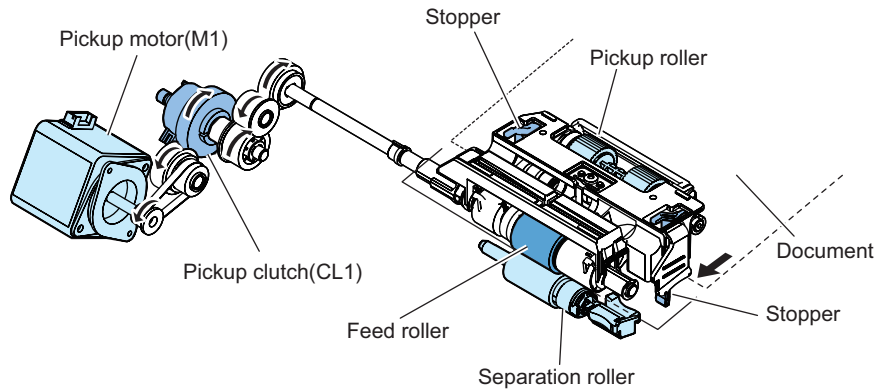


## • Pickup Roller Assembly and Separation Roller

The Pickup roller assembly consists of the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.

When the start key is pressed or a document pickup signal is input, the Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller and the Feed roller rotates to feed a document to the Registration roller.

The Pickup roller assembly is equipped with stoppers to prevent that a document is inserted deeper than appropriate position. The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while picking up a document.



## ■ Document Reversing

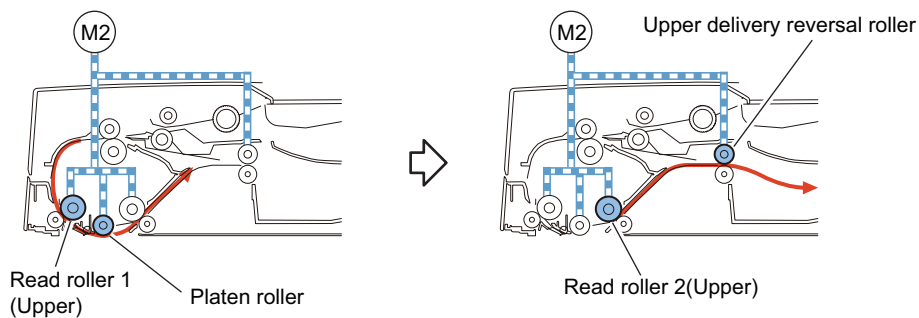
### ● Basic Operation

There are two types of document reversal operation: one that is performed from the top to the reverse side of the document and the other that is performed from the reverse side to the top of the document.

Since the basic operation methods are identical, only the reversal operation performed from the reverse side to the top is discussed below.

#### Top side pickup

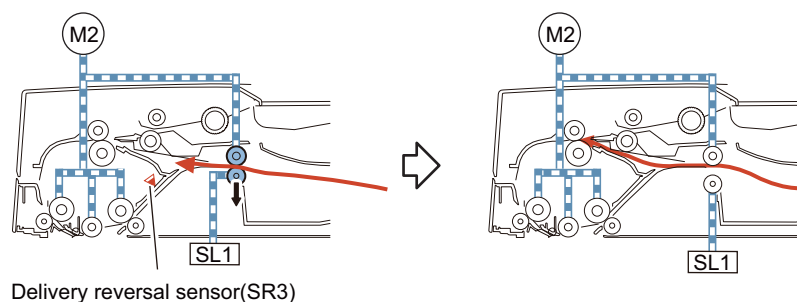
The Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller to scan the surface of a document on stream reading. After completion of scanning, Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller to feed a document to the reverse point.



#### Reversal/Feed 1

After the trailing edge of a fed document passes the Delivery reversal sensor (SR3), the Read motor (M2) stops.

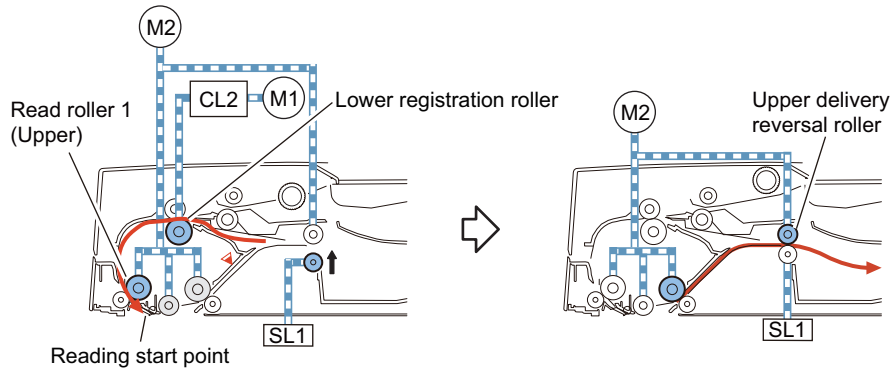
Thus a document stops at the reverse point. The Read motor (M2) drives in reverse direction to feed a document to the Registration roller and then it stops. After that, the Release solenoid (SL1) turns on to release the Lower delivery reversal roller.



#### Reversal/Feed 2

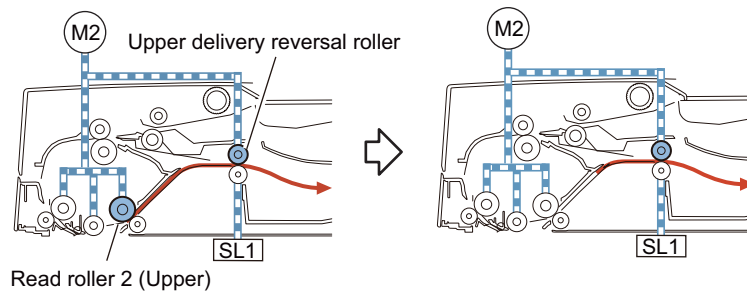
The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2) to feed a document to the Read wait point.

Thus, the document is reversed. After a document is picked up again, turn OFF the Release solenoid (SL1) to pressurize at the same time that reverse side reading is complete. After that, each operation is performed such as re-reverse, feeding and delivering.



## ■ Document Delivery

A document is delivered by the Lead roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller driven by the Read motor (M2).



## ■ Document Detection

### ● Outline

This machine detects a document using either of the two methods depending on the print mode.

- Normal print mode (other than mixed size print mode and banner paper mode)
- Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

### Normal print mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence detection		Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor(SR5)
Initial document size absence detection	Length	Detects document length on the Document supply tray.	Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8)
	Width	Detects the document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)

### Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence detection		Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor (SR5)
Mixed width document size detection	Length	Document length is detected while feeding.	Registration sensor (SR1) Read sensor (SR2)
	Width	Detects the maximum document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)
		Document width is detected while feeding.	Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12)

### ● Initial Document Size Detection

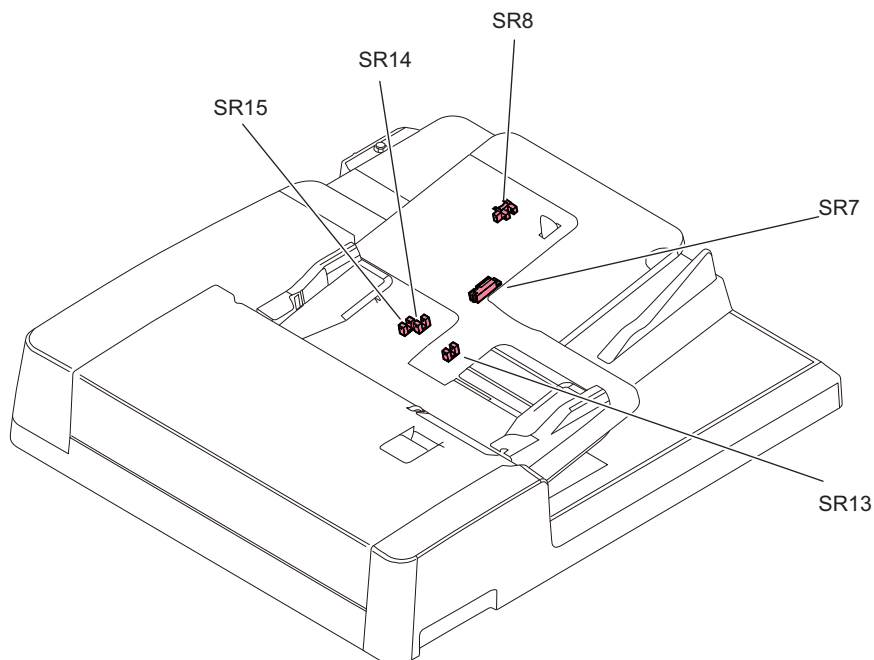
Initial document size is detected when a document is placed on the Document supply tray. The Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8) and the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) are used for the detection.

The light shading detects document length whose sensor is the Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8).

Document width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) which performs by light prevention plate connected with the Slide guide adjustment.

Document sizes are determined by combination of ON/OFF states of these sensors.

The Document length sensor 1 (SR7) is a Reflection Sensor which is available to detect the length of a document in case that the curled paper is placed on the document pickup tray.



The following table shows the relationship among length detection sensor signals, document widths, and initial document sizes.

Document width detection				Document length detection		Detected size			
Width (mm)	Document width sensor 1 (SR13)	Document width sensor 2 Document (SR14)	Document width sensor 3 (SR15)	Document length sensor 1 (SR7)	Document length sensor 2 (SR8)	AB	INCH	AB/INCH	AB/K
143.9 or less	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMTR	STMTR	A5R
More than 143.9 and 165.0 or less	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	OFF	A5R	-	A5R	A5R
More than 165.0 and 196.0 or less	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
				ON	OFF	B5R	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	OFF	B6	-	B6	B6
More than 196.0 and 213.9 or less	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
				ON	OFF	A4R	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	OFF	A5	-	A5	A5
More than 213.9 and 236.5 or less	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	LGL	LGL	A4R
				OFF	ON	-	-	LGL	A4R
				ON	OFF	-	LTRR	LTRR	A4R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMT	STMT	A5
More than 236.5 and 263.5 or less	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	B4	-	B4	B4
				OFF	ON	-	-	B4	B4
				ON	OFF	-	-	B4	B4

Document width detection				Document length detection		Detected size			
More than 236.5 and 263.5 or less	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	B5	-	B5	B5
More than 263.5 and 288.2 or less	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	OFF	-	LTR	LTR	K16
More than 288.2	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	A3	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	OFF	A4	LTR	A4	A4

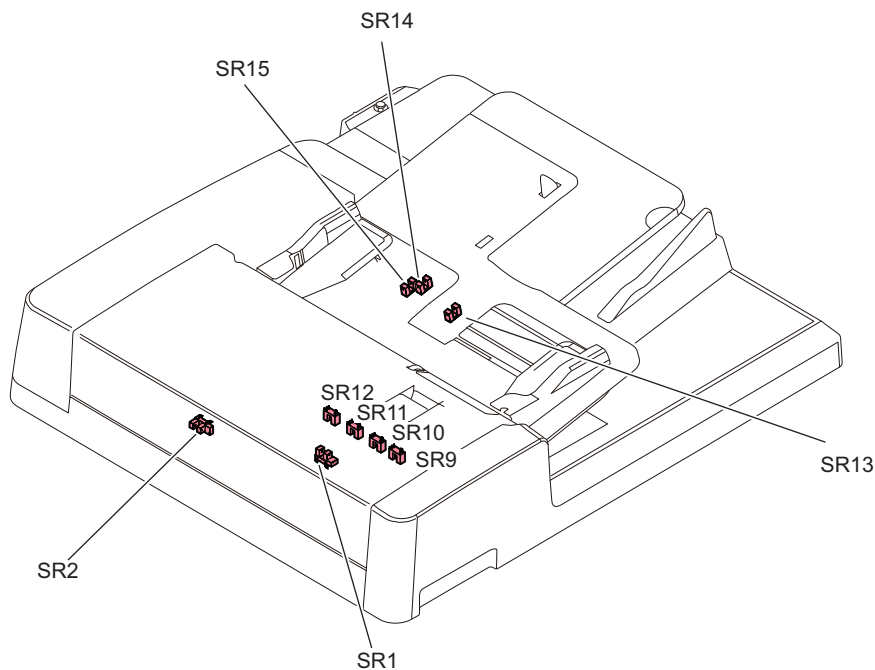
### • Mixed width document size detection

In case that mixed width and length documents are set, 3 types of paper detections such as maximum width, other than maximum width and length are performed.

The maximum width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3(SR13/SR14/SR15) in the same way of initial document size detection.

Width other than maximum width is detected by the Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12).

Document length is detected by ON state on the Read sensor (SR2) and OFF state on the Registration sensor (SR1). Each document size is determined by the combination of the ON/OFF states on these sensors.



### Same series mixed width document combination

	Same series of size (AB configuration)				Same series of size (Inch configuration)			
	A4	B5	A5	B6	LTR	LGL	LTRR	STMT
A3	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B4	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-
A4R	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
B5R	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-
11 × 17	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
LGL	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A
LTRR	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	A
STMT	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-

## Different series mixed width document combination

AB configuration Mixed

	Different series of size							
	Width (mm)	B4	B5	A4R	A5	B5R	B6	A5R
Maximum size	Width (mm)	257		210		182		148.5
A3	297.0	A	B	C	C	C	C	-
A4		B	A	C	C	C	C	-
B4	257.0	-	-	A	B	C	C	C
B5		-	-	B	A	C	C	C
A4R	210.0	-	-	-	-	B	B	C
A5		-	-	-	-	B	A	C
B5R	182.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	C
B6		-	-	-	-	-	-	C

Inch configuration Mixed

	Different series of size				
	Width (mm)	LGL	LTRR	STMT	STMTR
Maximum size	Width (mm)	215.9			139.7
11 × 17	279.0	A	B	B	-
LTR		A	B	A	C
LGL	215.9	-	-	-	C
LTRR		-	-	-	C
STMT		-	-	-	C

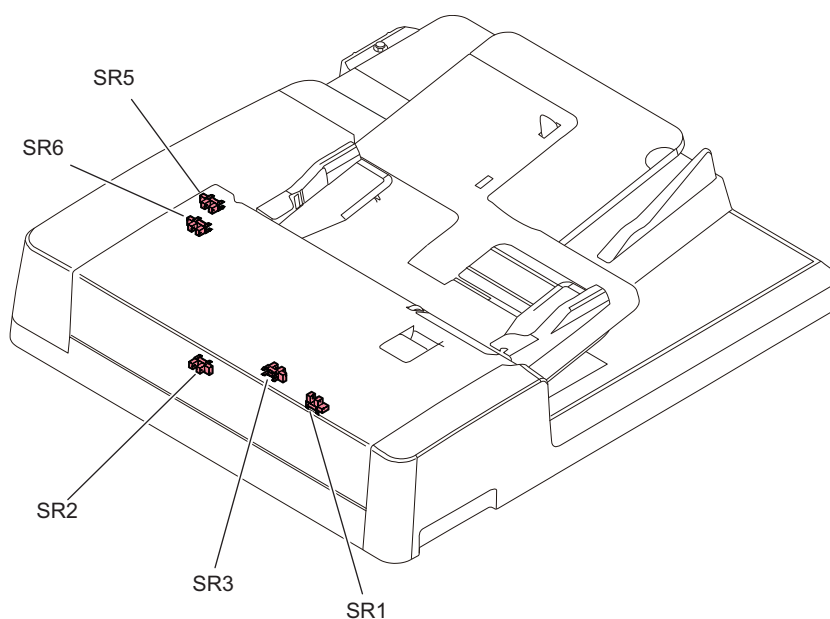
Item	Contents
A	Combination assured
B	Not assured. (Possible to feed)
C	Not assured. (Possible to have original jam)
-	Out of Specifications

## ■ Detecting Jams

This machine detects document jams using the sensors shown below.

Document jam check timing is controlled by the host machine which determines jam occurrence by document existence on the specific sensors.

Jam codes can be checked by outputting a jam error log report in the service mode of the host machine.



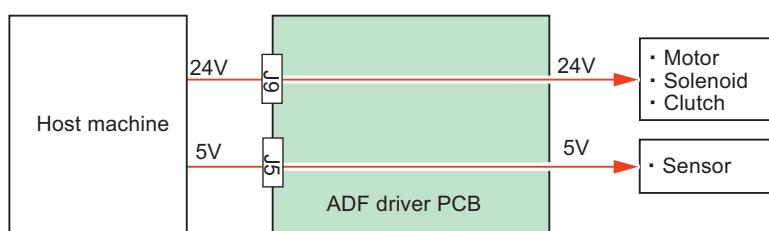
ACC ID	JAM Code	JAM Type	Name	Symbol
01	0003	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0043	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0009	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0049	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0071	Sequence	-	-
01	0090	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (At copy mode, select the Pickup Cas- sette)	PS_N1*
01	0091	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (other than those above)	PS_N1*
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0095	Paper pickup error	Registration sensor Document set sensor	SR1/SR5
01	0096	Limited function*2	-	-
01	00A1	Power-on	Registration sensor	SR1
01	00A2	Power-on	Read sensor	SR2
01	00A3	Power-on	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3

\*1: The sensor of the Reader of the host machine.

\*2: Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. The troubleshooting from this jam cord is not possible.

## ■ Power Supply

The power supply lines are shown below. This machine power is supplied from the host machine.

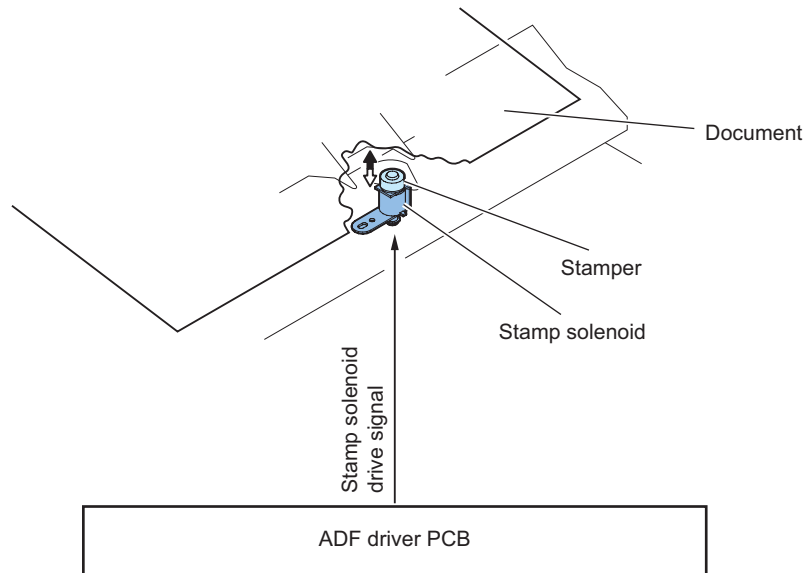


## ■ Stamp Operation (If equipped with the Stamp Unit)

When the stamp function is selected on the FAX mode or scan mode, a document is stamped indicating that a document is already read or sent.

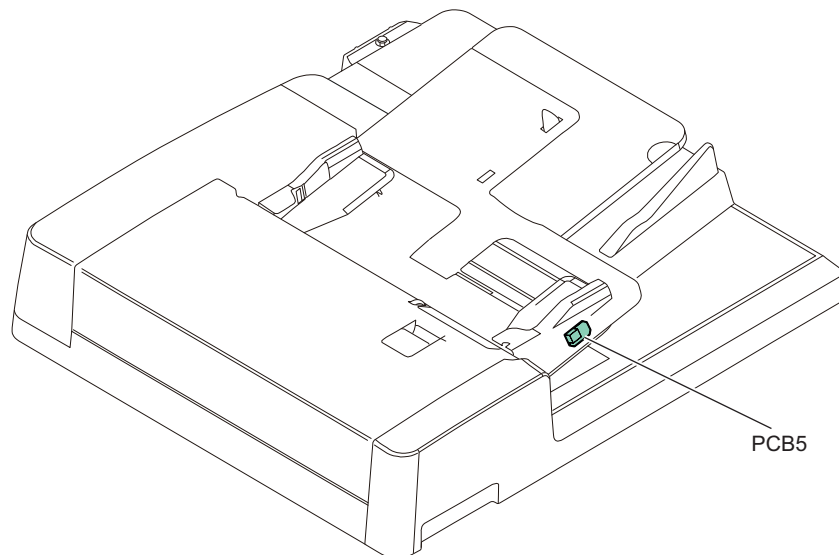
The Stamp solenoid (SL2) drives the Stamper. The Stamp solenoid (SL2) is driven by the signal from the ADF driver PCB (PCB1).





## ■ Original Output Indicator

After completion of reading, the LED at the Document delivery LED PCB (PCB5) lights ON to prevent from leaving a document. The LED keeps lighting for 10 seconds and then turns OFF.



### Related service mode

- ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED:  
Connecting to iR-ADV devices  
COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > DFEJCLED  
Connecting to iR devices  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > DFEJCLED

## Main Controller

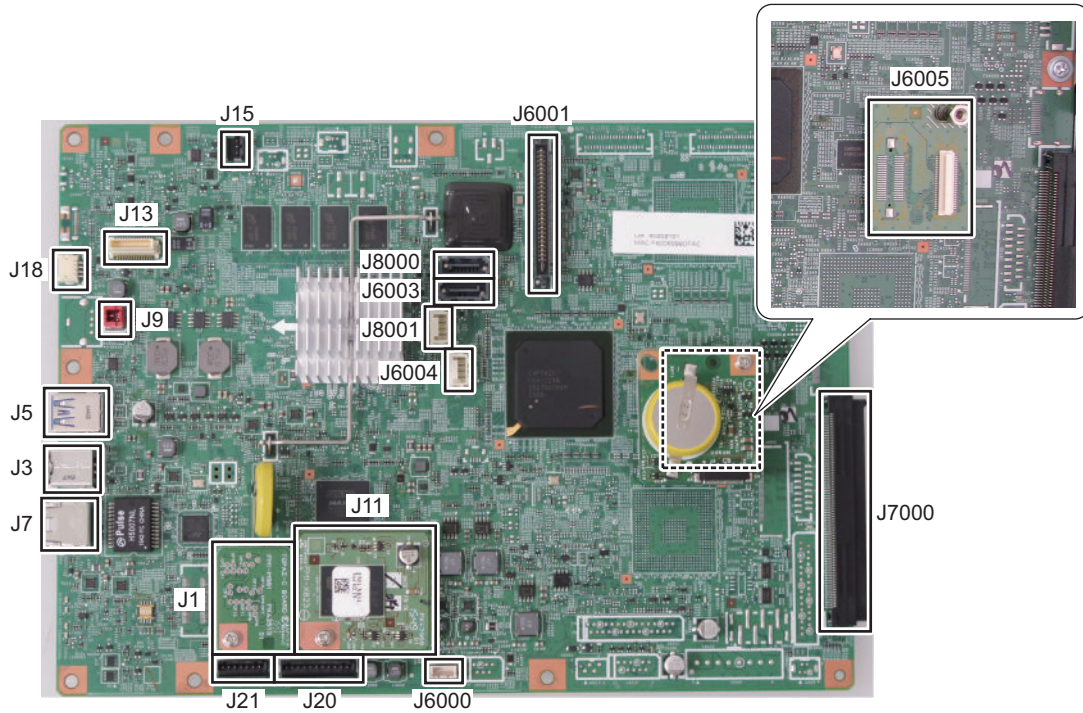
### Overview

#### ■ Configuration/Function



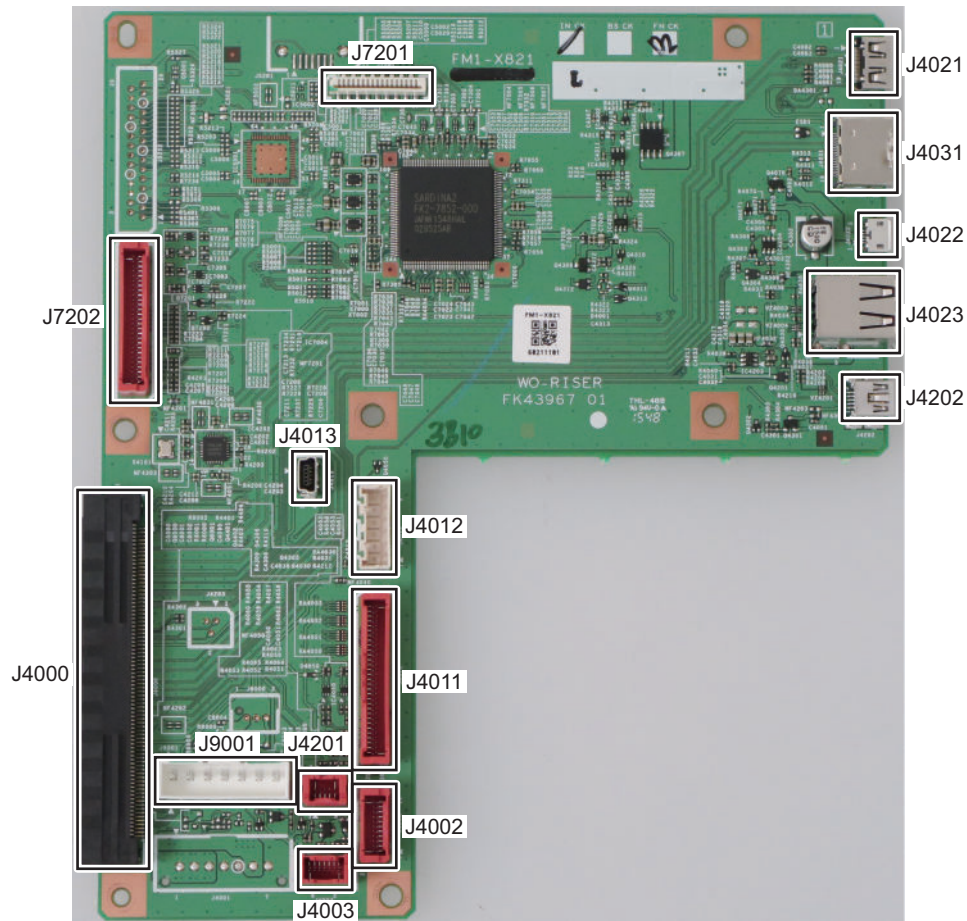
Item	Function
Main Controller PCB	System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F, RTC
RAM	Temporarily storage of image data: Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
USB port	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
Hard disk	2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB (250 GB usable area), address list, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB	Storage of system software: 2 GB
TPM PCB	Generation and storage of the encryption key. (Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is "On". Default: Off)

■ Main Controller PCB



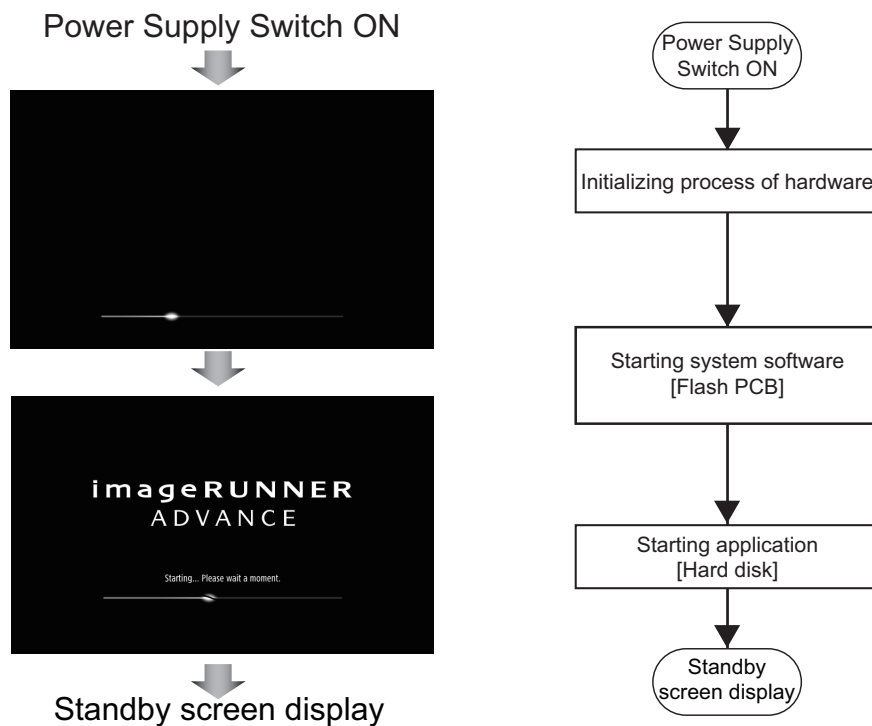
No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J1	TPM PCB	J21	Copy Control Interface Kit I/F
J3	USB I/F (Device)	J6000	-
J5	USB I/F (Host)	J6001	Image Data Analyzer PCB
J7	LAN I/F	J6003 / J6004	Standard hard disk
J9	-	J6005	Counter Memory PCB
J11	Flash PCB	J7000	Riser PCB
J13	Voice-Operation Voice-Guidance	J8000 / J8001	Hard disk for mirroring
J15	Controller Fan	J8002	-
J18	-		
J20	Serial Interface Kit Copy Card Reader		

## ■ Riser PCB



No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J4000	Main Controller PCB	J4023	IC Card Reader (upper port)/USB flash drive for users (lower port)
J4002	AC Driver PCB	J4031	Reader Controller PCB
J4003	SOFT-ID PCB	J4201	Main Switch
J4011 /4012	Fax (1-Line)	J4202	WIFI PCB
J4013	Fax (2nd/3rd/4th Line)	J7201	Laser Driver PCB
J4021/J4022	Control Panel I/F	J7202	DC Controller PCB
		J9001	AC Driver PCB

## Startup Sequence



Screen sequence and internal processing sequence

### NOTE:

To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized. For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting. For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

### NOTE:

When system verification\* at startup is ON, startup of system software takes more time than when OFF.

\*: Settings/Registration (login as an administrator) > [Management Settings] > [Security Settings] > [System verification at startup]  
Note that when the machine is recovering from sleep mode or at Quick Startup, system verification is not performed even it is set to ON.

### Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001: HDD detection error
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error

### NOTE:

When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.

E602-XX01, E614-XX01, E748-2010

## Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This sequential process is called "shutdown sequence".

With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

**NOTE:**

If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

## Motion Sensor

**Function**

Automatic recovery from sleep mode

- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time. The time spent in the area varies based on the setting of sensitivity (4 levels).
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

**CAUTION:**

Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

The machine is not recovered by a passer.

- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

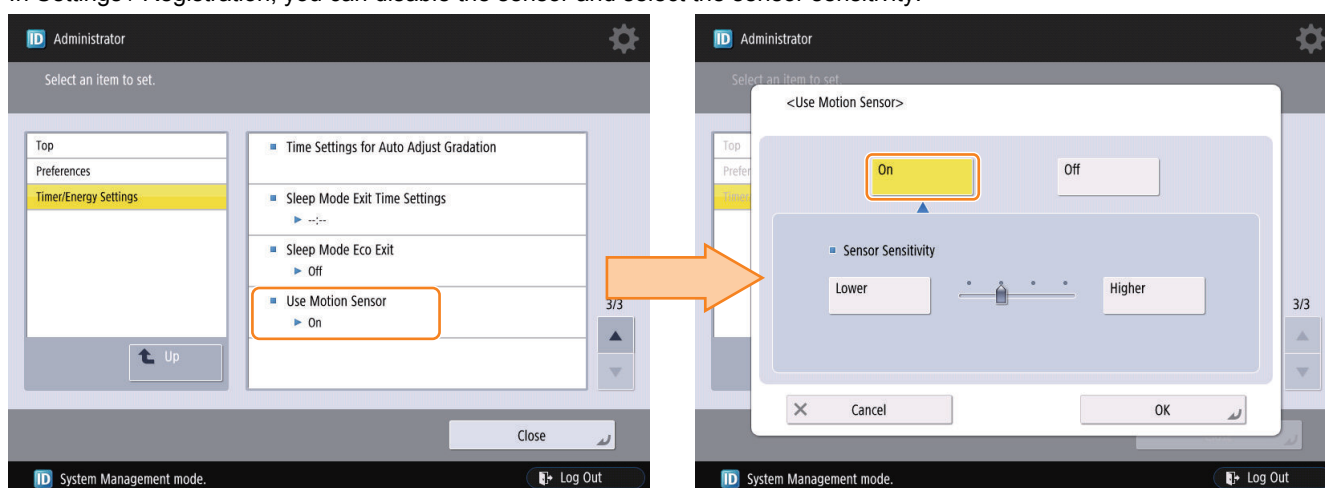
**CAUTION:**

Since the detection is performed by outputting a certain frequency from the output part and receiving the reflection wave by the reception part; thus, do not block the sensor area.

Settings / Registration

Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor

In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.



**CAUTION:**

- The motion sensor detects people or objects that approach the sensor on the front side of the machine. Operation may become unstable if objects are left near the sensor or the machine is placed in a location where there is heavy human traffic.
- The motion sensor uses ultrasonic waves, and thus may encounter problems due to other sources of ultrasonic waves in its environment.
- If you feel that something is wrong with the motion sensor, change the sensitivity setting or turn the motion sensor off in [Settings / Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] > [Use Motion Sensor] > [Sensor Sensitivity].

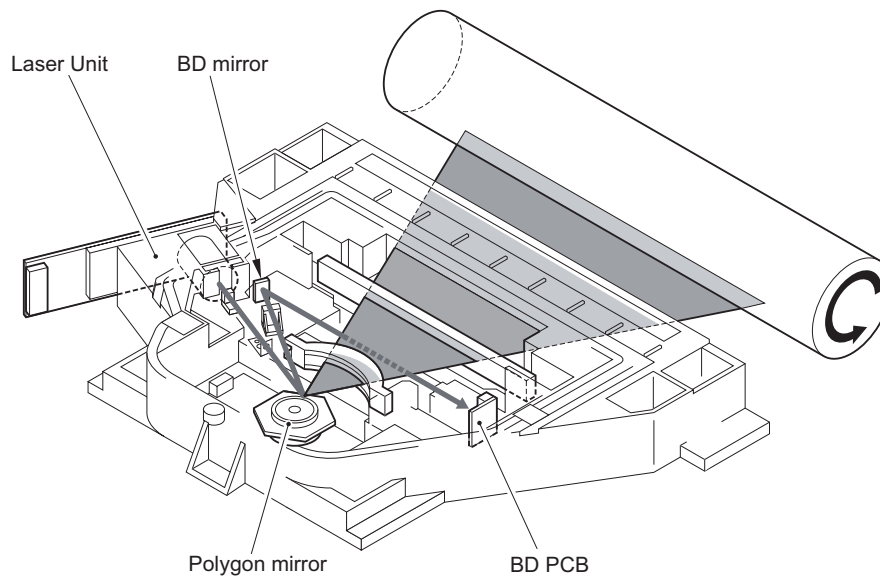
# Laser Exposure System

## Overview

### Specifications

Item	Description
Wave length	51 ppm machine : 787 to 800nm 45/35 ppm machine : 787 to 800nm 25 ppm machine : 785nm to 800nm
Laser type	Infrared laser (invisible)
Laser output	51 ppm machine : 10mW 45/35 ppm machine : 10mW 25 ppm machine : 5mW
Number of laser beams	51 ppm machine : 4 beams/lines 45/35 ppm machine : 4 beams/lines 25 ppm machine : 2 beams/lines
Resolution	1200dpi
Motor type	Brushless motor
Motor revolutions	51 ppm machine : approx 27000 rpm 45/35 ppm machine : approx 16000 rpm 25 ppm machine : approx 32000 rpm
Number of Scanner Mirror facets	6 facets (40 mm dia.)

### Main Configuration Parts

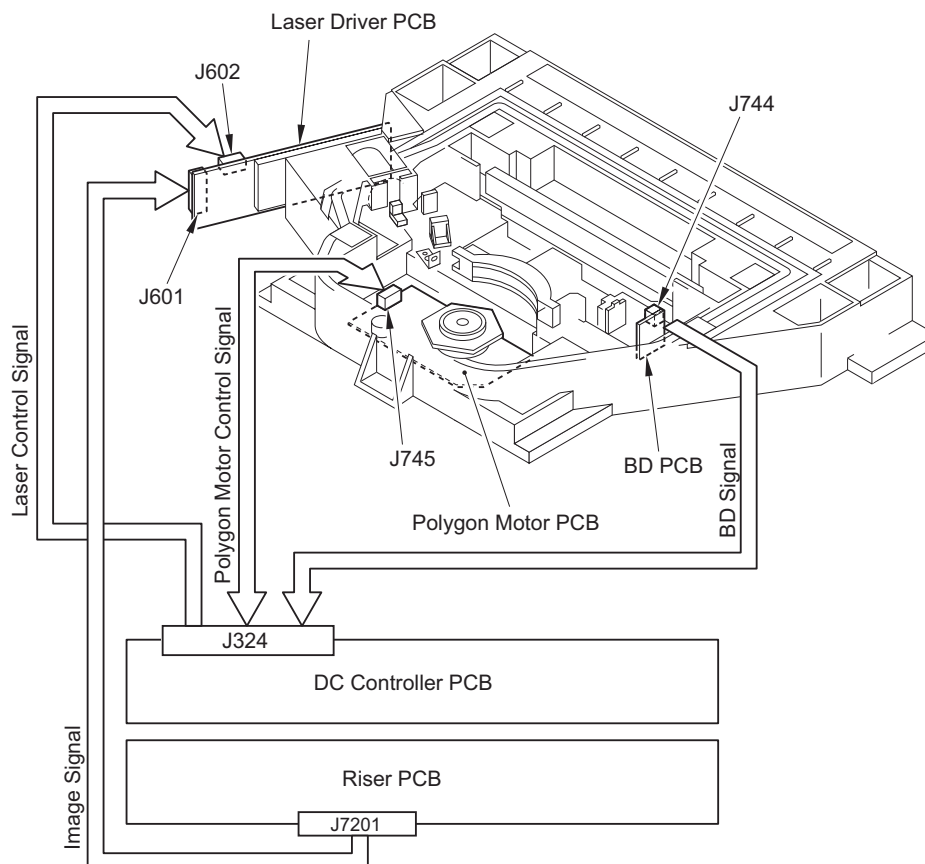


Name	Function
Laser Unit	Emits laser
Polygon mirror	Scans the laser light in the main scanning direction
BD mirror	Reflects the laser light in the BD PCB direction
BD PCB	Generates the BD signa

### Control System Configuration

Controls for the laser exposure system are mainly performed by the DC controller PCB.





## Basic Sequence

### Initial rotation (INTR):

After the control panel key is ON, the machine starts the polygon motor and rotates the laser polygon motor until it reaches the number of target rotation while keeping all laser OFF.

Once it reaches the target, the machine enters stand-by mode (FG control).

If pressing the start key before the control panel key is ON, standby time gets shorter after the polygon motor reaches the target.

### Print (PRINT):

When copy start key is ON, the machine drives A laser.

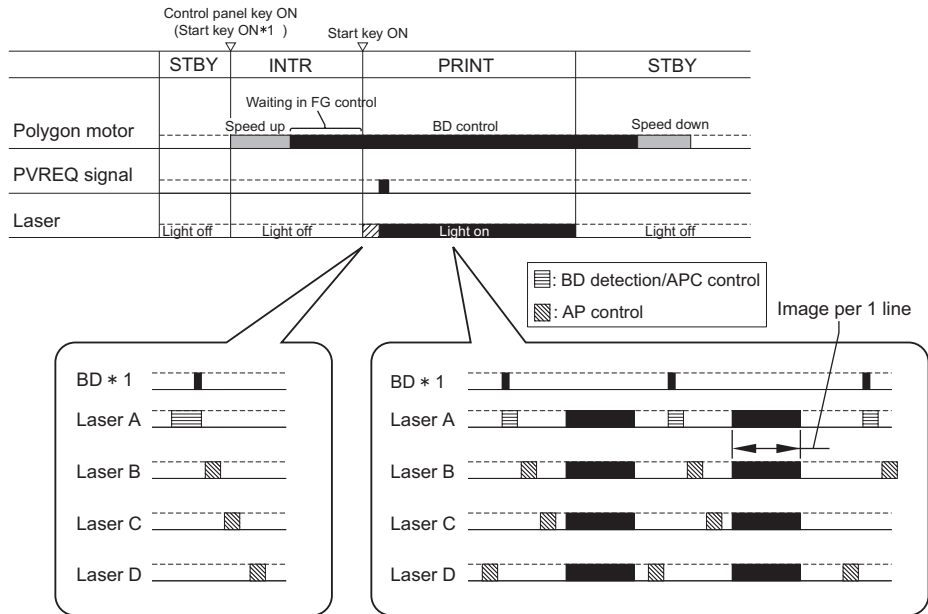
After BD PCB detects A laser, the machine performs the APC (laser intensity) control of each laser.

Once the BD signal reaches the specified cycle, the machine is ready to print.

Image data is output from the main controller based on the synchronous signal and laser is emitted corresponding to it.

But 25 ppm machine does not control the C, D laser for 2 beam (A, B laser only).

<In the case of A4, 1 sheet>



\*1: BD signal is generated based on A laser light. Only A laser light reaches BD sensor on BD PCB and B/C/D laser does not reach.

## Controlling the Laser Activation Timing

### Laser ON/OFF Control

Laser ON/OFF control is dependent on the combination of the laser control signal (A/B laser: CNT0-0/0-1/0-2, C/D laser: CNT1-0/1-1/1-2) from the DC Controller PCB.

**NOTE:**

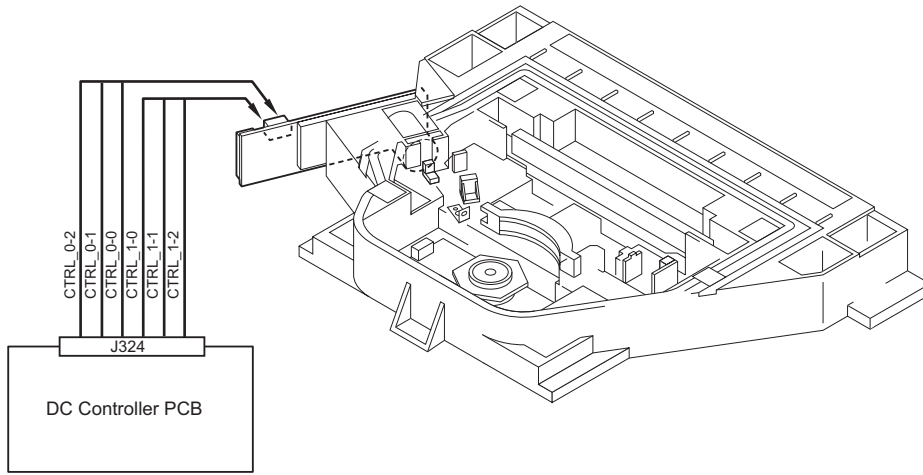
25 ppm machine does not control the C,D laser for 2 beam.

#### <A laser/B laser>

Laser control signal			Laser status
CNT0-0	CNT0-1	CNT0-2	
1	1	1	Image data output.
0	1	1	Forced output of the A laser
1	0	1	Forced output of the B laser.
0	0	1	Forced output of the A/B Laser
1	1	0	Output compulsion OFF.
0	1	0	A Laser (APC control)
1	0	0	B Laser (APC control)
0	0	0	Electric discharge: APC reset

#### <C laser/D laser>

Laser control signal			Laser status
CNT1-0	CNT1-1	CNT1-2	
1	1	1	Image data output.
0	1	1	Forced output of the C laser.
1	0	1	Forced output of the D laser.
0	0	1	Forced output of the C/D laser.
1	1	0	Output compulsion OFF
0	1	0	C Laser (APC control)OFF
1	0	0	D Laser (APC control)OFF
0	0	0	Electric discharge: APC reset



## ■ Main Scanning Synchronous Control

Main scanning synchronous control is operated at synchronous PCB based on BD synchronous signal.

Based on BD signal that is formed from A laser light detected by BD PCB, BD synchronous signal for each laser is formed inside image PCB.

Image data written in the line memory is read out by the readable signal (RE\_A, RE\_B, RE\_C, RE\_D) according to the 4 phase differences formed inside the delayPCB based on the BD synchronous signal (BD\_SYNCH) and is sent to the laser driver.

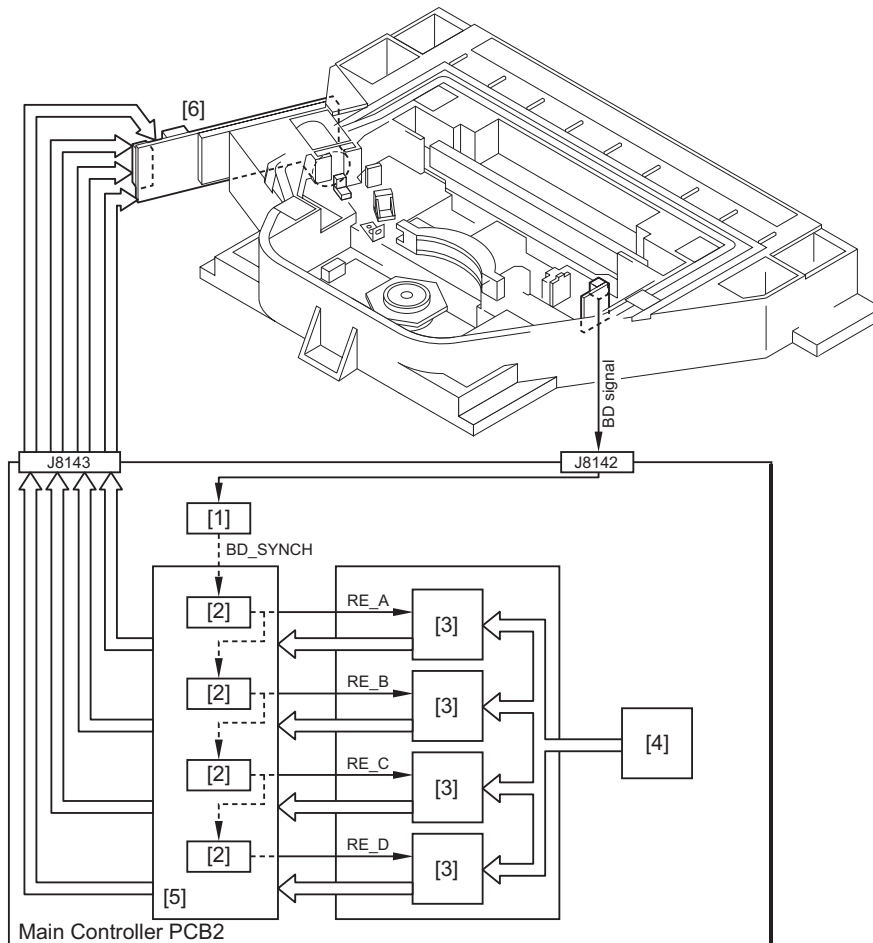
Because iR4225 is a 2 beam, the reading possibility signal becomes RE\_C and RE\_D.

**NOTE:**

Regarding BD signal formation

Not B laser but A laser only reaches BD sensor on BD PCB.

BD signal is formed based on A laser light.



No	Name	No	Name
[1]	Synchronous PCB	[4]	VDO
[2]	Delay PCB	[5]	VDO signal process unit
[3]	Line memory	[6]	Laser driver PCB
BD_SYNCH	BD synchronous signal	RE_A/B/C/D	Readable signal

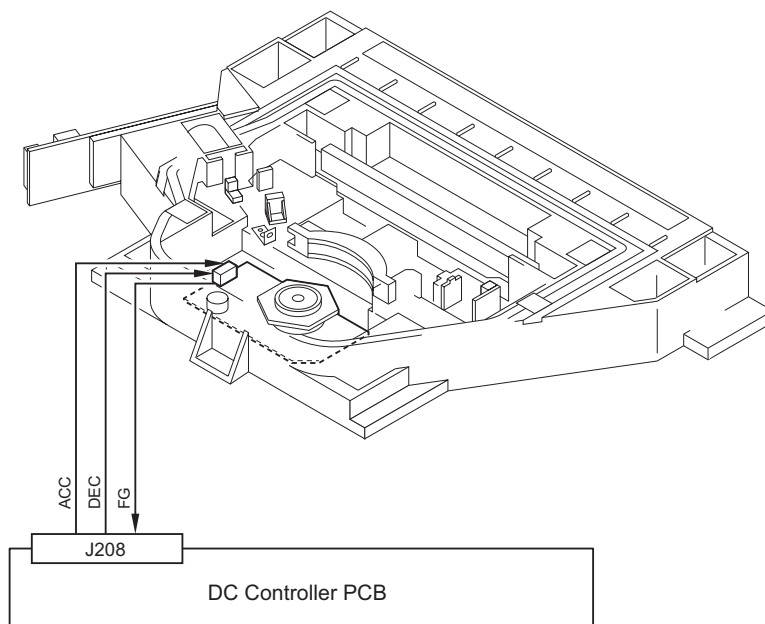
## Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light

### APC Control

The machine monitors the laser light that is emitted to the built-in photo diode of laser diode and adjusts the laser to appropriate intensity.

## Controlling the Polygon Motor

From when the polygon motor starts and the polygon motor reaches the number of target rotation to before image formation starts, the machine controls the rotation speed by referring to the polygon motor rotation speed signal (FG signal). During image formation, it controls the polygon motor rotation speed based on BD signal. Polygon motor rotation speed is controlled by speed-up signal (ACC signal) and speed-down signal (DEC signal).



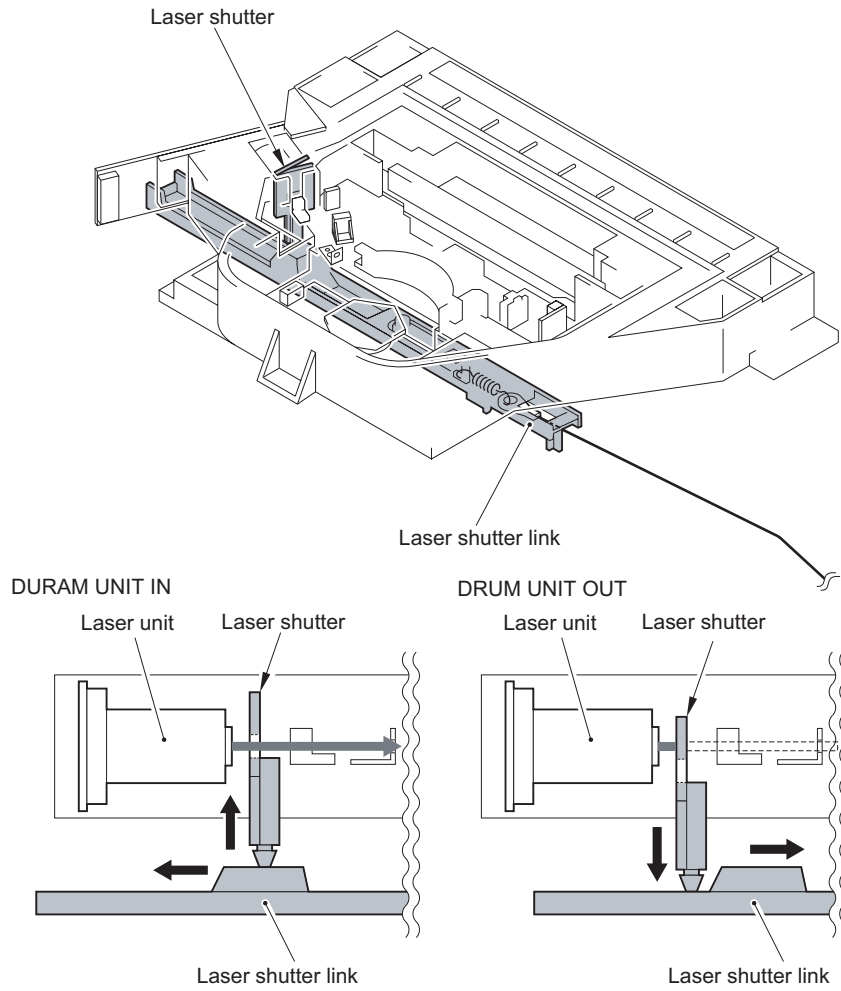
### Related Error Code

- E110-0001: The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Polygon Motor (M11) has been started.
- E110-0002: The speed lock signal indicates a deviation 10 times in sequence at intervals of 100 msec after the signal has indicated a locked state.
- E110-0003: The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state for 6.5 sec. after a switchover is made from low to normal speed or for 8 sec. after a switchover is made from normal to low speed.

## Controlling the Laser Shutter

When a drum unit was drawn, laser shutter will be closed by laser shutter link that works in conjunction with the drum unit and the laser light is blocked.

Also, when the front door or right door open is detected, polygon motor and the laser emission will be turned OFF.

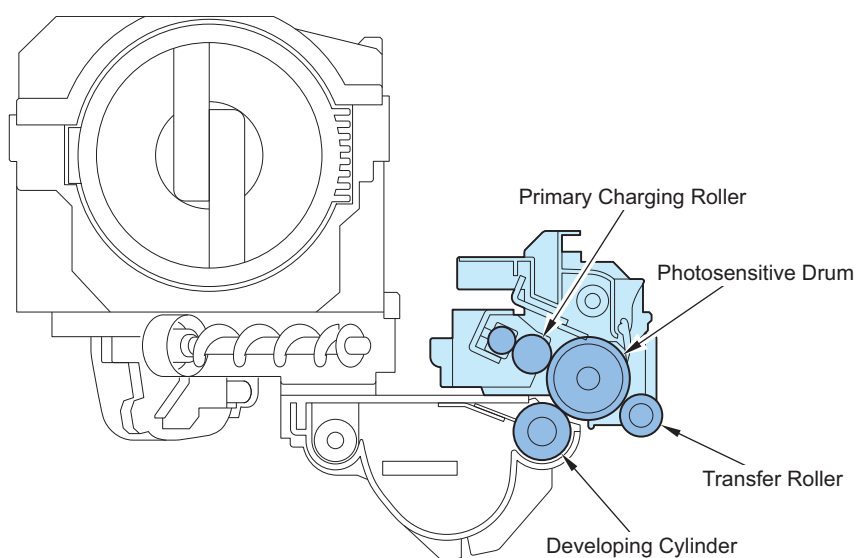


# Image Formation System

## Overview

### ■ Features

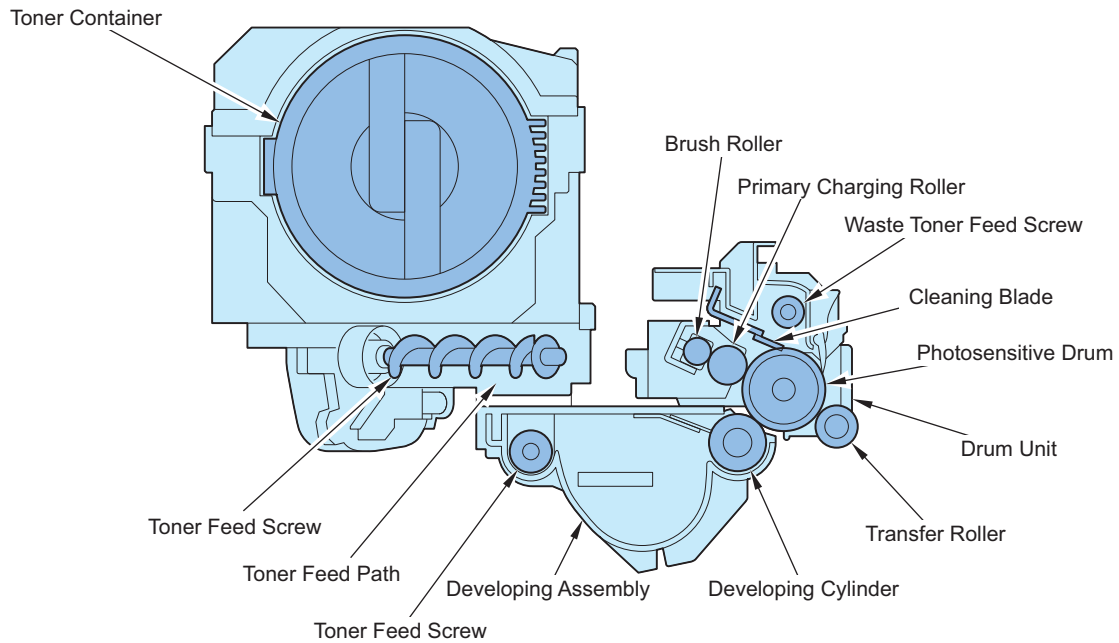
- High image quality is supported.  
Charge control and the parts for image formation process are optimized.
- High durability drum  
E drum is adopted.



### ■ Specifications

Item		Specifications/Mechanism/Method
Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC drum (E-drum)
	Drum diameter	Φ30
	Cleaning method	Cleaning blade
	Process speed	At cassette pickup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 51 ppm machine : 230 mm/sec</li> <li>• 45/35 ppm machine : 230 mm/sec</li> <li>• 25 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec</li> </ul> At manual feeder pickup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 51 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec</li> <li>• 45/35/25 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec</li> </ul>
Primary charging	Charging method	Primary charging roller
	Roller diameter	φ14
	Charging method	Brush roller (φ10)
Developing	Developing method	Dry one-component jumping development
	Developing cylinder diameter	φ20
	Toner	Magnetic negative toner
	Toner level detection	Toner detection by toner level sensor (inside Toner Feed path and developing unit)
Transfer	Transfer method	Transfer roller
	Roller diameter	φ16
	Charging method	Cleaning bias application
Separation	Separation method	Static separation (Static eliminator) + Curvature separation
Waste toner		Collected into waste toner container Waste toner container capacity: approx. 750g

## ■ Major Components of Image Formation System



Name	Function
Toner cartridge	Toner cartridge filled with the toner for supply
Drum unit	Unit consisting of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, etc.
Brush roller	Rotates in connection with the primary charging roller to clean its surface.
Primary charging roller	Rotates in connection with the photosensitive drum to cause it negatively charged.
Cleaning blade	Scrapes off the residual toner on the photosensitive drum.
Waste toner feed screw	Feeds the toner scraped off by the cleaning blade to the waste toner container.
Photosensitive drum	Forms images on the surface of the photosensitive drum.
Transfer roller	Applies positive charge to the back of a paper to cause the toner to be transferred to it.
Developing cylinder	Transfers the toner in the developing unit to the photosensitive drum.
Developing assembly	Unit consisting of the developing cylinder, developing blade, etc.
Toner feed screw(Inside developing unit)	Feeds the toner supplied from the toner feed distance into the developing unit.
Toner feed screw(Inside toner feed distance)	Feeds the toner supplied from the toner cartridge to the developing unit.
Toner feed path	A path to feed toner supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly

## ■ Image Formation Process

The image formation system of the machine mainly consists of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, developing cylinder, transfer charging roller, static eliminator, and cleaning blade. The image formation process around the drum unit contains the six blocks.

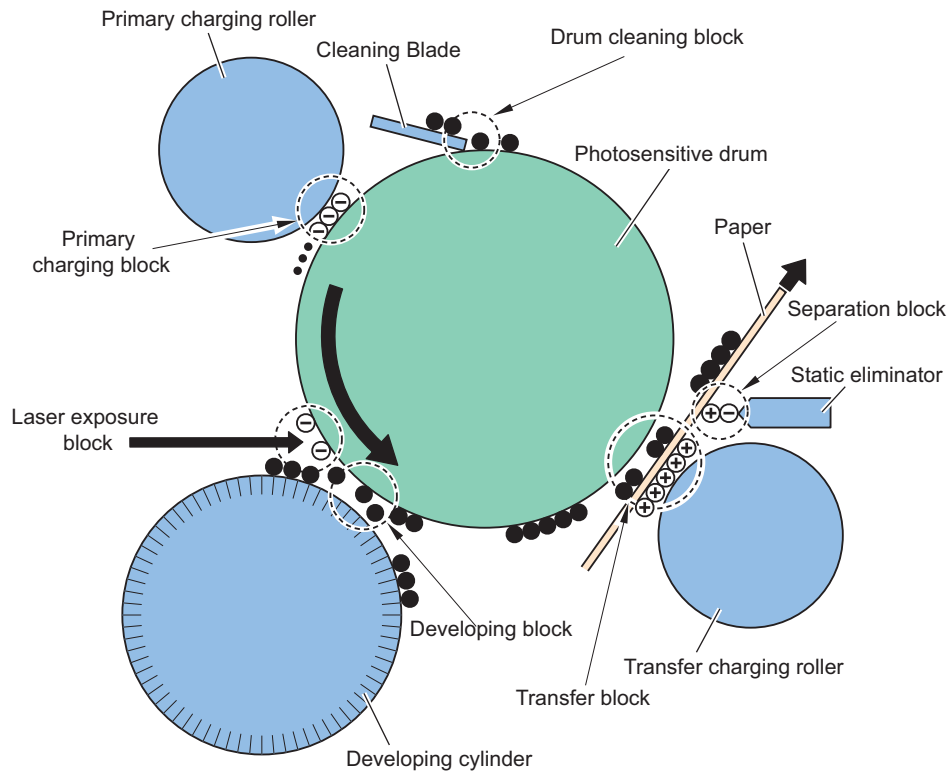


Image Formation Process	Description
Primary charging block	Charges the surface of the photosensitive drum to a uniform negative potential.
Laser exposure block	Exposes laser beam on the surface of the drum for charge neutralization to form the latent image formation.
Developing block	Causes the negatively-charged toner on the developing cylinder to adhere to the latent image formation on the surface of the photosensitive drum to form a visible image.
Transfer block	Applies positive charge to the back of a paper to transfer the toner on the drum to the paper.
Separation block	Separates a paper from the photosensitive drum with its elastic force and at the same time applies negative charge to the back of paper to facilitate paper separation.
Drum cleaning block	Scrapes off the residual toner on the surface of the drum using the cleaning blade and feeds it to the waste toner container.

## Image Stabilization Control

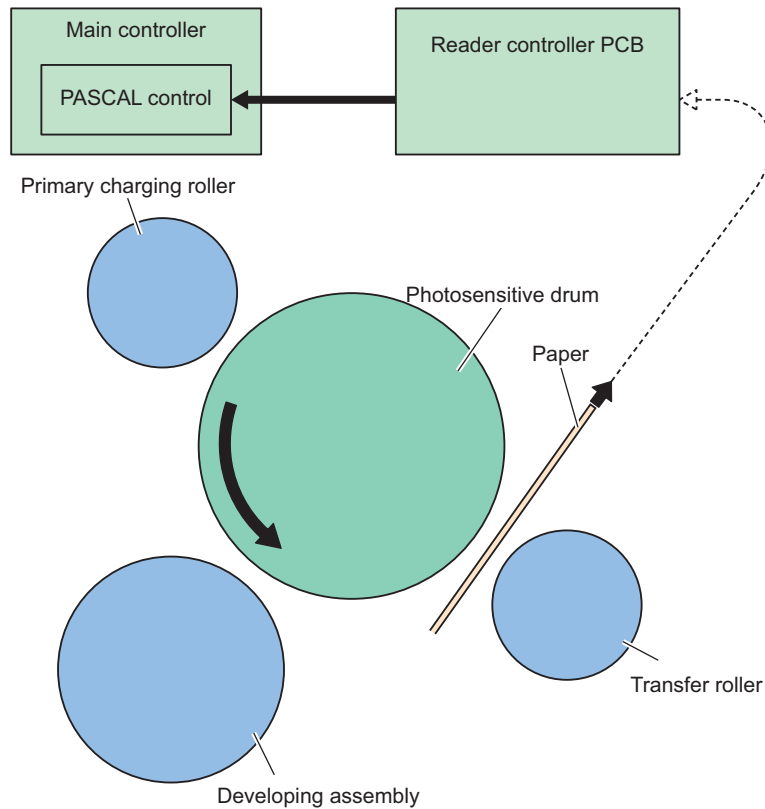
At times, changes in the environment or wear on the machine can cause its image output to become unstable. To obtain a stable image, the machine uses the following control mechanisms.

### ■ PASCAL Control

This control stabilizes gradation density characteristics on the image.

This control is executed when the following is selected in user mode: Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create a gradation table.





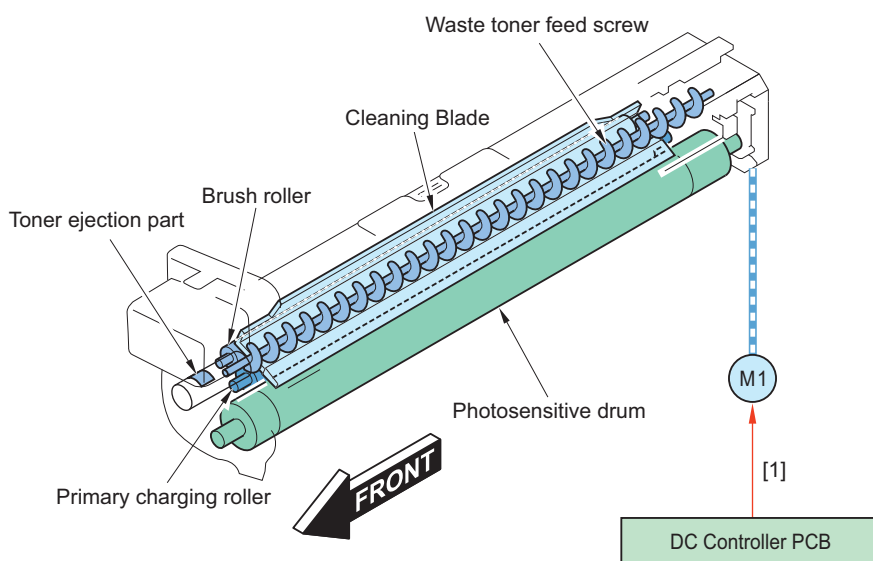
### Execution timing

During execution of Full Adjust: User mode > Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

## Drum Unit

The drum unit mainly consists of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, brush roller, cleaning blade, and waste toner feed screw, and is driven by the main motor (M1).

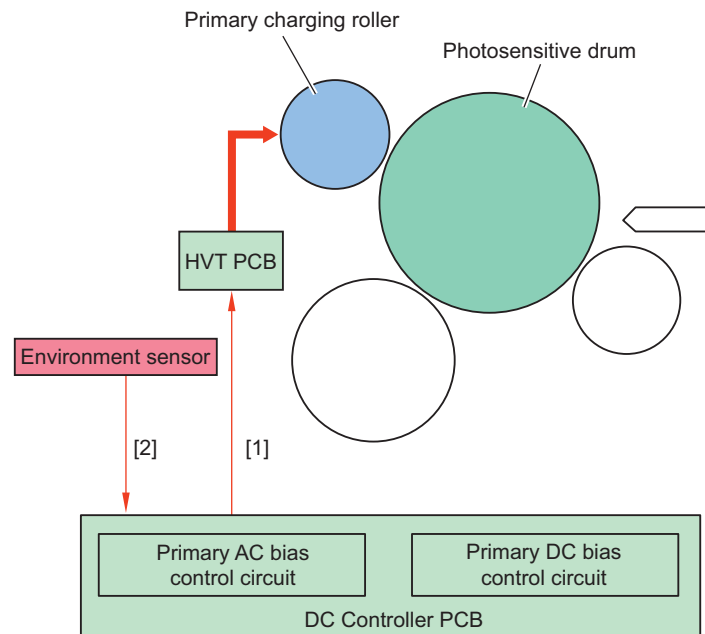
Cleaning blade in contact with the photosensitive drum scrapes off the residual toner on its surface without being transferred to a paper. The residual toner scraped off by the cleaning blade is fed from the toner ejection part into the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw. The primary charging roller is cleaned by the brush roller in contact with it.



No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main motor	[1]	Main motor drive signal

## ■ Primary Charging Bias Control

The machine is directly charged by the charging roller. DC bias and AC bias that stabilized the charge is applied to the primary charging roller.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Primary charging bias control signal	[2]	Environment sensor detection signal

## ■ Constant voltage control of DC bias and AC bias

The primary AC bias control circuits on the DC controller PCB control the DC bias and AC bias applied to the primary charging roller to keep their voltage at the fixed level.

The primary AC bias control circuits control constant voltage control and current quantity of electric discharge control of the AC bias by the environment.

\* The current quantity of electric discharge control minimizes charged AC bias to lengthen drum life. Electric discharge product on the drum decreases by decreasing the primary AC bias. Therefore, the image smear by fusion with the water decrease.

## ■ DC/AC bias switch control

The DC/AC bias output varies according to the environment detected by the environment sensor (S16).

## ■ Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)

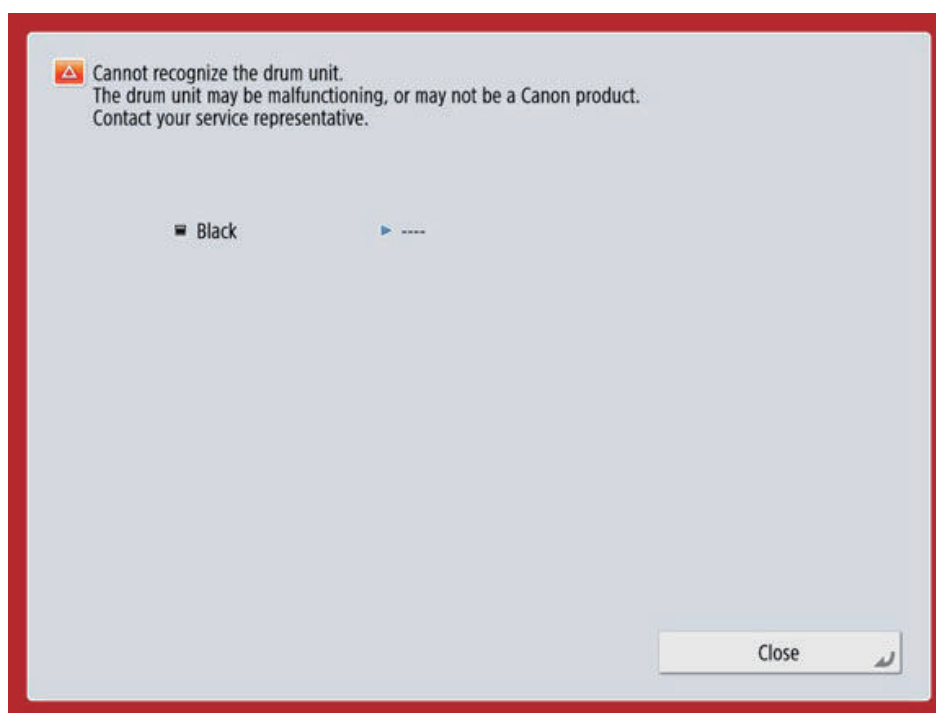
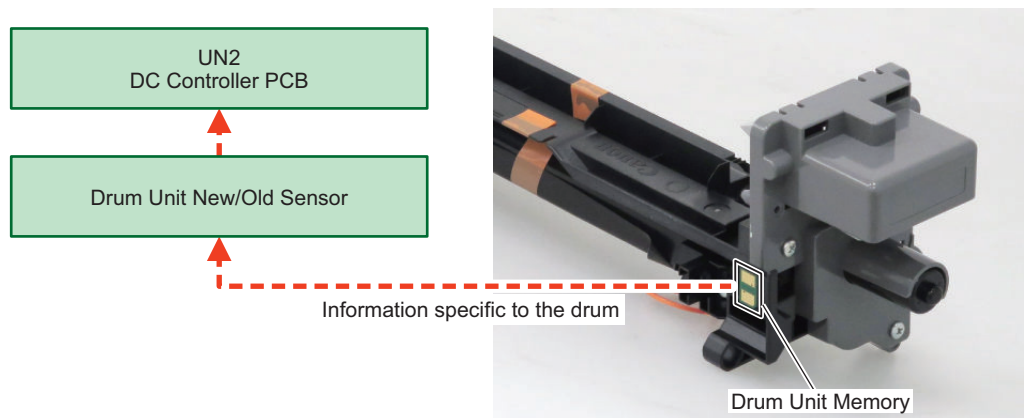
This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.

When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

## Operation of the host machine

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in each drum unit.

2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).



### Related Alarm Codes

- Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm: 43-0073
- Drum memory detection error (Bk): 09-0013

## ■ Drum Unit Life Detection

### Purpose

To detect the life/remaining days to notify the Drum Unit replacement timing.

The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode and whether to display/hide can be specified in the following service mode.

### Consumption level check

Service Mode:

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

### Control description

1. This calculates the drum life from the drum rotation time and the application time of primary charging DC bias.
2. The calculated drum life value is added to the counter value stored in the drum memory.
3. The Remaining Days is then calculated from the determined Life value with use conditions taken into account.

Item	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Replacement message	Replacement completion
Alarm code name	Drum Unit advance notice alarm <sup>*1</sup>	-	-	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	40-0073	-	-	43-0073
Message	-	-	Insert the drum cartridge.	
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.			
Detection timing	When the Drum Unit consumption level has reached the value set <sup>*1</sup> in service mode	-	7 days after sending the Advance Notice Alarm (initial value) <sup>*1</sup>	When a new Drum Unit is detected.
Detected to (location)	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor			
Alarm log display	ALARM-3 <sup>*2</sup>	-	-	ALARM-3

### Service Mode

- Consumption level of Drum Unit (each color)  
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM
- Set the Drum Unit (each color) advance notice alarm notice timing  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

### Related Alarm Code

- Drum Unit advance notice alarm  
40-0073
- Drum Unit replacement completion alarm  
43-0073

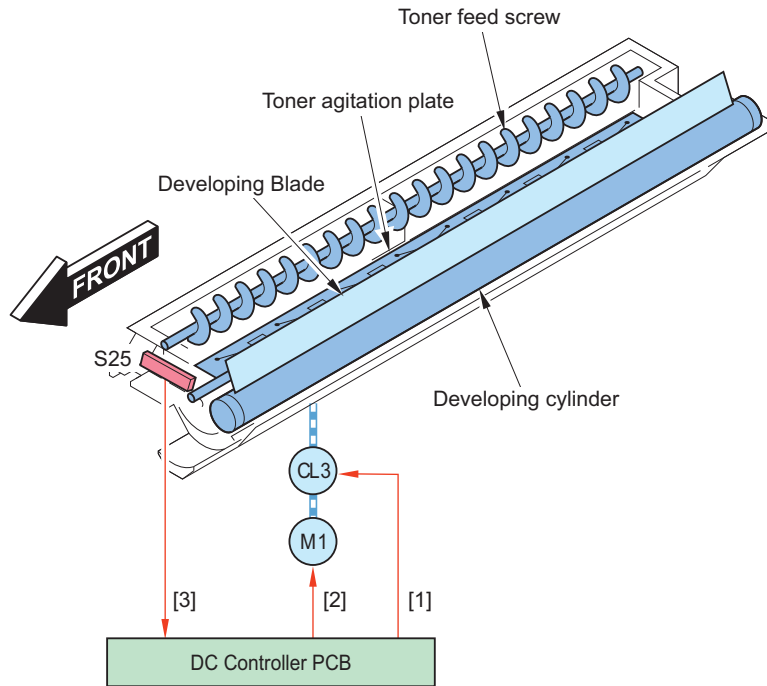
## Developing Assembly

The developing assembly mainly consists of the developing cylinder, developing blade, toner agitation plate, and toner feed screw, and driven by the main motor (M1) and developing cylinder clutch (CL1).

The toner supplied from the toner cartridge is fed into the developing assembly by the toner feed screw and toner agitation plate. The toner presence/absence in the developing assembly is detected by the developing assembly toner sensor (S25) which is a magnetic permeability sensor.

<sup>\*1</sup>. The notification timing settings for the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service mode.  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

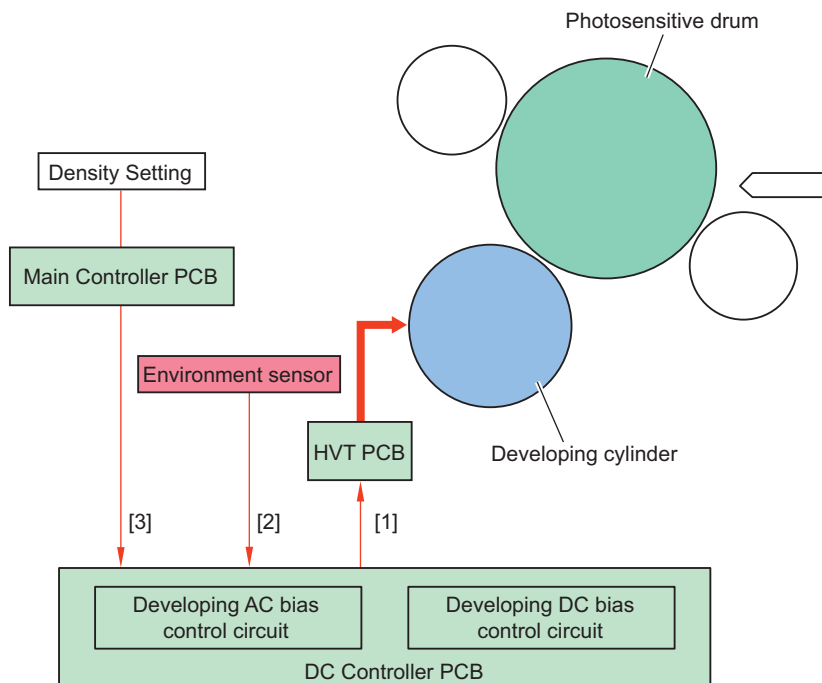
<sup>\*2</sup>. After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.



No.	Name	No.	Name
S25	Developing assembly toner sensor	[1]	Developing cylinder clutch drive signal
CL1	Developing cylinder clutch	[2]	Main motor drive signal
M1	Main motor	[3]	Developing assembly toner sensor detection signal

### ■ Developing Bias Control

The DC bias and AC bias are applied to the developing cylinder.



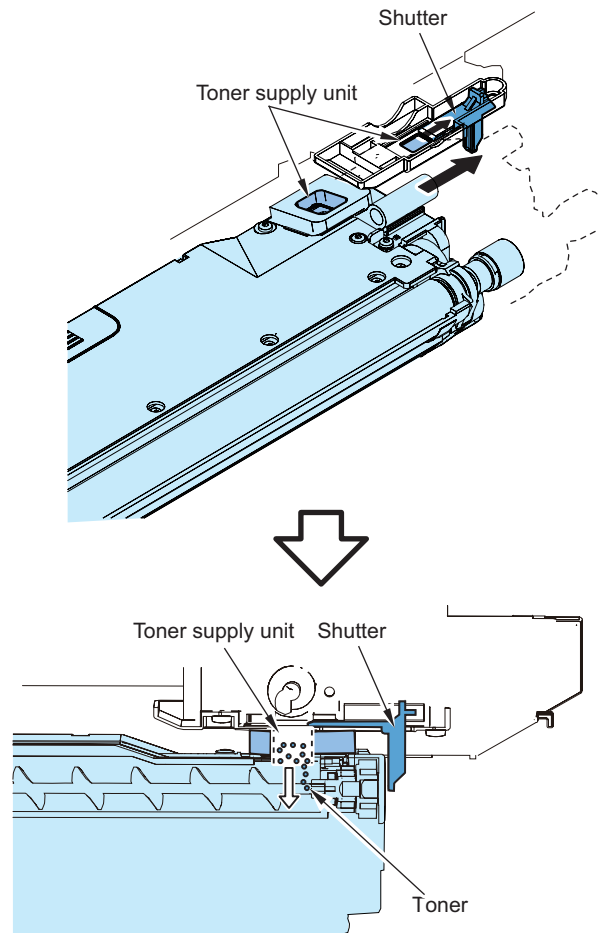
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Developing bias control signal	[3]	Density setting signal
[2]	Environment sensor detection signal		

## ■ Constant voltage control of DC bias and AC bias

The DC bias and AC bias control circuits on the DC controller PCB control the DC bias and AC bias applied to the developing cylinder to keep their voltage at the fixed level.

## ■ Toner Supply Shutter Opening/Closing Mechanism

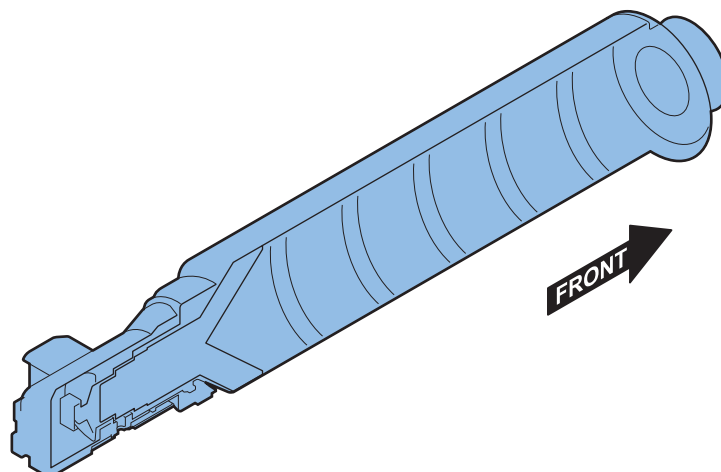
There are shutters at the supply mouths of the toner supply unit to prevent toner scattering. The shutter is opened/closed in conjunction with push-in and pull-out of the developing assembly.



## ● Toner cartridge

### ■ Overview

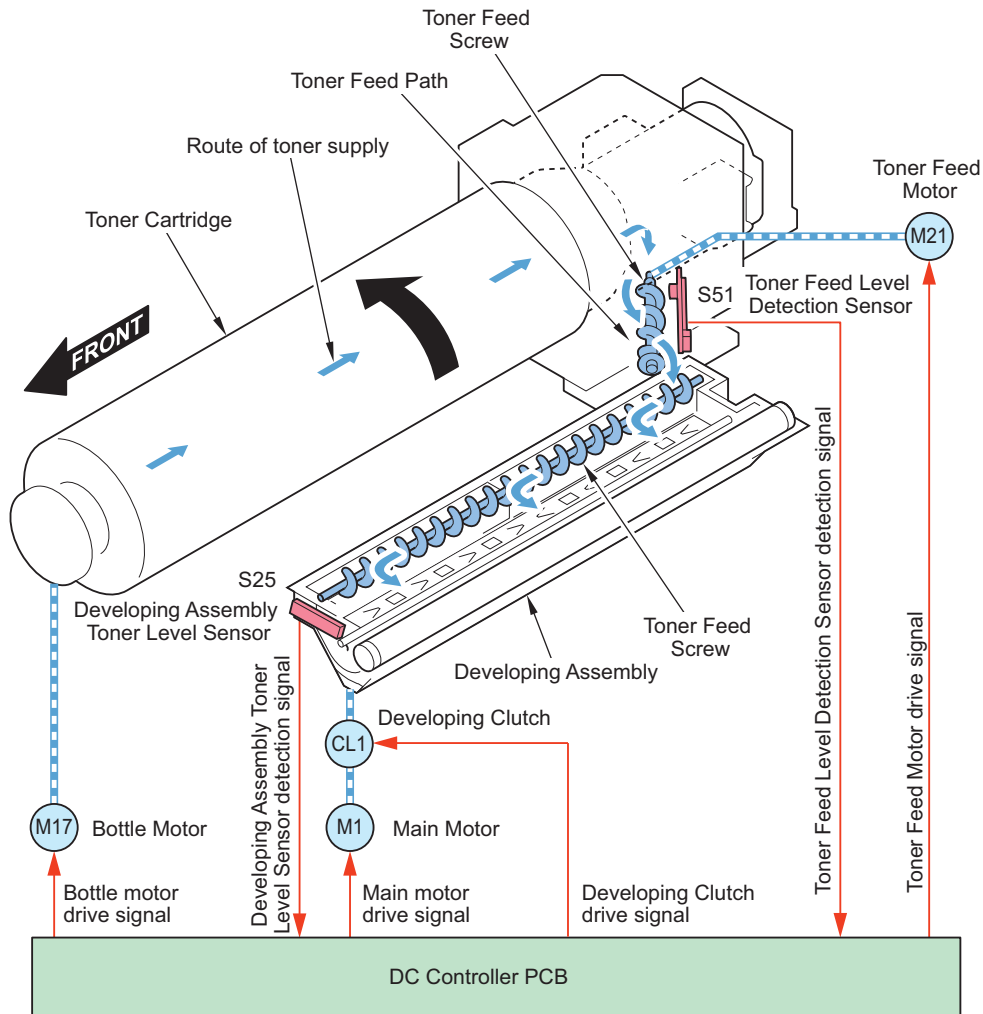
Toner cartridge is filled with toner and supplies to the developing assembly.



The toner in the toner cartridge is fed to the toner feed path and then to the developing assembly by the toner feed screw. The toner presence/absence in the toner feed path is detected by the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) which is a magnetic permeability sensor.

If the developing assembly toner level sensor(S25) detects the absence of the toner in the developing assembly, the toner feed motor(M21) drives to rotate the toner feed screw to feed toner in the toner feed path to the developing assembly. Also, if the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) detects the absence of the toner in the toner feed path, the bottle motor (M17) drives to rotate the toner cartridge to feed the toner in the Toner cartridge to the toner feed path.

If the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) keeps detecting the absence of the toner for more than the specified period of time, no toner in the toner cartridge is assumed and the message to replace the Toner cartridge will be displayed. Also, if the developing assembly toner level sensor(S25) keeps detecting the absence of the toner for more than the specified period of time, no toner in the developing assembly is assumed and a No Toner error message will be displayed.



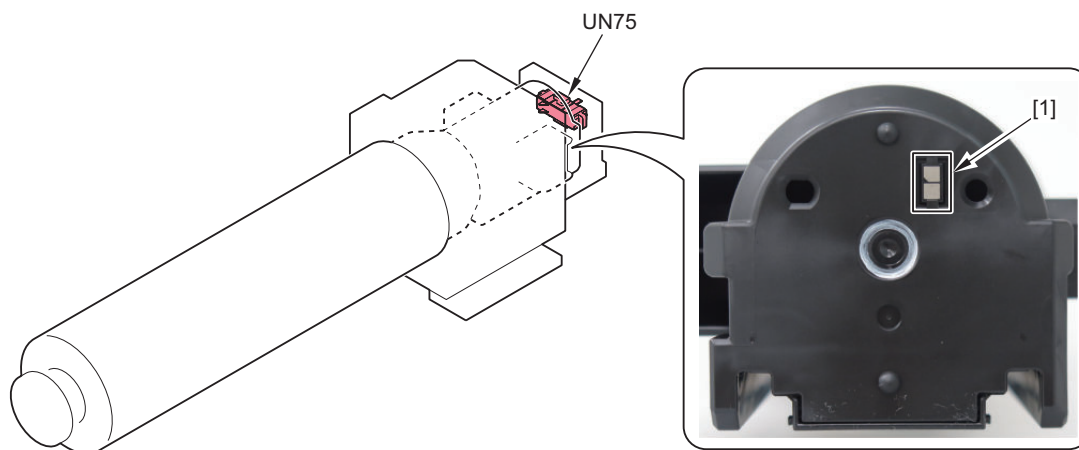
## ■ Bottle State Detection

Purpose: To detect the state of the Toner Container

### Detection timing

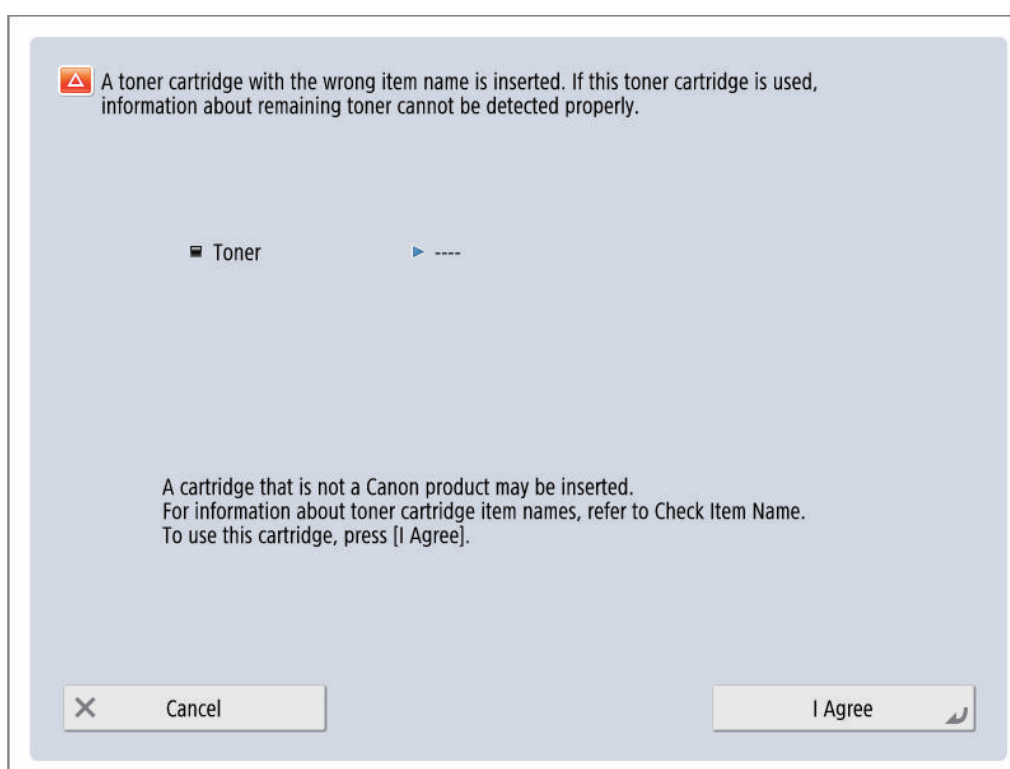
- At power-on
- When the Toner Bottle Exchange Door is closed
- At recovery from sleep mode

Bottle ROM PCB(UN76) detects the state of the bottle from the Toner Container memory [1].



### Screen display

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.



Message	Condition
----	The correct Toner Container is loaded.
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	The Toner Container with wrong item no. is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	The Toner Cartridge which may be malfunctioning is inserted.

### Related Alarm Codes

- 10-0094 : Toner memory detection error

### Related Service Mode

- Display of each color Toner Container ID:  
COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > TNRB-IDY
- Output of the Toner Container ID report:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > TNRB-PRT



## ■ Toner Level Detection

### Purpose

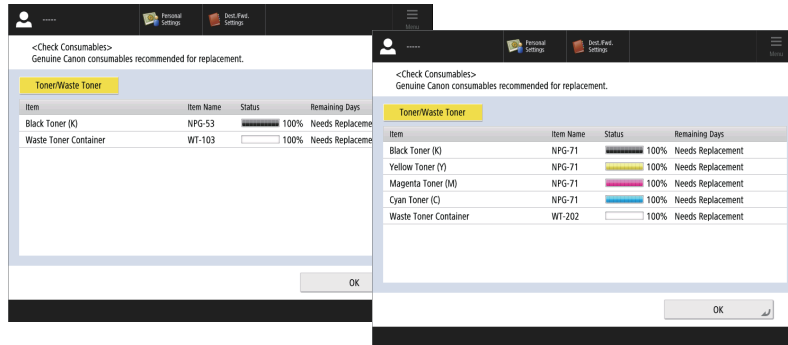
To detect the life/remaining days to notify the Toner Container replacement timing.

The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode and whether to display/hide can be specified in the following service mode.

### Consumption level check

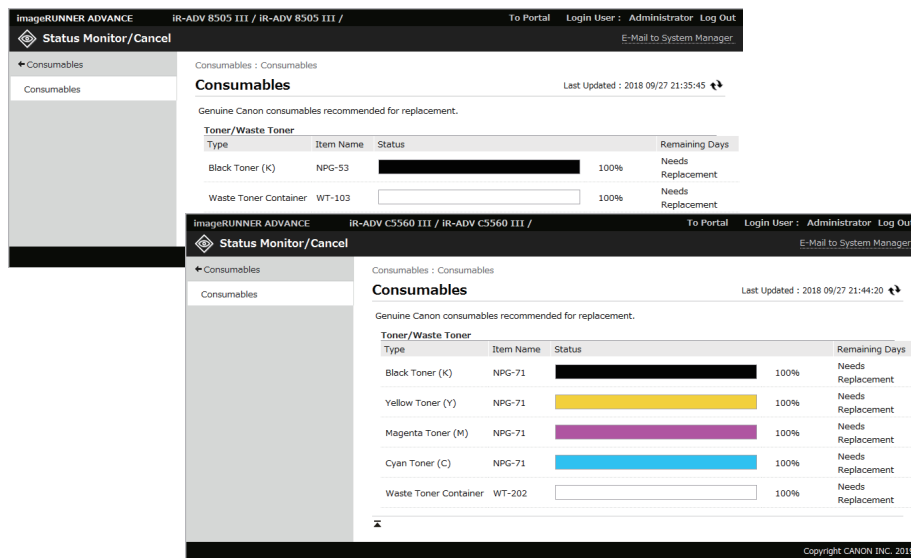
Menu:

(Control panel): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Check Consumables]



Control Panel display example

(Remote UI): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Check Consumables]

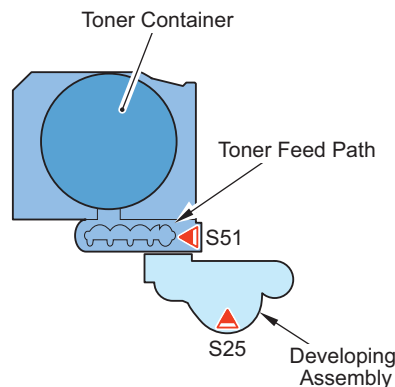


Remote UI display example

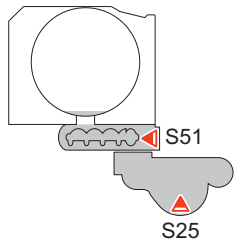
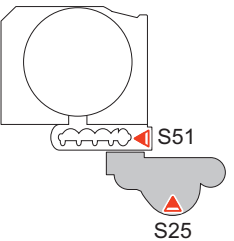
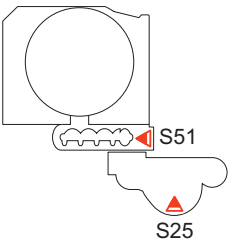
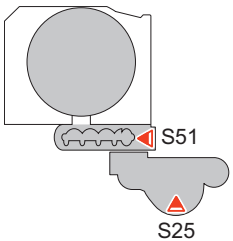
Service Mode:

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K

### Control description



No.	Name
S51	Feed Path Toner Level Sensor
S25	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor

Condition	Toner Container: Low		Toner Empty	Toner Container/ Feed Path/Develop- ing Assembly Empty	New Toner Contain- er
Toner Status					
	Toner Container: Low Toner feed path: 100% Developing Assembly: 100%		Toner Container: 0% Toner feed path: 0% Developing Assembly: 100%	Toner Container: 0% Toner feed path: 0% Developing Assembly: 0%	Toner Container: 100% Toner feed path: 100% Developing Assembly: 100%
Alarm code name	Toner advance notice alarm* <sup>1</sup>	Toner low (Bk) alarm	Toner Container Empty Alarm	-	Toner Container replacement notification alarm
Alarm code	10-0020	10-0001	10-0404	-	10-0100 (00000071) 10-0100 (00000181)
Message	-	Toner is low. (Replacement not yet needed.) * <sup>2</sup>	Replace the toner cartridge.	No toner. Replace the toner cartridge.	-
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.			Host machine is stopped.	Replacement not yet needed.
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting * <sup>1</sup>	Depends on the service mode setting * <sup>2</sup>	When the sensor output result changes	When the sensor output result changes	When the Toner Container replacement is completed * <sup>5</sup>
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Feed Path Toner Level Sensor (S51)	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)	Bottle Sensor PCB
Alarm log storage location		_* <sup>3</sup>			

## Service Mode

- The life value and the remaining days of Toner (Bk)  
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K
- Display/hide the black Toner preparation message  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K
- Set Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm notice timing  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K
- Set days left before Toner (Bk) preparation warning  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

\*1. The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner advance notice alarm notice timing). The alarm can also be set to be disabled.

COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K

\*2. Display/hide of this message can be changed in the following service modes (display/hide the Toner preparation message).

COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K

\*3. The display timing can be changed in the following service modes (Setting the number of remaining days before Toner preparation warning).

COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

## Alarm code

- Toner low (Bk) alarm  
10-0001
- Toner advance notice alarm  
10-0020
- Toner Container replacement notification alarm  
10-0100
- Toner Container Empty Alarm  
10-0404

## Error Code

- E020-0000: Detection of toner clog between the Toner feed path and the Developing Assembly
- E024-0000: Disconnection of the connector (J209) for the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)
- E024-0001: Detection of disconnection of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)
- E025-0000: Disconnection of the connector (J302) for the Feed Path Toner Level Sensor (S51)
- E025-0001: Bottle Motor (M17) error
- E025-0002: Detection of Bottle HP Sensor failure (including Flag) or bottle insertion failure

## ■ Detection of Toner Container Premature Replacement / Toner Replacement Completion

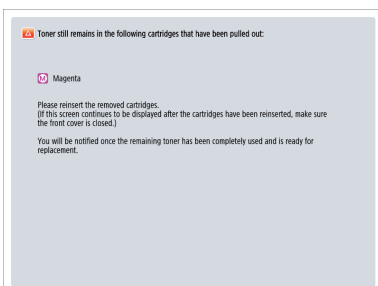
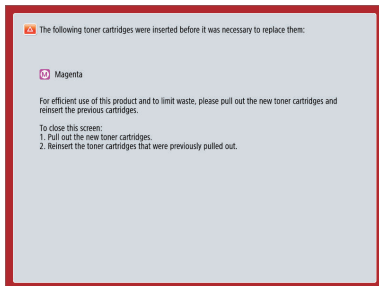
### Purpose

To detect the completion of replacement of Toner Container. Also, to prevent the replacement of a Toner Container that can still be used.

#### NOTE:

The toner container premature replacement detection function does not work for unidentified Toner Containers.

### Control description

	Message displayed when the Toner Container is removed <sup>*1</sup>	Operation suspended when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced <sup>*2</sup>	Toner replacement complete
Detection timing	When the Toner Container is removed before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the Toner Container is replaced before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the proper replacement of Toner Container is detected
Alert/message displayed	<p>The following message is displayed with an alert tone. <sup>*3</sup></p> <p>"Toner still remains in the following cartridge that have been pulled out."</p> 	<p>"The following toner cartridges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them:"</p> 	None
Operation while message displayed	Allowed	Operation suspended	-
How to clear	Install the removed container again, and close the Front Cover of the host machine.	Install the Toner Container that had been installed before the container was replaced, and close the Front Cover of the host machine. <sup>*4</sup>	-
Alarm Codes <sup>*5</sup>	10-0100-007x: New Toner Container replacement detection (each color) 10-0100-008x: Toner Container premature replacement detection (each color) 10-0100-018x: Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection (each color)		

**NOTE:**

With B&W machines, screen display/alarm code is displayed only for black.

\*1: The display/hide setting of the message is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR

\*2: The enable/disable setting of the operation suspension is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

\*3: The alert tone generated when a message is displayed can be switched ON or OFF in the following menu.

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

\*4: If the initially installed Toner Container cannot be installed back, clear from the following service mode (Lv. 2) the operation suspension caused by the replacement of premature Toner Container.

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

\*5: A toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions:

- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed after the power was turned ON with the Toner Container removed or the Front Door open.

**Control Panel menu**

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

**Service mode**

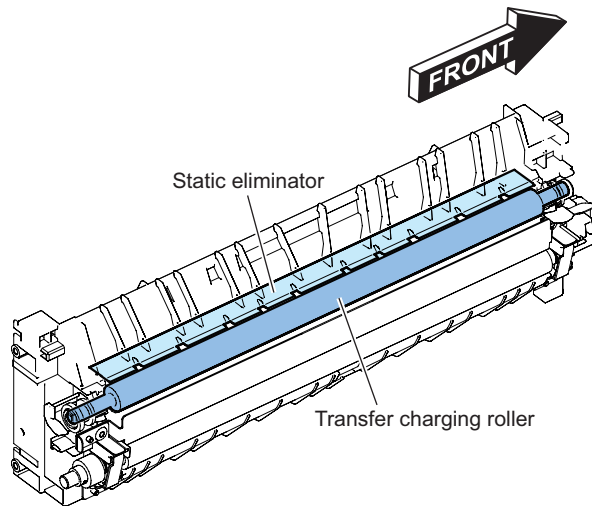
- ON/OFF of suspension of operation triggered by premature replacement of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
- ON/OFF of display of the message at removal of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

**Alarm Codes**

- Toner Container replacement notice alarm
  - New Toner Container replacement detection
    - 10-0100-0071 (Bk)
    - 10-0100-0072 (Y)
    - 10-0100-0073 (M)
    - 10-0100-0074 (C)
  - Toner Container premature replacement detection
    - 10-0100-0081 (Bk)
    - 10-0100-0082 (Y)
    - 10-0100-0083 (M)
    - 10-0100-0084 (C)
  - Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection
    - 10-0100-0181 (Bk)
    - 10-0100-0182 (Y)
    - 10-0100-0183 (M)
    - 10-0100-0184 (C)

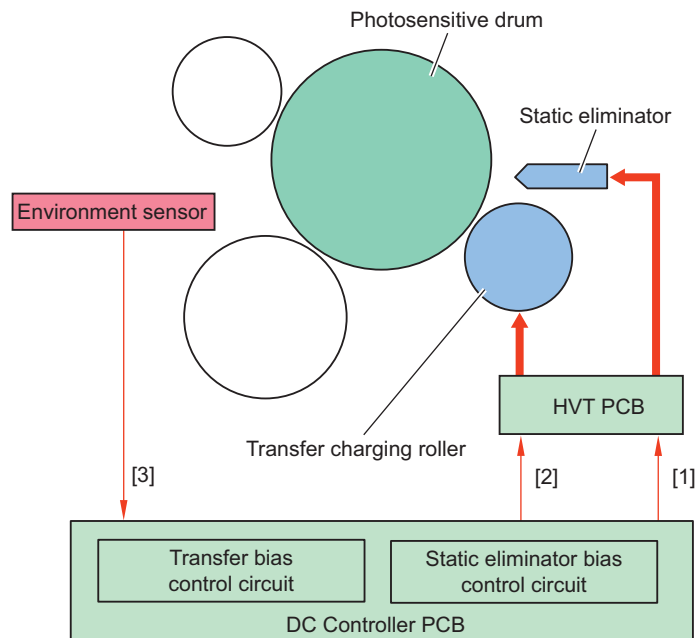
 **Transfer Unit**

The transfer unit mainly consists of the static eliminator and transfer roller which rotates in connection with the drum unit.



### ■ Transfer Bias/Separation Static Eliminator Bias Control

DC bias is applied to the transfer roller and static eliminator.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Separation static eliminator bias control signal	[3]	Environment sensor detection signal
[2]	Transfer bias control signal		

### ■ Transfer Bias Constant Current Control

The transfer bias control circuit on the DC controller PCB controls the transfer bias applied to the transfer roller to keep the constant current.

### ■ Transfer bias level control

The transfer bias output varies according to the environment, paper type, paper width, and/or source of paper detected by the environment sensor (S16).

### ■ Cleaning Bias Control

To return the toner adhered on the transfer roller to the photosensitive drum, negative voltage is applied at the last rotation.

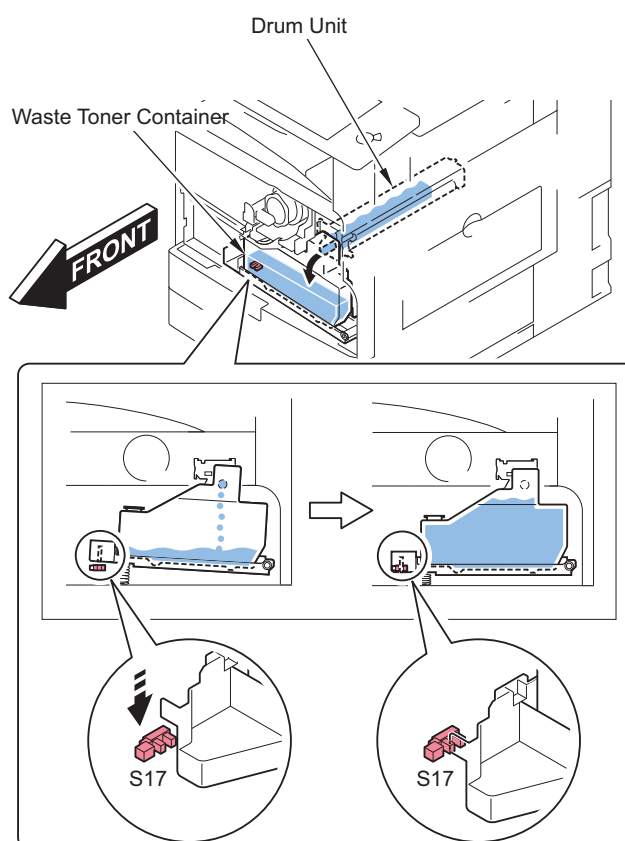
## ■ Separation Static Eliminator Bias Control

Either of the two types of negative voltage (low bias or high bias) is applied to the static eliminator depending on the print mode and sequence for reducing electrostatic suction to facilitate separation of paper from the photosensitive drum.

## ● Waste toner container

Residual toner adhered on the photosensitive drum without being transferred to a paper is scraped off by the cleaning blade in contact with the photosensitive drum, then fed into the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw.

The waste toner container is supported by a spring. If the waste toner container sinks down lower than specified with the weight of collected toner, the waste toner full sensor (S17) detects the waste toner container full.



No.	Name
S17	Waste toner full sensor

## ■ Waste Toner Full Level Detection

### Purpose

Detect the life and remaining days to notify the replacement time of Waste Toner Container.

Life and remaining days of Waste Toner Container can be checked by the following menu and service mode.

### Consumption level check

Menu (Control panel): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Check Consumables]

Menu (Remote UI): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Check Consumables]

Service Mode : COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE

## Control description

Detection description	Waste Toner Container advance notice <sup>*1</sup>	Waste Toner Container preparation warning <sup>*2</sup>	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion
Alarm code name	Waste Toner advance notice alarm	-	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	11-0010	-	11-0001	11-000
Message (machine operation)	-	Prepare Waste Toner Container. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container. (Host machine is stopped.)	
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine is stopped.	Replacement not yet needed.
Detection timing	The number of remaining days before the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value. <sup>*1</sup>	The number of remaining days before the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value. <sup>*3</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When printing the specified number of prints from the full notice<sup>*4</sup></li> </ul>	When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN17) detected no Waste Toner while advance notice alarm, Waste Toner Container preparation warning or Waste Toner Container full is detected. <sup>*6</sup>
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Sensor (S17)	Waste Toner Sensor (S17)	Waste Toner Sensor (S17)/ Number of printed sheets	Waste Toner Sensor (S17)

## Alarm code

- 11-0001: Waste Toner Container full level
- 11-0010: Display of Waste Toner Box preparation warning
- 11-0100: Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm

## Service Mode

- Display/Hide the Waste Toner Container preparation warning  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- Set days left before the Waste Toner Container Preparation Warning  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- Settings of Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing  
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
- Check Stock Recommendation alarm transmission status  
COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > STC-REC

**\*1. The notification timing and display/hide for the Waste Toner Container Advance Notice Alarm can be set by the following service mode.**

**COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR**

**\*2. Whether to display/hide the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be specified in the following service mode.**

**COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR**

**\*3. The remaining days to display the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set by the following service mode.**

**COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR**

**\*4. The number of printed sheets differs according to the usage environment/usage conditions.**

The specified number of prints is different by models.

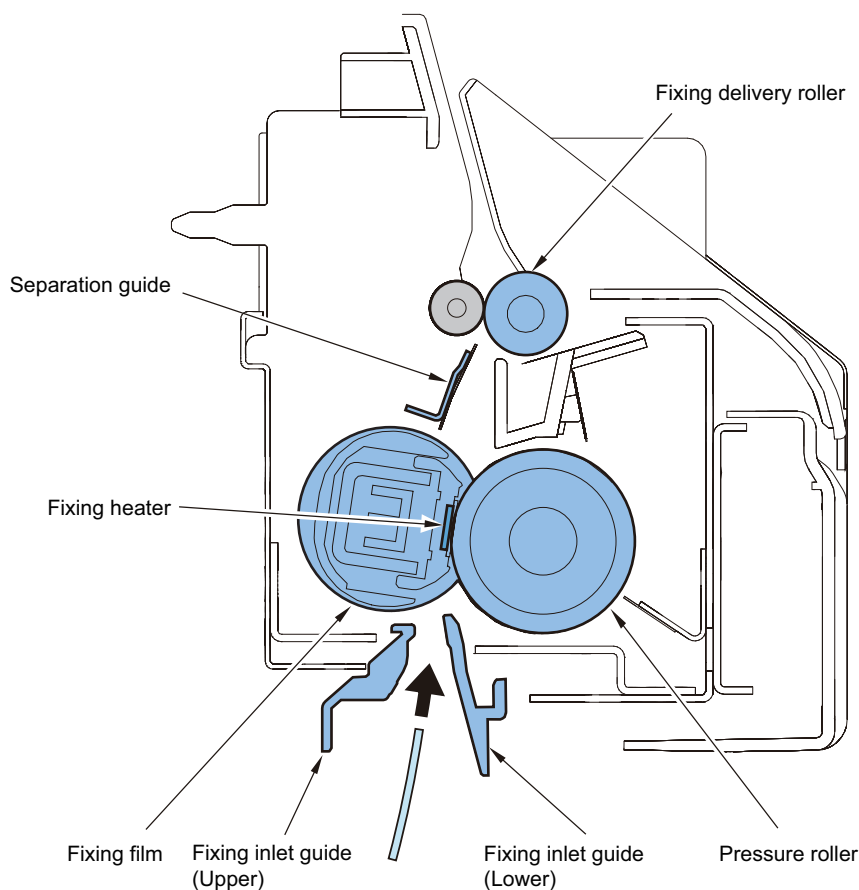
- 51 ppm machine: 2,500 sheets
- 45 ppm machine: 2,500 sheets
- 35/25 ppm machine: 2,000 sheets

## Fixing System

### Overview

#### ■ Features

This machine introduces the on-demand fixing method.



#### ■ Specifications

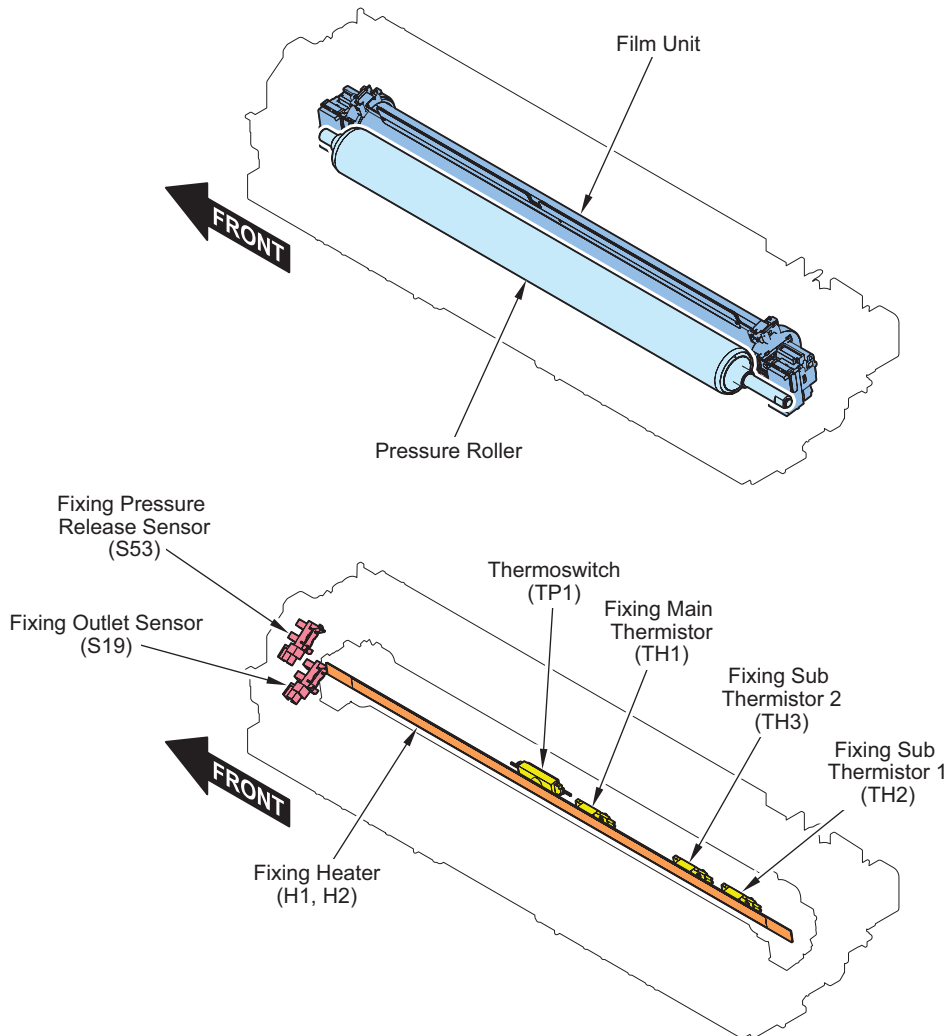
Item	Function/method	
Fixing method	On-demand fixing	
Fixing speed	Process Speed H	233mm/sec (1/1-high speed: 1.4% speed-up) 233mm/sec (1/1-end speed: 0.9% speed-up) 230mm/sec (1/1-speed) 224mm/sec (1/1-slow speed: 4.5% speeddown)
	Process Speed L	139mm/sec (1/1-high speed: 1.4% speed-up) 139mm/sec (1/1-end speed: 0.9% speed-up) 137mm/sec (1/1-speed) 131mm/sec (1/1-slow speed: 4.5% speeddown)
Fixing heater	Ceramic heater	
Control temperature	215 deg C (Process speed H, plain paper 1, single sided) *1	
Temperature detection	By the main thermistors and the sub thermistors (front) and (rear)	
Cleaning control	Cleaning sequence control	
Edge heat rising prevention control	Paper edge cooling fans (front)/(rear) and sequence control	
Fixing loop contro	Loop sensor	



Item	Function/method
Protective Function	"Main thermistor and Sub thermistors (front)/(rear) Thermo Switch (operating temperature: 250 deg C)"

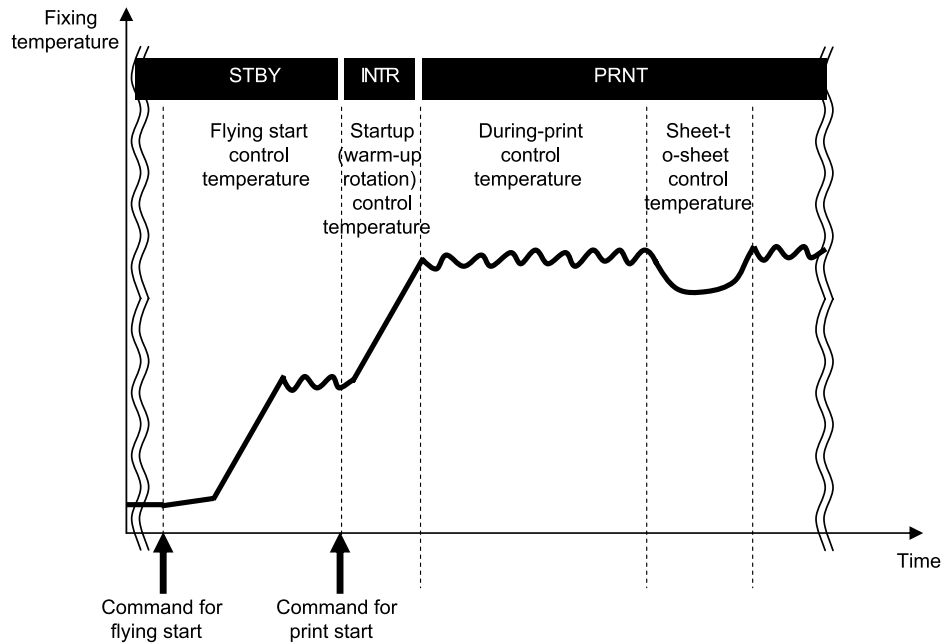
\*1. Target temperature is specified depending on the process speed, the fixing mode and the fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control.

## ■ Major parts configuration



Symbol	Part name	Function / method
-	Film unit	Applying heat and pressure makes the toner image on paper fixed (fused).
-	Pressure roller	
H1/H2	Fixing heater	Ceramic heater
TH1	Main thermistor	To be in contact with the heater Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise
TH2	Sub thermistor (front)	To be in contact with the heater (non-feeding area) Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise, temperature detection/cooling control on the edges
TH3	Sub thermistor (rear)	To be in contact with the heater (non-feeding area) Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise, temperature detection/cooling control on the edges
TP1	Thermo Switch	Non-contact type with the heater To block AC electric power supply when a failure is detected.
S19	Fixing outlet sensor	Jam detection
S53	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detect the engagement/disengagement status of the Film Unit

## Fixing temperature control



### Standby temperature control

To preheat the fixing assembly to reduce time for starting print.

- Flying start temperature control

### Print temperature control

To increase temperature to meet the fixing target temperature and keep the target temperature during printing.

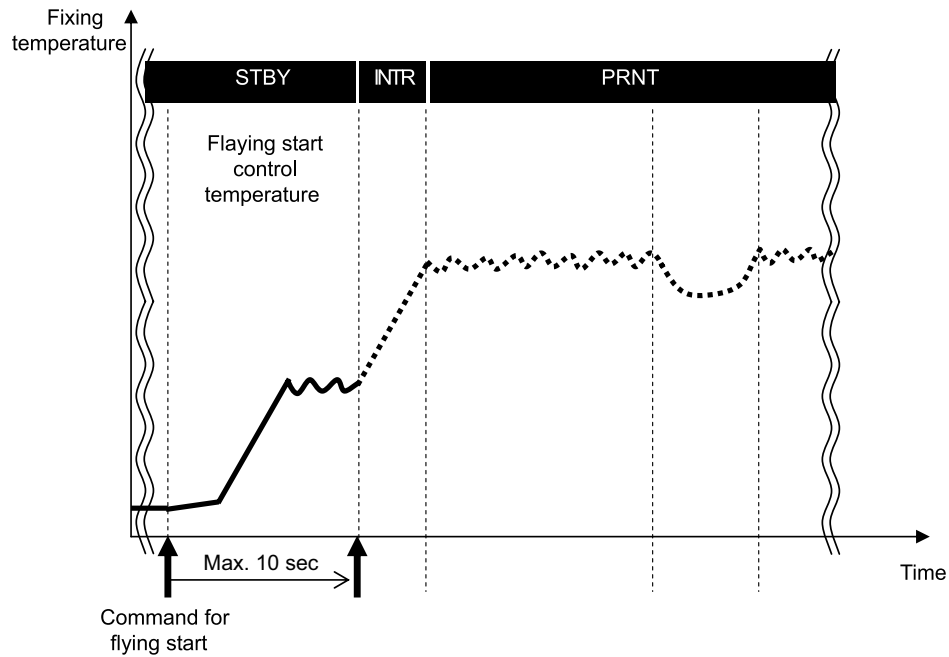
- Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control
- Print temperature control
- Sheet-to-sheet temperature control

### Down sequence control

To prevent fixing failure due to rising temperature at the edge or fall in temperature. This control causes reduced the productivity (through-put).

- Down sequence when feeding small size paper
- Down sequence when switching paper size

## Standby temperature control



### Flying start temperature control

#### Purpose

To reduce the print time (FPOT) of the 1st sheet

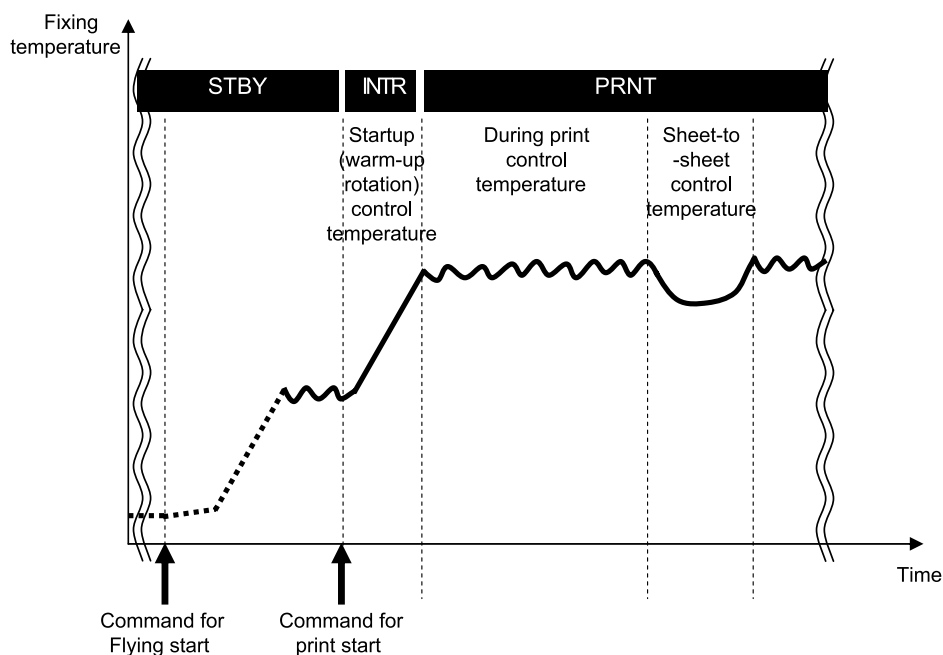
#### Starting conditions

- When opening the copyboard cover or ADF, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C.
- When the original sheet is set on the ADF tray, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C.
- When the main power switch is turned ON or the machine condition is shift from the sleep mode to standby, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 180 deg C.

#### Control description

The target control temperature is set to 155 deg C and the fixing motor starts to rotate with a half speed. The control continues for maximum 10 seconds.

## Print temperature control



### Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control

To increase fixing temperature to be ready for printing after receiving the print-start command

### Print temperature control

To set optimal target temperature to prevent fixing failure or offset, and keep the specified target temperature during printing

#### 1. Setting target temperature

Target temperature is specified depending on the paper type, paper size, elapsed time since the last control (including the standby control) of fixing temperature and fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control.

#### 2. Temperature control during printing

When the paper passes in the fixing unit, the fixing temperature is controlled to keep the target value (see the table on the next page) according to the detection result of main thermistor.

#### 3. Sheet-to-sheet distance temperature control

To prevent the excessive temperature rise and to save the power consumption, the target temperature is set 5 deg C low (in case of plain paper \*1) from the printing temperature.

\*1. When the fixing mode is the plain paper 1, plain paper 2 or thin paper, set to -5 deg C. In the other cases, set to -15 or -20 deg C low or +5 deg C high according paper type

### Target temperature during printing

The control temperature is determined according to the fixing mode and to the fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control. The following 16 modes are provided as the fixing mode. The fixing modes are changed by the paper setting and the service mode setting.

The following table is the control temperature when the fixing temperature is less than 55 deg C at the start of warm-up control.

### Fixing Mode

Fixing mode	Paper setting	Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Thin paper	Thin paper	52 to 59
Plain paper 1	Plain paper 1	60 to 63
	Translucent paper	64 to 80
Plain paper 1_N1	Plain paper 1	60 to 63
	Translucent paper	64 to 80
Plain paper 1_N3	Plain paper 1	60 to 63
	Translucent paper	64 to 80
Plain paper 2	Recycled paper	64 to 80
	Color paper	64 to 80
	Punch hole paper	64 to 80

Fixing mode	Paper setting	Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Plain paper 2	Plain paper 2	81 to 90
Plain paper 2_N1	Recycled paper	64 to 80
	Color paper	64 to 80
	Punch hole paper	64 to 80
	Plain paper 2	81 to 90
Plain paper 2_N3	Recycled paper	64 to 80
	Color paper	64 to 80
	Punch hole paper	64 to 80
	Plain paper 2	81 to 90
Heavy paper 1	Heavy paper 1	151 to 181
	Label paper	106 to 128
Heavy paper 2	Heavy paper 1	151 to 181
	Label paper	106 to 128
Heavy paper 3	Heavy paper 3	129 to 163
Heavy paper 4	Heavy paper 4	164 to 220
Transparency	Transparency	151 to 181
Bond paper	Bond paper	75 to 90
Postcard (Fixing grade priority)	Postcard	-
S-Postcard (Productivity priority)	Postcard	-
Envelope	Envelope	-

### Related Service Mode

- Set fixing cln sequence execution temp  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-CLN
- Set fixing grade priority mode  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-PR
- Setting of control temperature(Curl correction in high humidity)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-S-TMP
- Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > RAG-CONT
- Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-CON
- Set fix ctrl temp table:Thin1/MP-tray  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMPCON2
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Manual feed)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Second of 2-sided)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Manual feed)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB12
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper2,Cassette)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB13
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper2,Manual feed)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB14
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper1,Second of 2-sided)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB15
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Second of 2-sided)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB16
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 1)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 2)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 3)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4
- Thin paper curl correction mode  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5
- Setting of control temperature(Envelope/Postcard/-SPostcard)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6

- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Cassette)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7
- Setting of control temperature(OHP)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Cassette)  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9

## Down sequence control

### Down sequence when feeding small size paper

#### Purpose

To prevent temperature rise of non-feeding area in the case of continuous print of small size paper (less than A4 of length in width direction), fixing offset or deterioration of fixing film.

#### Starting conditions

1. Normal down sequence
  - (1) When the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) reaches 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously during printing (2) Whenever the thermistor detects 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously, the down sequence is carried out. (Maximum: 4 steps)
2. Heavy paper down sequence
  - (3) When one minute have passed with the heavy paper mode 1/2/3/4. Or when the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) reaches 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously (4) When the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) reaches 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously with the heavy paper down sequence, the productivity is compared with the normal down sequence. If the productivity of the normal down sequence is low, the sequence is shift to the normal down sequence.

#### Operation

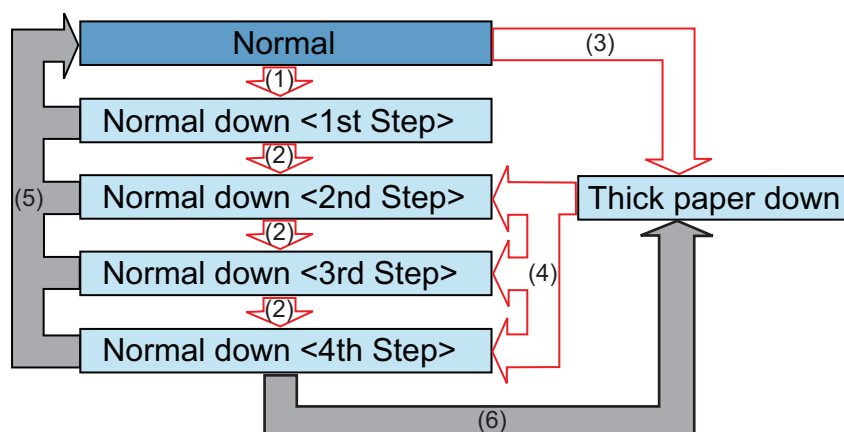
The fixing temperature is reduced by making wider sheet-to-sheet distance to control the temperature at lower than the target temperature for normal print.

(Unit: sheets)

Down sequence	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5	A4R LTRR	A5R B5R EXE-R	A5	A6R	Post Card	S-Post Card Envelope	Free Size
Normal down1	12	20	20	20	18	20	14	14	10	12
Normal down2	10	12	12	12	14	12	14	10	8	10
Normal down3	8	10	10	10	14	10	14	10	8	8
Normal down4	8	8	8	8	14	8	14	10	8	8
Heavy paper down	16	8	16	10	16	16	16	10	8	8

#### Completion conditions

- (5) When the fixing temperature reaches 175 deg C and lower for 400 msec continuously, the productivity returns to normal.
- (6) When the fixing temperature reaches 175 deg C and lower for 400 msec continuously after shifting from the heavy paper down sequence to the normal down sequence, the sequence is shifted to the heavy paper down sequence.



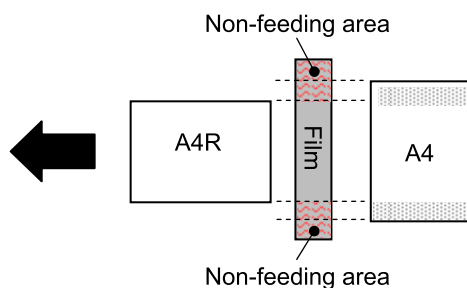
### Related Service Mode

- Setting for down sequence start temperature  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT

## ■ Down sequence when switching paper size

### Purpose

This down sequence prevents temperature rise of non-feeding area: there can be possible fixing offset or wrinkle of the succeeding paper due to increased temperature of non-feeding area of the preceding paper when continuously making prints or feeding wider length of paper than the preceding paper.



### Starting conditions

If the temperature difference between sub thermistor (front) and main thermistor or between sub thermistor (rear) and main thermistor exceeds 20 deg C (\*1) when switching to the paper which has longer width than the preceding paper.

### Operation

Pickup of the succeeding paper and power distribution to the heater are stopped as well to decrease the fixing temperature.

### Completion conditions

When the temperature difference between sub thermistor (front) and main thermistor or between sub thermistor (rear) and main thermistor reaches 20 deg C and less.

\*1. It is different according to setting value of the service mode (Productivity priority mode or Productivity priority in rotation collation mode).

### Related Service Mode

- Set productivity priority mode  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > PSP-PR1
- Set productivity priority in rotation collation mode  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > PSP-PR4

## ● Fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence

### Purpose

To prevent the dirt of the pressure roller causing the dirt of the paper back side.

### Starting conditions

When the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) is higher 18 deg C or more than the one of the main thermistor.

### Operation

After completion of the last rotation, the temperature control is executed so that the fixing heater turns on and the toner on the pressure roller is melted to transfer it to the fixing film. After transferring the toner to the fixing film, the fixing motor is rotated slightly to shift the nip area, so that re-transferring the toner to the pressure roller is prevented.

### Completion conditions

This sequence is finished when either following condition is satisfied.

- After 5 seconds (maximum 10 sec) from shifting to the pressure roller cleaning sequence.
- When the next job is started during the pressure roller cleaning sequence.

### Related Service Mode

- clean the fixing film  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FIX-CLN
- Set fixing cln sequence execution temp  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-CLN

## Fixing film edge cooling control

When making prints with the paper that the width is shorter than A4, to prevent temperature rise of non-feeding area, the fan attached near the fixing assembly sends air and cools to the front and rear side of the fixing film.

For details of the fixing film edge cooling control, “[Fixing film edge cooling fan \(rear\)/\(front\) control](#)” on page 154

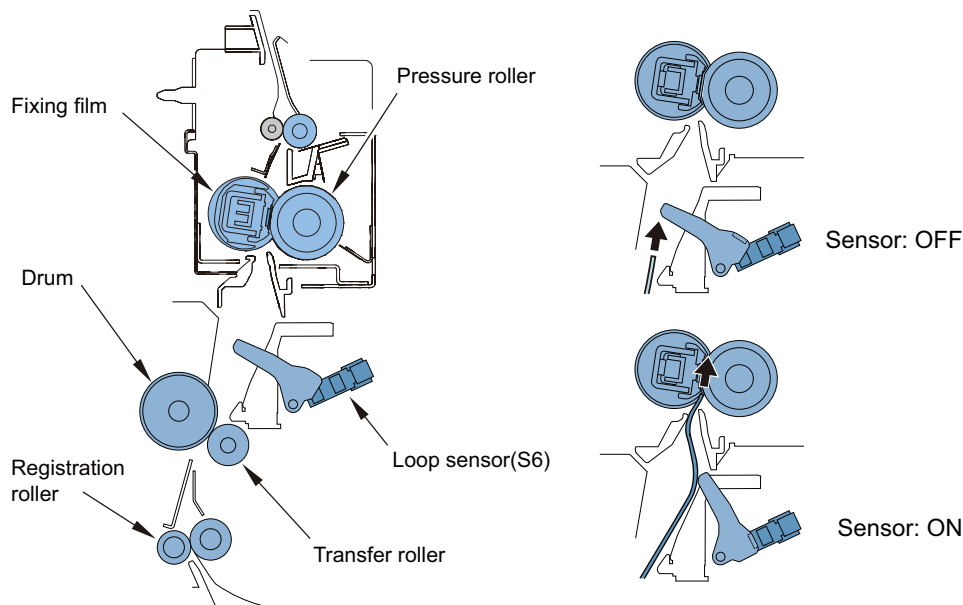
### Related Service Mode

- Setting for down sequence start temperature  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT

## Paper loop amount control before fixing

### Purpose

To get a proper image by avoiding a shock when the trailing edge of paper comes out of the registration roles, an appropriate paper loop is formed between transfer roller and fixing roller.



### Starting conditions

This control is performed at every paper feeding.

### Operation

The fixing motor drive speed is controlled as follows by detecting the paper loop between transfer roller and fixing roller with the loop sensor.

1. The fixing motor drive speed is reduced by 4.5% when the reading edge of paper is fed 35mm from the transfer roller. The reduced speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned on by the formed paper loop.
2. After detecting the ON condition of the loop sensor for 50 msec continuously, the fixing motor drive speed is increased by 1.4% compared with the process speed. The increased speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned off by the deleted paper loop.
3. After detecting the OFF condition of the loop sensor for 50 msec continuously, the fixing motor drive speed is reduced by 4.5% compared with the process speed. The reduced speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned on by the formed paper loop.



4. Repeat steps 2) and 3). The fixing motor drive speed is increased by 0.9% compared with the process speed when the trailing edge of paper reaches 65 mm before coming out of the registration roller.
5. When continuously making prints, return to step 1). When making a single print, shift to the last rotation.

### Related Service Mode

- Registration loop amnt adj: cst pickup  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-CST
- Registration loop amnt adj: MP pickup  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-MF
- Registration loop amnt adj: 2-sided feeding  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOPREFE
- Registration loop amnt adj: MP Tr fd of plain 3  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-THK
- Registration loop amount adj: MP Tr fd of spl ppr  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-SP
- Registration loop amnt adj: cst feed of envlp  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-ENV

## Fixing pressure/pressure release control

### Purpose

Release/application of pressure for fixing is performed automatically by rotating the Fixing Motor clockwise or counterclockwise direction.

When the paper jam occurs, the jammed paper can be removed easily by the pressure release control of the fixing unit.

### Control Timing

Pressure release timing

- When a jam is detected
  - \* Power-on jam is included in the jam detection mentioned above.
  - \* However, door open jam is excluded.

Pressure application timing

- At power-on with pressure-released state.
- after jam removal.

### Control Sequence

Fixing pressure release

1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor is OFF, the Fixing Motor rotates to the reverse direction.
2. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor detects ON for more than specified time continually, the Fixing Motor stops.

Fixing pressure

1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor is ON, the Fixing Motor rotates to the reverse direction.
2. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor detects OFF for more than specified time continually, the Fixing Motor stops.

### Error Codes

- E009-0000: Fixing Motor pressure error
- E009-0001: Fixing Motor pressure release error

## Protection features

Code	Detail	Title	Description	Error Clear
E000	0001	Fixing temperature abnormal rise	The temperature detected by the main thermistor does not rise to the specified value during startup control.	Yes
E001	0000	Fixing unit temperature rise detection	The reading of the main thermistor is 250 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.	Yes
	0001		The hardware circuit detects overheating of the main or sub thermistor for 200 msec.	Yes
	0002		The reading of the sub thermistor is 295 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.	Yes

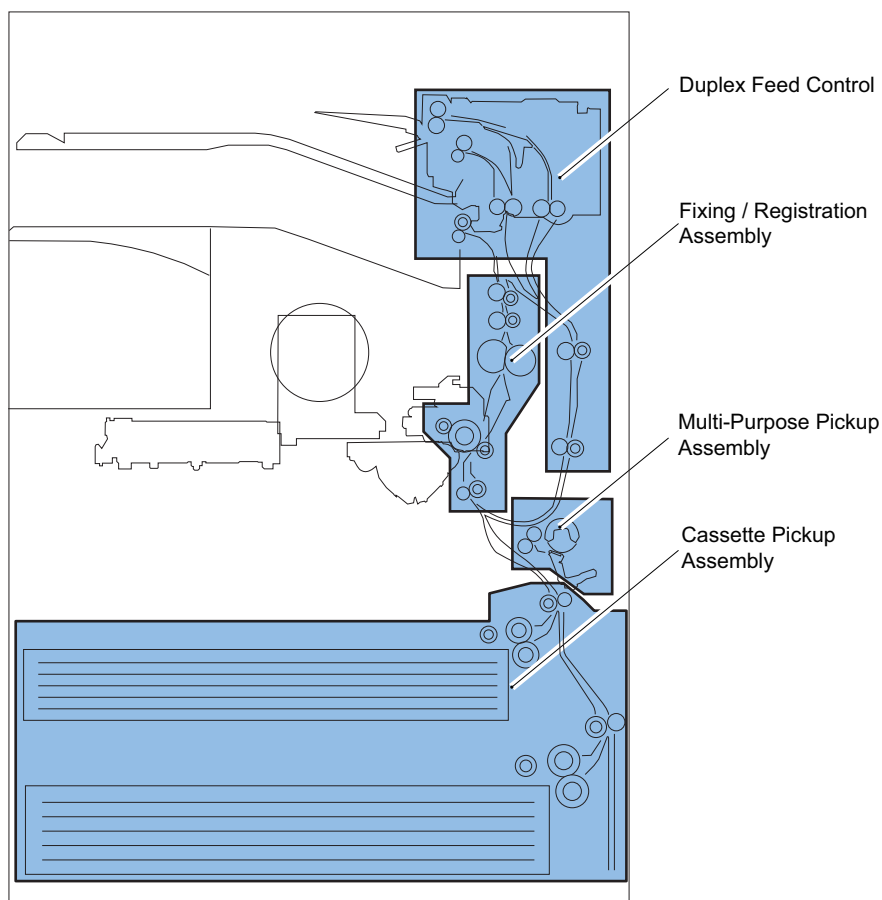
Code	Detail	Title	Description	Error Clear
E002	0000	Fixing unit temperature insufficient rise	1. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 115 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 100 deg C. 2. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 150 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 140 deg C.	Yes
E003	0000	Low fixing temperature detection after standby	The reading of the main thermistor is less than 140 deg C continuously for 400 msec or more.	Yes
E004	0000	Thermistor disconnection detection error	When disconnection is detected with connector (J214) for 30 sec continuously.	No
E009	0000	Fixing pressure/pressure release error detection	When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor never detected pressure for 1.5 sec.	No
	0001		When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor never detected pressure release for 1.5 sec.	No
E014	0001	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.	No
	0002		During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.	No
E261	0000	Error in Zero Cross	Zero Cross failed to be detected for 500ms or more while the relay was ON. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.	No

### Related Service Mode

- Error code clear  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

# Pickup/Feed System

## Overview



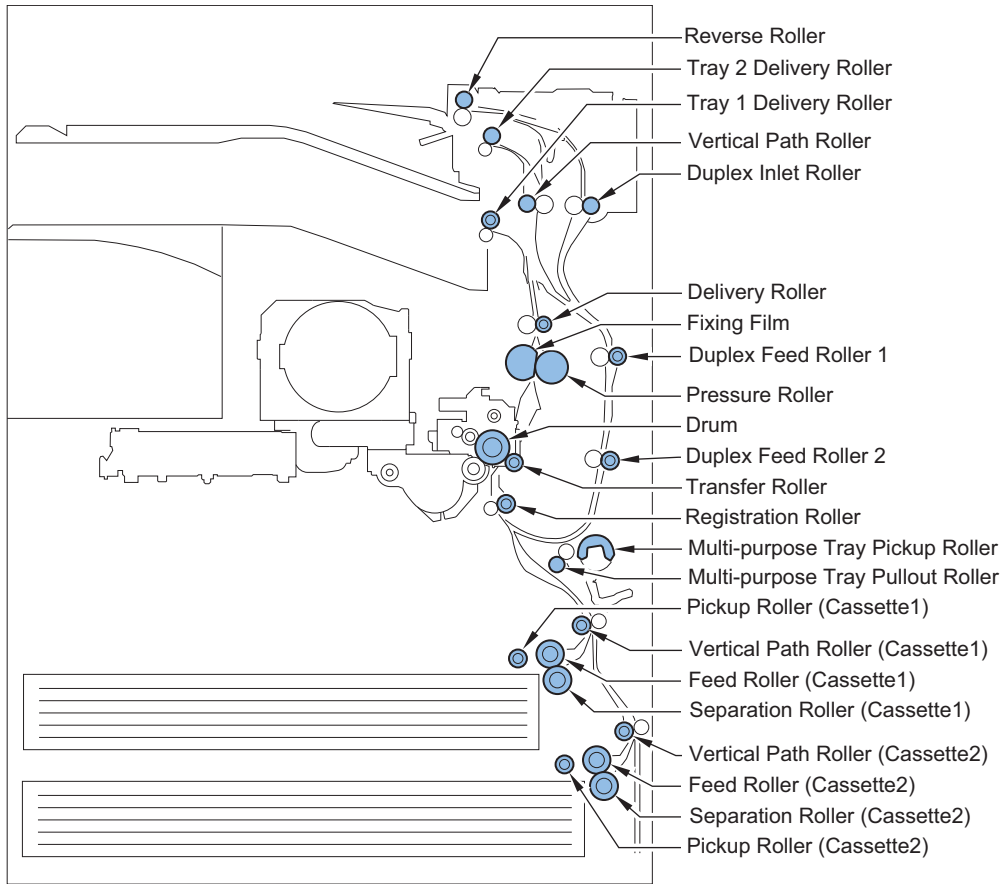
## ■ Specification

Item	Description	
Paper storage method	Front loading method	
Pickup method	Cassette	Retard separation method
	Manual feed pickup tray	Pad separation method
Paper stack capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> ), 680 sheets (64 g/m <sup>2</sup> )
	Manual feed pickup tray	80 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> ), 80 sheets (64 g/m <sup>2</sup> )
Paper feed reference	Center reference	
Paper size	Cassette 1	A4, A4R, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, STMTR, EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR
	Cassette 2	A4, A4R, A3, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, 11" x 17", STMTR, EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Free size (182.0 mm to 431.8 mm x 139.7 mm to 297 mm)
	Manual feed pickup tray	A4, A4R, A3, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, 11" x 17", STMTR, EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Custom paper size (182.0 mm to 431.8 mm x 139.7 mm to 297 mm), Free size (148.0 mm to 431.8 mm x 99.0 mm to 297 mm), envelope (No.10 (COM10), ISO-C5, Monarch, DL, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2), post card, reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard, Label paper (B4, A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR)
Paper grammage	Cassette	60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 128 g/m <sup>2</sup>
	Manual feed pickup tray	52 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>
Paper size switch	Cassette	By the user
	Manual feed pickup tray	By the user

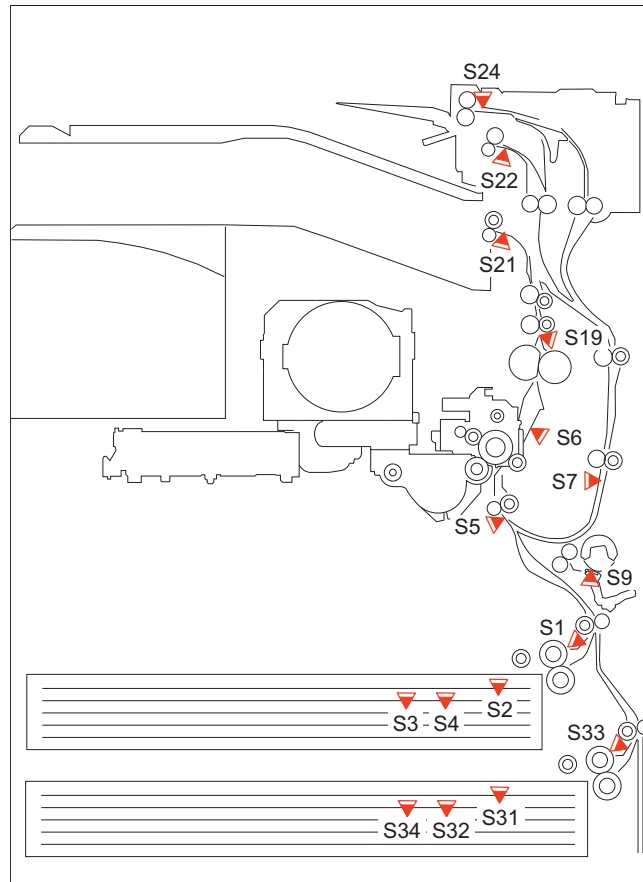
Item	Description
Duplexing method	Through path

## ■ Parts Configuration

### Arrangement of Rollers

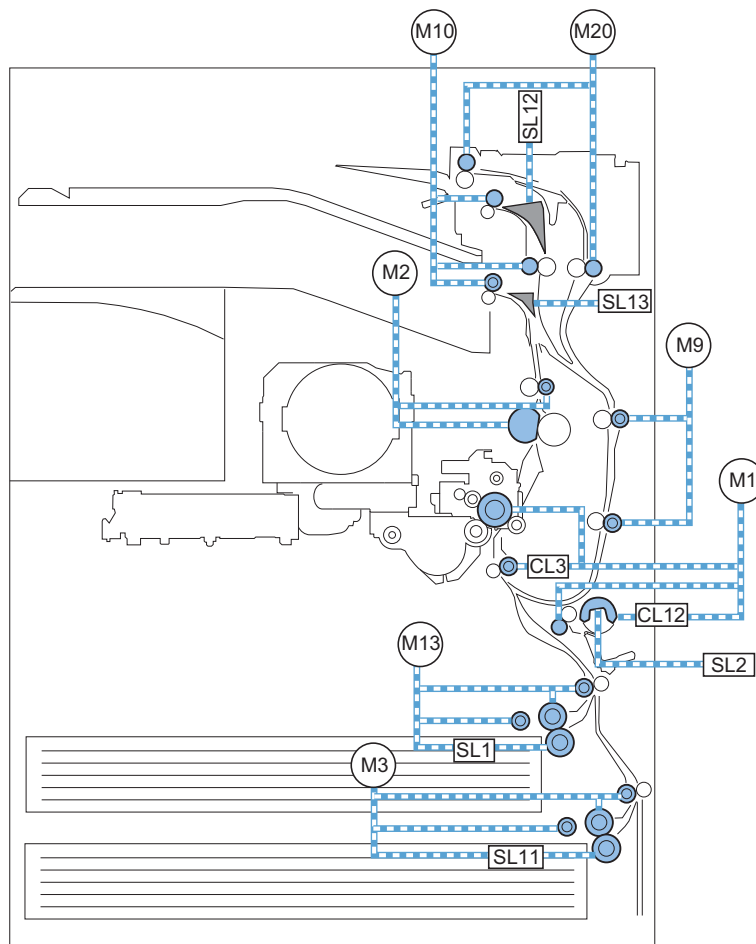


## Arrangement of Sensors



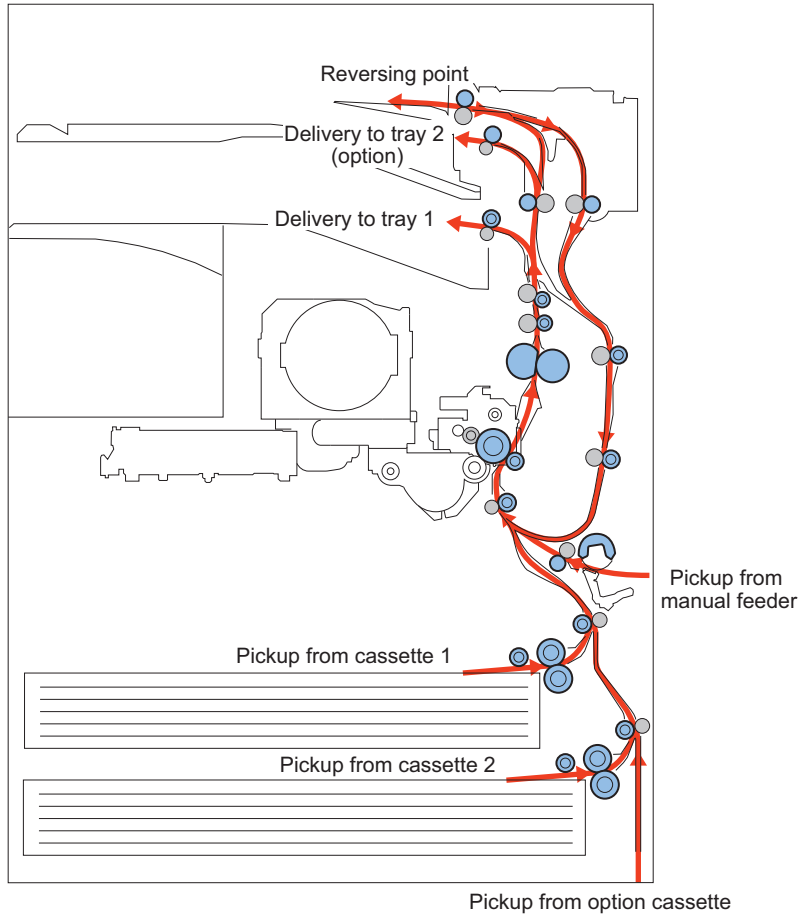
No.	Name	No.	Name
S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor
S2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor
S3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor
S4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	S24	Reversal Sensor
S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	S31	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
S6	Loop Sensor	S32	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
S9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	S34	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B

## Route of Drive

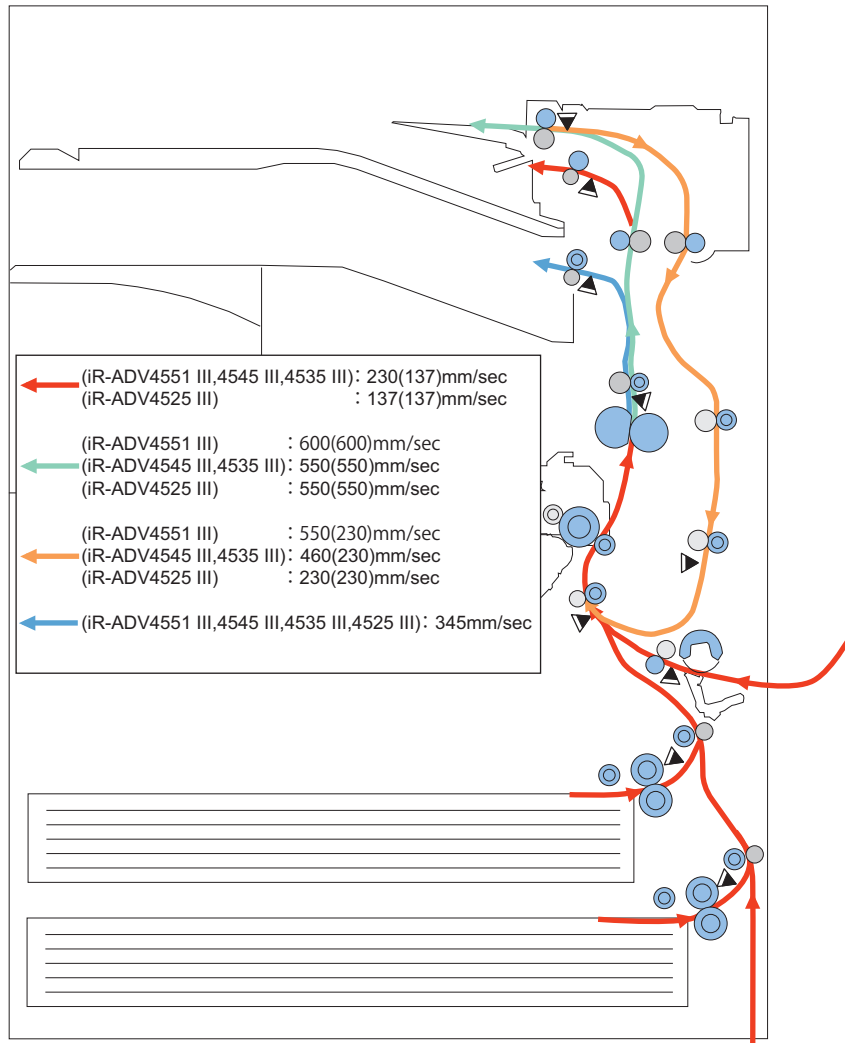


No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main Motor	SL1	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
M2	Fixing Motor	SL2	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
M3	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	SL11	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
M9	Duplex Feed Motor	SL12	Reversal Solenoid
M10	No.1 Delivery Motor	SL13	No.2 Delivery Solenoid
M13	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	CL3	Registration Clutch
M20	Reversal Motor	CL12	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch

## ■ Paper Paths



Interval speed



\* Speeds when picking up a A4 plain paper from a cassette are shown as the interval speeds.  
( ): in the case of manual feeder.

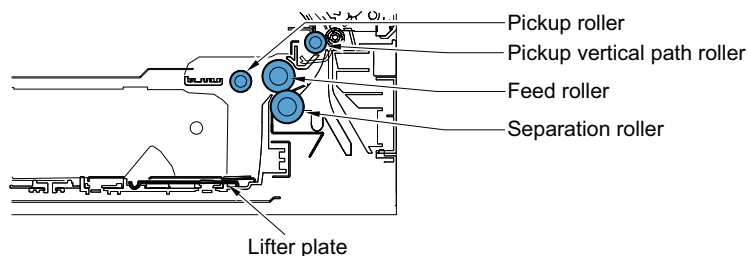
## Cassette Pickup Assembly

The paper inside the cassette is held up by the lifter plate.

When pickup takes place, the pickup solenoid (SL1/SL11) is turned on, and the pickup roller is moved down. When the pickup roller comes into contact with the surface of paper, the sheet is picked up by rotation of the roller.

Only a single sheet of paper picked up is moved to the feed path by the feed roller and the separation roller, and moved as far as the registration roller by the pickup vertical path roller.

The pickup vertical path roller, pickup roller, feed roller, and separation roller are driven by the cassette pickup motor (M3/M13)



### Alarm Code

- 04-0011 : Cassette 1 Paper Feed Retry error
- 04-0012 : Cassette 2 Paper Feed Retry error



## ■ Paper Size Detection

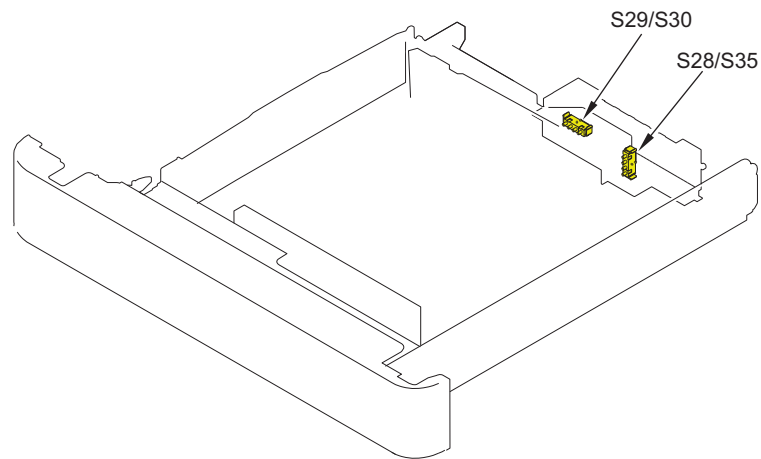
Paper size of the cassette can be automatically detected by adjusting the position of the guide plate.

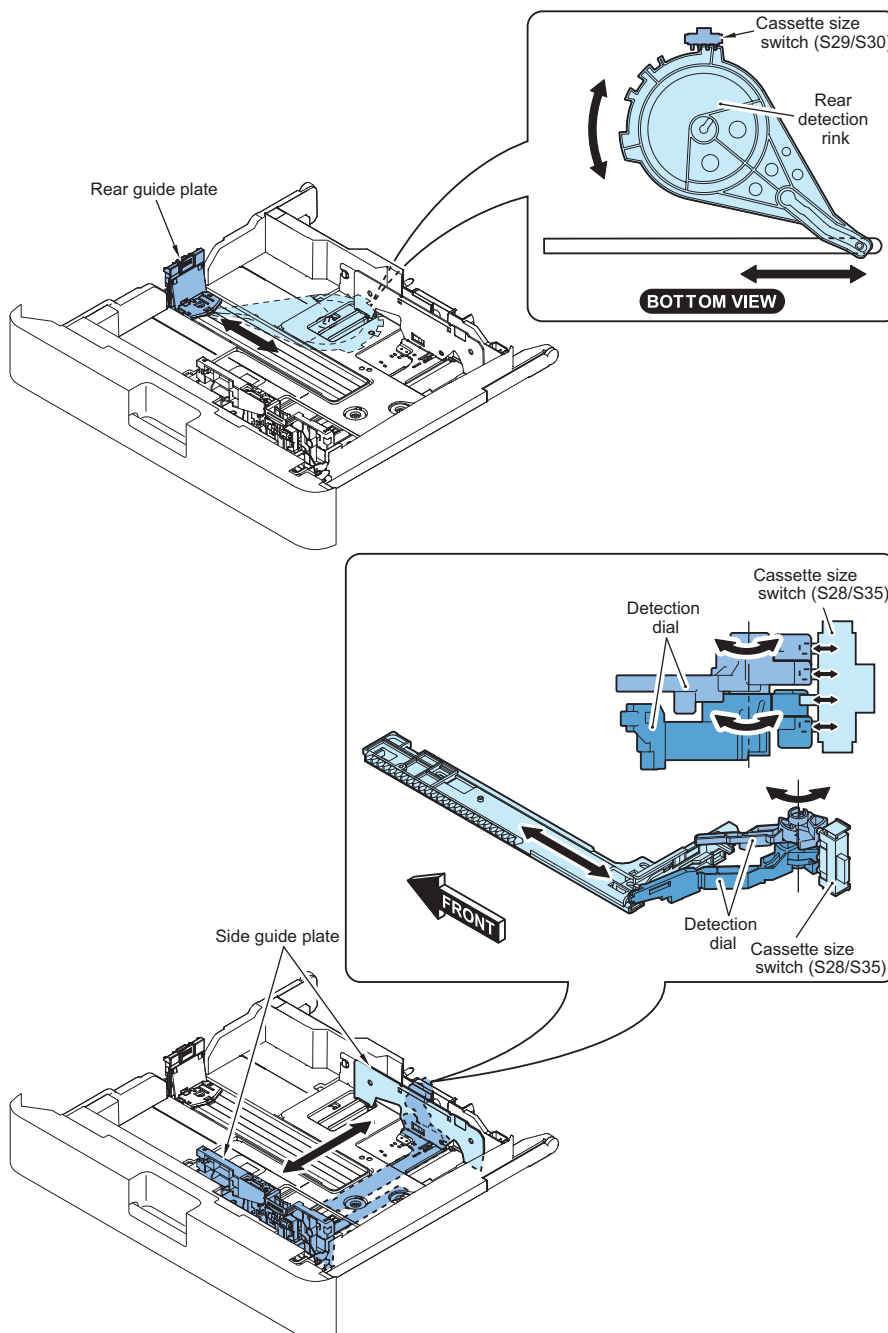
Concavo-convex area of the cassette dial is switched when the guide plate is shifted and two Size Switches on a printer are switched.

Length and width are detected according to the ON / OFF combination of switches.

As long as standard paper, both AB type and inch type can be used.

However, size should be found manually on the check screen of operation panel for the combination of A5-Rand STMT-R or the combination of B5-R and EXEC.





	Width	Length	Width detection(S28/S35)				Length detection(S29/S30)			
			①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
B5	257.0	182.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
EXEC	267.0	184.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
16K	270.0	195.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A5-R	148.5	210.0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
A4	297.0	210.0	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
LTR	279.4	215.9	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
B5-R	182.0	257.0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
A4-R	210.0	297.0	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
LGL	215.9	355.6	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON
B4	257.0	364.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
8K	270.0	390.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

			Width detection(S28/S35)				Length detection(S29/S30)			
	Width	Length	①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
LDR	279.4	431.8	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

Also, the cassette presence is detected when the size switch is pushed.  
(If no switch is pushed, it is determined as no cassette.)

### Setting method when the size detection patterns are overlapped

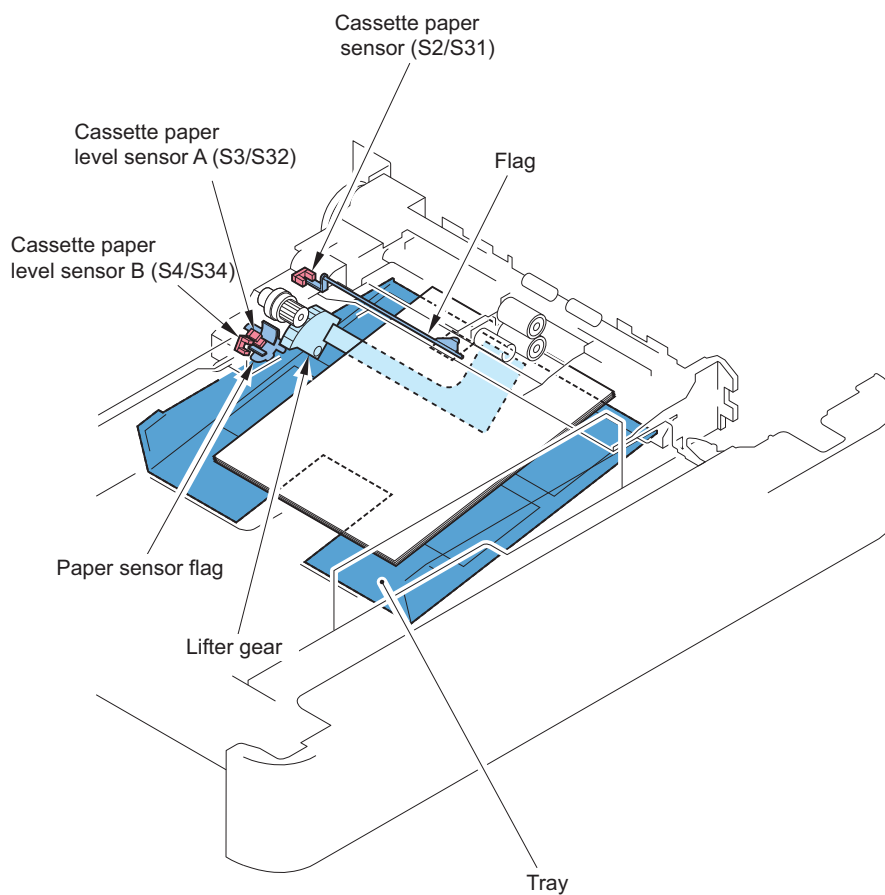
ASize should be found manually on the check screen for the combination of A5-Rand STMT-R or the combination of B5-R and EXEC.

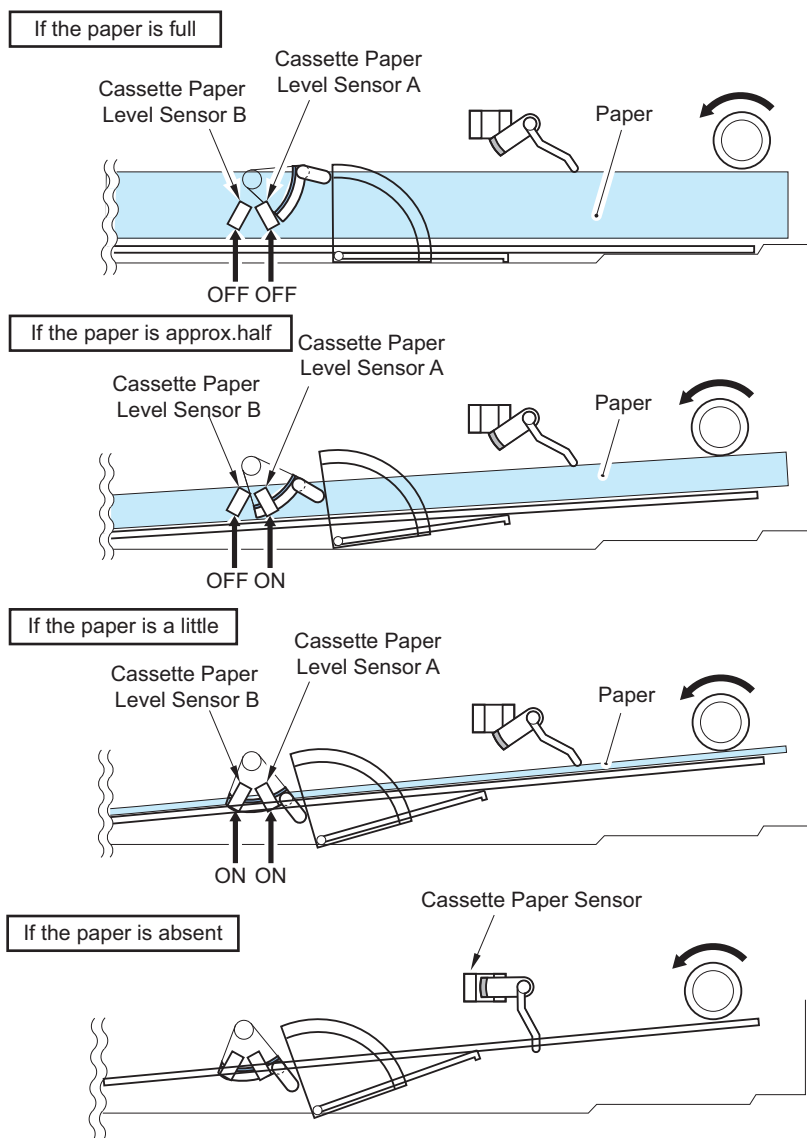
Specify the ecognition method for the special paper with user setting.





### Paper level sensor

Paper level in a cassette is detected with the sensor indicated below.

Name	Symbol
Cassette paper level sensor A	S4/S32
Cassette paper level sensor B	S3/S34
Cassette paper sensor	S2/S31

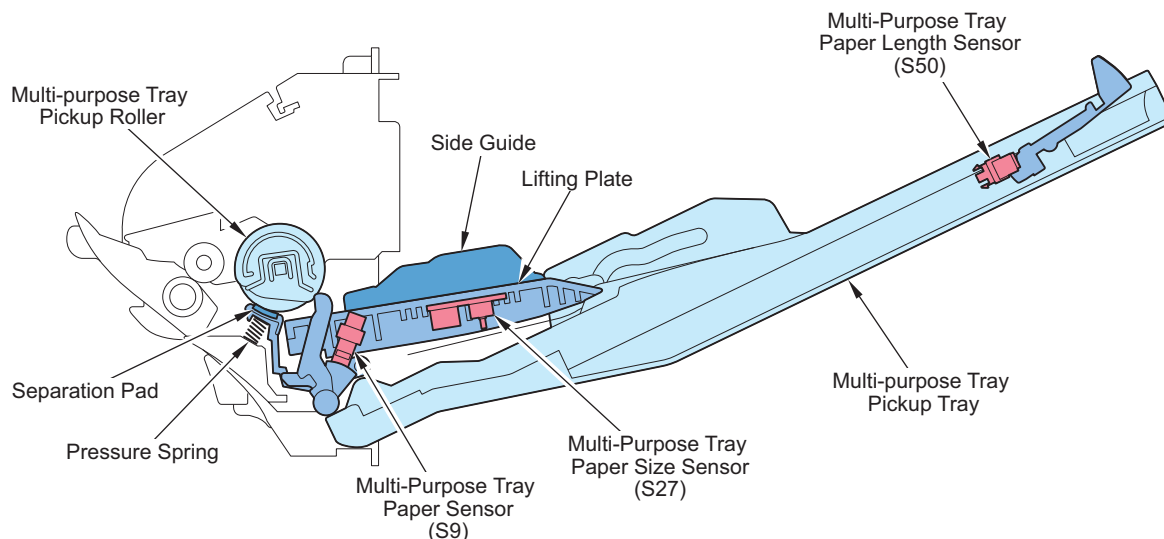




Cassette paper level sensor A	Cassette paper level sensor B	Cassette paper sensor	Paper level	Display
ON	ON	ON	100% to 50%	
OFF	ON	ON	50% to 50 sheets	
OFF	OFF	ON	50 sheet or less	
---	---	OFF	no paper	

## Multi-Purpose Pickup Assembly

The paper in the tray of the manual feed pickup unit is forced against the manual feed pickup roller by the work of the lifting plate, and only a single sheet of paper is separated and moved into the machine by the work of the manual feed pickup roller and the separation pad.



## Alarm Code

- 04-0017 : Manual Feeder Paper Feed Retry error

## ■ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection

Paper presence/absence on the Multi-Purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor(S9).

## ■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

Size detection is performed to paper set in the Multi-purpose Tray, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
A3	A3	11×17/No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	11×17/No corresponding size	8K/No corresponding size
A4R	A4R	LGL/LTRR/No corresponding size	A4R
A4	A4	LTR/No corresponding size	A4
B5R	B5R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K/No corresponding size
A5R	A5R	STMTR/No corresponding size	A5R
A6R	A6R	No corresponding size	A6R
11x17	A3/B4/No corresponding size	11x17	A3/8K/No corresponding size
LGL	A4R/No corresponding size	LGL	A4R/No corresponding size
LTR	A4/B5/No corresponding size	LTR	A4/16K/No corresponding size
LTRR	A4R/No corresponding size	LTRR	A4R/No corresponding size
STMTR	A5R/No corresponding size	STMTR	A5R/No corresponding size
EXEC	B5/No corresponding size	EXEC	16K/No corresponding size
8K	B4/No corresponding size	11×17/No corresponding size	8K
16K	B5/No corresponding size	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K
Post Card	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		
Envelope			
Custom paper size			

\*1: Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the Multi-purpose Tray in the following Setting/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

**NOTE:**

Location	Default setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Other than above	A/B Size

Automatic size detection is performed by the following three sensors for the paper size of the Multi-purpose Tray.

- Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (S27): detects the paper width
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (S50): detects the paper length

When paper length in feed direction is not specified, control is performed based on the size detected from when the Registration Clutch is turned ON until the Registration Sensor is turned OFF.

Non-Japanese special papers are linked with the following service mode.  
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > LOCAL-SZ

Configure the setting in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings > Other Size.

## ■ Long Length Paper

This machine supports long length paper.

Long length paper with 630 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

### Service mode

By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the Long Original button appears on the Copy > Options screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.

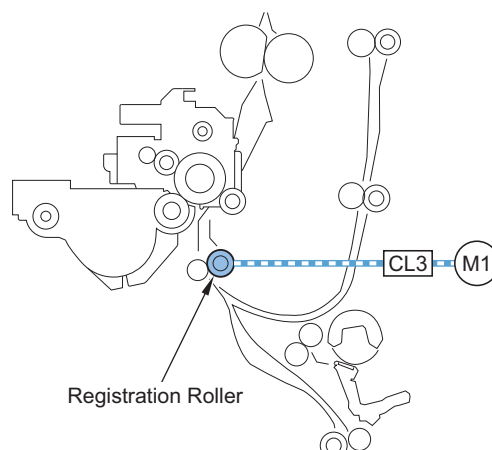
- Display/hide of long strip mode  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

## ● Fixing / Registration Assembly

### ■ Registration Control

The registration roller is driven by the main motor (M1).

In between the registration roller and the main motor is the registration clutch (CL3), servicing to turn on and off the registration roller so that the paper will be matched in relation to the image on the drum at correct registration.



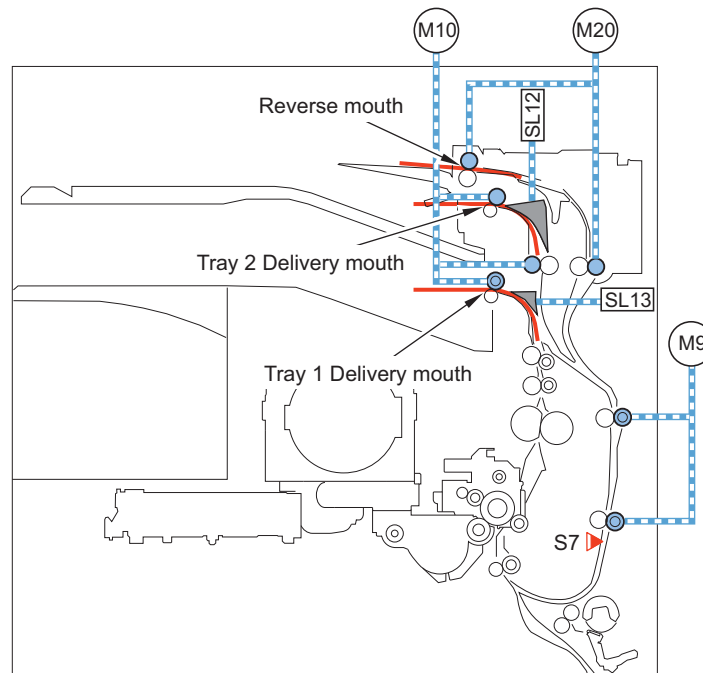
## Duplex / Delivery Assembly

### ■ Duplex Feed Control

On this machine, the paper is reversed outside the machine with using the reverse mouth.  
After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

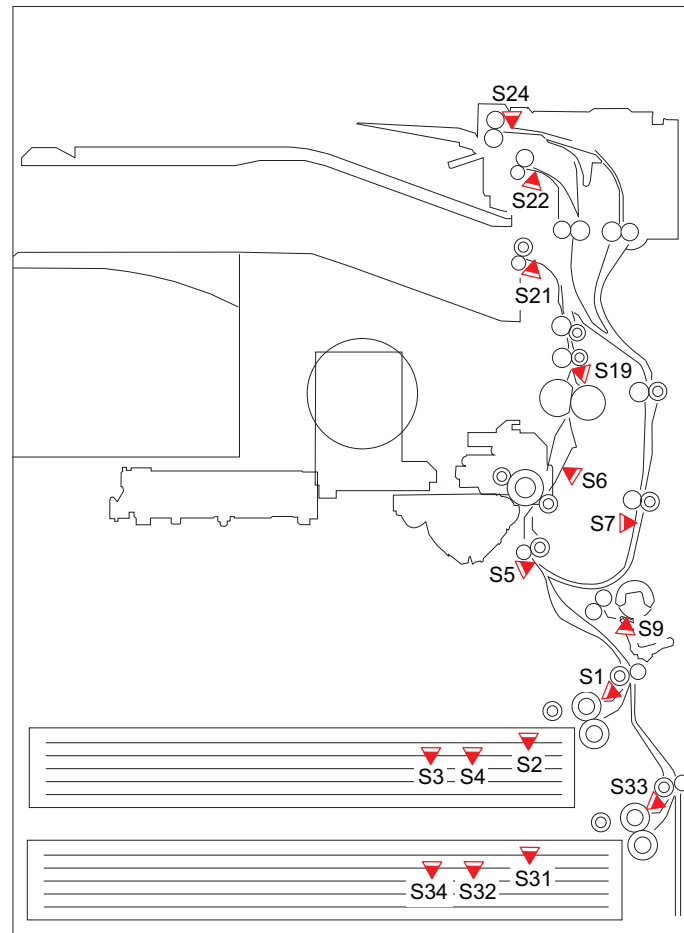
### ■ Duplex Standby Control

In the case of duplex feed, when there is paper at the downstream standby position, feeding of the 1st side is suspended.



## Detecting Jams

### Jam Code List



- Jam in Feed System

01xx: Delay, 02xx: Stationary, 0Axx: Residue, 0Bxx: Door open jams

0Cxx: Jam except the above factor, 0D91: Paper size jams, 0CF1: Error Jams

Yes: Detects, -: Does not detect

JAM Code	Sensor name		Jam type		
			Delay	Stationary	Residue
xx01	S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx02	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx05	S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx07	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx08	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx09	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0A	S24	Reversal Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0D	S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes



- Other Jams

JAM Code	Sensor name		Jam type
01FF	S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Sequence error jam
02FF	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Sequence error jam
05FF	S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	Sequence error jam
07FF	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Sequence error jam
08FF	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	Sequence error jam
09FF	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	Sequence error jam
0AFF	S24	Reversal Sensor	Sequence error jam
0DFF	S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	Sequence error jam
0B00	(SW2)	Front Door Switch	Door Open jam (TThe sensor ID is non-display.)
0CA0	-	Dcon retry jam *1	-
0CAF	-	Fin comm time out jam *1	-

\*1 By service mode(Lv.2) setup, the conversion from a jam cord to an error code is possible.

As an assist function of the cause elucidation of the jam, for the jam that the identification of the cause is difficult, convert a jam cord into an error code and enable the acquisition of the log.

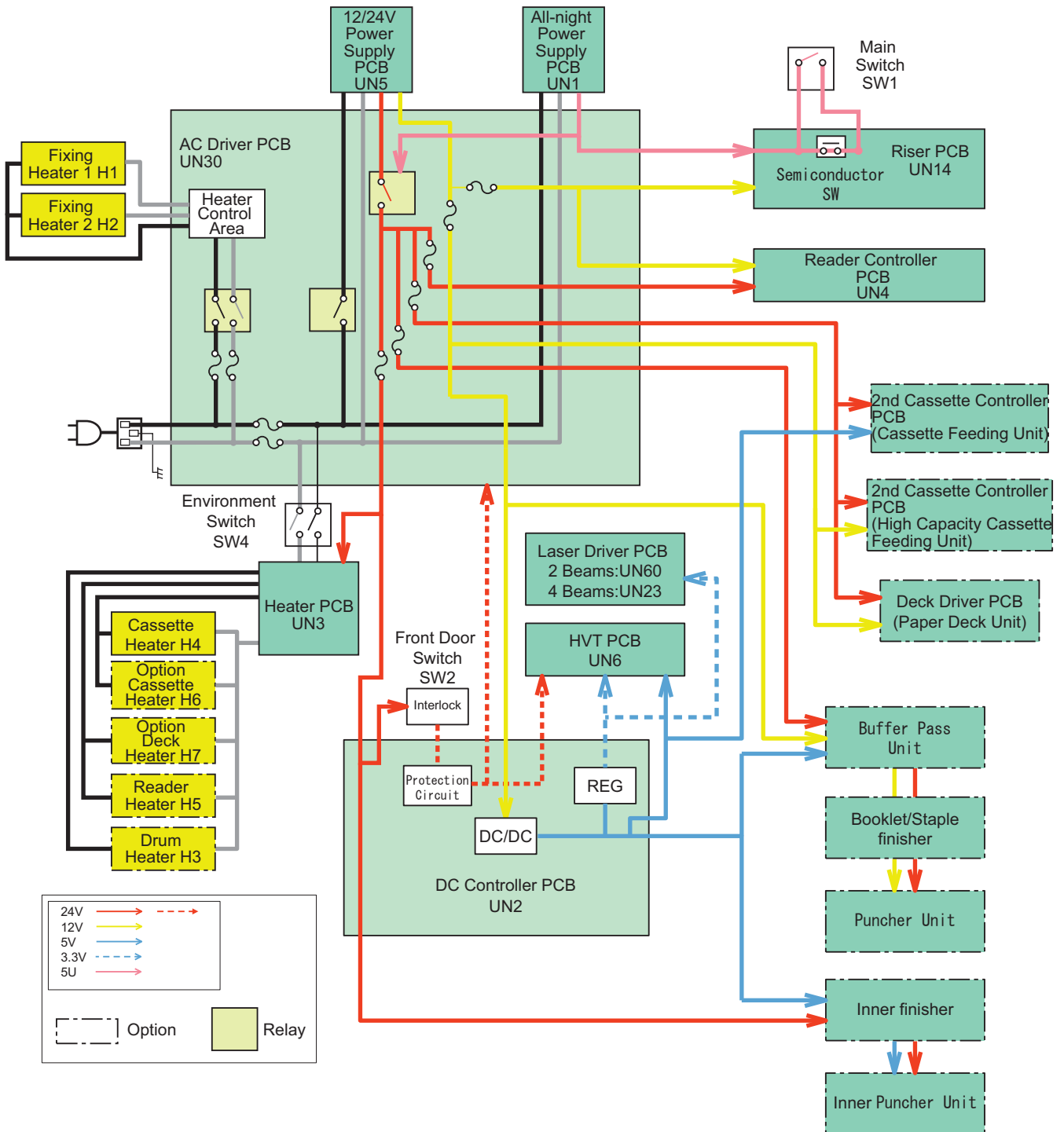
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D

# External Auxiliary System

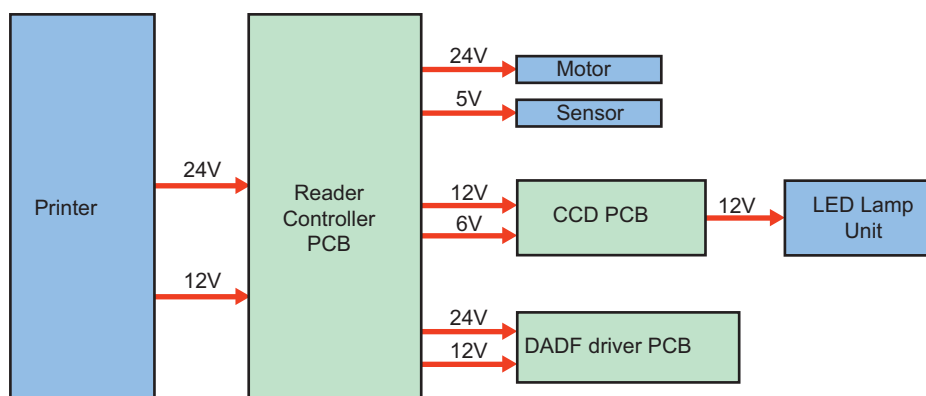
## Overview

### Power Supply Configuration

#### Power Supply Configuration inside the Host Machine



## Power Configuration of the Reader Unit

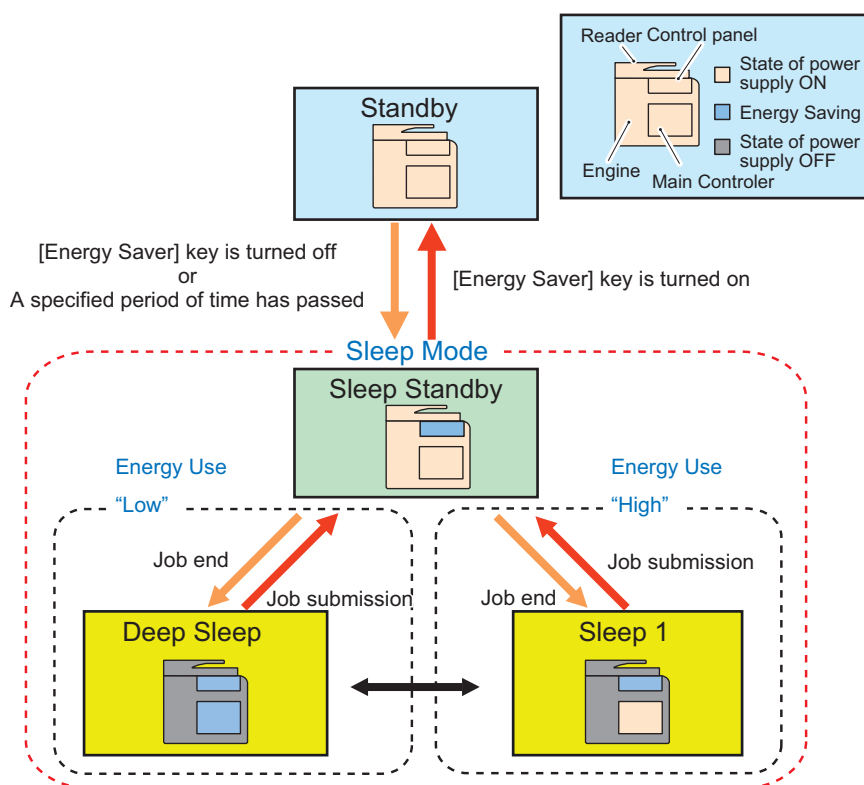


## Power-saving Function

### Overview

There are "Standby" and "Sleep" as the power supply mode of this machine.

Further, "Sleep" is divided into the following 3 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Deep Sleep".



\* The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

### Standby

The mode that the machine is running or can start operation immediately and all power is supplied in this mode.

### Sleep Standby

The state that only the Control Panel is off while the power is supplied to all other parts.

### Sleep 1

The state that the controller's all-night and non-all-night power is supplied while the Control Panel is off.

### Deep Sleep

In this state, the Control Panel is off while only all-night power is supplied.

When any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies, transition to this mode does not occur.

## • Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

### Settings of Settings/Registration

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode. The corresponding items are shown below.

#### Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings

- Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.
- Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

#### Preferences > Network

- NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > BMLinkS Settings > Use BMLinkS > ON (\*1)
- IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
- Google Cloud Print Settings > Use Google Cloud Print > ON (\*2)
- TCP/IP Settings > SIP Settings > NGN Settings > Use NGN > ON (\*1)
- Direct Connection Settings > Use Direct Connection > ON

#### Function Settings > Receive/Forward

- Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch) (\*1)
- Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON (\*1)
- Fax Settings > Set Number Display > ON (\*1)

#### Function Settings > Send

- Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > ON (\*1)

### Other Settings

- Volume Settings key > Fax Volume Settings > Incoming Fax Ring > ON (\*1)

\*1: This may not be displayed depending on the country, model, and configuration of the options.

\*2: This must be already registered on Google Cloud Print in advance.

### Hardware status

- It is connected to the coin vendor.

### System Performance Status

- The system is running/communicating.

#### CAUTION:

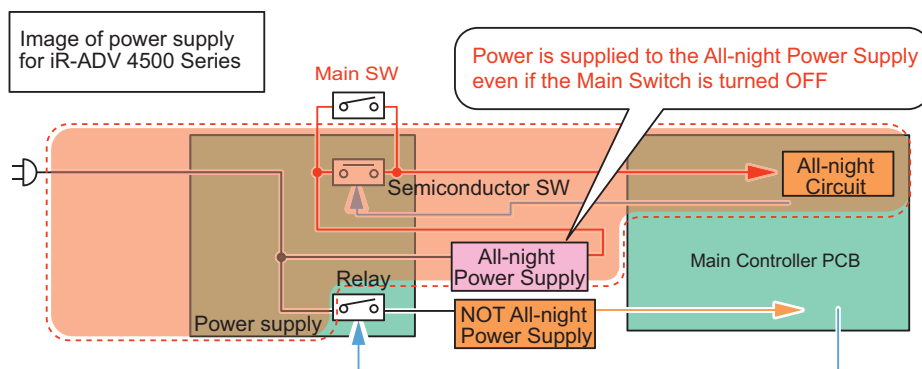
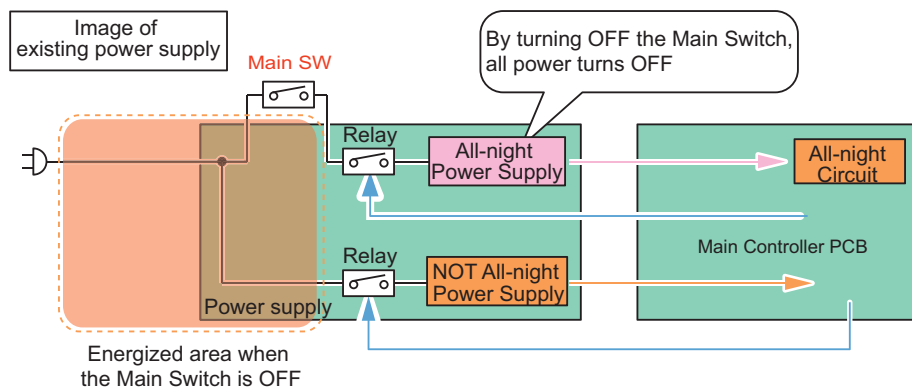
The system is in a running/communicating state for approx. 10 minutes after startup in many cases.

## Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the All-night Power Supply PCB. Thereby, the main menu can be displayed after 4 seconds from turning ON the Main Power Supply Switch.

Although when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs.

- AC Driver PCB
- All-night Power Supply PCB
- Main Controller PCB

**NOTE:**

The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power  
[On]: Quick startup is executed (default)  
[Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it. The following label is used at the place where attention is required.

**Conditions for not executing quick startup**

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

**Connection status of the hardware**

- A coin vendor is connected.

**Either of the following network settings is set to "ON":**

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- Select Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless LAN
- Bluetooth Settings > ON

**When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power in any of the conditions below**

- The system is running/communicating.

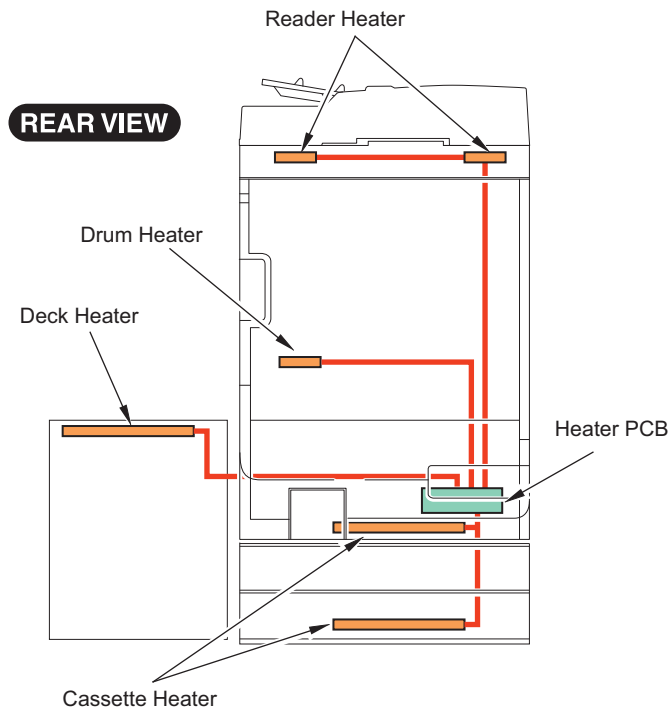
**Others**

- More than 110 hours have elapsed after quick startup
- When turning ON the main power of the machine in 20 seconds after turning OFF the main power

- Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power from the Remote UI
- The next time the power is turned ON after occurrence of the error code
- The next time the power is turned ON after shifting to the service mode screen

## Heater control

### Power Configuration of the Heater



### Heater operating condition

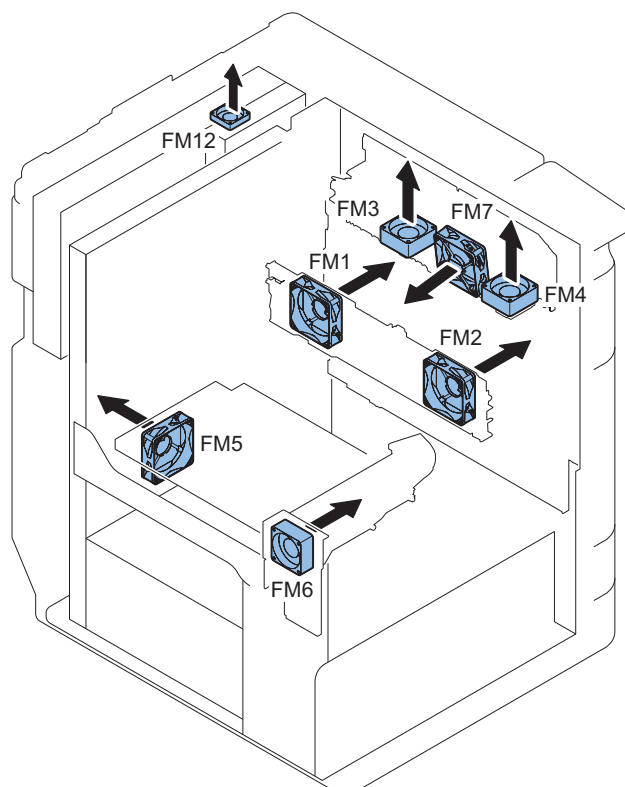
Status		Reader heater	Drum heater	Cassette heater	Deck heater
Turning on the environment heater switch (SW4)	Turning off the main power switch	ON	ON	ON	ON
	DEEP SLEEP mode	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Energy Saver mode	ON	ON / OFF*1	ON	ON
	Standby mode	OFF	ON / OFF*1	ON	ON
	Printing	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

\*1: When a temperature of the Drum Heater exceeds the specified value, ON/OFF is switched.

## Fan Control

### ■ Overview

Fan layout



No.	Name	Function	Error code
FM1	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	Cools the fixing unit. Cool paper on the delivery tray	E840-0001, E840-0002
FM2	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	Cools the fixing unit. Cool paper on the delivery tray	E840-0003, E840-0004
FM3	Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear)	Cools the fixing unit.	E805-0000, E805-0001
FM4	Heat Exhaust Fan (Front)	Cools the fixing unit.	E805-0002, E805-0003
FM5	Power Supply Cooling Fan	Cools the power supply.	E804-0000
FM6	Developing Cooling Fan	Cools the power supply. Circulate air in the host machine.	E806-0000, E806-0001
FM7	Delivery Cooling Fan	Cool paper.	E806-0002, E806-0003
FM12	Main Controller Cooling Fan	Cools the main controller.	E880-0001

	WUP	STBY	INI	PTINT	LSTR	JAM/ERR/Deep Sleep /Sleep 1
Fixing film cooling fan (rear) (FM1)						
Fixing Film Cooling Fan (front) (FM2)		*1		*2		
Exhaust fan (rear) (FM3)		*1		*2		
Exhaust fan (front) (FM4)		*1		*2		
Power supply cooling fan (FM5)		*1		*2		
Main body cooling fan (FM6)		*1		*2		
Paper cooling fan (FM7)		*1		*2		
Controller cooling fan (FM12)		*1		*2		

: Full speed    
 : Half speed

\*1: The fan operates at half speed only when the machine enters the standby mode after running for more than 8 minutes for fixing.

\*2: The fan control in PRINT/LSTR performs full speed/half speed drive/stop depending on print mode and fix control temperature.  
 \*3: The fan operates for approx. 1 minute at a maximum depending on the setting of "Auto Sleep Timer". When the machine exits from Deep Sleep due to the Control Panel power ON/OFF or job query from network without job, the fan operates for approx. 10 minutes.

### Related service modes

- Change of rotational speed for paper edge cooling fan (Lv.2)  
 COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING > FN-MV-SW
- Fan drive extension mode after job (Lv.2)  
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > FAN-EXTN

## ■ Fixing film edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) control

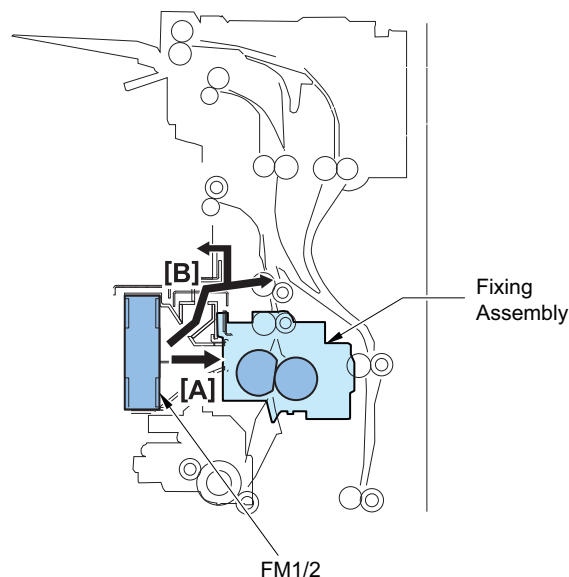
### Purpose

These fans are used to prevent the sections where paper is not fed from heating excessively when narrow paper (narrower than the A4 size (297 mm)) is fed.

These fans are used to cool paper that has passed through the fixing unit and to cool paper to prevent the adhesion of paper interval on the delivery tray when paper wider than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed.

### Overview

- [A]: When paper narrower than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed, the air outlet of the paper edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) opens to blow air to both ends of the fixing film, thus cooling the sections where paper is not fed.
- [B]: When paper wider than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed, the air outlet of the fixing film edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) closes to cool paper that has passed through the fixing unit and paper on the delivery tray.



### Control sequence

1. The shutter motor (M8) is energized and the shutter HP sensor (S10) detects the edge cooling shutter.



2. Aperture width of the edge cooling shutter is depending on the paper size. The edge cooling shutter starts to move when the registration clutch turns ON.

Paper size	Con- dition	Opening width of the shutter		
		25 ppm machine	35 ppm machine 45 ppm machine	51 ppm machine
A3, A4	*1	0 mm		
	*2	30 mm *6		
	*3	17 mm	17 mm	9 mm
LDR, LTR, A-LTR	*1	17 mm	22 mm	18 mm
	*4	17 mm	17 mm	9 mm
	*5	7 mm	7 mm	3 mm
8K, 16K	*1	23 mm	26 mm	23 mm
	*5	13 mm	16 mm	13 mm
EXEC, G-LTR, K-LGL	*1	24 mm	27 mm	24 mm
	*5	14 mm	17 mm	14 mm
B4, B5	*1	29 mm	32 mm	29 mm
	*5	19 mm	22 mm	19 mm
LTR-R, LGL, A-LTR-R, OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, EOFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, FOOLSCAP, F4AR, I-LGL	*1	50 mm		
	*5	43 mm		
A4-R, FOLIO, A5	*1	53 mm		
	*5	43 mm		

\*1: In the case other than following conditions

\*2: In the case when in N1/N3 mode and the surface temperature of the pressure roller is specified temperature or lower

\*3: In the case other than \*2 when the fan is at full speed and the sub thermistor is specified temperature or higher

\*4: In the case of Thin 1, Thin 2, Plain 1 or Plain 2

\*5: In the case of Thin 1, Thin 2, Plain 1 or Plain 2 and the heater output is lower due to the temperature rise at the edge

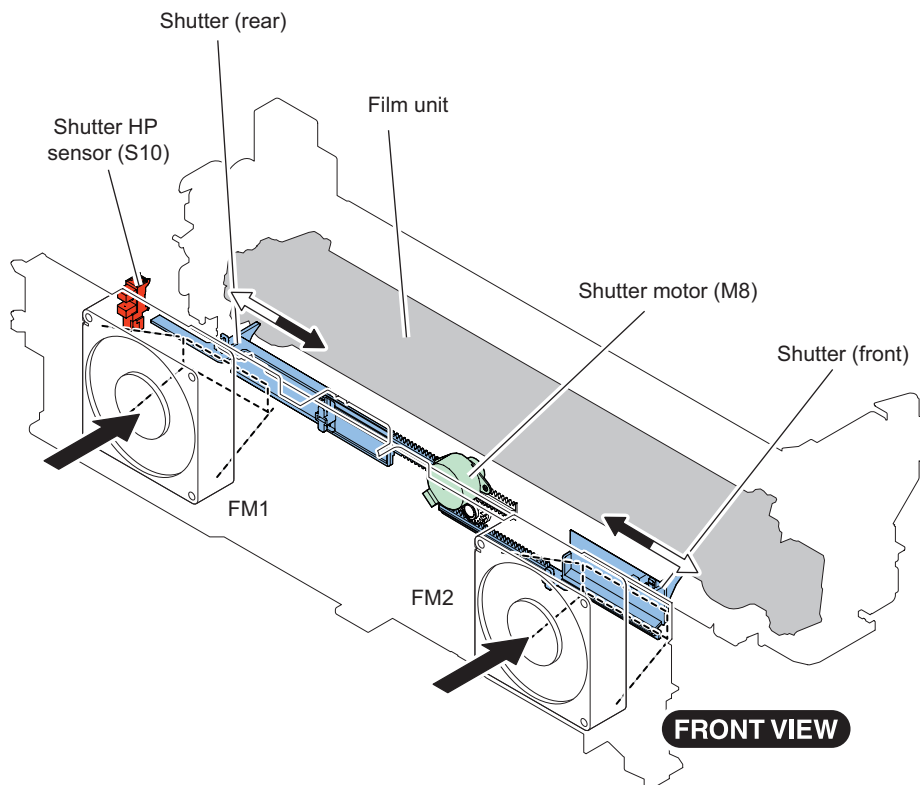
\*6: The width of the edge cooling shutter aperture can be adjusted by service mode (Open width adj of paper edge cooling fan shutter; in N1/N3 mode, A3/A4).

COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING > ADJ-FNSH

Adjusting value: "0"- "6": Aperture width changes in 0 mm – 24 mm by 4 mm steps.

Adjusting value: "7"- "14": Aperture width changes in 30 mm – 58 mm by 4 mm steps.

3. When Fixing film edge cooling fans (rear/front) (FM1/FM2) and the main body cooling fan (FM6) are ON, their power (full speed, half speed and stop) and width of the edge cooling shutter aperture are controlled by the sub thermistor (TH1/TH2).



## Counter control

Count-up timing differs according to the following.

- Print mode (1-sided page, 2nd side of 2-sided page, 1st side of 2-sided page)
- Delivery position (Finisher).

Target of delivery		Print mode	
		Single-sided/Doublesided (2nd side)	Double-sided (1st side)
		Count-up timing	
Host machine	1st delivery tray	No.1 delivery sensor (S12)	Duplex feed sensor (S7)
	2nd delivery tray	No. 2 delivery sensor (S42)	
Inner finisher		Inner finisher inlet sensor (S1)	
Staple Finisher / Booklet Finisher	Tray area	Inlet Sensor (PS101)	
	Saddle area	Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS201)	

Default counters for each country (model) are listed below.

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Country Code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
JP model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
JP model Type 2 (New method)	Total2	Copy(Total2)	TotalA2	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	202	127	0	0	0	
Taiwan model	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	TW
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
UL model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	US

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Country Code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
UL model Type1 (Conventional method)	101	103	201	203	0	0	US
UL model Type 2 (New method)	Total2	Copy(Total2)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
	102	202	0	0	0	0	
General model	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	SG/ KO/ CN
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
UK model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
240V UK model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
CA model	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	AU
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
FRN model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
FRN model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
GER model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
GER model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
AMS model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	ES/ SE/ PT/ NO/ DK/ FI/ PL/ HU/ CZ/ SI/ GR/ EE/ RU/ NL/ SK/ RO/ HR/ BG/ TR
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
AMS model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/ SE/ PT/ NO/ DK/ FI/ PL/ HU/ CZ/ SI/ GR/ EE/ RU/ NL/ SK/ RO/ HR/ BG/ TR
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
ITA model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
ITA model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
China	Total1	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	CN
	101	112	113	0	0	0	

\*1: Nothing is displayed as default. However, you can change this setting from the service mode.

### Explanation of the list

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)

- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: Copy + Print; 1 count up
- 2-Sided: 1 count up when auto 2-sided copy
- Country code change of CONFIG is executed from COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 2  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 3  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 4  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 5  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 6
- COUNTER2 to 6 can be changed from the following service mode.  
COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The change of the counter display type (New method/Conventional method) can be changed from the following service mode.  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

Location code	Location	Location code	Location	Location code	Location
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentine
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece		
TW	Taiwan	EE	Estonia		

## Restricted function

The restricted function mode is activated when several specific errors are detected so the surviving functions still can operate.

Item	Copy	ADF Scan	Book Scan	Print	Finisher
Specific error in ADF	Book copy : enabled ADF copy: disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Specific error in Reader	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled
Specific error in Host machine	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
Specific error in Finisher	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled*1
Specific error in Finisher	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled *2
Specific error in pickup	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled *3	Enabled	Enabled

\*1: Only the straight pass delivery is available. Stapling, aligning, punching are not available.

\*2: Only the stapling is not available.

\*3: Only the target paper source is not available.

### ADF restriction error code

E413

### Reader restriction error code

E202, E225, E227, E248, E280, E400

### Printer restriction error code

E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E010, E014, E020, E024, E025, E110, E261, E800, E805, E806, E840

### **Finisher restriction error code**

- Inner finisher  
E531, E551, E590
- Staple/Booklet finisher  
E514, E530, E531, E532, E535, E537, E540, E542, E590, E591, E592, E593, E5F0, E5F1, E5F2, E5F3, E5F4, E5F6  
\*E590 to E593: for the puncher unit (option).

### **Service mode**

- Restricted operation at Finisher error (for Staple Finishe/Booklet Finisher)  
SORTER > OPTION > MD-SPRTN



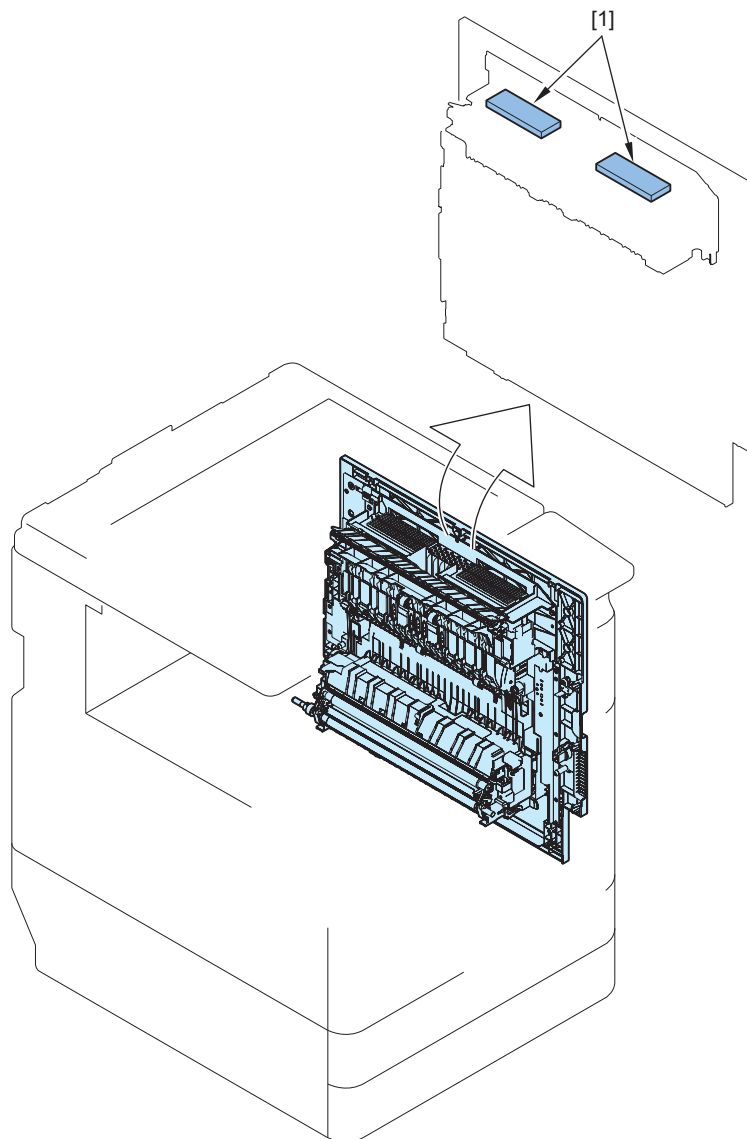
# Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts.....	161
Consumable Parts List.....	162
Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations .....	168

## Periodically Replaced Parts

### Host machine

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Service Mode	Alarm Code
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-1)	Replacement completion
1	Air Filter	FC0-3078	1	240,000 pages	OZ-FIL1	43-0483



## Consumable Parts List

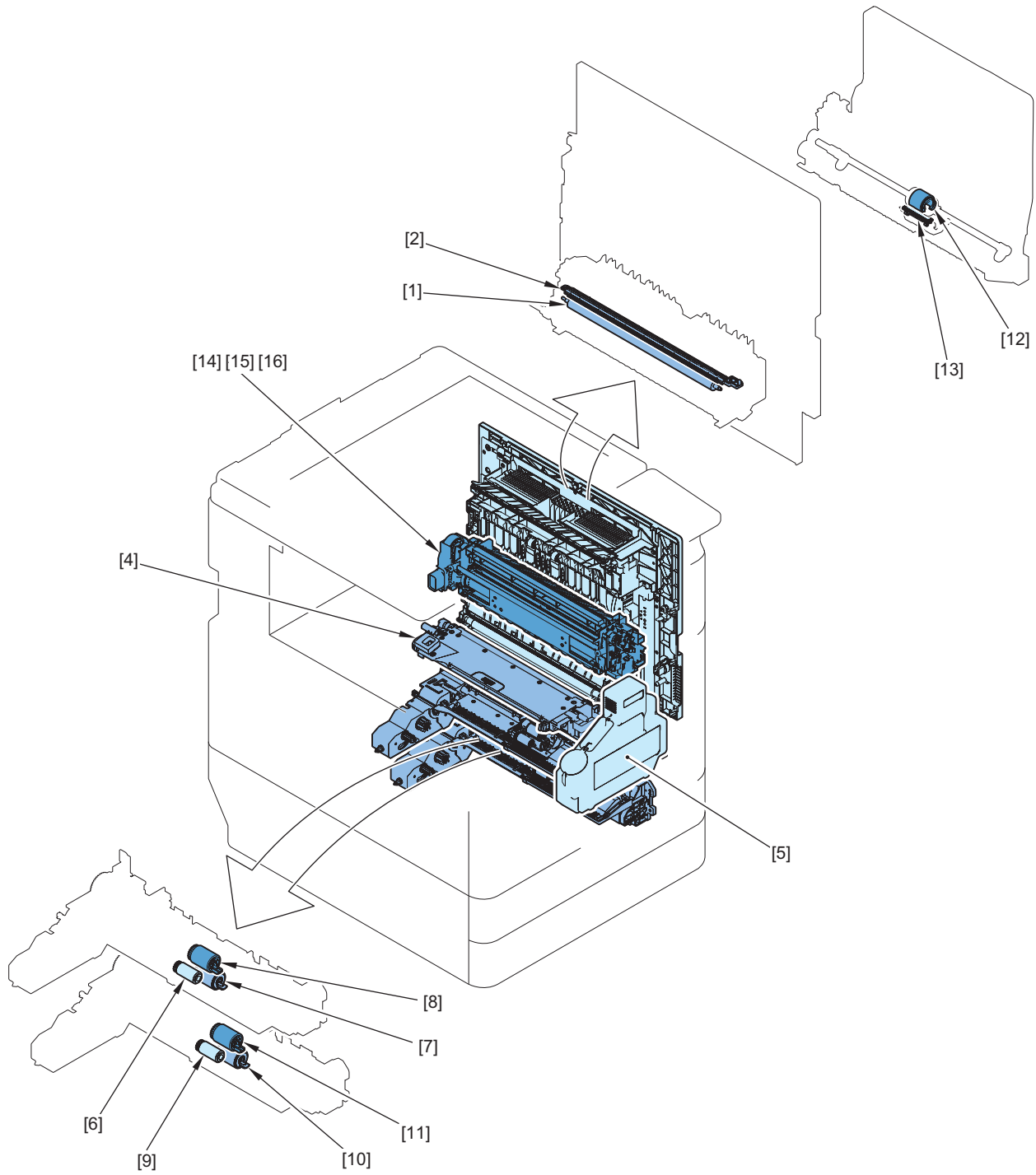
### Host machine

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Service Mode	Alarm code
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-1)	Replacement completion
1	Transfer Roller	FE8-2935	1	300,000 pages	TR-ROLL	43-0013
2	Separation Static Eliminator	FM3-9296	1	240,000 pages	SP-SC-EL	43-0380
3	Drum Unit	-	1	-	PT-DRM	43-0073
4	Developing Assembly	FM1-J148	1	500,000 pages	DV-UNT-K	43-0123
5	Waste Toner Container	FM3-9276	1	80,000 pages	WST-TNR	11-0100
6	Pickup Roller (Cassette 1)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C1-PU-RL	43-0079
7	Separation Roller (Cassette 1)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C1-SP-RL	43-0081
8	Feed Roller (Cassette 1)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C1-FD-RL	43-0080
9	Pickup Roller (Cassette 2)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C2-PU-RL	43-0082
10	Separation Roller (Cassette 2)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C2-SP-RL	43-0084
11	Feed Roller (Cassette 2)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C2-FD-RL	43-0083
12	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FL3-1352	1	150,000 sheets	M-FD-RL	43-0077
13	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad	FL3-3469	1	150,000 sheets	M-SP-PD	43-0450
14	Fixing Main Unit (100V)	FM1-J022	1	240,000 pages	FX-UNIT	43-0076
15	Fixing Main Unit (120V)	51 ppm machine: FM1-J020 25/35/45 ppm machine: FM1- J023				
16	Fixing Main Unit (230V)	51 ppm machine: FM1-J021 25/35/45 ppm machine: FM1- J024				

\*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

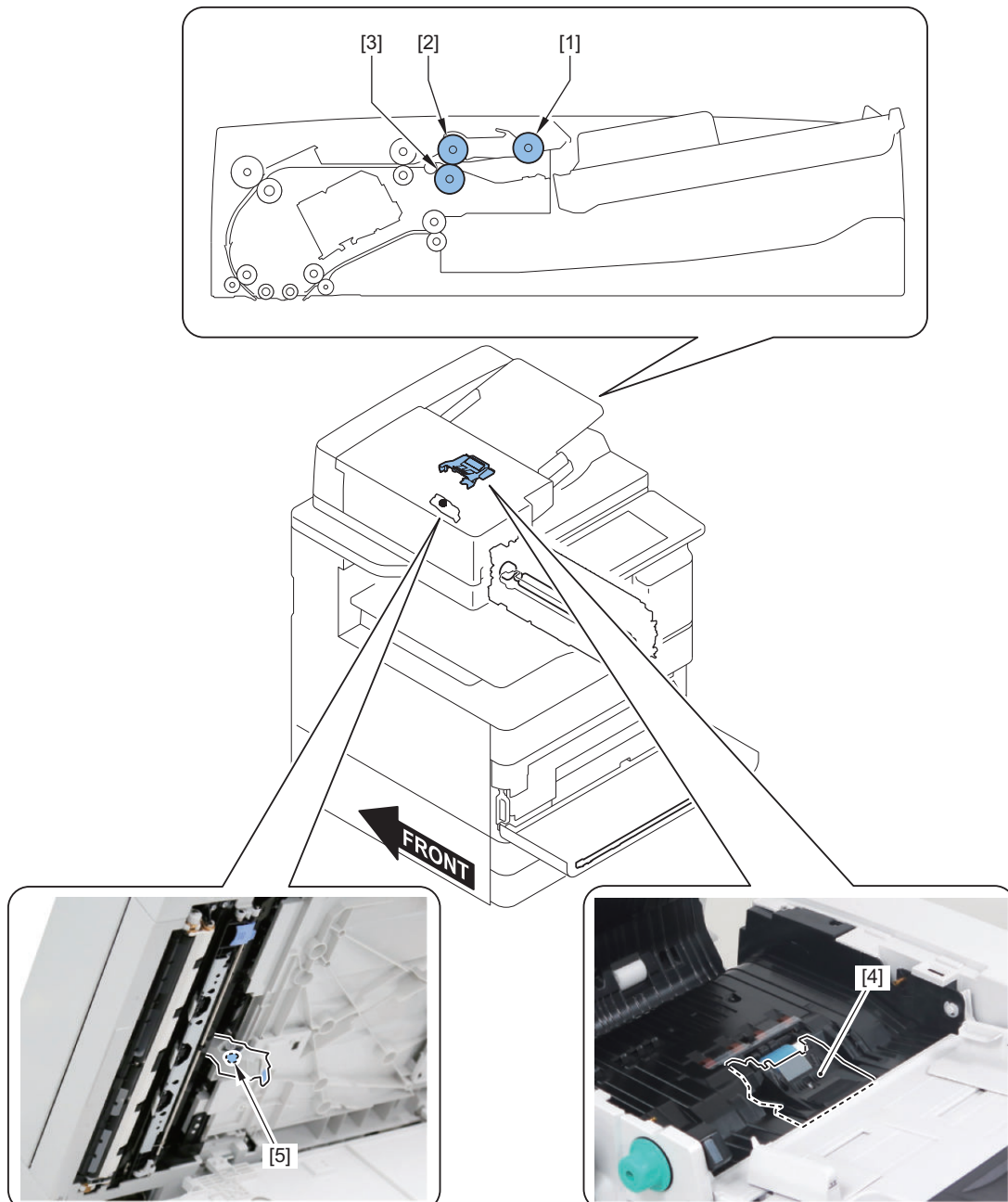
\*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.





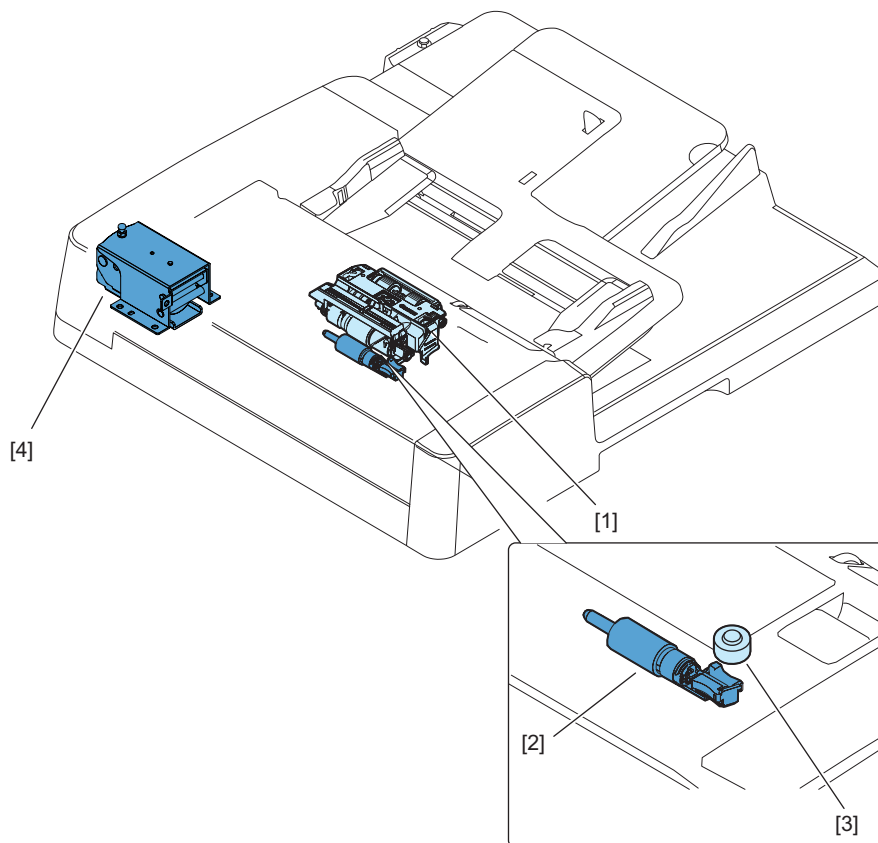
## 1-path ADF

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode	Alarm code
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Replacement completion
1	Pickup Roller	FL1-3120	1	80,000 sheets	DF-PU-RL	43-0125
2	Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	80,000 sheets	DF-FD-RL	43-0091
3	Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1 </td <td>80,000 sheets</td> <td>DF-SP-RL</td> <td>43-0092</td>	80,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL	43-0092
4	Pre-separation Unit	FM1-J766	1	80,000 sheets	DF-PR-PD	43-0510
5	Stamp	FC7-5465	1	7,000 times	STAMP	-



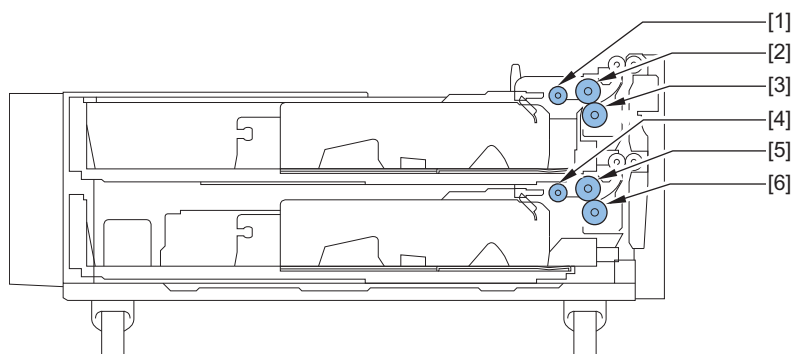
## Reverse ADF

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode	Alarm code
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Replacement completion
1	Pickup Roller	FM1-D470	1	80,000 sheets	DF-PU-RL	43-0125
2	Separation Roller	FM1-D471	1	80,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL	43-0092
3	Stamp	FB5-9410	1	7,000 times	STAMP	-
4	Left Hinge	FE3-5484	1	150,000 times	DF-HNG-L	-



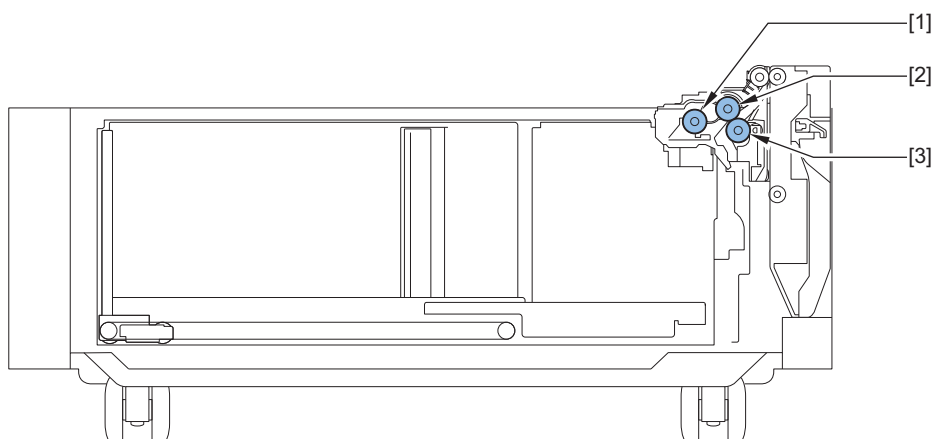
## 2-cassette Pedestal-AN1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode	Alarm code
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Replacement completion
1	Pickup Roller (Cassette 3)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C3-PU-RL	43-0085
2	Feed Roller (Cassette 3)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C3-FD-RL	43-0086
3	Separation Roller (Cassette 3)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C3-SP-RL	43-0087
4	Pickup Roller (Cassette 4)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C4-PU-RL	43-0088
5	Feed Roller (Cassette 4)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C4-FD-RL	43-0089
6	Separation Roller (Cassette 4)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C4-SP-RL	43-0090



## High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode	Alarm code
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Replacement completion
1	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	1	500,000 sheets	HCCPU-RL	43-0574
2	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL0-2885	1	500,000 sheets	HCCFD-RL	43-0573
3	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	HCCSP-RL	43-0575



## Paper Deck Unit-F1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)
1	Deck Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	1,000,000 sheets	PD-PU-RL
2	Deck Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	1,000,000 sheets	PD-SP-RL
3	Deck Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	1,000,000 sheets	PD-FD-RL

## Inner Finisher-J1, Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)
1	Staple Unit	FM1-N381	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-C429	1	30,000 times	FR-STPL

## Booklet Finisher-Y1, Staple Finisher-Y1, 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Estimated life	Service Mode
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)
1	Staple Unit	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR
2	Stitcher Unit *1	FL0-6966	1	100,000 times	SDL-STP
3	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	FR-STPL
4	Stack Tray Torque Limiter	FE3-9778	2	200,000 sheets	TRY-TQLM
5	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 sheets	FIN-MPDL
6	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 sheets	SW-RL-CL
7	Escape Feed Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 sheets	ESC-CL
8	Static Eliminator (Stacking Tray Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5052	1	1,000,000 sheets	DL-STC
9	Static Eliminator (Escape Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5056	1	1,000,000 sheets	TRY-STC1
10	Static Eliminator (Saddle Delivery Assembly) *1	FL0-2207	2	1,000,000 sheets	SDL-STC

\*1: Booklet Finisher-Y1 only

## Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Host machine	Transfer Guide	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
2		Developing Push-on Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
3		Fixing Inlet Guide	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
4		Pre-registration Guide (Static Elimination Fabric)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
5	Reader	Both sides of the Original Glass (Large)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable (including the back side White Plate)
6		Both sides of the Original Glass (Small)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable
7		Scanner Mirror (1st to 4th)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
8	1-path ADF	Post-separation Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Perform as needed basis during a service visit for parts replacement If it is soiled or foreign matters are attached, clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
9		Registration Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
10		Lead Roller 1	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
11		Lead Roller 2	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
12		Lead Roller 3	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
13		Pullout Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
14		Rollers/Slave Rollers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
15		Original Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
16		Double Feed Sensor (Transmission)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
17		Double Feed Sensor (Reception)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
18		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	
19	Reverse ADF	Pickup Roller Unit (Pickup Roller and Feed Roller)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Wipe with a cloth tightly wrung out with water or neutral detergent, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
20		Separation Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
21		Registration Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
22		Feed Guide (Dust-collecting Tape)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
23		Delivery Reverse Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
24		Rollers/Slave Rollers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
25		Scrapers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
26		White Plate (Copyboard)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
27	Platen Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning		

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
28	Reverse ADF	White Sheet	Whenever needed	Cleaning	User maintenance item Wipe with a cloth tightly wrung out with water or neutral detergent, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
29		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	Adjust when the height is not appropriate



# 4

## Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Preface.....	171
List of Parts.....	172
External Cover.....	195
Original Exposure System.....	209
Original Feed System.....	219
Controller System.....	262
Laser Exposure System.....	272
Image Formation System.....	274
Fixing System.....	283
Pickup/Feed System.....	299
External Auxiliary Control System.....	321



## Preface

### Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.

The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- When having removed the Drum Unit from the host machine before disassembling and assembling the machine, be sure to put the Photosensitive Drum in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

### Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.

In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.





In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, carefully tighten the screw, taking care not to apply too much force.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

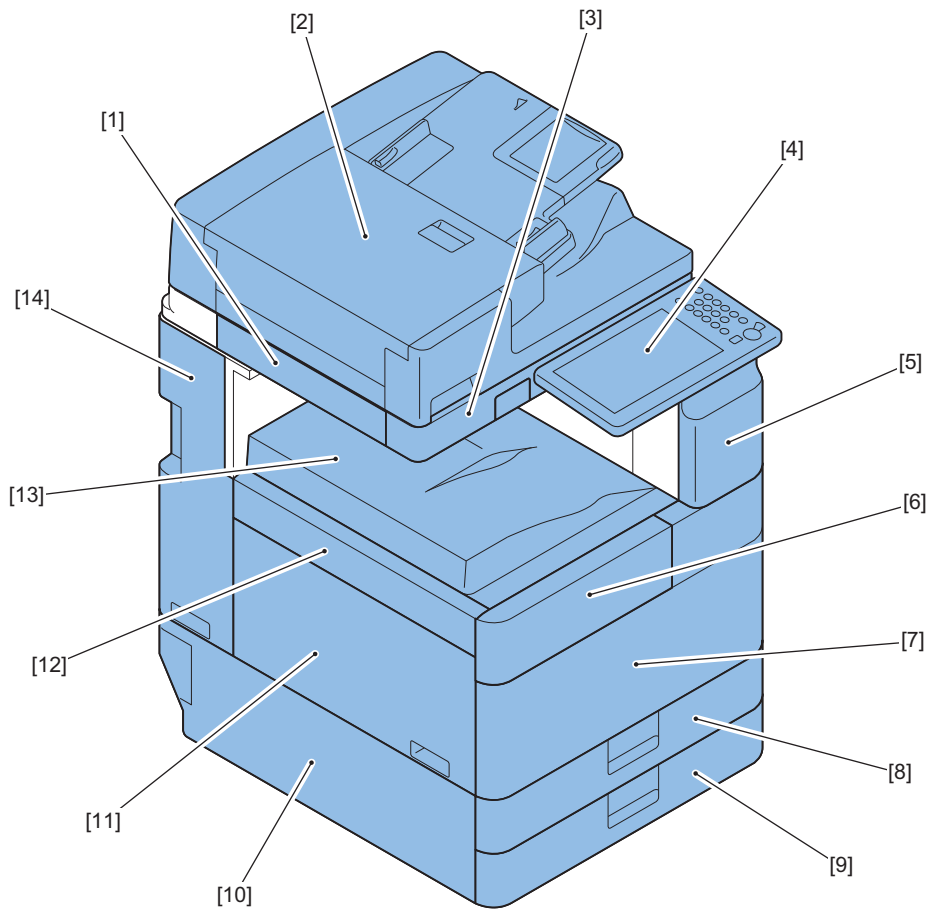
		Types of screws							
		Screw (RS tightening)		W Sams		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

\* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

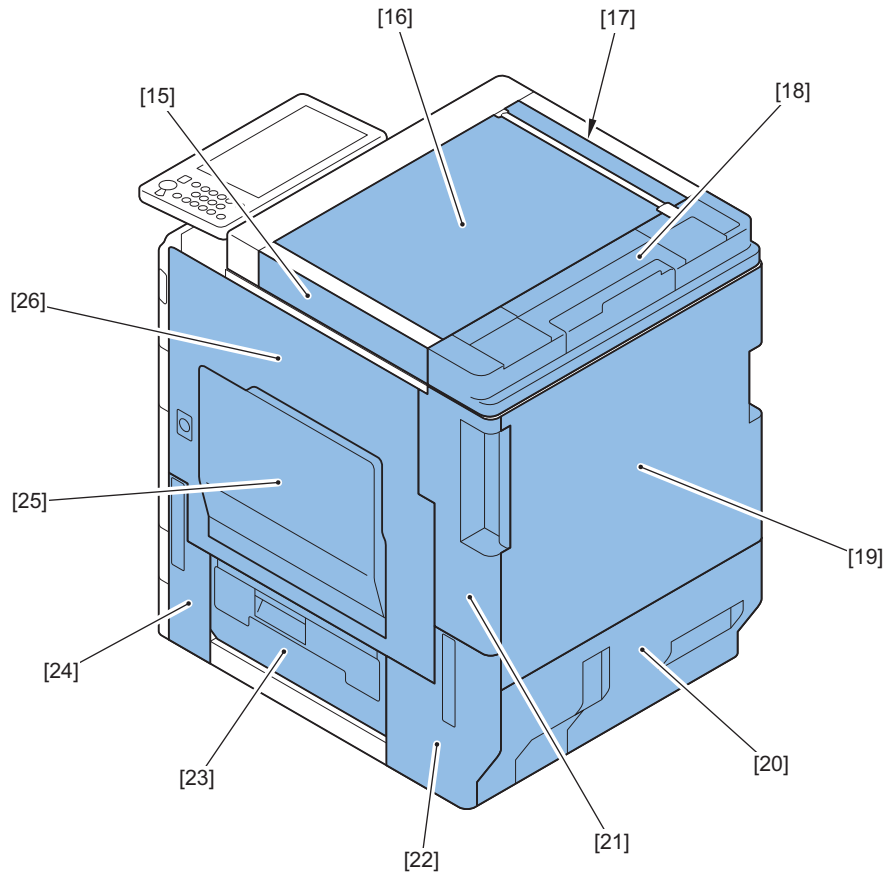
Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

## List of Parts

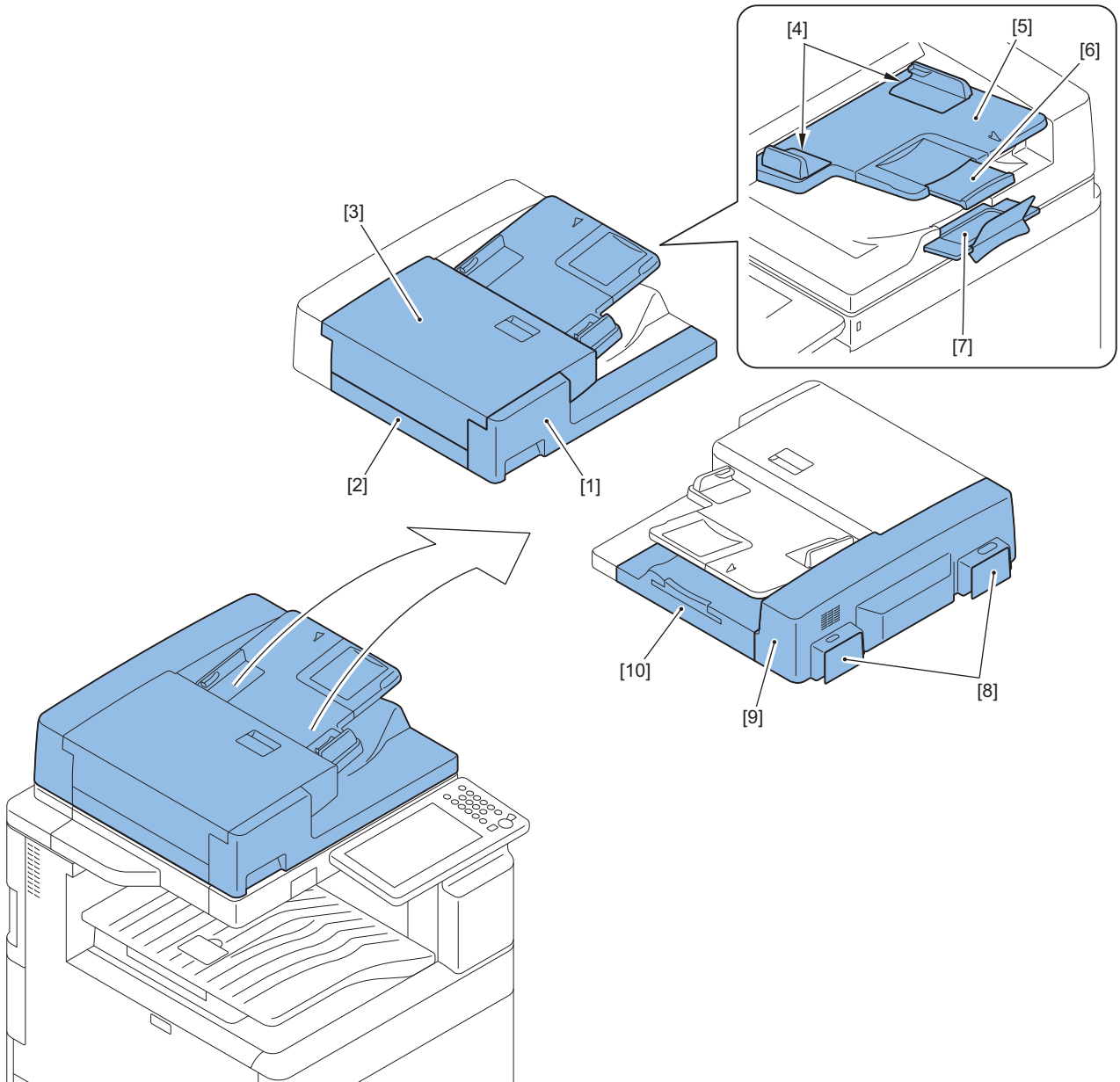
### List of External / Internal Cover



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Left Cover	[8]	Cassette 1
[2]	DADF (Standard)	[9]	Optional Cassette 2
[3]	Reader Front Cover	[10]	Left Lower Cover
[4]	Control Panel Unit	[11]	Left Cover
[5]	Support Cover	[12]	Left Upper Cover
[6]	Toner Supply Cover	[13]	Delivery Tray
[7]	Front Cover	[14]	Left Rear Cover

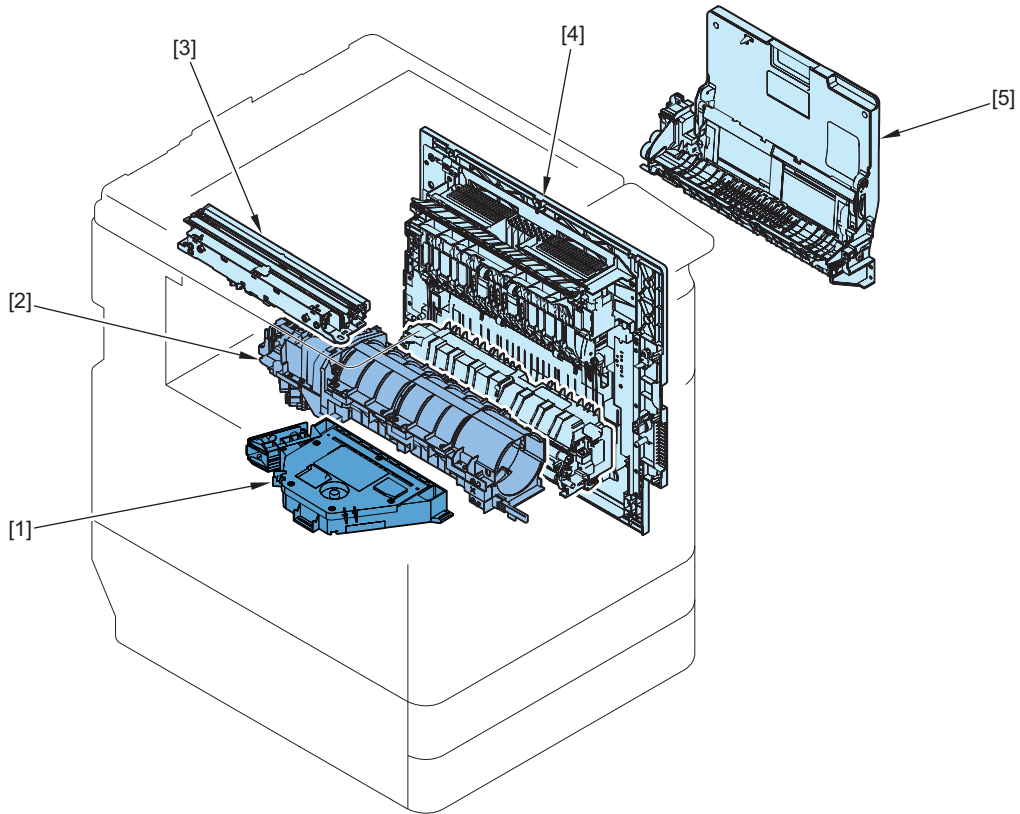


No.	Name	No.	Name
[15]	Reader Right Cover	[21]	Right Rear Cover (Upper)
[16]	Copyboard Glass	[22]	Right Rear Cover (Lower)
[17]	ADF Reading Glass	[23]	Right Lower Door
[18]	Reader Rear Cover	[24]	Right Lower Cover (Front)
[19]	Rear Cover	[25]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray
[20]	Rear Lower Cover	[26]	Right Cover

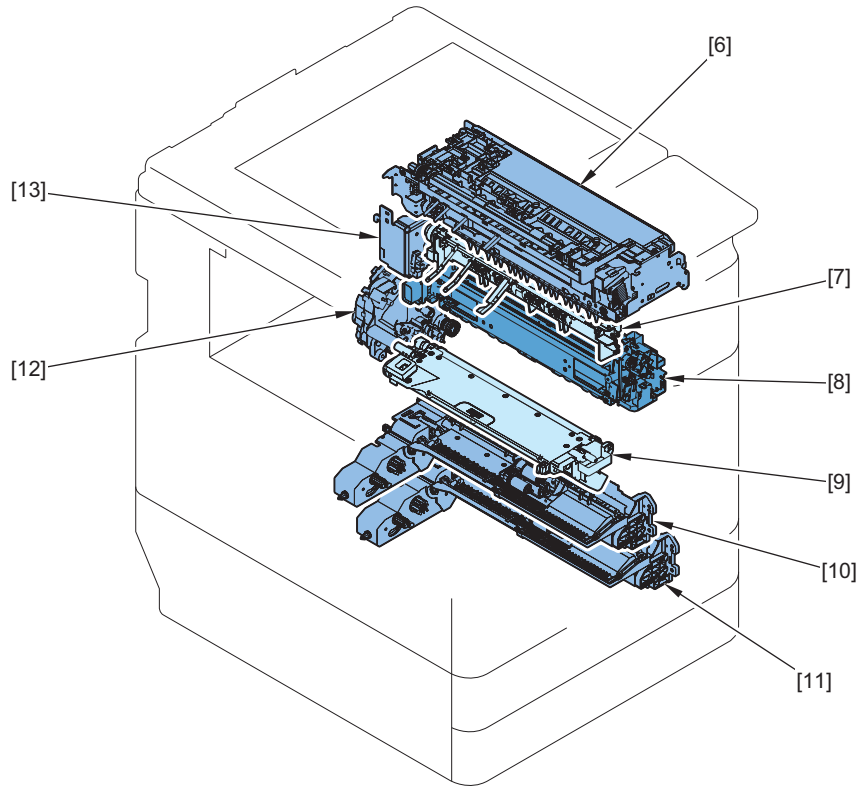


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	ADF Front Cover	[6]	Document supply tray extension
[2]	ADF Left Cover	[7]	Document output tray extension
[3]	ADF Upper Cover	[8]	Hinge Cover
[4]	Slide Guide	[9]	ADF Rear Cover
[5]	Document supply tray	[10]	Document output tray

## List of Main Unit

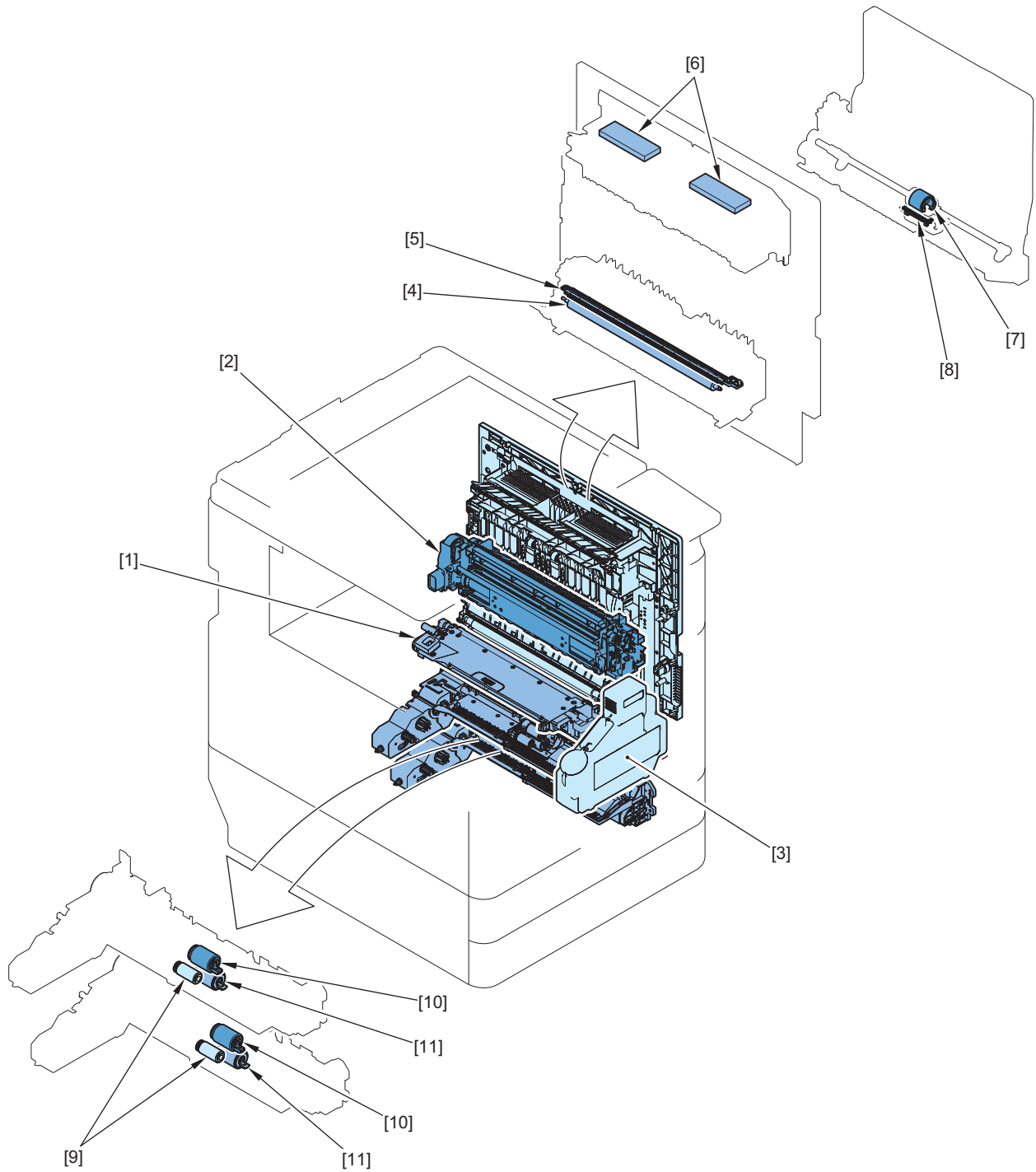


No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit
[2]	Toner Supply Unit
[3]	Reader Scanner Unit
[4]	Right Cover Unit
[5]	Multi Pickup Unit

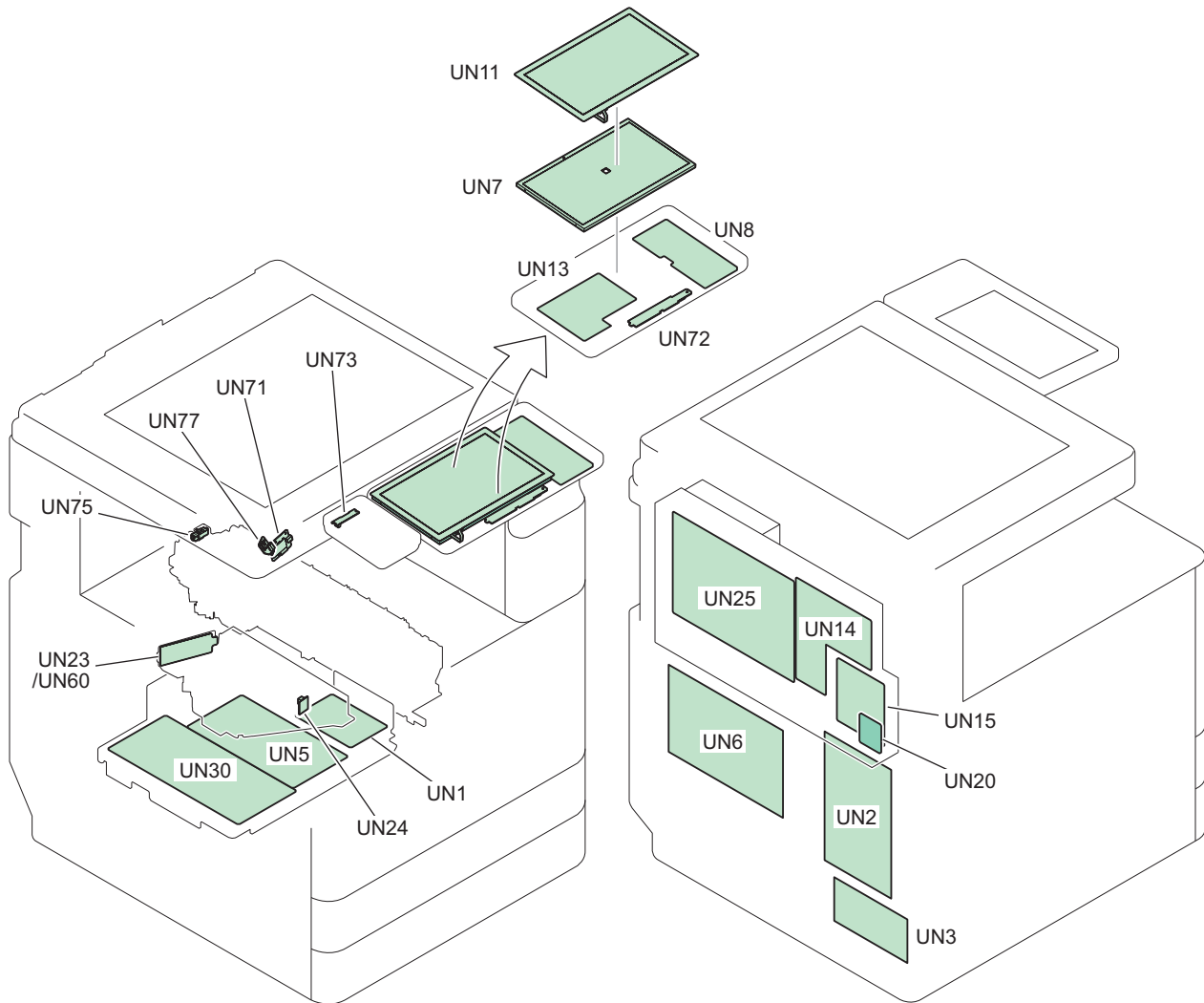


No.	Name
[6]	Second Delivery Unit
[7]	First Delivery Unit
[8]	Fixing Assembly
[9]	Developing Assembly
[10]	Cassette Pickup Unit 1
[11]	Cassette Pickup Unit 2
[12]	Main Drive Unit
[13]	First Delivery Drive Assembly

# Consumable Parts, Replacement Parts and Cleaning Parts

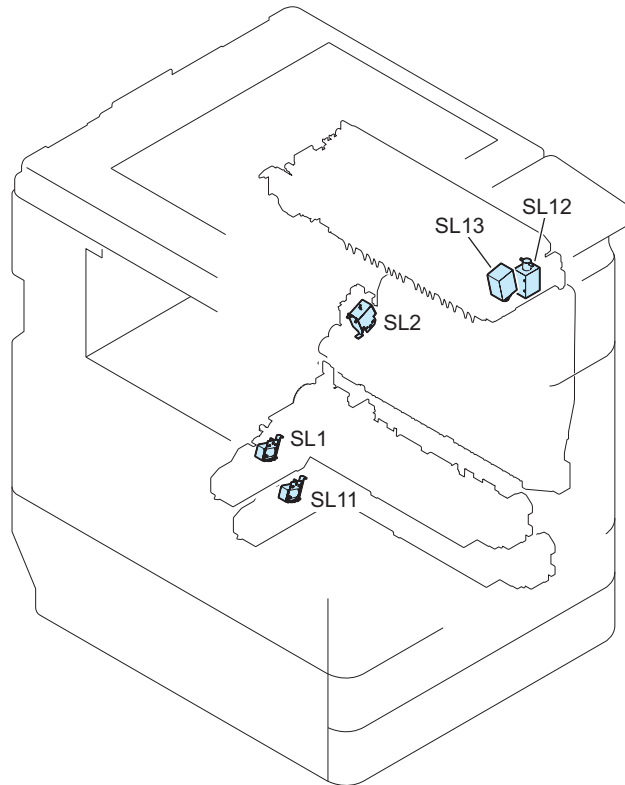


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Developing Assembly	[7]	Multi-purpose Tray Roller
[2]	Fixing Assembly	[8]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad
[3]	Waste Toner Container	[9]	Pickup Roller
[4]	Transfer Roller	[10]	Feed Roller
[5]	Separation Static Eliminator	[11]	Separation Roller
[6]	Filter	-	-

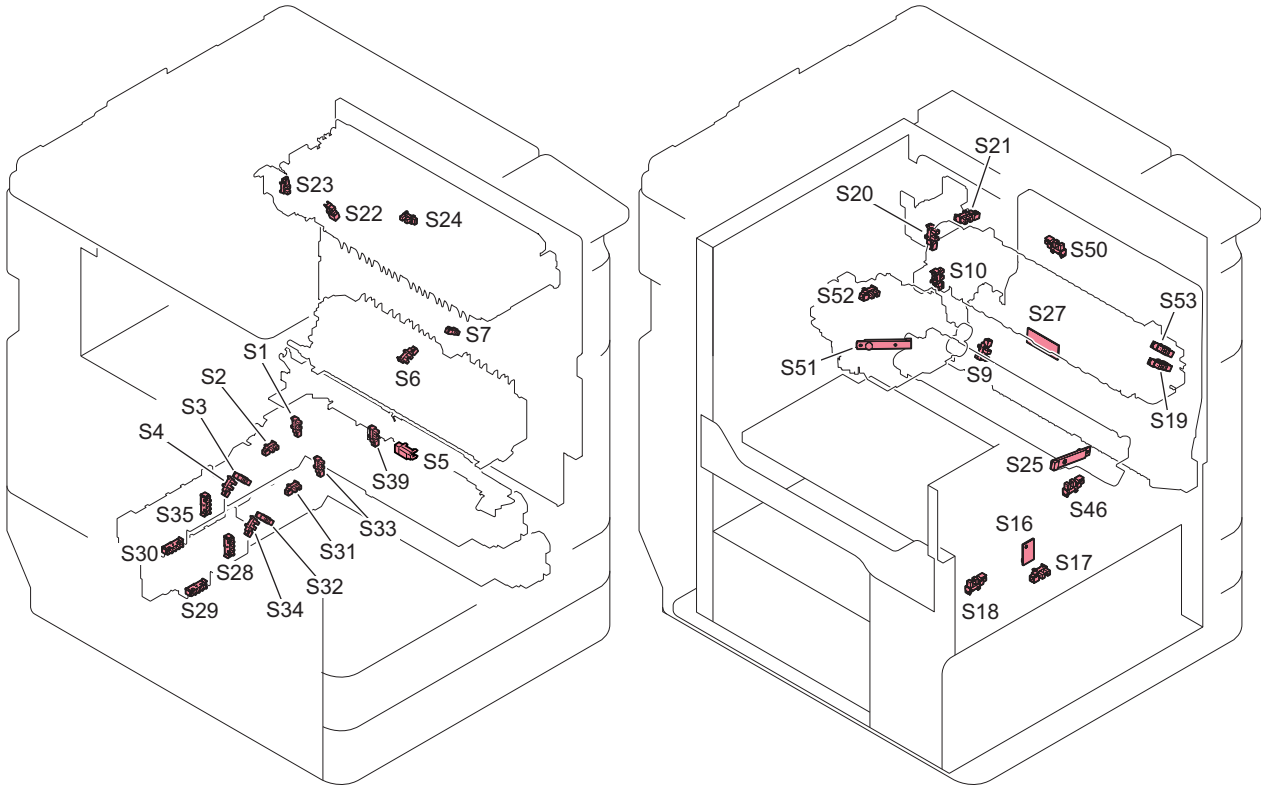


Sym- bol	Name	Sym- bol	Name
UN1	All-night Power Supply PCB	UN20	Modular PCB (1 line)
UN2	DC Controller PCB	UN23	Laser Driver PCB (4 Beams)
UN3	Heater PCB	UN24	BD PCB
UN5	12/24V Power Supply PCB	UN25	Main Controller PCB
UN6	HVT PCB	UN30	AC Driver PCB
UN7	LCD PCB	UN60	Laser Driver PCB (2 Beams)
UN8	Key Top PCB	UN71	Wireless LAN PCB
UN11	Touch Panel PCB	UN72	NFC PCB
UN13	Control Panel CPU PCB	UN73	Device Port LED PCB
UN14	Riser PCB	UN75	Bottle Sensor PCB
UN15	G3 FAX PCB	UN77	Motion Sensor PCB

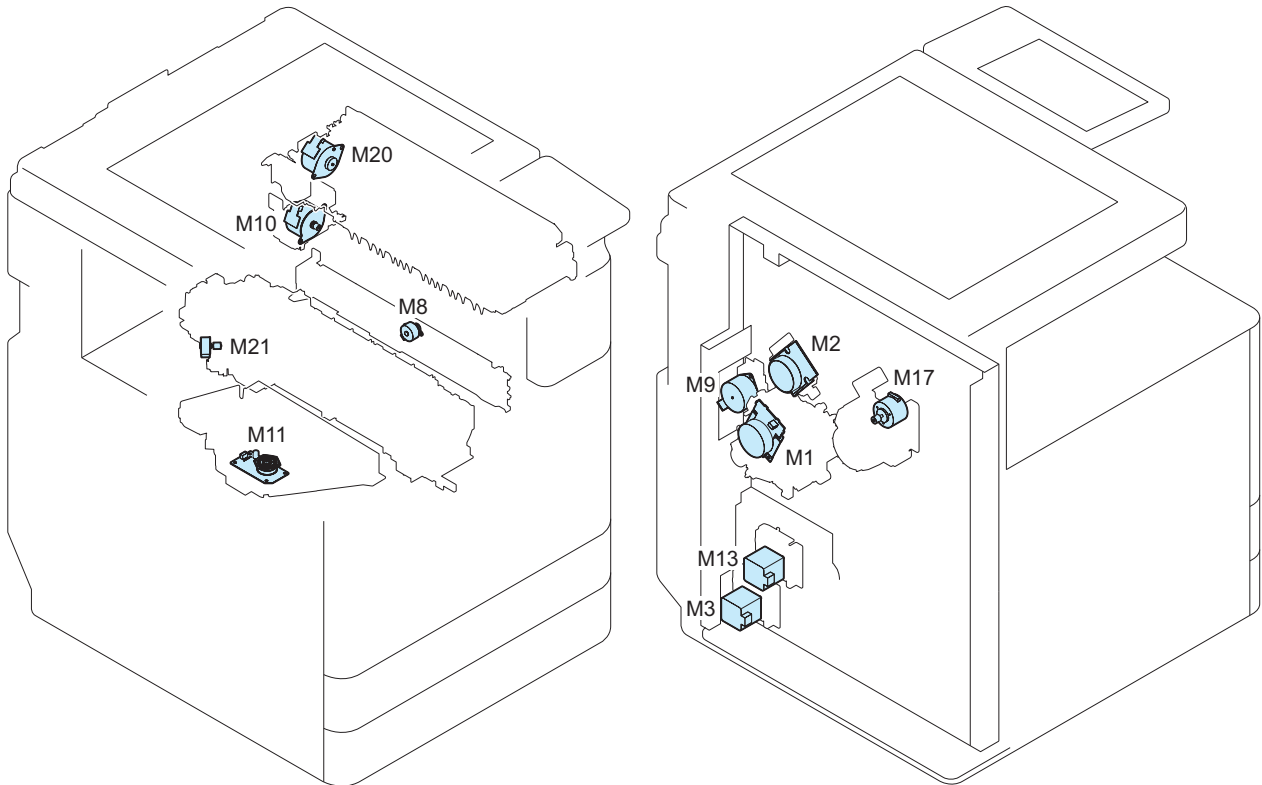




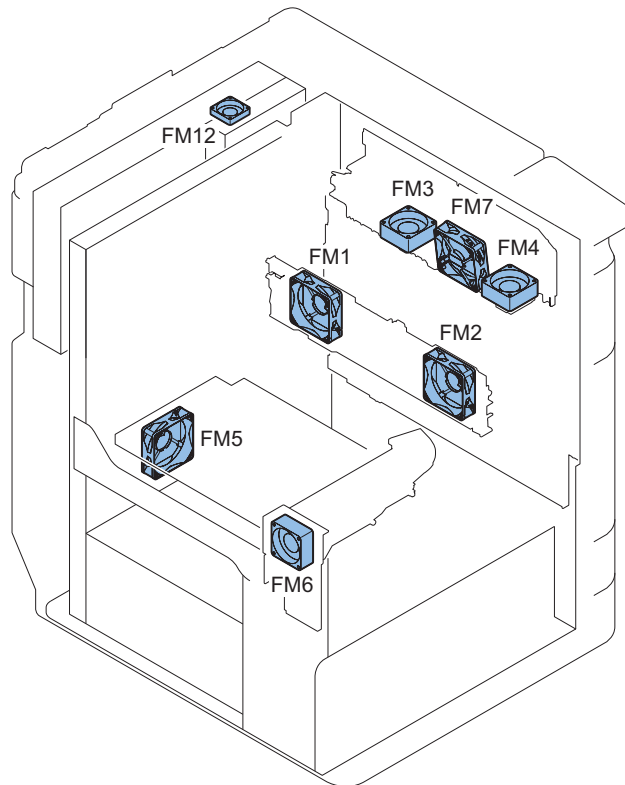
Symbol	Name
SL1	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
SL2	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
SL11	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
SL12	Reversal Solenoid
SL13	No.2 Delivery Solenoid



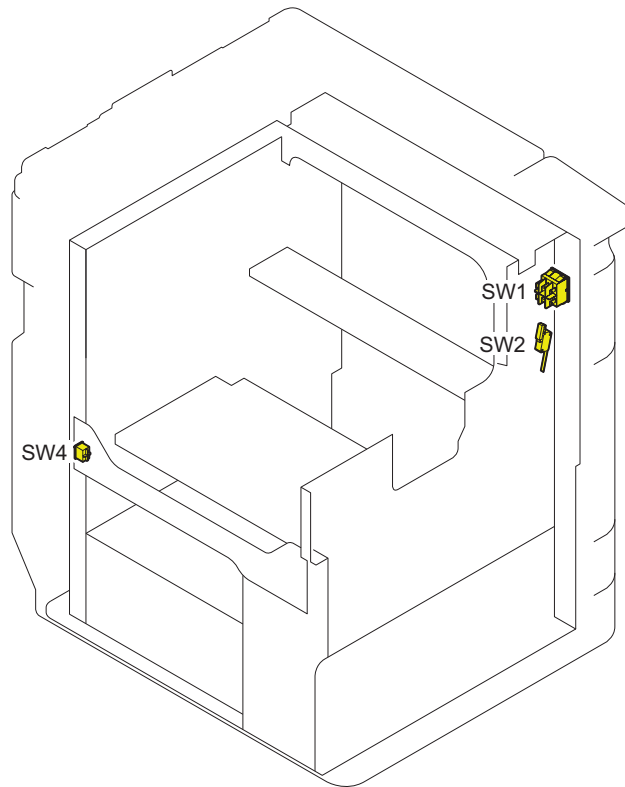
No.	Name	No.	Name
S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S24	Reversal Sensor
S2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	S25	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor
S3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	S27	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor
S4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	S28	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch
S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	S29	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch
S6	Loop Sensor	S30	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch
S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	S31	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
S9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	S32	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
S10	Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
S16	Environment Sensor	S34	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B
S17	Waste Toner Full Sensor	S35	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch
S18	Front Cover Open/Closed Sensor	S39	Cassette Cover Sensor
S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S46	Toner Cover Open/Closed Sensor
S20	No.1 Delivery Full Sensor	S50	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor
S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S51	Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor
S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S52	Bottle Motor HP Sensor
S23	No.2 Delivery Full Sensor	S53	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor



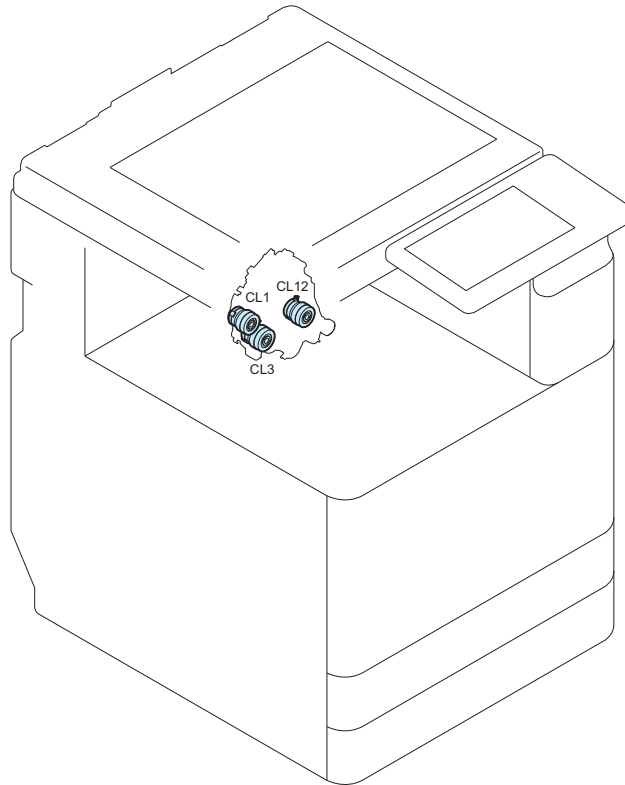
Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
M1	Main Motor	M11	Polygon Motor
M2	Fixing Motor	M13	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor
M3	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	M17	Bottle Motor
M8	Fixing Film Shutter Motor	M20	Reversal Motor
M9	Duplex Feed Motor	M21	Toner Feed Motor
M10	No.1 Delivery Motor		



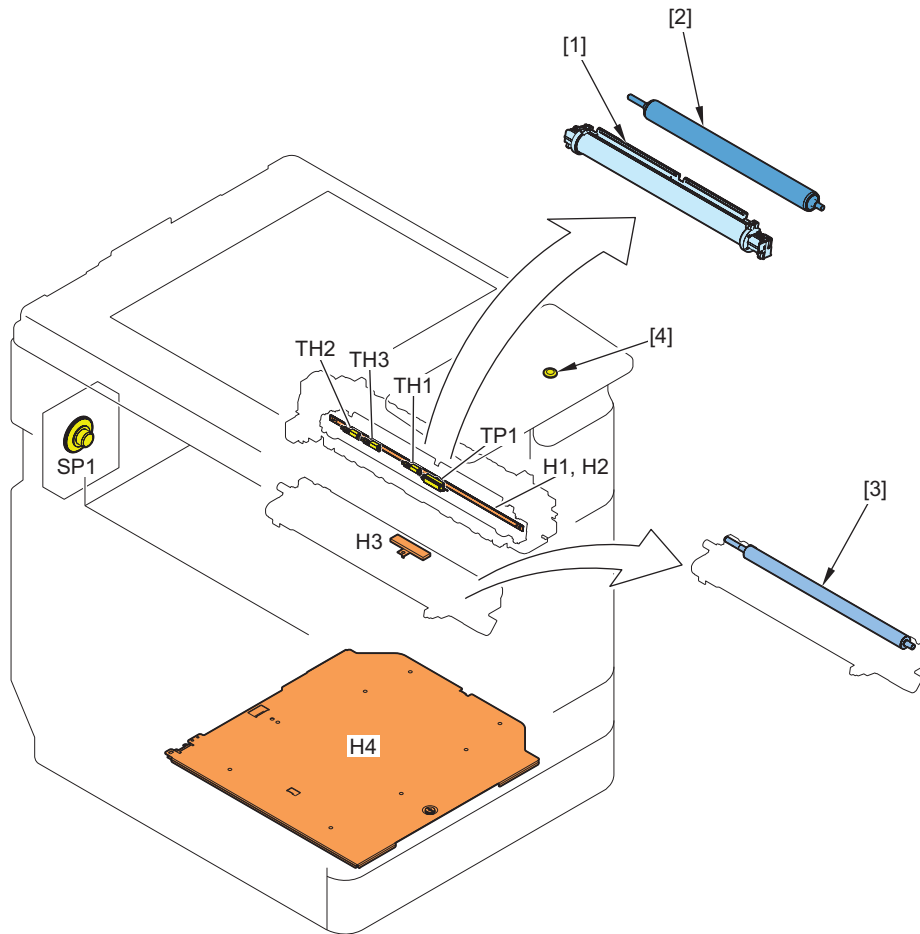
Symbol	Name
FM1	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)
FM2	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)
FM3	Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear)
FM4	Heat Exhaust Fan (Front)
FM5	Power Supply Cooling Fan
FM6	Developing Cooling Fan
FM7	Delivery Cooling Fan
FM12	Main Controller Cooling Fan



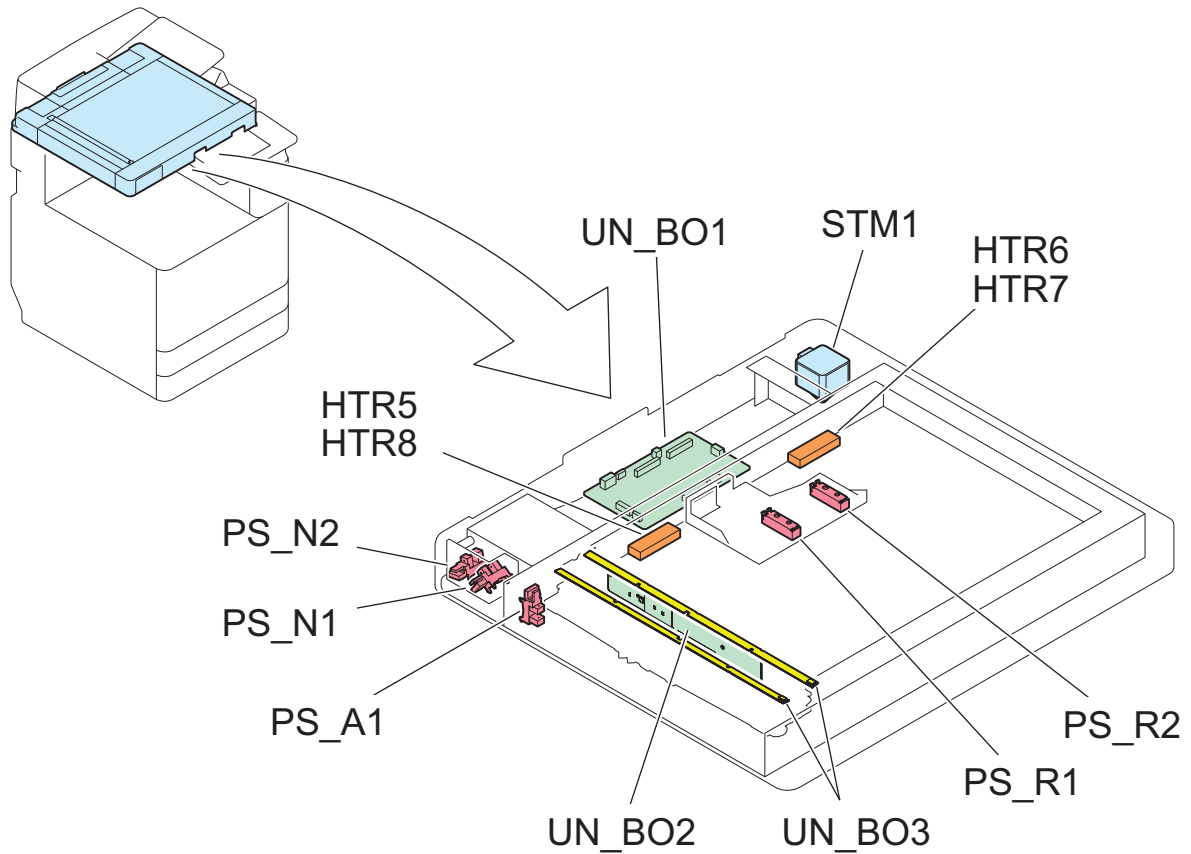
Symbol	Name
SW1	Main Switch
SW2	Front Door Switch
SW4	Environment Switch



Symbol	Name
CL1	Developing Clutch
CL3	Registration Clutch
CL12	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch



Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
[1]	Fixing Film	H2	Fixing Heater 2
[2]	Pressure Roller	SP1	Speaker
[3]	Developing Cylinder	H3	Drum Heater
[4]	Control Panel Speaker	H4	Cassette Heater
TH1	Fixing Main Thermistor	H6	Option Cassette Heater
TH2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	H7	Option Deck Heater
TH3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	TP1	Thermoswitch
H1	Fixing Heater 1		

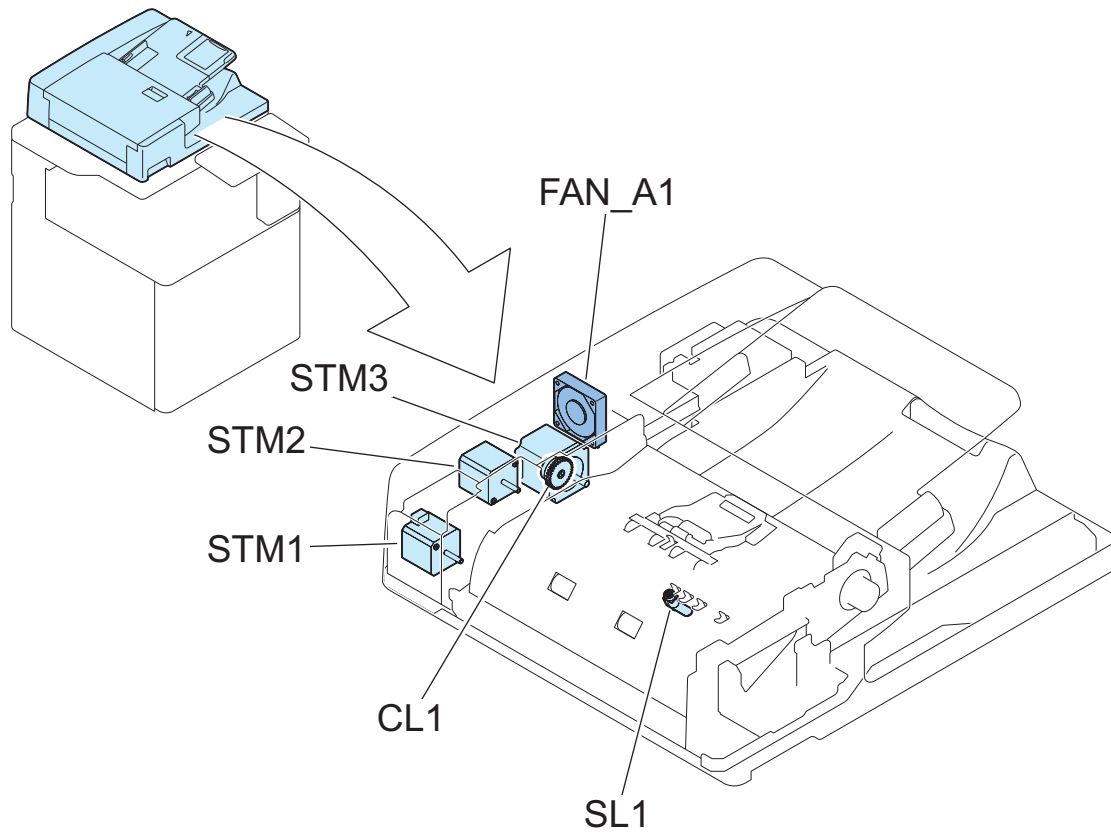


No.	Name
STM1	Scanner Motor
PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS_N1	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front)
PS_N2	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Rear)
PS_R1	Original Size Sensor (AB)
PS_R2	Original Size Sensor (Inch)
HTR6	Reader Heater 1 (100V)
HTR7	Reader Heater 2 (200V)
HTR5	Reader Heater 1 (100V)
HTR8	Reader Heater 2 (200V)
UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB
UN_BO2	CMOS PCB
UN_BO3	LED PCB

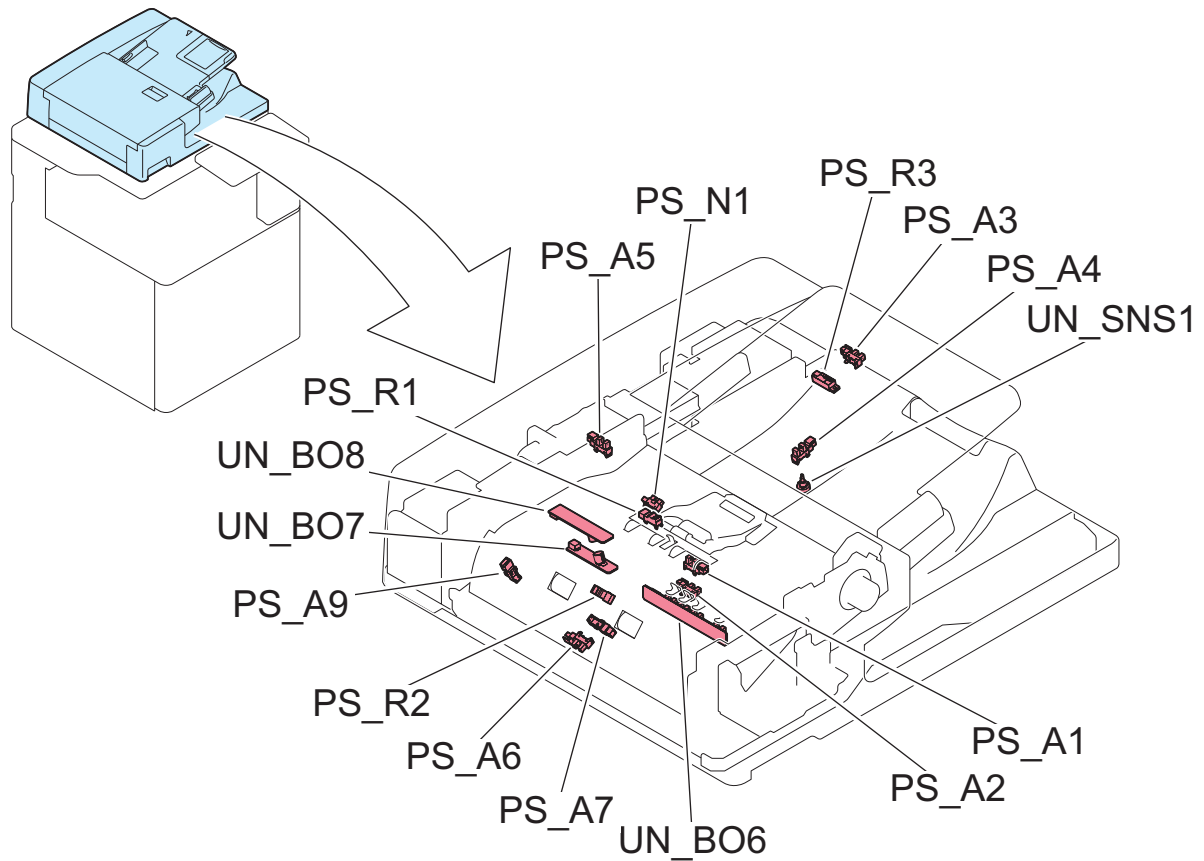


# Single Pass ADF

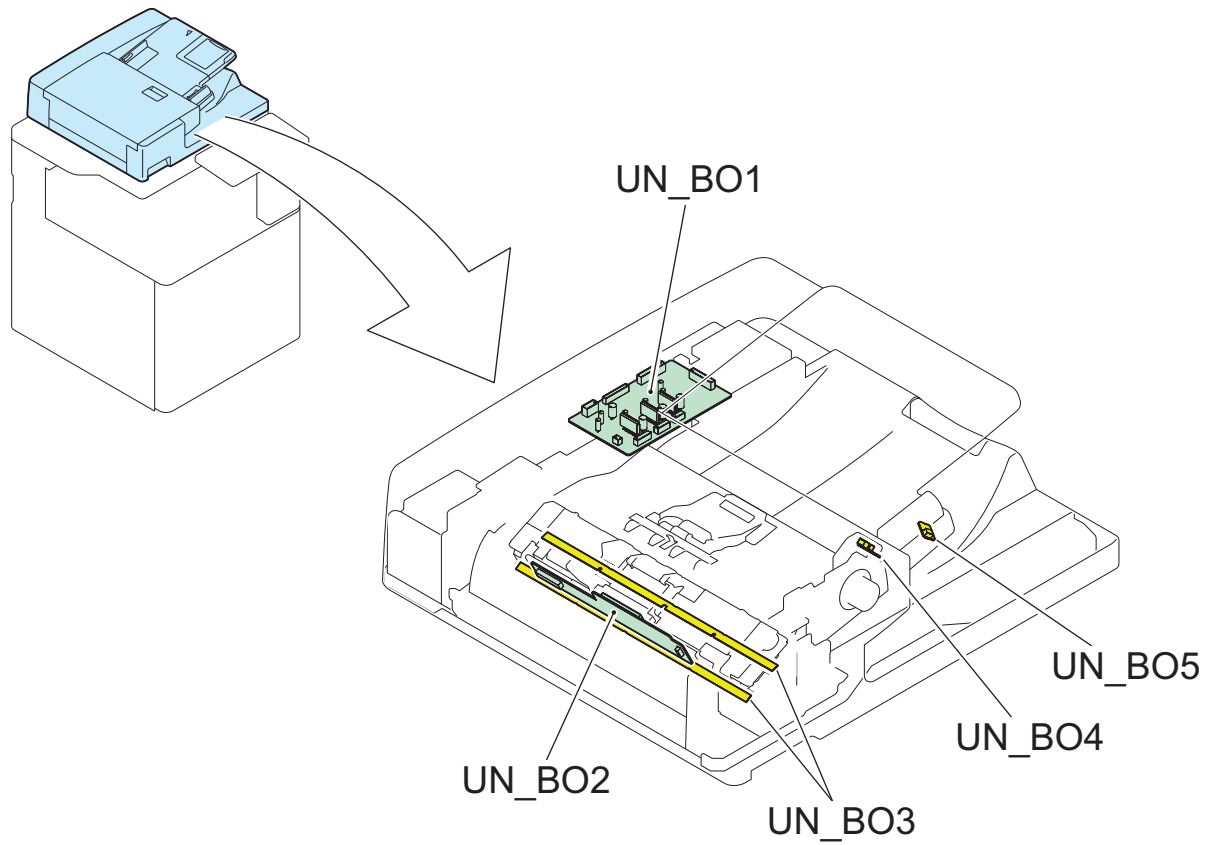
## ADF



No.	Name	Reference
CL1	Separation Clutch	
SL1	Stamp Solenoid	
STM1	Registration Motor	
STM2	Pickup Motor	
STM3	Read Motor	
FAN_A1	Cooling Fan	



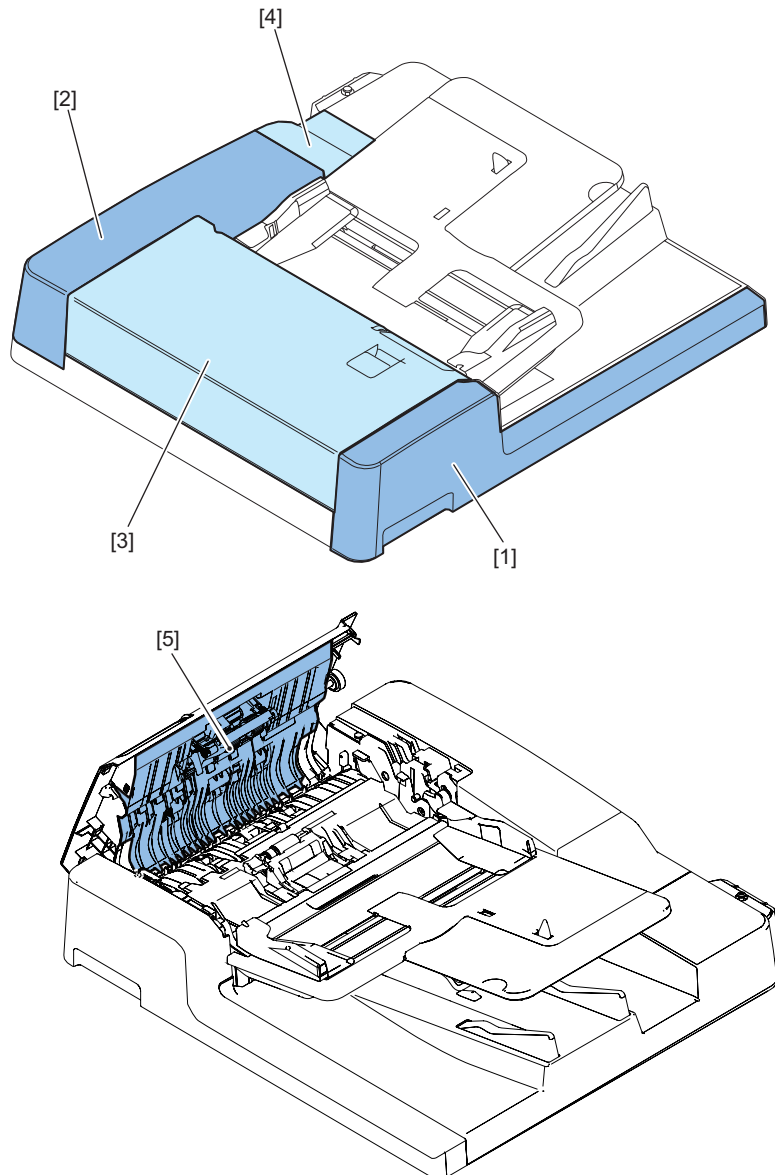
No.	Name	Reference
PS_A1	Arch Sensor	
PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	
PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	
PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	
PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	
PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	
PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	
PS_A9	Glass Movement HP Sensor	
PS_N1	Original Sensor	
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	
PS_R2	Registration Sensor	
PS_R3	Large/Small Sensor	
UN_BO6	Paper Width Sensor	
UN_BO7	Double Feed Detection PCB (Transmission)	
UN_BO8	Double Feed Detection PCB (Reception)	
UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume	



No.	Name	Reference
UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	
UN_BO2	CMOS PCB	
UN_BO3	LED PCB	
UN_BO4	Original set indicator	
UN_BO5	Original output indicator	

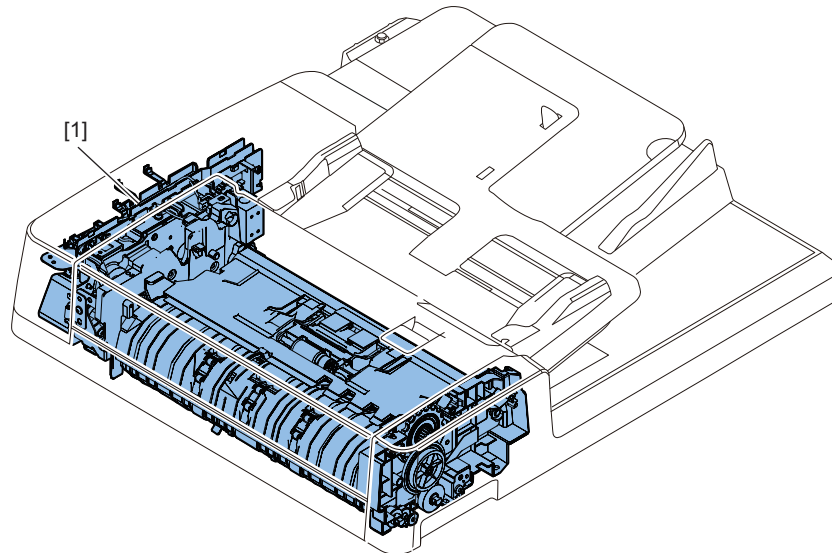
# Reversal ADF

## External Cover



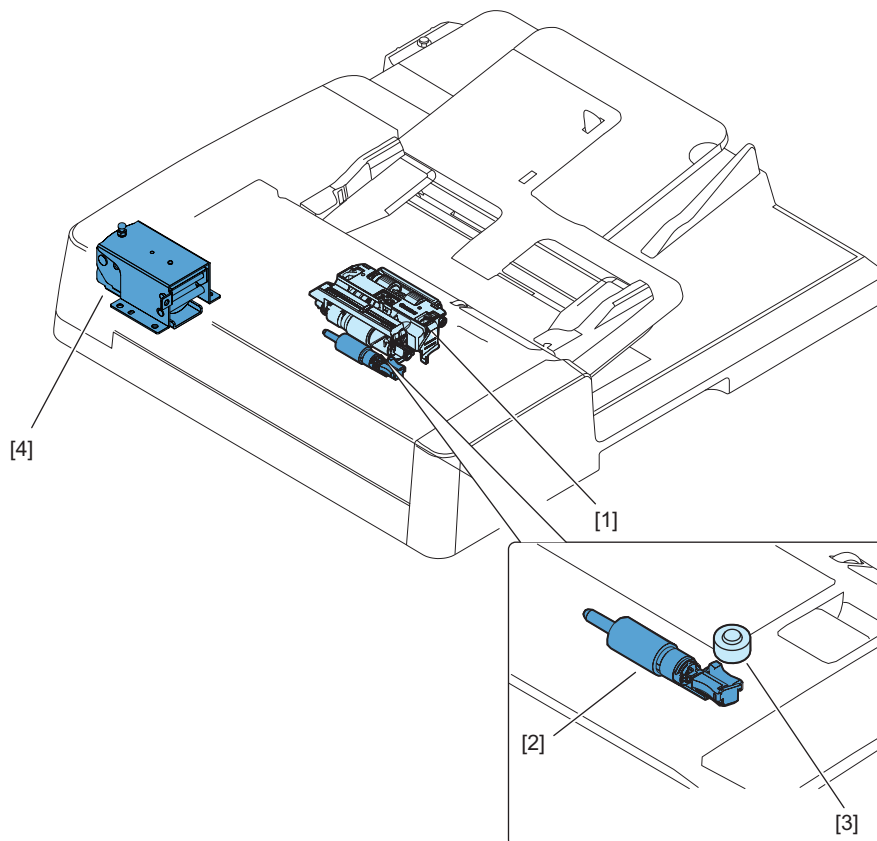
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Front Cover	"Removing the Front Cover" on page 247
[2]	Rear Cover	"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 248
[3]	Feeder Cover	"Removing the Feeder Cover" on page 249
[4]	Rear Small Cover	"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 248
[5]	Inner Cover	"Removing the Inner Cover" on page 250

## ■ Main Unit



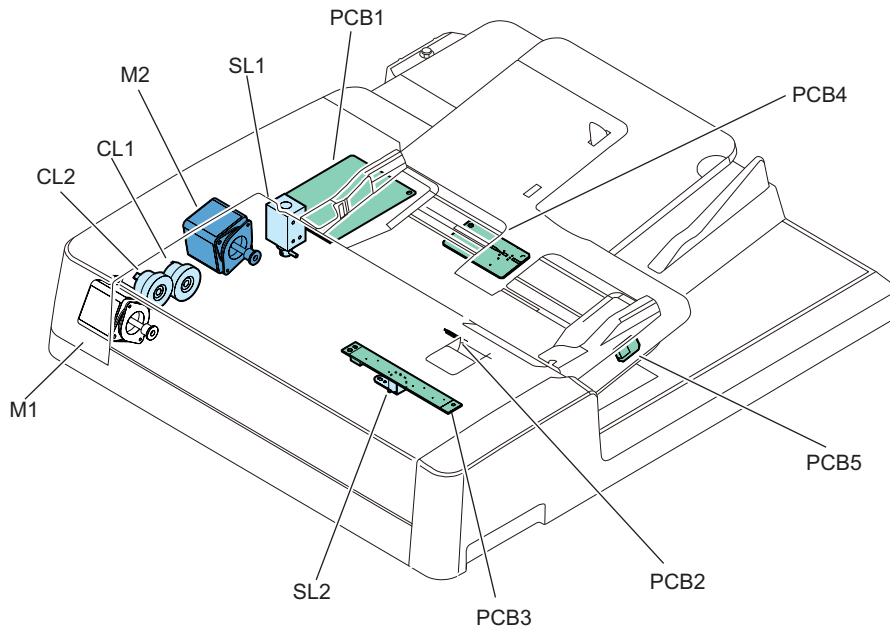
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Feed Assembly	"Removing the Feed Assembly" on page 242

## ■ Consumable Parts Requiring Periodic Replacement and Cleaning Points



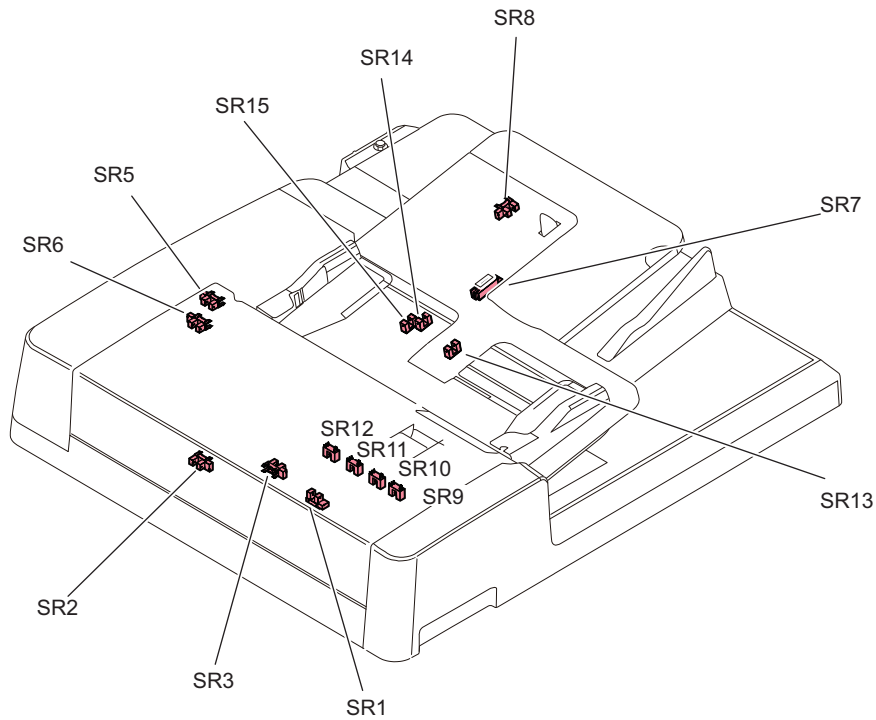
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Pickup roller assembly	"Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly" on page 240
[2]	Separation roller	"Removing the Separation Roller" on page 239
[3]	Stamper	"Replacing the Stamp" on page 245
[4]	Left hinge	"Removing the Left Hinge" on page 246

## ■ List of Clutch, Solenoid, Motor, PCB



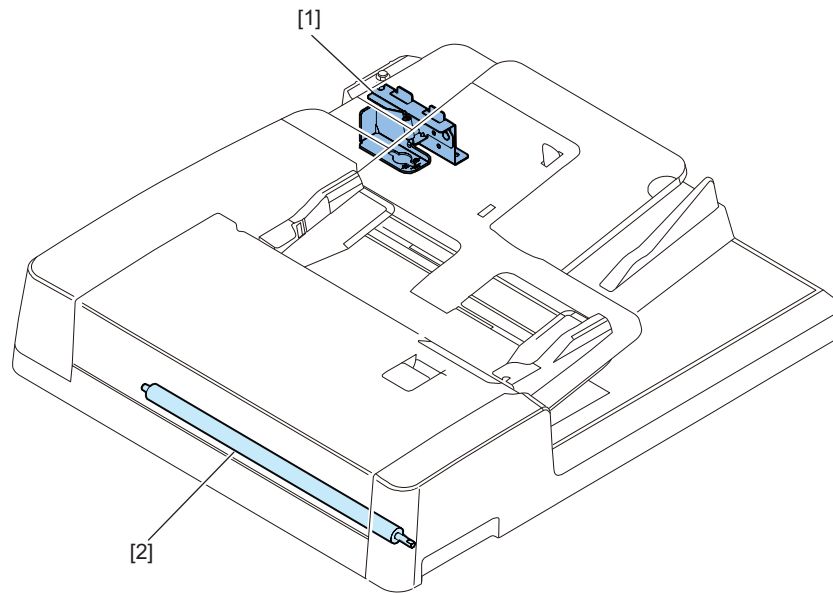
Symbol	Name	Main Unit	Reference
M1	Pickup motor	-	"Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)" on page 255
M2	Read motor	-	"Removing the Read Motor (M2)" on page 255
SL1	Release solenoid	-	-
SL2	Stamp solenoid	-	-
CL1	Pickup clutch	-	"Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)" on page 256
CL2	Registration clutch	-	
PCB1	ADF driver PCB	-	"Removing the ADF Driver PCB (PCB1)" on page 257
PCB2	Original set indicator	Document supply tray	"Removing the Document Set LED PCB (PCB2)" on page 257
PCB3	Different width sensor PCB	Feeder Cover	"Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)" on page 250
PCB4	Document width sensor PCB	Document supply tray	-
PCB5	Original output indicator	Document supply tray	-

## ■ List of Sensor



Symbol	Name	Main Unit	Reference
SR1	Registration sensor	Feed assembly	"Removing the Sensor (SR1,SR2,SR3)" on page 251
SR2	Read sensor	Feed assembly	
SR3	Delivery reversal sensor	Feed assembly	
SR5	Document set sensor	-	-
SR6	Cover open/closed sensor	-	-
SR7	Document length sensor 1	Document supply tray	-
SR8	Document length sensor 2	Document supply tray	-
SR9	Different width sensor 1	Feeder Cover	"Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)" on page 250
SR10	Different width sensor 2	Feeder Cover	
SR11	Different width sensor 3	Feeder Cover	
SR12	Different width sensor 4	Feeder Cover	
SR13	Document width sensor 1	Document supply tray	-
SR14	Document width sensor 2	Document supply tray	-
SR15	Document width sensor 3	Document supply tray	-

## ■ Other



No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Right hinge	<a href="#">"Removing the Right Hinge" on page 258</a>
[2]	Platen roller	<a href="#">"Removing the Platen Roller" on page 259</a>

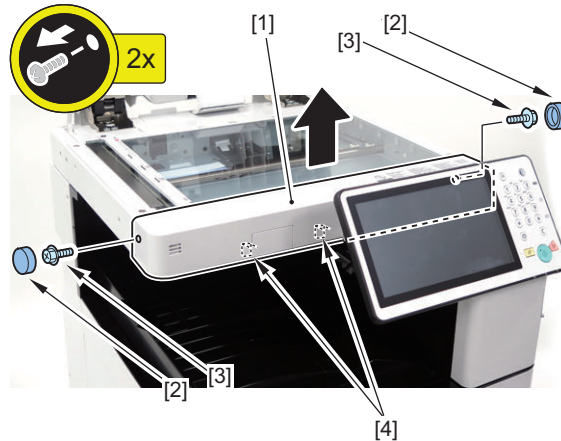


## External Cover

### Removing the Reader Front Cover

#### Procedure

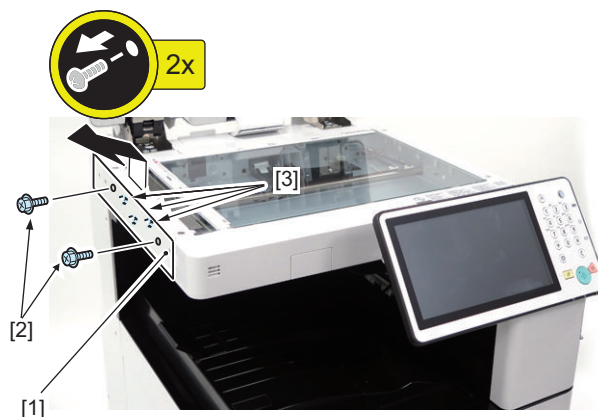
1. Open the ADF.
2. Remove the Reader Front Cover [1].
  - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
  - 2 Screws [3]
  - 2 Hooks [4]



### Removing the Reader Left Cover

#### Procedure

1. Open the ADF.
2. Remove the Reader Left Cover [1].
  - 2 Screws [2]
  - 3 Hooks [3]



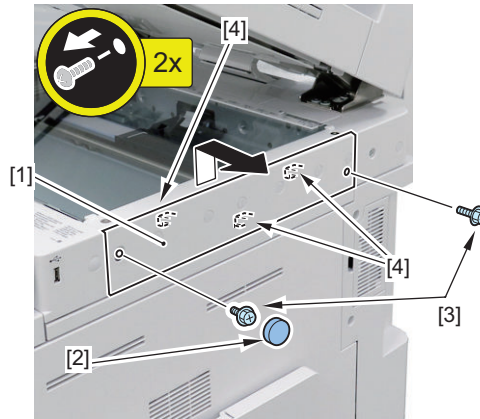
### Removing the Reader Right Cover

#### Procedure

1. Open the ADF.

**2. Remove the Reader Right Cover [1].**

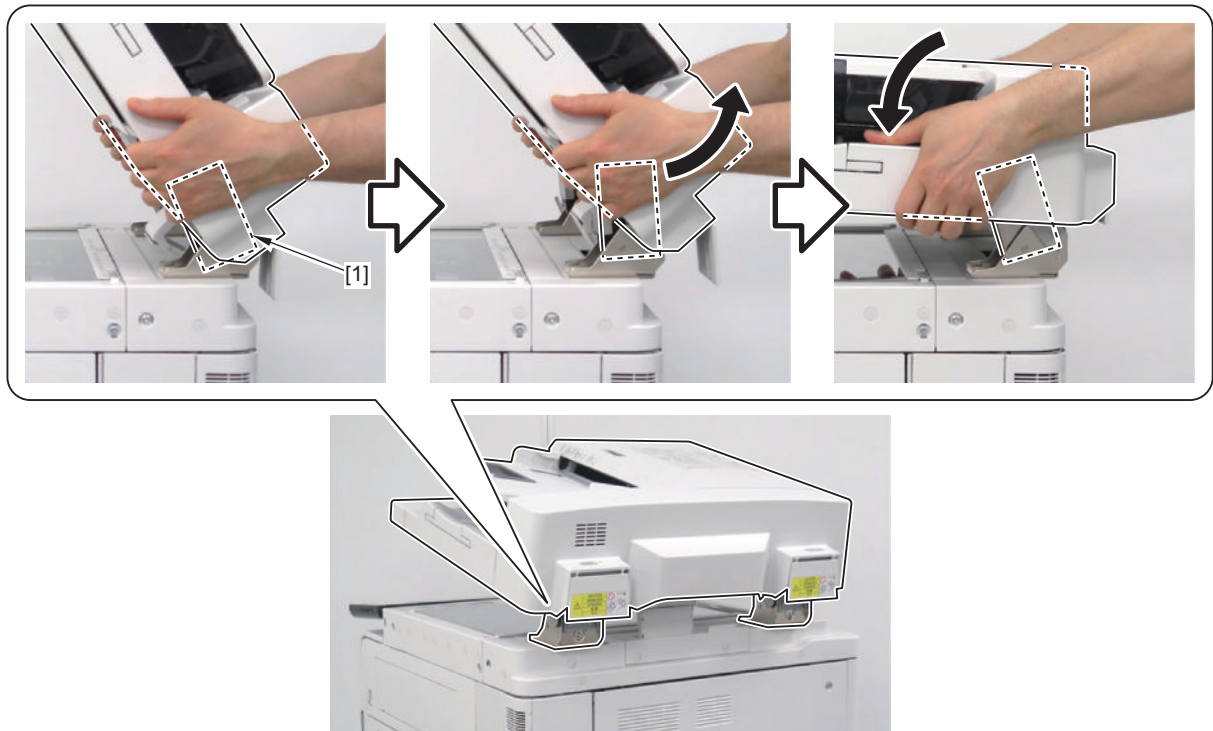
- 1 Rubber Cap [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
- 3 Hooks [4]



## ● Removing the Reader Rear Cover

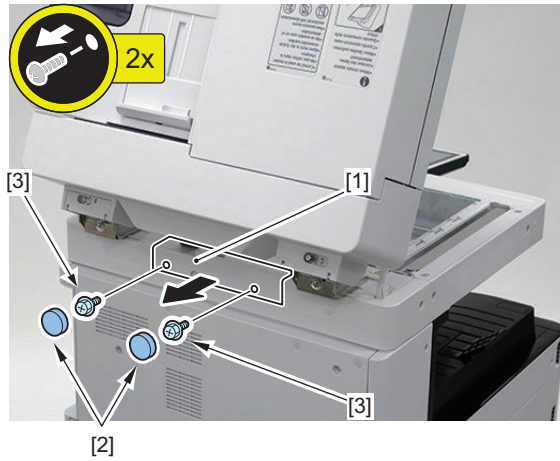
### ■ Procedure

1. Lift up the hinge part [1] of the ADF to set it to the book original mode.

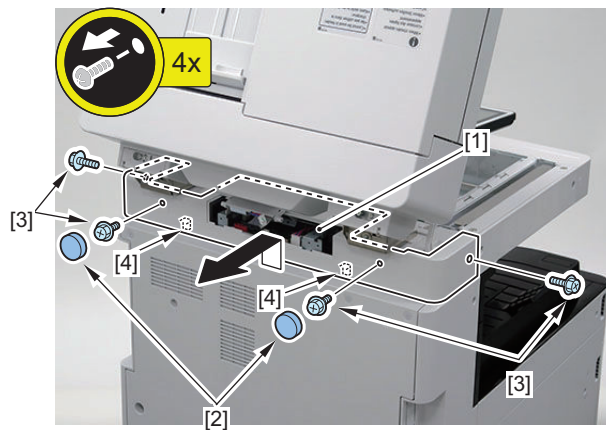


**2. Remove the Reader Rear Small Cover [1].**

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

**3. Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].**

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 4 Screws [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



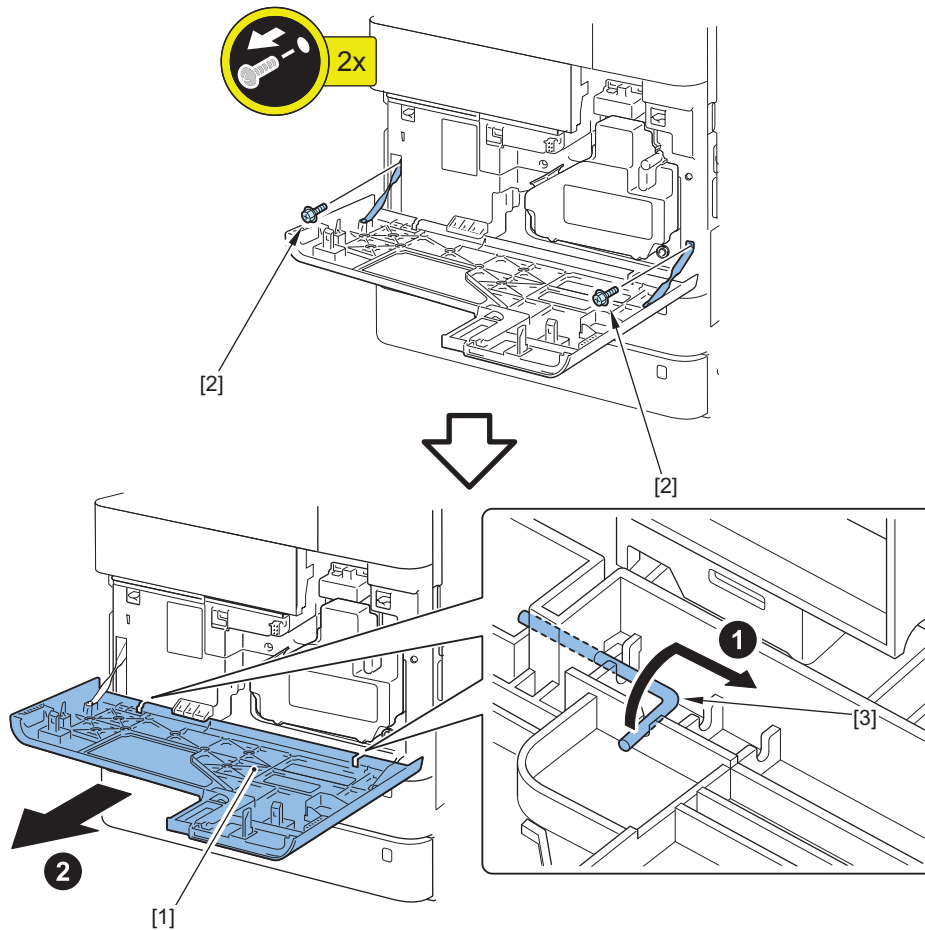
## Removing the Front Cover

### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Front Cover.

**2. Remove the Front Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Hinge Pins [3]



## Removing the Front Inner Cover

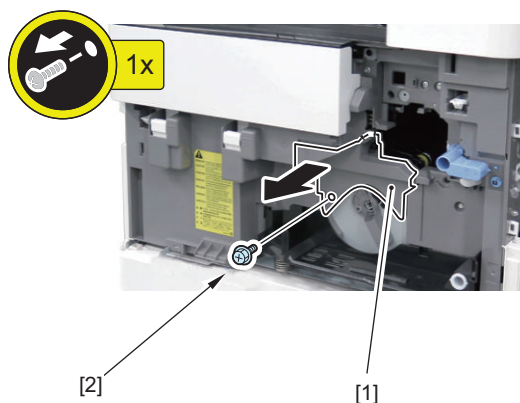
### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Front Cover. “Removing the Front Cover” on page 197
2. Remove the Drum Unit. “Removing the Drum Unit” on page 281

### ■ Procedure

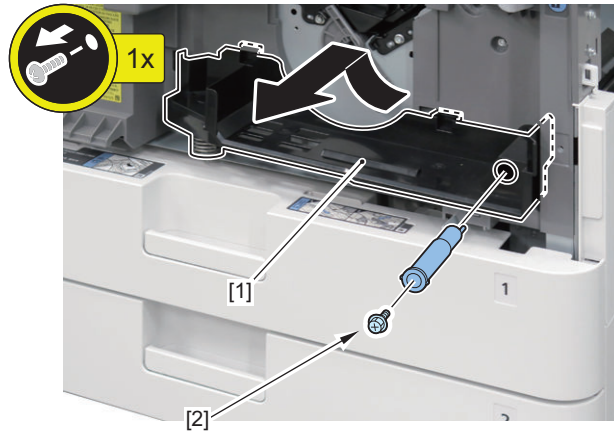
#### 1. Remove the Developing Unit Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

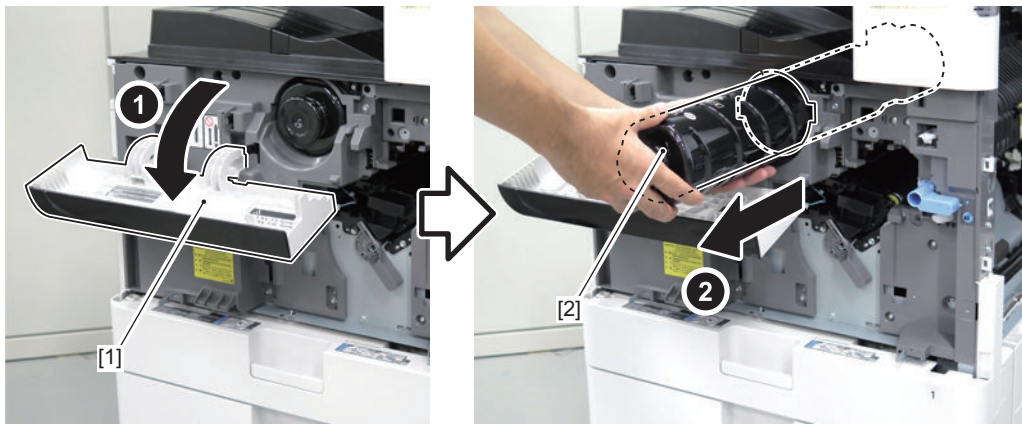


**2. Remove the Waste Toner Support Base [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]

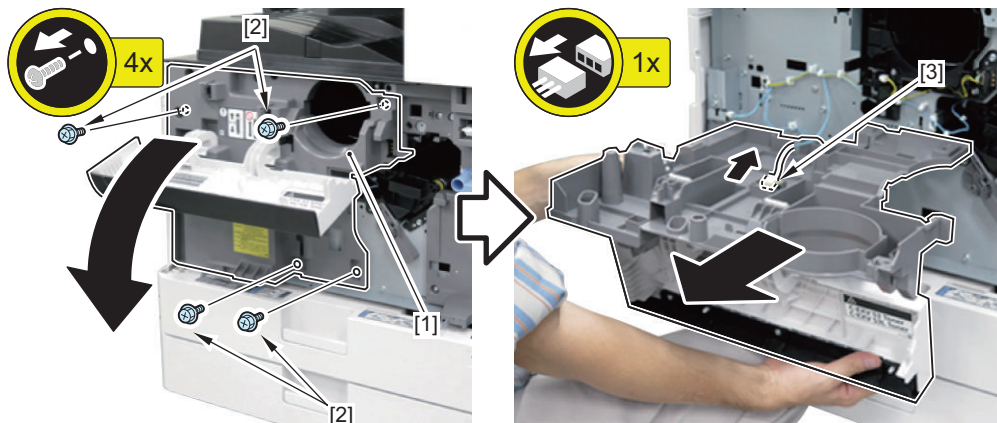


**3. Open the Toner Supply Cover [1], and remove the Toner Bottle [2].**



**4. Remove the Front Inner Cover [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



## ● Removing the Left Upper Cover

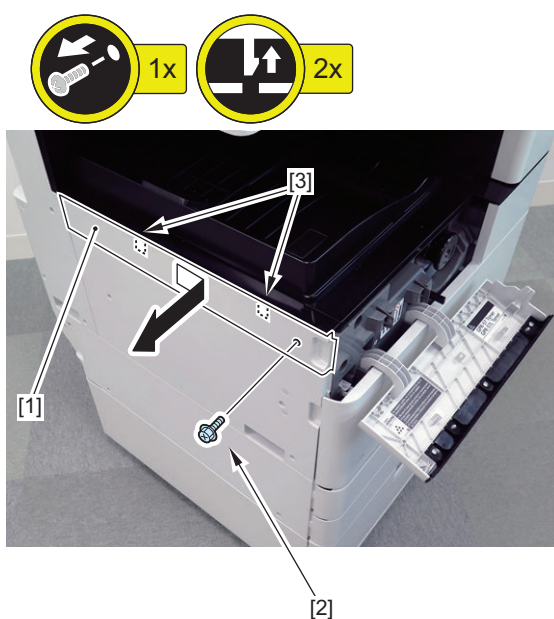
### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Toner Supply Cover [1].



**2. Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Claws [3]



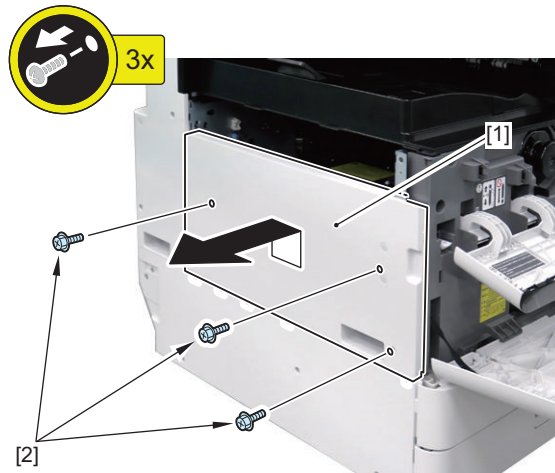
## ● Removing the Left Cover

### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. [“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 199](#)

## ■ Procedure

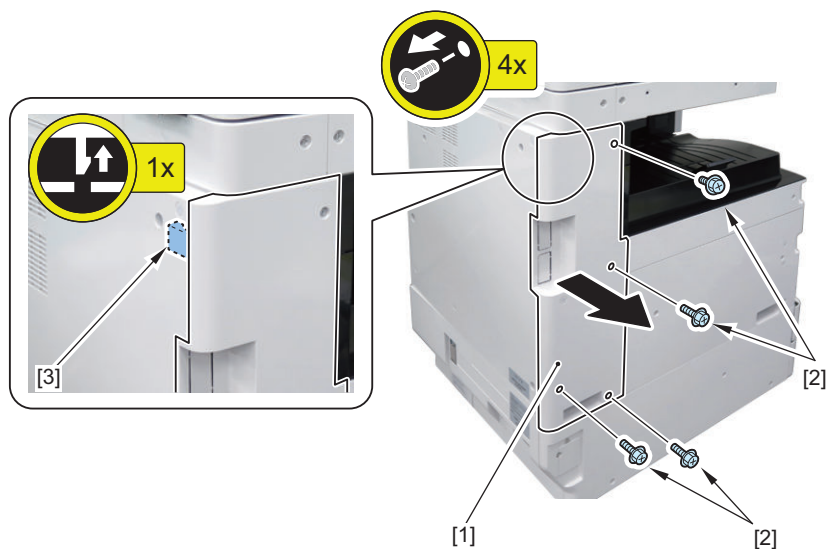
1. Remove the Left Cover [1].
  - 3 Screws [2]



## ● Removing the Left Rear Cover

### ■ Procedure

1. Remove the Left Rear Cover [1].
  - 4 Screws [2]
  - 1 Claw [3]



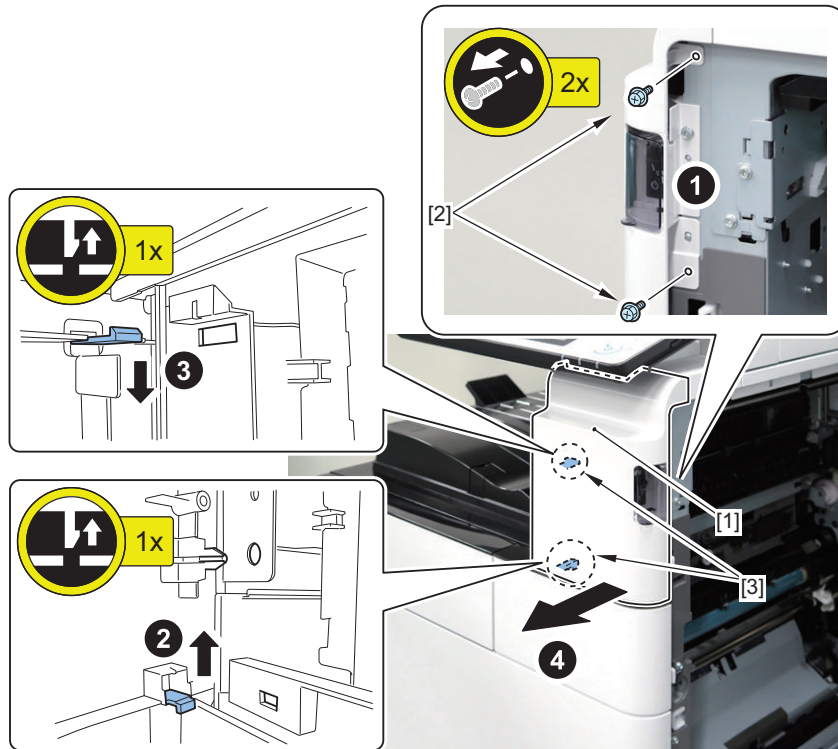
## ● Removing the Right Front Upper Cover.

### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.

**2. Remove the Right Front Upper Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]

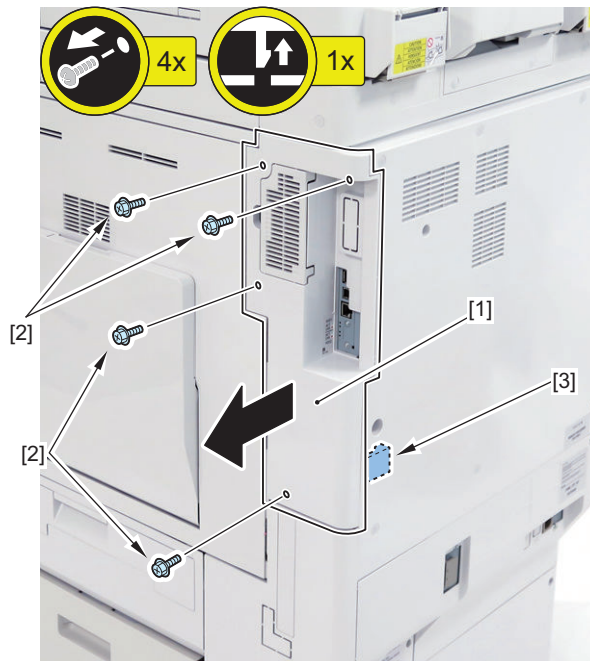


**● Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)**

**■ Procedure**

**1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper) [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Claw [3]





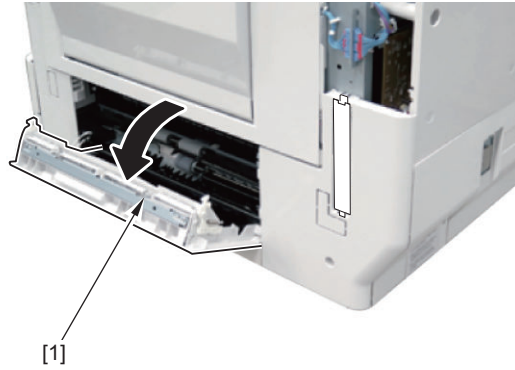
## ● Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower)

### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). “Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)” on page 202

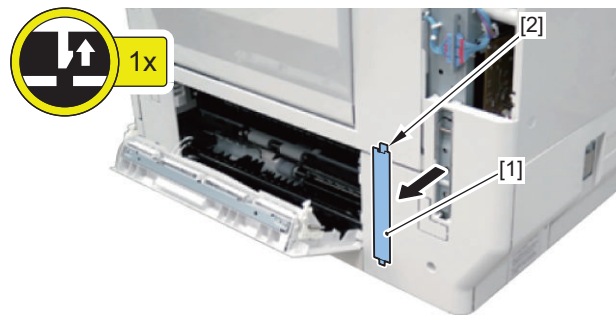
### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Cassette Right Upper Cover [1].

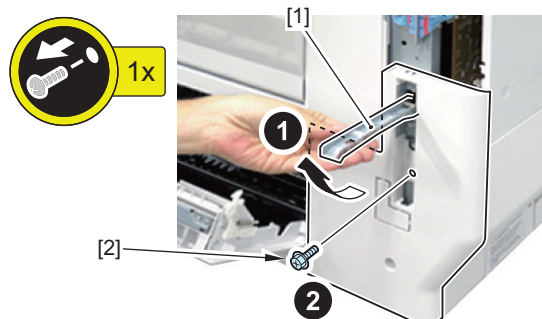


2. Remove the Handle Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]

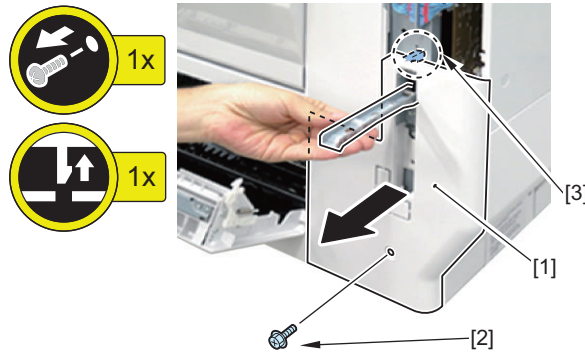


3. Lift the handle [1] on the right rear side, and remove the screw [2].



**4. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower) [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Claw [3]

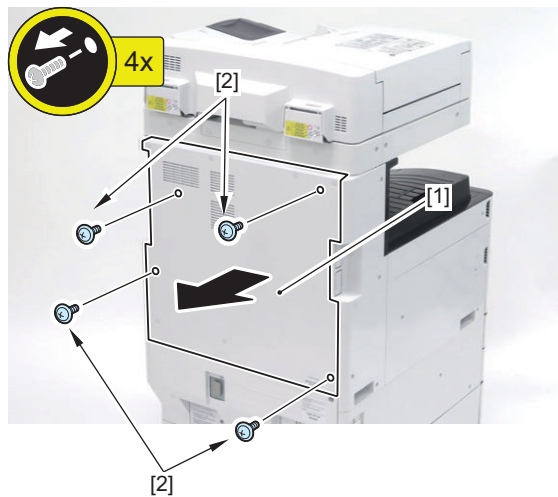


## ● Removing the Rear Cover

### ■ Procedure

**1. Remove the Rear Cover [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]

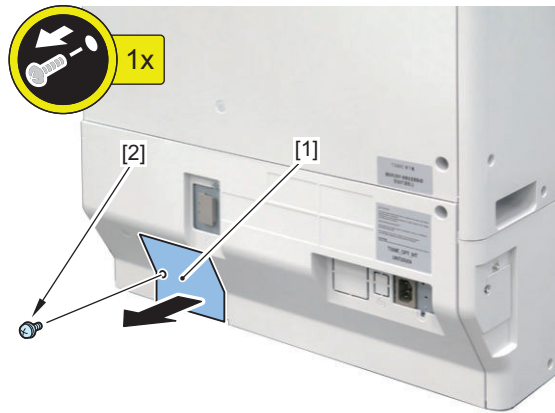


## ● Removing the Rear Lower Cover

### ■ Procedure

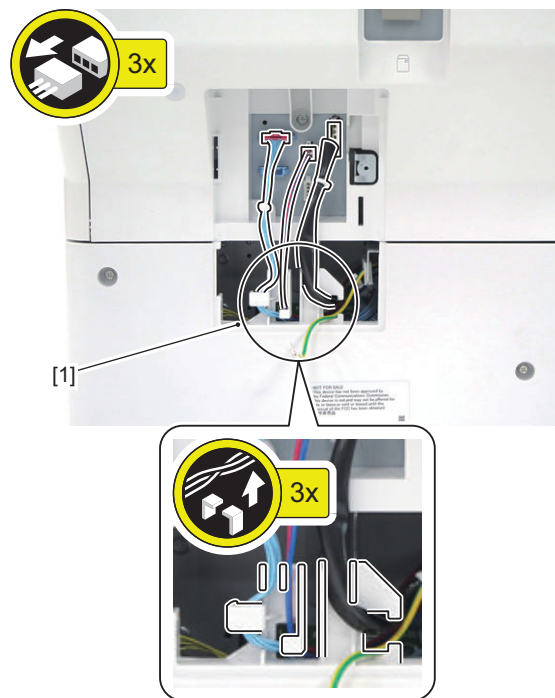
#### 1. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



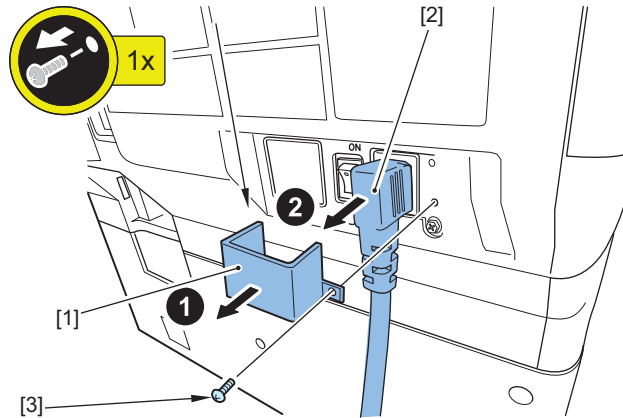
#### 2. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the connectors [1].

- 3 Connectors [1]



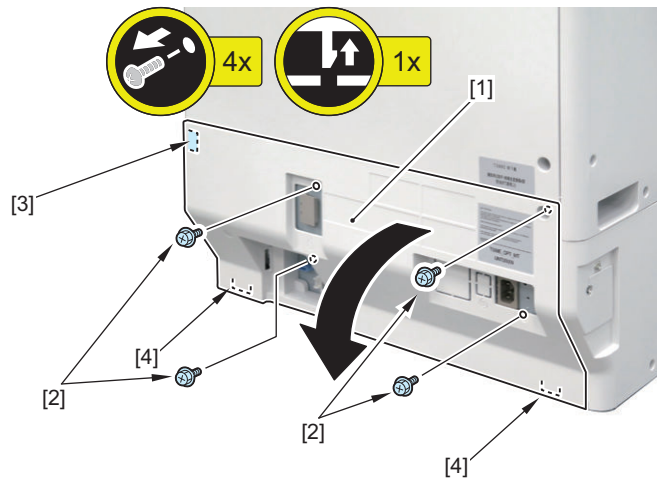
**3. Remove the Power Supply Cord Retainer [1] and the Power Supply Cord [2] (100/120V models only).**

- 1 Screw [3]



**4. Remove the Rear Lower Cover [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Claw [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



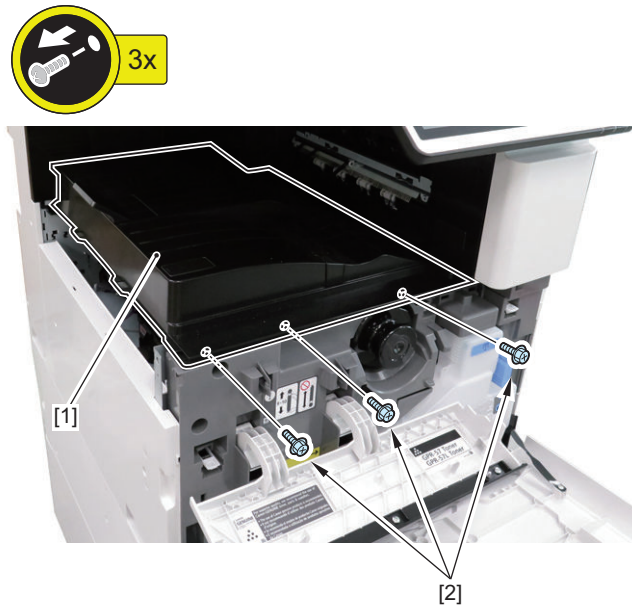
## ● Removing the Delivery Tray 1

### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. [“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 199](#)

## ■ Procedure

1. Remove the Delivery Tray 1 [1].
  - 3 Screws [2]



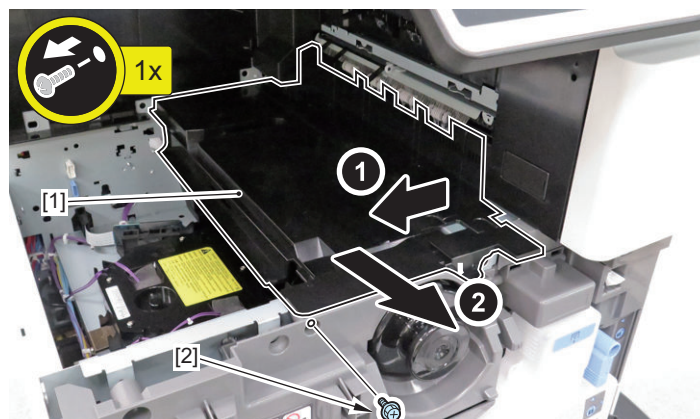
## ● Removing the Delivery Tray 2

### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Delivery Tray 1. [“Removing the Delivery Tray 1” on page 206](#)

### ■ Procedure

1. Remove the Delivery Tray 2 [1].
  - 1 Screw [2]

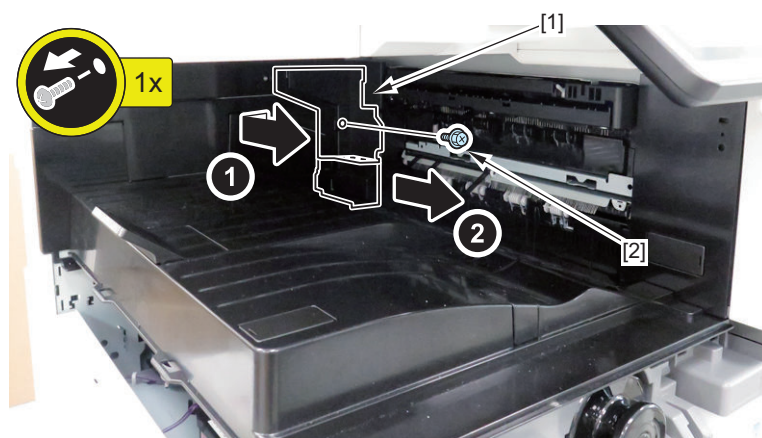


## ● Removing the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower)

### ■ Procedure

#### 1. Remove the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



## Original Exposure System

### Removing the Reader Controller PCB

#### Procedure

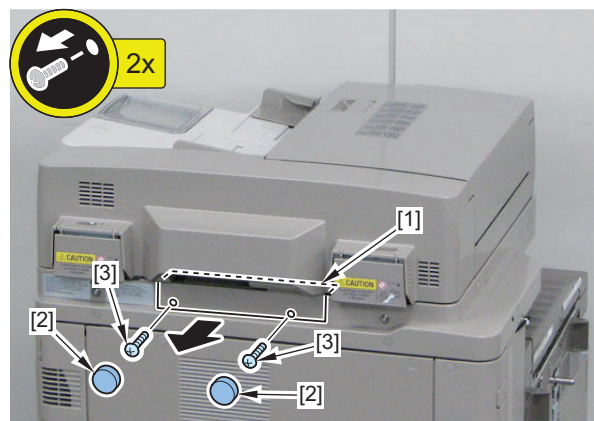
1. Lift up the hinge part [1] of the ADF to set it to the book original mode.



2. Open the ADF.

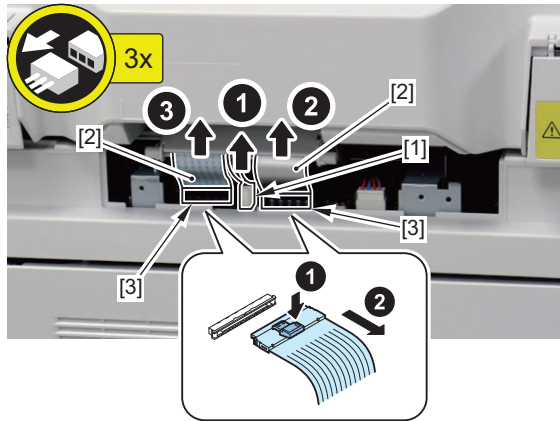
3. Remove the Reader Cable Cover [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



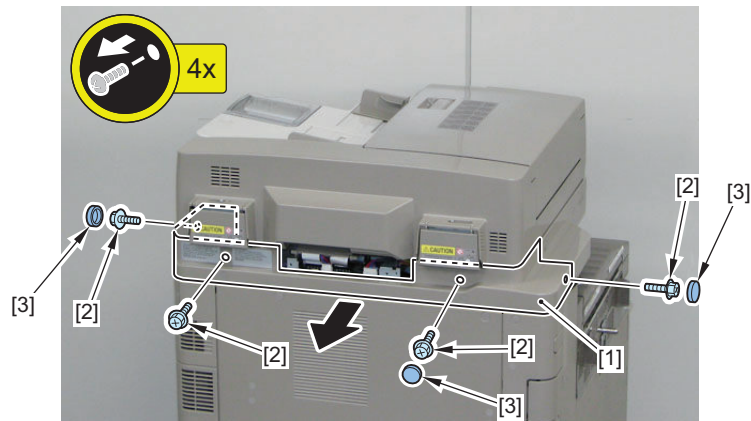
**4. Disconnect the connector [1] and the 2 Flat Cables [2] from the Reader Controller PCB.**

- 2 Connectors (with a hook) [3]



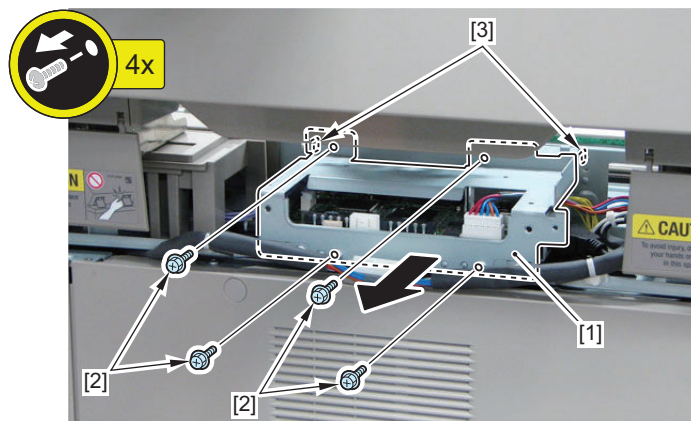
**5. Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]
- 3 Rubber Caps [3]



**6. Remove the Reader Controller PCB Cover Plate [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



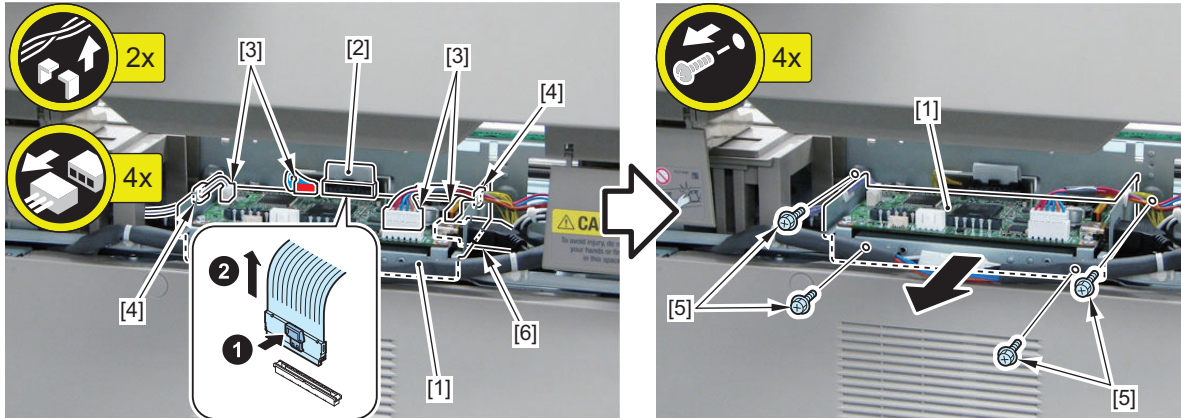
**7. Remove the Flat Cable [2] from the Reader Controller PCB [1].**

- 1 Connector (with a hook)



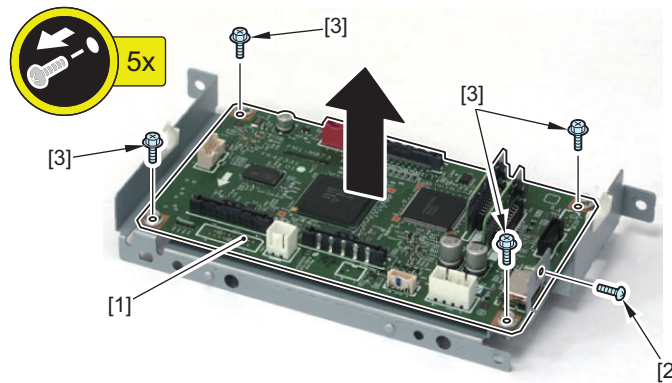
**8. Remove the Reader Controller PCB Unit.**

- 5 Connectors [3]
- 2 Edge Saddles [4]
- 4 Screws [5]
- 1 Video Cable [6]



**9. Remove the Reader Controller PCB [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 4 Screws [3]



**NOTE:**

Caution when installing the Reader Controller PCB [1]

- When installing the Reader Controller PCB [1], tighten the screw [2] first.

**CAUTION:**

- The Reader Controller PCB in factory default setting is different by the host machine type.

Host Machine Type	Reader Controller PCB in factory default setting	
	PCB Configuration	Firmware
Reversal ADF model	Reversal ADF *	Reversal ADF model
Single pass ADF model	Single pass ADF model *	Single pass ADF model
ADF selectable model	Single pass / Reversal ADF model *	Reversal ADF model

\*Connector configuration is different by the host machine type.

- The Reader Controller PCB for service part is 1 type described below.

Reader Controller PCB for service part	
PCB Configuration	Firmware
Single pass / Reversal ADF model *	Reversal ADF model

\*Connector configuration is different by the host machine type.

- When the Reader Controller PCB for service part is installed on the Single Pass ADF, a message prompting the user to upgrading the firmware immediately after turning ON the host machine. When executing the upgrade following the message, the firmware for the single pass ADF is installed. However, the firmware is not upgraded when the Reader Controller PCB for service part is installed on the reversal ADF model or platen cover model.
- If upgrading the firmware is skipped, the ADF enters the limited functions mode. a "The feeder needs to be checked." message is displayed in the status line and a "Ready to copy. (Functions Limited) Cannot use Feeder" message is displayed on the copy screen. a message prompting the user to upgrading the firmware each time of turning ON or OFF the host machine. In order to maintain consistency in versions for options, upgrade or downgrade the firmware regardless of the setting in service mode > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG.

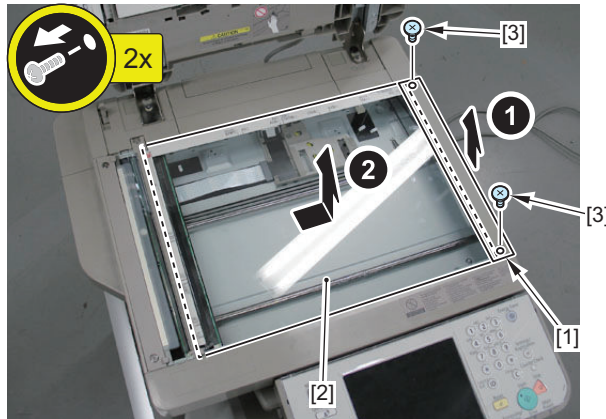
**10. <When the ADF driver PCB and the reader controller PCB is replaced>**

Actions after Replacement: ["Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 358](#)

## Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

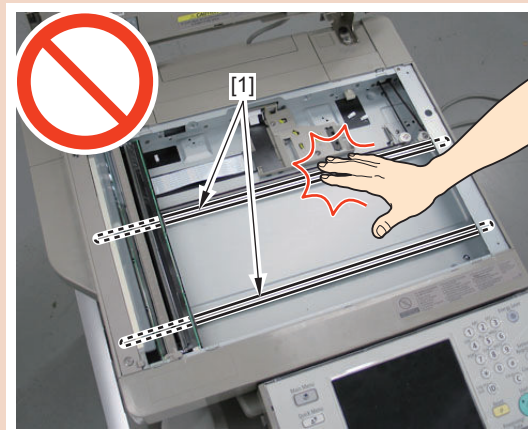
### ■ Procedure

1. Open the ADF.
2. Remove the Glass Retainer (Right) [1] and then remove the Copyboard Glass [2].
  - 2 Screws [3]

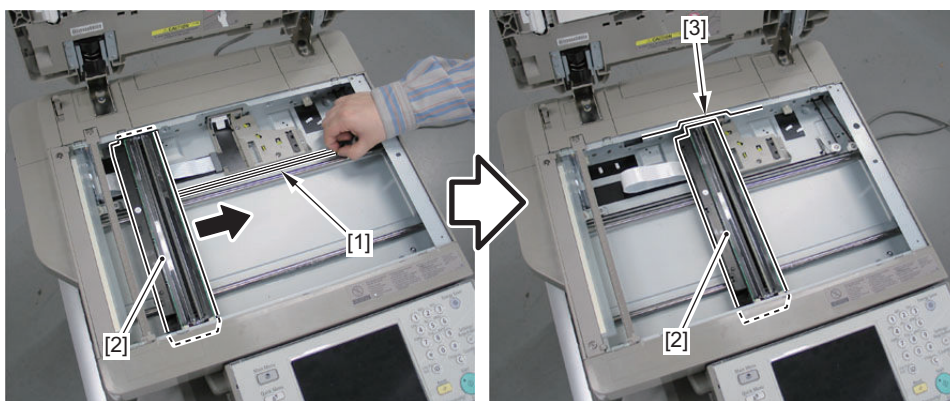


#### CAUTION:

Grease is applied on the 2 Rail Shafts [1] of the Reader Scanner Unit. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.

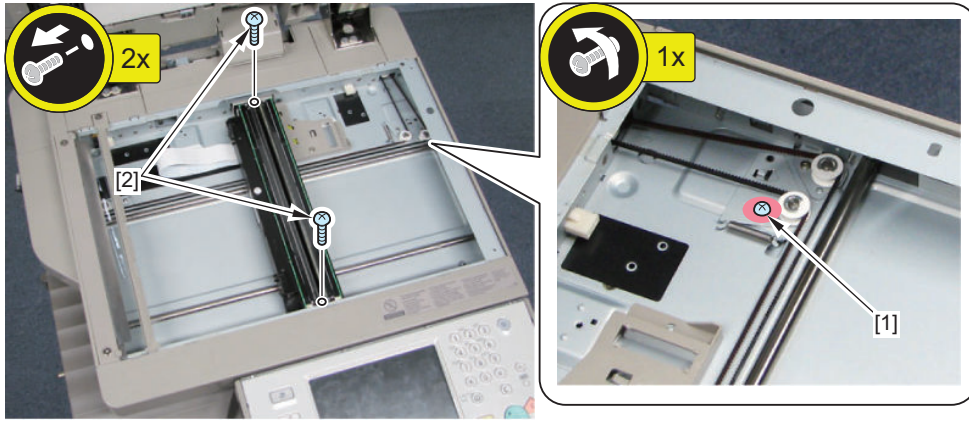


3. Move the belt [1], and move the Reader Scanner Unit [2] to the cut-off [3] of the Reader Unit.

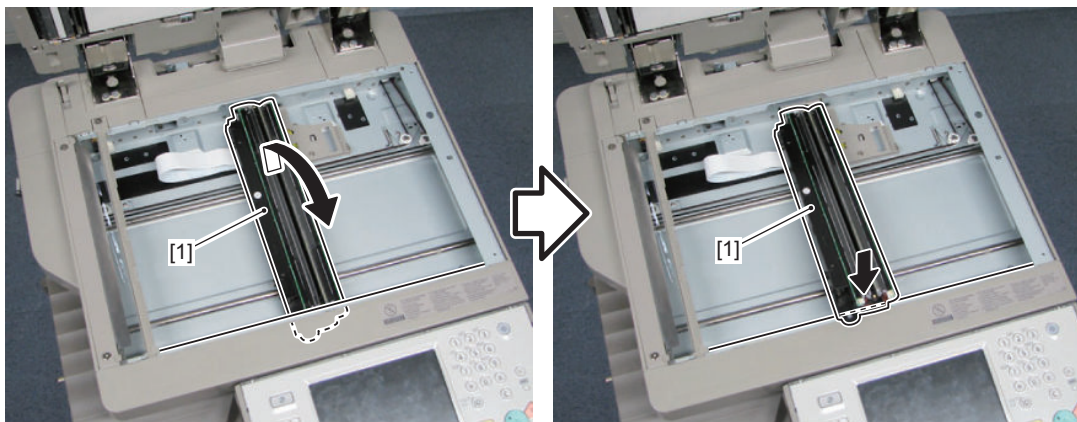


4. Loosen the screw [1] to release the tension applied on the belt.

5. Remove the 2 screws [2] securing the LED Unit.

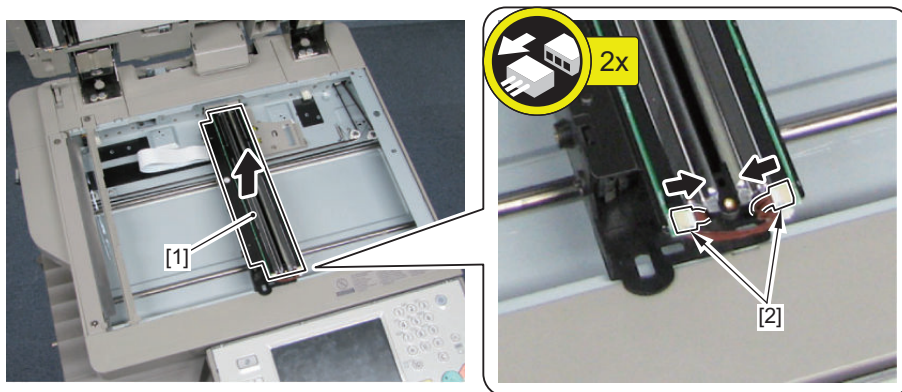


6. Move the Reader Scanner Unit in the direction of the arrow while paying attention not to make it contact with the frame of the Reader, and place it as shown in the figure below.



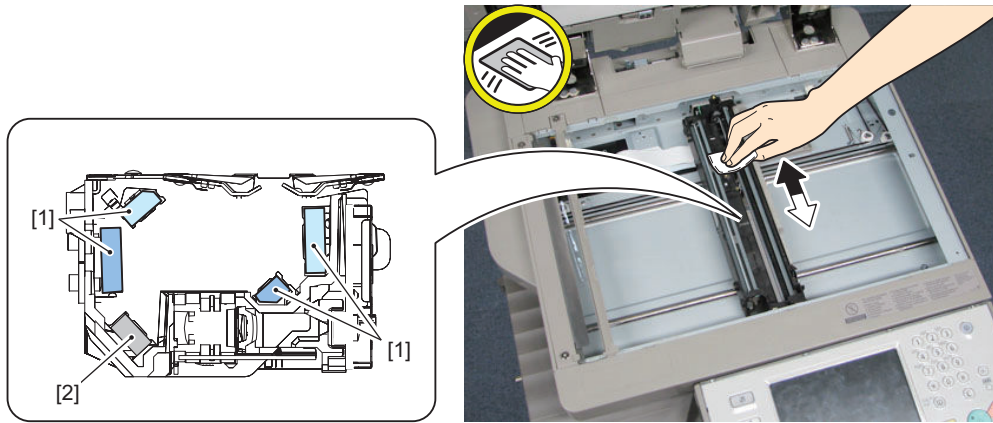
7. Remove the LED Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 3 Hooks



8. Return the Scanner Unit to its original position.

9. Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. The following 4 mirrors can be cleaned.



**NOTE:**

The rearmost mirror [2] cannot be cleaned. However, it is a dustproof mirror, so there is no need to clean it.

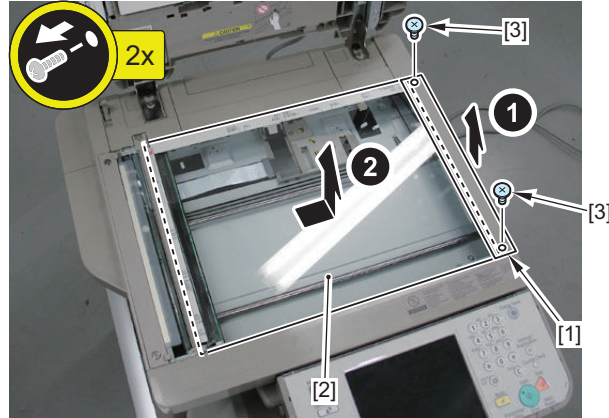
## ● Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

### ■ Procedure

1. Open the ADF [1].

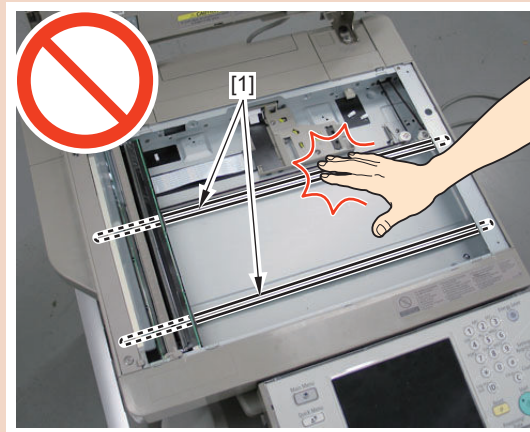
**2. Remove the Glass Retainer (Right) [1] and then remove the Copyboard Glass [2].**

- 2 Screws [3]

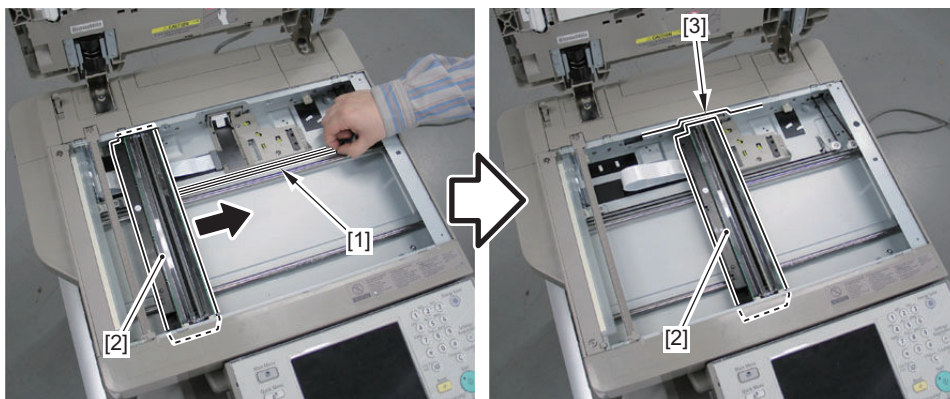


**CAUTION:**

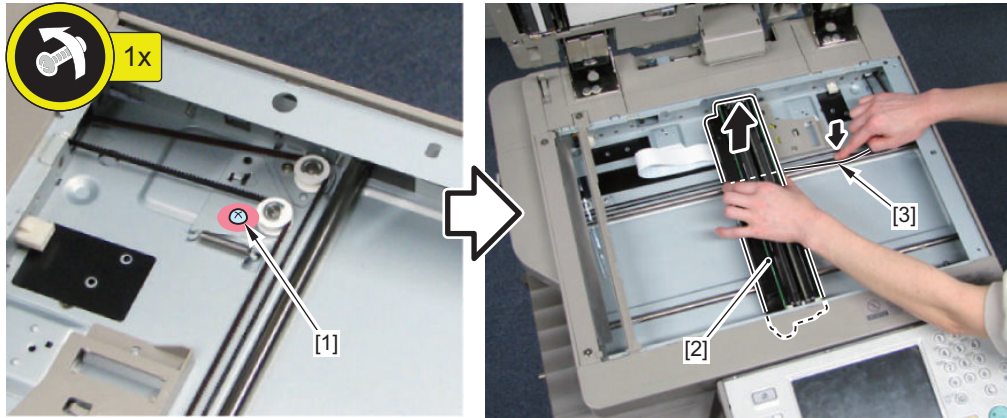
Grease is applied on the 2 Rail Shafts [1] of the Reader Scanner Unit. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.



**3. Move the belt [1], and move the Reader Scanner Unit [2] to the cut-off [3] of the Reader Unit.**



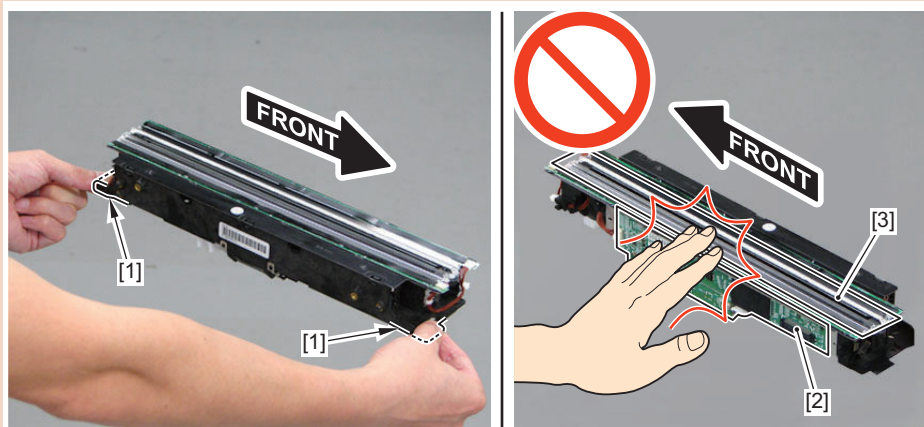
4. Loosen the screw [1] to release the tension applied on the belt. After that, remove the belt [3] from the Reader Scanner Unit [2].



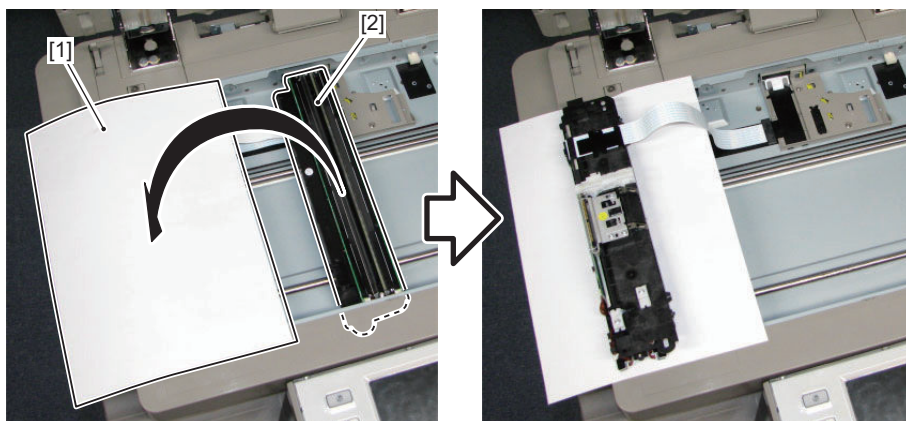
**CAUTION:**

Holding the Reader Scanner Unit

- Be sure to hold both edges [1].
- Do not touch the PCB [2] and the mirror [3].

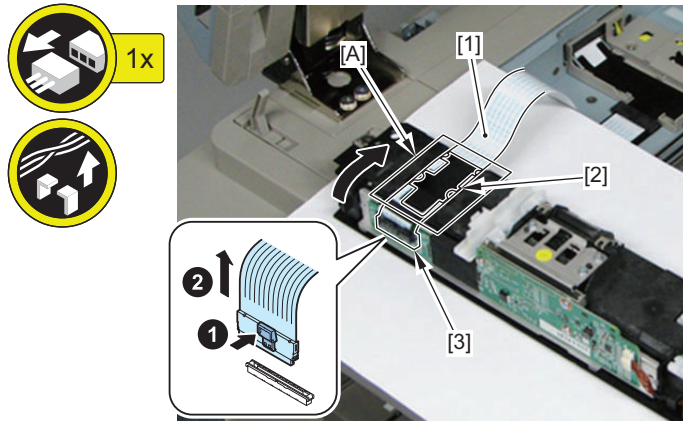


5. Place paper [1] on the Stream Reading Glass, and place the Reader Scanner Unit on it with its upside [2] down.



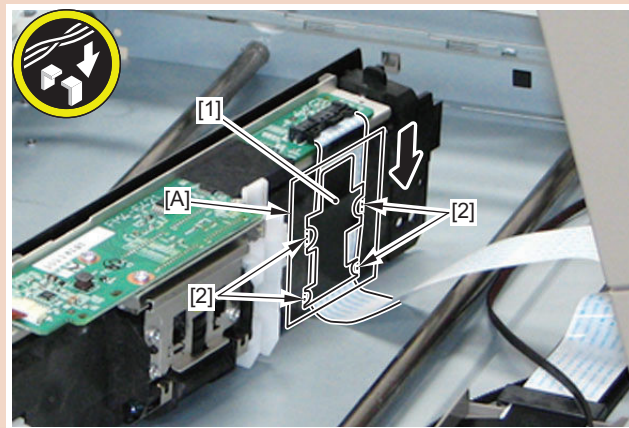
**6. Disconnect the Flat Cable [1] (with Protection Sheet [2]) from the Reader Scanner Unit.**

- 1 Connector (with a hook) [3]
- Guide [A]



**CAUTION:**

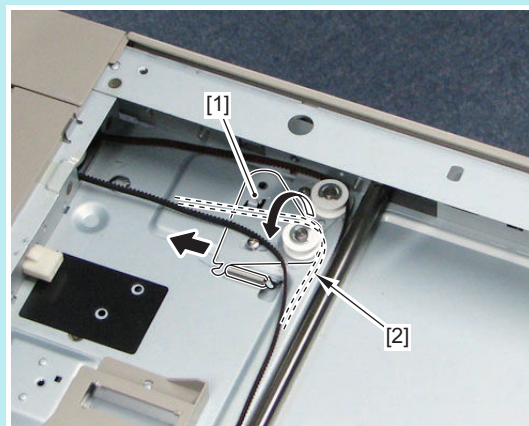
When installing the Reader Scanner Unit, be sure to insert the 4 protrusions [2] of the Flat Cable Protection Sheet [1] into the guide [A].



**NOTE:**

Installation Procedure

When installing the belt to the Reader Scanner Unit, it can be installed easily by removing the belt [2] from the pulley [1].





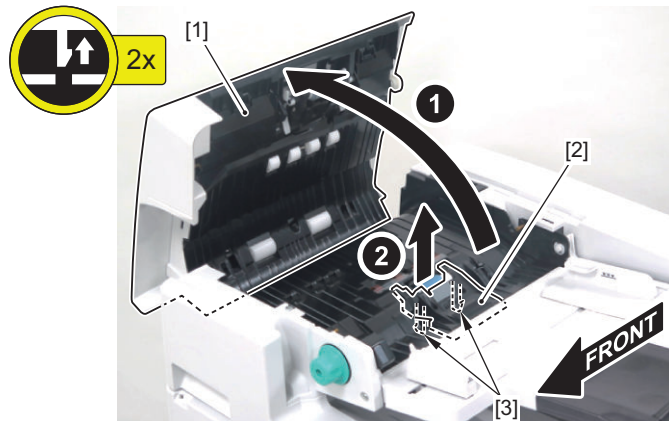
## Original Feed System

### Single Pass ADF

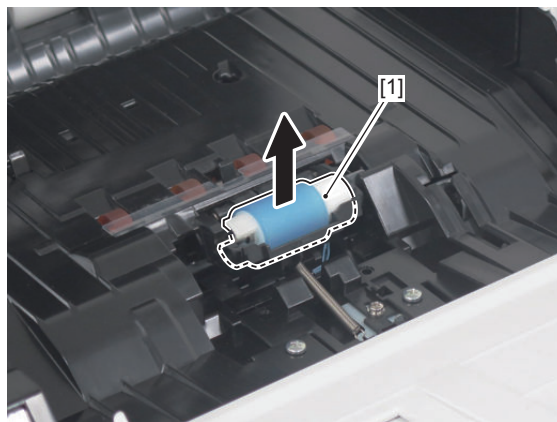
#### ■ Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit / ADF Separation Roller

##### ● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].
2. Remove the Pre-separation Unit [2].
  - 2 Claws [3]

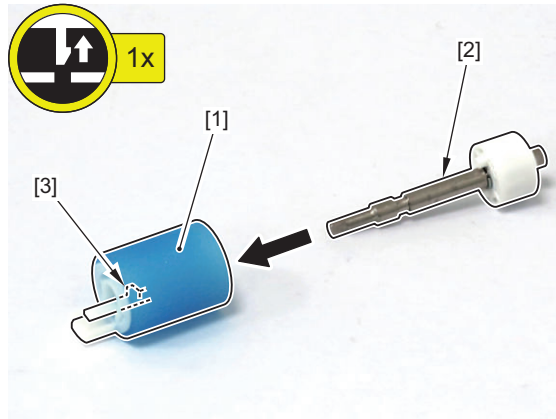


3. Remove the ADF Separation Roller Shaft [1].



#### 4. Remove the ADF Separation Roller [1] from the shaft [2].

- 1 Claw [3]



#### CAUTION:

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the ADF Separation Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

## ■ Removing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit

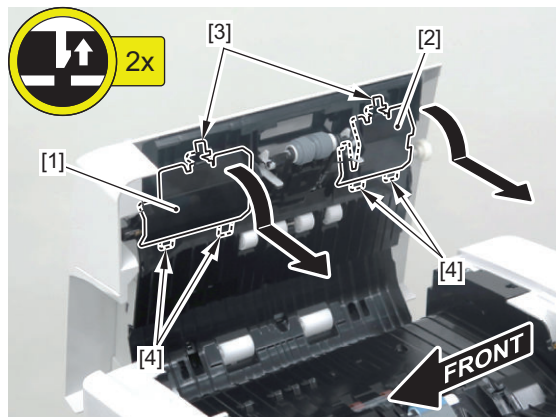
### ● Procedure

#### CAUTION:

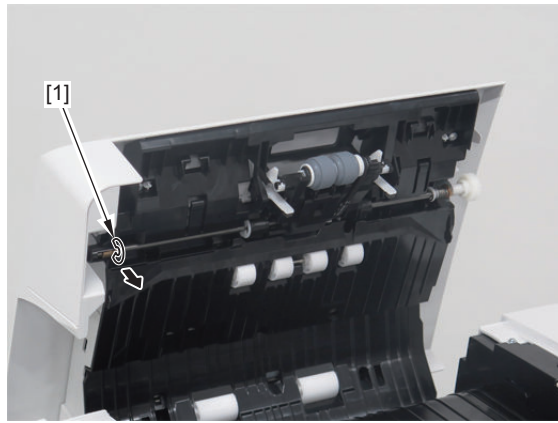
Be sure not to touch the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller.

#### 1. Remove the Feeder Inner Cover (Front) [1] and the Feeder Inner Cover (Rear) [2].

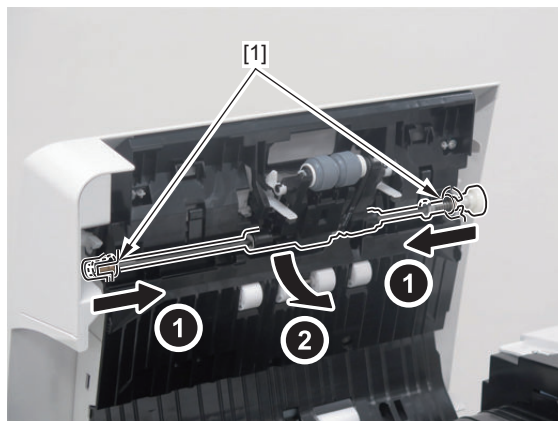
- 2 Claws [3]
- 4 Hooks [4]



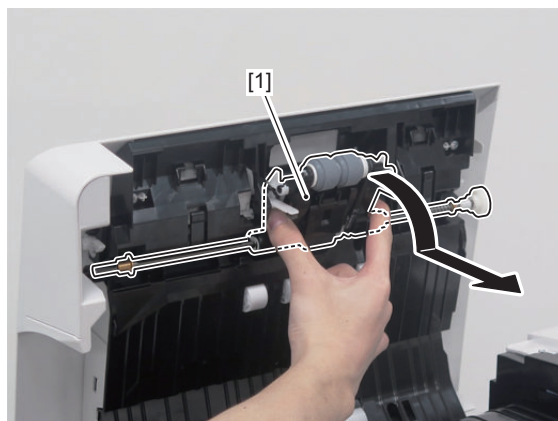
## 2. Remove the Resin Ring [1].



## 3. Pull out the shaft while shifting the 2 bushings [1].



## 4. Remove the ADF Pickup Roller Unit [1].



## ■ Removing the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller

### ● Preparation

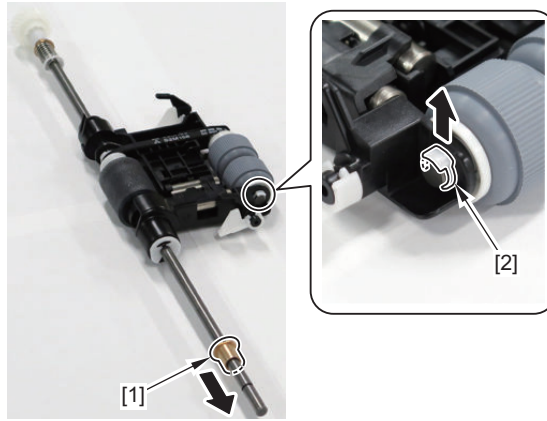
1. Remove the ADF Pickup Roller Unit. [“Removing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit” on page 220](#)

### ● Procedure

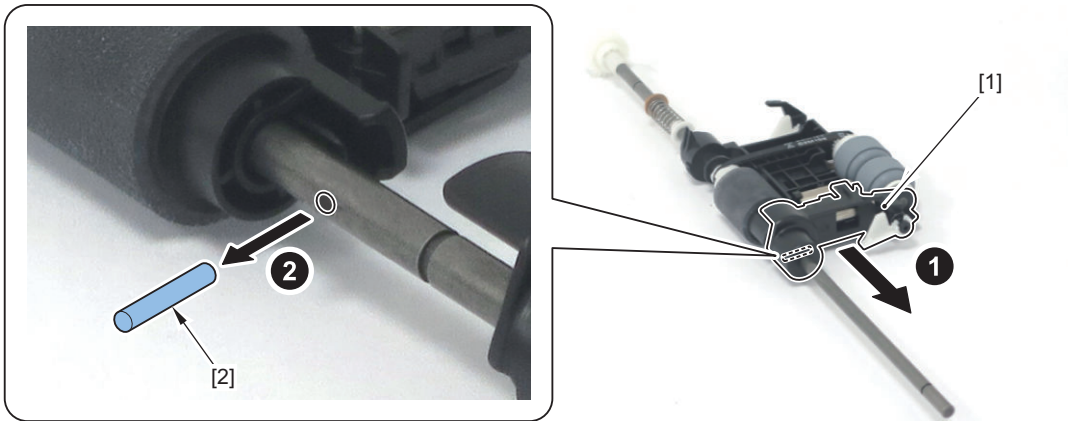
#### CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller.

1. Remove the bushing [1] and the 2 Resin Rings [2] from the ADF Pickup Roller Unit.

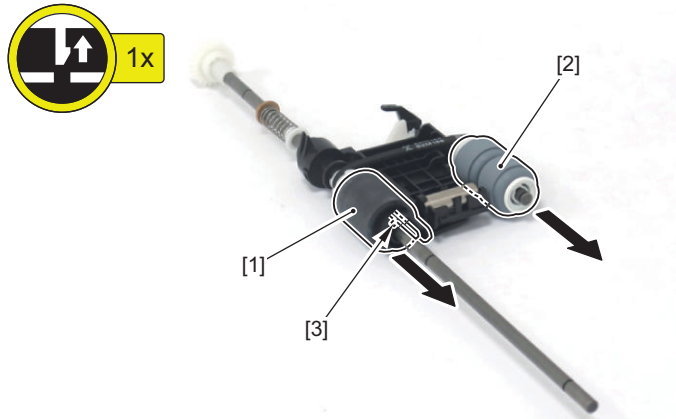


2. Remove the Roller Holder (Front) [1] and the Parallel Pin [2].



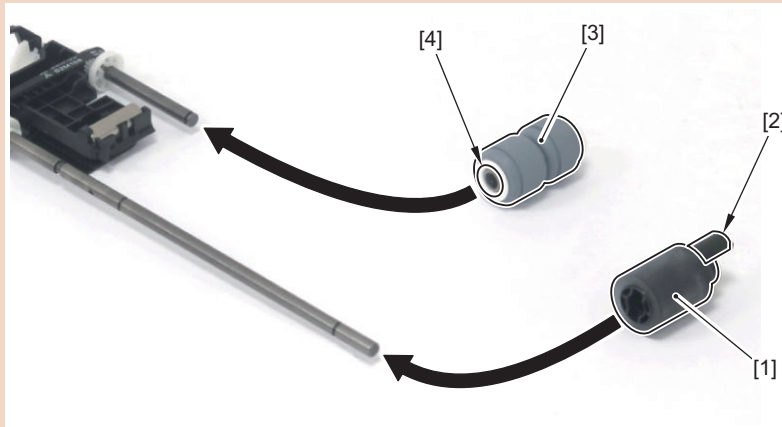
3. Remove the ADF Pickup Roller [1] and the ADF Feed Roller [2].

- 1 Claw [3]



**CAUTION:**

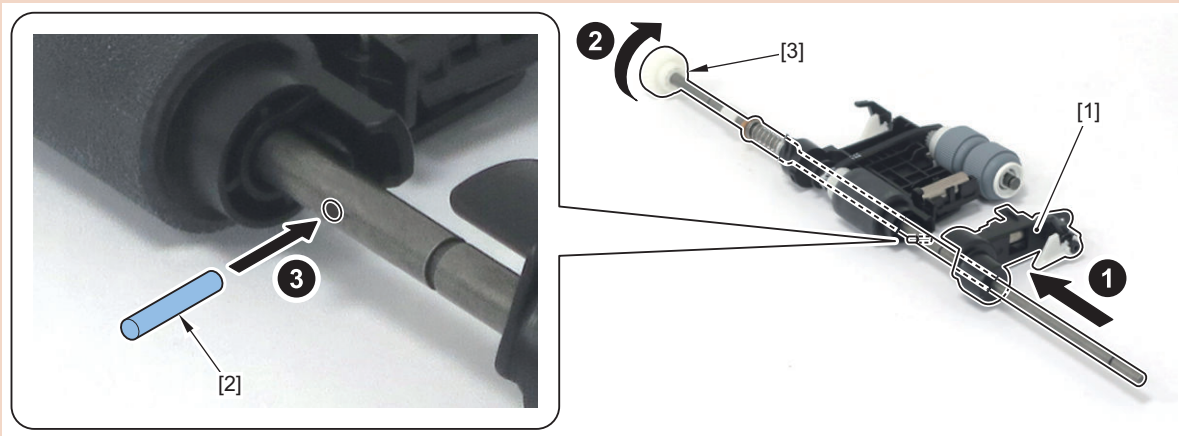
Be sure to install the ADF Pickup Roller [1] with the protrusion [2] on the front side and install the ADF Feed Roller [3] with the bearing [4] on the rear side.



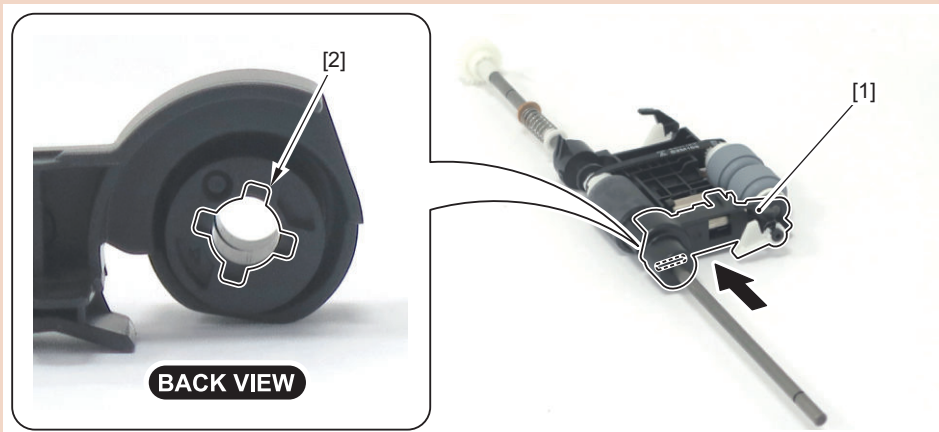
**CAUTION:**

Installing the Roller Holder (Front) and the Parallel Pin

1. Pass the Roller Holder (Front) [1] through the shaft of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit, and slide it until it comes to the hole for the Parallel Pin [2].
2. Rotate the gear [3] in the direction shown in the figure below so that the hole for the Parallel Pin is oriented horizontally, and install the Parallel Pin.



3. Install the Roller Holder (Front) [1] by aligning its groove [2] with the Parallel Pin.

**CAUTION:**

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the ADF Pickup Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the ADF Feed Roller.

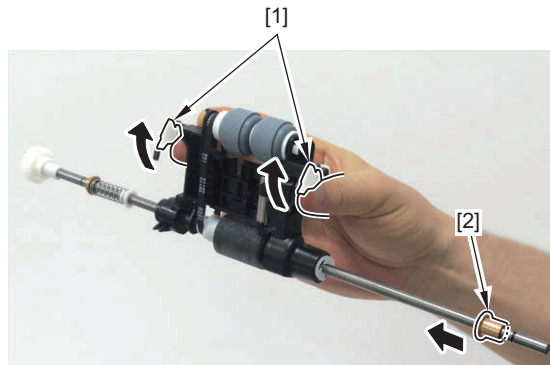
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-FD-RL

## ■ Installing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit

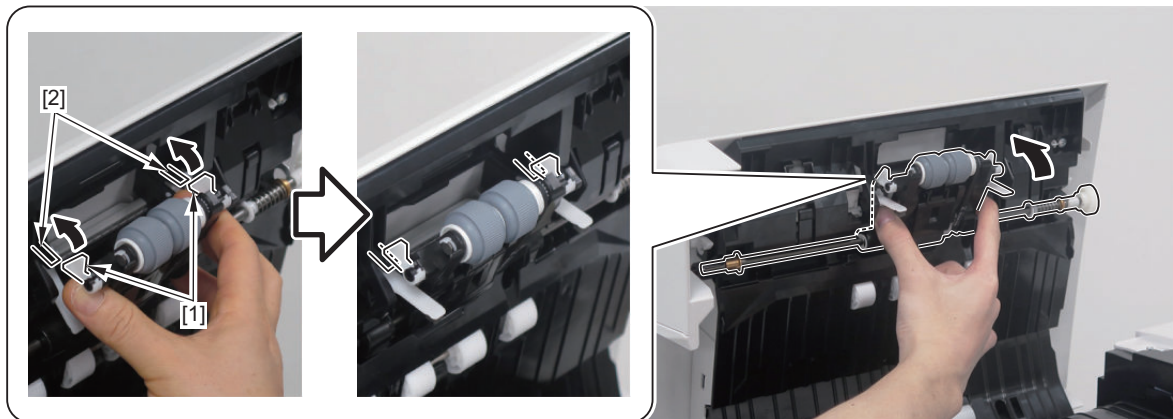
### ● Procedure

1. Hold the ADF Pickup Roller Unit while lifting the 2 flags [1] with your fingers.

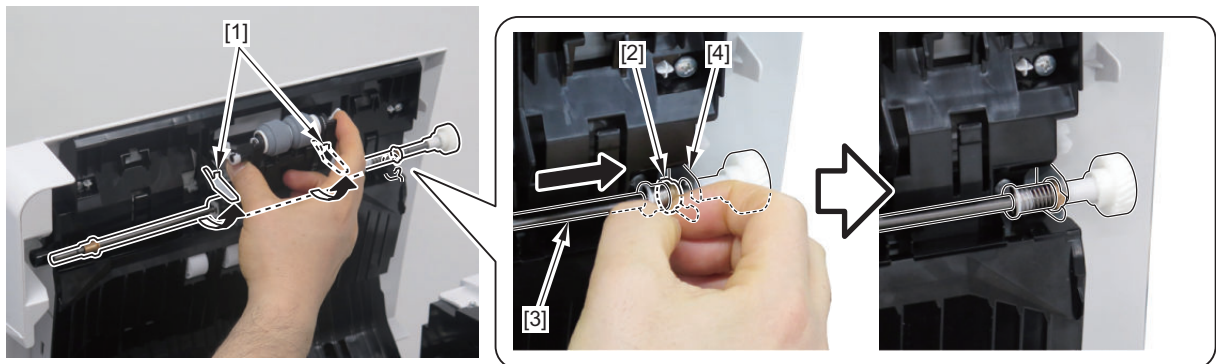
2. Install the bushing [2].



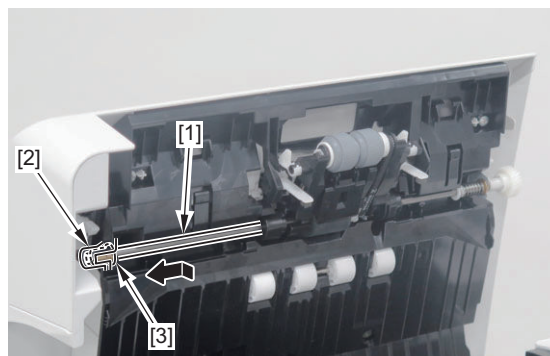
3. Place the 2 flags [1] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit on the 2 guides [2] of the feeder, and insert the Pickup Roller Unit side from above.



4. Move the shaft [2] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit under the 2 flags [1] on the feeder side. Shift the bushing [3] while compressing the spring, and insert the shaft [2] into the Shaft Support [4] of the feeder. (It is advisable to insert it from the rear side.)



5. Put the shaft [1] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit into the Shaft Support (front side) [2] of the feeder, and secure it with the bushing [3].



6. Secure the Resin Ring on the front side.

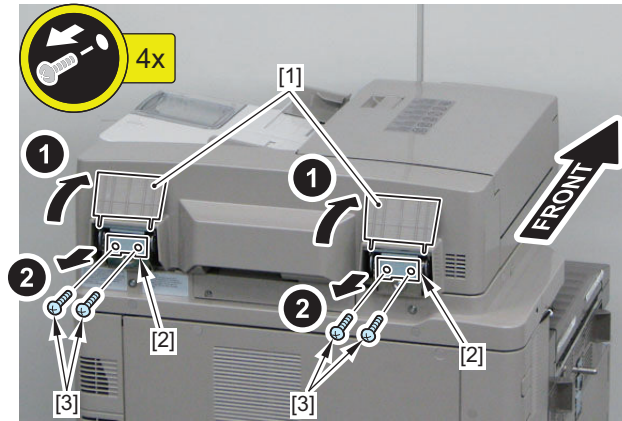
7. Install the Feeder Inner Cover (Front) and the Feeder Inner Cover (Rear).

## ■ Removing the ADF

### ● Procedure

1. Open the 2 Hinge Covers [1], and remove the 2 Hinge Open/Close Guide Plates [2].

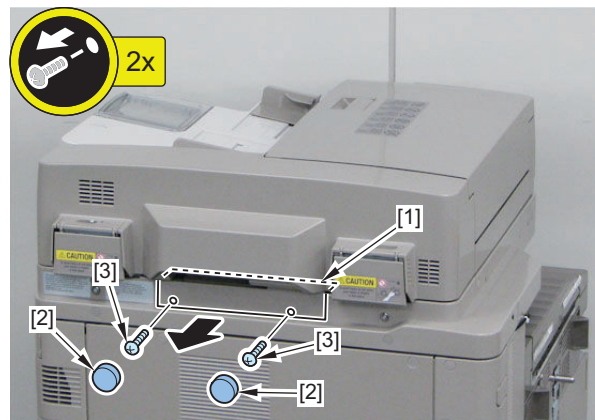
- 4 Screws [3]



2. Open the ADF.

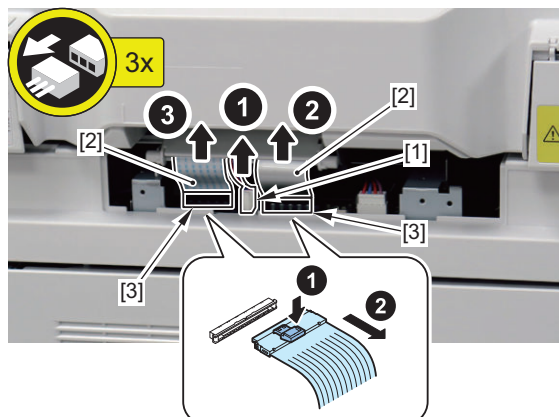
3. Remove the Reader Cable Cover [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



4. Disconnect the connector [1] and the 2 Flat Cables [2] from the Reader Controller PCB.

- 2 Connectors (with a hook) [3]



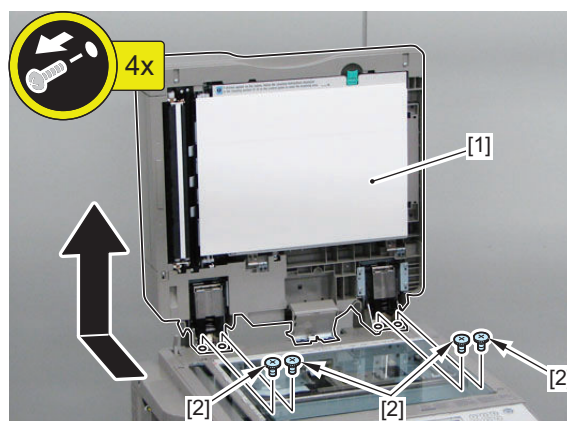
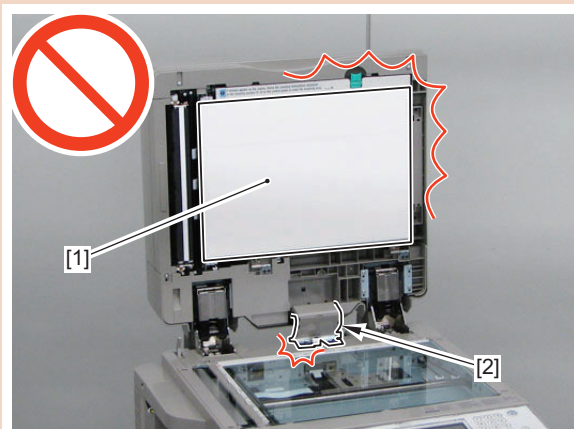


**5. Remove the ADF [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]

**CAUTION:**

- Be careful not to damage the white sheet [1] of the ADF.
- Be careful not to damage the Reader Communication Cable Guide [2] when placing the ADF.

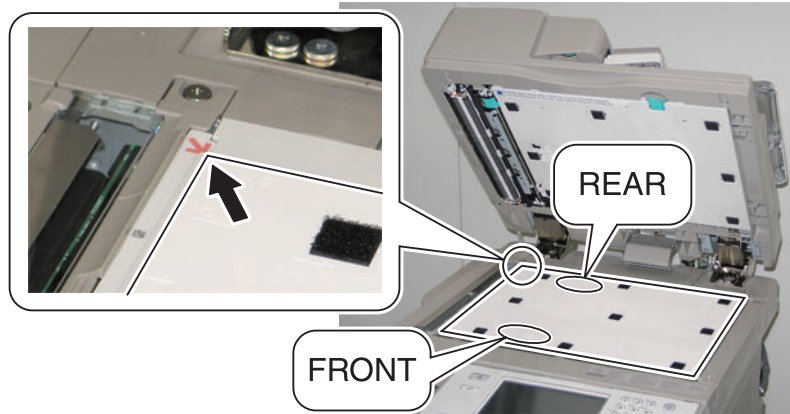
**■ Installing the White Plate****● Preparation**

1. Remove the White Plate.

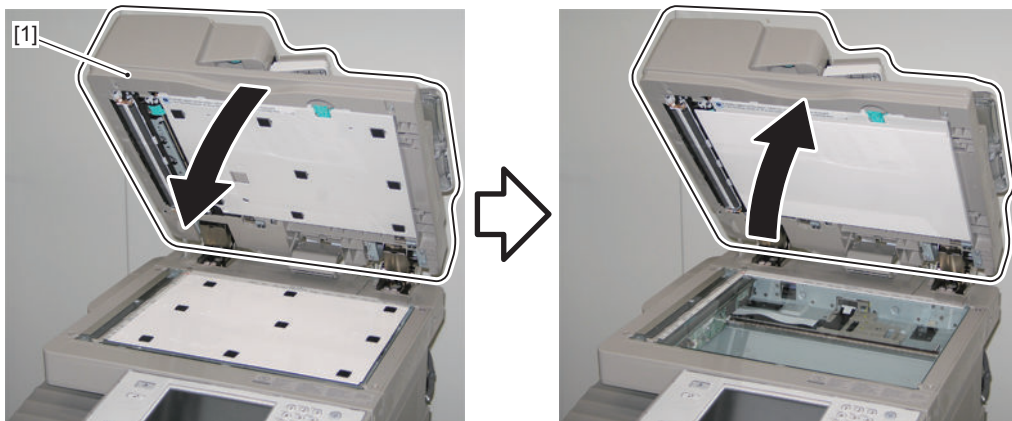
**● Procedure**

1. Open the ADF.

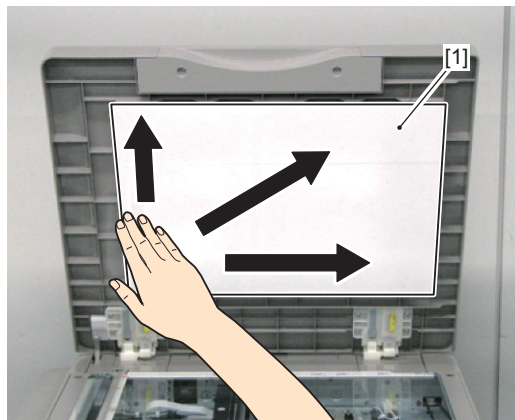
2. Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass while placing "Rear" on the plate on the rear side, and "Front" on the front side. Be sure to align the Index Sheet with the left side of the White Plate.



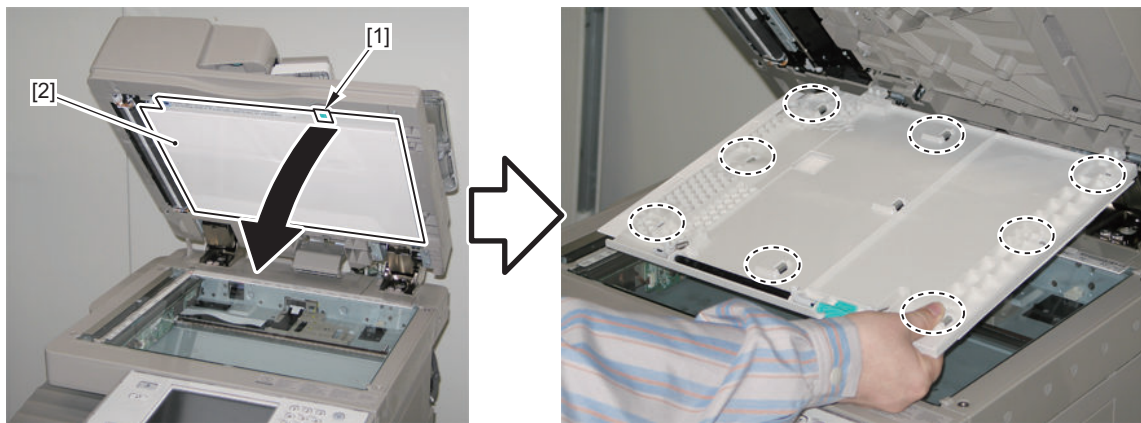
3. Close the ADF [1]. Then, open it again.



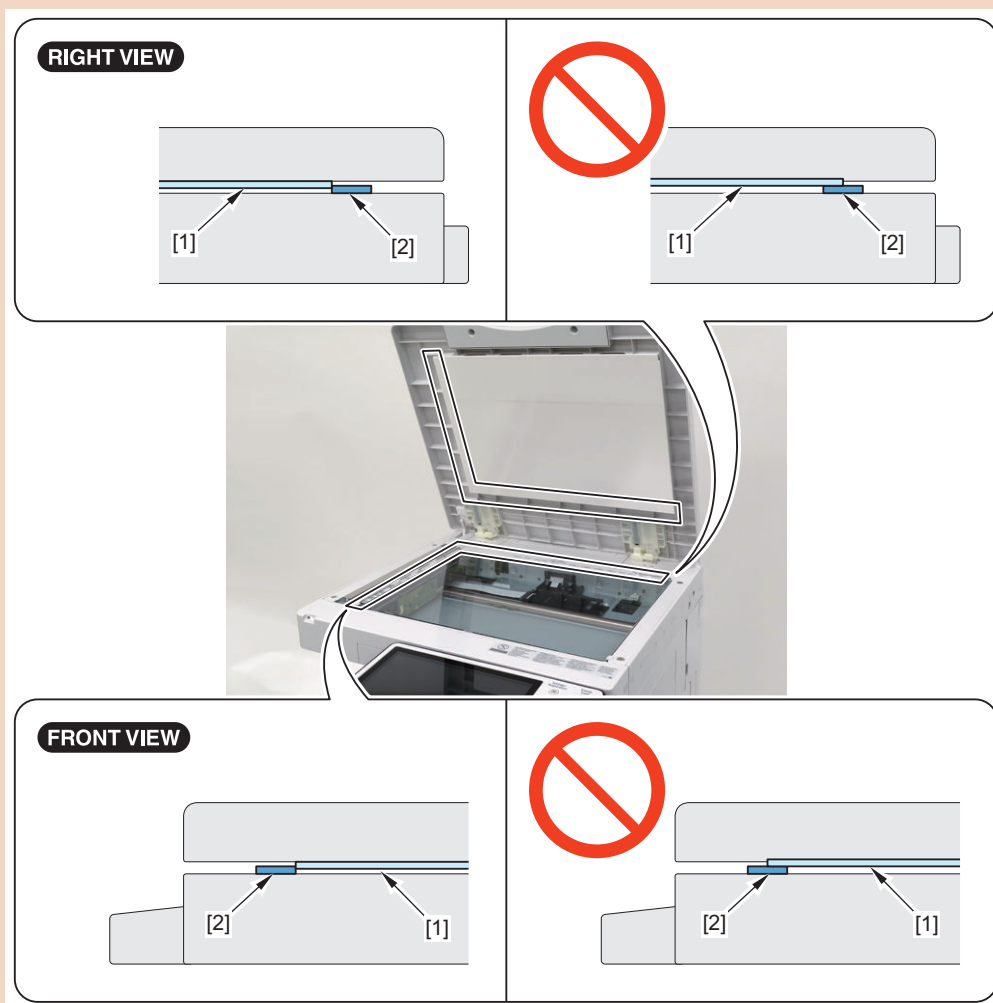
4. Press the White Plate [1] from the bottom left shown in the figure.



5. Pull the lever [1] on the upper side of the ADF, and open the cover [2] of the document reading area. Hold down the 8 areas indicated with circles shown in the figure below, and secure the White Plate and the cover of the ADF document reading area in place.

**CAUTION:**

Check that the White Plate [1] is not placed on the Index Sheet [2].



## ■ Removing the ADF Scanner Unit

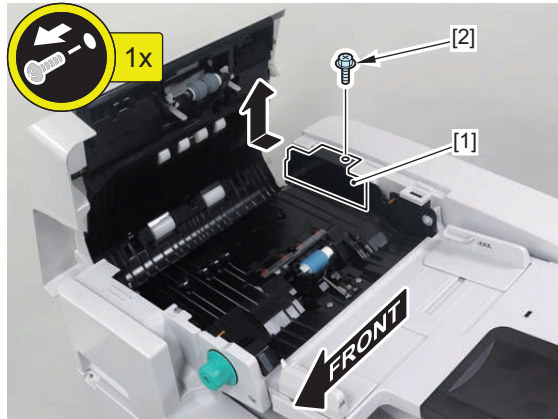
### ● Preparation

1. Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit“Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit / ADF Separation Roller” on page 219

## • Procedure

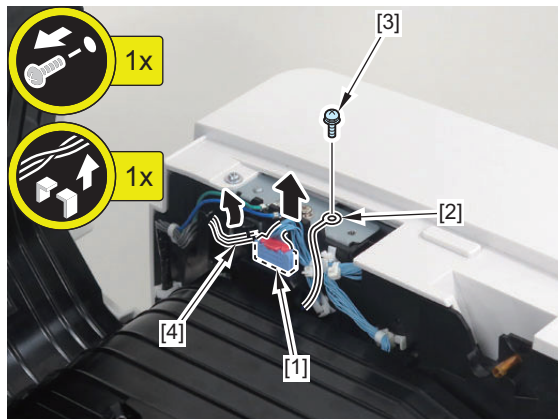
### 1. Remove the Upper Inner Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

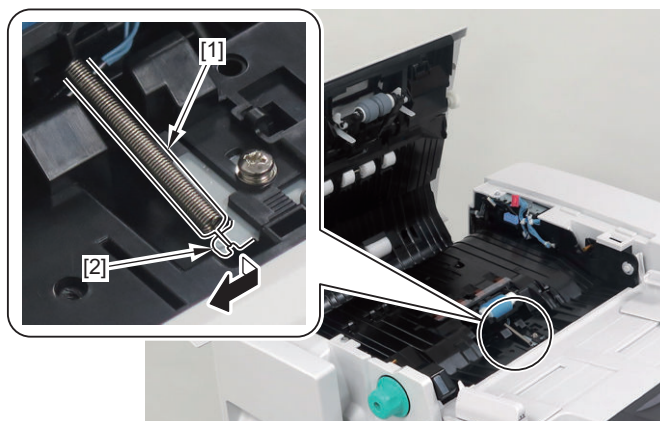


### 2. Remove the connector [1] and the round shape terminal [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Harness Guide [4]

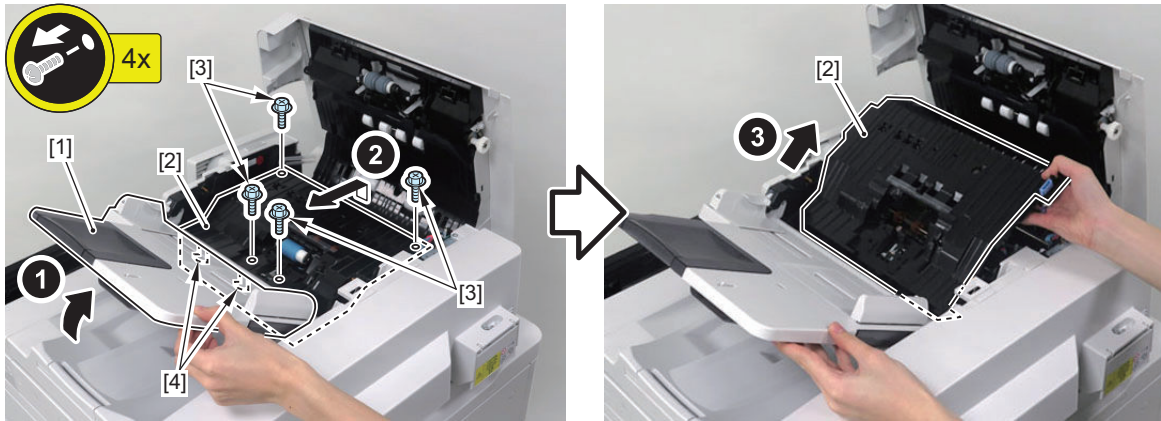


### 3. Free the spring [1] from the hook [2].



**4. While opening the Pickup Tray [1], remove the Delivery Guide [2].**

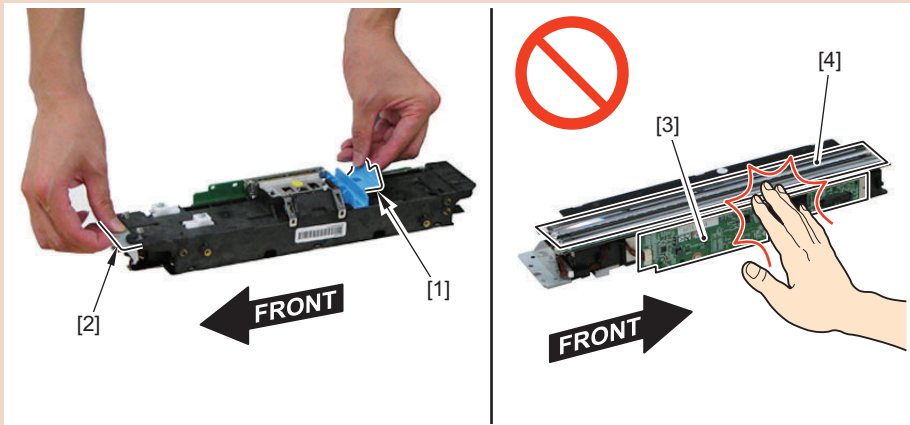
- 4 Screws [3]
- 2 Claws [4]



**CAUTION:**

**Holding the ADF Scanner Unit**

- Be sure to hold the handle [1] and the plate [2].
- Do not touch the PCB [3] and the mirror [4].

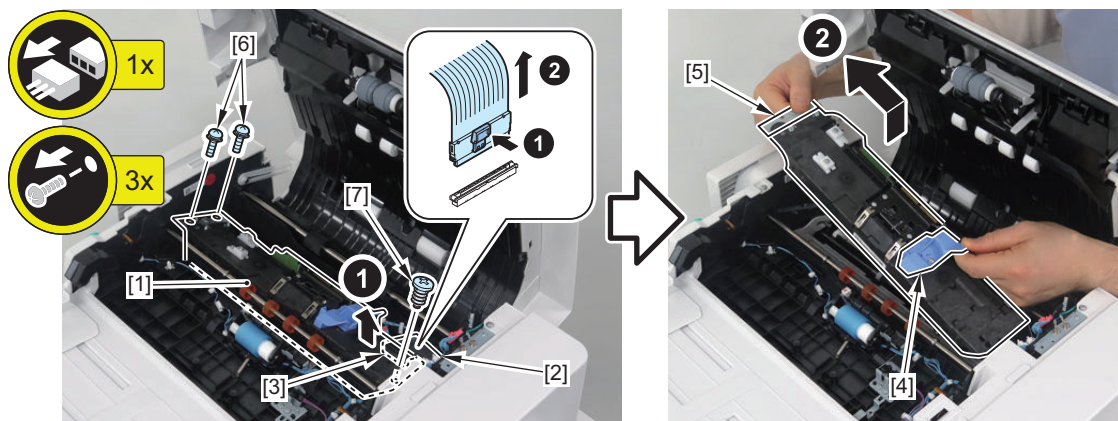


**5. Disconnect the Flat Cable [2] from the ADF Scanner Unit [1].**

- 1 Connector (with a hook) [3]

**6. Hold the handle [4] and the plate [5], and remove the ADF Scanner Unit.**

- 2 Screws (W Sems) [6]
- 1 Screw (with a spring) [7]



## ■ Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

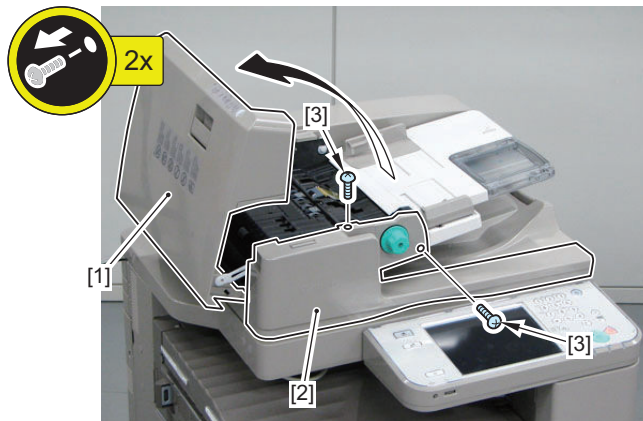
### ● Procedure

1. Pass a sheet of paper on the ADF.

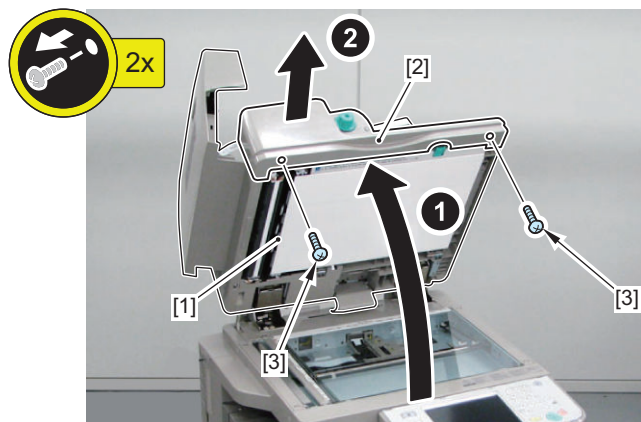
#### NOTE:

The ADF document reading part is moved to the position for replacing or installing the Paper Back Reading Glass after passing a sheet of paper on the ADF.

2. Open the Feeder Cover [1].
3. Remove the 2 screws [3] of the Front Cover [2].



4. Open the ADF [1] and remove the 2 screws [3] of the Front Cover [2].

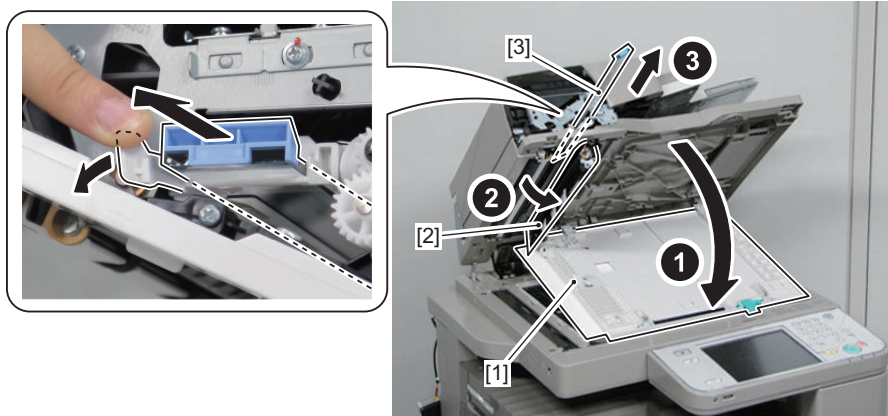


5. Open the cover [1] of the ADF document reading part.

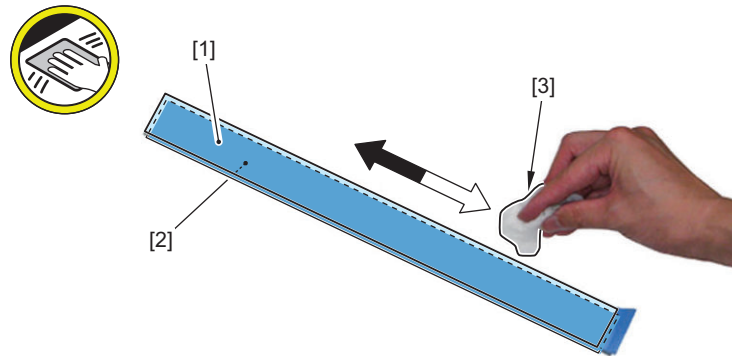
6. Open the Rear Guide [2] and remove the Paper Back Reading Glass [3].

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to open the Rear Guide; otherwise, the roller comes in contact with the glass.

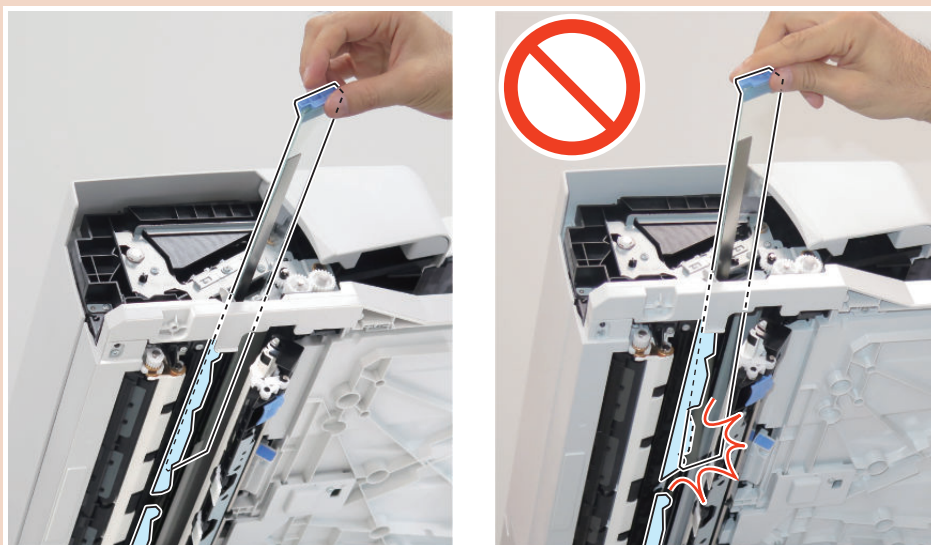


7. Clean the front surface [1] and the back surface [2] of the Paper Back Reading Glass with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3].



**CAUTION:**

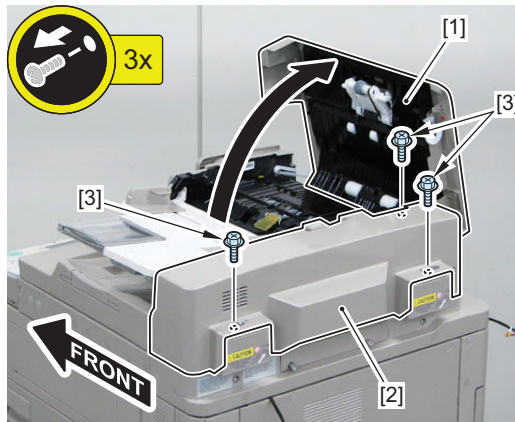
Do not attach the Paper Back Reading Glass over the mylar sheet when installing.



## ■ Removing the Rear Cover

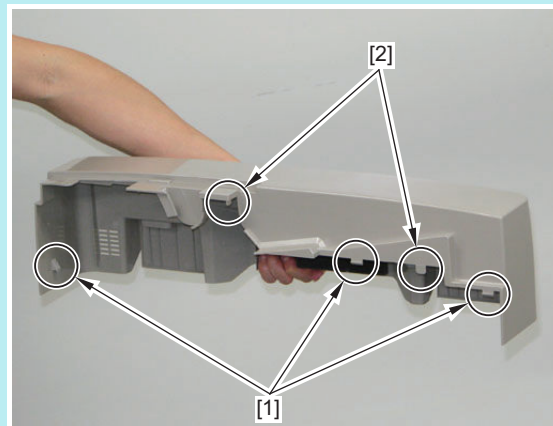
### ● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].
2. Remove the 3 screws [3] of the Rear Cover [2].



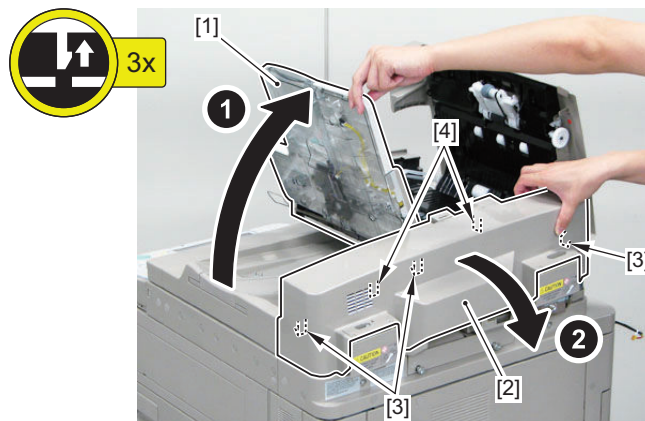
#### NOTE:

The figure below shows the 3 claws [1] and the 2 protrusions [2] of the Rear Cover.



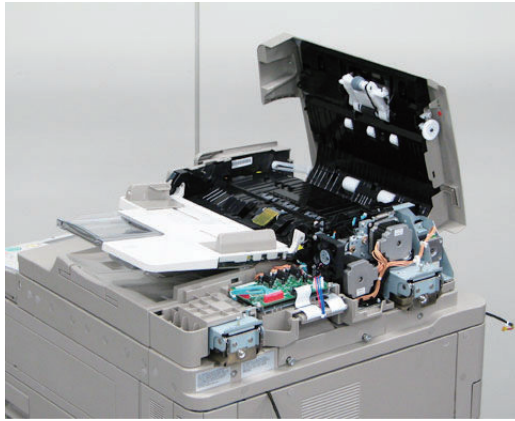
3. While opening the Pickup Tray [1], remove the Rear Cover [2].

- 3 Claws [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]





4. Remove the parts on the rear side of the ADF as needed.



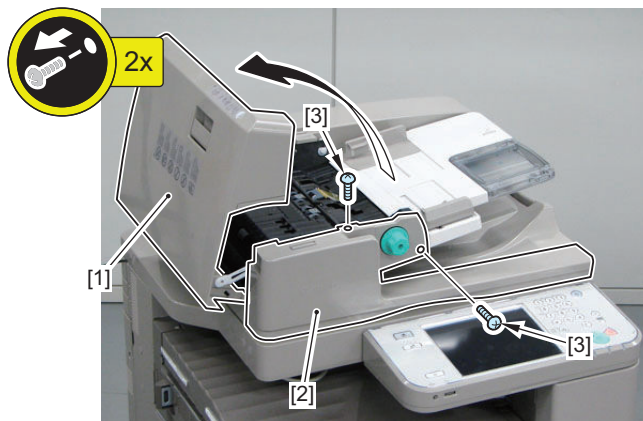
## ■ Cleaning the Lead Roller 1/2/3

### ● Procedure

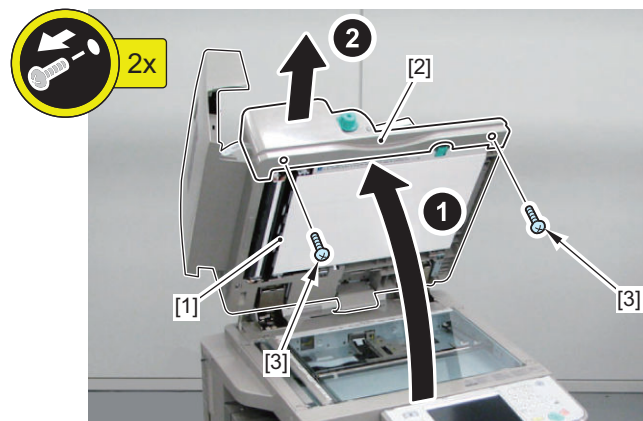
#### CAUTION:

To clean the Lead Roller 2 and 3, perform the procedure from step 9.

1. Open the ADF Upper Cover [1].
2. Remove the 2 screws [3] of the ADF Front Cover [2].



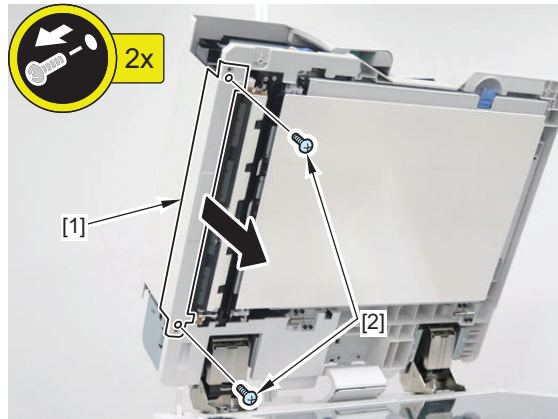
3. Open the ADF [1], and remove the 2 screws [3] of the ADF Front Cover [2].



4. Remove the ADF Rear Cover. "Procedure" on page 234

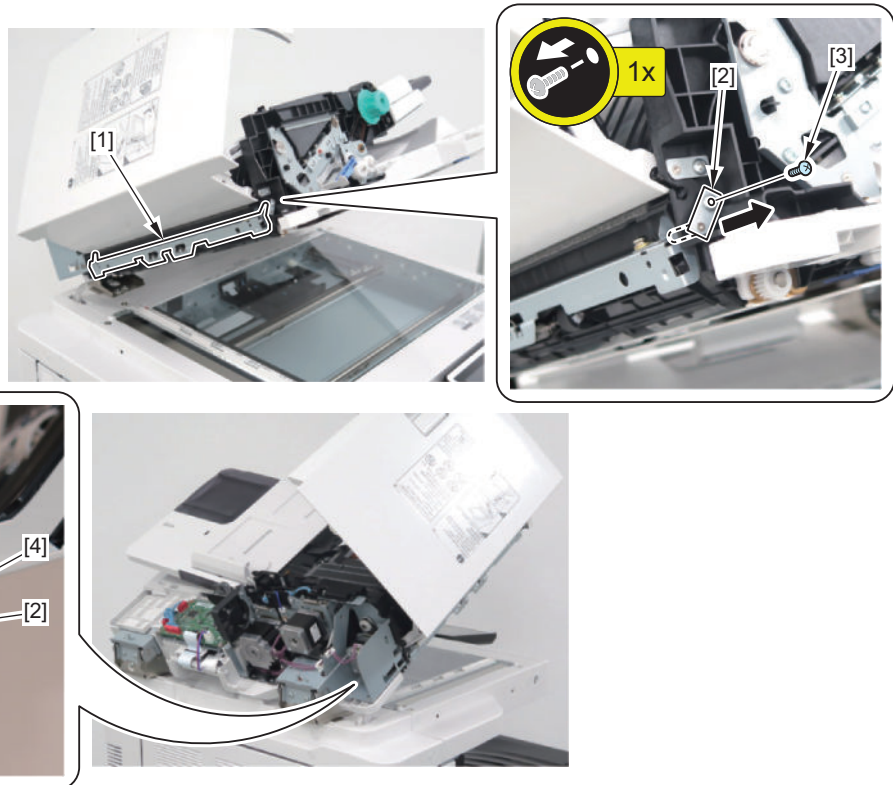
**5. Remove the ADF Left Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]



**6. Remove the screws [2] one each on the front and rear of the Pressure Plate [1] of the Lead Roller 1.**

- 1 Screw [3] (P Tightening)
- 1 Screw [4] (RS Tightening)



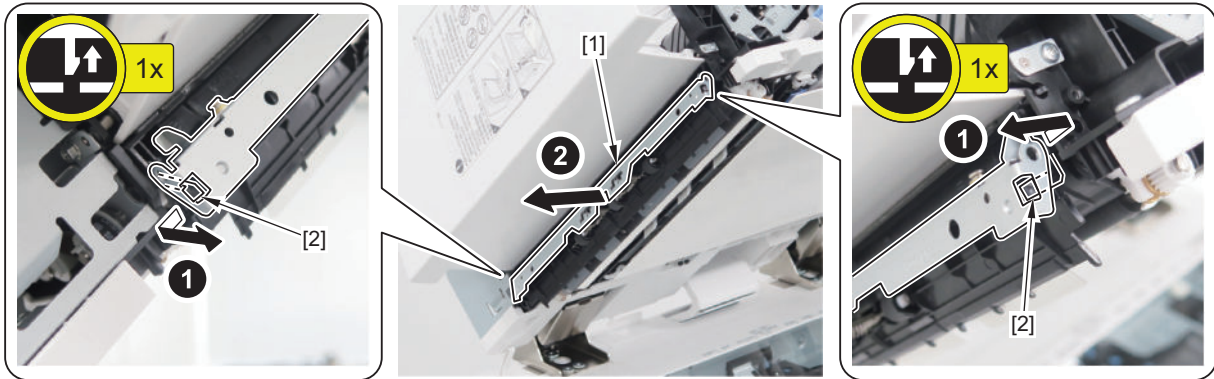
7. Release the 2 hooks [2] on the front and rear of the Pressure Plate [1], and gently remove the Pressure Plate [1].

**CAUTION:**

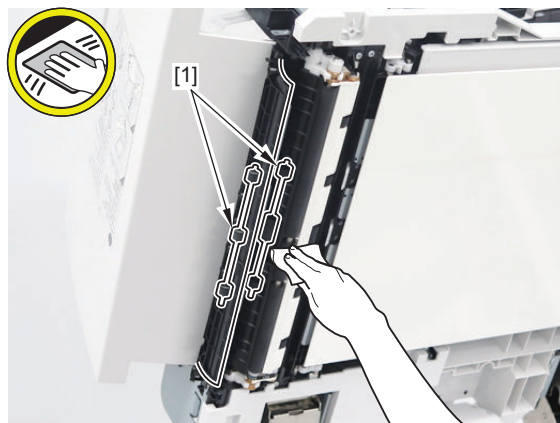
Be careful not to drop the 6 Compression Springs used inside.

**NOTE:**

Opening the ADF Upper Cover releases the pressure and makes it easier to perform the work.



8. Clean the Lead Roller 1 [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



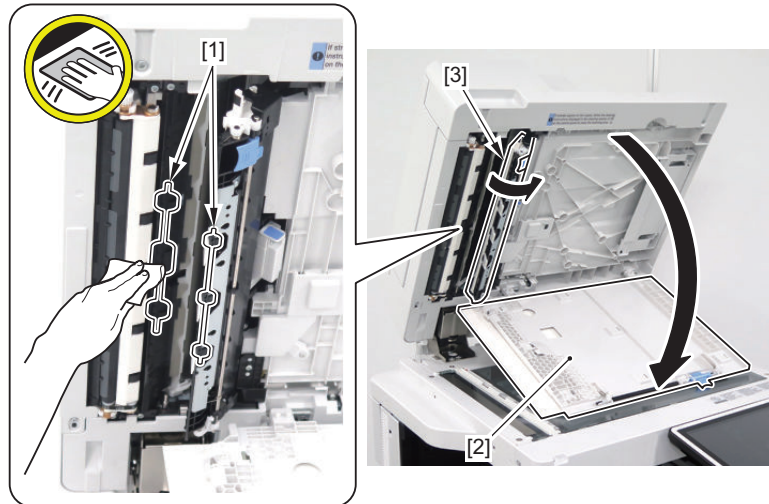
**CAUTION:**

When installing the Pressure Plate, check that the 6 Compression Springs are correctly set in the holder on the Lead Roller side.

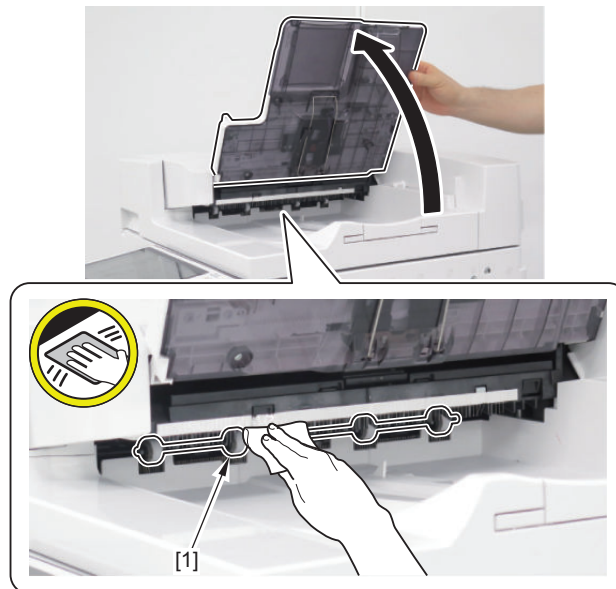
**NOTE:**

Opening the ADF Upper Cover releases the pressure and makes it easier to perform the work.

9. When cleaning the Lead Roller 2 [1], open the Rear Guide [3] and cover [2] of the ADF document reading area, and clean the Lead Roller 2 with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



10. When cleaning the Lead Roller 3 [1], lift up the ADF Document Pickup Tray, and clean the Lead Roller 3 from the original delivery outlet side with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



## ■ Removing the ADF Driver PCB

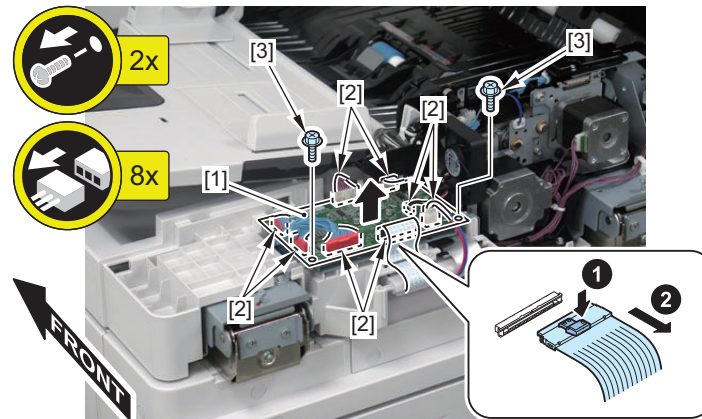
### ● Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Cover “Removing the Rear Cover” on page 234

## ● Procedure

### 1. Remove the ADF Driver PCB [1].

- 8 Connectors [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

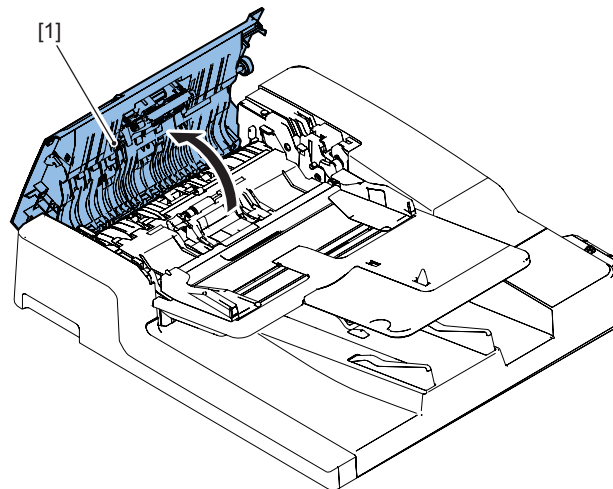


## ● Reversal ADF

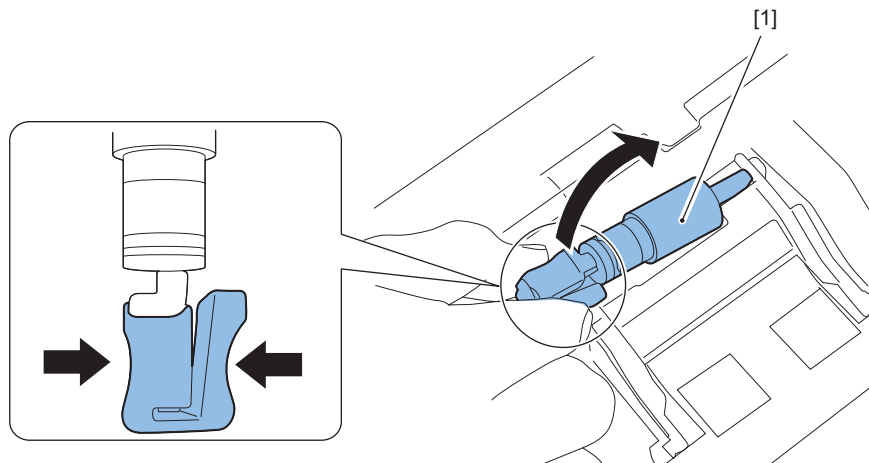
### ■ Removing the Separation Roller

#### ● Procedure

#### 1. Open the Feeder cover [1].



#### 2. Remove the Separation roller [1].



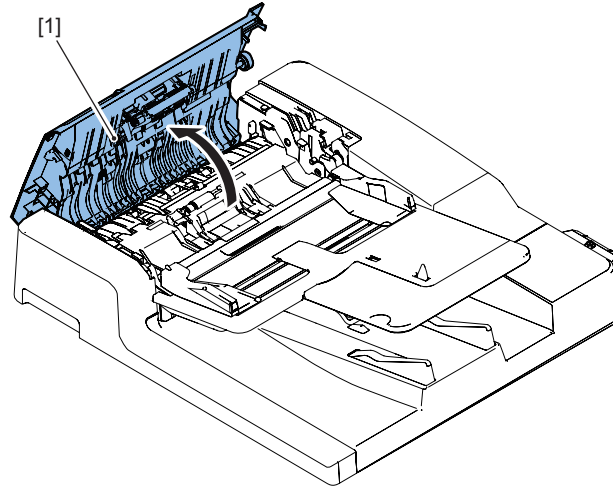
3. When replacing the Separation roller with a new one, clear the parts counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

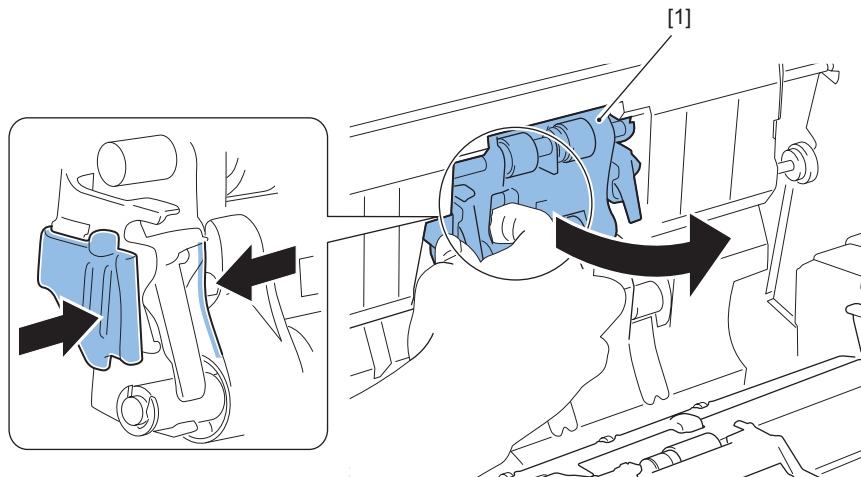
## ■ Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly

### ● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder cover [1].



2. Remove the Pickup roller assembly [1].



3. When replacing the Pickup roller assembly with a new one, clear the parts counter.

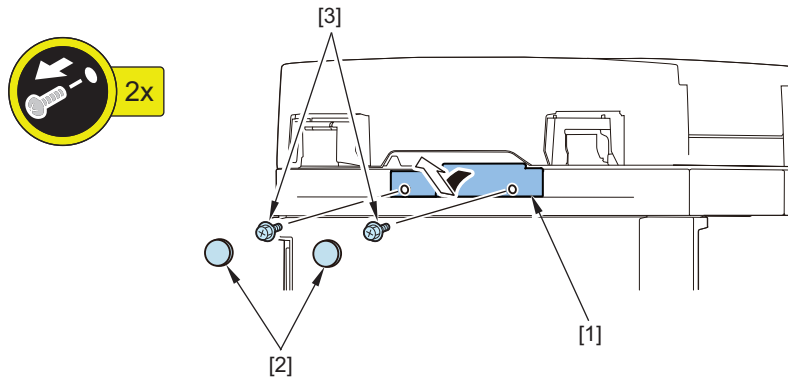
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

## ■ Removing this Machine from the Host Machine

### ● Procedure

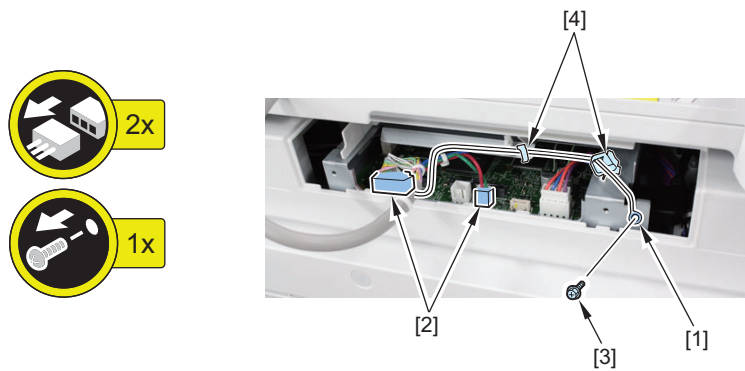
#### 1. Remove the Cover of Reader [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



#### 2. Disconnect the Grounding Cable [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Wire Saddles [4]

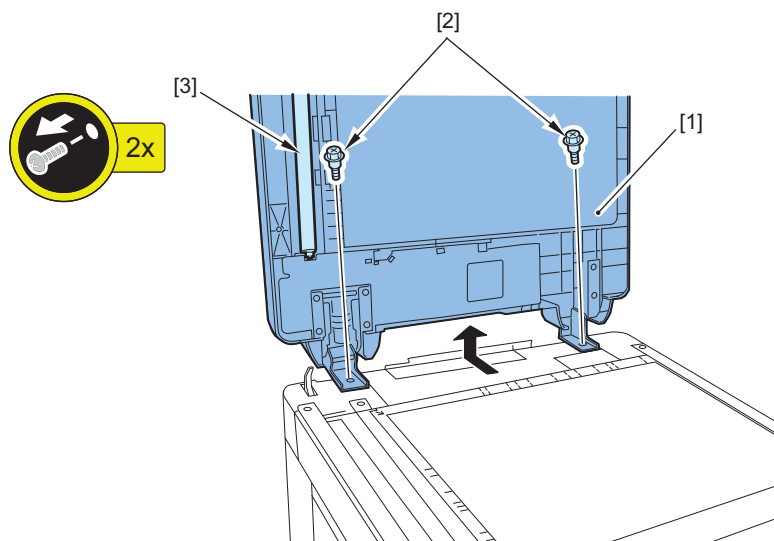


#### 3. Open the ADF.

**4. Remove the ADF [1].****CAUTION:**

When holding this equipment, be careful not to touch the Platen roller [3].

- 2 Screws [2]



### • Actions after Reinstalling the ADF

1. Adjusting the Height. [“Adjusting the Height” on page 340](#)
2. Adjusting the Perpendicularity [“Adjusting the Perpendicularity” on page 344](#)
3. Adjusting the Reading Position [“Adjusting the Reading Position” on page 348](#)
4. Adjusting the Magnification [“Adjusting the Magnification” on page 349](#)
5. Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction) [“Adjusting the Image Position \(Main Scanning Direction\)” on page 350](#)
6. Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction) [“Adjusting the Image Position \(Sub Scanning Direction\)” on page 351](#)
7. Adjusting the White Level [“Adjusting the White Level” on page 352](#)

### ■ Removing the Feed Assembly

#### • Preparation

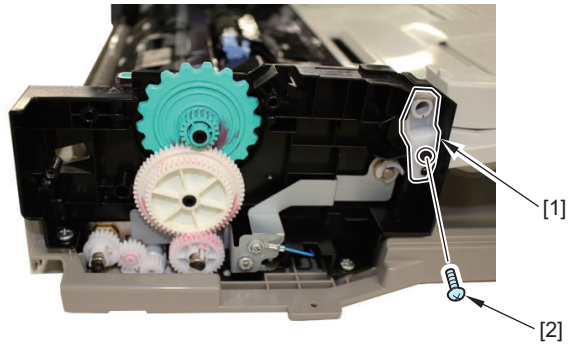
1. Remove the Front Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)
2. Remove the ADF from the host machine. [“Removing this Machine from the Host Machine” on page 241](#)
3. Remove the Feeder Cover. [“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 249](#)



• Procedure

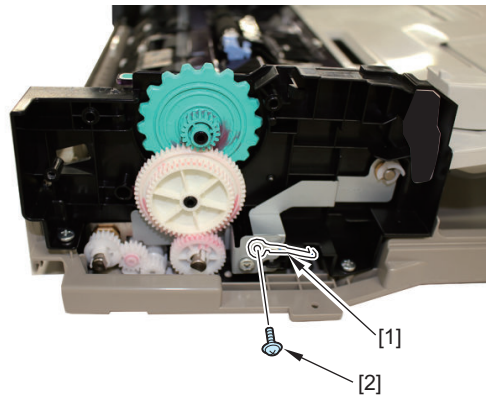
1. Remove the Tray holder [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

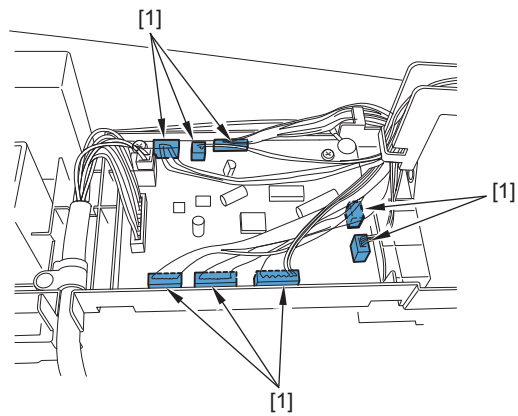


2. Remove the Grounding Wire [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

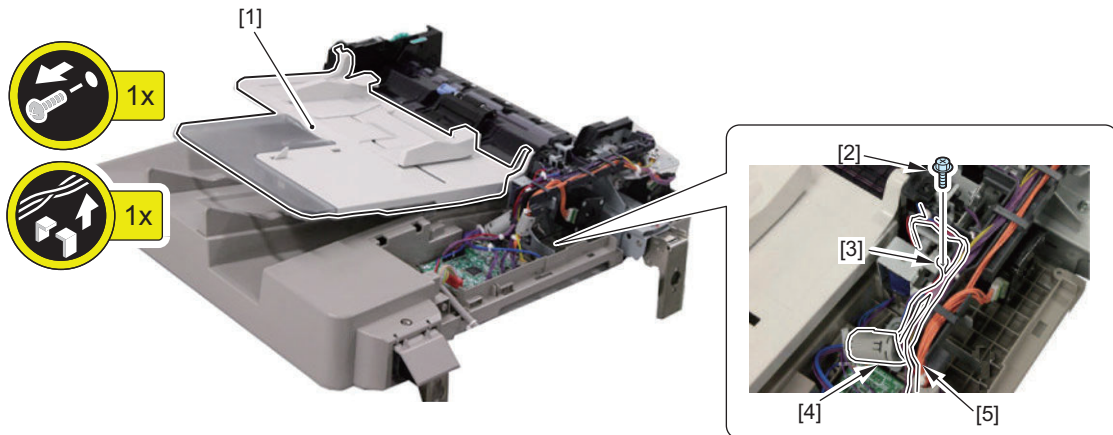


3. Remove the 8 Connectors [1] on the ADF driver PCB.



**4. Remove the Document supply tray [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Ferrite Core [4]
- 1 Harness [5]



**5. Remove the Read motor. “Removing the Read Motor (M2)” on page 255**

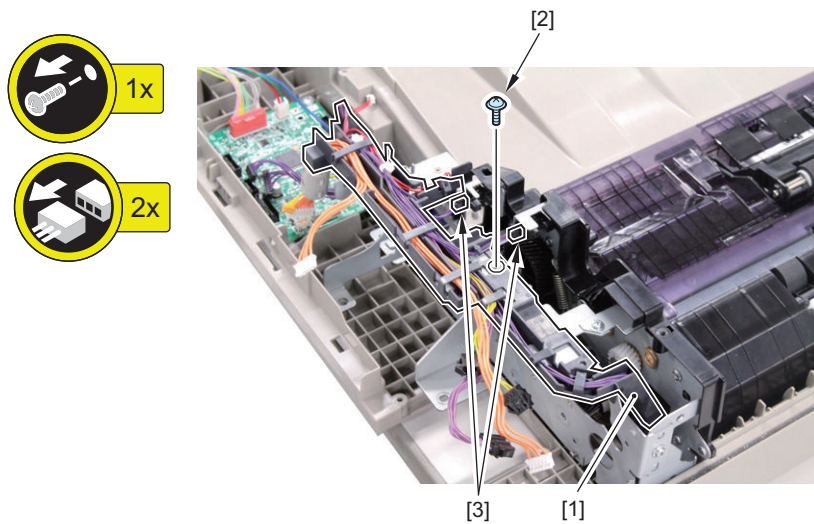
**6. Remove the Left hinge. “Removing the Left Hinge” on page 246**

**7. Remove the Pickup clutch/Registration clutch. “Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)” on page 256**

**8. Remove the Pickup motor. “Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)” on page 255**

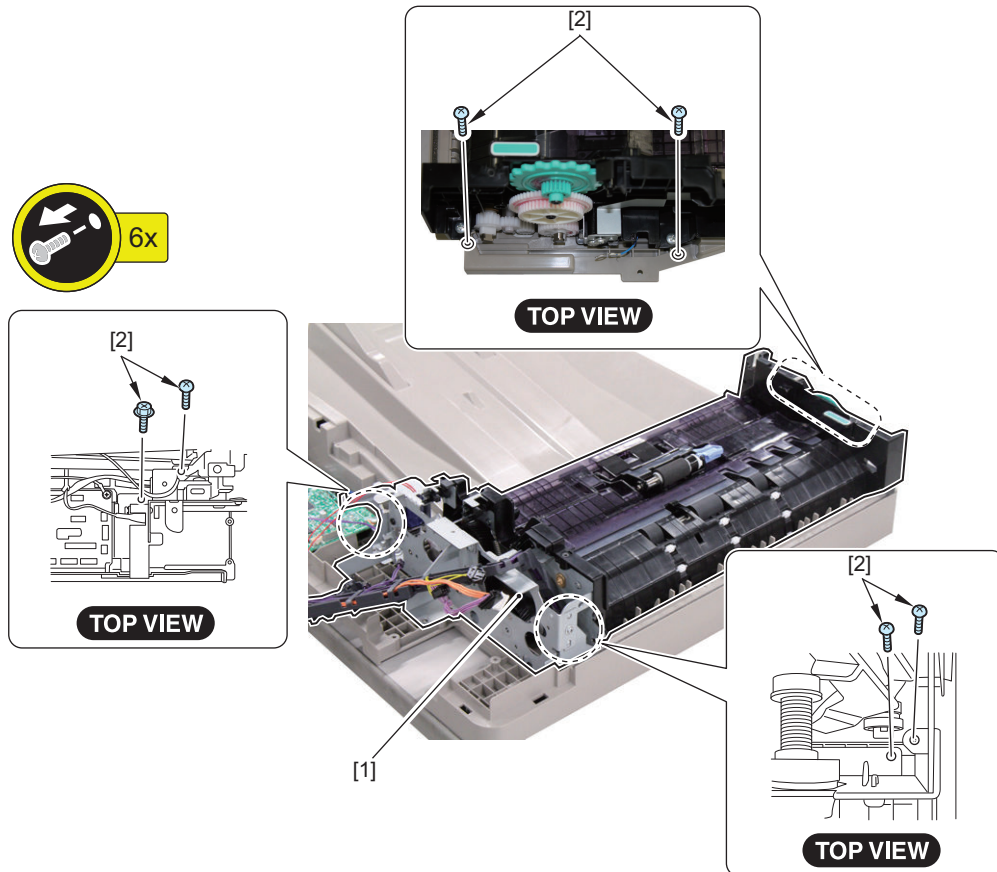
**9. Remove the harness guide [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Connector [3]

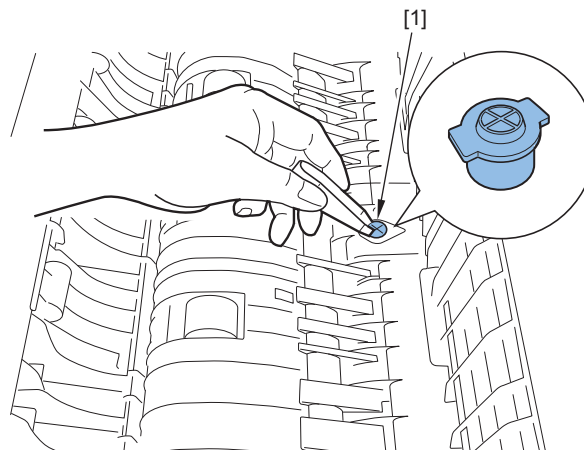


**10. Remove the Feed assembly [1].**

- 6 Screws [2]

**■ Replacing the Stamp****● Procedure**

1. Open the Feeder Cover and Separation guide.
2. Remove the Stamper [1].
3. Attach the new Stamper [1]. (Be careful to set the Stamper side to the front.)



4. Close the Feeder cover and Separation guide.

**CAUTION:**

If the Stamper is floating, a jam can occur. Be sure to push in the Stamper until it clicks.

**5. When replacing the Stamper with a new one, clear the parts counter.**

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > STAMP

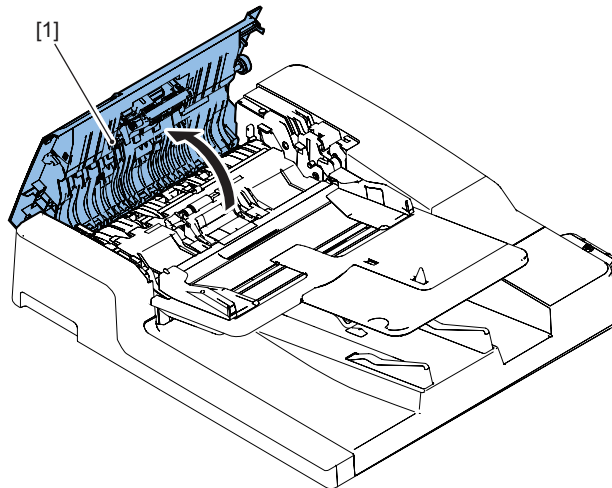
## ■ Removing the Left Hinge

### ● Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)
2. Remove the ADF from the host machine. [“Removing this Machine from the Host Machine” on page 241](#)

### ● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder cover [1].

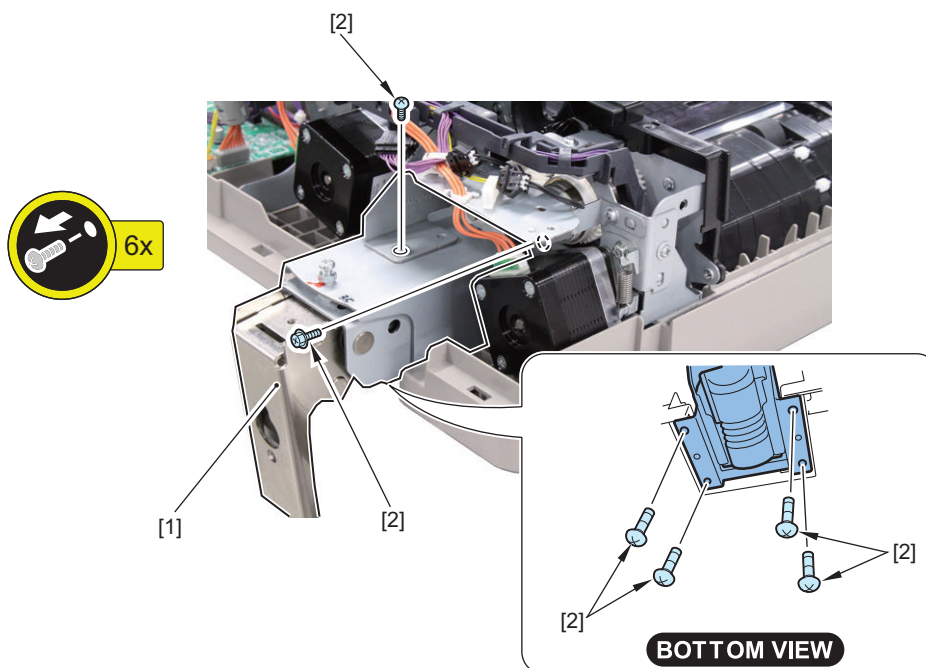


2. Remove the Left hinge [1].

- 6 Screws [2]

**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to drop the Left hinge. Hold it while removing the screws from it.



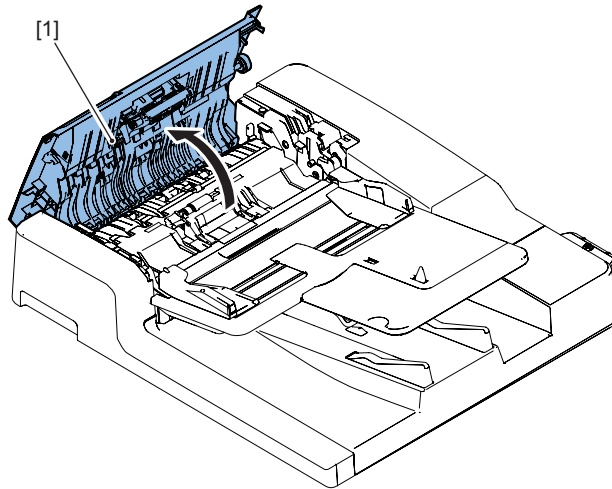
3. When replacing the Left hinge with a new one, clear the parts counter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-HNG-L

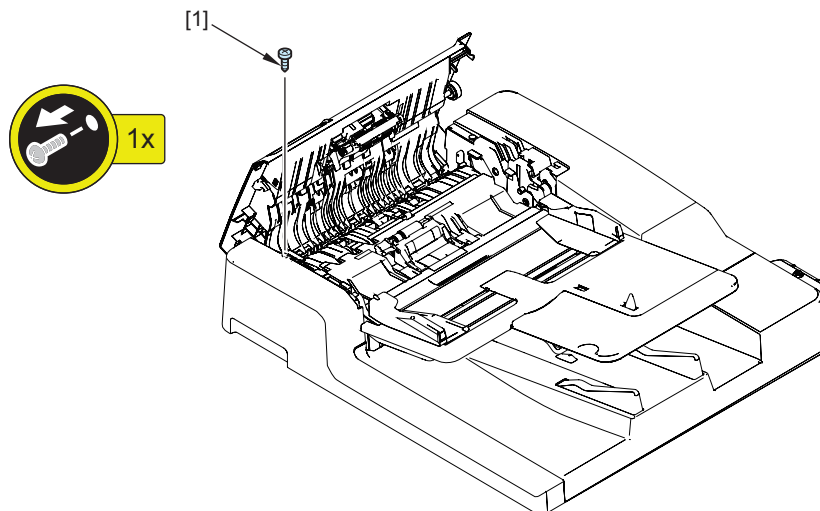
## ■ Removing the Front Cover

### ● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].

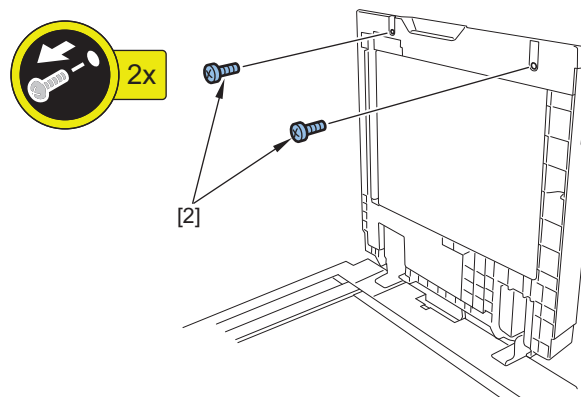


2. Remove the screw [1].



3. Open the ADF.

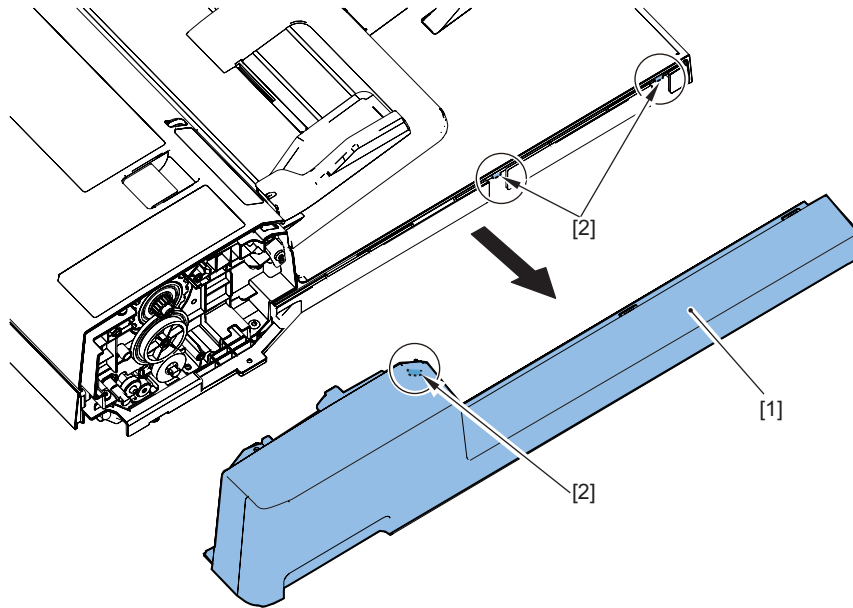
4. Remove the 2 screws [2].



5. Close the ADF.

**6. Remove the Front Cover [1].**

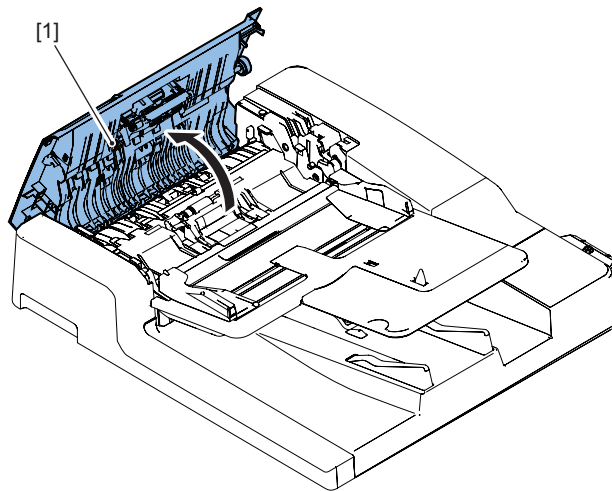
- 3 Hooks [2]



**■ Removing the Rear Cover**

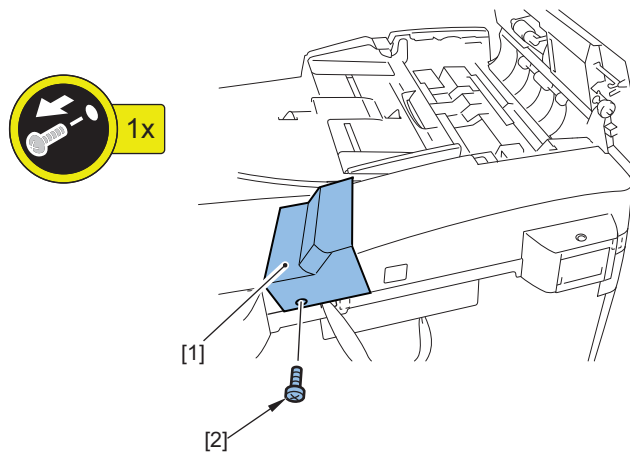
**● Procedure**

**1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



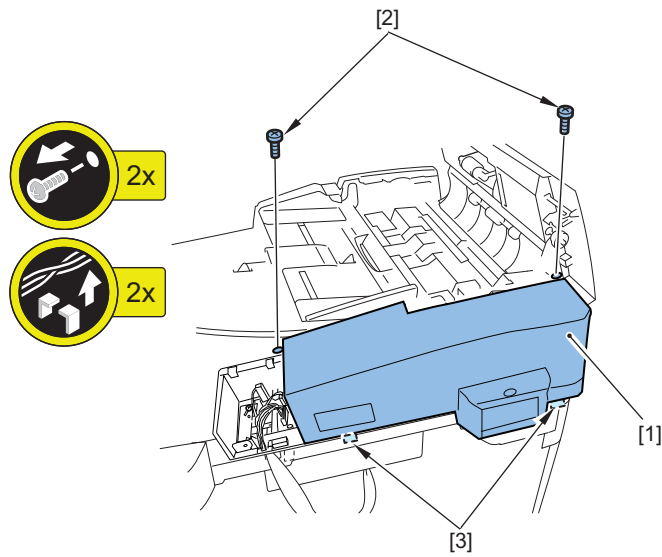
**2. Remove the Rear Small Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]



**3. Remove the Rear Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]



**■ Removing the Feeder Cover**

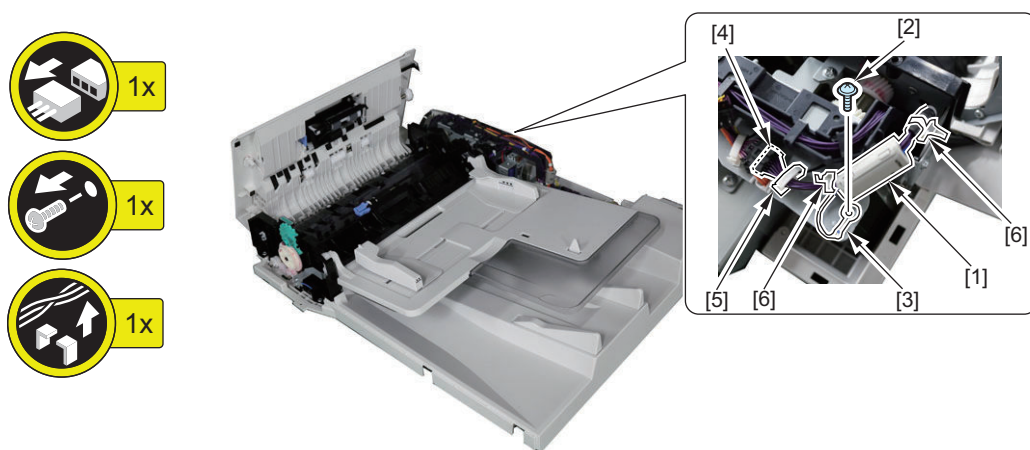
**● Preparation**

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)
2. Remove the Front Cover. [“Removing the Front Cover” on page 247](#)

**● Procedure**

**1. Remove the Harness [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Connector [4]
- 1 Wire Saddle [5]
- 2 Clamps [6]

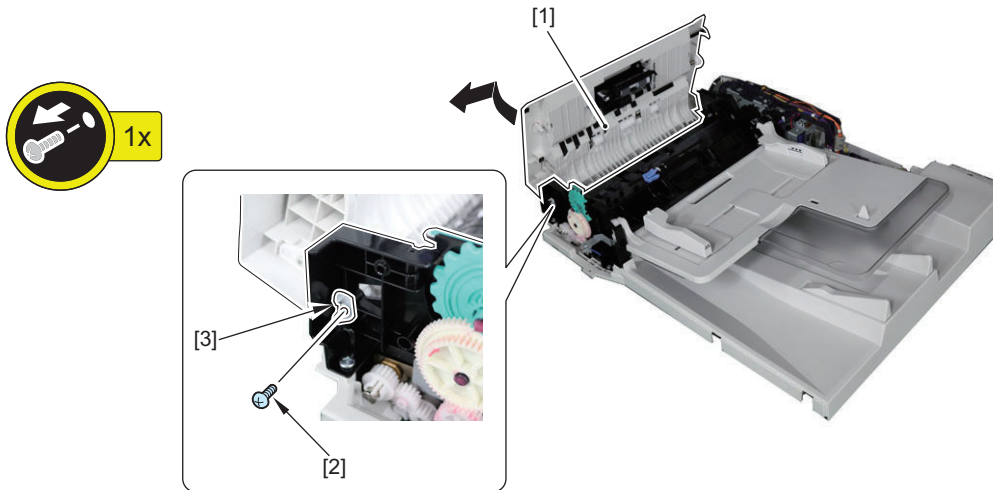


**2. Remove the Feeder Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Positioning Pin [3]

**CAUTION:**

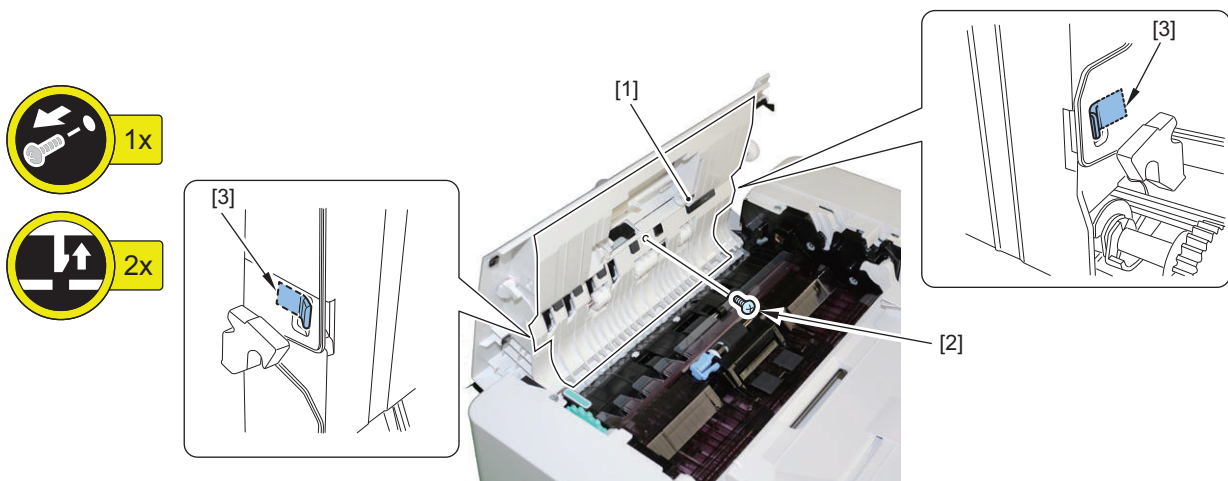
Be careful not to hang the cables while putting the rear cables through the hole at the plate.

**■ Removing the Inner Cover****● Preparation**

1. Remove the Pickup roller assembly. [“Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly” on page 240](#)

**● Procedure****1. Remove the Inner Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Claws [3]

**■ Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)****● Preparation**

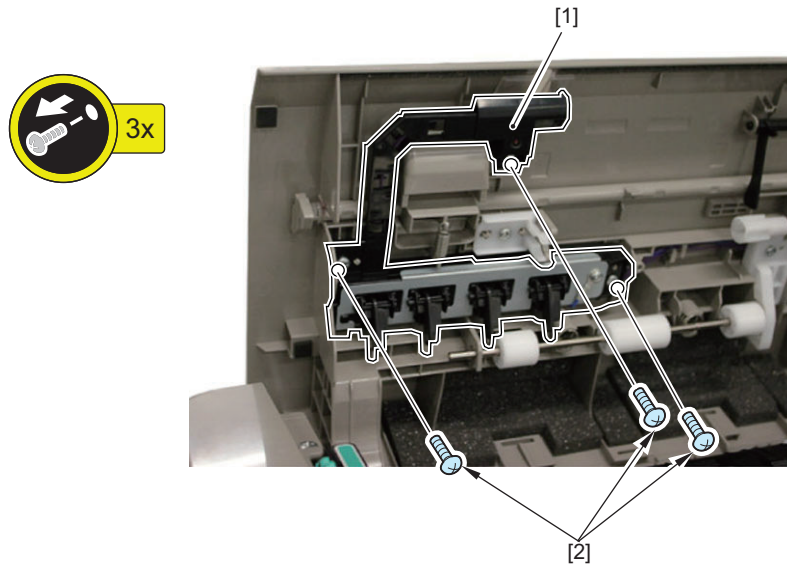
1. Remove the Inner cover. [“Removing the Inner Cover” on page 250](#)



## ● Procedure

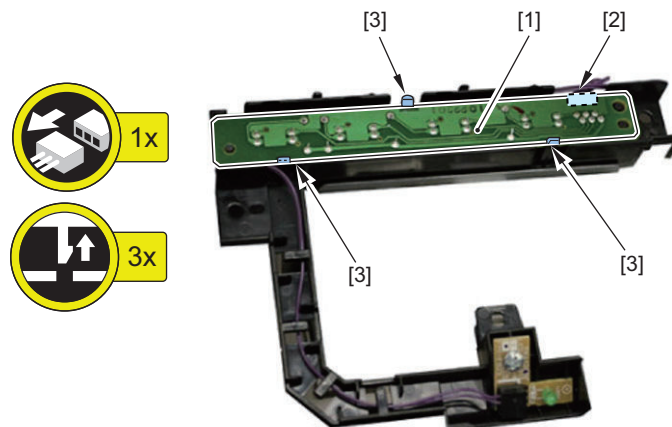
### 1. Remove the sensor holder [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



### 2. Remove the Different width sensor PCB [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Claws [3]



## ■ Removing the Sensor (SR1,SR2,SR3)

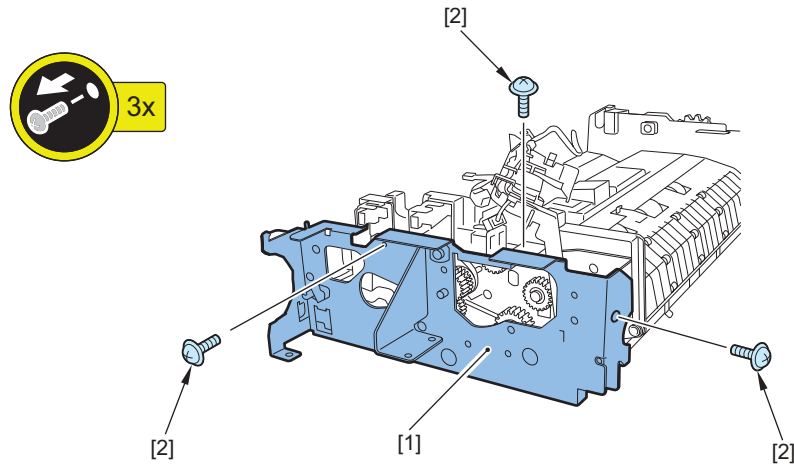
### ● Preparation

1. Remove the Feed assembly. [“Removing the Feed Assembly” on page 242](#)

## • Procedure

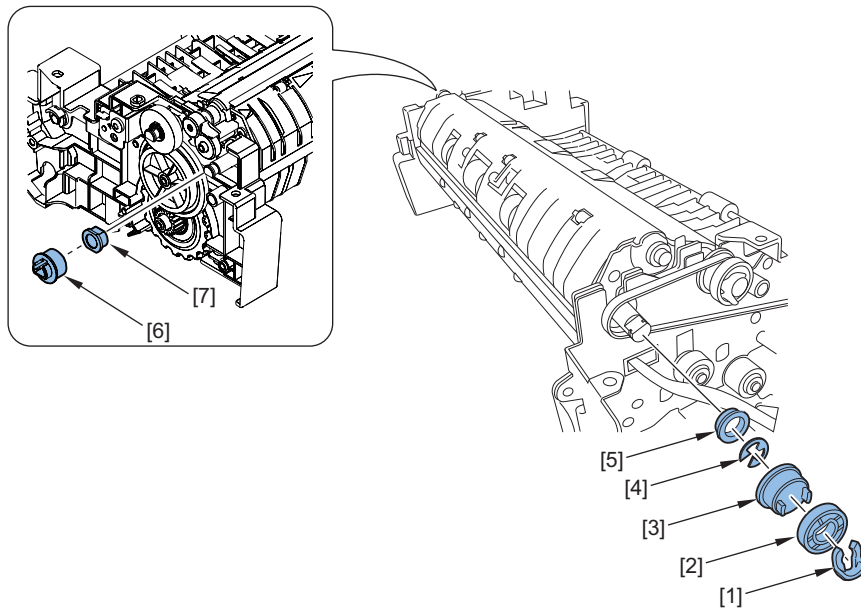
### 1. Remove the fixing plate [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



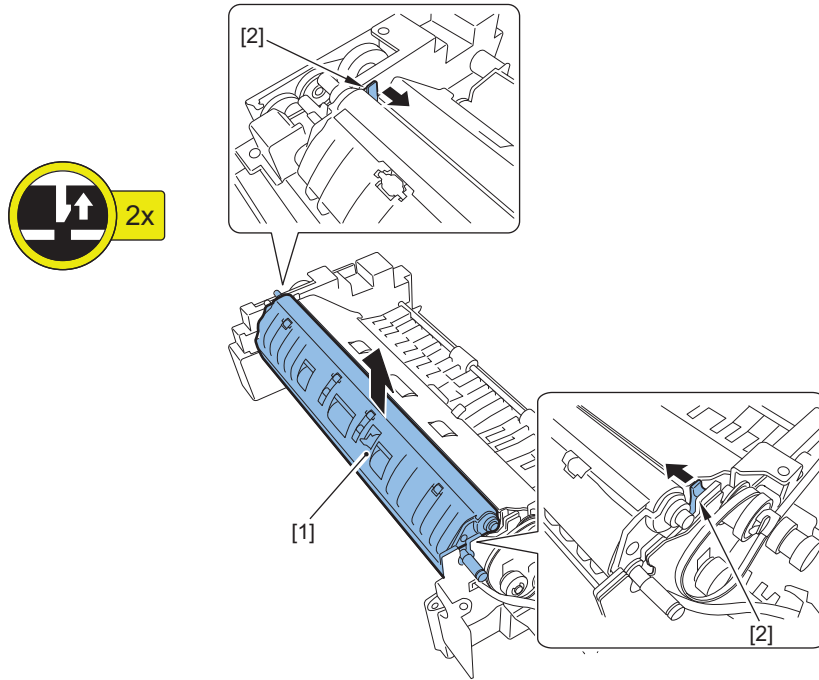
### 2. Turn over the Feed assembly, remove the following parts.

- 1 Resin ring [1]
- 1 Flange [2]
- 1 Pulley [3]
- 1 E-ring [4]
- 1 Bearing [5]
- 1 Gear [6]
- 1 Bushing [7]



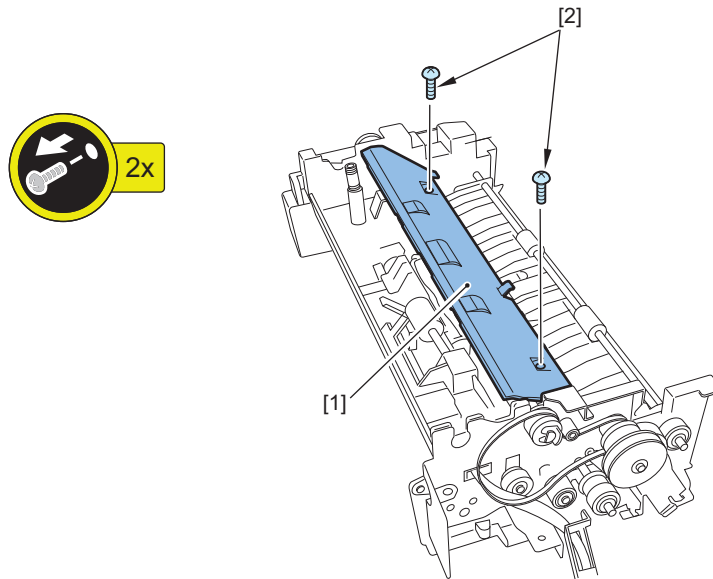
**3. Remove the Platen roller unit [1].**

- 2 Claws [2]



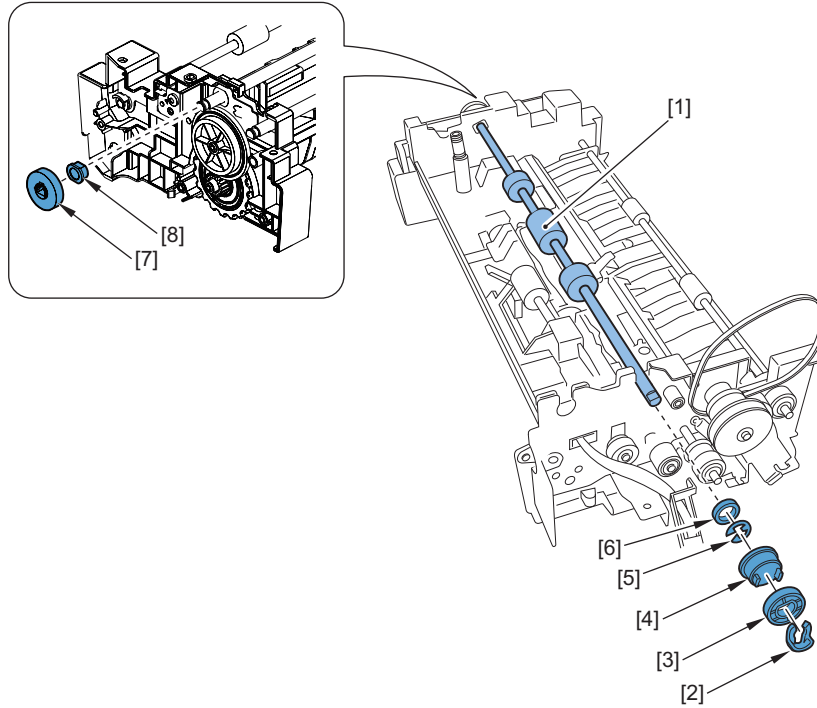
**4. Remove the Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]



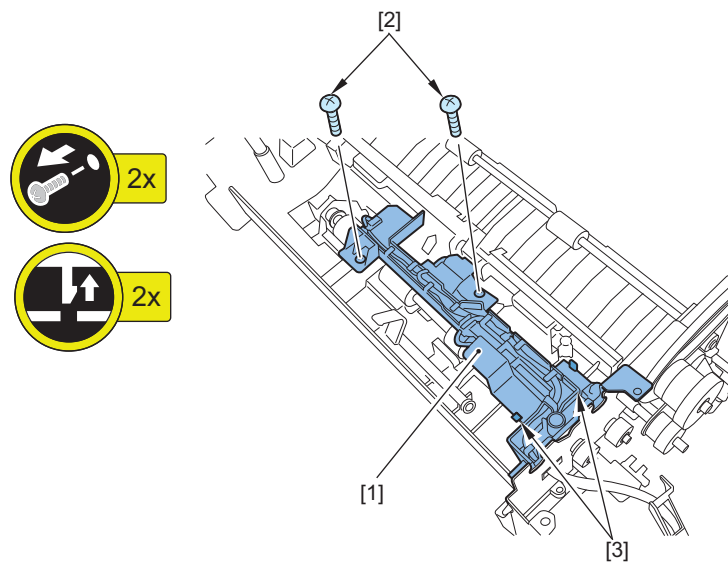
**5. Remove the Lead roller 2(upper) [1].**

- 1 Resin ring [2]
- 1 Flange [3]
- 1 Pulley [4]
- 1 E-ring [5]
- 1 Bearing [6]
- 1 Gear [7]
- 1 Bushing [8]



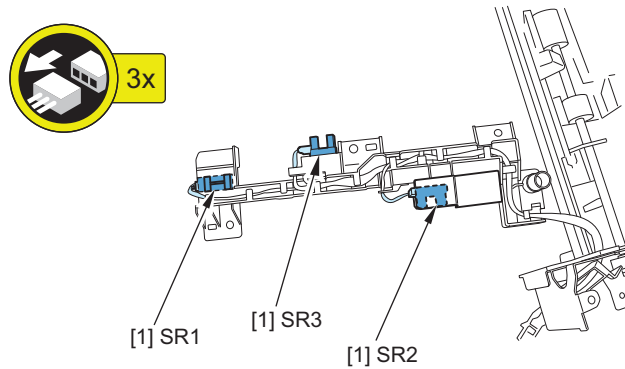
**6. Remove the Sensor mount [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]



**7. Remove the Sensors [1].**

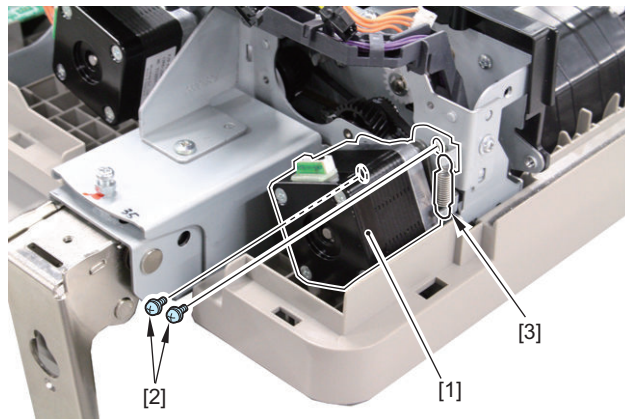
- 3 Connectors [2]

**■ Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)****● Preparation**

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)
2. Remove the Clutch unit. [“Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch \(CL1/CL2\)” on page 256](#)

**● Procedure**

1. Remove the Pickup motor [1].
  - 2 Screws [2]
  - 1 Spring [3]

**● Actions after Replacement**

1. Adjusting the Magnification. [“Adjusting the Magnification” on page 349](#)

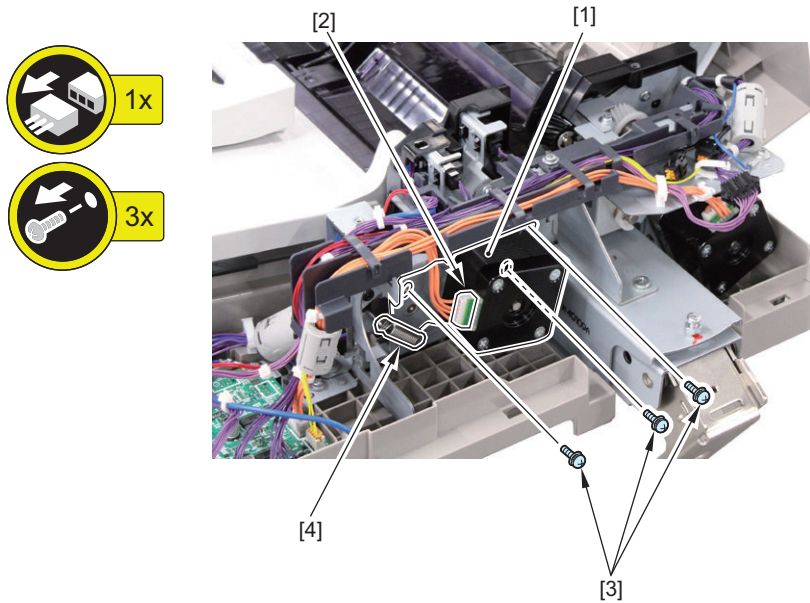
**■ Removing the Read Motor (M2)****● Preparation**

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)

## ● Procedure

### 1. Remove the Read motor [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 1 Spring [4]



## ● Actions after Replacement

1. Adjusting the Magnification. [“Adjusting the Magnification” on page 349](#)

## ■ Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)

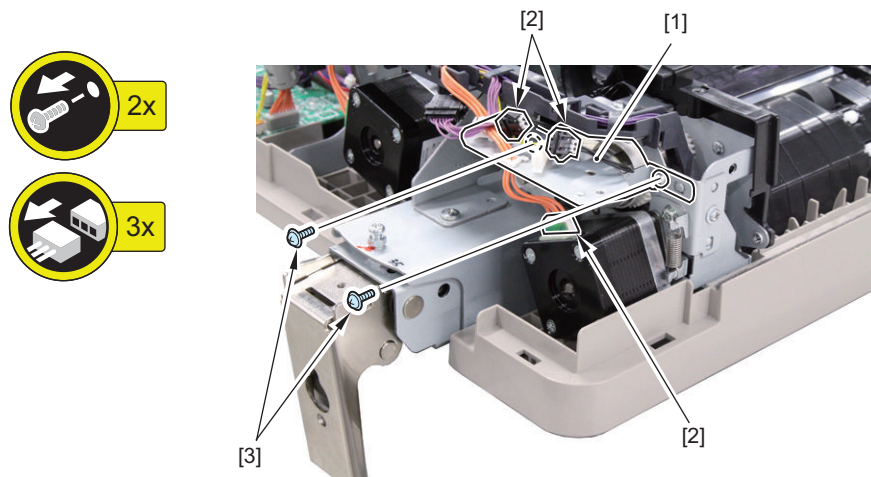
### ● Preparation

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)
2. Remove the Feeder Cover. [“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 249](#)

## ● Procedure

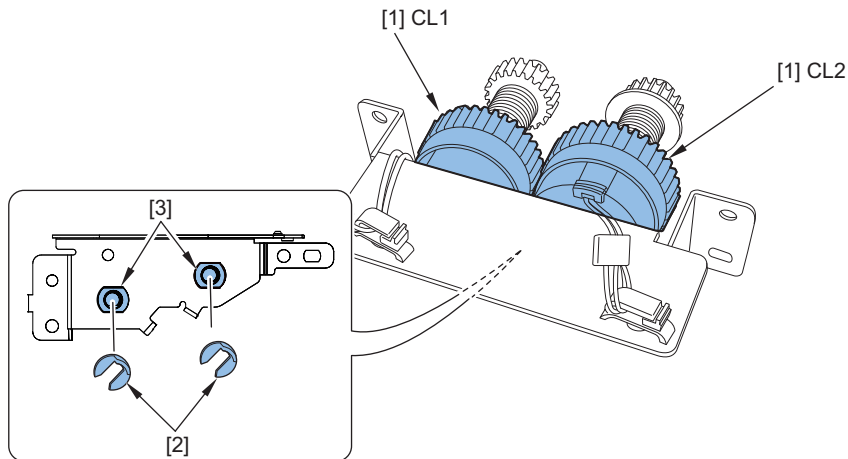
### 1. Remove the Clutch support plate [1].

- 3 Connectors [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



**2. Remove the 2 Clutches [1].**

- 2 Resin rings [2]
- 2 Bushings [3]

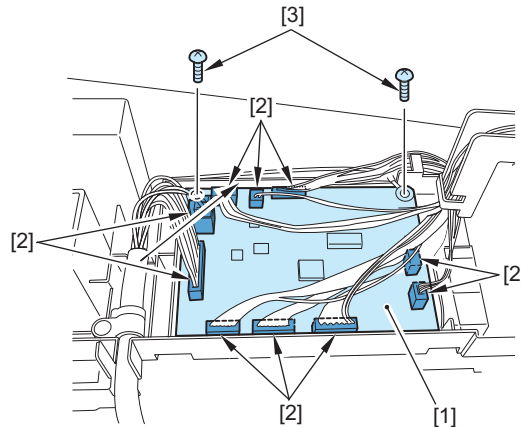
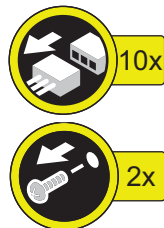
**■ Removing the ADF Driver PCB (PCB1)****● Preparation**

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 248](#)

**● Procedure**

1. Remove the ADF driver PCB [1].

- 10 Connectors [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

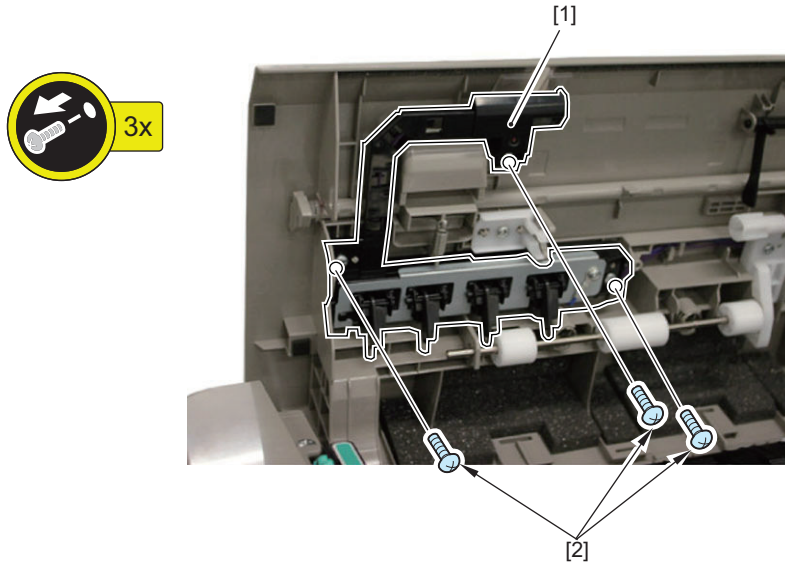
**■ Removing the Document Set LED PCB (PCB2)****● Preparation**

1. Remove the Inner cover. [“Removing the Inner Cover” on page 250](#)

## ● Procedure

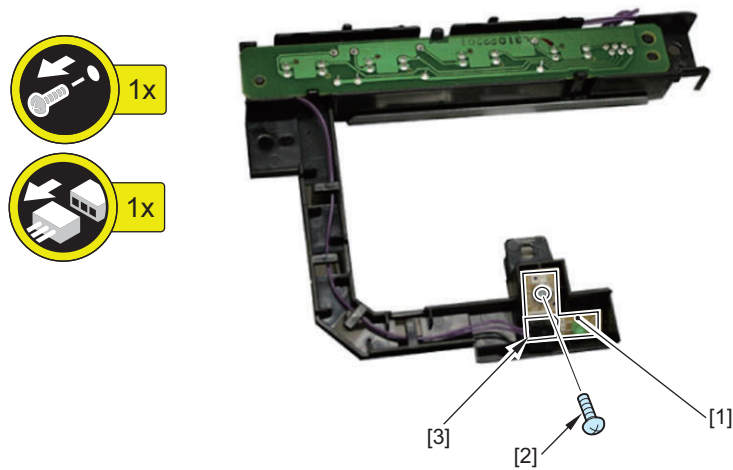
### 1. Remove the sensor holder [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



### 2. Remove the LED PCB [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



## ■ Removing the Right Hinge

### ● Preparation

1. Remove the ADF from the host machine. [“Removing this Machine from the Host Machine” on page 241](#)

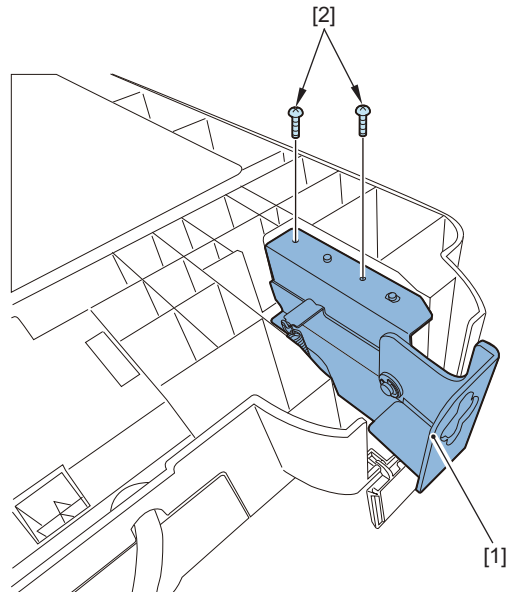
### ● Procedure

1. Turn over the ADF.



**2. Remove the Right hinge [1].**

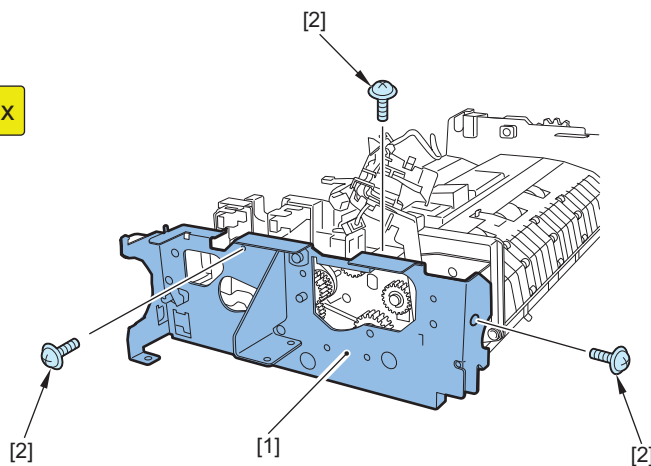
- 2 Screws [2]

**■ Removing the Platen Roller****● Preparation**

1. Remove the Feed assembly. [“Removing the Feed Assembly” on page 242](#)

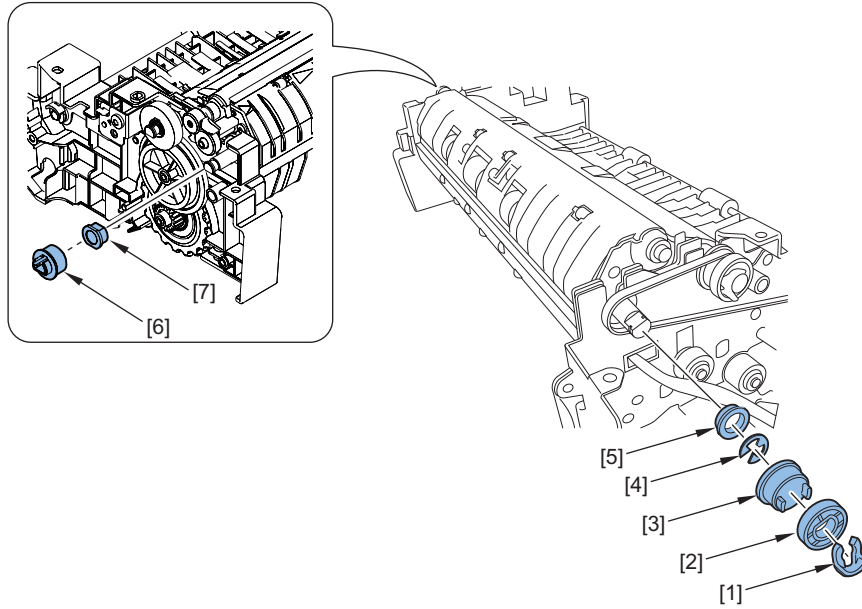
**● Procedure****1. Remove the fixing plate [1]**

- 3 Screws [2]



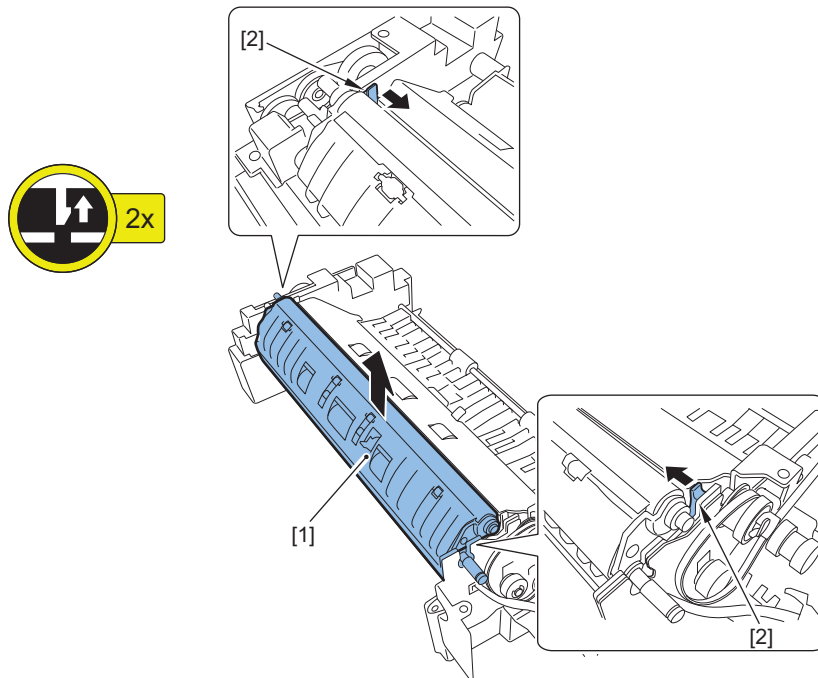
**2. Turn over the Feed assembly, remove the following parts.**

- 1 Resin ring [1]
- 1 Flange [2]
- 1 Pulley [3]
- 1 E-ring [4]
- 1 Bearing [5]
- 1 Gear [6]
- 1 Bushing [7]



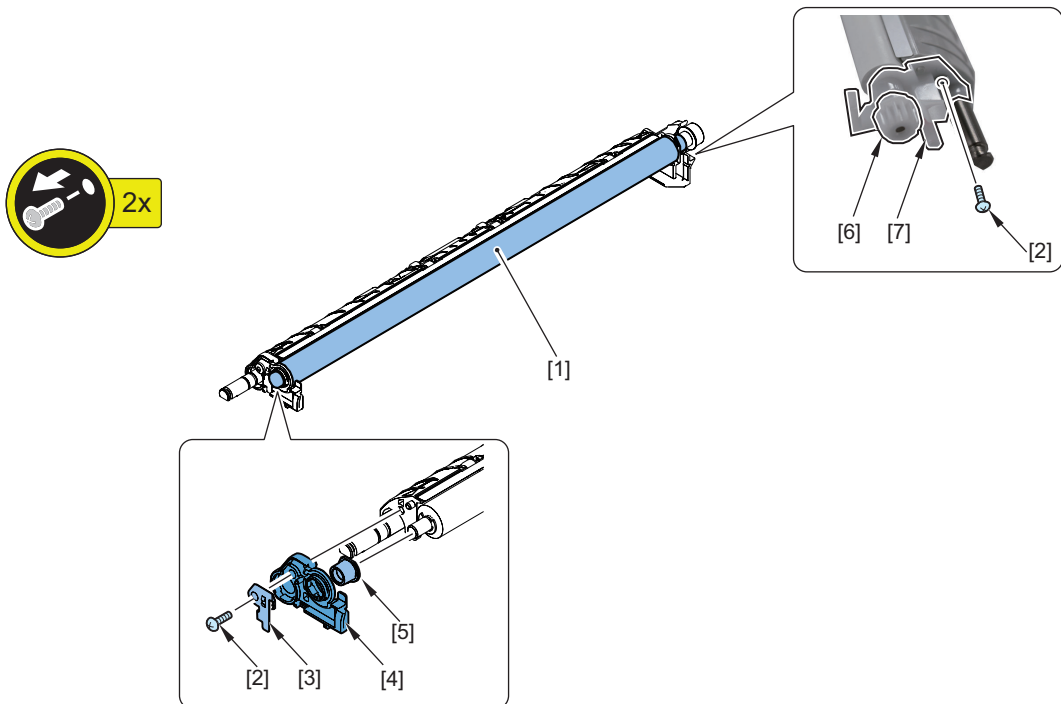
**3. Remove the Platen roller unit [1].**

- 2 Claws [1]



**4. Remove the Platen roller [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Plate [3]
- 1 Platen roller holder (front) [4]
- 1 Bushing [5]
- 1 Gear [6]
- 1 Platen roller holder (rear)[7]



## Controller System

### ● Removing the Main Controller PCB

#### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). “Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)” on page 202

#### ■ Procedure

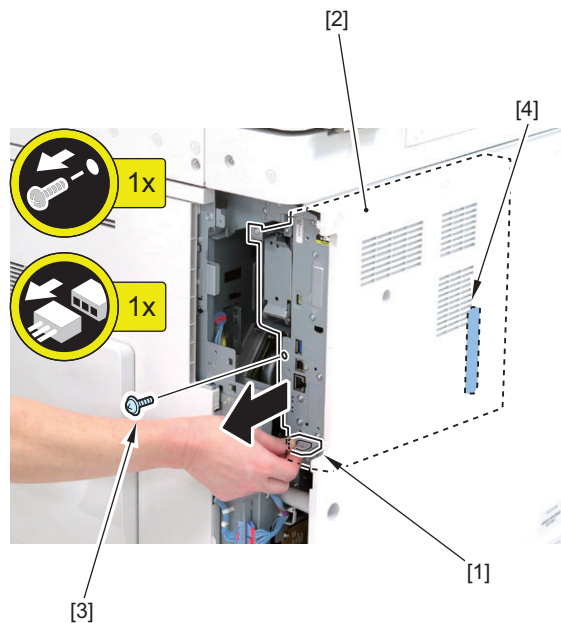
##### CAUTION:

Do not transfer the following parts to another host machine whose serial number is different. The host machine does not start up normally and may become unrecoverable in some cases.

- Main Controller PCB 2 (with the Memory PCB unremoved)
- TPM PCB
- FLASH PCB
- Memory PCB

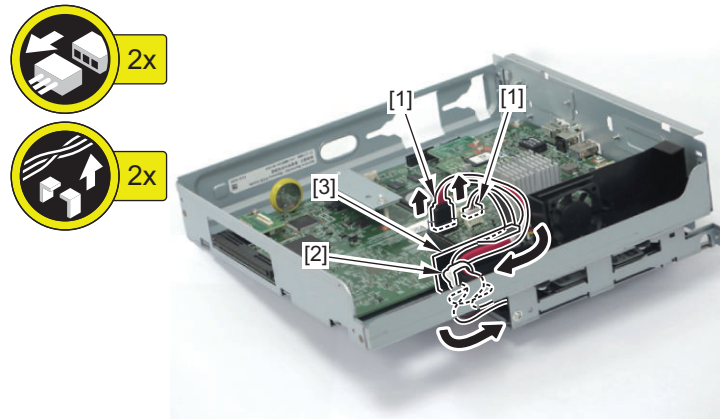
1. Hold the handle [1] and remove the Main Controller PCB [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Connector [4]

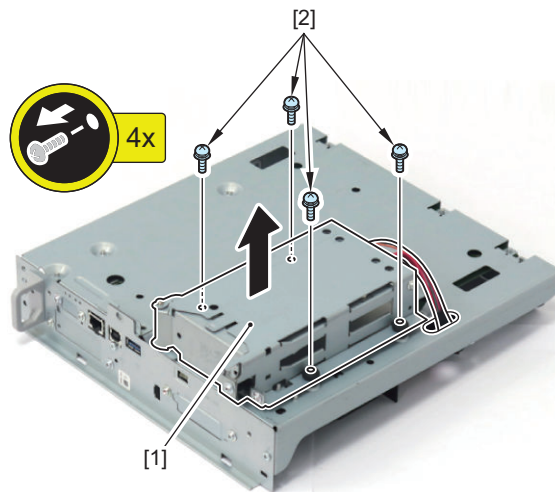


**2. Remove the harness of the HDD Unit [1].**

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Harness Guide [4]

**NOTE:****3. Turn over the Main Controller PCB [1], and remove the HDD Unit [2].**

- 4 Screws [3]

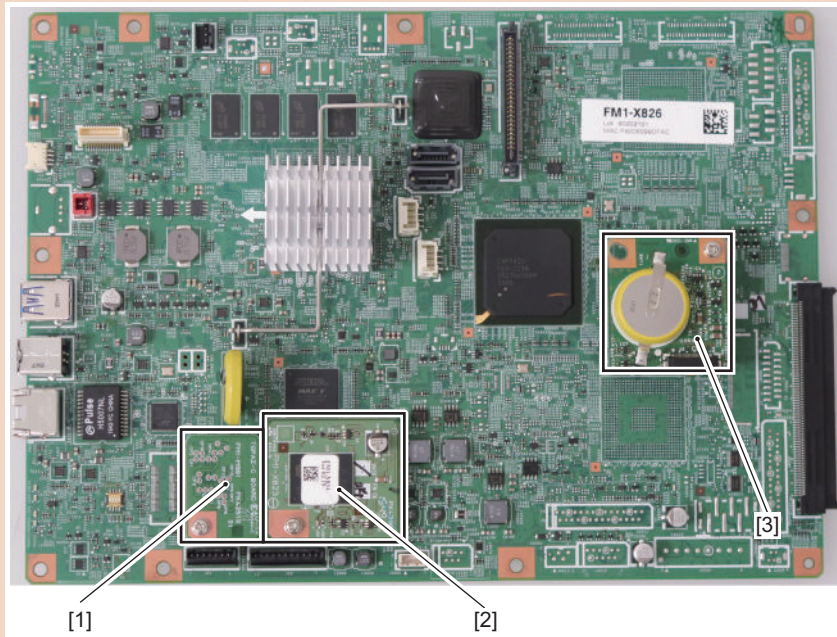
**NOTE:**

After replacement of the Main Controller PCB, there is no need to set/register the data again.

**CAUTION:**

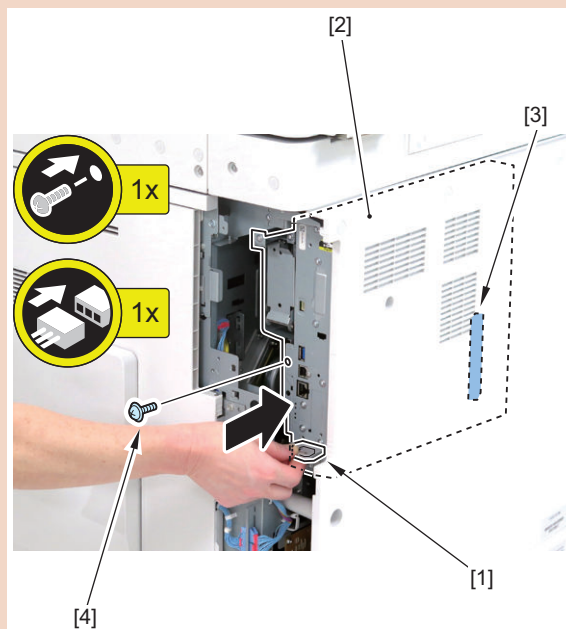
When replacing the Main Controller PCB, transfer the following parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.

- • TPM PCB [1]
- Flash PCB [2]
- Memory PCB [3]

**CAUTION:**

Points to Note when Replacing the Main Controller PCB

1. Hold the handle [1] and insert the Main Controller PCB [2].
2. Check the connection of the connector [3], and secure it with the screw [4].



## Removing the Riser PCB

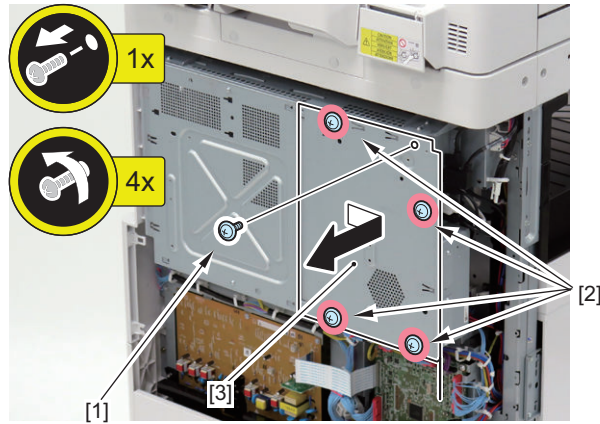
### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Upper\)”](#) on page 202

## 2. Remove the Rear Cover. "Removing the Rear Cover" on page 204

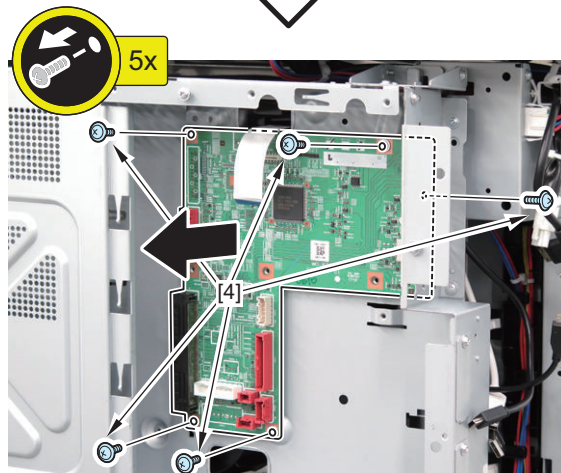
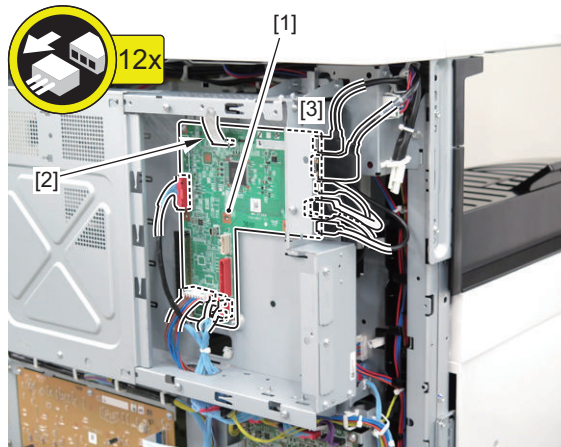
### ■ Procedure

#### 1. Remove the screw [1], loosen the 4 screws [2], and remove the Controller Box Cover [3].



#### 2. Remove the Riser PCB [1].

- 1 Flat Cable [2]
- 11 Connectors [3]
- 5 Screws [4]



## ● Removing the HDD

### ■ Preparation

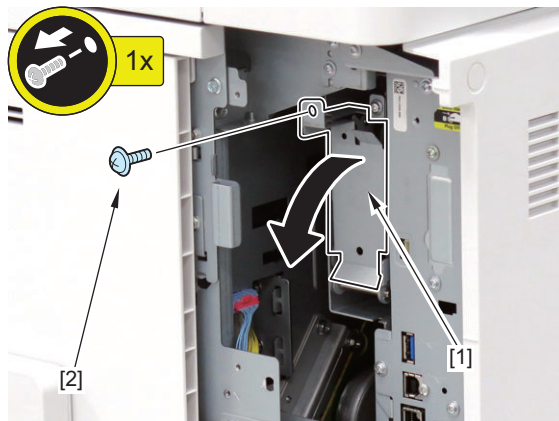
#### CAUTION:

- When removing the HDD, be careful of destruction by electrostatic discharge.
- Be sure to keep the HDD free from impact.

1. **Actions before Replacement:** “Actions before Parts Replacement” on page 357
2. **Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper).** “Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)” on page 202

### ■ Procedure

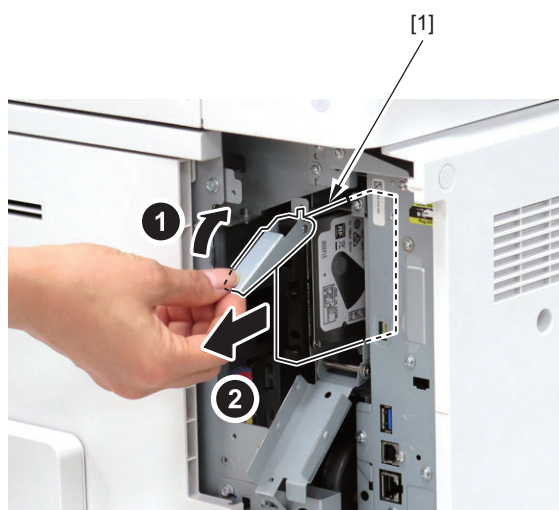
1. **Open the HDD Lid [1].**
  - 1 Screw [2]



2. **Remove the HDD Unit [1].**

#### CAUTION:

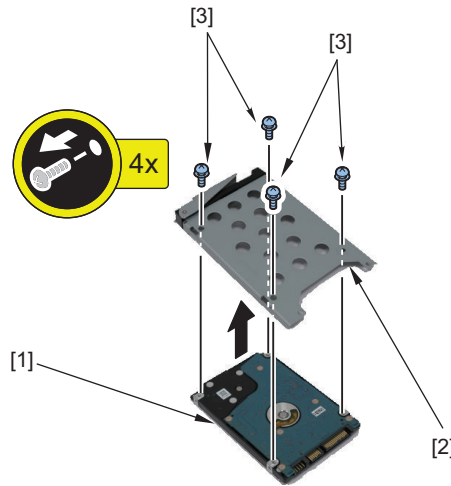
Be careful not to drop the HDD Unit [1].





**3. Remove the HDD Fixation Plate [2] from the HDD [1].**

- 4 Screws [3]

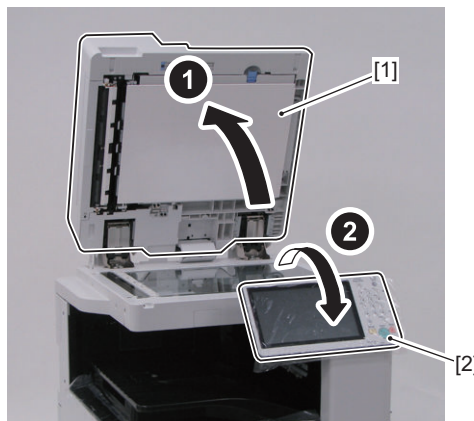


**4. Actions after Replacement: "Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 357**

## ● Removing the Control Panel

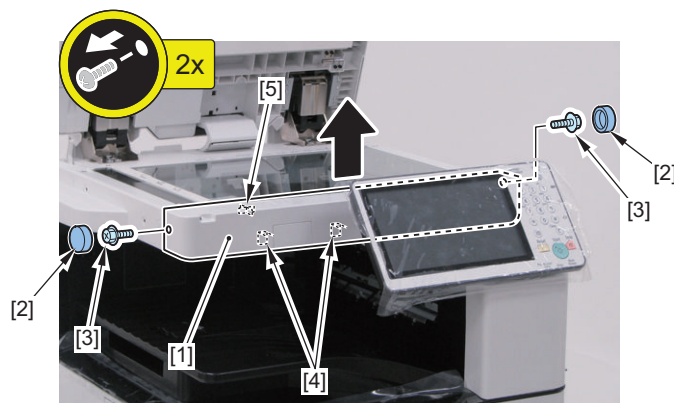
### ■ Procedure

1. Open the ADF [1], and raise the Control Panel [2].



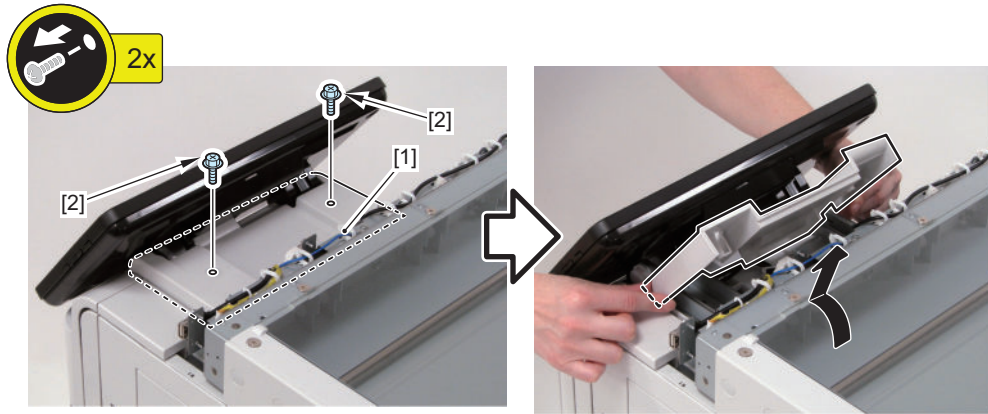
2. Remove the Reader Front Cover [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M3)
- 2 Hooks [4]
- 1 Boss [5]

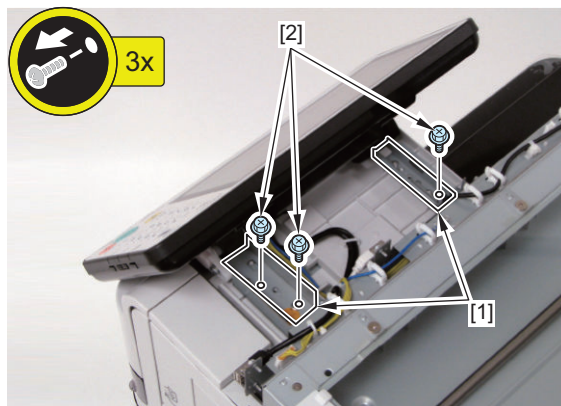


**3. Remove the Control Panel Arm Cover [1].**

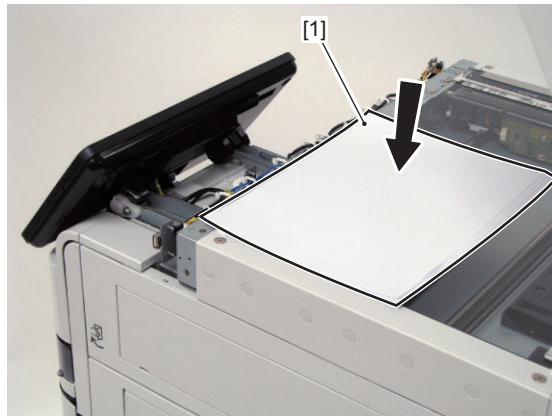
- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M3)



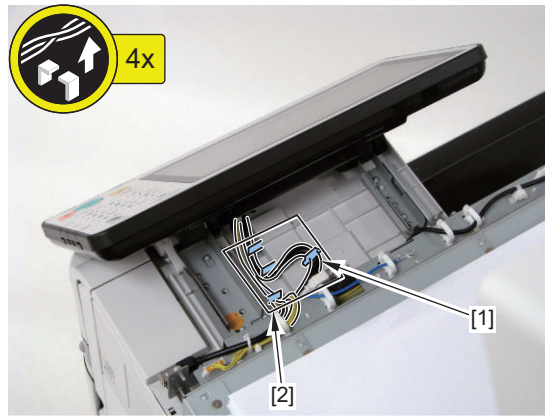
**4. Remove the 3 screws [2] securing the Control Panel Hinge [1].**



**5. Place the paper [1] on the Copy Board Glass to prevent damage on the Control Panel.**



6. Free the Control Panel Cable [1] from the 4 Cable Guides [2].

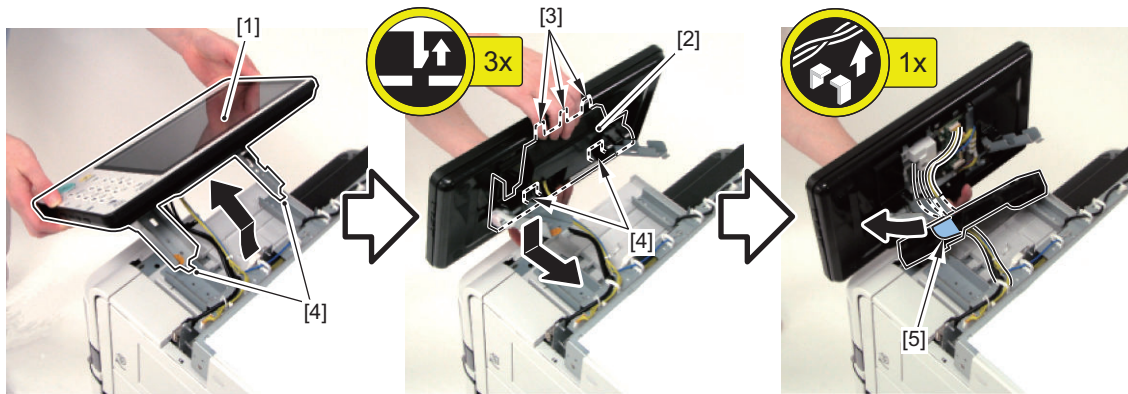


7. Pull out the Control Panel [1].

8. Remove the Control Panel Connector Cover [2].

- 5 Claws [3]

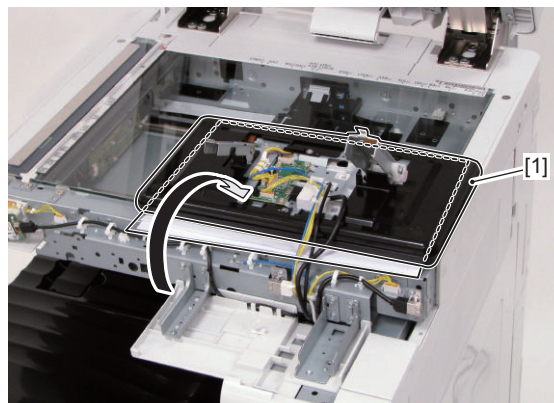
9. Remove the Cable Guide [4].



10. Turn over the Control Panel [1] on the Copy Board Glass.

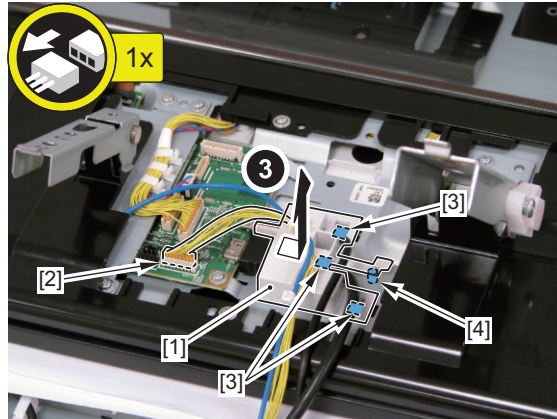
**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to drop the Control Panel when turning it over.

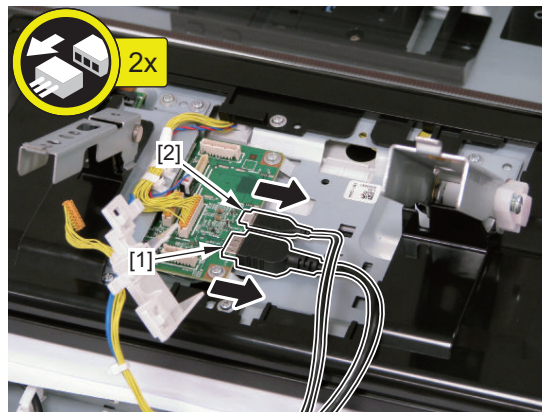


**11. Remove the Cable Holder [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]
- 1 Boss [4]



**12. Disconnect the USB Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].**

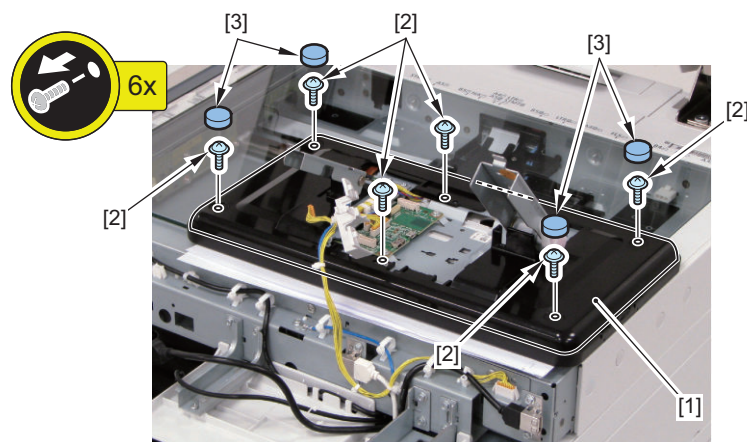


**13. Remove the 6 screws [2] securing the Control Panel Rear Cover [1].**

- 4 Rubber Caps [3]

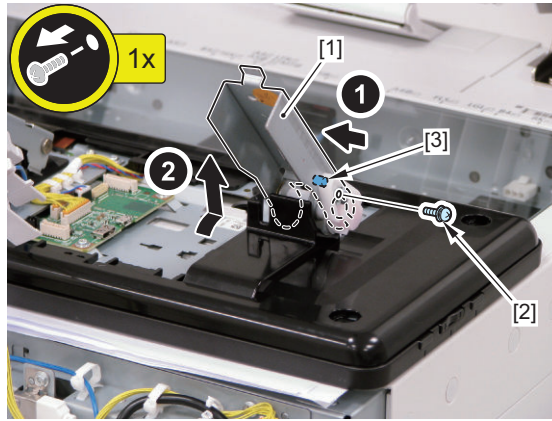
**CAUTION:**

The Control Panel is still connected with the Grounding Wire.

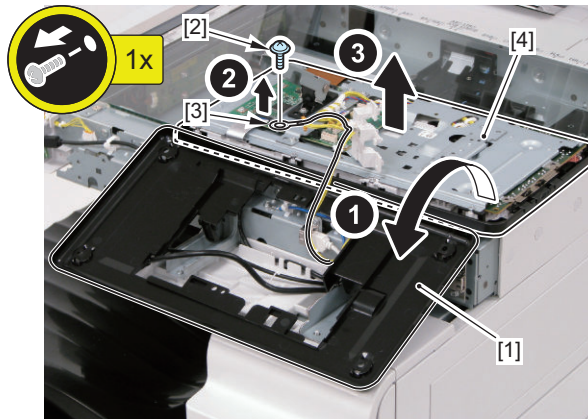


**14. Remove the Control Panel Right Hinge [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]



**15. Turn over the Control Panel Rear Cover [1], remove the screw [2] to disconnect the Grounding Wire [3], and remove the Control Panel [4].**



## Laser Exposure System

### Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

#### Preparation

**CAUTION:**

When servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the host machine before starting the work.

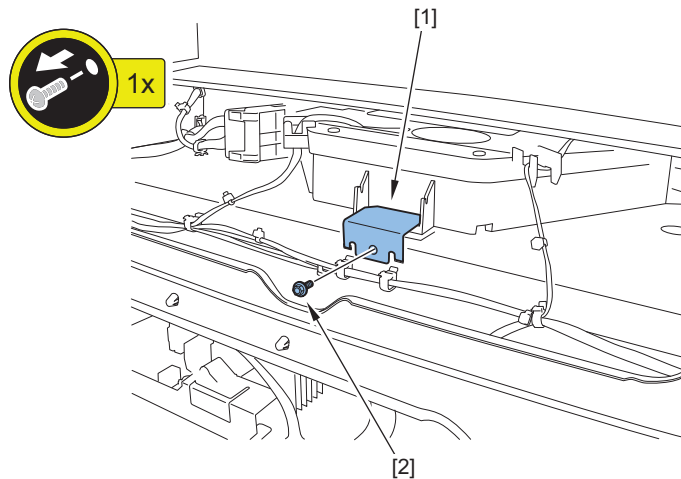
**CAUTION:**

Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because it requires adjustment. Disassembling the unit may cause functional problems.

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. [“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 199](#)
2. Remove the Left Cover. [“Removing the Left Cover” on page 200](#)

#### Procedure

1. Remove the Scanner Fixation Plate [1].
  - 1 Screw [2]

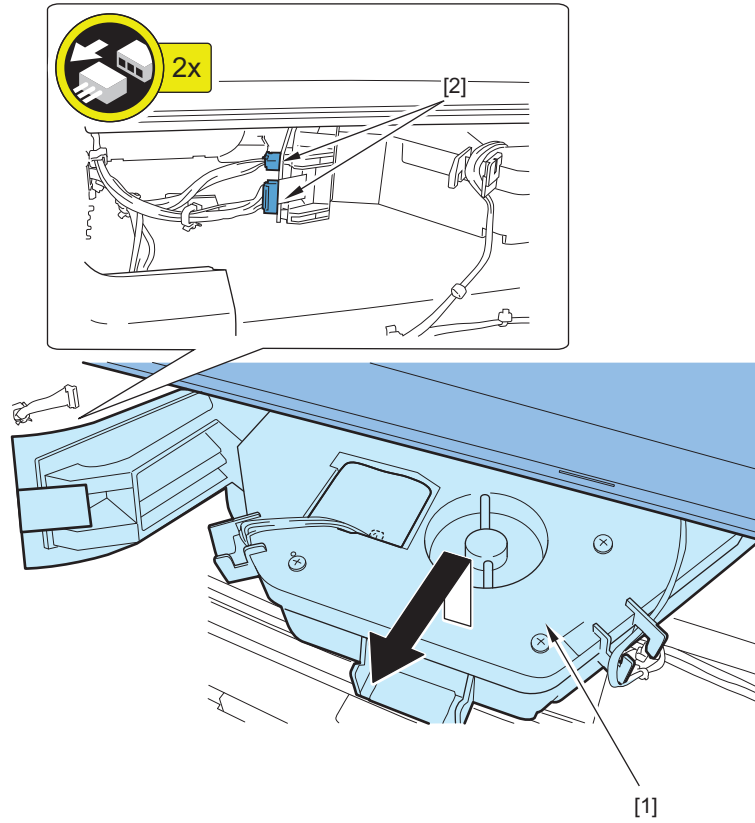


**2. Pull out the Laser Scanner Unit [1].**

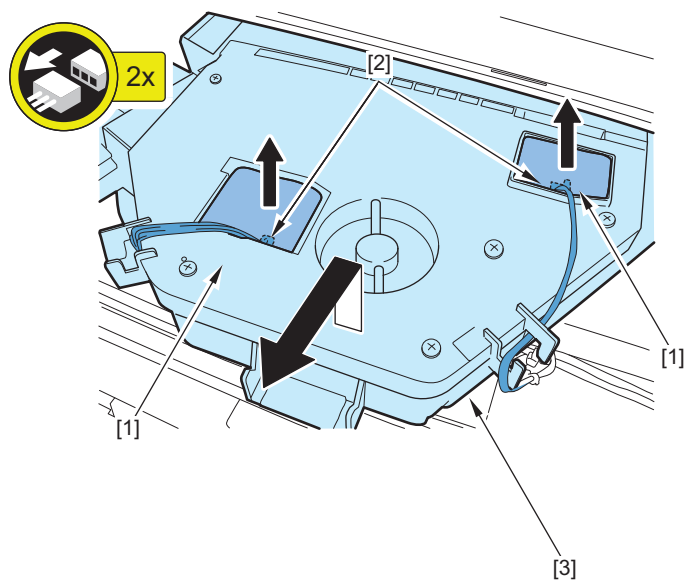
- 2 Connectors [2]

**CAUTION:**

- Do not touch the PCB on the Laser Scanner Unit [1].
- Do not move the volume resistor on the PCB.

**3. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].**

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Sponges [3]

**4. Actions after Replacement: “Actions after Replacement” on page 357**

## Image Formation System

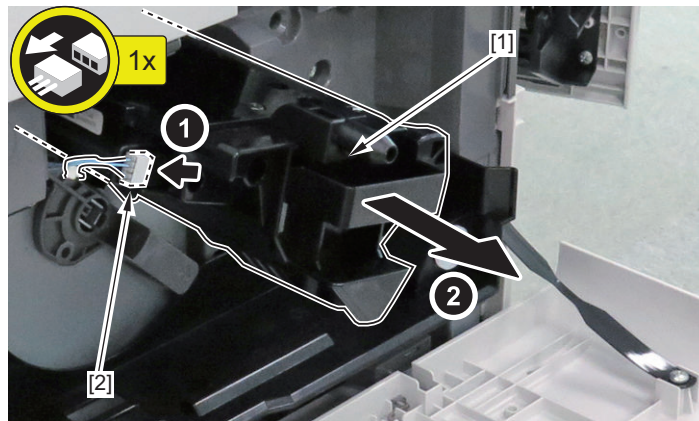
### ● Removing the Developing Assembly

#### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Drum Unit. “Removing the Drum Unit” on page 281

#### ■ Procedure

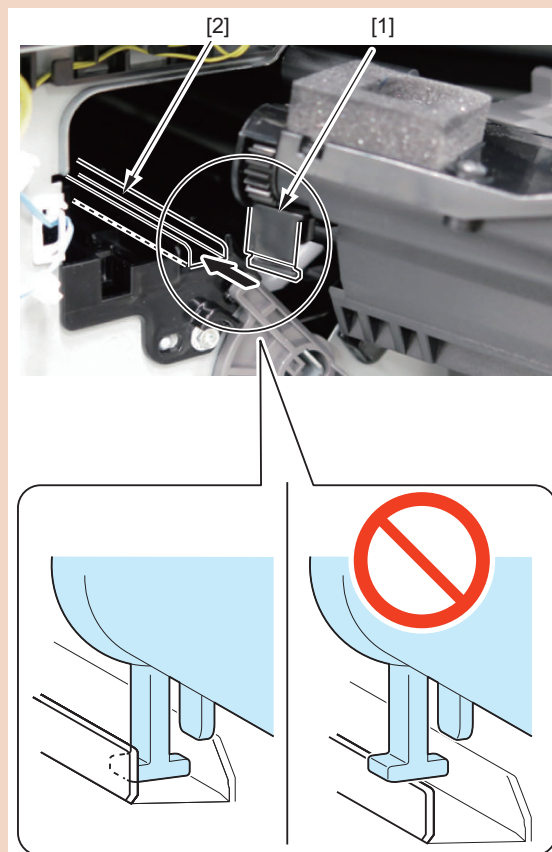
1. Remove the Developing Assembly [1].
  - 1 Connector [2]



#### CAUTION:

##### Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to insert it with the guide [1] of the Developing Assembly fitted in the groove [2] of the host machine.





**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-K

## ● Removing the Developing Cylinder

### ■ Preparation

**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the Developing Cylinder or give a shock to it.

**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

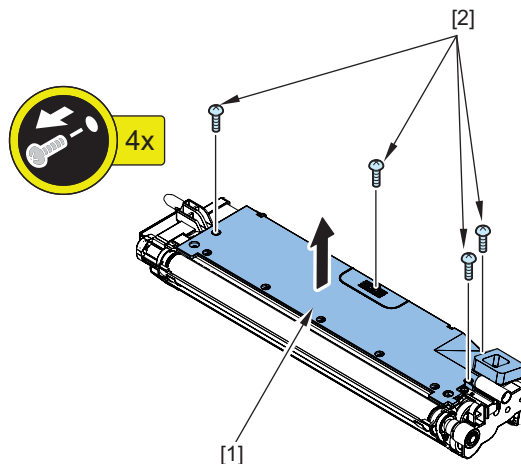
- Many self tapping screws are used in the Developing Assembly. Do not overtighten the self tapping screws, or the screw holes will break.

1. Remove the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 274](#)

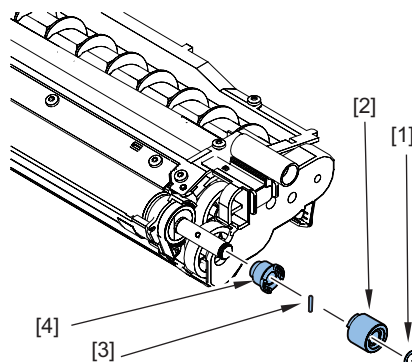
### ■ Procedure

1. Remove the Top Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

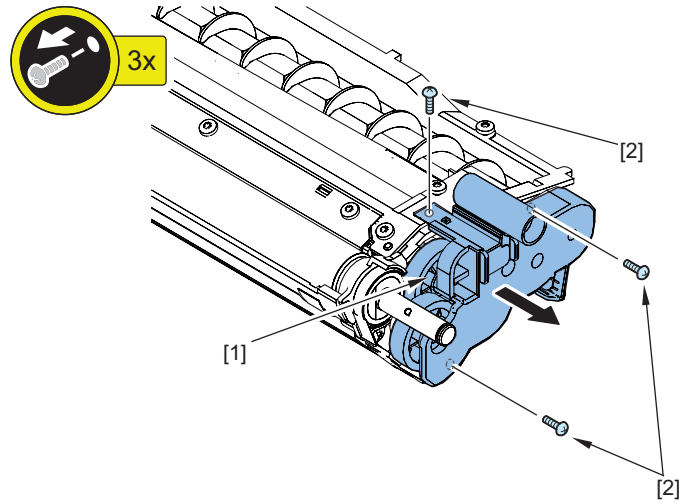


2. Remove the ring [1], gear [2], Parallel Pin [3], and Shaft Support [4].



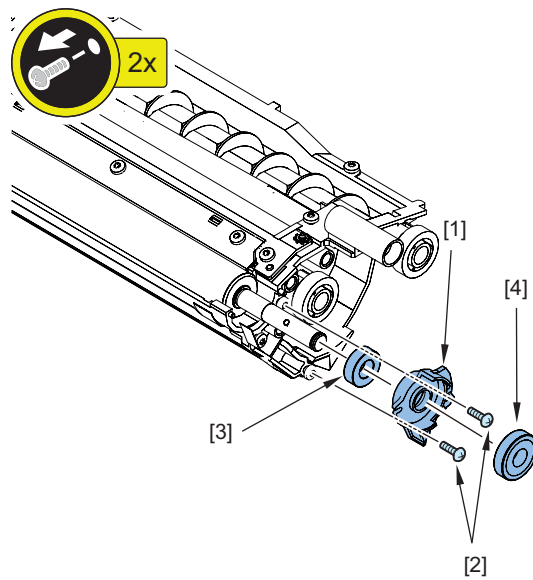
**3. Remove the Gear Unit [1].**

- 3 Screws [2]



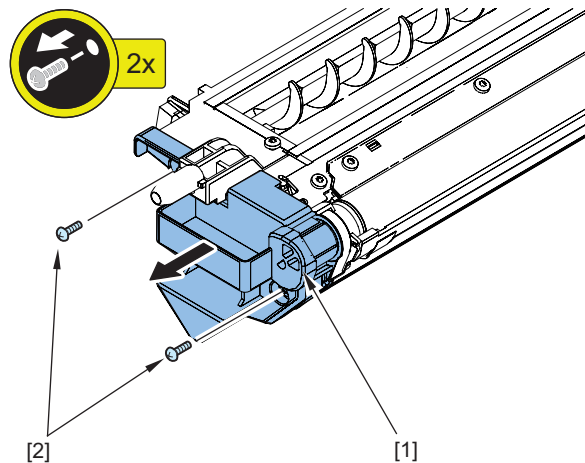
**4. Remove the holder [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Push-on Roller [3]
- 1 Bearing [4]

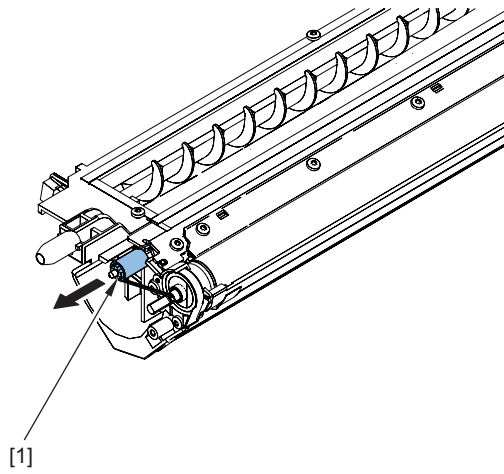


**5. Remove the holder [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]

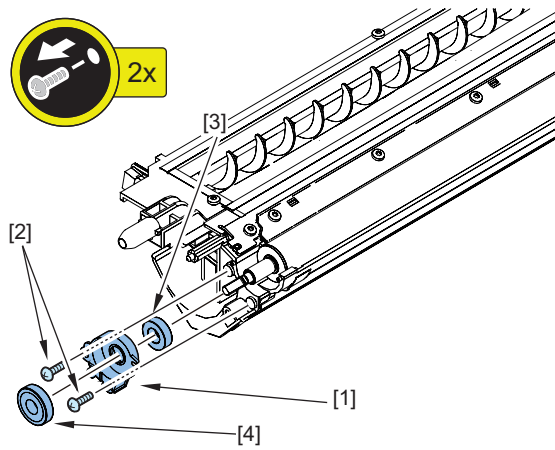


**6. Remove the Developing Contact Spring [1].**



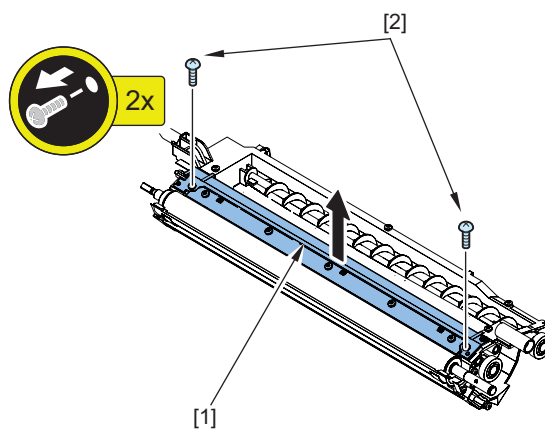
**7. Remove the holder [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Push-on Roller [3]
- 1 Bearing [4]

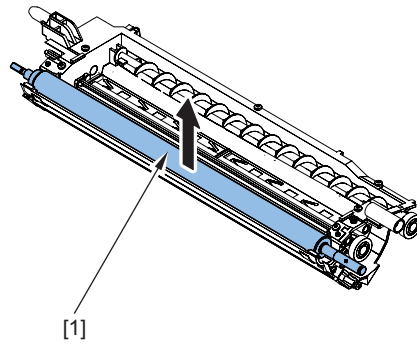


**8. Remove the Blade Unit [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]



## 9. Remove the Developing Cylinder [1].



## ● Removing the Transfer Roller

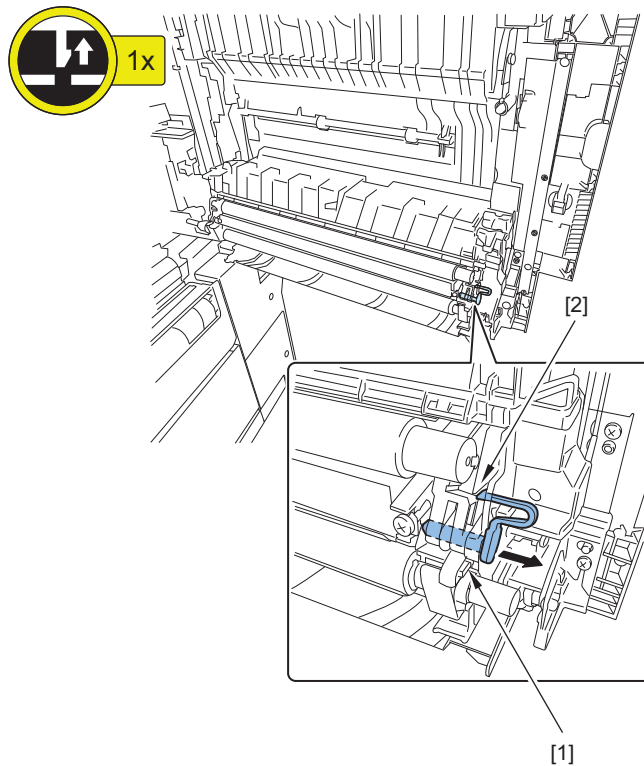
### ■ Procedure

**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

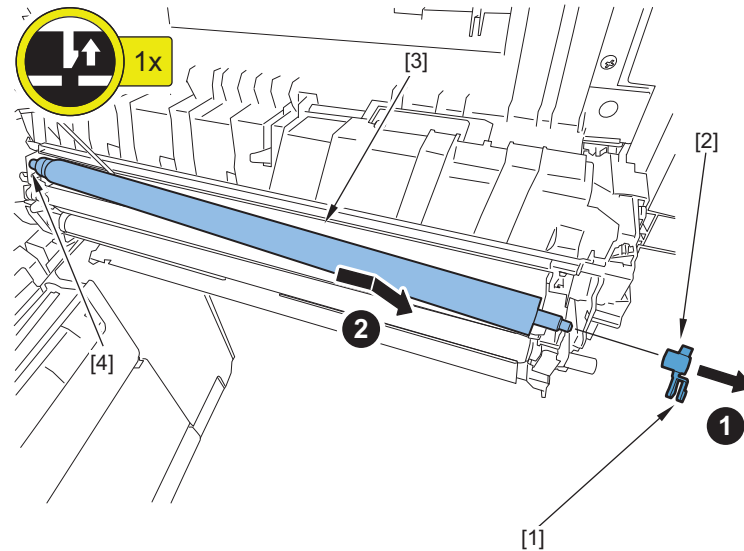
**1. Open the Right Cover.**
**2. Remove the Stopper (Rear) [1].**

- 1 Claw [2]



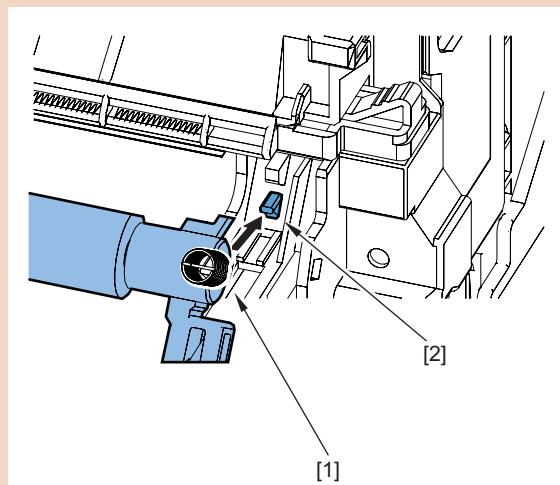
**3. Remove the Transfer Roller [1].**

- 1 Stopper (Front) [2]
- 1 Claw [3]
- 1 Shaft Support (Rear) [4]

**CAUTION:**

## Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to install it so that the longitudinal side of the Transfer Roller is positioned on the rear side of the host machine.
- Be sure to fit the spring [1] of the Transfer Roller onto the boss [2].

**NOTE:**

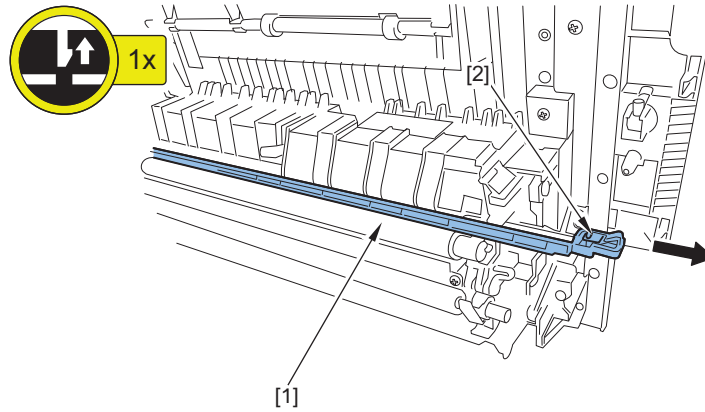
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLL

## Removing the Separation Static Eliminator

### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.
2. Remove the Separation Static Eliminator [1].
  - 1 Claw [2]

**NOTE:**

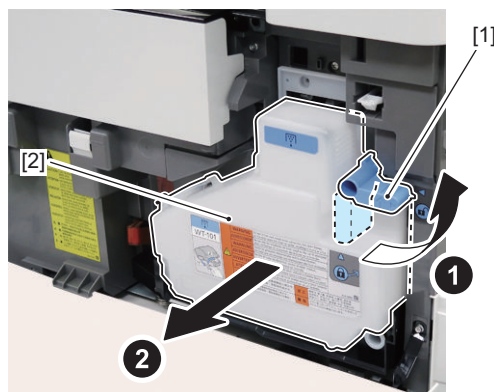
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > SP-SC-EL

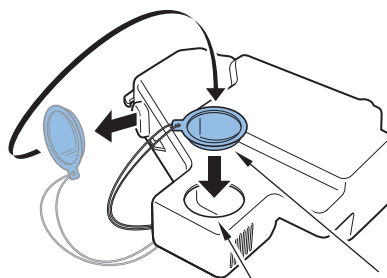
## ● Removing the Waste Toner Container

### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Turn the Lock Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow, and remove the Waste Toner Container [2].



3. Attach the accompanying cap [2] to the opening of the Waste Toner Container [1] to prevent leakage of the content.

**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

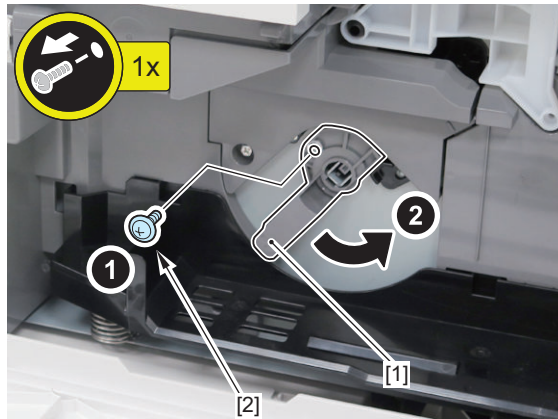
## Removing the Drum Unit

### Preparation

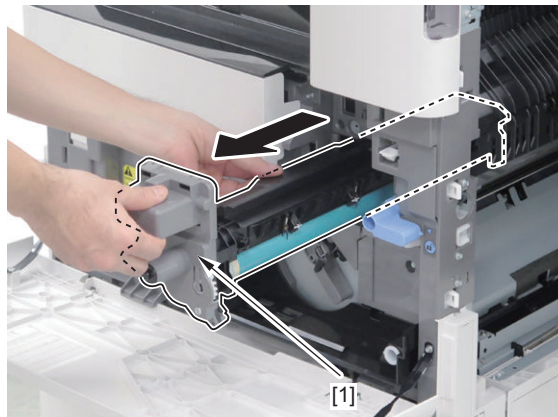
1. Open the Right Cover.
2. Remove the Waste Toner Container. [“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 280](#)

### Procedure

1. Remove the screw [2] of the Developing Pressure Lever [1], and turn the lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



2. Remove the Drum Unit [1].



#### CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface of the drum during the work.
- Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit with paper to block light.

#### NOTE:

- When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > PT-DRM

## Removing the Toner Supply Unit

### Preparation

1. Remove the Front Inner Cover. [“Removing the Front Inner Cover” on page 198](#)
2. Removing the Removing the Delivery Tray 2. [“Removing the Delivery Tray 2” on page 207](#)
3. Remove the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 274](#)

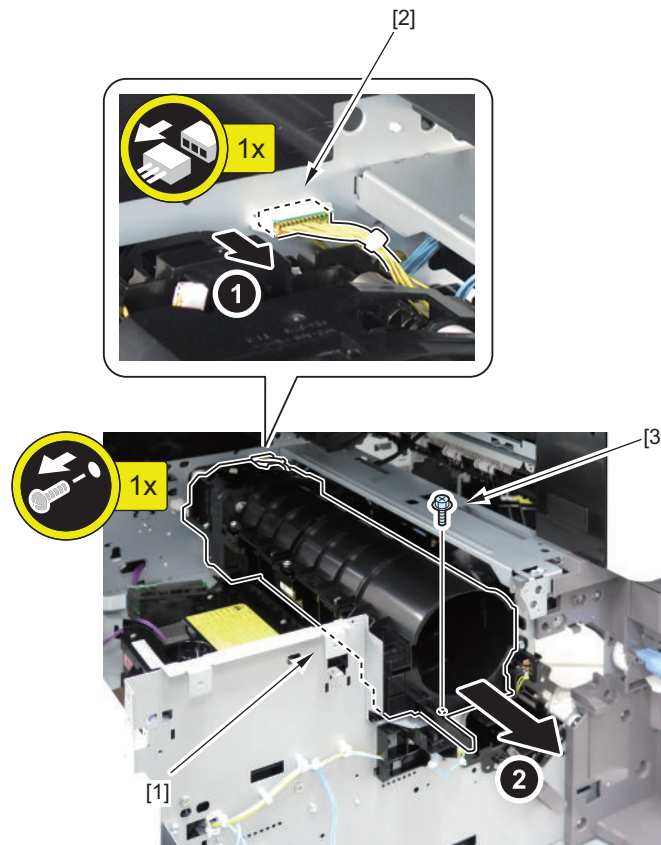
## ■ Procedure

### 1. Remove the Toner Supply Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3]

#### CAUTION:

When removing the Toner Supply Unit [1], do not tilt it as toner may spill out.

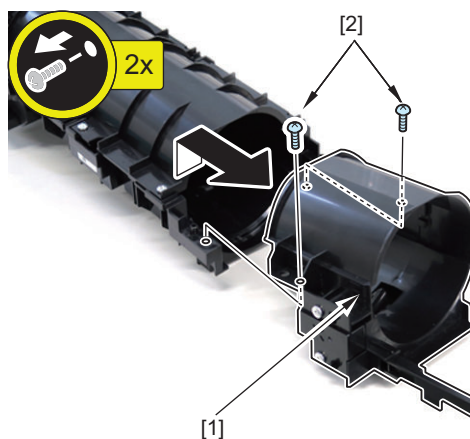


### 2. Remove the Bottle Ring [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

#### CAUTION:

In the case of a Toner Supply Unit [1] provided as a service part, the Bottle Ring is not connected to the unit.





## Fixing System

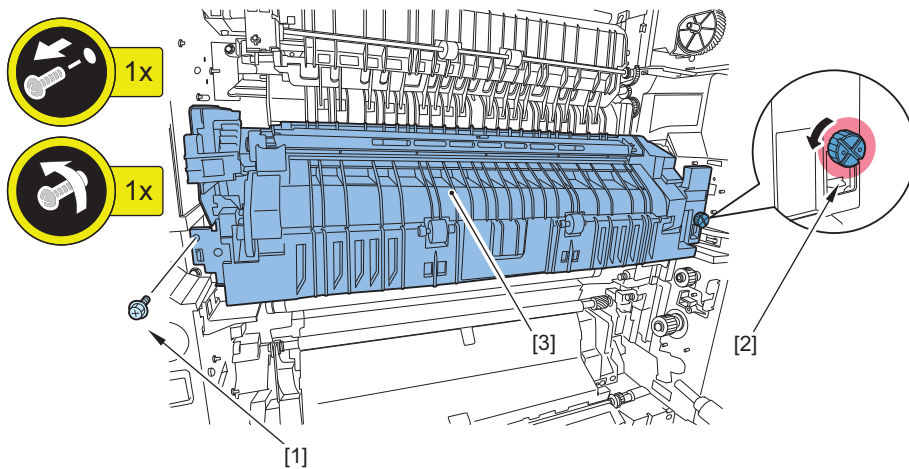
### Removing the Fixing Assembly

#### Procedure

##### CAUTION:

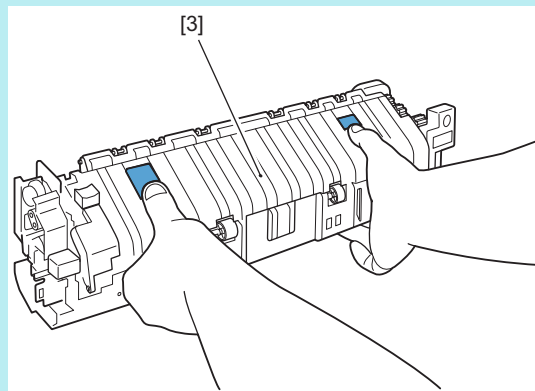
The Fixing Assembly right after power OFF is hot and may cause burn injury. Be sure to perform the operation after the assembly is surely cooled.

1. Open the Right Cover.
2. Remove the screw [1] on the front side, loosen the screw [2] on the rear side, and remove the Fixing Assembly [3].



##### NOTE:

When holding the Fixing Assembly [3], be sure to hold the positions shown in the figure.



### Removing the Fixing Main Unit

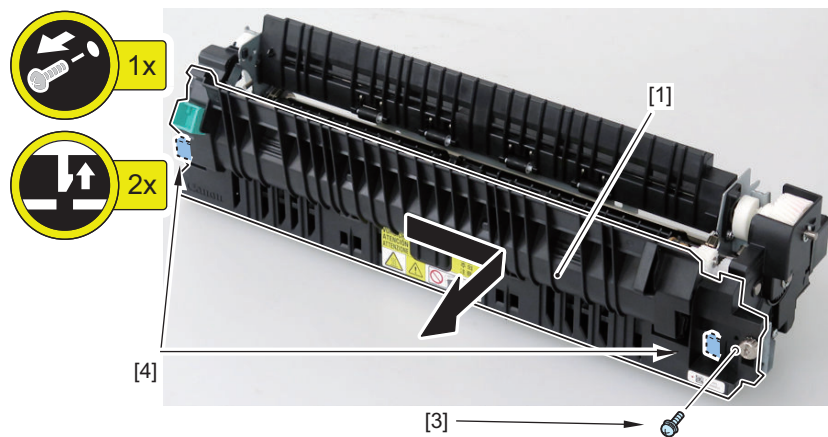
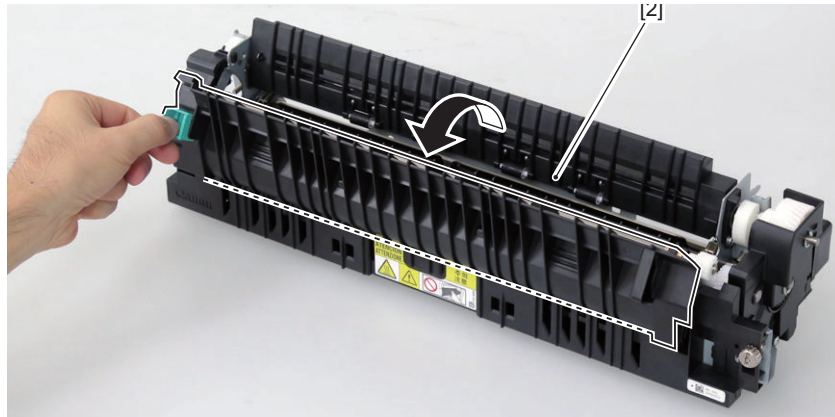
#### Preparation

1. Remove the Fixing Assembly. [“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 283](#)

## ■ Procedure

### 1. Remove the Fixing Outer Delivery Unit Guide [1] from the Fixing Assembly [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Claws [4]



#### NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT

## ● Removing the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide

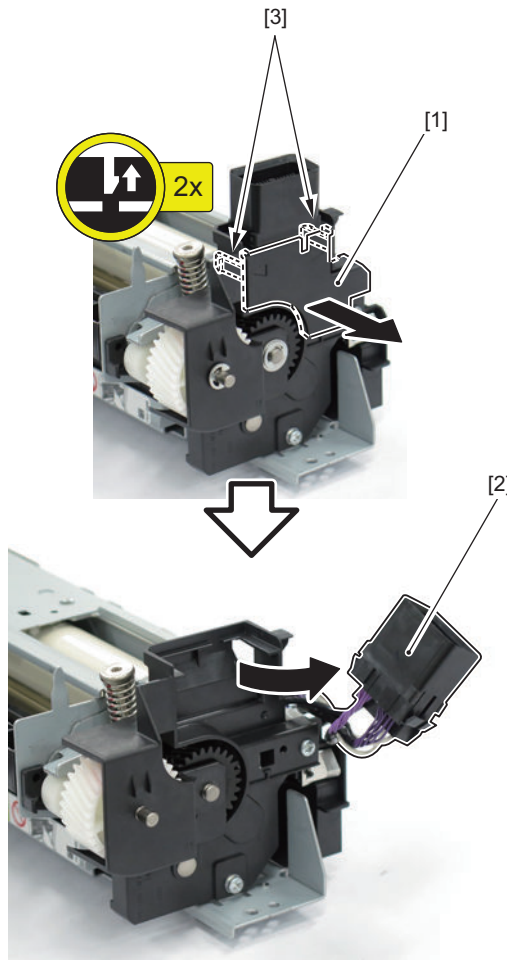
### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Fixing Assembly. "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 283
2. Remove the Fixing Outer Delivery Unit Guide. "Removing the Fixing Main Unit" on page 283

## ■ Procedure

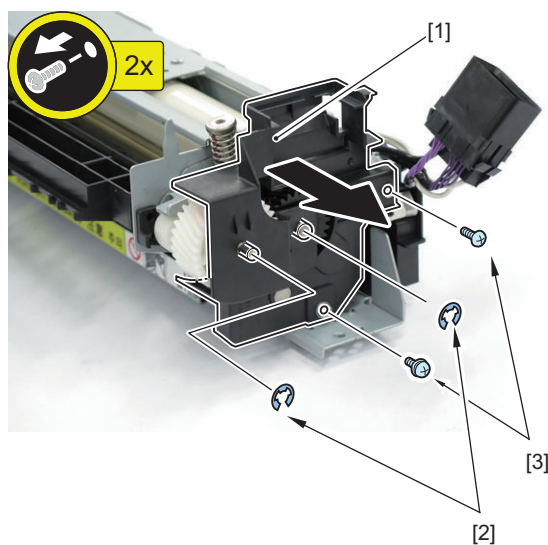
### 1. Remove the Cable Cover [1], and remove the Connector Holder [2].

- 2 Claws [3]



### 2. Remove the Motor Cover [1].

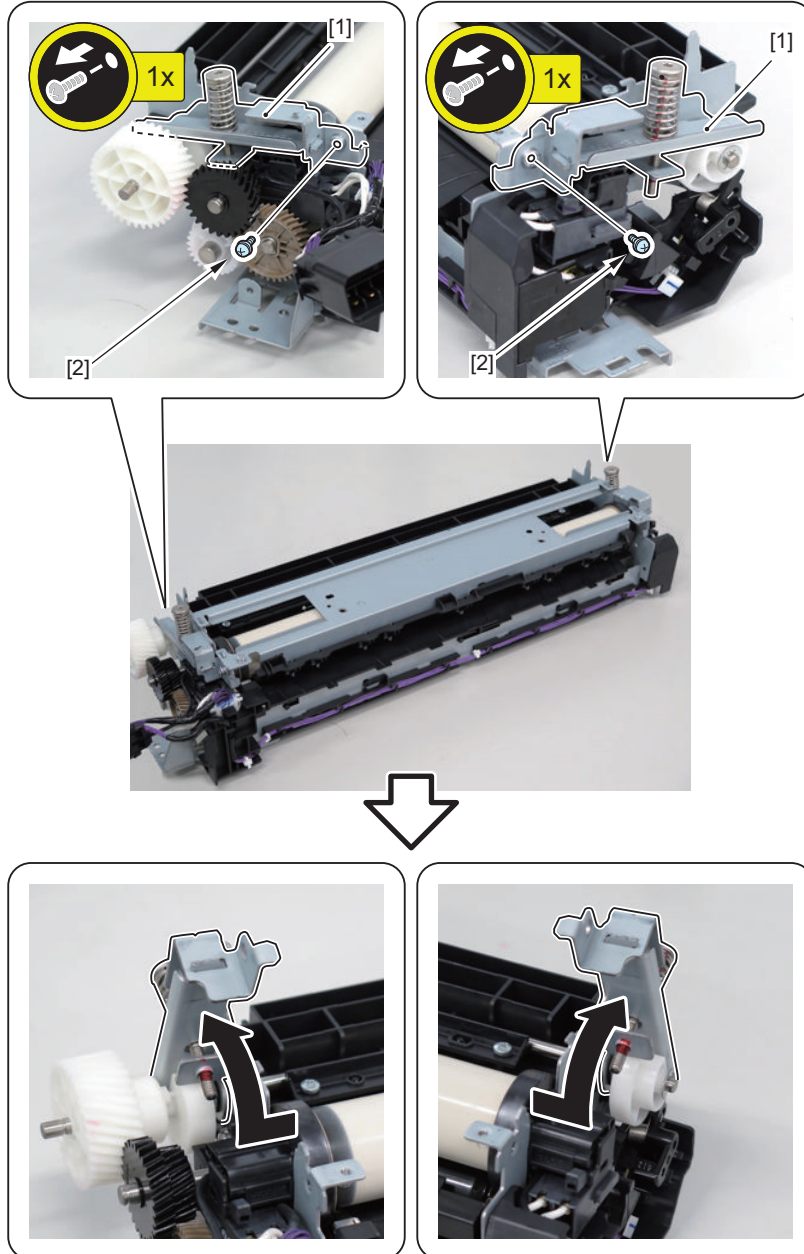
- 2 E-rings [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



3. Remove the 2 screws [2] of the Pressure Plate Units (Front/Rear) [1], and open them in the direction of the arrows.

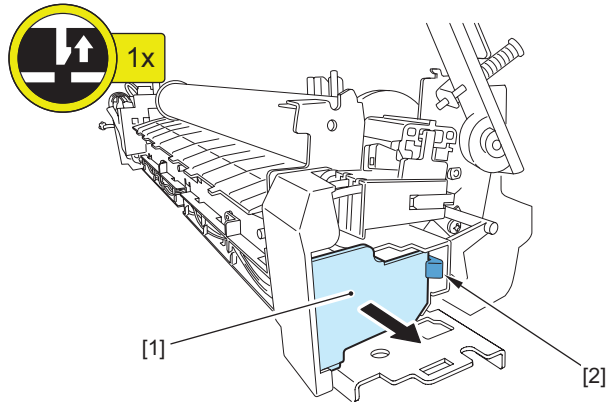
**CAUTION:**

- Be sure not to turn the fixing nip pressure adjustment screw.
- Note that the fixing nip pressure cannot be adjusted in the field. If the adjustment screw has been turned and the nip pressure has been changed, replace the Fixing Assembly.



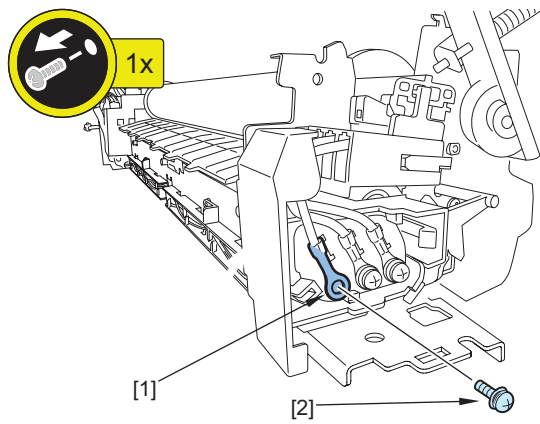
**4. Remove the Terminal Cover [1].**

- 1 Claw [2]



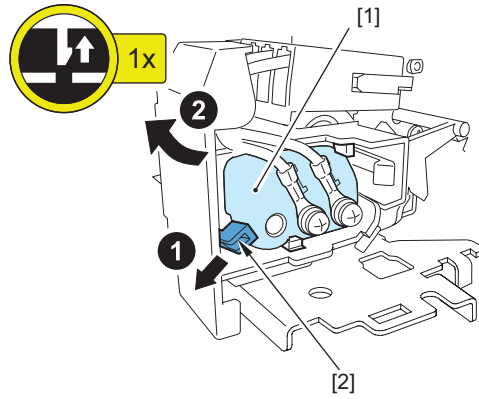
**5. Remove the screw [2] securing the terminal [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]



6. Remove the Electrode Plate [1] in the direction of the arrow.

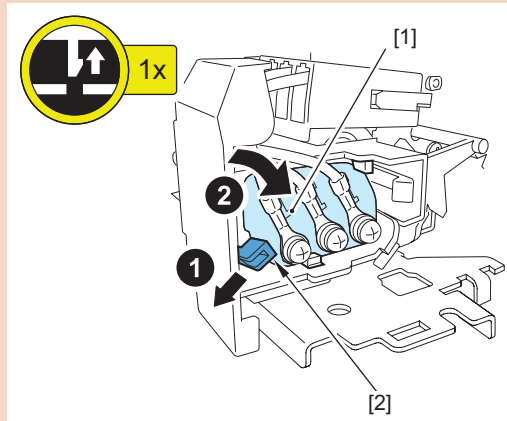
- 1 Claw [2]



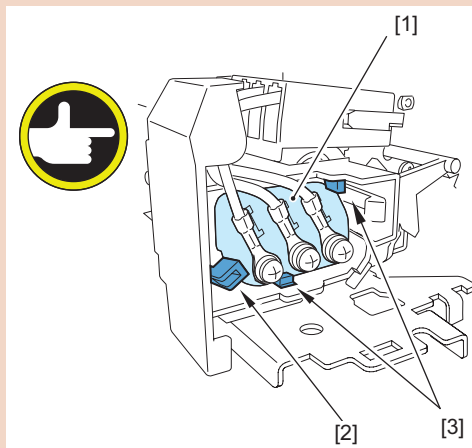
**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to install the Electrode Plate [1] while releasing the claw [2].

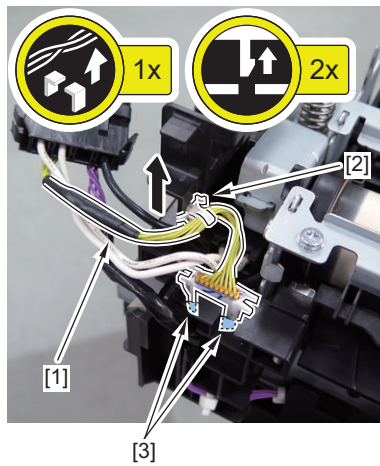


- Check that the Electrode Plate [1] is secured with the claw [2] and the 2 hooks [3].

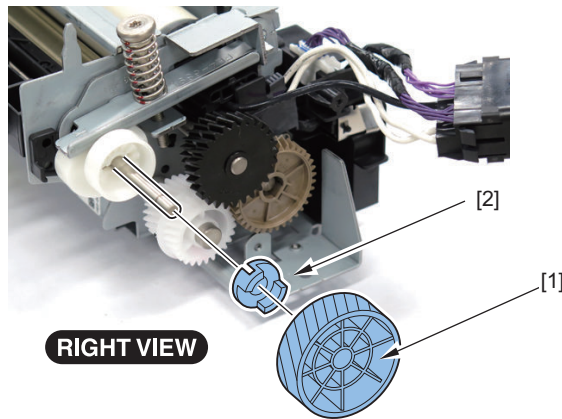


**7. Remove the the cable of the Connector Holder [1].**

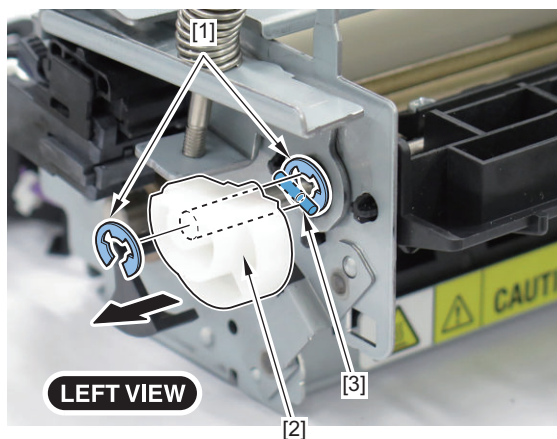
- 2 Snap bands [2]
- 2 Claws [3]



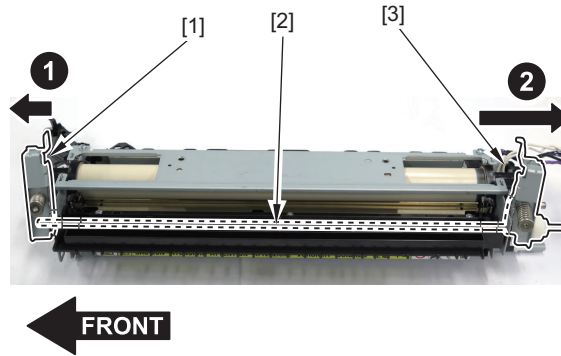
**8. Remove the gear [1] and the cam [2].**



**9. Remove the 2 E-rings [1], cam [2], and Parallel Pin [3].**

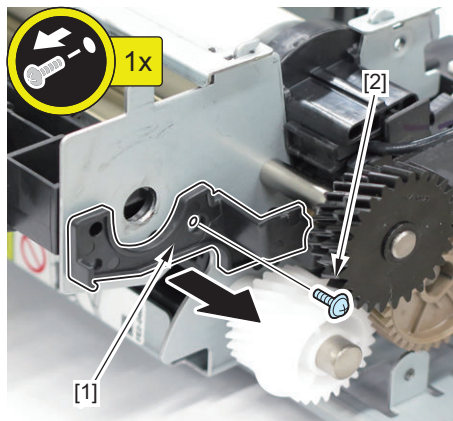


10. While removing the Pressure Plate Unit (Front) [1], remove the Guide Shaft [2] together with the Pressure Plate Unit (Rear) [3].

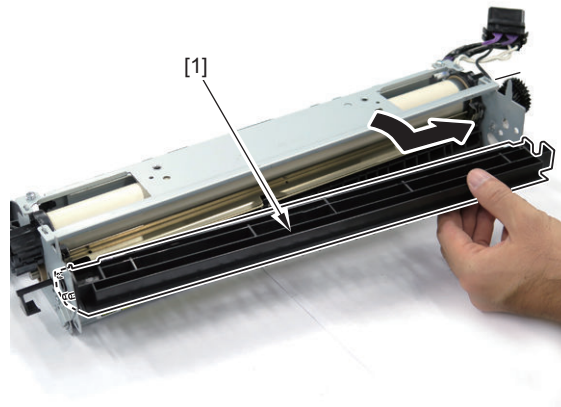


11. Remove the guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



12. Remove the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide [1].



## ● Removing the Fixing Film Unit

### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Fixing Main Unit. [“Removing the Fixing Main Unit” on page 283](#)

### ■ Procedure

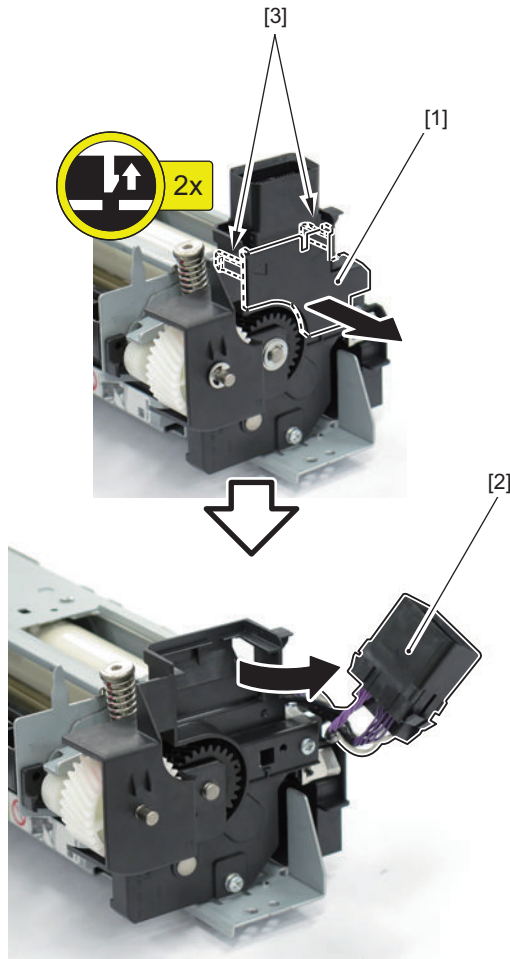
#### CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the Fixing Film Unit during installation/removal.



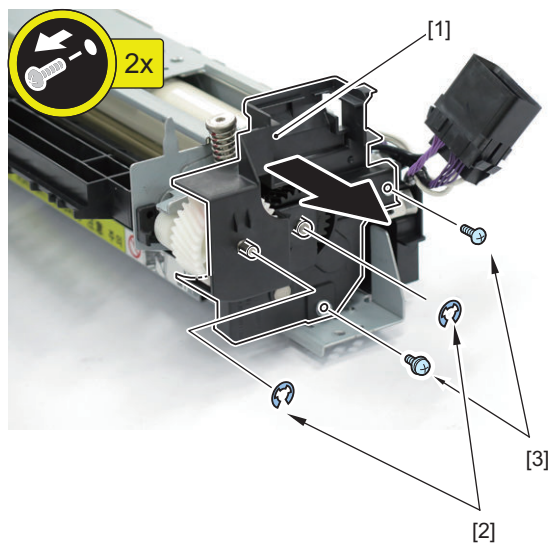
**1. Remove the Cable Cover [1], and remove the Connector Holder [2].**

- 2 Claws [3]



**2. Remove the Motor Cover [1].**

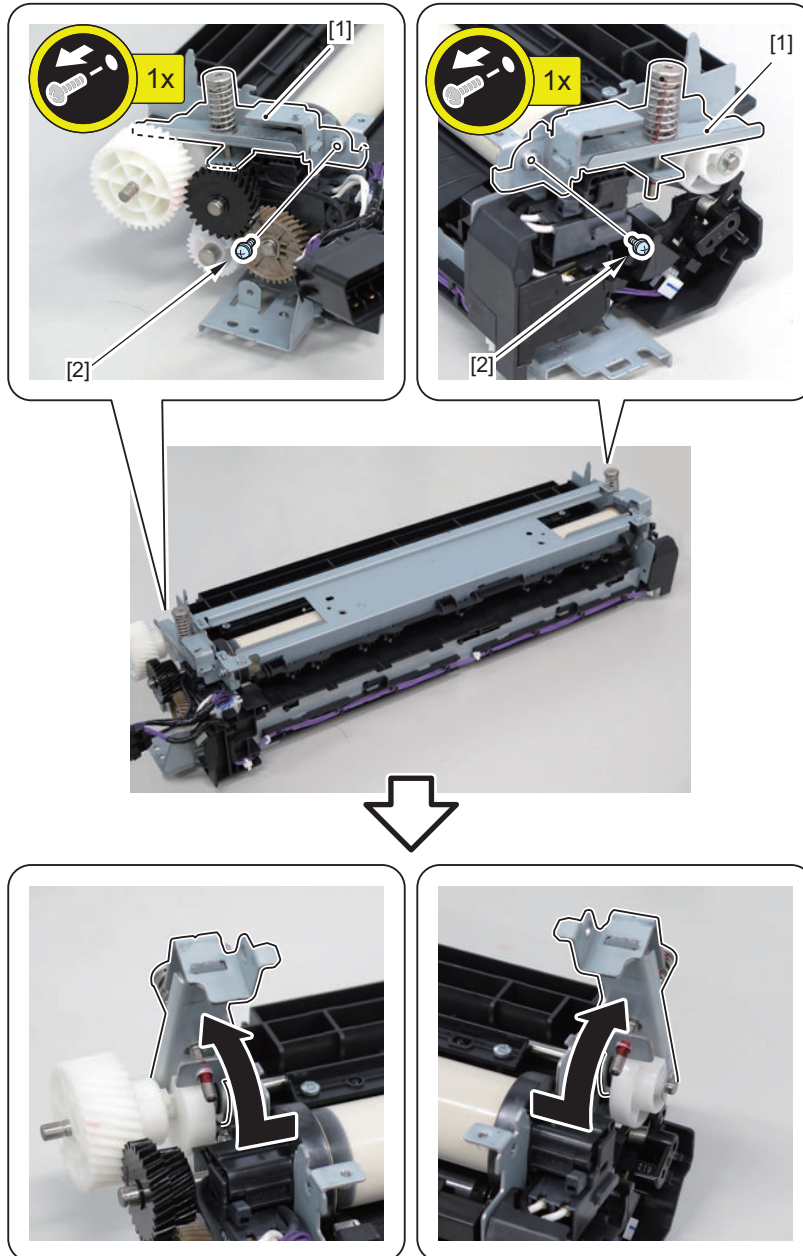
- 2 E-rings [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



3. Remove the 2 screws [2] of the Pressure Plate Units (Front/Rear) [1], and open them in the direction of the arrows.

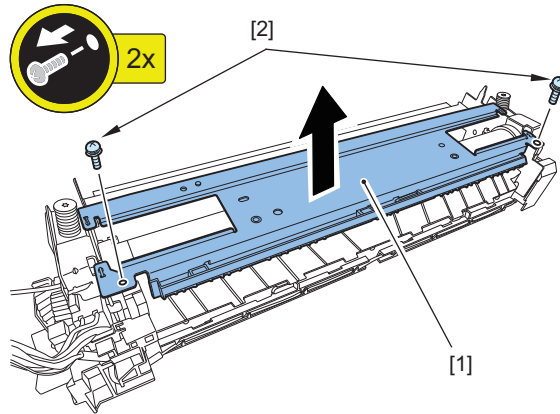
**CAUTION:**

- Be sure not to turn the fixing nip pressure adjustment screw.
- Note that the fixing nip pressure cannot be adjusted in the field. If the adjustment screw has been turned and the nip pressure has been changed, replace the Fixing Assembly.



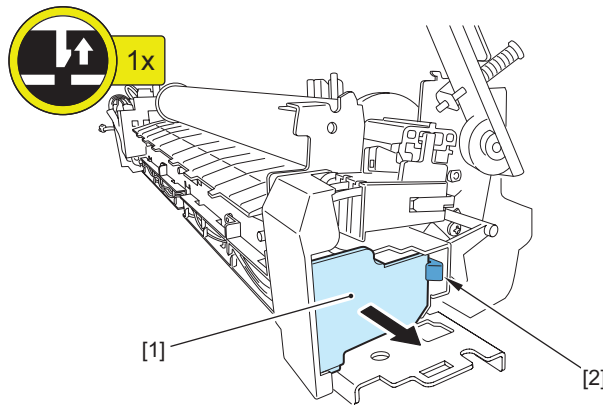
**4. Remove the Fixing Film Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]



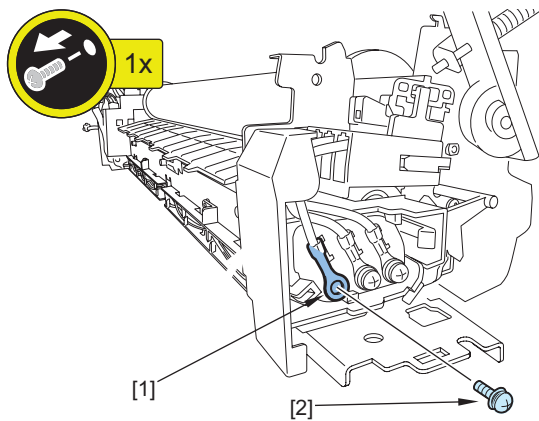
**5. Remove the Terminal Cover [1].**

- 1 Claw [2]



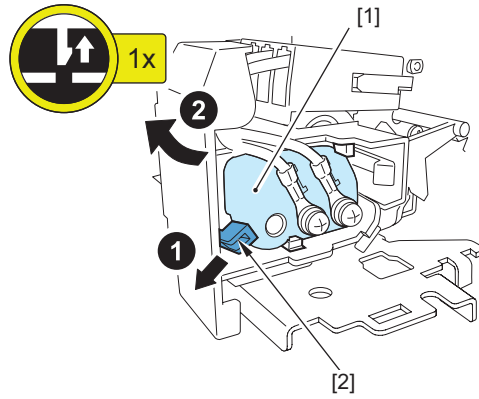
**6. Remove the screw [2] securing the terminal [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]



7. Remove the Electrode Plate [1] in the direction of the arrow.

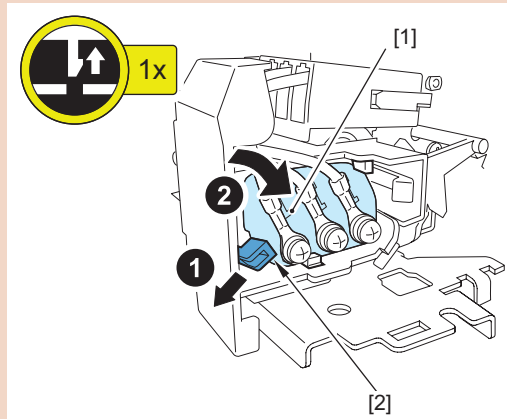
- 1 Claw [2]



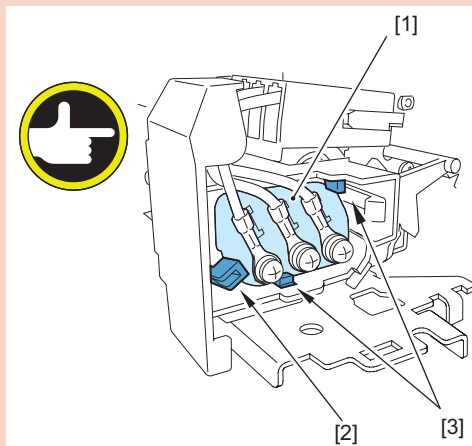
**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to install the Electrode Plate [1] while releasing the claw [2].

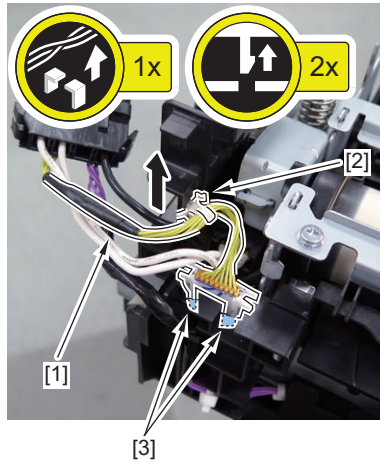


- Check that the Electrode Plate [1] is secured with the claw [2] and the 2 hooks [3].



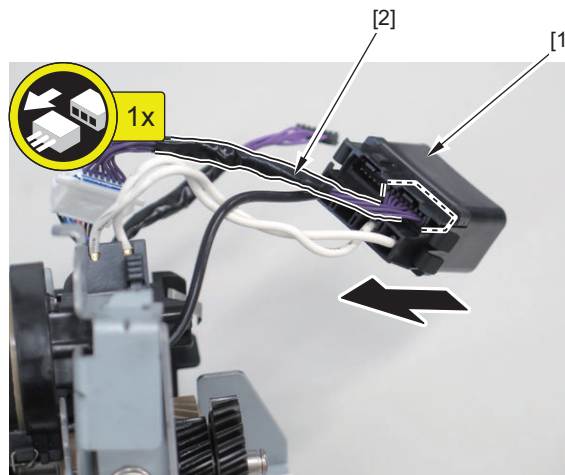
**8. Remove the cable of the Connector Holder [1].**

- 2 Snap bands [2]
- 2 Claws [2]

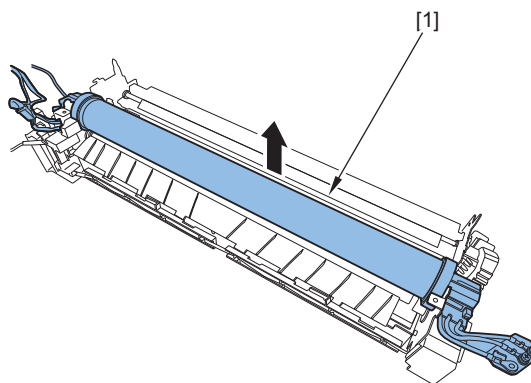


**9. Disconnect the connector [2] from the Connector Holder [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]



**10. Remove the Fixing Film Unit [1].**



## ● Removing the Pressure Roller

### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Fixing Film Unit. "Removing the Fixing Film Unit" on page 290

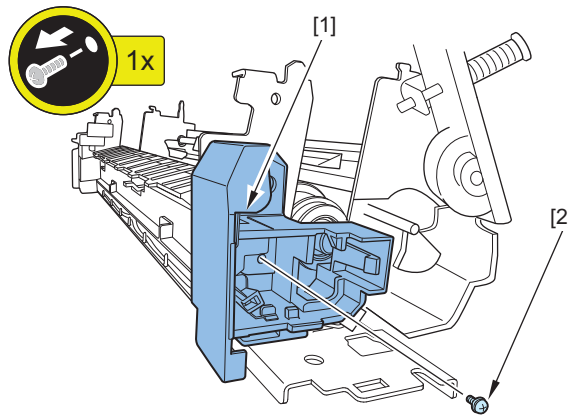
## ■ Procedure

### CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

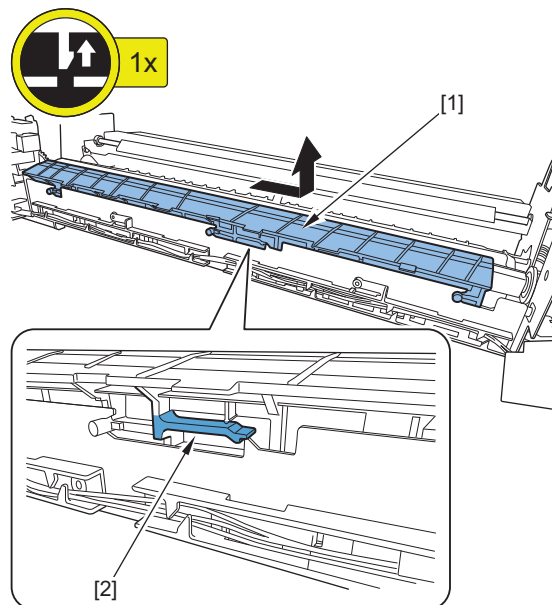
#### 1. Remove the Cable Holder [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



#### 2. Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].

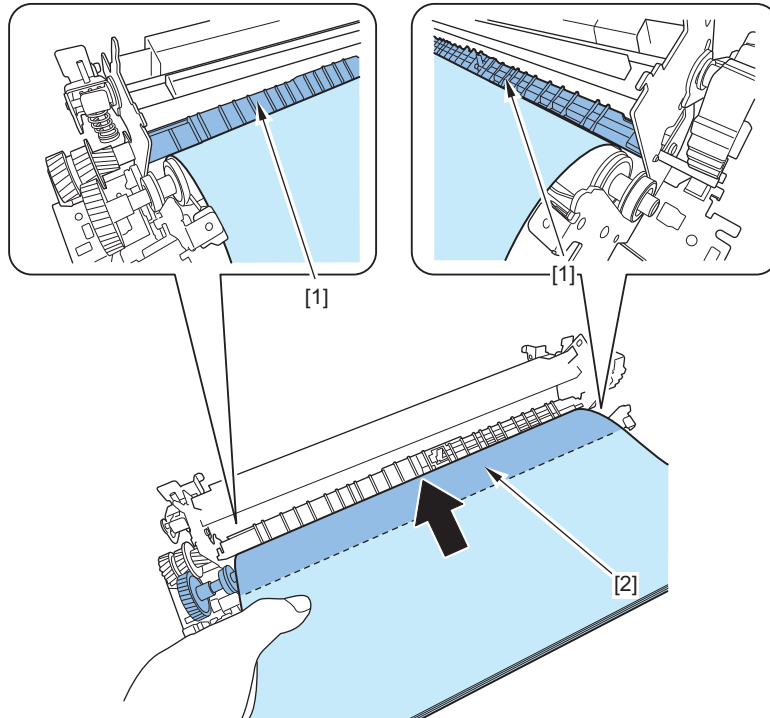
- 1 Claw [2]



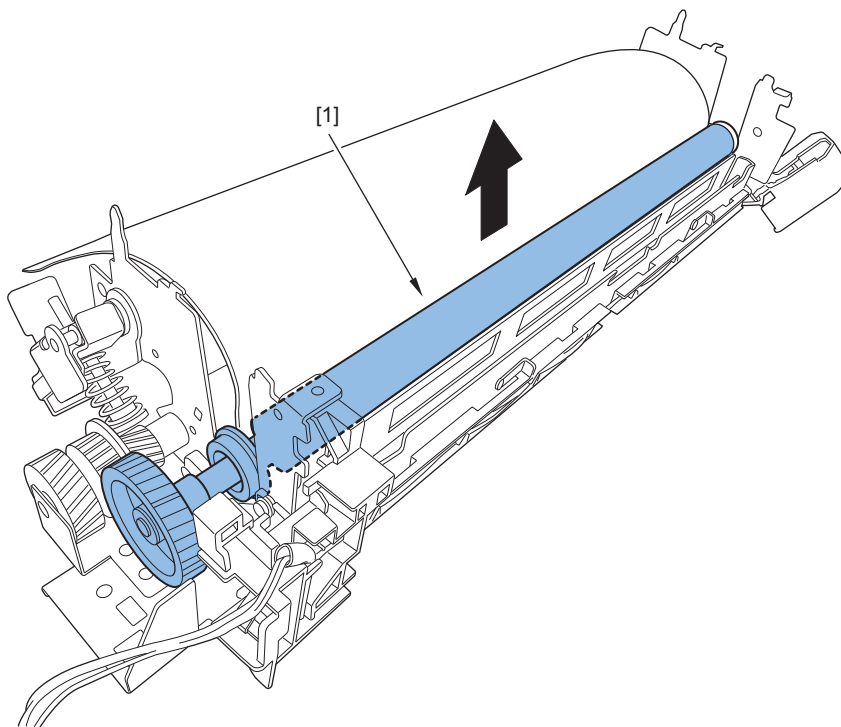
3. Insert 5 or 6 sheets of plain paper between the Fixing Outlet Guide [1] and the Pressure Roller [2] so as to protect all the ribs of the Fixing Outlet Guide [1].

**CAUTION:**

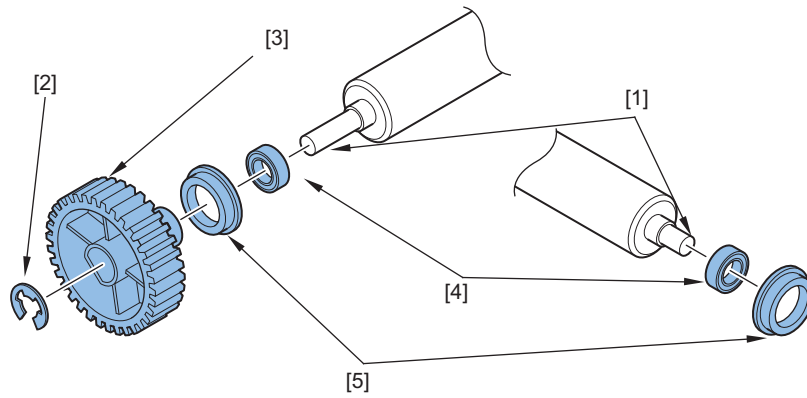
If the Pressure Roller [2] is removed without inserting plain paper, the ribs of the Fixing Outlet Guide [1] will come in contact with the Pressure Roller [2] and the roller will get scratched.



4. Remove the Pressure Roller [1].



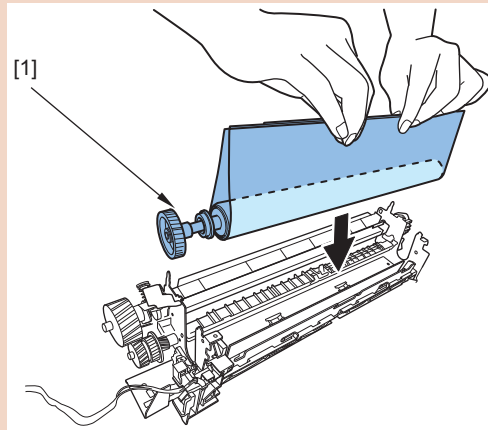
5. Remove the E-ring [2], Pressure Roller Gear [3], 2 Shaft Supports [4], and 2 bearings [5] from the Roller Shaft [1].



**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to protect the whole surface of the Pressure Roller with 5 or 6 sheets of plain paper.
- Pull out the plain paper while rotating the Pressure Roller Gear [1] by hand.





## Pickup/Feed System

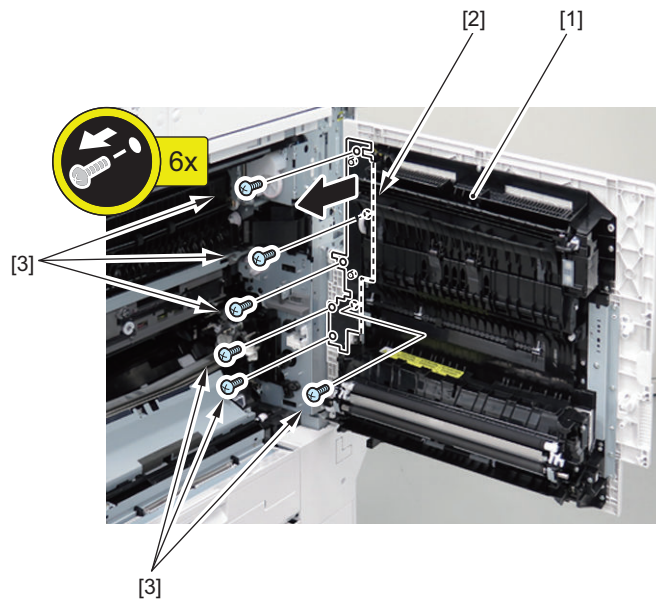
### ● Removing the Right Cover

#### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Upper\)”](#) on page 202

#### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover [1].
2. Remove the Cover Inner Cover [2].
  - 6 Screws [3]

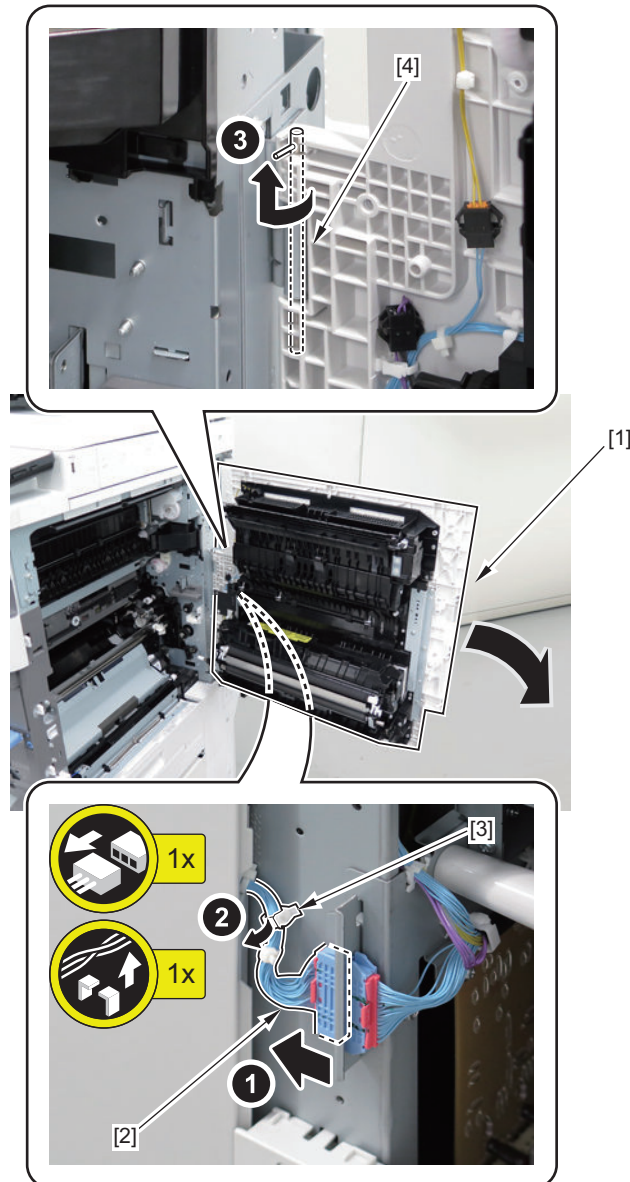


### 3. Remove the Right Cover [1].

#### CAUTION:

When the pin [4] is removed, the Right Cover [1] may fall off. Be sure to hold the lower part of the Right Cover while removing the pin.

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Pin [4]



## Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 1

### ■ Preparation

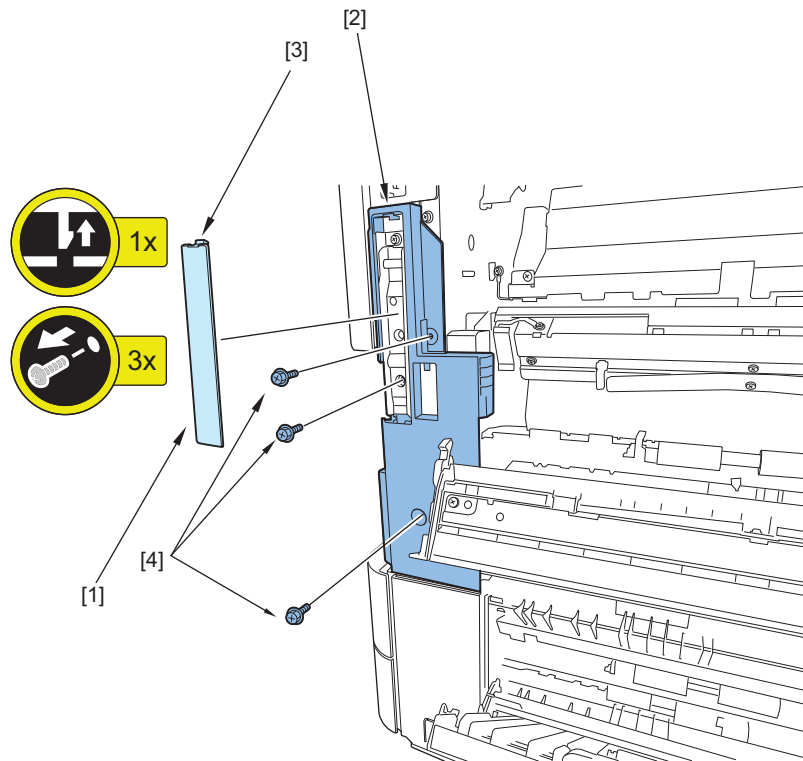
1. Pull out the cassette.
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Open the Right Cover.
4. Remove the Right Lower Cover (when the Cassette Pedestal is installed, skip this step).
5. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Lower\)”](#) on page 203

## ■ Procedure

### 1. Remove the Handle Cover [1].

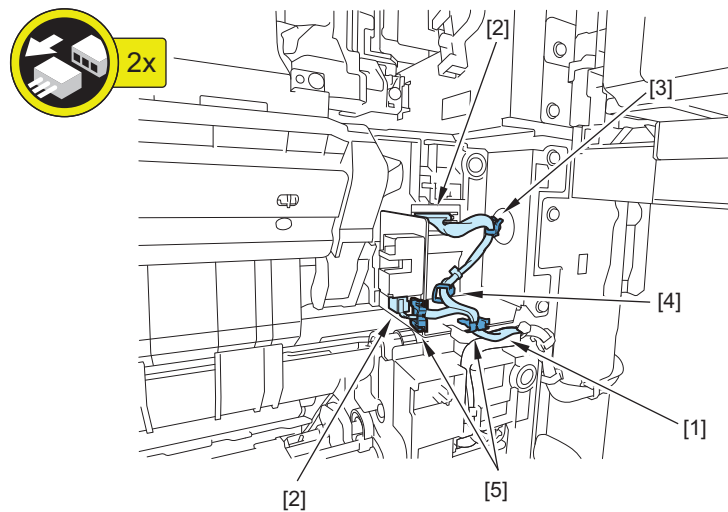
### 2. Remove the Right Front Lower Cover [2].

- 1 Claw [3]
- 3 Screws [4]



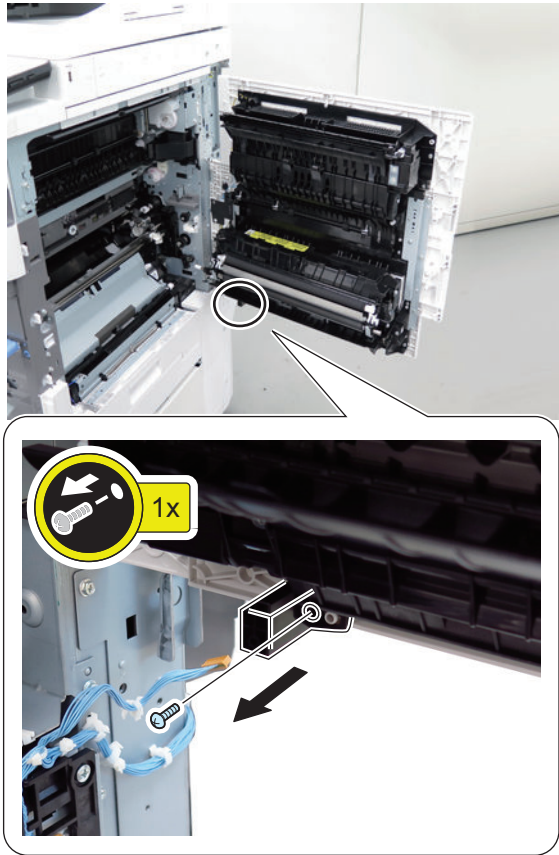
### 3. Remove the Connection Cable [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Snap Band [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]
- 2 Edge Saddles [5]



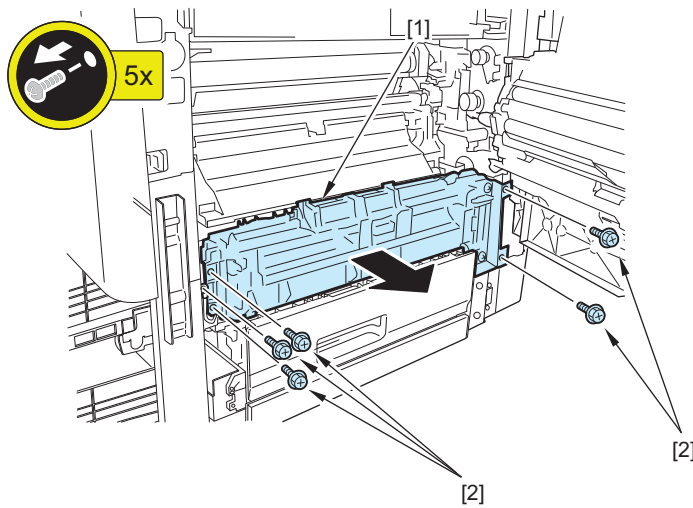
**4. Remove the protrusion[1] on bottom of the Right Cover.**

- 2 Screws [2]



**5. Remove the Cassette Pickup Unit 1 [1].**

- 5 Screws [2]



**NOTE:**

Be sure to remove it while lifting the rear side of the Pickup Unit 1 with the Right Cover fully opened.

## ● Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 2

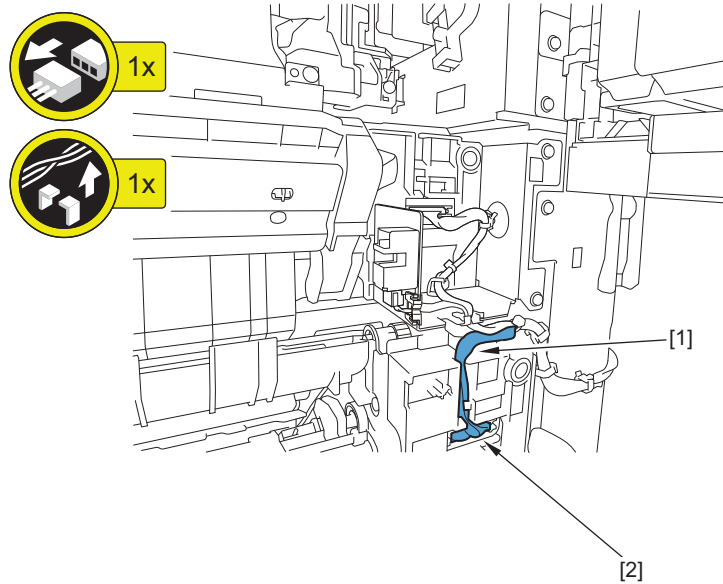
### ■ Preparation

1. Pull out the cassette.
2. Open the Right Cover.

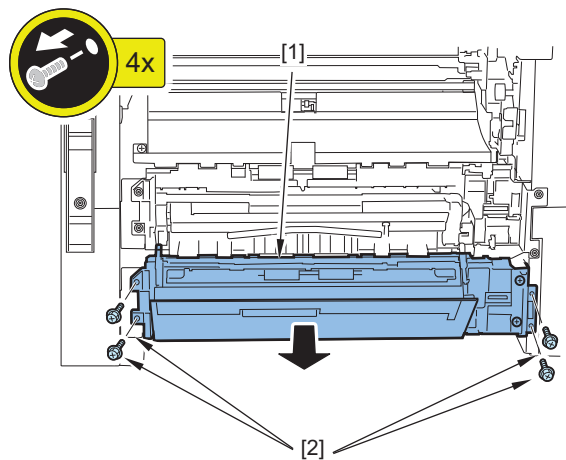
3. Remove the Right Lower Cover (when the Cassette Pedestal is installed, skip this step).
4. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower). “Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower)” on page 203

## ■ Procedure

1. Disconnect the Connection Cable [1].
  - 1 Connector [2]



2. Remove the Cassette Pickup Unit 2 [1].
  - 4 Screws [2]



## ● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller

### ■ Procedure

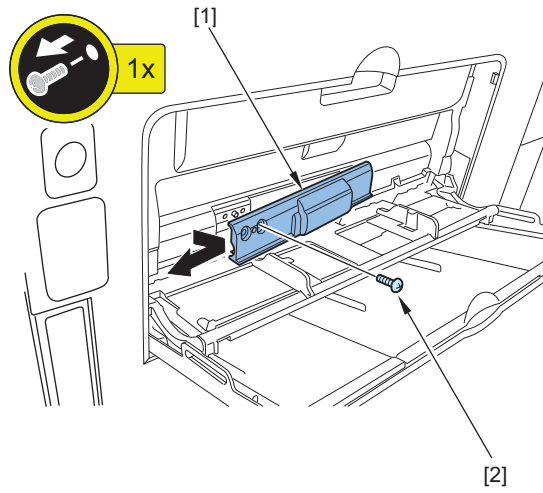
#### CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

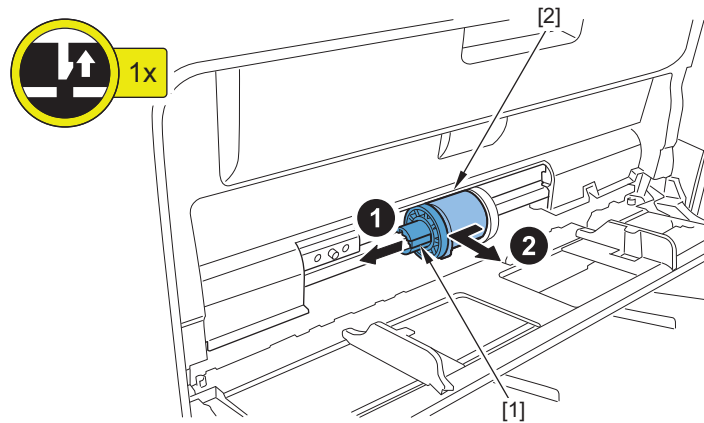
1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.

**2. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]

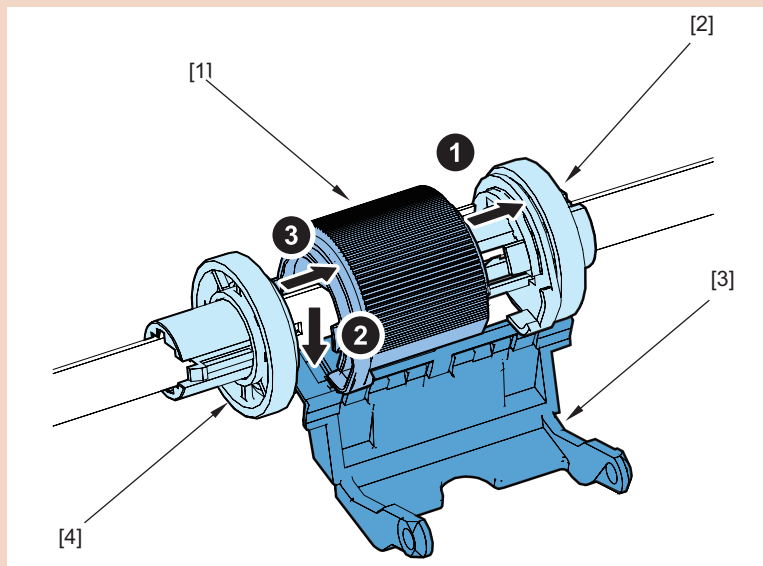


3. Free the claw [1], slide the Shaft Support (Front) [2], and remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [3].

**CAUTION:**

When installing it, be sure to follow the order shown below.

1. Fit the hole of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] onto the protrusion of the Shaft Support (Rear) [2].
2. Attach the Shaft Support (Front) [4] while pushing down the Separation Pad [3].
3. Attach the Shaft Support (Rear) [2] to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1].

**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

## ● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad

### ■ Preparation

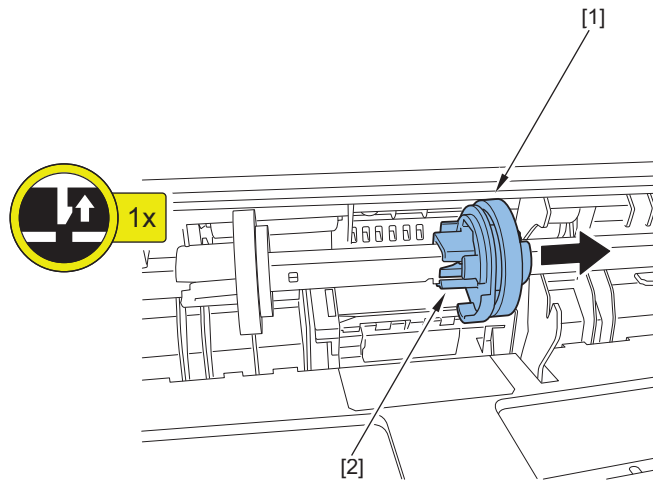
**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the surface of the Separation Pad during the work.

1. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. [“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller”](#) on page 303

## ■ Procedure

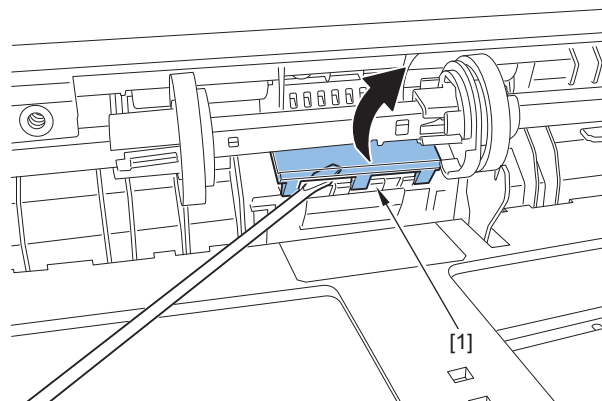
1. Shift the Shaft Support (Rear) [1] toward the rear.
  - 1 Claw [2]



2. Remove the Separation Pad [1] using a flat-blade screwdriver.

### NOTE:

Be sure to insert the flat-blade screwdriver at an angle.



### NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-PD

## ● Removing the Cassette Pickup Roller (1/2)

### ■ Procedure

### CAUTION:

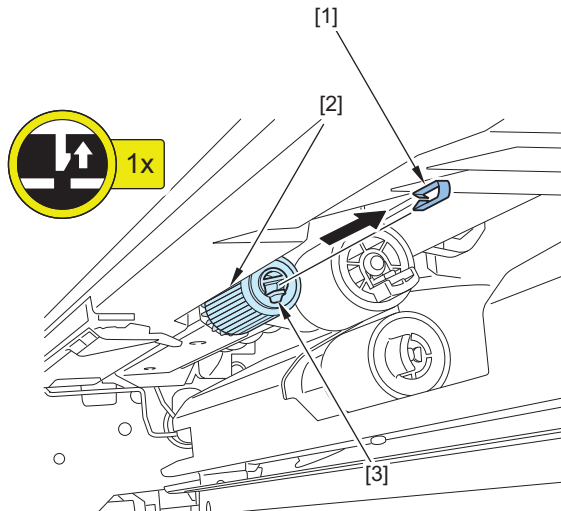
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Pull out the cassette from the host machine.
2. Open the Right Cover.



### 3. Remove the Leaf Spring [1], and remove the Cassette Pickup Roller [2].

- 1 Claw [3]



#### NOTE:

When a consumable part has been replaced, be sure to clear the corresponding parts counter.

- Cassette 1 parts counter  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-PU-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-PU-RL

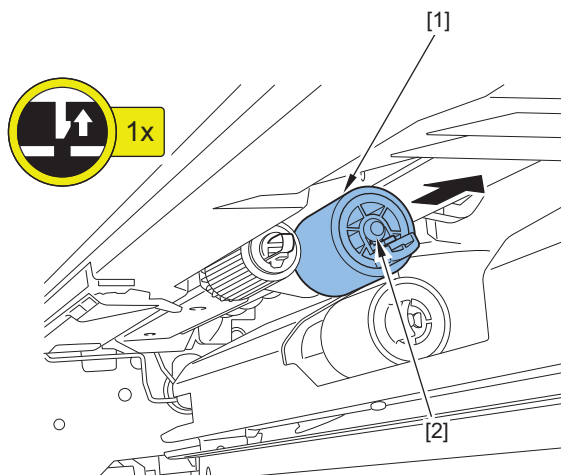
## ● Removing the Cassette Feed Roller (1/2)

### ■ Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Pull out the cassette from the host machine.
2. Open the Right Cover.
3. Remove the Cassette Feed Roller [1].
  - 1 Claw [2]



**NOTE:**

When a consumable part has been replaced, be sure to clear the corresponding parts counter.

- Cassette 1 parts counter  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-FD-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-FD-R

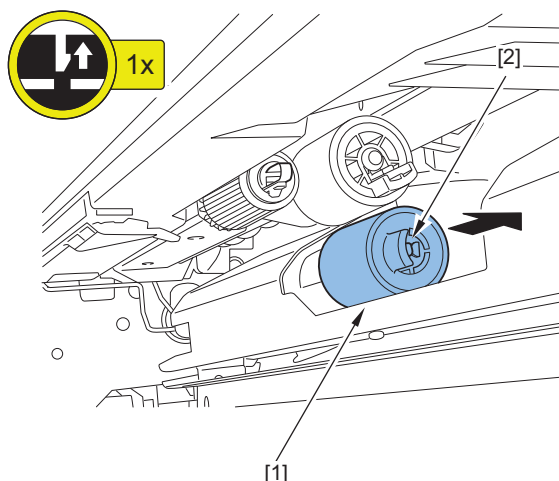
## ● Removing the Cassette Separation Roller (1/2)

### ■ Procedure

**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Pull out the cassette from the host machine.
2. Open the Right Cover.
3. Remove the Cassette Separation Roller [1].
  - 1 Claw [2]

**NOTE:**

When a consumable part has been replaced, be sure to clear the corresponding parts counter.

- Cassette 1 parts counter  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-SP-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-SP-RL

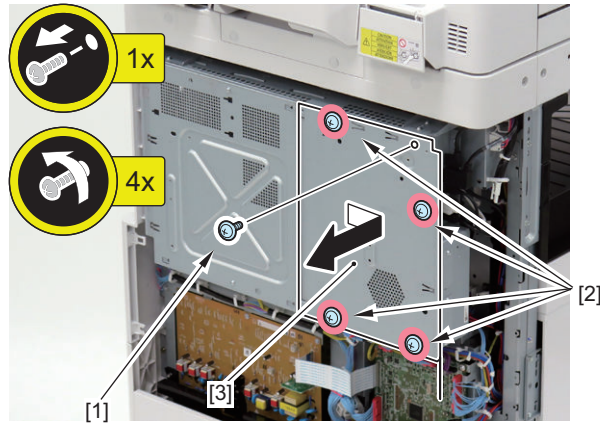
## ● Removing the Main Drive Unit

### ■ Preparation

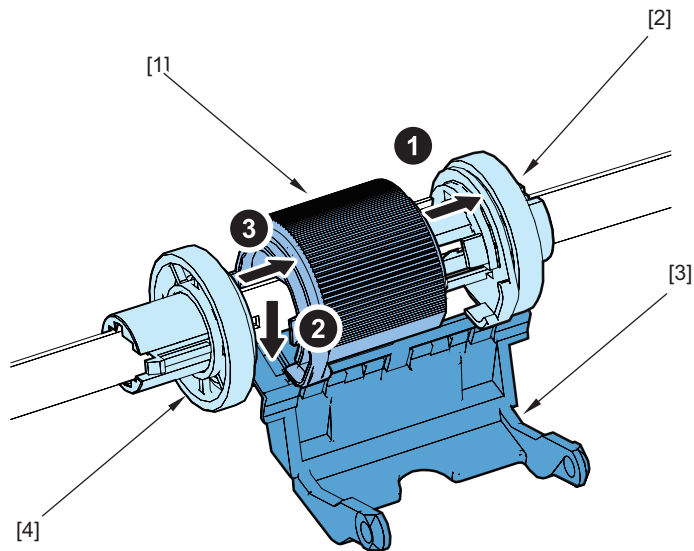
1. Remove the Front Inner Cover. [“Removing the Front Inner Cover” on page 198](#)
2. Remove the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 274](#)
3. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Upper\)” on page 202](#)
4. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 204](#)
5. Remove the Left Rear Cover. [“Removing the Left Rear Cover” on page 201](#)

## ■ Procedure

1. Remove the screw [1], loosen the 4 screws [2], and remove the Controller Box Cover [3].

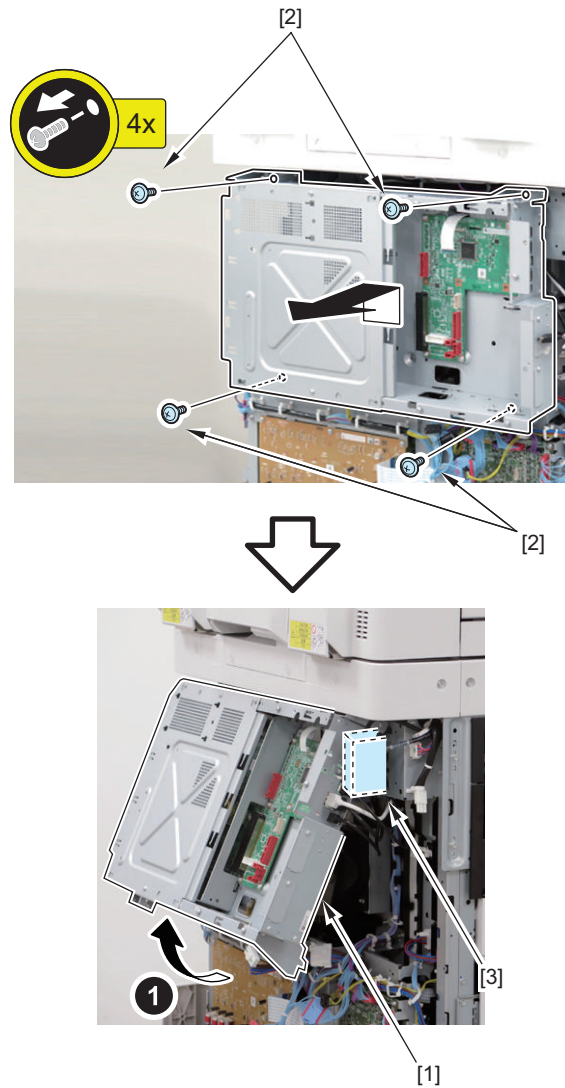


2. Remove the 5 connectors [1].



**3. Open the lower part of the Controller Box [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]

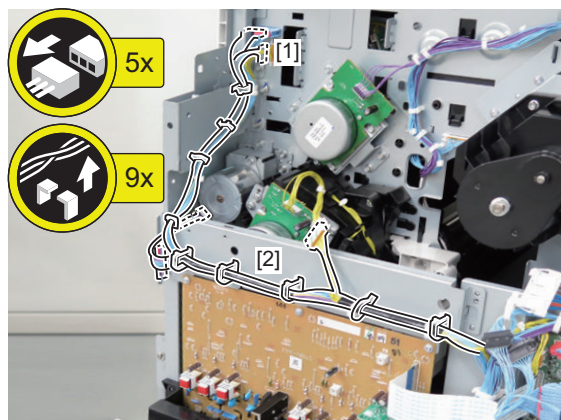


**NOTE:**

Close the stopper [3] first when closing the Controller Box [1].

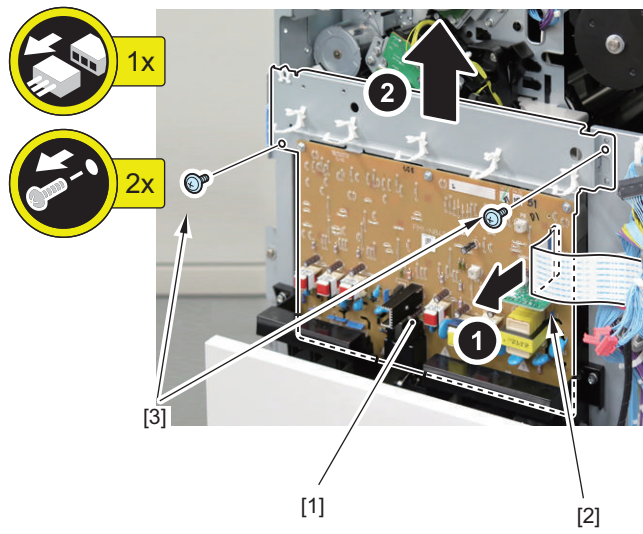
**4. Disconnect all the connectors [1].**

- 9 Wire Saddles [2]



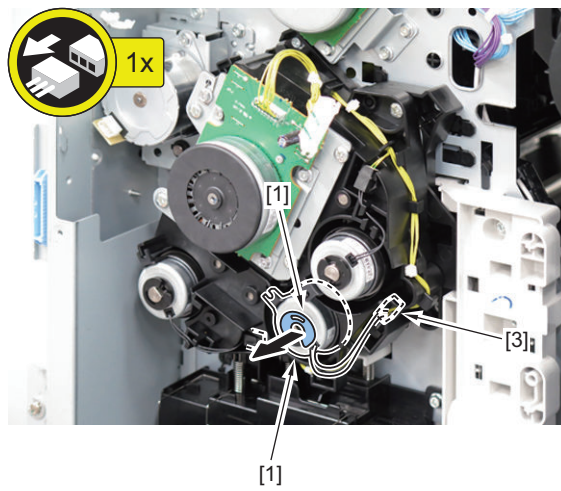
**5. Remove the HVT PCB Unit [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



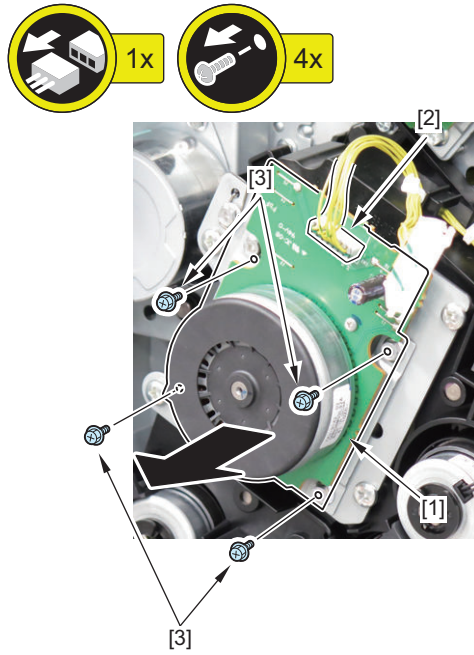
**6. Remove the 3 clutches [1].**

- 3 Resin E-rings [2]
- 3 Connectors [3]



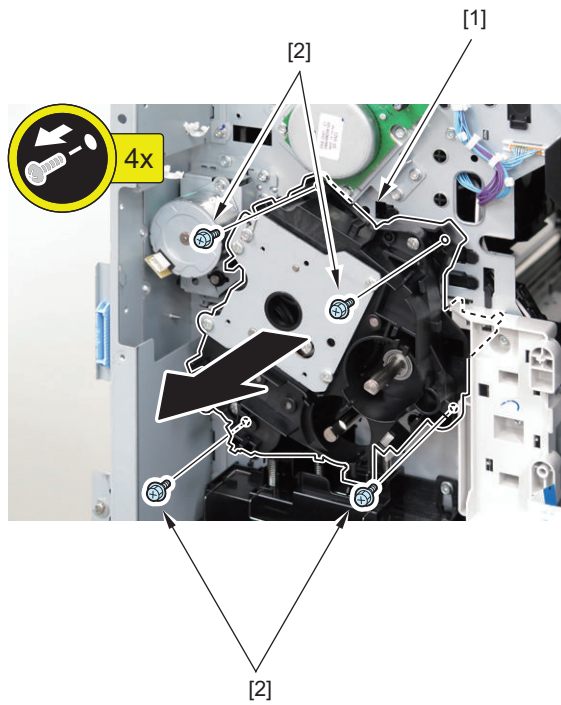
**7. Remove the Main Motor Unit [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 4 Screws [3]



**8. Remove the Main Drive Unit [1].**

- 4 Screws [2]



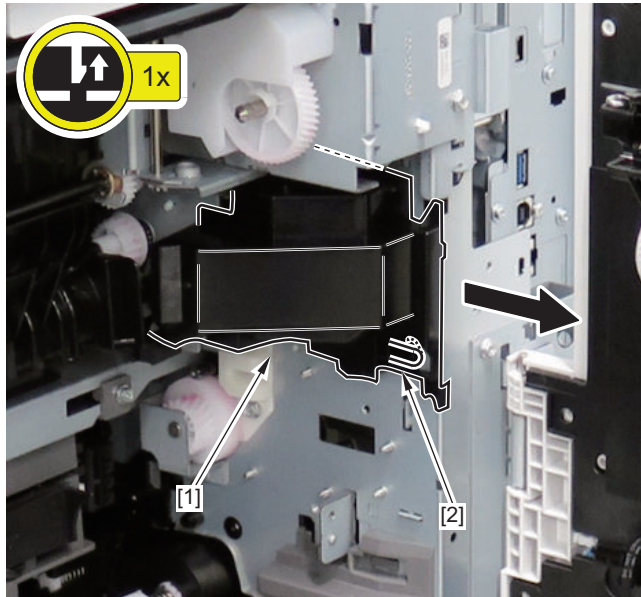
## ● Removing the Second Delivery Unit

### ■ Procedure

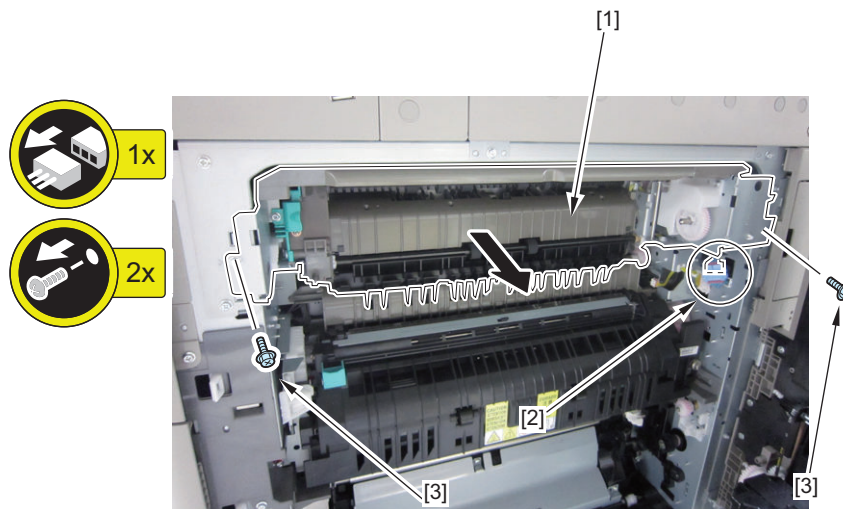
1. Open the Right Cover.

**2. Remove the Drive Cover [1].**

- 1 Claw [2]

**3. Remove the Second Delivery Unit [1].**

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



## Removing the First Delivery Unit

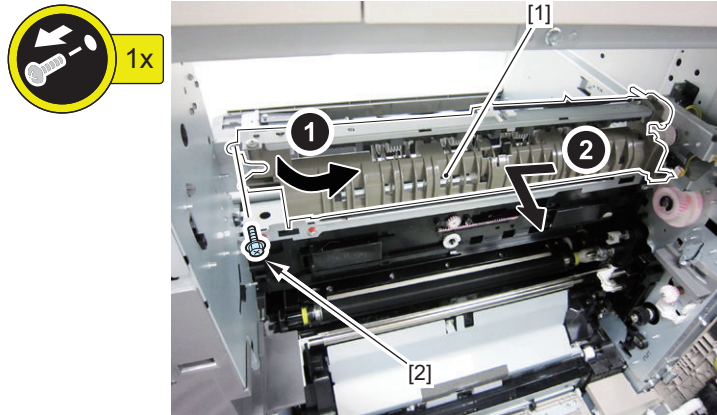
### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower). [“Removing the Delivery Rear Cover \(Upper/Lower\)”](#) on page 208
2. Remove the Delivery Tray 2. [“Removing the Delivery Tray 2”](#) on page 207
3. Remove the Fixing Assembly. [“Removing the Fixing Assembly”](#) on page 283

## ■ Procedure

### 1. Remove the First Delivery Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



## ● Removing the First Delivery Drive Assembly

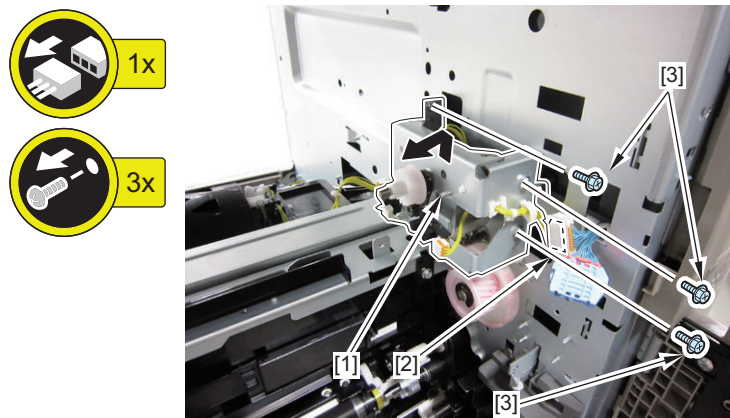
### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the First Delivery Unit. [“Removing the First Delivery Unit” on page 313](#)

### ■ Procedure

#### 1. Remove the First Delivery Drive Assembly [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]



## ● Remove the Cassette Heater

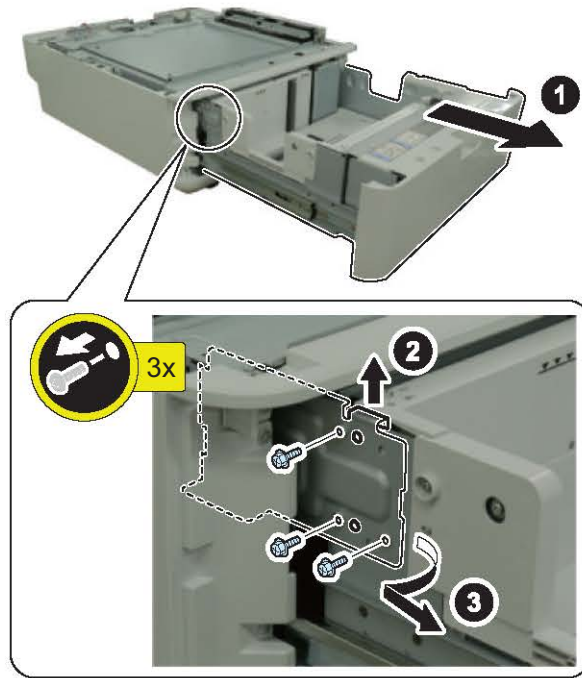
### ■ Procedure (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit)

#### NOTE:

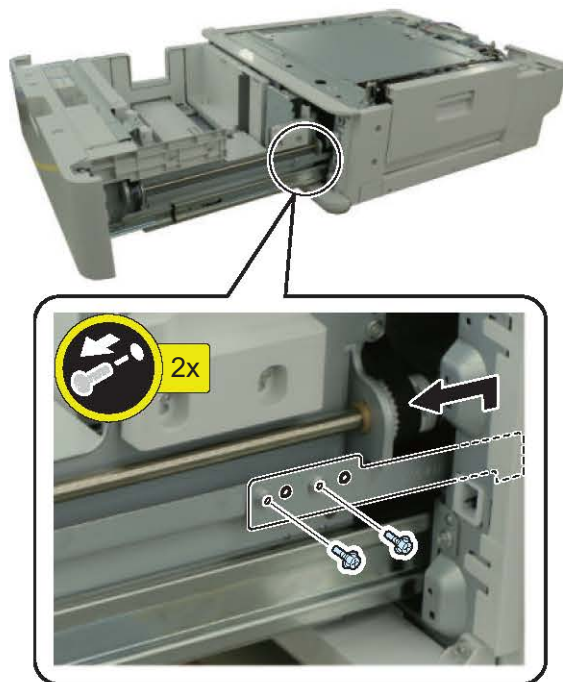
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.



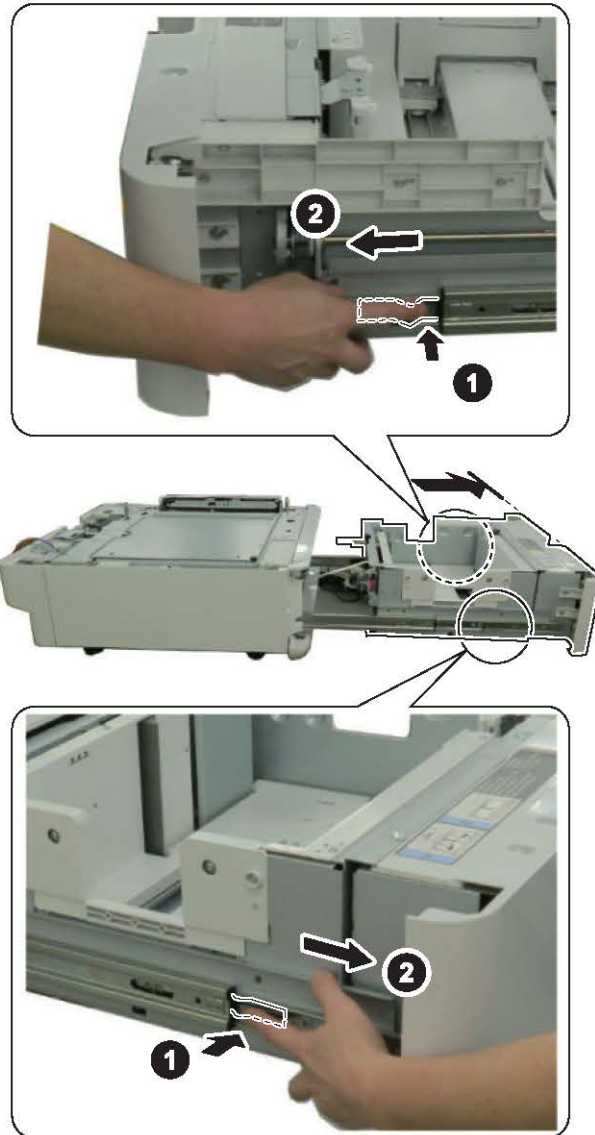
□  
**1.**



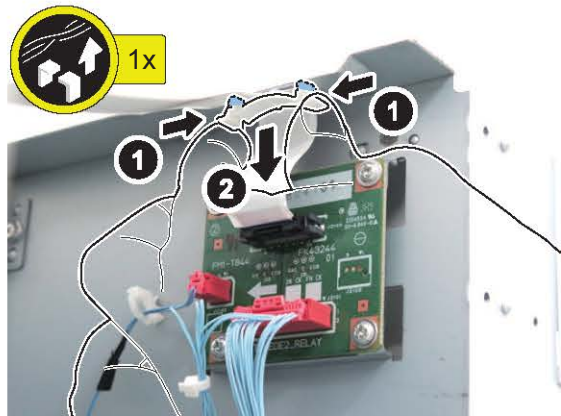
□  
**2.**



□  
**3.**

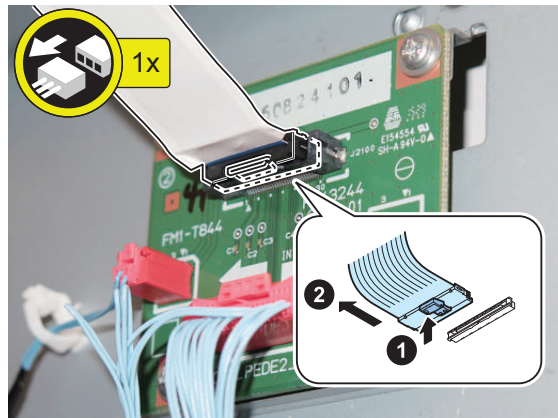


□  
**4.**

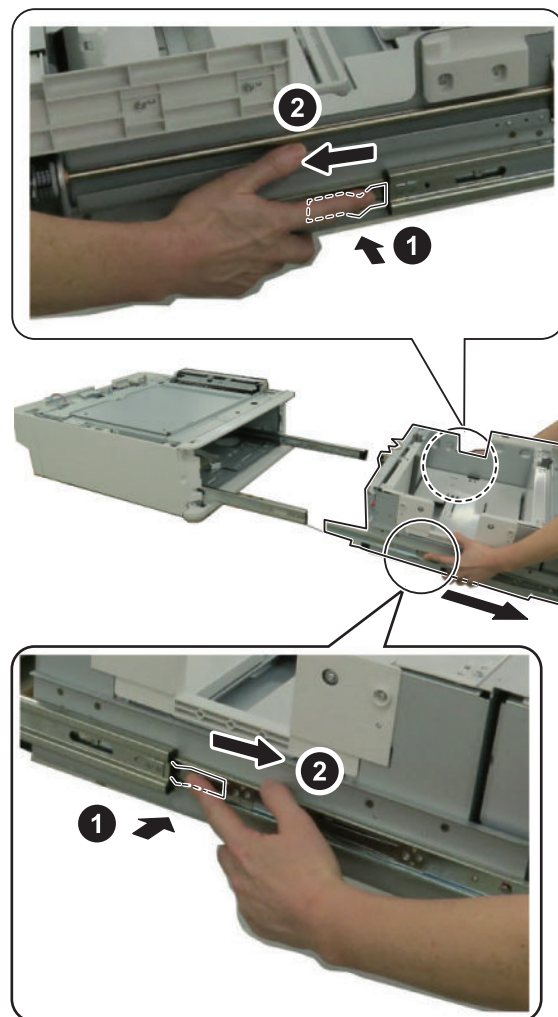


□  
5.

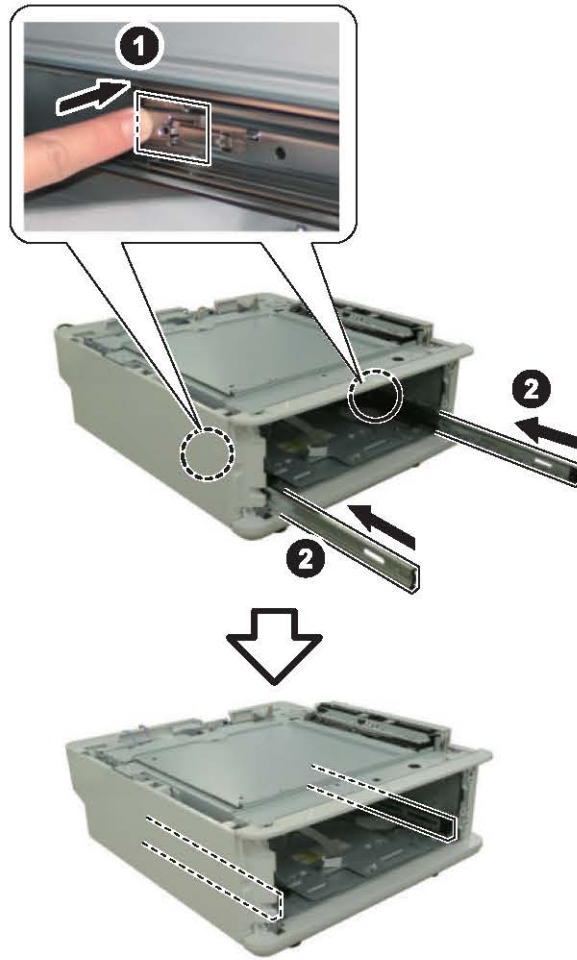
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to release the lock and then disconnect the FCC Connector.



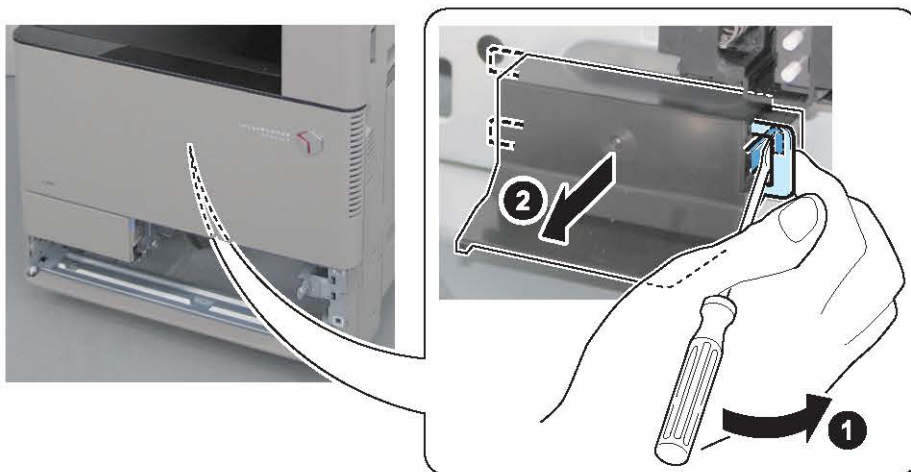
□  
6.



□  
7.



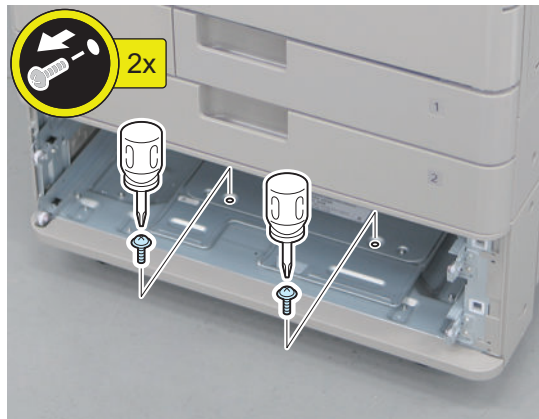
□  
8.



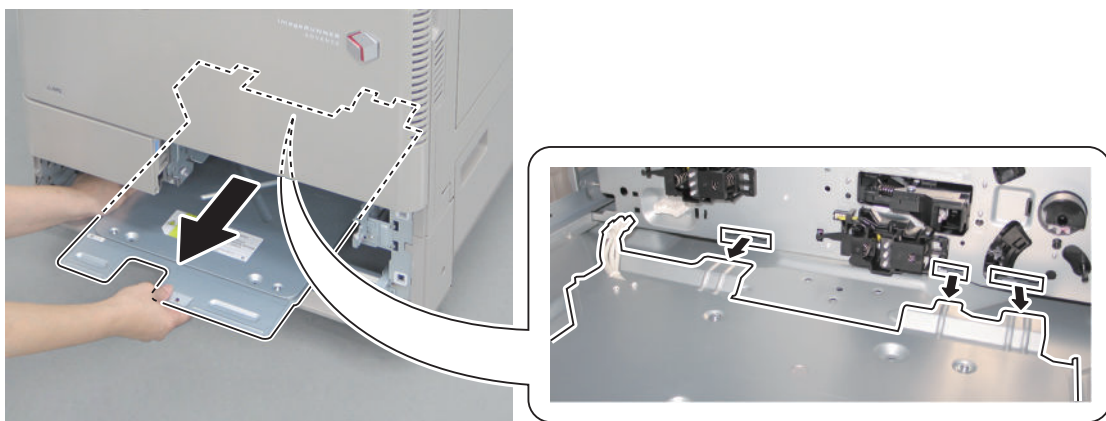
□  
**9.**



□  
**10.**



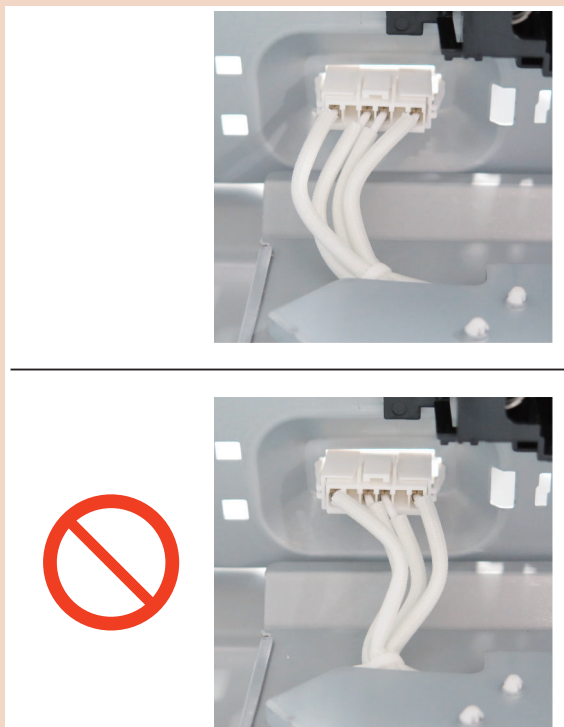
□  
**11.**



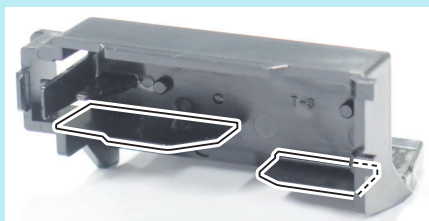
**CAUTION:**

Points to Note when Installing the Heater Connector Cover

- When the Heater Connector Cover has ribs, those ribs may interfere with cables.
- Be sure to run the cables as shown in the figure below before installing the Connector Cover.

**NOTE:**

The Heater Connector Cover comes in different shapes.

**Without ribs****With ribs**

## External Auxiliary Control System

### Removing the DC Controller PCB

#### ■ Error Location Code

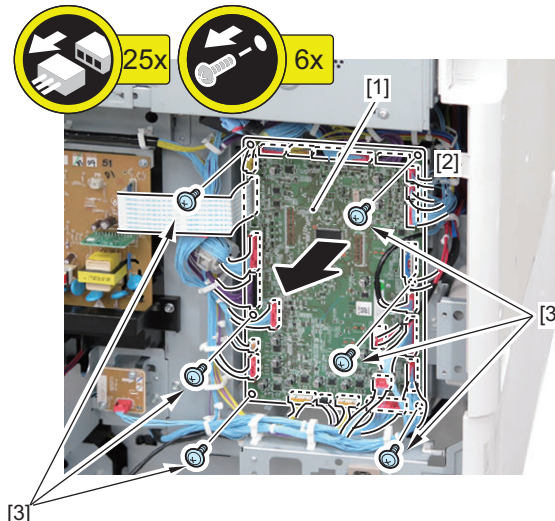
U7100-0001 ADF Driver PCB (UN2)

#### ■ Preparation

1. Actions before replacement: [“Before Parts Replacement” on page 354](#)
2. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 204](#)
3. Remove the Rear Lower Cover. [“Removing the Rear Lower Cover” on page 205](#)

#### ■ Procedure

1. Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].
  - 25 Connectors [2]
  - 6 Screws [3]



2. Actions after replacement: [“Works During Parts Replacement” on page 355](#)

### Removing the HVT PCB

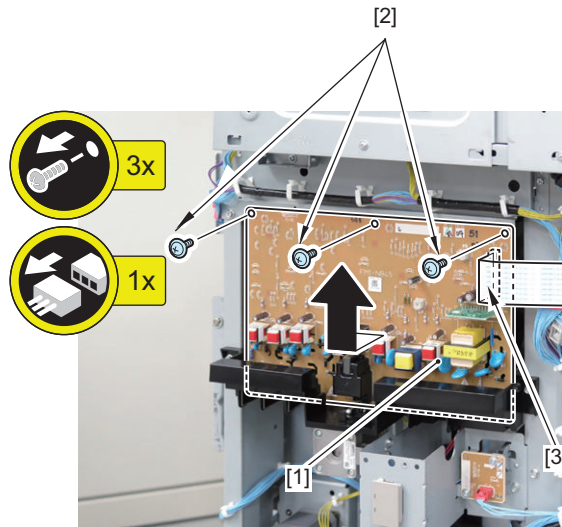
#### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 204](#)

## ■ Procedure

### 1. Remove the HVT PCB [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



## ● Removing the Power Supply PCB

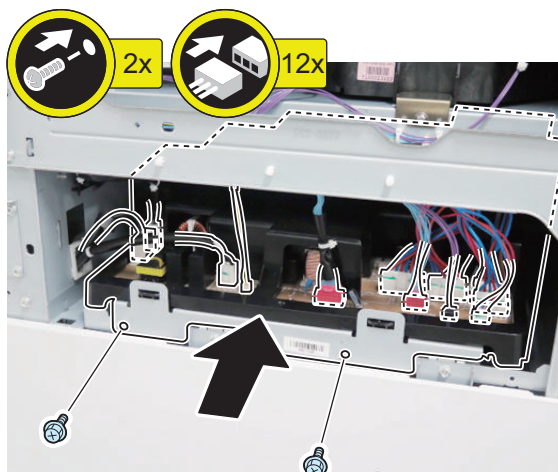
### ■ Preparation

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. [“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 199](#)
2. Remove the Left Cover. [“Removing the Left Cover” on page 200](#)

### ■ Procedure

#### 1. Remove the Power Supply PCB.

- 2 Screws
- 12 Connectors



## ● Removing the Air Filter

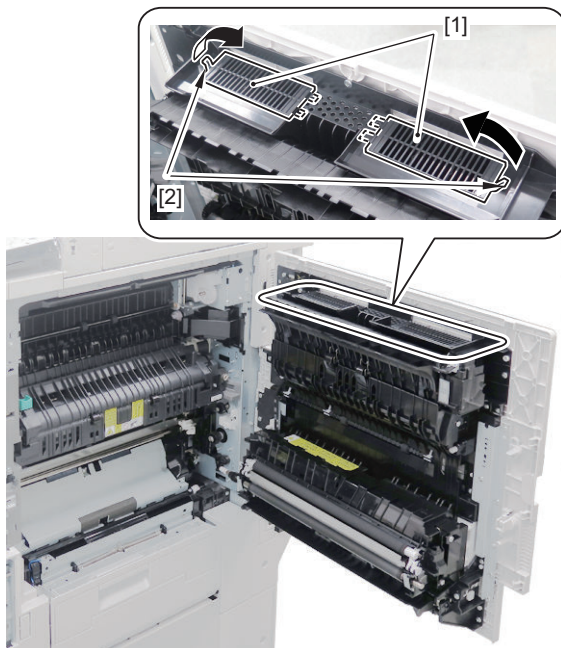
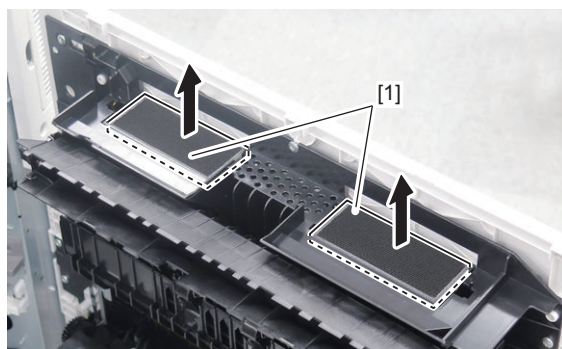
### ■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.



**2. Remove the Filter Cover [1] (front/rear).**

- 2 Claws [2]

**3. Remove the Filter [1] (front/rear).****NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > OZ-FIL1



# Adjustment

Pickup Feed System.....	325
Original Exposure System.....	326
Document Feeder System.....	328
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	354

## Pickup Feed System

### Image Position Adjustment

- After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each of the paper sources.

COPIER > TEST > PG >

TYPE = 5

PG-PICK = each paper source

#### Hardware Adjustment

- Hardware adjustment is not performed for Cassettes 1 and 2.

#### Software Adjustment

Use the following service mode to make an adjustment.

- Left edge margin

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC >

Service mode item	Description of adjustment
C1-ADJ-Y	Cassette 1
C2-ADJ-Y	Cassette 2
C3-ADJ-Y	Cassette 3
C4-ADJ-Y	Cassette 4

As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

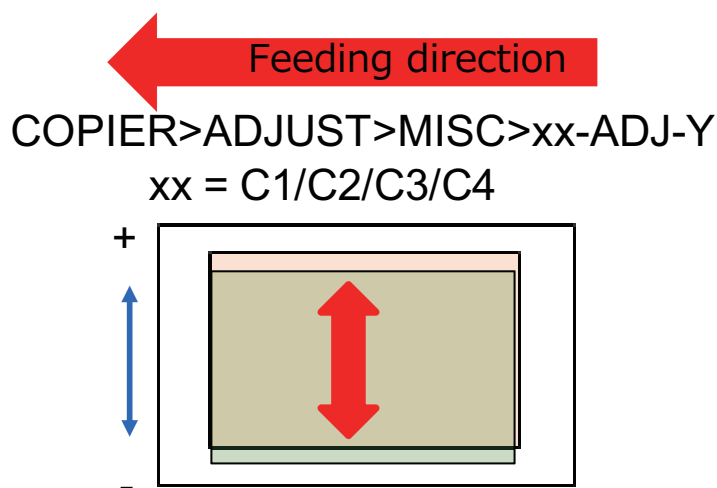
- Leading edge margin

There is no service mode setting for adjusting the leading edge margin.

- If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

<Reference: Standard value>

Left edge: 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm



## Original Exposure System

### Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.

Be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label.

When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.

The service label is affixed to the back of the Reader Front Cover.

It is also possible to backup and restore using service modes. This backup will take approx. 10 seconds.

#### **Backup: Service mode (Lv.2)**

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

#### **Restoration: Service mode (Lv.2)**

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

#### **NOTE:**

When changing the service mode setting values, it is recommended to back them up in the above service mode. Performing backup makes the work easier when replacing the Reader Controller PCB, etc.

### Actions after Clearing the RAM of the Reader Controller PCB

#### **1. Execute the RAM clear in the following service mode.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON

#### **2. Turn OFF and then ON the connected equipment.**

#### **3. Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.**

- When backup is performed normally  
Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

#### **NOTE:**

Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

- When backup is not performed normally  
Enter the values written on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover) to the service mode items.

#### **4. In the following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

#### **5. In the following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

#### **6. In the following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.**

- To execute AB configuration adjustment
  1. Highlight the service mode item.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
  2. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
  3. Highlight the service mode item.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
  4. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
  5. Press the OK key and register the width of A5R.

- To execute Inch configuration adjustment
  1. Highlight the service mode item.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
  2. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
  3. Press the OK key and register the width of Letter.
  4. Highlight the service mode item.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
  5. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
  6. Press the OK key and register the width of LTRR.

**7. In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT  
Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

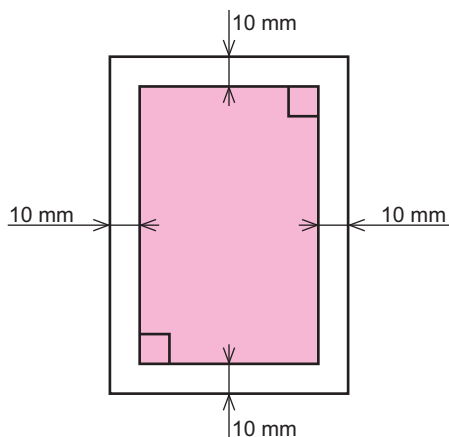
## Document Feeder System

### Single Pass ADF

#### ■ Preparation or Creation of the Test Charts

Prepare a test chart. If test chart is not available, create a test chart.

Create a test chart using a A4 or LTR size paper, by drawing a rectangle 10 mm smaller than the paper at four corners.



**NOTE:**

Write a character or a symbol to indicate the orientation of the printed image.

#### ■ Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

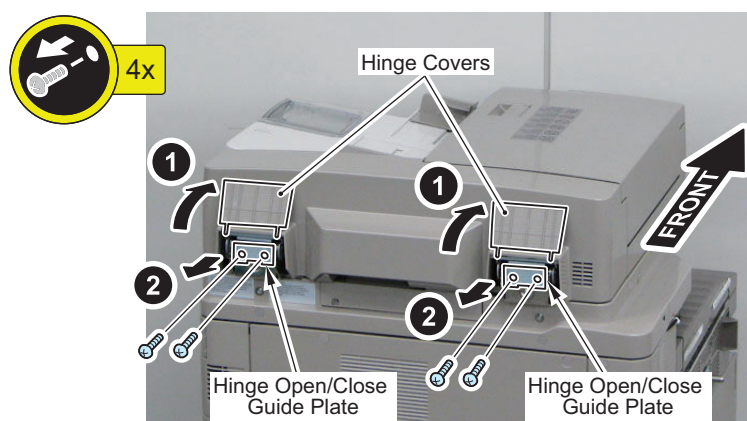
Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

**NOTE:**

Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.

**1. Turn over the cover and remove the Angle Guide Plate.**

- 4 Screws



**CAUTION:**

After adjustment, be sure to install the Angle Guide Plate.

#### ■ Adjustment of the Tray Width

Execute either "AB configuration adjustment" or "Inch configuration adjustment" for this adjustment.

## ● AB Configuration Adjustment

1. Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
2. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
3. Press the OK key and register the width of A4.
4. Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
5. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
6. Press the OK key and register the width of A5R.

## ● Inch Configuration Adjustment

1. Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
2. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
3. Press the OK key and register the width of Letter.
4. Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
5. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
6. Press the OK key and register the width of LTRR.

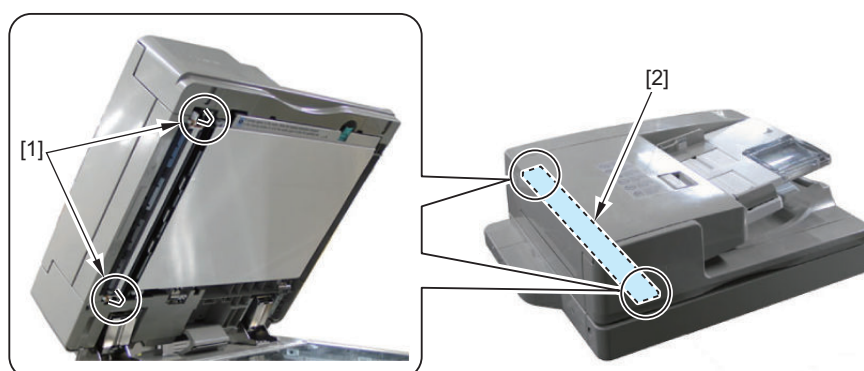
## ■ Height Adjustment

### ● Checking the Height

1. Close the ADF.
2. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses [1] at the left front and rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass [2].

#### NOTE:

Checking becomes easier by lighting the LED using the following service mode.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP



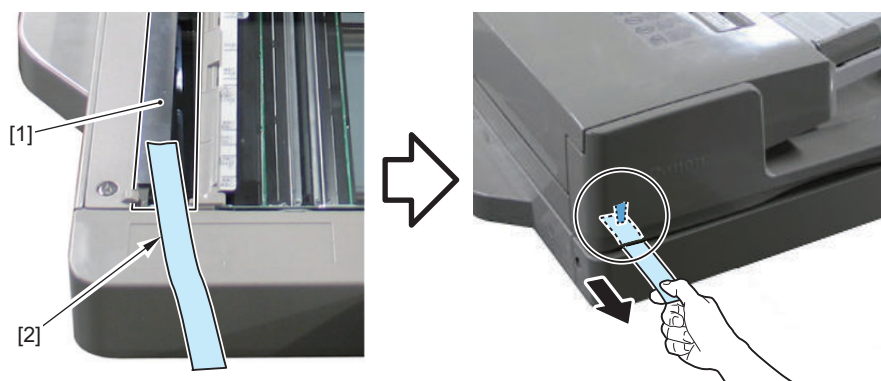
3. If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.

Also, if it could not be checked visually, check with the following methods.

- [“Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side” on page 330](#)
- [“Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side” on page 330](#)

### Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side

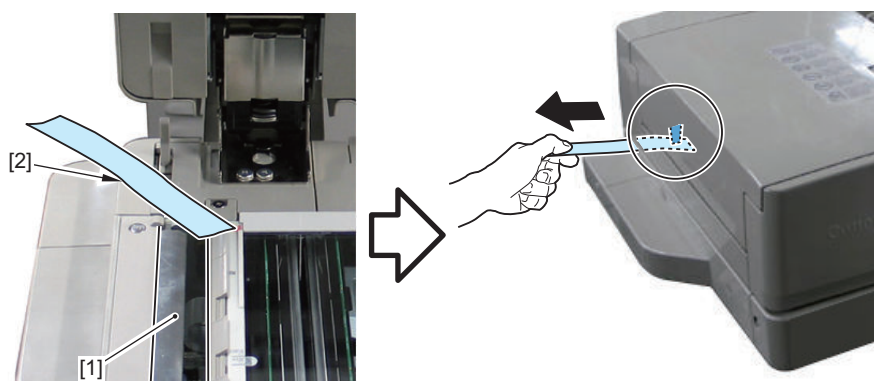
1. Put a sheet of paper [2] on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass [1], and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.



2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

### Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side

1. Put a sheet of paper [2] on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass [1], and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.



2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.



## • Adjustment procedure

### 1. Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.

- If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.



- If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



### 2. Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

## ■ Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

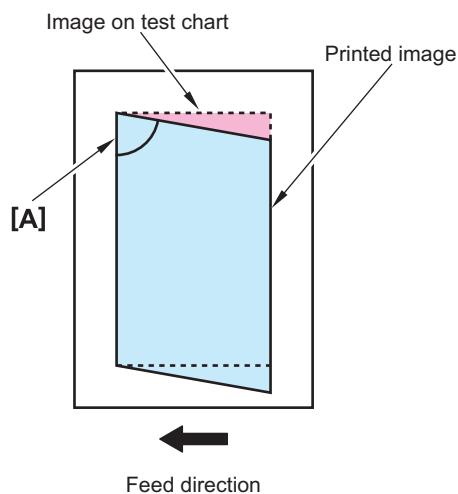
### NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

## • Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided print.

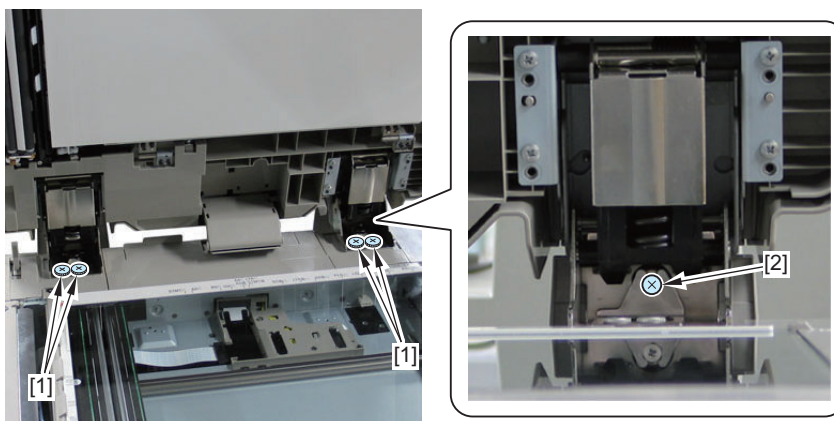
2. Check the A part of the printed paper for the squareness of the image. Make adjustment if it is not at a right angle.



3. Remove the ADF White Plate [1].
4. Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws [1] at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.
5. Rotate the screw [2] of the right hinge to move the Fixation Member.

A = Less than 90 degrees: Turn the screw counterclockwise

A = 90 degrees or more: Turn the screw clockwise

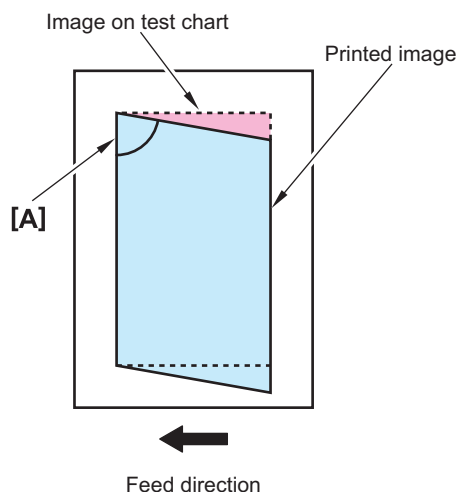


6. After adjustment, tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.
7. Print the test chart again, and check that the A part is at a right angle.
8. Install the White Plate removed in step 3. Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.

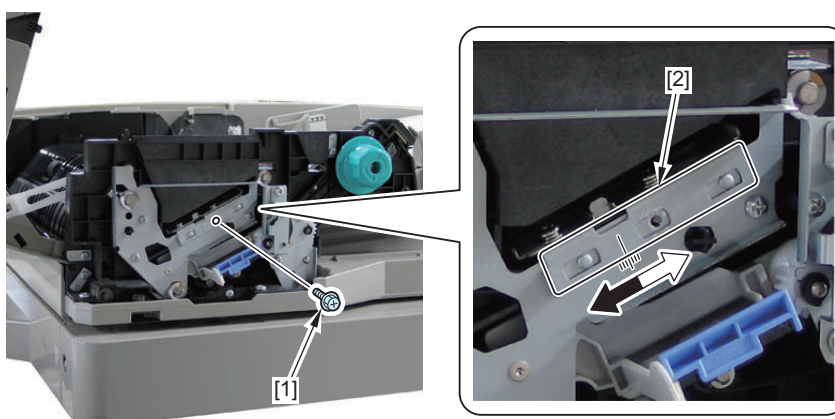
### • Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided print.

2. Check the A part of the printed paper for the squareness of the image. Make adjustment if it is not at a right angle.



3. Remove the Front Cover.
4. Loosen the adjustment screw.
5. Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.
  - A = less than 90 degrees: Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).
  - A = 90 degrees or more: Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).



6. Tighten the screws after adjustment.
7. Print the test chart again, and check that it is at a right angle.

## ■ Adjustment of the Stream Reading

1. Execute the following service mode item.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

## ■ Side registration adjustment

### NOTE:

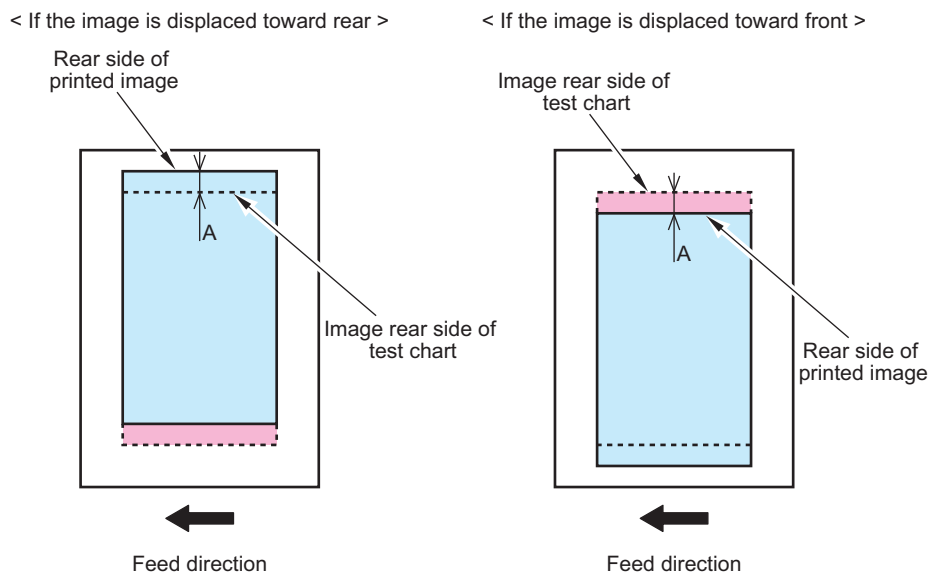
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

### ● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print.
2. Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.

### 3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard range.

Standard range:  $A \leq 1$  mm



### 4. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

- If the printed image is displaced toward the rear side: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the front side).
- If the printed image is displaced toward the front side: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the rear side).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: 2 to 202 (Default: 102)

### 5. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

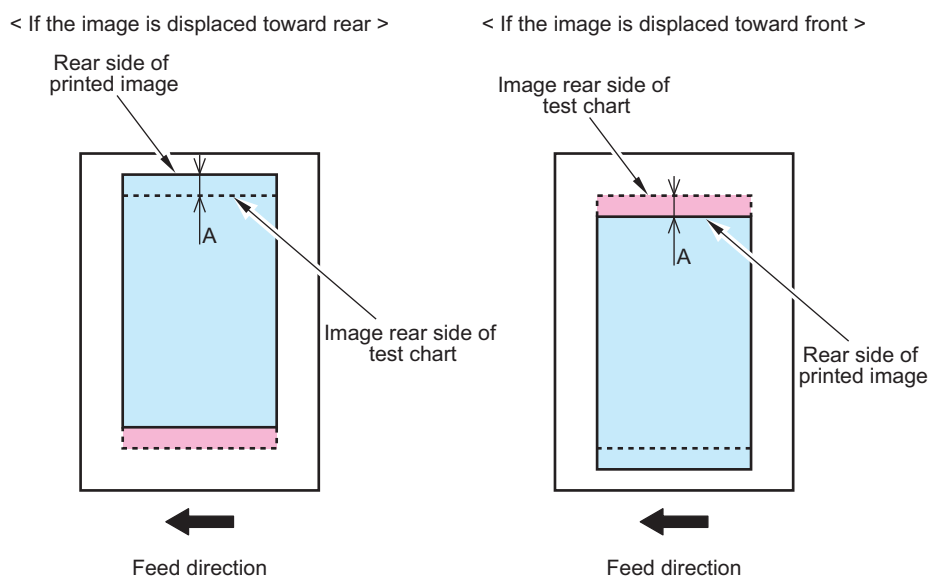
## • Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print.

2. Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.

3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard range.

standard range:  $A \leq 1$  mm



#### 4. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

- If the printed image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the rear side).
- If the printed image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the front side).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: 56 to 220 (Default: 124)

#### 5. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

## ■ Leading edge registration adjustment

### NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

### ● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

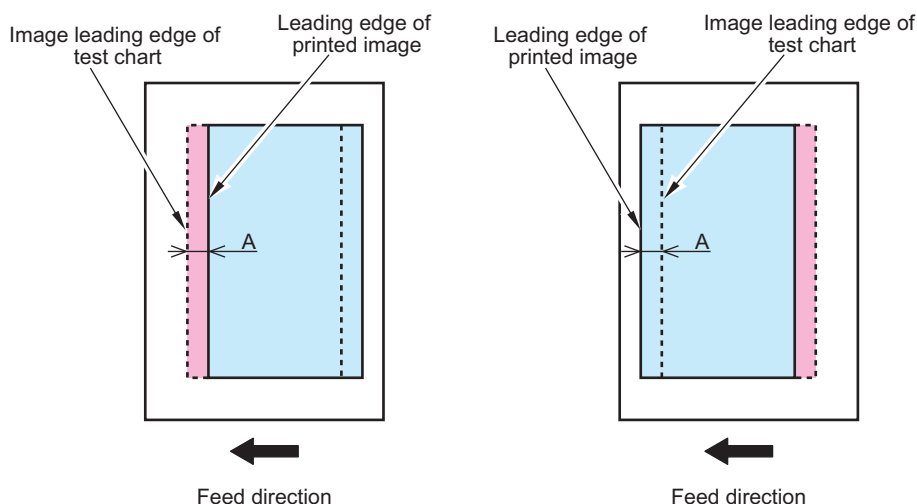
#### 1. Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print.

#### 2. Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.

#### 3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard range.

Standard range:  $A \leq 1$  mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



#### 4. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode

FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

- If the printed image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the leading edge).
- If the printed image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the trailing edge).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -50 to +50

#### 5. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

### ● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

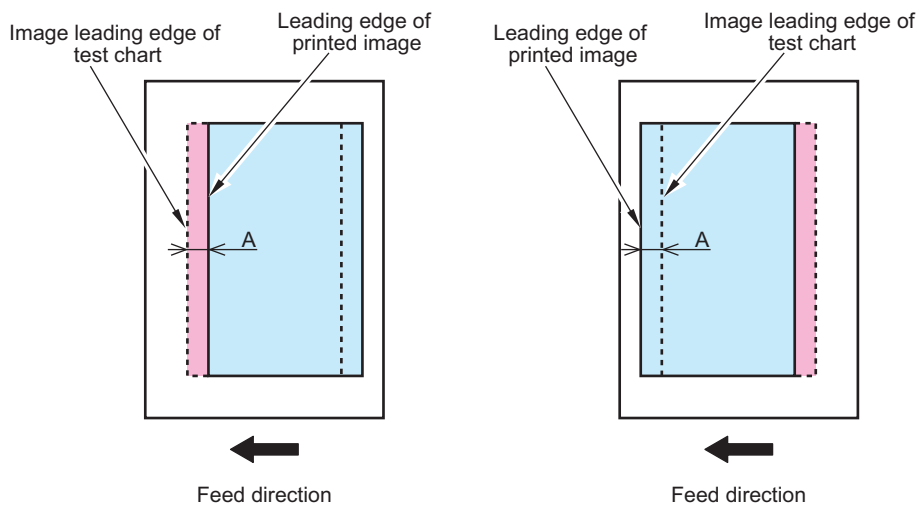
#### 1. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print.

#### 2. Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.

### 3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard range.

Standard range:  $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



### 4. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode

FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2

- If the printed image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the leading edge).
- If the printed image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the trailing edge).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -50 to +50

### 5. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

## ■ Magnification ratio adjustment

#### NOTE:

- There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed by stream reading and Copyboard reading.

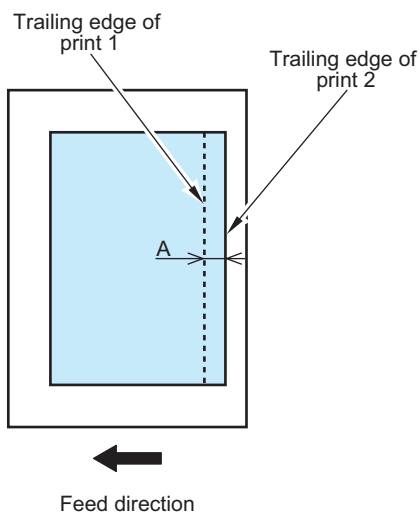
### ● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected equipment and print. This is called Print 1.
2. Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.
3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.

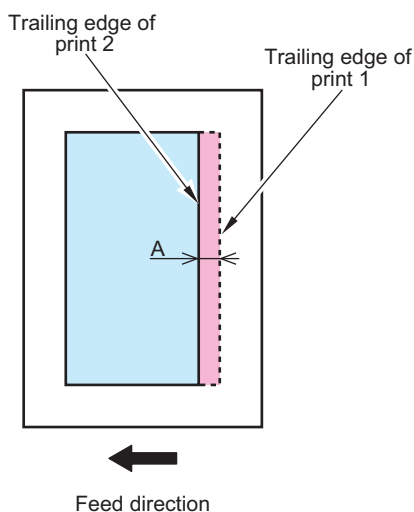
#### 4. Check that the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.

Standard range:  $A \leq 1$  mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >



< If the image of print 2 is shorter >



#### 5. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode

FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Make the numeric value larger (by making the stream reading of the original "faster").
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Make the numeric value smaller (by making the stream reading of the original "slower").
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1%
- Adjustment range: -30 to +30

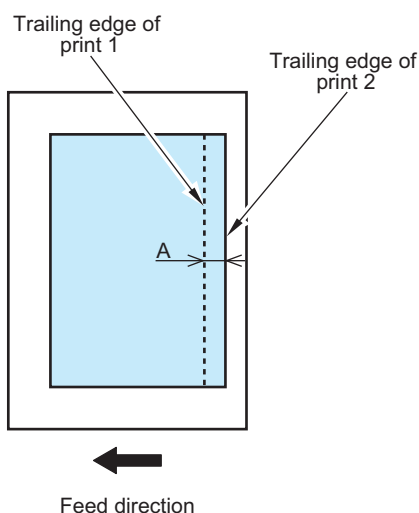
#### 6. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

### • Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

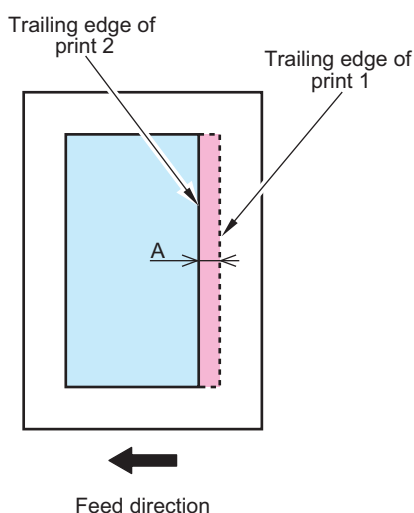
1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected equipment and print. This is called Print 1.
2. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.
3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.
4. Check that the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.

Standard range:  $A \leq 1$  mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >



< If the image of print 2 is shorter >



**5. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**

FEEDER &gt; ADJUST &gt; LA-SPD2

- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Make the numeric value larger (by making the vertical scanning length of the image shorter).
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Make the numeric value smaller (by making the vertical scanning length of the image longer).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1%
- Adjustment range: -30 to +30

**6. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.****■ White level adjustment****1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.****CAUTION:**

When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

**2. Execute the service mode item.**

COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CCD &gt; DF-WLVL1

**3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.****4. Execute the service mode item.**

COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CCD &gt; DF-WLVL2

**5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.****6. Execute the service mode item.**

COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CCD &gt; DF-WLVL3

**7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.****8. Execute the service mode item.**

COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CCD &gt; DF-WLVL4

**■ Hinge pressure adjustment****1. Open the ADF, and find out the lowest position it stays open without holding it by hands.****2. Find out if the height of the position checked in step 1 is within the standard range.**

Standard range: 19 cm or more

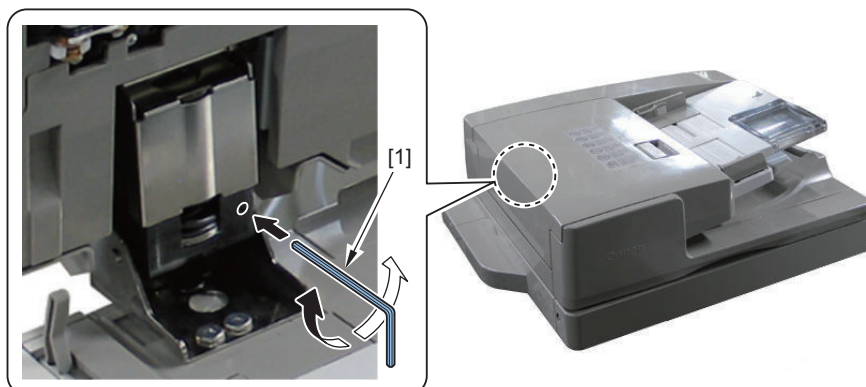


### 3. If the height is not within the standard range, execute the following adjustments.

If the height is 19 cm or less: Turn the hexagon wrench counterclockwise.

#### NOTE:

Service Tool: Hexagon wrench (2.5 mm)



### 4. Check that the "height adjustment boss" does not contact with the Stream Reading Glass after adjustment.

## Reversal ADF

### Overview

#### Adjustment

In case of removing this equipment and then re-installed, adjust it in order as shown below.

No.	Adjustment item	Reference
1	Adjusting the Height	"Adjusting the Height" on page 340
2	Adjusting the Perpendicularity	"Adjusting the Perpendicularity" on page 344
3	Adjusting the Reading Position	"Adjusting the Reading Position" on page 348
4	Adjusting the Magnification	"Adjusting the Magnification" on page 349
5	Adjusting the Image Position (Horizontal Scanning Direction)	"Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)" on page 350
6	Adjusting the Image Position (Leading Edge)	"Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 351
7	Adjusting the White Level	"Adjusting the White Level" on page 352

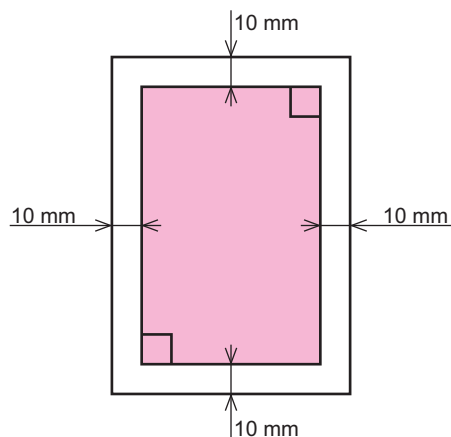
#### Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.

Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.



## ■ Basic Adjustment

### ● Overview of Adjustment

The DADF has the following adjustment items. The following is the order of adjustment.

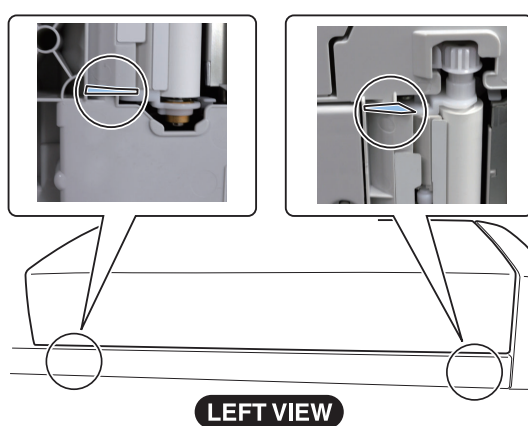
No.	Adjustment Items
1	Adjusting the Height
2	Adjusting the Perpendicularity
3	Adjusting the Read Position
4	Adjusting the Magnification
5	Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)
6	Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)
7	Adjusting the White Level

### ● Adjusting the Height

#### Check the Left Hinge Height

#### When Visual Check

1. Close the DADF and check whether the front and rear ADF scan glass spacers are in close contact with the ADF scan glass.



#### NOTE:

If visual check is difficult, perform the check with reference to "When Check with the Paper".

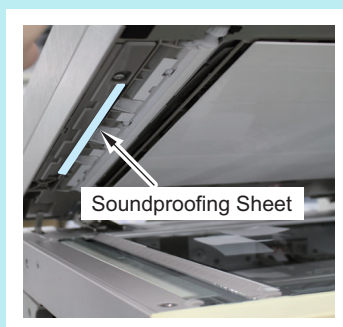
## When Check with the Paper

### 1. Check the rear-left height of the DADF.

Cut a sheet of paper to make a paper slip with width of 45mm. Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the DADF.

#### NOTE:

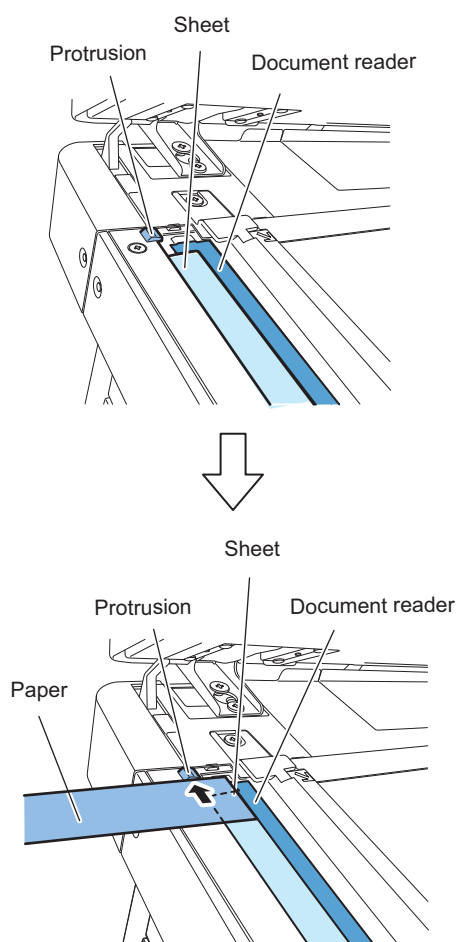
By placing the paper slip as instructed, it does not interfere the soundproofing sheet stuck on the bottom of the DADF when closing it.



#### CAUTION:

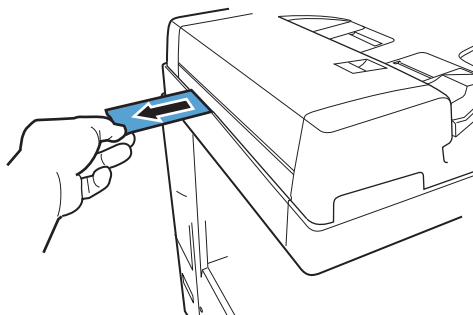
Use plain paper.

Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.



**2. Pull out the set paper.**

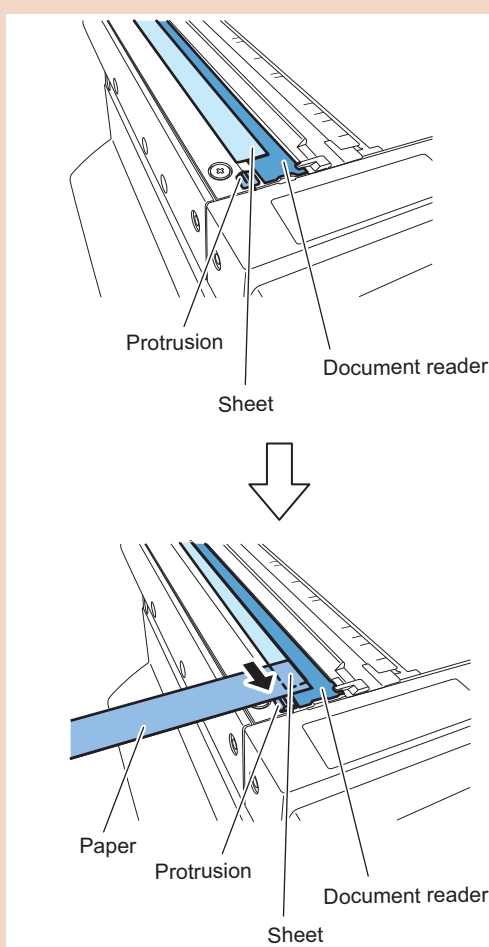
Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.

**3. Check the front-left height of the DADF.**

Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the DADF.

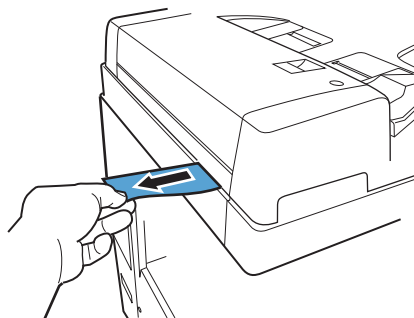
**CAUTION:**

Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.



**4. Pull out the set paper.**

Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.

**Checking the Right Hinge Height**

1. Be sure that the white plate is in close contact with the front and rear document glass when this Equipment is closed.

**Order of Adjustment**

When the front or rear side is floating:

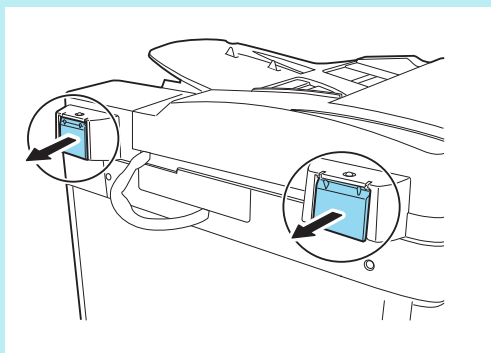
1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
3. Check the Left Hinge Height.  
(Check the height of the Left Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

When both sides are floating:

1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
3. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
4. Check the Right Hinge Height.  
(Check the height of the Right Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

**NOTE:**

Before adjusting the hinge height, remove the hinge covers. After the adjustment, attach the hinge covers.



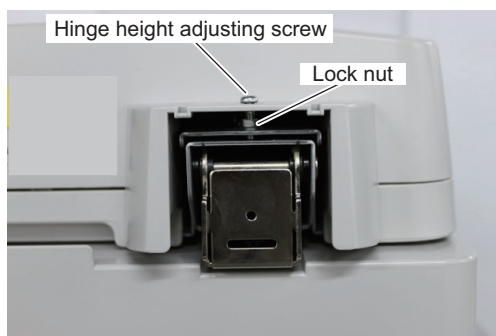
## Adjusting the Left Hinge Height

### 1. Adjust the height with the left hinge height adjusting screw.

#### CAUTION:

Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- If the front spacer is floating, turn the adjusting screw clockwise to bring the front spacer closer to the glass.
- If only the rear spacer or both front and rear spacers are floating, turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to bring the rear spacer closer to the glass.



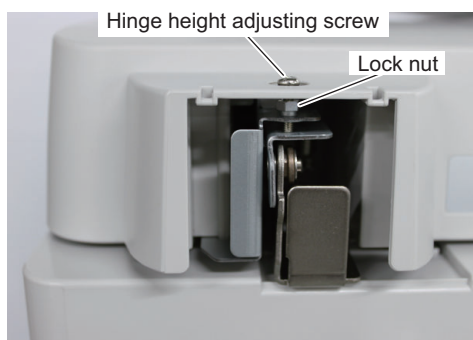
## Adjusting the Right Hinge Height

### 1. Adjust the height with the right hinge height adjusting screw.

#### CAUTION:

Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- Turning the adjusting screw clockwise raises the right side height of the DADF.
- Turning the adjusting screw counterclockwise lowers the right side height of the DADF.

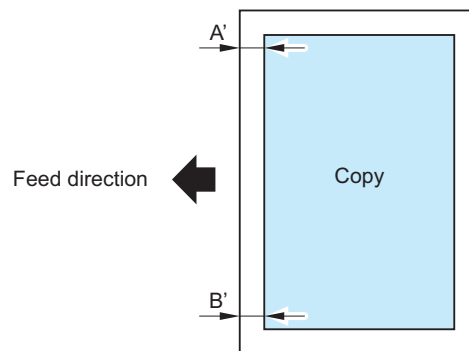
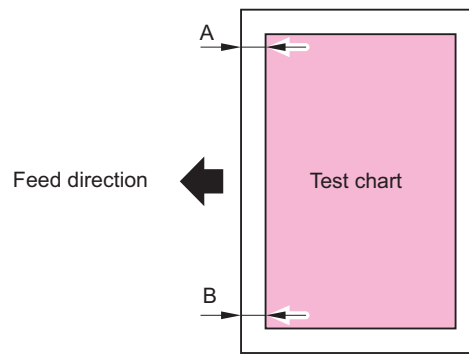


## • Adjusting the Perpendicularity

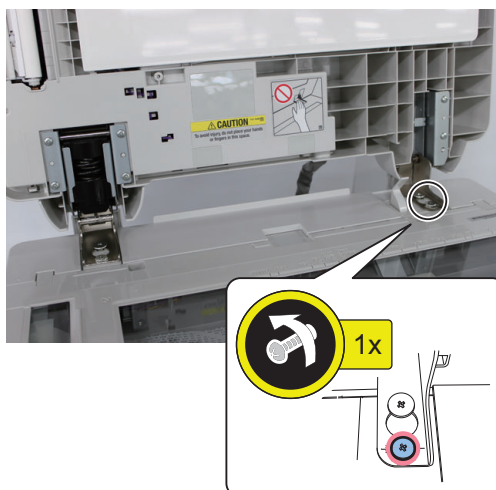
### 1. Copy the test chart with the DADF.

**2. Check the perpendicularity at the leading edges of the test chart and copy.**

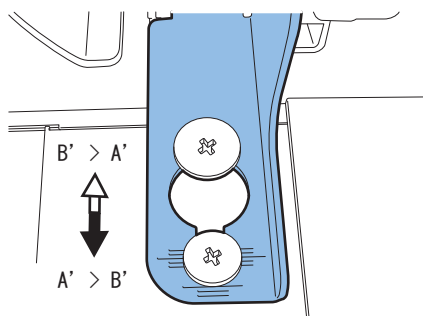
Measure dimensions A and B on the test chart and dimensions A' and B' on the copy. If (A-B) is not same as (A'-B'), go step 3 and following steps.



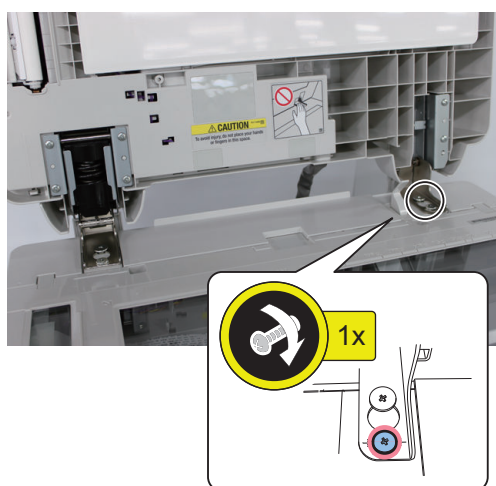
3. Loosen the screw securing the right hinge, and slide the hinge to the front or rear with reference to the marking-off line to adjust the perpendicularity.



- For  $B' > A'$   
Slide the hinge to rear side.
- For  $A' > B'$   
Slide the hinge to front side.

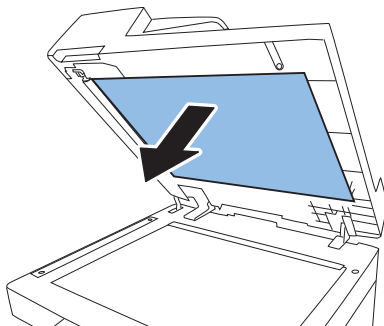


4. Tighten the fixing screw loosened in step 3.

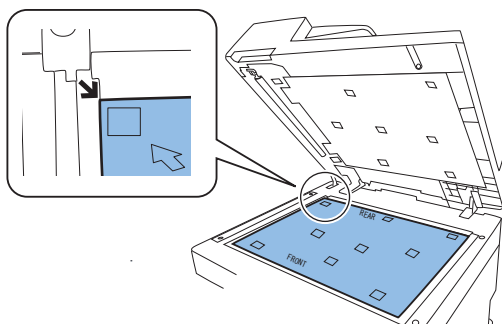




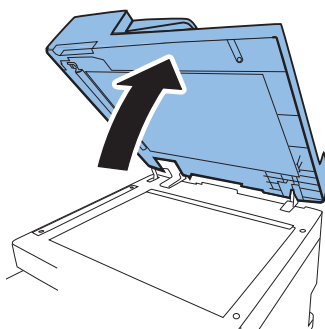
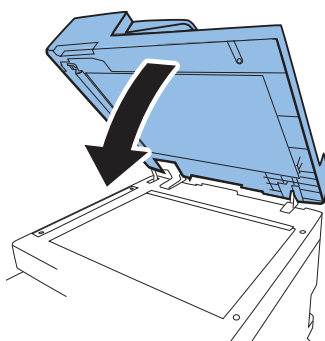
5. Remove the White Plate.



6. Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass by aligning it with the Index Sheet.



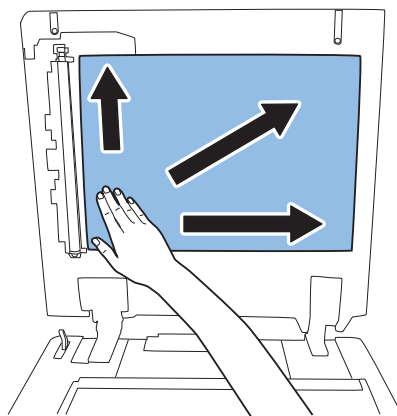
7. Close the DADF, and then open it again.



8. Press the White Plate upward as shown in the figure below.

**CAUTION:**

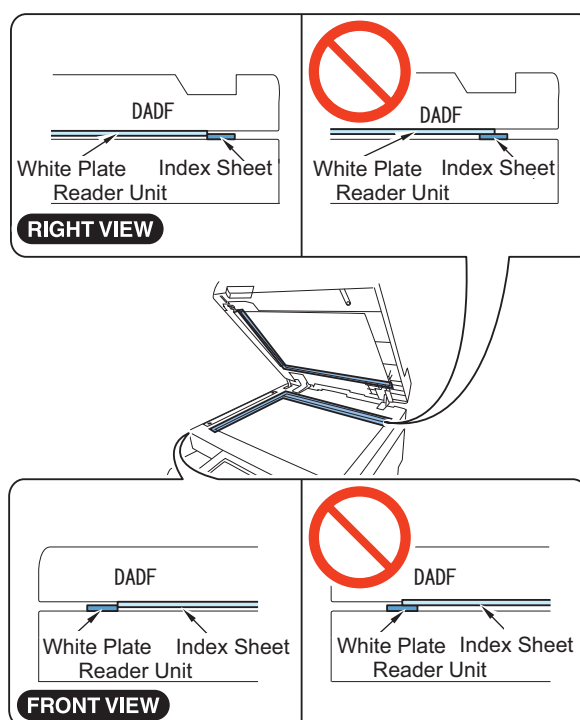
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



9. With the DADF closed, check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet as shown in the figures.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that there is no gap between the White Plate and the Index Sheet. As a guide, it should be 0.3 mm or less.



### • Adjusting the Reading Position

1. Execute the following item in the service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

2. Press [OK] or [Yes].

The scanner to start a scan; in several seconds, the DADF will end auto adjustment of the read position.

3. **Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

**NOTE:**

The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

**CAUTION:**

If the DADF fails auto adjustment and indicates [NG], go through the following:

1. Clean the platen roller of the DADF and the ADF scan glass of the host machine, and then execute the above auto adjustment again.
2. If the auto adjustment operation still fails, make the manual adjustment with the following service mode.  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS  
Change the setting, and adjust on the best setting checking the output copy image.
3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

## ● Adjusting the Magnification

1. **Copy the test chart with the DADF.**
2. **Compare the image length in feed direction between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.**

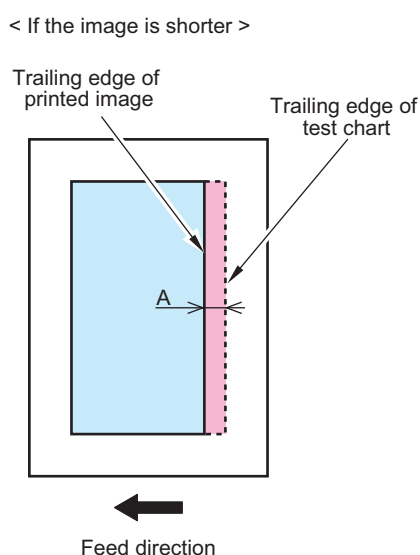
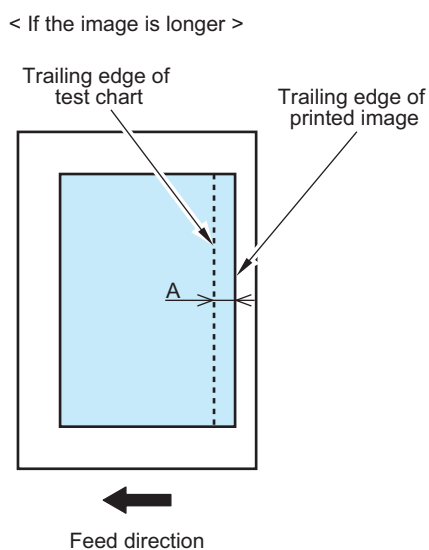
### Adjustment Procedure

1. **Select the following item in the service mode.**

FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

## 2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the printed image is longer: Increase the value. (The image shrinks in the feed direction.)
  - If the printed image is shorter: Decrease the value. (The image extends in the feed direction.)
- Setting Value; 1=0.1%



## 3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

### NOTE:

The service label affixed to the inside of Reader Front Cover.

## • Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)

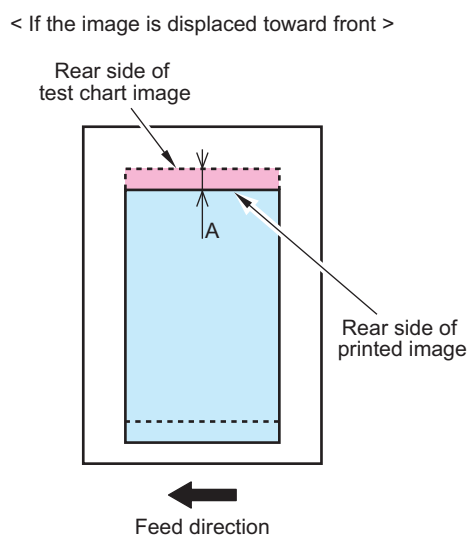
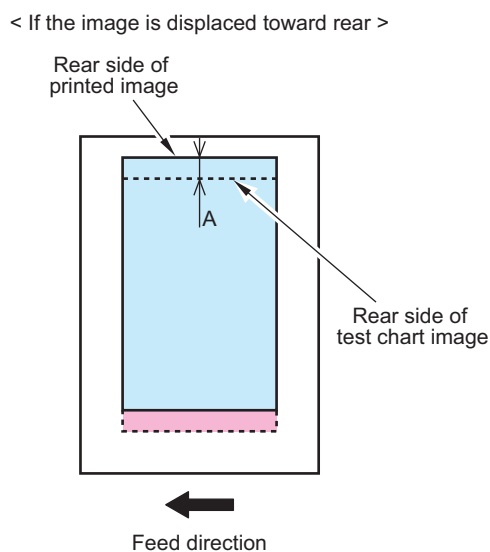
1. Copy the test chart with the DADF.
2. Compare the horizontal registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

### Adjustment Procedure

1. Select the following item in the service mode.  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

## 2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the image is displaced to the rear: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the front.)
  - If the image is displaced to the front: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the rear.)
- Setting Value; 1=0.1mm



## 3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

### NOTE:

The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

## • Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)

1. Copy the test chart with the DADF.
2. Compare the leading edge registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

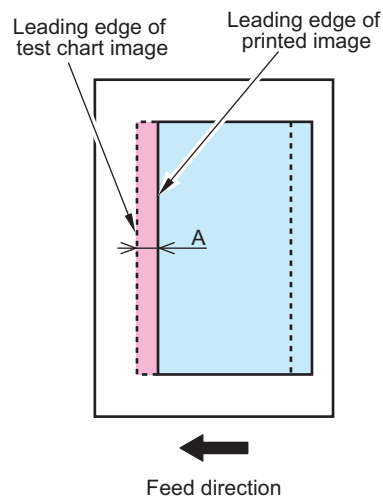
### Adjustment Procedure

1. Select the following item in the service mode.  
FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

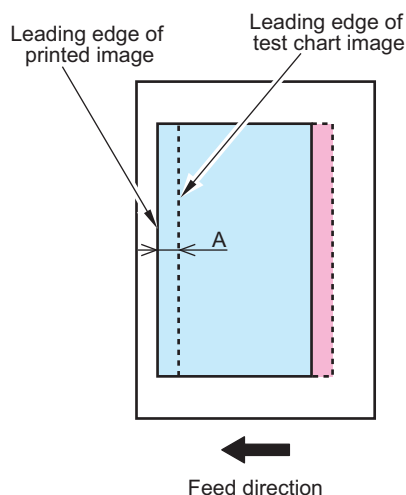
## 2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the image is displaced to the trailing edge: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the leading edge.)
  - If the image is displaced to the leading edge: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the trailing edge.)
- Setting Value; 1=0.1mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



## 3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

### NOTE:

The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

## • Adjusting the White Level

### NOTE:

1. This is a item of adjustment in which the white level of images made in stream reading mode are matched with the white level of images made in book mode. If this adjustment is skiped, the following will likely occur:
  - Inappropriate reproduction of background density in images made in stream reading mode.
  - Wrong speck detection in stream reading mode.
2. The white level adjustments execute the following item in the service mode.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

1. **Place the white copy paper which the user usually uses on the copyboard glass. Execute the following item in the service mode.**  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**  
Automatic adjustment starts.
3. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and place it onto the DADF. Execute the following item in the service mode.**  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
4. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**  
Automatic adjustment starts (duplex stream reading).
5. **If adjustment fails, perform steps 1 to 4 again.**
6. **Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B

**NOTE:**

The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

## Actions at Parts Replacement

### Single Pass ADF

#### ■ MP Pickup Tray Unit

##### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Load A4R paper in the MP Pickup Tray and slide the paper width guide to fit the paper size.
2. Select service mode as shown below and Press OK key for each. The setting value is registered after the auto adjustment.  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4
3. Write each setting value on the service label.  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4

#### ■ DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 321](#)

##### ● Before Parts Replacement

###### **CAUTION:**

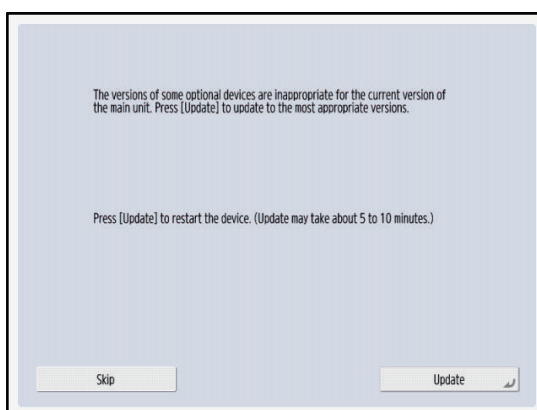
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. Execute the following service mode to back up the service mode setting values.  
 (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP  
 During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.  
 It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
3. After confirming that [OK!] is displayed in the status column of the service mode, turn OFF the power of the machine.



## • Works During Parts Replacement

1. If the firmware combination is incorrect, execute an update with the Automatic Update function.



Screen example

### CAUTION:

Automatic Update is available only when the following Service Mode settings are at 1 or 2.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

2. When the setting value data is backed up before parts replacement, execute the following service mode to restore the backed-up setting value data.

(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.

It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.

3. When setting values cannot be backed up before replacement or when the backed-up data cannot be restored in this step due to reasons such as damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of each service mode item written on the service label or P-PRINT before parts replacement.

## ■ Hard Disc

### • Overview

The following describes the tasks when replacing the HDD.

Note that procedures to backup/restore the data in the HDD is required when replacing the HDD.

Perform backup/restoration based on the following.

#### Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	△*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	△*9	Yes*10

\*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export

- \*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
- \*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
- \*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
- \*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
- \*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log  
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
- \*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
- \*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin  
Backup is possible using SST or USB memory  
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
- \*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.  
There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.
  - Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
  - Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
  - Service mode top screen > BACKUP
  - Web Service
- \*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.
- \*11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

## ● Actions before Parts Replacement

1. Backup the required data based on the **“Table: Backup List”** on page 355.
2. Execute the following service mode and printout the setting data to be ready in case of failing to restore the data.
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

## ● Actions after Parts Replacement

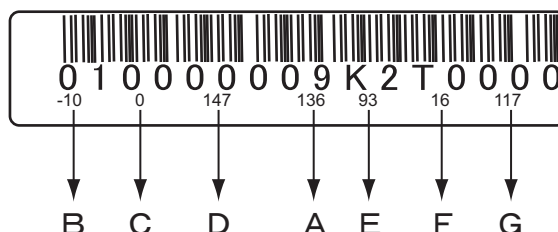
1. **HDD format**  
Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch.**
3. **Restoring the backup data**
4. **Resetting/registering the data**  
While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.
5. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**
6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
  - Execute auto gradation adjustment. Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

## ■ Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Laser Scanner Unit”](#) on page 272

### ● Actions after Replacement

When replacing the laser unit, enter the values recorded on the label affixed to the laser unit to be replaced for the following in the service mode:



#### Input example

- Adjust of write start position of laser  
A : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > PVE-OFST
- Difference in magnification between the lasers (K)  
B : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ1-K  
C : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ2-K  
D : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ3-K
- Difference in the phase between the lasers (K)  
E : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ4-K  
F : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ5-K  
G : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ6-K

## ■ Drum Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 281](#)

### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

#### 1. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

## ■ Developing Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 274](#)

### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

#### 1. Execute all series of operation for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area. After counting down from 600 seconds, it is stopped automatically.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S

## ■ Reader Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Reader Controller PCB” on page 209](#)

### ● Actions before Parts Replacement

#### 1. Output the latest service mode setting values.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

#### 2. Perform back p in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

#### CAUTION:

Once the Reader Controller PCB was replaced with a brand-new one, make sure to perform a version update. Otherwise, the functionalities available with the latest version will not perform properly.

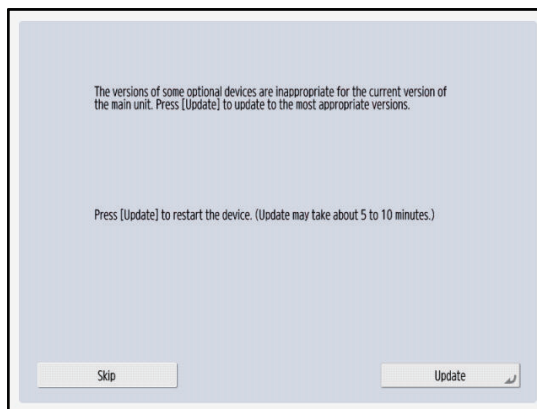
**CAUTION:**

Auto-update is available only when the following service mode (Lv. 2) is set to 1 or 2.  
**COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG**

**1. Update the RCON version in accordance with one of the following screen messages.**

<When the update button is displayed>

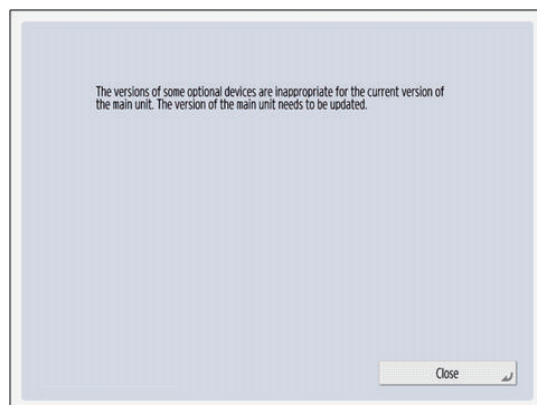
1. If the following message is displayed on the screen, press [Update] to auto-update the RCON version.



Screen sample

<When the update button is not displayed>

1. If the following message is displayed on the screen, press [Close].



Screen sample

2. Enter the following service mode (Lv. 2) and set the value to "2."  
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG
3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
4. Once the update button is displayed, press [Update] to auto-update the RCON version.

**2. Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.**

- When backup is performed normally  
 Execute the following service modes to restore the backup data.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

**NOTE:**

- During the execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
- The execution takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
- Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

- When backup is not performed normally or when the backed-up data cannot be restored  
 Enter the value of each service mode item on the service label or P-PRINT as listed before the parts replacement.

**3. In following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

**4. In following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

**5. In following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.**

- To execute AB configuration adjustment
  1. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
  2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A4.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
  3. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
  4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A5R.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
- To execute Inch configuration adjustment
  1. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
  2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTR.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
  3. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
  4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR.  
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

**6. In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

## ■ Scanner Unit (Paper Front)

### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

**1. Enter the values written on the label included with the Scanner Unit.**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB

**2. Adjust the shading position.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

**3. Adjust the stream reading position.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

**4. Adjust the white level.**

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

**5. Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

**6. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW

## ■ Scanner Unit (Paper Back)

### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

**1. Enter the values written on the label included with the Scanner Unit.**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2GB  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG

**2. Adjust the shading position.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

**3. Adjust the stream reading position.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

**4. Adjust the white level.**

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

**5. Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

**6. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW

## ■ Copyboard Glass

### ● Actions after Parts Replacement

**1. Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper right of the Copy Board Glass.**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z



**2. Adjust the shading position.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

**3. Set the target value of B&W shading.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

**4. Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.**

1. Set a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Set a sheet of paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

3. Set a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Set a sheet of paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

**5. Write the service setting values on the service label inside of the reader front cover.**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R  
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW

## Reversal ADF

### Overview

#### Adjustment After Replacing the Parts

In case of removing the parts as shown below, adjust the following item.

Parts to replace	Adjustment item	Reference
Motor/Other roller	Adjusting the Magnification	"Adjusting the Magnification" on page 349

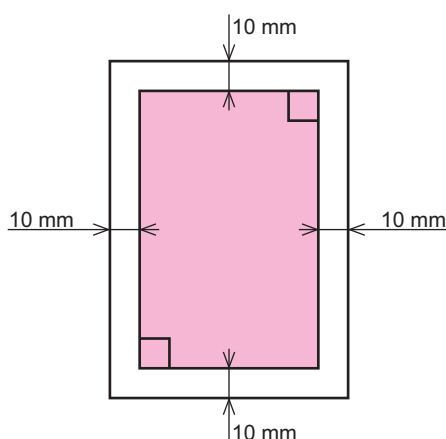
#### Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.

Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.



#### Adjusting the Magnification

1. Copy the test chart with the DADF.
2. Compare the image length in feed direction between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

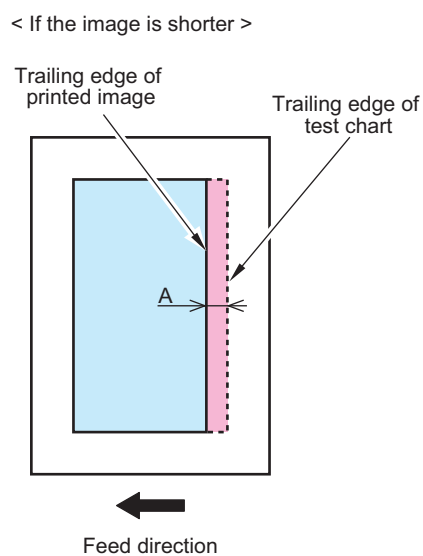
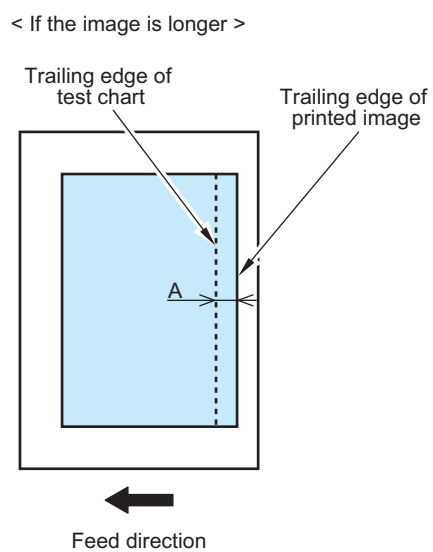
#### Adjustment Procedure

1. Select the following item in the service mode.  
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED



## 2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the printed image is longer: Increase the value. (The image shrinks in the feed direction.)
  - If the printed image is shorter: Decrease the value. (The image extends in the feed direction.)
- Setting Value; 1=0.1%



## 3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

### NOTE:

The service label affixed to the inside of Reader Front Cover.



# Troubleshooting

Initial Check.....	365
Test Print.....	367
Troubleshooting Items.....	372
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message.....	377
Forcible stop of paper feed.....	379
Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed.....	382
Debug Log.....	386
Startup System Failure Diagnosis.....	405

## Initial Check

### Initial check items list

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (+/-10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	1	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	2	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	1	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	2	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	1	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	2	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

#### Checking Each Unit/ Each Function System

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Reader	1	Check that there is no cut, dirt or any foreign particle on the scanner system parts.	
	2	Check that the CCD unit moves smoothly and there is no dirt on the rail.	
	3	Check that the lamp light does not blink.	
	4	Check that there is no dew condensation found on the scanning system parts.	
Image Formation System	1	Check that the drum unit and developing assembly are properly installed.	
	2	Check that there is no cut and dirt on the photosensitive drum.	
	3	Check that the transfer roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
Fixing System	1	Check that the fixing film and pressure roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	2	Check that the fixing thermistor wire is not cut.	
	3	Check that there is electrical conductivity among thermoswitch.	
Pickup Feed System	1	Check that there is no foreign particle such as paper dust etc.	
	2	Check that the pickup/ feed/ separation roller does not accumulate the paper dust. Check that these rollers are not worn and deformed and have no cut/ dirt.	
	3	Check that the registration roller/ paper path roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	4	Check that the feed guide is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	5	Check that there is no edge fold/ curl/ wave/ moisture absorption occurred on the paper.	
	6	Check if using Canon recommended paper/ transparency makes it better or not.	
Drive system	1	Check that the drive system does not get heavy load.	
	2	Check that the gear is not worn and not get chipped.	
Cassette	1	Check that the cassette is installed properly and the paper size is configured properly. Check if the symptom appears or not after replacing the cassette with the cassette that works normally.	
	2	Check that the cassette middle plate moves smoothly and is not deformed.	
	3	Check that the cassette side guide plate/ trailing edge guide plate is properly set.	
	4	Check that the cassette heater switch is ON (When the cassette heater is installed.)	
General	1	Check that the sensor/ clutch/ motor/ solenoid works properly (Make sure to check the power source and signal transmission route with the general circuit diagram.)	
	2	Check that there is no wire wedged/ screw loosened.	
	3	Check that all the external covers are installed.	
	4	Check that the main power switch/ control panel power switch is ON.	

Item	No.	Detail	Check
General	5	Check that the wiring of power cable/ signal cable to each option is properly installed.	
	6	Check that the fuse on each PCB does not burn out.	
	7	Check that there is no error in customer's usage method.	
Others	1	<p>If moving the machine from the cold place such as storage etc to a warm place abruptly, dew condensation is generated inside machine and it may cause various troubles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E100 occurs due to dew condensation on BD sensor.</li> <li>• Low image density in the vertical scanning direction due to dew condensation on the dust-proof glass.</li> <li>• Low image density due to dew condensation on the reader CCD and copyboard glass.</li> <li>• Paper feed failure due to dew condensation on the pickup feed guide.</li> </ul>	
	2	If the symptom d appears, wipe the pickup/ feed unit with dry cloth. Moreover, if storing the toner container/ developing assembly/ drum unit in the cold place and unpacking them abruptly in warm place, dew condensation may be generated. To prevent dew condensation, place them in warm place sufficiently (for 1 to 2 hours) before unpacking.	

# Test Print

## Overview

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG	
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer fail-ure	Black line	White line	Un-even pitch	Un-even density (rear/front)	Right angle accuracy Straigh t line accuracy	Side regis-tration	Shock	Magni-fica-tion ra-tio		
0	Normal copy/print													---
1	Grid								Yes	Yes		Yes	Main Controller PCB	
2	17 gradations Tbic rank 2	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Controller PCB	
3	17 gradations 600dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen)	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Controller PCB	
4	Solid white		Yes										Main Controller PCB	
5	Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB	
6	Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB	
7	Solid black			Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB	
8	Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB	
9	Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB	

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer fail-ure	Black line	White line	Un-even pitch	Un-even density (rear/front)	Right angle accuracy Straigh t line accuracy	Side regis-tration	Shock	Magni-fica-tion ra-tio	
10	Horizon-tal line (2 dots, 3 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB
11	Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
12	Halftone (density: 60H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
13	Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
14	Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
15	15 to 50: For de-velop-ment												---

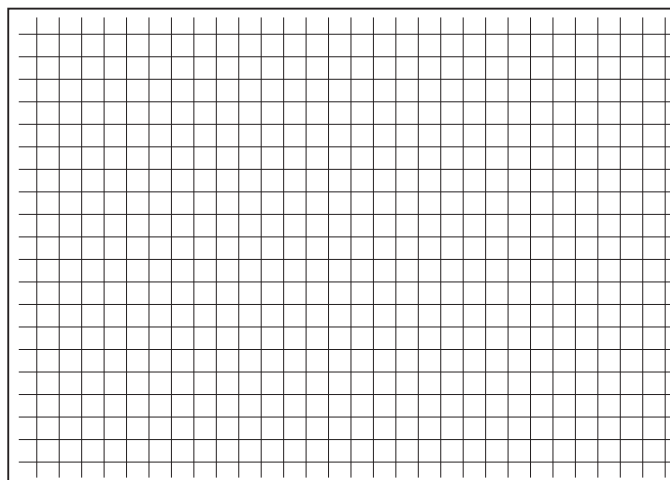
**NOTE:**

When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.

1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.
2. When the setting value of the following service mode is "2" (TBIC is used for both the photo part and the text part), use PG TYPE:5.  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > PH-D-SL2

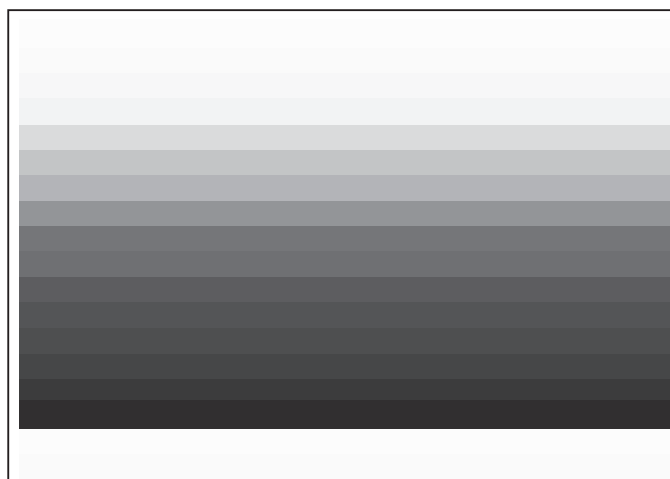
## How to use the test print

### ■ Grid (TYPE=1)



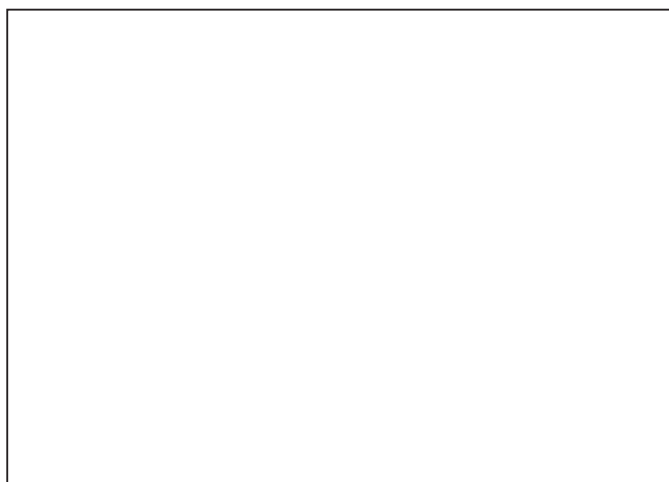
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Right angle accuracy/Straight line accuracy	Check whether lines in the horizontal/vertical scanning directions are paralleled to the paper and these lines are at right angles to one another.	Feed system failure or Laser Scanner Unit failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.
Magnification ratio	Check whether the grid is printed at 9.99mm intervals. (Check the image on the second side at duplex printing.)	Rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

### ■ 17 gradations (TYPE=2/3)



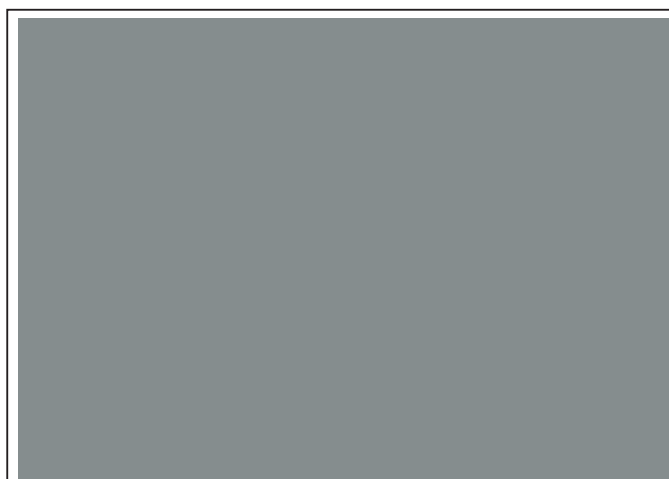
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check whether gradation in density is made appropriately.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.

## ■ Solid white (TYPE=4)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Fogging	Check whether foggy image appears in the blank area.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.

## ■ Halftone (TYPE=5/6/11/12/13/14)



### NOTE:

When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.

1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.
2. When the setting value of the following service mode is "2" (TBIC is used for both the photo part and the text part), use PG TYPE:5.  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > PH-D-SL2

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, grid failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Shock	Check whether horizontal lines appear on the image.	Rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

### ■ Solid black (TYPE=7)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.

### ■ Horizontal line (TYPE=8/9/10)



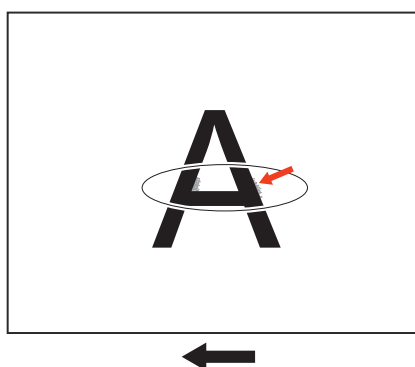
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.

## Troubleshooting Items

Category		Item	Reference
Imagefailure	Dirt	Central image tail trace	"Scattered image at center" on page 372
		Paper reverse side stained with toner	"Paper Reverse Side Stained with Toner" on page 373
		Stained leading/trailing edge of paper	"Stained Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper" on page 373
	Blur/Void	Image transfer wrong/text void	"Image Transfer Wrong/Text Void" on page 374
Image deletion/blur/dew condensation		"Image Deletion/Blur/Dew Condensation" on page 374	
Operation-failure	Paper jam	Too large curl	"Too Large Curl" on page 375
		Paper jam due to solid image printed on paper with small leading-edge margin (1-4 mm)	"Thin Paper Jam (63 g/m <sup>2</sup> or Less)" on page 375
		Thin paper jam (63 g/m <sup>2</sup> or less)	"Paper Jam due to Solid Image Printed on Paper with Small Leading-Edge Margin (1-4 mm)" on page 375

## Image Faults

### Scattered image at center



#### Occurrence area

Pre-registration guide (Static eliminator)

#### Cause

An image is scattered by paper dust stuck on the static eliminator of the pre-registration guide.

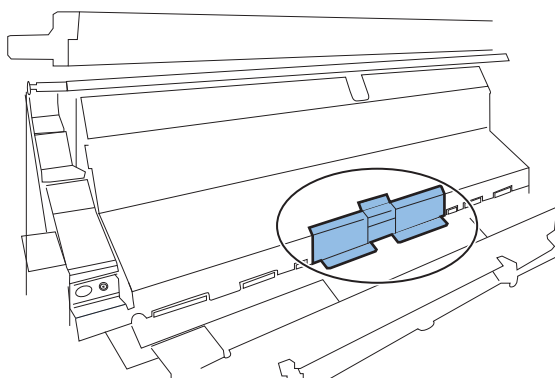
#### Occurrence condition

(A lump of) paper dust is stuck on the static eliminator of the pre-registration guide.

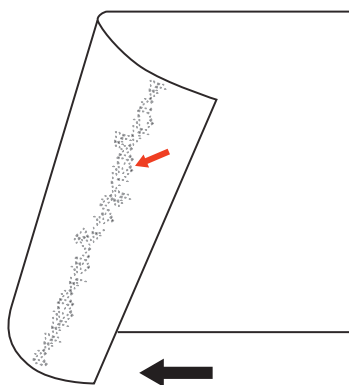
#### Remedy

Cleaning of the static eliminator of the pre-registration transfer guide

1. Remove the right cover.
2. Lightly tap a contaminated part of the static eliminator to remove the paper dust.



## ■ Paper Reverse Side Stained with Toner



### Occurrence area]

- Fixing assembly (circumference of the roller: approx.94 mm)
- Transfer roller (circumference: approx.50 mm)

### Cause

Fixing Assembly: Toner came off the paper sticks to the pressure roller, and then the toner sticks to the reverse side of the paper.  
 Transfer Roller: Toner remained on the drum that had stopped at occurrence of a jam. During the recovery operation performed later, the toner sticks to the transfer roller.

### Occurrence condition

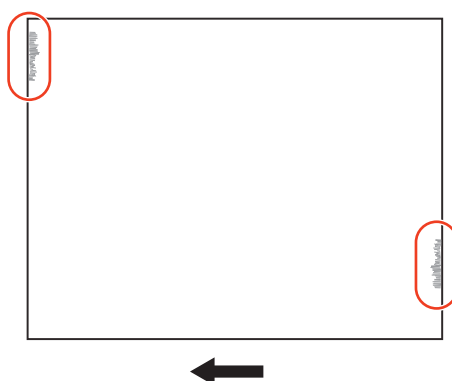
Fixing Assembly: When fixing ability is poor due to low temperature, a halftone image has been printed on a lot of sheets of paper, or the time for replacement of the transfer unit is near.

Transfer Roller: When a paper jam has occurred or the time for replacement of the transfer roller is near.

### Remedy

- Fixing Assembly: Service mode (Lv.2: FIX-CLN)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FIX-CLN
- Transfer Roller: Service mode (Lv.2: TR-CLN)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TR-CLN

## ■ Stained Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper



### Occurrence area

- Transfer Front Guide
- Fixing Inlet Guide

### Cause

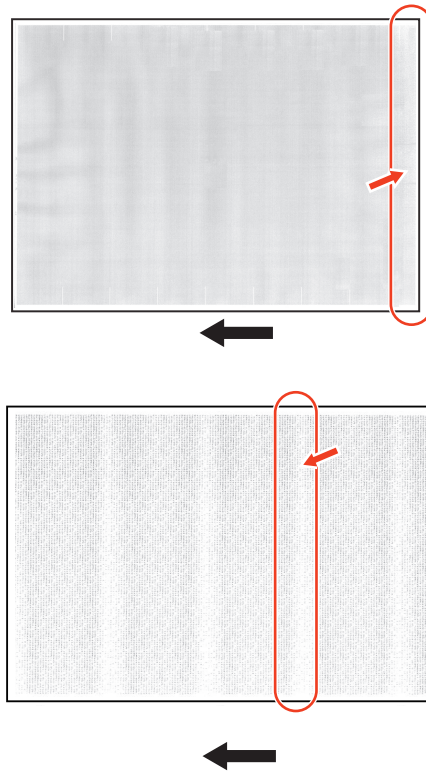
- Transfer Front Guide: The leading or trailing edge of paper touches the toner stuck to the transfer front upper guide.
- Fixing Inlet Guide: The leading or trailing edge of paper touches the toner stuck to the fixing inlet guide.

### Occurrence condition

When halftone or solid-black images are printed in succession

**Remedy**

Using lens-cleaning paper or the like, clean the guide stained with toner.

**■ Image Transfer Wrong/Text Void****Occurrence area**

Transfer Roller (circumference: 50 mm)

**Cause**

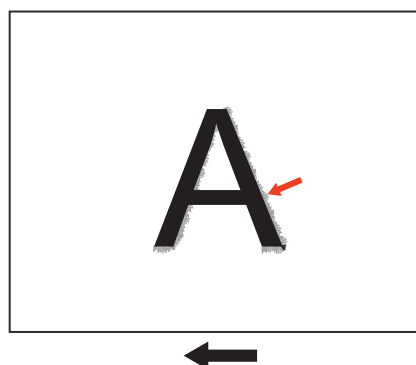
- Resistance of paper increases due to reduction in paper water content, resulting in insufficient transfer output.
- Resistance of paper decreases due to increase in paper water content, resulting in excessive transfer output.

**Occurrence condition**

- Paper left alone in a low-humidity environment
- Paper left alone in a high-humidity environment

**Remedy**

Service mode (Lv.2: TROPT-SW) > "-2" to "1"  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TROPT-SW

**■ Image Deletion/Blur/Dew Condensation**

**Occurrence area**

Drum (circumference: 94 mm)

**Cause**

Corona products generated on the charging roller stick to the drum, and then water molecules adsorb onto them, resulting in reduction in resistance.

Therefore, a desired latent image cannot be formed, resulting in a blurred image.

**Occurrence condition**

- When the machine is operated first in the morning under the high-temperature and high humidity environment.

**Remedy**

- Service mode (Lv.2: IMG-BLD1) > "1" to "3"  
COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET > IMG-BLD1
- Install the optional drum heater.

**■ Too Large Curl****Occurrence area**

Fixing Assembly

**Cause**

The water content on the front surface of paper becomes different from that on the reverse side of paper, making the curl larger.

**Occurrence condition**

When the paper has been left alone in a high-humidity environment.

**Remedy**

- Service mode (Lv.2: TMP-TBLC) > "0" to "3"  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBLC
- Machine shipped with cassette heater: Turn on the heater.
- Install an optional cassette heater.

**■ Paper Jam due to Solid Image Printed on Paper with Small Leading-Edge Margin (1-4 mm)****Occurrence area**

Fixing Assembly

**Cause**

When a solid image is printed on the paper with a small leading-edge margin (1-4 mm), paper cannot be easily separated from the fixing film, causing a paper jam.

**Occurrence condition**

When the paper has been left alone in a high-humidity environment or when a solid image is printed on the paper with a small leading-edge margin.

**Remedy**

- Service mode (Lv.2: SP-SW) > "0" to "2"  
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > SP-SW
- Service mode (Lv.2: TMP-TBLC) > "0" to "3"  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBLC

**■ Thin Paper Jam (63 g/m<sup>2</sup> or Less)****Occurrence area**

- Drum
- Fixing Assembly

**Cause**

The separation power reduces due to low elasticity of paper, causing a jam in the drum assembly or fixing assembly.

**Occurrence condition**

When paper thinner than 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> paper is used.

**Remedy**

- Service mode (TMP-TBL5) > "0" to "2"  
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5

## Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner and drums are used.

### Remedy

Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

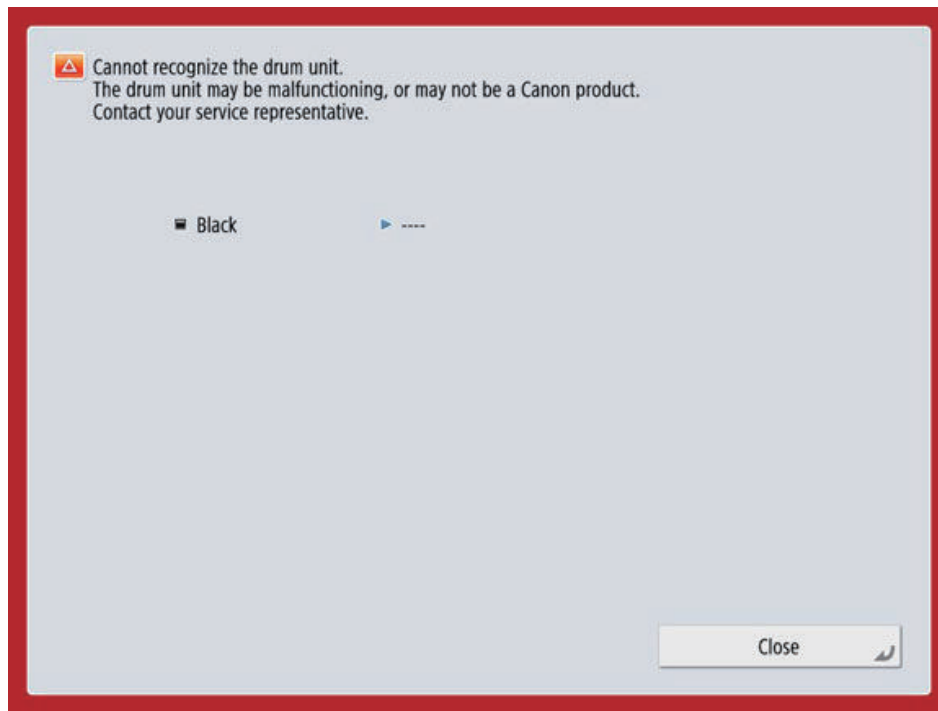
### Toner Bottle



Alarm code: 10-0094

1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle.
2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle.
3. Check the connector(J160,J42,J124) between the Bottle ROM PCB(UN75) and the DC Controller PCB.
4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle ROM PCB(UN75).
5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J333) of the DC Controller (UN2).
6. Replace the Toner Bottle.

## Drum Unit



Alarm code: 09-0013

1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit.
2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit Memory(UN74).
3. Remove and then install the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.
4. Check the connector(J2060) between the DC Controller PCB(UN2) and the Drum Unit Memory(UN74).
5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J334) of the DC Controller (UN2).
6. Replace the Drum Unit.
7. Replace the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.



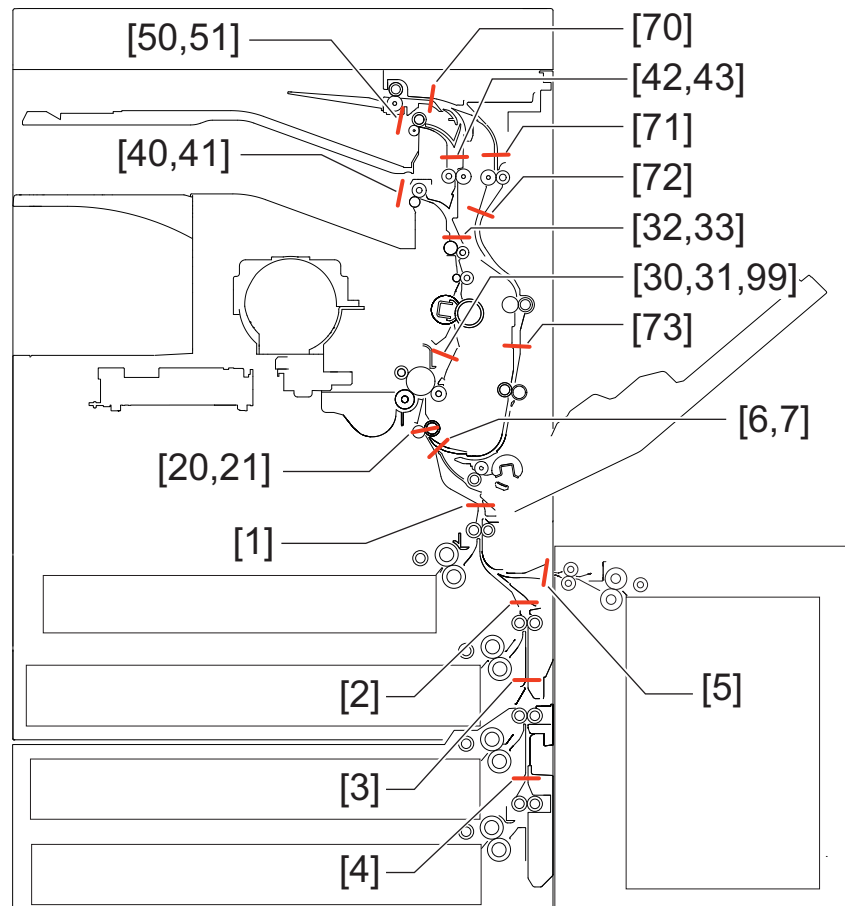
## Forcible stop of paper feed

### Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.

Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure

When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed.



### Use case

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently

## How to use

1. Use this function from SITUATION mode.

Service Mode > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible stop of paper feed

The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode.

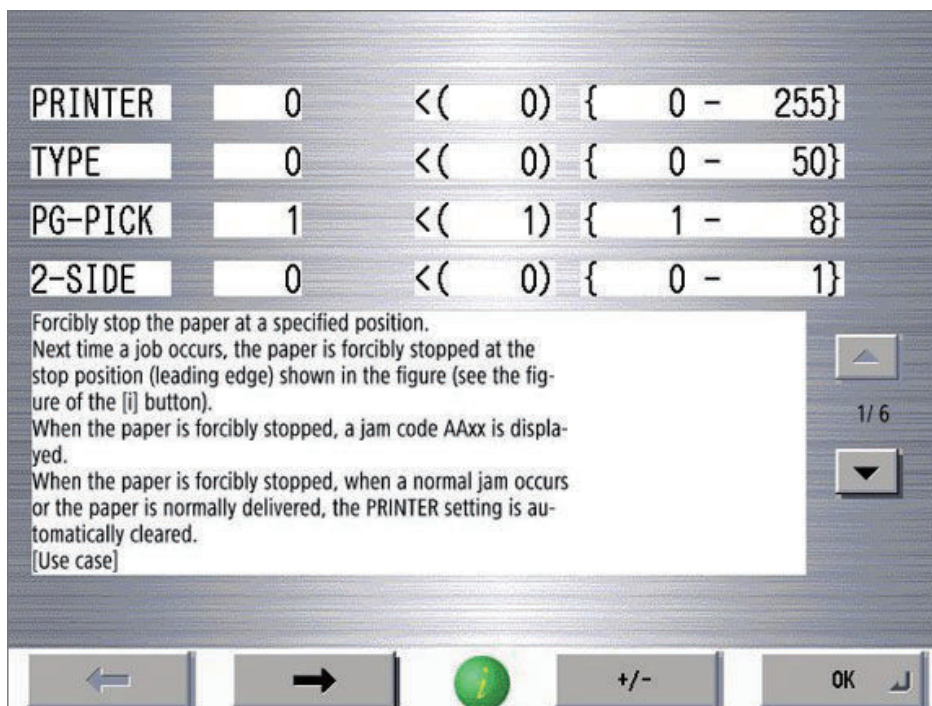
COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER

COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE

COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK

COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE

COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K



2. Execute a job (copy/test print).
3. Stop the paper at a specified position to identify the cause of the trouble.

## Points to note when using

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

## Setting Value

0: OFF

1: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 1)

2: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 2)

3: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 3)\*3

4: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 4)

5: Outlet of the Deck Pull-out Roller roller

6: Inlet of the Registration Roller

7: Inlet of the Registration Roller (2nd side)

20: Registration Roller

21: Registration Roller (2nd side)

30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly

31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)

32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly

33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)

40: Outlet of the First Delivery \*1

41: Outlet of the First Delivery (2nd side) \*1

42: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller \*1  
43: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (2nd side) \*1  
50: Outlet of the Second Delivery \*1  
51: Outlet of the Second Delivery (2nd side) \*1  
70: Reverse Mouth \*2  
71: Inlet of the Duplexing inlet roller \*2  
72: Outlet of the Duplexing inlet roller \*2  
73: Outlet of the Duplexing/feeding roller \*2  
99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (for checking image)  
Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used

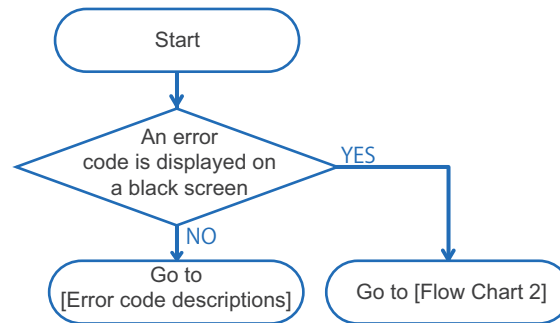
\*1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting.

\*2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.

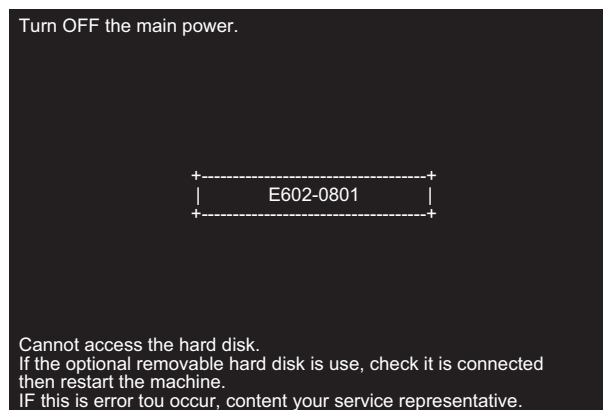
\*3: The paper stop in the same position on the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit installation.

## Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.



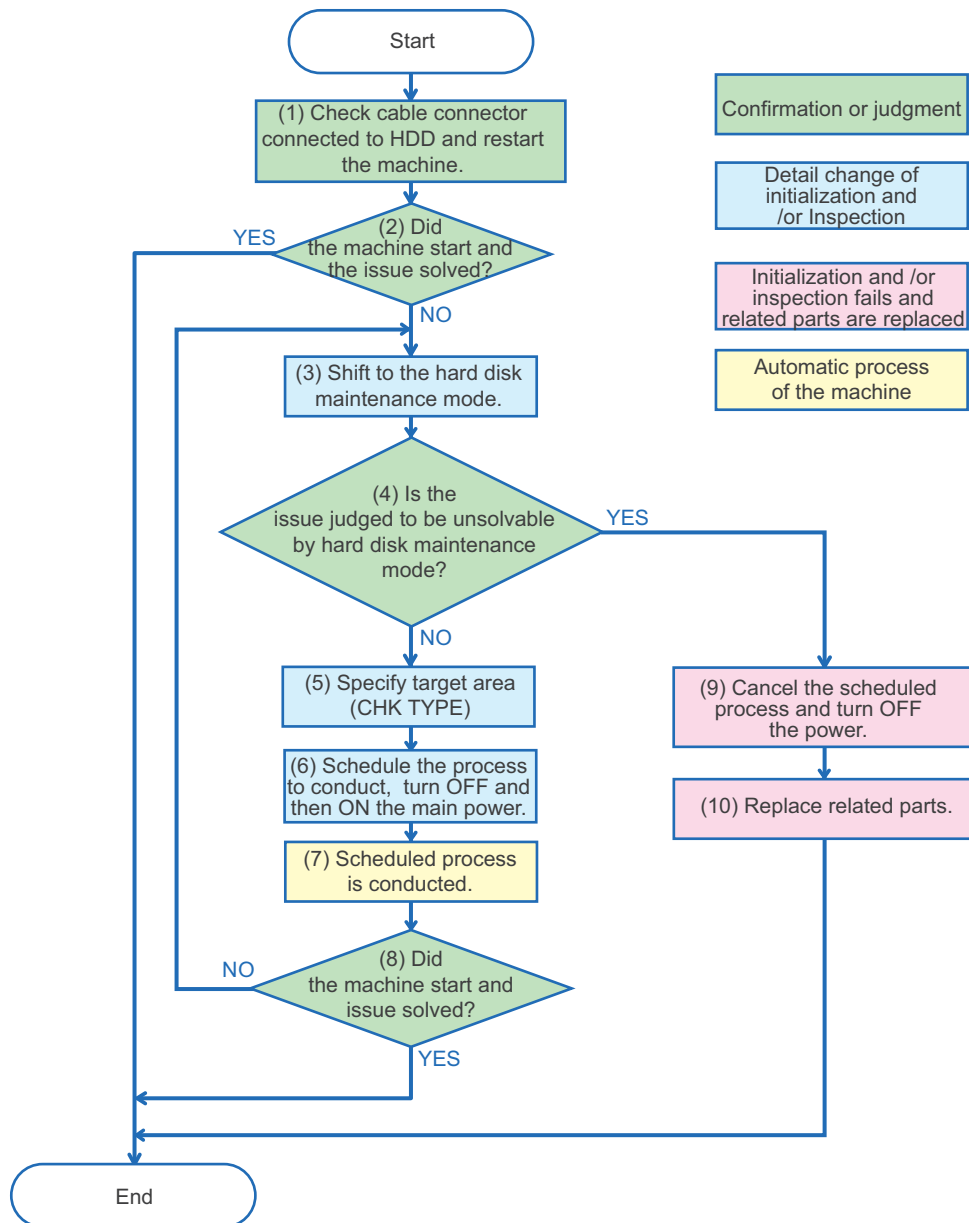
**Flow Chart 1**



### Display Sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Execute a remedy described in service mode by referring to "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual.

If an error code and a message is displayed on a black screen (as above), shift to the hard disk maintenance mode referring to the Flow Chart 2 and execute the remedy described in Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual.



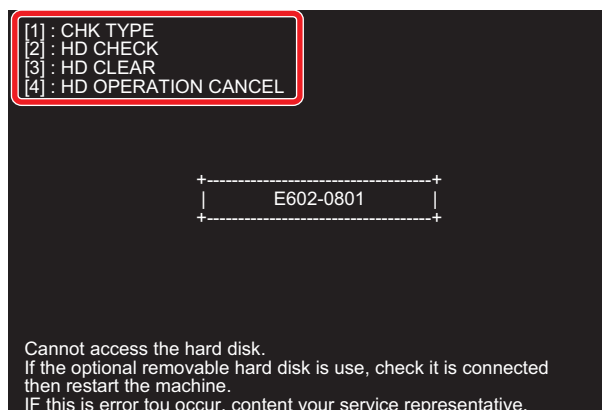
Flow Chart 2

**CAUTION:**

Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

1. Check cable connector connected to the hard disk and restart the machine.
2. Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.

3. If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to hard disk maintenance mode.

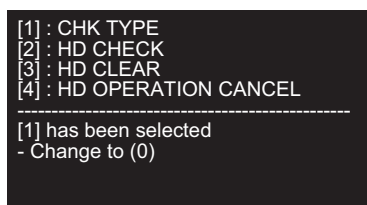


Example of hard disk maintenance mode screen

4. Determine if the issue is solved in the hard disk maintenance mode.

- Proceed to 5 for diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the hard disk maintenance mode.
- If the issue cannot be solved by hard disk maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.

5. Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).



**CAUTION:**

The CHK - TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter "01" to specify "1" and enter "04" to specify "4".

For example, in the case of the above display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as "08")

If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

6. Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.

- To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM >HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
- To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM /HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

**NOTE:**

When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to hard disk maintenance mode and specify again.

7. Scheduled process is automatically executed.

8. If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.

The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the hard disk maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. Consider the HDD cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.

```
[1] : CHK TYPE
[2] : HD CHECK
[3] : HD CLEAR
[4] : HD OPERATION CANCEL
-----
[4] has been selected
Turn OFF the main power.
```

**CAUTION:**

Replacing HDD without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replaced HDD at the next normal startup.

When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.

**NOTE:**

Related parts for E602

- Harness between main controller PCB and the HDD
- HDD
- Main Controller PCB

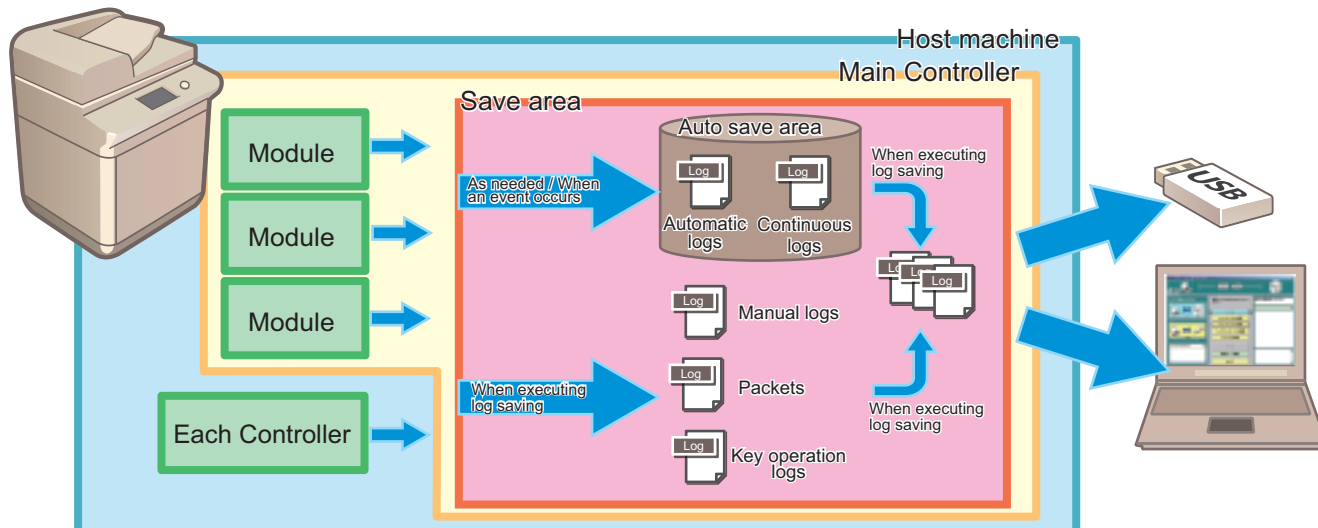
Related parts for E614

- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB

## Debug Log

### Function Overview

As for debug log, following logs are available: continuous log that saves the operation log, automatic log that is saved when an event occurs, manual log which is collected and saved each time at log saving, packet log, and key operation log.



#### NOTE:

Debug logs are used for analysis of program operations of the machine and identification of the problem by the developer. This machine has a function for compiling operation history of each software module as debug logs and outputting them as unified logs for analyzing problems. Since the frequency of outputting debug logs and the type of logs can be changed by the settings, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

### Types of Debug Logs

Types of Debug Logs	Description
Sublogs	<p><b>Manual logs</b> Logs collected in each module and controller are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with automatic logs as up to 10 logs in total.</p> <p><b>Automatic logs</b> Logs that are automatically saved to the machine when an event (exceptional behavior, error code, or reboot) occurs. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with manual logs as up to 10 logs in total.</p> <p><b>Continuous logs</b> Logs that are continuously saved while the machine is running. Up to 100 logs of only the Main Controller can be stored.</p>
Key operation logs	History of key operations. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.
Network packet logs	Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.

### Storage location and types of Sublogs

The locations where Sublogs are stored and the types of logs are shown below. Logs may be stored in controllers and parts other than those shown below.



Type	Automatic logs	Manual logs	Continuous logs
Main Controller	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes
DCON	Yes	Yes	No
RCON	Yes	Yes	No

### Cases Where Debug Logs Need to Be Collected

- When the result of identification of the cause shows that the trouble was caused by the iR-ADV machine (firmware, hardware-related controller)
- When the failure occurs only at the customer's site and cannot be reproduced by the department in charge of quality management or Canon Inc.

### ■ Sublogs

Sublog is the general term for the unified logs for analyzing problem in which operation histories of software modules are compiled as debug logs.

When a problem relating to the host machine occurs in the field and it is difficult to identify the cause of it at the user site, collecting Sublogs and sending them to Design Dept./R&D can improve the efficiency of analyzing the problem and reduce the time it takes to deal with the problem.

#### CAUTION:

- Since Sublogs are basically stored in volatile memory, almost all information will be lost by turning OFF and then ON the power. Therefore, be sure to collect logs without turning OFF and then ON the power.
- In order to prevent failure of collecting necessary information because the log is overwritten with the succeeding process, be sure to collect the Sublog while the symptom has occurred or immediately after the occurrence.
- Once the Sublog files are collected, they are deleted from the machine. In the case of collecting Sublogs consecutively, the number of continuous log files may be fewer than usual.

### ■ Key Operation Logs

The key operation log function is used to collect user's key operation logs in order to distinguish between a host machine failure and a user's operation mistake when, for example, a fax transmission error occurred.

If it cannot be denied the possibility that the user operation caused the error, collect the key operation logs.

Key operation logs are not recorded by default, therefore, the function needs to be enabled.

In order to save key operation logs, configure the setting of the following Settings/Registration menu to ON (enabled).

[Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log]

Only when the foregoing setting is enabled, it is judged that user's permission has been obtained, and user operation logs start to be recorded.

User operation logs are saved together with Sublogs and collected as logs contained in Sublog files.

Among the saved user operation logs, the confidential information shown below is masked.

- Password entered from the software keyboard
- PIN, PIN code, etc. entered from the Numeric Keypad
- Information that is hidden by turned letters on the UI screen

#### CAUTION:

Be sure to obtain user's permission in advance to record key operation logs for analyzing problems.

#### NOTE:

- When logs are output, passwords, PIN, and turned letters are masked, and these confidential information never leak out.
- Collect this log when it is determined that analysis of the debug log is required.

### ■ Network Packet Logs

With this function, network packet data sent from or received by the host machine is collected (captured) in the HDD without the need for special equipment.

When it is expected that the trouble was caused by network, collect network packet logs.

Note that this function is not a standard function because packet data on the network contains customer information.

To use this function, it needs to be activated in the following menu and then enabled in service mode.

[Settings/Registration] > Management Settings > License/Other > Register License

**NOTE:**

To register a license, it is necessary to request the Support Dept. of the sales company to issue a license.

**CAUTION:**

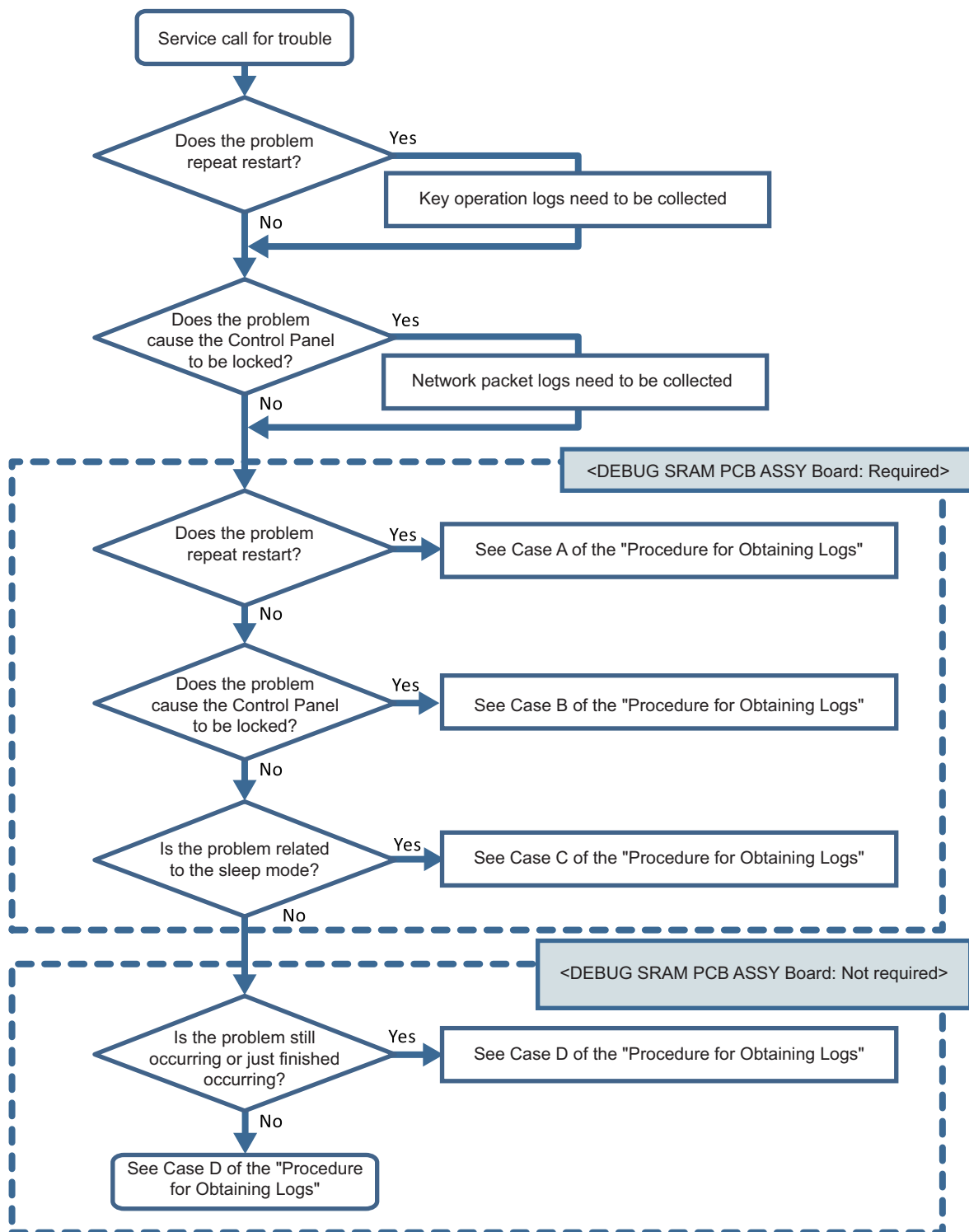
When collecting network packet logs using this function, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance by explaining about it.

**CAUTION:**

In the case of a heavy-load network environment, some of the packets may be left uncollected.

## ■ Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for collecting logs according to the type of problem.



When the user's operation such as wrong fax transmission may be the cause of the problem, enable [Store Key Operation Log].

## Procedure for Collecting Logs

### Log Collection Procedure List

Problem Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats restart	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Refer to <a href="#">"Preparation" on page 392</a> and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings.</li> <li>2. Execute log saving by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a> immediately after restart.</li> <li>3. Save and collect reports by referring to <a href="#">"Saving and Collecting Reports" on page 396</a>.</li> <li>4. Collect debug logs by referring to <a href="#">"Collection of Log" on page 397</a>.</li> </ol>
Case B	Problem causing the Control Panel to be locked	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Refer to <a href="#">"Preparation" on page 392</a> and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings.</li> <li>2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked.</li> <li>3. Execute log saving by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a> after startup.</li> <li>4. Save and collect reports by referring to <a href="#">"Saving and Collecting Reports" on page 396</a>.</li> <li>5. Collect debug logs by referring to <a href="#">"Collection of Log" on page 397</a>.</li> </ol>
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Refer to <a href="#">"Preparation" on page 392</a> and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings.</li> <li>2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and execute log saving by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a>.</li> <li>3. Save and collect reports by referring to <a href="#">"Saving and Collecting Reports" on page 396</a>.</li> <li>4. Collect debug logs by referring to <a href="#">"Collection of Log" on page 397</a>.</li> </ol>
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execute log saving while the problem is occurring by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a>.</li> <li>2. Execute log saving by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a>.</li> <li>3. Collect debug logs by referring to <a href="#">"Collection of Log" on page 397</a>.</li> </ol>
	When an E code error has occurred	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a> . However, if the background of the Control Panel is blank and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to <a href="#">"Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 395</a> . Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

## Saving and Collecting Debug Logs

### ■ Tools Required

The following tools are necessary to save/collect debug logs of the machine.

#### Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device

When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the machine is registered using SST.

Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended to use a USB device with 1 GB or more of free space.

The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to check that the USB device has 1 GB or more of free space before collecting a log.

If capacity of the USB device is insufficient, logs that failed to be saved will be deleted so that analysis of the symptom cannot be performed.

**Exporting to a PC**

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable

When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

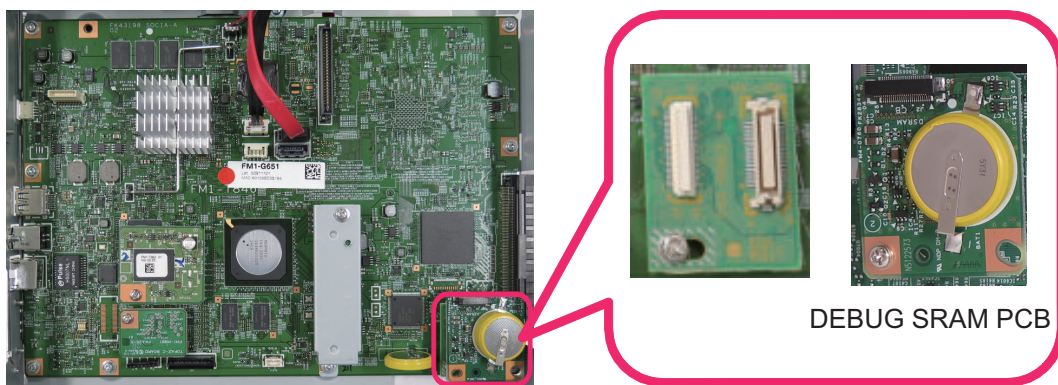
**Common (When Exporting to a USB Device, or When Exporting to a PC)**

- DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board

In the following conditions, debug logs cannot be saved, therefore the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required.

- When restart is repeated
- When all the operations of the device are frozen and manual logs cannot be collected.
- When the machine would not recover from sleep mode

Refer to the following regarding installation on to the Controller PCB.



Reference example of installation

## ■ Work Flow

The flow of saving/collecting Sublogs is shown below.

### 1. Preparation

Refer to [“Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs” on page 389](#), and make the preparation as needed according to a situation where an event has occurred.

### 2. Reproduction of the symptom

Reproduce the symptom.

### 3. Saving of manual logs

Save manual logs that require manual operation.

### 4. Output of reports

Output reports necessary for escalation.

## 5. Collecting log files

Start the machine in download mode, and save (collect) the log files to a USB device or a PC.

### CAUTION:

In the case of analysis using Sublog, the following information needs to be obtained together with the Sublog.

- Symptom that has occurred (from service technician's viewpoint as far as possible)
- Date and time of the event (from an hour before the event to an hour after the event)
- Reports (P-Print, HIST-PRT, job logs, communication management report, etc.)
- Printed data and original at the time of reproduction (depends on the trouble that has occurred)

Besides Sublog, the above-mentioned information is required due to the following reasons:

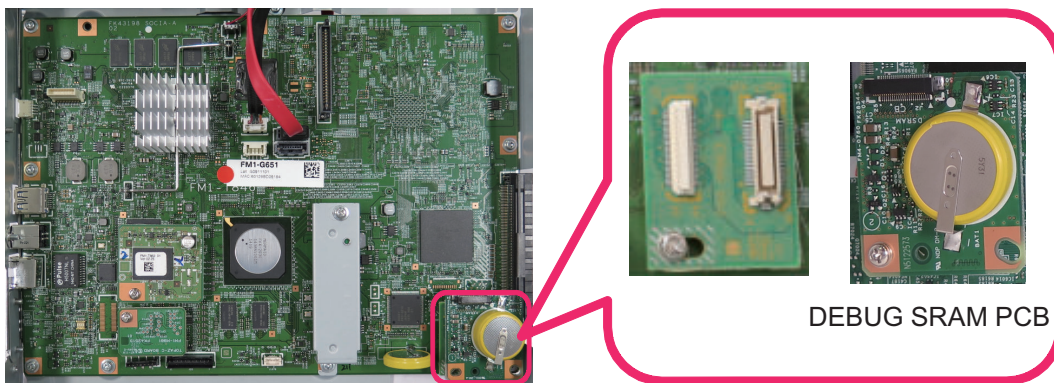
- Failures such as a process being stopped due to an error or an unintended behavior are easy to find, but failures such as "the behavior is slow" are difficult to analyze based on operation logs only.
- Since the number and size of the files are huge, the information helps to find the operation log where the problem occurred.
- When R&D reproduces the failure, it is necessary to use information such as the procedure used by the customer, frequency of use, and job data at the time of occurrence of the failure.

## 6. Remove the board installed in step 1 and return the settings back to the original values.

### ■ Preparation

Follow the procedure shown below to make preparations for collecting debug logs.

1. Refer to **"Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs"** on page 389 and when it is judged that **DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board** is required, install the board.



2. Refer to **"Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs"** on page 389 and when it is judged that collection of the key operation logs is required, enable **[Store Key Operation Log]** by following the procedure shown below.

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].
2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving key operation logs.

### CAUTION:

When collecting the key operation logs, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance.

3. Refer to **“Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs”** on page 389 and when it is judged that collection of the network packet logs is required, enable the network packet log collection function by following the procedure shown below and start the function.

1. Enter a license in the following menu to enable network packet capture.  
[Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register License]

**NOTE:**

Use the license issued by the Support Dept. of the sales company to activate it.

2. Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.  
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
3. Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).  
Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
4. Refer to **“Initial setting of the network packet log collection function”** on page 394, and configure the required option settings.
5. Set "0" or "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to start capture of network packets.  
Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
  - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
  - 1: Automatically collects at startup
6. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to check the status of the capture.  
Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE  
The following types of status are displayed.
  - RUNNING: Packets are being captured.
  - STOP: Packet capturing is stopped.
  - HDDFULL: The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

4. When an instruction to change the automatic log settings is given by the Support Dept. of the sales company, change the settings by referring to **“Automatic Log Settings”** on page 393.

## • Automatic Log Settings

Automatic log is collected triggered by "occurrence of an unexpected error", "occurrence of an error code" or "restart of the machine".

If you want to change the triggers, change the setting in the following service mode.

COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

However, there is no need to change the setting unless otherwise instructed by the Support Dept. of the sales company. The events that trigger collection of automatic logs and their setting values are shown below.

### List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event condition for saving automatic log
101 (Default setting)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. Press [LOG-TRIG], enter the value for the conditions you want to set, and press [OK].  
"ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.
2. When [OK!] is displayed in the display column, the work is complete.  
If the processing fails, "NG" is displayed. It is not necessary to restart the device.

**NOTE:**

- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

**Executing Auto Saving (Reference Example)**

An example of executing auto saving using LOG-TRIG is shown below so that you can experience the log collection work. It is an example of log collection in the event of jam in the Delivery Assembly during copy operation.

1. Connect a USB device to the machine while the machine is ready for operation.
2. Set "301" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
  - COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. Make a copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to generate a jam.
4. When a jam occurs, confirm "Storing System Information..." is displayed at the bottom of the Control Panel.

**• Initial setting of the network packet log collection function**

When collecting the network packet logs, configure the initial settings as needed.

**Setting the overwrite function**

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

**NOTE:**

When this setting is enabled, old logs will be overwritten. If the symptom cannot be reproduced, disable this setting (setting value: 0) and secure logs (save them using SST or USB). After securing the logs, enable the setting (setting value: 1) again.

**Behavior when HDD reaches the limit**

When this setting is enabled (setting value: 1), the following behaviors will occur when the HDD reaches the limit.

- When overwrite setting is ON
  - The oldest packet file is deleted. This "oldest file" is judged not by the date and time allocated to the file but by the last update time of the file.
  - If the HDD reaches the maximum size while retrieving packets, the oldest file will be deleted, and CAPSTATE of the capture, which continues the retrieval process for the file which is being saved, remains "RUNNING".
- When overwrite setting is OFF
  - The capture is stopped.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "HDDFULL". However, STT-STP will remain as Start (1) status. By changing STT-STP (0) to STTSTP (1), the capture resumes.
  - When the capture resumes, the capture starts if HDDFULL has been solved.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "RUNNING".
  - If HDDFULL has not been solved, an error is generated as the result of resuming the capture.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture remains "HDDFULL".
  - If the capture is stopped while the CAPSTATE is "HDDFULL", the CAPSTATE of the capture remains "STOP".

**Setting the encryption function**

1. To enable this function, set "2" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

- 0: Encrypted when data is extracted (factory default setting).
- 1: Not encrypted when data is extracted.
- 2: When data is extracted, a ciphertext file and a plaintext file are extracted.

The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.can" when encryption settings are enabled.

The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.cap" when encryption settings are disabled.

This setting only applies when extracting data by the USB flash drive.

**NOTE:**

When SST is used to collect data, both plaintext data and ciphertext data are extracted, and this setting is ignored.



## Setting the payload drop function

1. To enable this setting, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

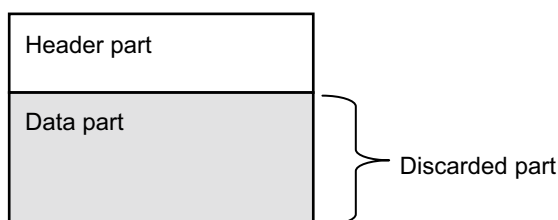
COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD

- 0: Not drop the payload (factory default settings)
- 1: Drop the payload

The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.

Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.

- Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
- Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded



Packet data structure image

## Setting the filter function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT

- 0: All data is collected without being filtered (factory default setting).
- 1: Data is filtered.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

## Setting the startup collection function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PONSTART

- 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
- 1: Data is filtered.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

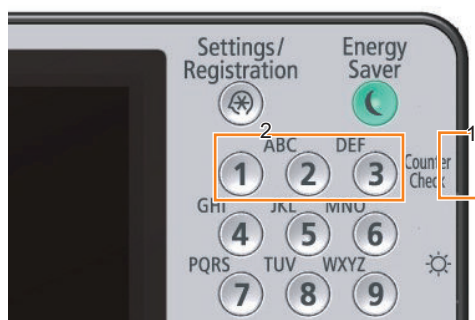
## ■ Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs

Follow the steps shown below to save debug logs (manual logs, network packet logs, and key operation logs) to the save area of the host machine that require manual operation.

1. After the symptom has reproduced, hold down the Counter key on the Control Panel for approx. 10 seconds, and then press 1, 2, and 3 in that order on the Numeric Keypad.

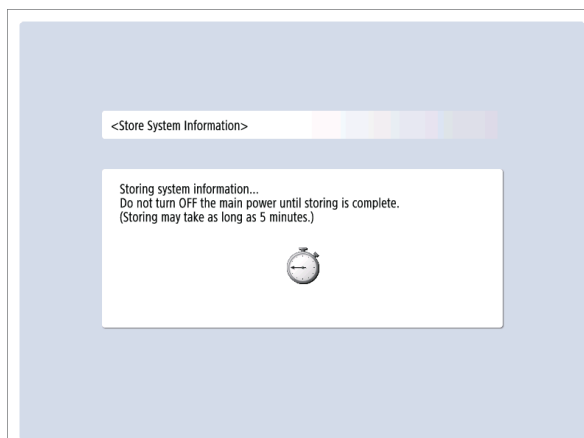
### CAUTION:

If power is turned OFF during the period from when the symptom occurs to when the manual log is saved (hold down the Counter key and press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3), necessary log data will be deleted so that analysis cannot be performed.



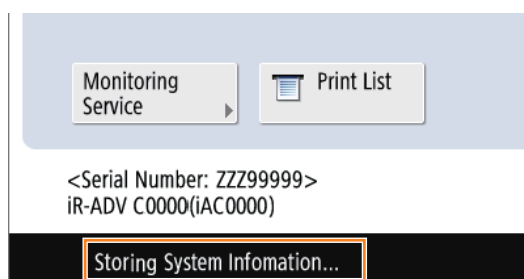
## 2. Check that "Storing System Information..." is displayed on the Control Panel.

- For platform version 3.7 or later, following screen is displayed.



### Save screen for platform version 3.7 or later

- For the platform version 3.6 or earlier, following message is displayed.



### Message during saving logs for platform version 3.6 or earlier

#### CAUTION:

- While logs are being saved, other operations cannot be performed.
- If above screen or message does not appear, press the Reset button and then try again.

#### NOTE:

When network packet logs have been collected and necessary network packets have been captured, stop the capture from the following menu.

[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]

When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings configured in step 3 are initialized.

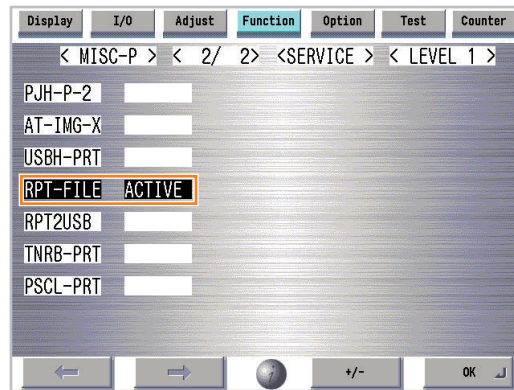
After completion of analysis of the network trouble, be sure to disable the network capture function. It is therefore necessary to disable and then transfer the license, but it is not necessary to transfer the LMS license after that.

## ■ Saving and Collecting Reports

Follow the procedure shown below to save reports to the HDD in the host machine and collect them using a USB device.

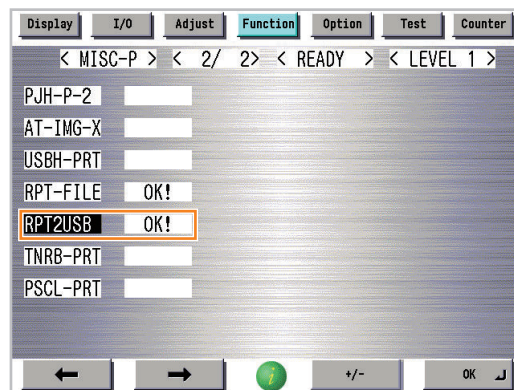
**1. Execute the following service mode to save report files to the HDD.**

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE



**2. Execute the following service mode with the USB device connected to the host machine to collect the report stored in the HDD into the USB device.**

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB



## ■ Collection of Log

Save the Sublogs stored in the host machine to a USB device or a PC with SST installed.

The procedure for storing Sublogs to a USB device differs from that for storing Sublogs to a PC

### ● Collecting into a USB Device

To save (collect) Sublogs to a USB device, perform the procedure shown below to collect the logs.

If SST is used to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC, this work is not necessary.

#### CAUTION:

If the log is stored multiple times to the USB flash drive on the host machine with the platform version 3.6 or earlier, make sure to move the stored log file to a different location each time.

Log files are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive. If multiple files are stored, the file, "LOGLIST.txt" is overwritten. Note that on the host machine with the platform version 3.7 later, specifications are changed and this file is not overwritten.

**1. Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.**

## 2. Execute the following service mode.

COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD



## 3. The host machine will enter download mode. Press [8] on the Numeric Keypad.

```

[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB <v25.12> ]]]]]]]] (v25.12)
-----
[ 1 ] : Select Version
[ 4 ] : Clear/Format
[ 5 ] : Backup/Restore
[ 8 ] : Download File
[ 9 ] : Version Information
[ Reset ] : Start shutdown sequence
  
```

## 4. [Download File Menu] will appear. Press a numeric key for the file to download.

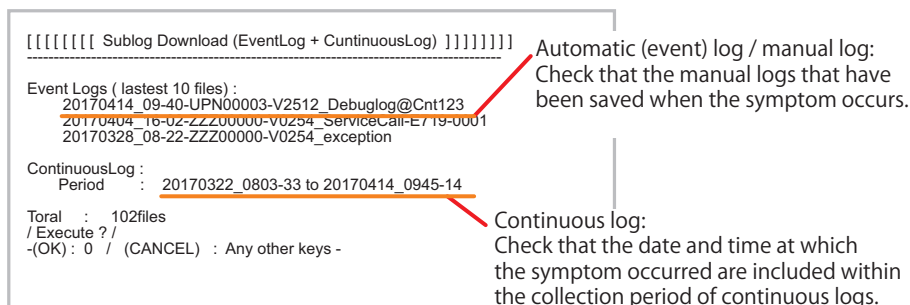
```

[[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB <v25.12> ]]]]]]]] (v25.12)
-----
[ 1 ] : SUBLOG Download
[ 4 ] : ServicePrint Download
[ 5 ] : NetCap Download
[ C ] : Return to Menu
  
```

- Press [1] key to download Sublog.
- Press [5] to download network packet log.

## 5. The files to be downloaded and the number of files are displayed. Check the following items and press [0] on the Numeric Keypad.

- Whether the manual log that was saved at the time of reproduction of the symptom is displayed under Event Logs
- Whether the date and time at which the symptom was reproduced is within the period of Continuous Log  
Example: When the symptom was reproduced at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 and a manual log was saved  
Check that the manual log that was generated at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is displayed under Event Logs.  
Check whether 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is included in the logged period(from 8:03:33 on March 22, 2017 to 9:45:14 April 14, 2017) of the ContinuousLog.



## 6. When downloading the log files is complete, the following message will appear. Press any key.

--- Please press any keys ---

```
[68/102]20170405_0949-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[69/102]20170405_0908-19-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[70/102]20170404_1822-52-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[71/102]20170404_1702-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin

[97/102]20170322_1324-37-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[98/102]20170322_1204-56-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[99/102]20170322_1102-52-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[100/102]20170322_0954-48-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[101/102]20170322_0848-16-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[102/102]20170322_0803-33-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
Sub log full Download OK.
---Please press any keys---
```

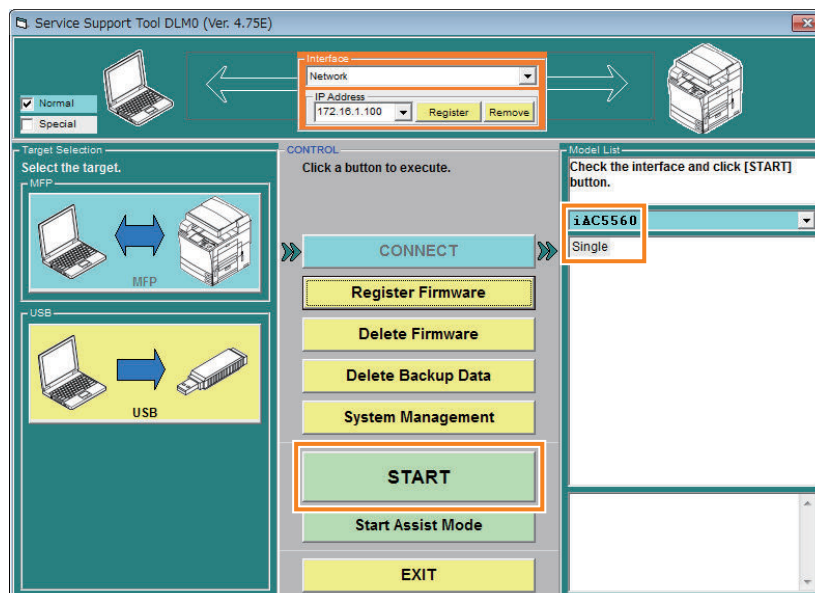
Do not turn OFF the power without.....

## • Saving to a PC with SST installed

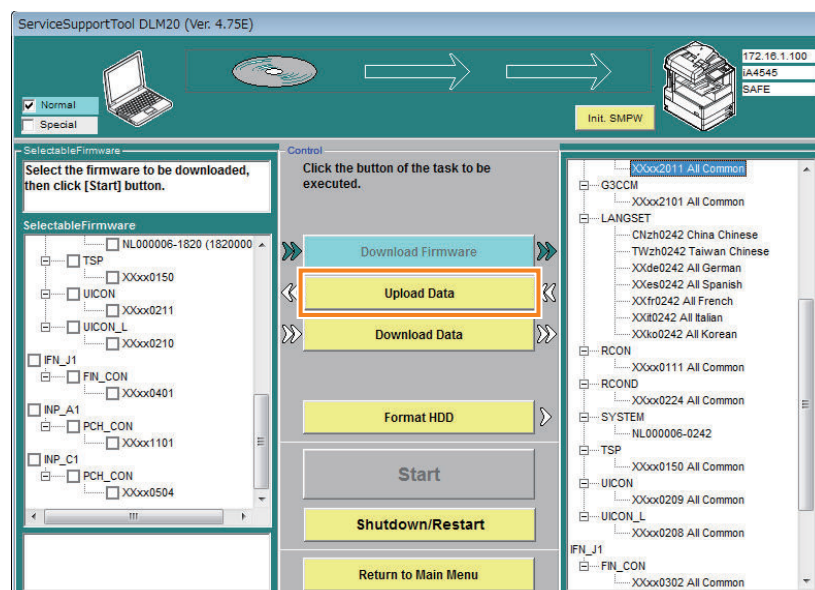
Follow the procedure shown below to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC using SST.

If a USB device is used to save (collect) Sublogs, this work is not necessary.

1. Connect a PC with SST installed to the network where the host machine is connected.
2. Start SST, and select the model name of the machine from Model List. Press the Start button.



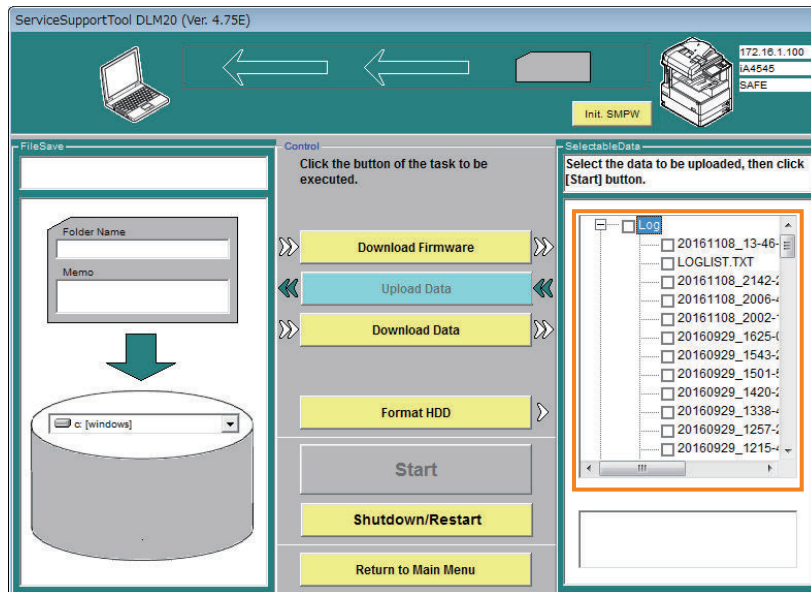
3. Click [Upload Data].



#### 4. Check that continuous logs are stored in the device.

When connection with the device is completed, the screen shown below will appear. Select [Upload Data].

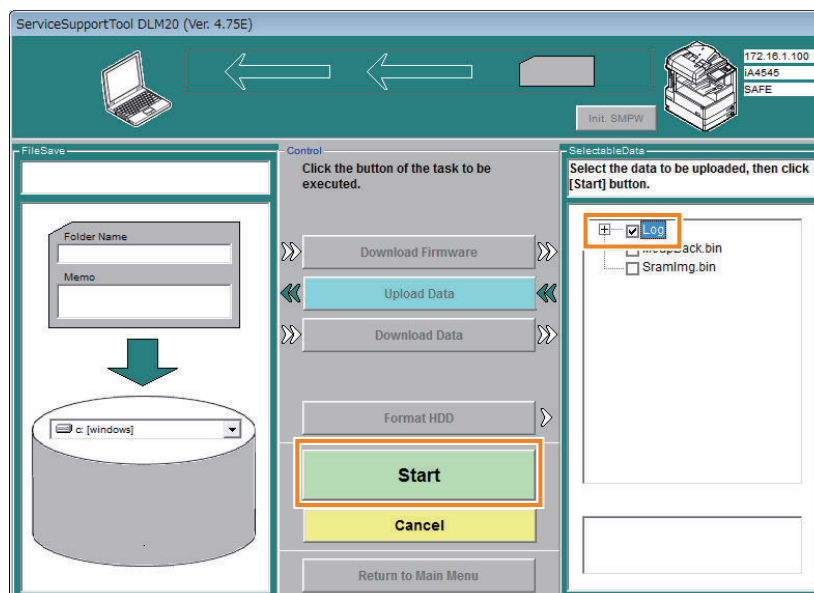
The set of data stored in the device is shown on the right. Click "+" at "Log" to expand the tree, and check that there are continuous logs (date\_model number\_clog.bin).



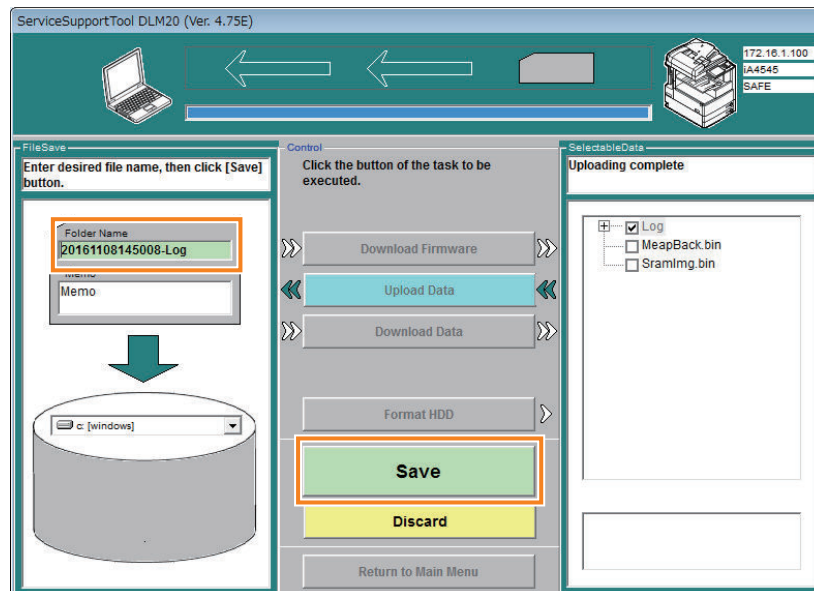
#### 5. Select the data to upload, and click [Start].

Select the check box on the left of "Log", and click the "Start" button.

It is not necessary to select MeapBack.bin and SramImg.bin because they are not necessary for analysis.



#### 6. Enter a file name (arbitrary), and click the SAVE button to save the file to the PC.



## • Checking the Saved Files

### NOTE:

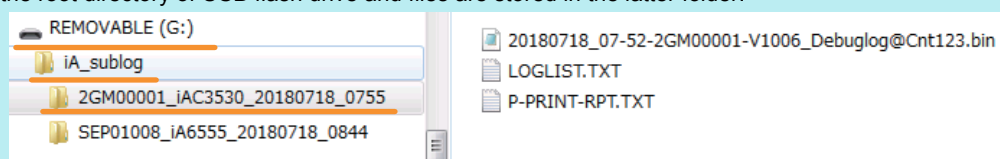
If log files are stored in the USB flash drive, the path to the storage destination is different by the platform version.

#### Platform version prior to 3.7

They are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive.

#### Platform version 3.7 or later

Folders of "iA\_sublog" and "model name + serial number + date (year, month, day + hour, minute, second)" are automatically created in the root directory of USB flash drive and files are stored in the latter folder.



## Sublog files

Check the saved log files whether the necessary log has been collected.

- Whether it is a log file of the target model (It contains the serial number of the target machine.)
- Whether the time and date the symptom occurred is included in the logged period. (Date and time in the log file name represent those of when the log collection is started. There are files with dates before the symptom occurs.)

## Storage locations of log files

Storage locations of log files are shown below.

When using USB device: Root folder of the USB device

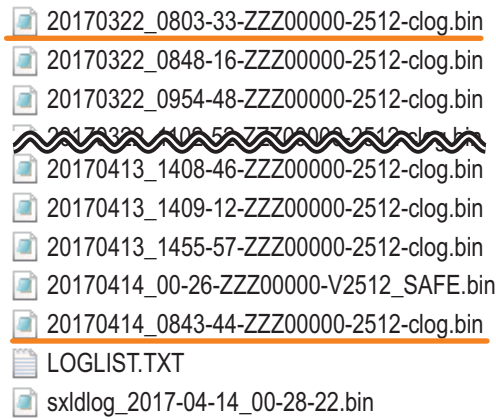
When using SST: PC's C:\ServData\\serial number folder

## How to check the continuous log files

The continuous log files are stored in the log file storage location.

Check the names (date and time) of the files that end with "clog.bin" to see whether the date and time the symptom was reproduced is included.

In the case of the following figure, the oldest continuous log is 08:03:33 on March 22, 2017 and the latest file is 08:43:44 on April 14, 2017. The date and time the symptom was reproduced should be included within the period.



### 20161013\_1733-36\_ZZZ99999\_1406\_clog.bin

Data and time when a file was archived (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).      Serial Number      Firmware Version      Identification indicating that it is a continuous log

#### File name of continuous log

#### How to check the manual log files and automatic (event) log files

The manual log files and automatic (event) log files are stored in the log file storage location. At the time of collection, these logs will be archived as a one binary file (the name of the file ends with "\_SAFE.bin").

### 20161013\_19-34-ZZZ99999-V1406\_SAFE.bin

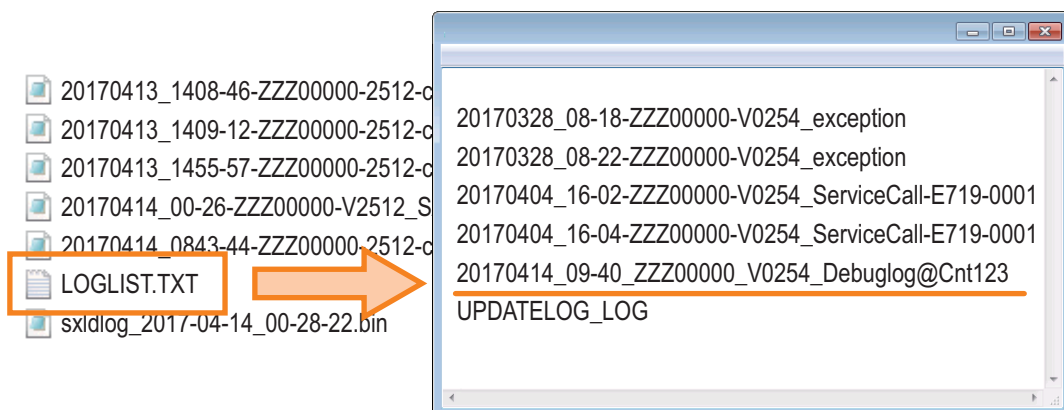
YYYYMMDD\_HH-MM      Serial Number      Firmware Version

Which logs have been stored in this binary file is described in LOGLIST.TXT stored in the log file storage location. Open this file to check the manual logs and automatic (event) logs.

#### CAUTION:

If a manual log was saved when the symptom was reproduced, check that a log with the date and time immediately after the reproduction is included.

If there is no log file collected immediately after the symptom was reproduced, the file may have been overwritten and lost.



### 20161013\_10-10\_ZZZ99999\_V 1308\_Debuglog@Cnt123

Data and time when key operation was performed (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).      Serial Number      Firmware Version      Identification indicating that a key operation was performed

#### File name of manual log



### 20161012\_14-48\_ZZZ99999\_V1406\_Fatal00-exception

Data and time when an even occurred (year, month, day, hour, minute, second)      Serial Number      Firmware Version      Cause of occurrence

### 20161012\_14-48\_ZZZ99999\_V1406\_ServiceCall-E719-0031

Data and time when an even occurred (year, month, day, hour, minute, second)      Serial Number      Firmware Version      Cause of occurrence

#### File name of automatic log

#### How to check the network packet log files

The network packet log file is stored in the "NC + date" folder created in the log file storage location.

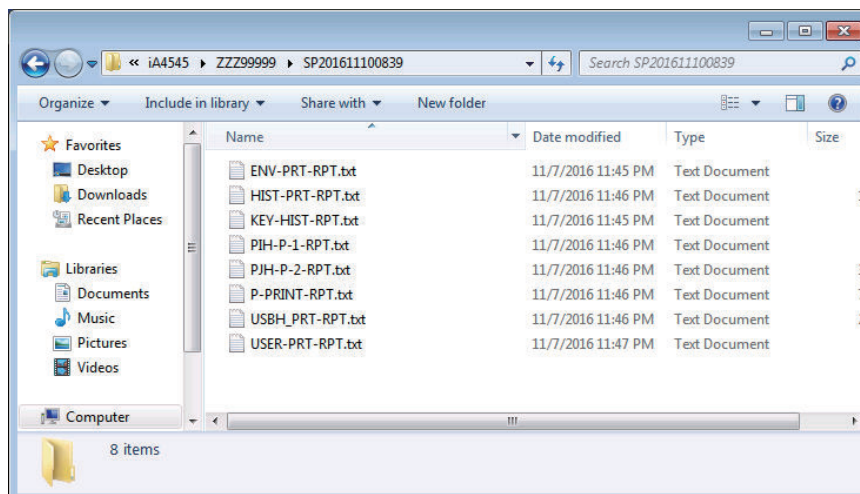
Open the folder and check that two types of files have been saved: a plaintext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".cap", and a ciphertext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".can".

Name	Date modified	Type
NC0110041155.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110041155.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110044539.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110044539.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051028.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051028.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051243.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051243.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110053134.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110053134.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1222190910.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1222190910.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1226153347.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1226153347.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File

#### Report files

Report files saved to the USB device are stored in the folder under the name shown below where the firmware is stored.

- [Serial No.] > SP [Date (year, month, day, hour, minute (12 digits))] L



## Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

Although the procedure for collecting debug logs of this equipment is as indicated above, there are other service modes related to debug logs.

Use the following service modes (Lv.2) as needed.

- COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > HIT-ST5
- COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > DEFAULT
- COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-DEL

**NOTE:**

If log collection is continued or setting change is repeated when an abnormality is found in operation of the function related to debug logs, temporary files or log files may be remained in the machine. In that case, execute "DEFAULT" in service mode to clear the settings related to debug logs and repeat the operation again.

**Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)**

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.

"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

**NOTE:**

"OK!" is displayed even after pressing the Counter key + numeric keys 1, 2, and 3.

**Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)**

This service mode changes all the settings related to debug logs back to the default (settings at the time of shipment).

- Be sure to perform when returning the device to the customer after completion of trouble investigation. (Operations required)
- Execute this service mode when resetting the settings related to debug logs during investigation of log collection and perform the operation again.

However, note that the log files automatically saved to the debug log save area in the controller are kept within the range not exceeding the upper limit.

If you want to delete the saved logs (want to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" indicated later.

**Deleting the Automatically Saved Log Files (LOG-DEL)**

This service mode deletes the automatically saved and stored log files. The settings of log operation such as trigger for saving log are not cleared.

Although it is not used normally (the upper limit of the number of saved logs is automatically controlled by firmware), it is necessary to delete logs with LOG-DEL once when judging whether logs are collected using HIT-STS after changing the trigger for saving log.

(It is because OK is displayed in HIT-STS as long as the saved logs exist.)

# Startup System Failure Diagnosis

## Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.

A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.

If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.

If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
2. Replace the cable.
3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

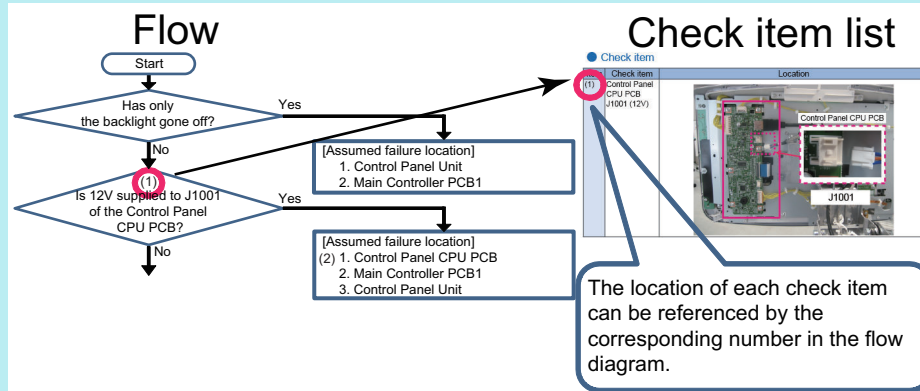
### ⚠ WARNING:

When a tester is used to perform a check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

### NOTE:

The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.

Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.



### CAUTION:

Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch.

If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

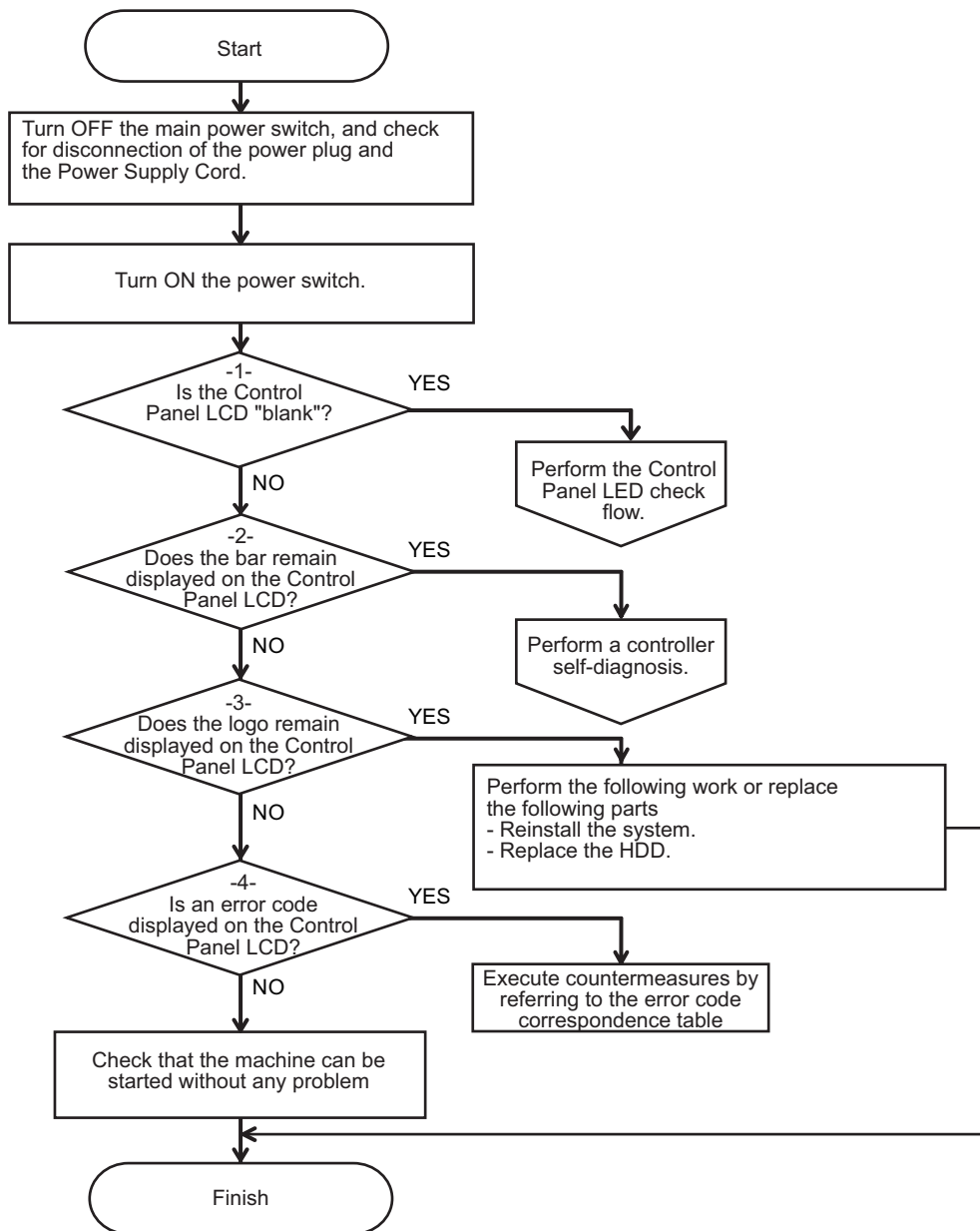
### NOTE:

When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.



## Startup System Failure Diagnosis Flow


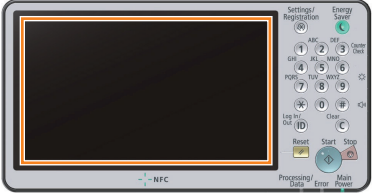


If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble.

If a number such as (1) or (2) is shown in the flow diagram box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.



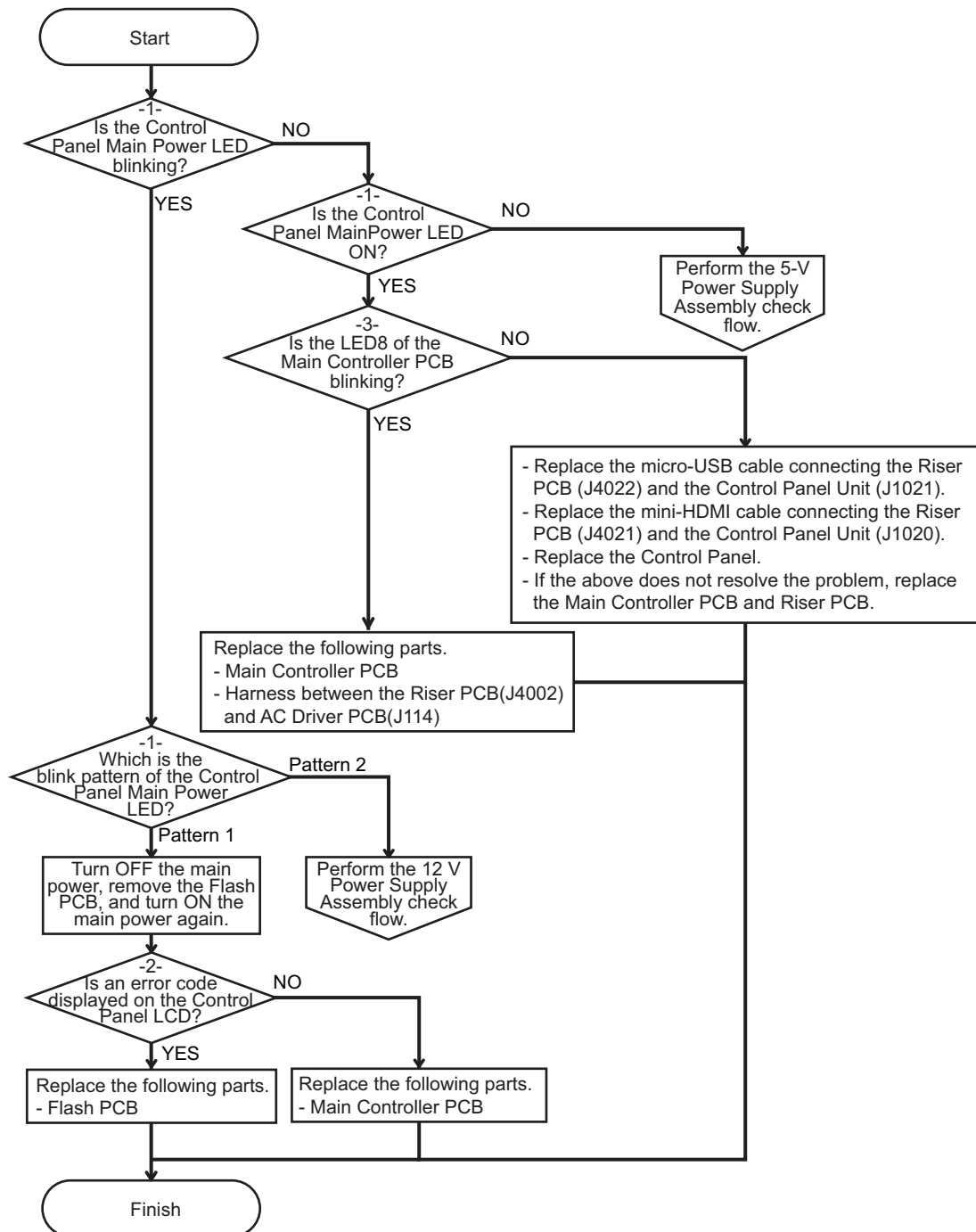
Check Item Table

No.	Check item	Check point
1	<b>Blank</b>  	

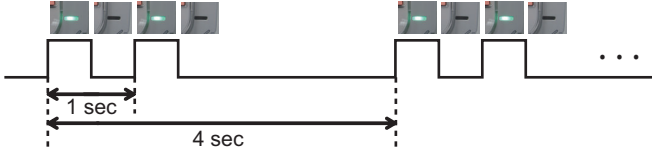
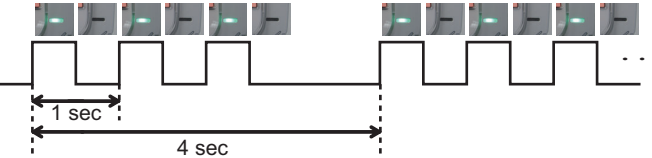

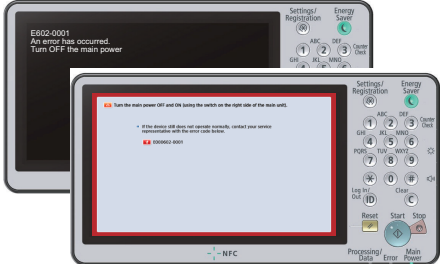

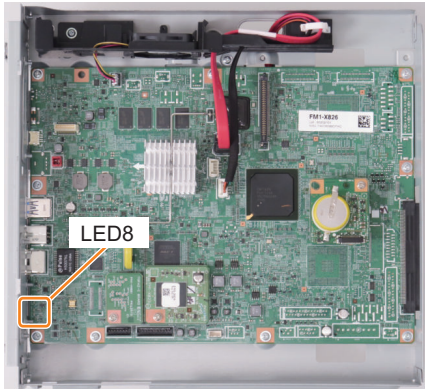
No.	Check item	Check point
2	<p><b>Only the bar is displayed</b></p> 	
3	<p><b>The logo is displayed</b></p> 	
4	<p><b>E-code is displayed</b></p> 	

## ■ Control Panel LED Check Flow

Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure on the basis of the Control Panel LED status and fix the failure. If a number such as (1) or (2) is shown in the flow diagram box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.



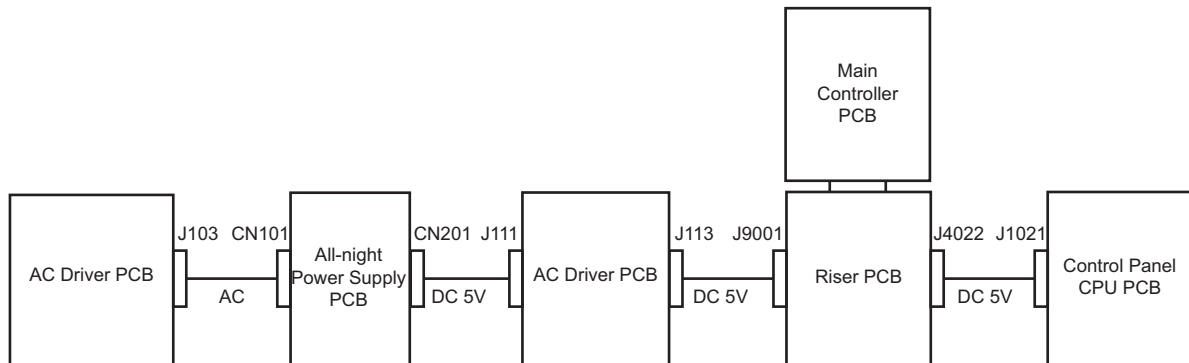
Check Item Table

No.	Check item	Check point
1	<p>Control Panel Main Power LED On/Off/Blink</p> <p><b>Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED</b></p> <p>Pattern 1 (The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds: Controller error)</p>  <p>Pattern 2 (The Main Power LED blinks 3 times in 4 seconds: Power Supply error)</p> 	
2	<p>Control Panel LCD E-code is displayed</p> 	
3	<p>Main Controller PCB LED8</p>	 <p>Reference example</p>

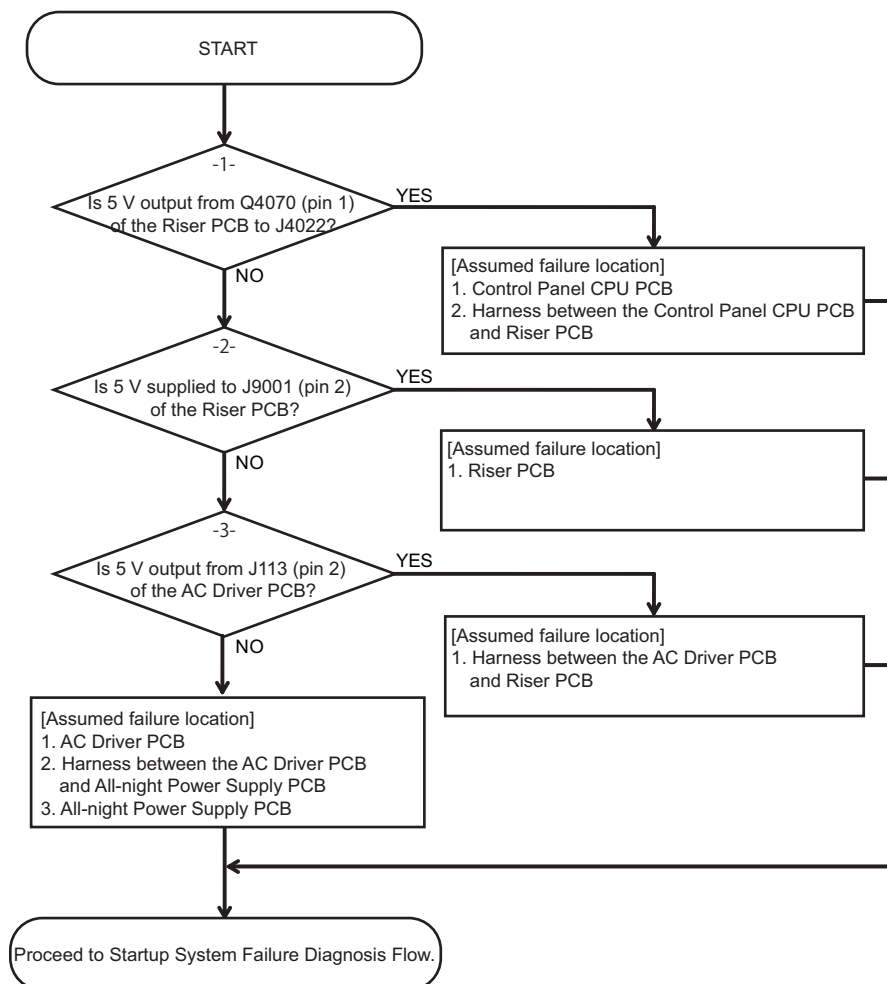
## ■ All-night Power Supply (5 V) Check Flow

If 5 V power is not supplied to the PCB, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, connector, etc. supplying power to the PCB in question.

### 5 V Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram



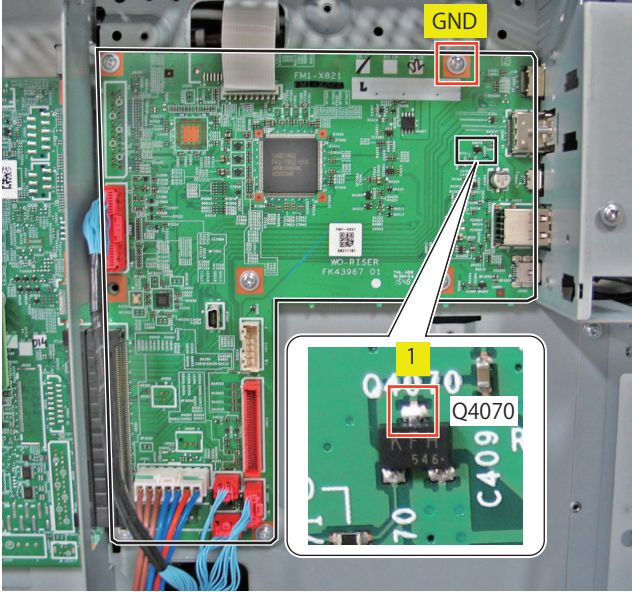
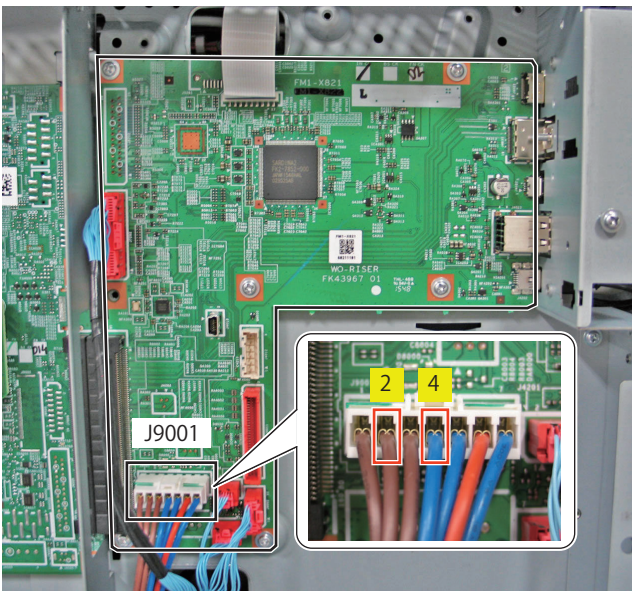
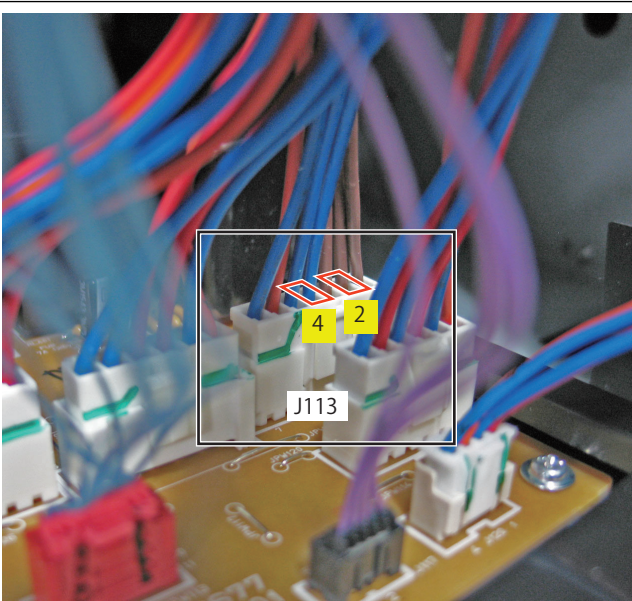
Refer to the flow shown below, and solve the 5 V power supply system trouble.



### 5 V Power Supply Assembly Check Flow



## Check item

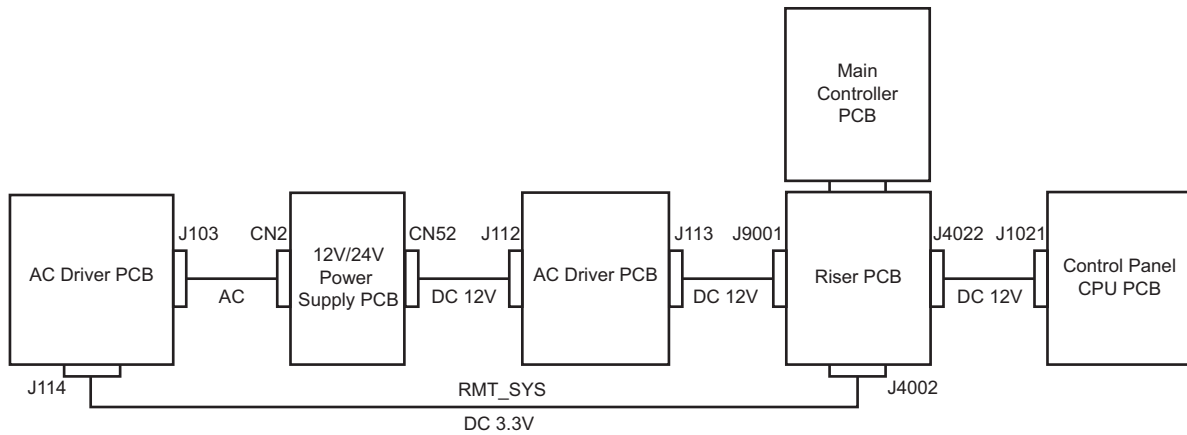
No.	Check item	Check point
1	<p>Riser PCB Pin 1 (5 V) of Q4070 and the plate (GND)</p> <p>Normal value: DC 5 V</p>	 <p>The image shows a green riser PCB. A callout box labeled 'GND' points to a ground point on the board. Another callout box labeled '1' points to the pin 1 of the Q4070 component, which is also labeled 'Q4070' and 'CA09'.</p>
2	<p>Riser PCB Connector side of J9000 Pin 2 (5 V) and pin 4 (GND)</p> <p>Normal value: DC 5 V</p>	 <p>The image shows a green riser PCB. A callout box labeled 'J9001' points to a connector on the board. Another callout box labeled '2' and '4' points to pins 2 and 4 of the connector, which are also labeled '2' and '4'.</p>
3	<p>AC Driver PCB Connector side of J113 Pin 2 (5 V) and pin 4 (GND)</p> <p>Normal value: DC 5 V</p>	 <p>The image shows an AC driver PCB. A callout box labeled 'J113' points to a connector on the board. Another callout box labeled '2' and '4' points to pins 2 and 4 of the connector, which are also labeled '2' and '4'.</p>

## ■ DC Power (12V) Check Flow

12 V power is output when the AC Driver PCB receives a signal from the Main Controller PCB and AC power is supplied to the 12/24V Power Supply PCB.

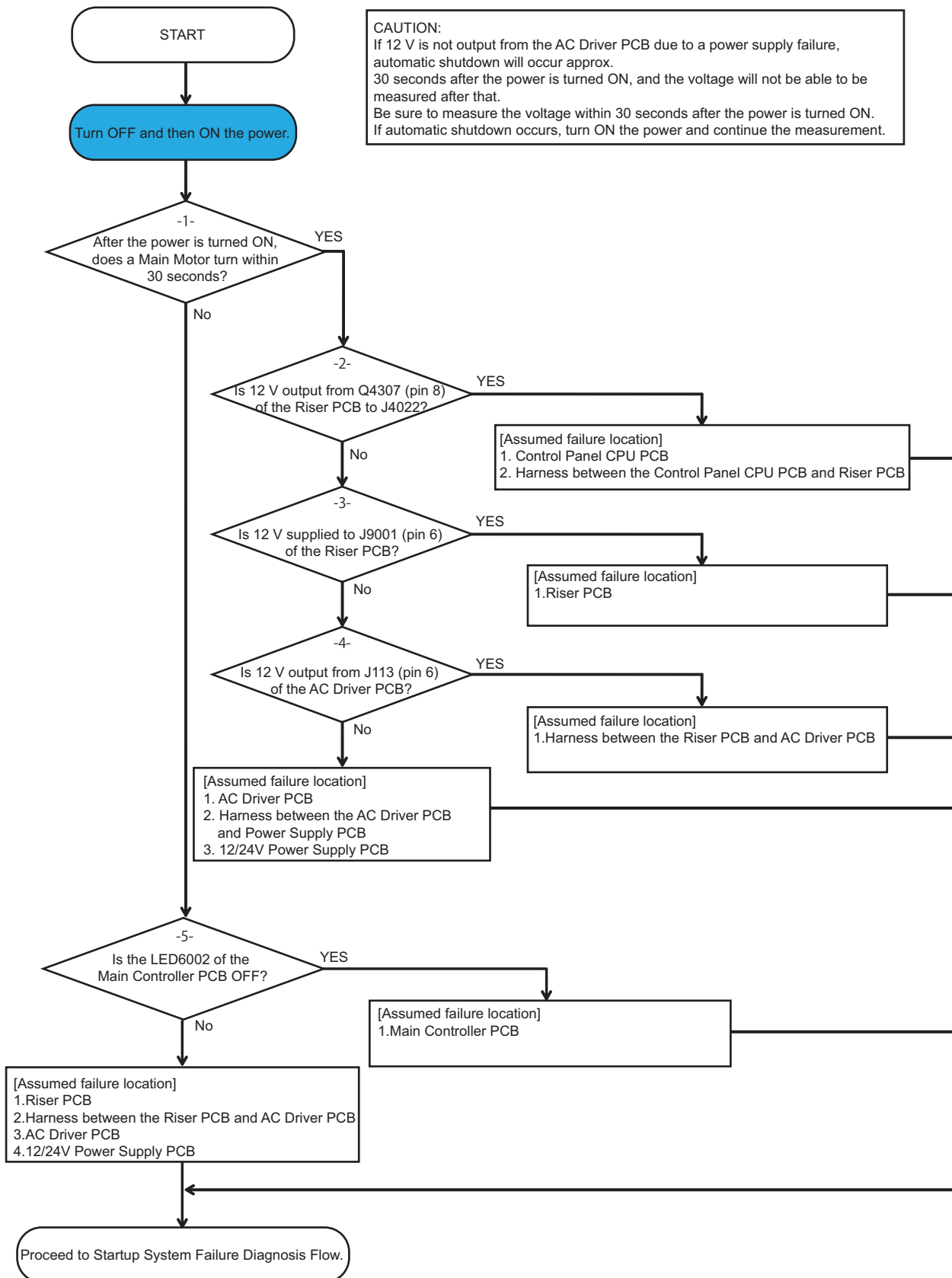
If 12 V power is not supplied to the PCB, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, connector, etc. supplying power to the PCB in question.

If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



**12 V Power Supply/Signal Block Diagram**

Identify the location of the assumed failure according to the following flow.

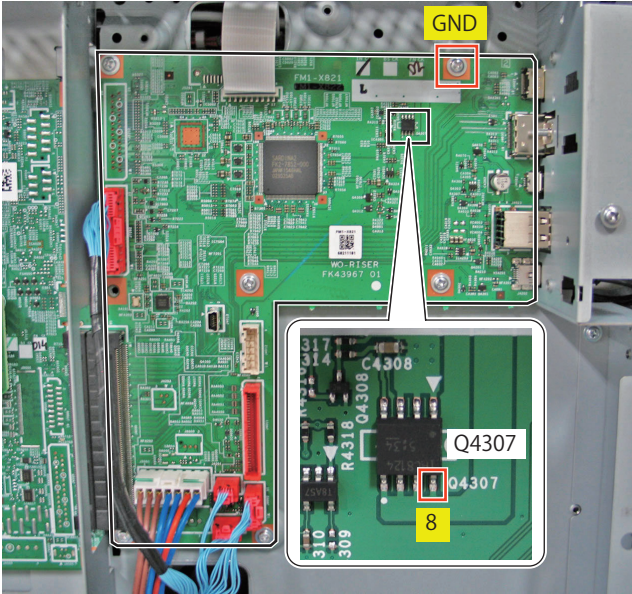
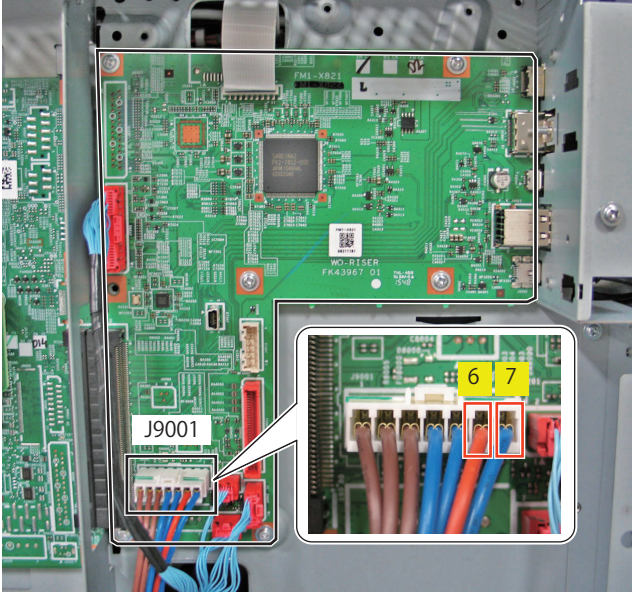
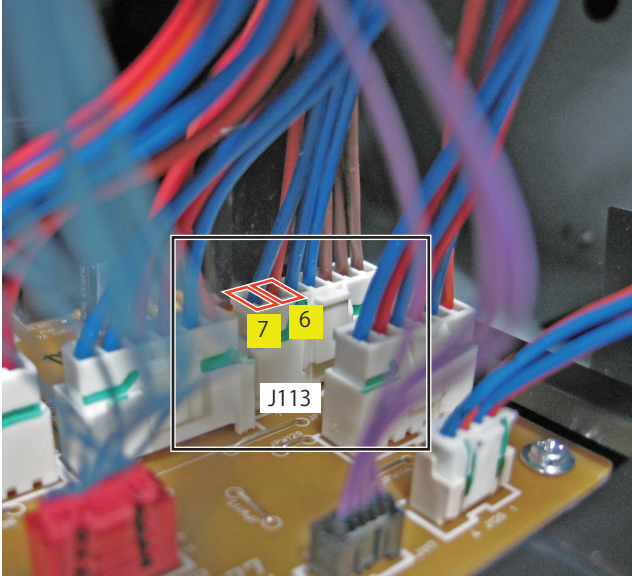


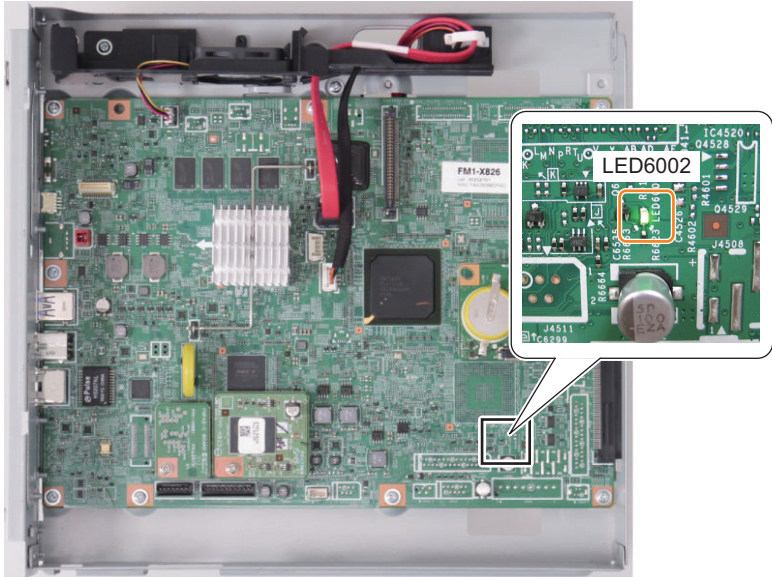
**CAUTION:**  
If 12 V is not output from the AC Driver PCB due to a power supply failure, automatic shutdown will occur approx. 30 seconds after the power is turned ON, and the voltage will not be able to be measured after that. Be sure to measure the voltage within 30 seconds after the power is turned ON. If automatic shutdown occurs, turn ON the power and continue the measurement.

12 V Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

Check item

No.	Check item	Check point
1	Check whether the Main Motor is rotating.	Check the drive sound of Main Motor rotation.

No.	Check item	Check point
2	<p>Riser PCB Pin 8 (12 V) of Q4307 and the plate (GND)</p> <p>Normal value: DC 12 V</p>	 <p>The image shows a riser PCB with a callout box highlighting a GND point (yellow label) and a component labeled Q4307. A specific pin on Q4307 is labeled '8' (yellow label). Another callout box shows a close-up of the Q4307 component with its pins labeled '8' (yellow label) and 'GND' (yellow label).</p>
3	<p>Riser PCB Connector side of J9000 Pin 6 (12V) and pin 7 (GND)</p> <p>Normal value: DC 12 V</p>	 <p>The image shows a riser PCB with a callout box highlighting the connector side of J9000. The connector pins are labeled '6' (yellow label) and '7' (yellow label). Another callout box shows a close-up of the J9000 connector with its pins labeled '6' (yellow label) and '7' (yellow label).</p>
4	<p>AC Driver PCB Connector side of J113 Pin 6 (12V) and pin 7 (GND)</p> <p>Normal value: DC 12 V</p>	 <p>The image shows the AC Driver PCB with a callout box highlighting the connector side of J113. The connector pins are labeled '7' (yellow label) and '6' (yellow label). Another callout box shows a close-up of the J113 connector with its pins labeled '7' (yellow label) and '6' (yellow label).</p>

No.	Check item	Check point
5	Main Controller PCB LED6002	

## Controller Self Diagnosis

### Preface

This manual describes operation of the Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool added to the host machine and remedy for errors. This tool can reduce the time it takes to determine the cause of errors occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of specifying error locations.

This manual can be used when the main body is in the following conditions.

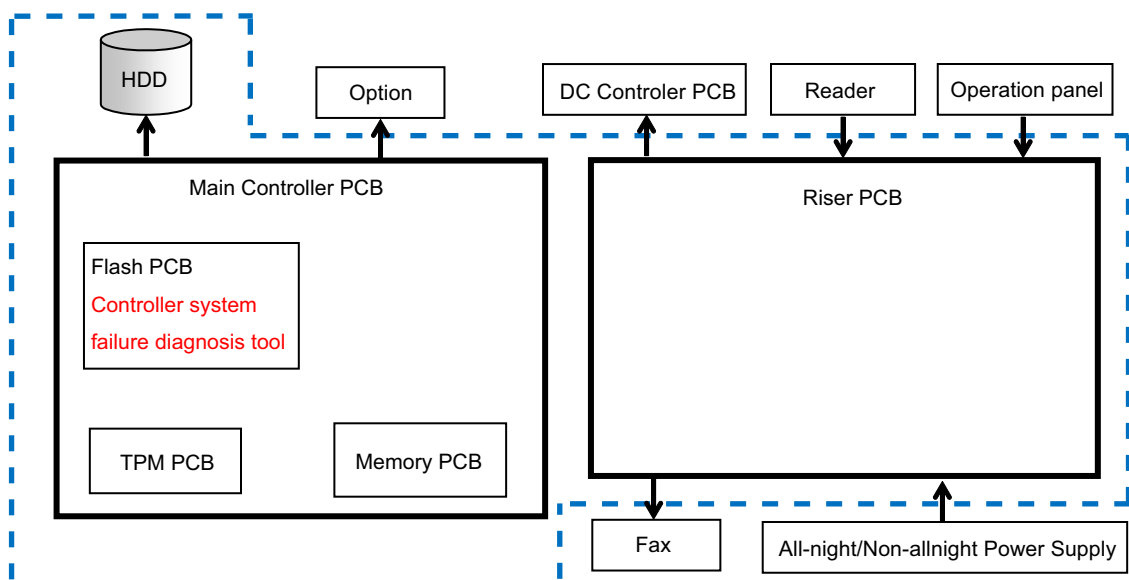
- An error is suspected to have occurred in the Main Controller PCB and other related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM mounted in the Main Controller PCB)

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:

- Main Controller PCB
- HDD
- TPM PCB
- Riser PCB
- Flash PCB
- Counter Memory PCB

### Overview

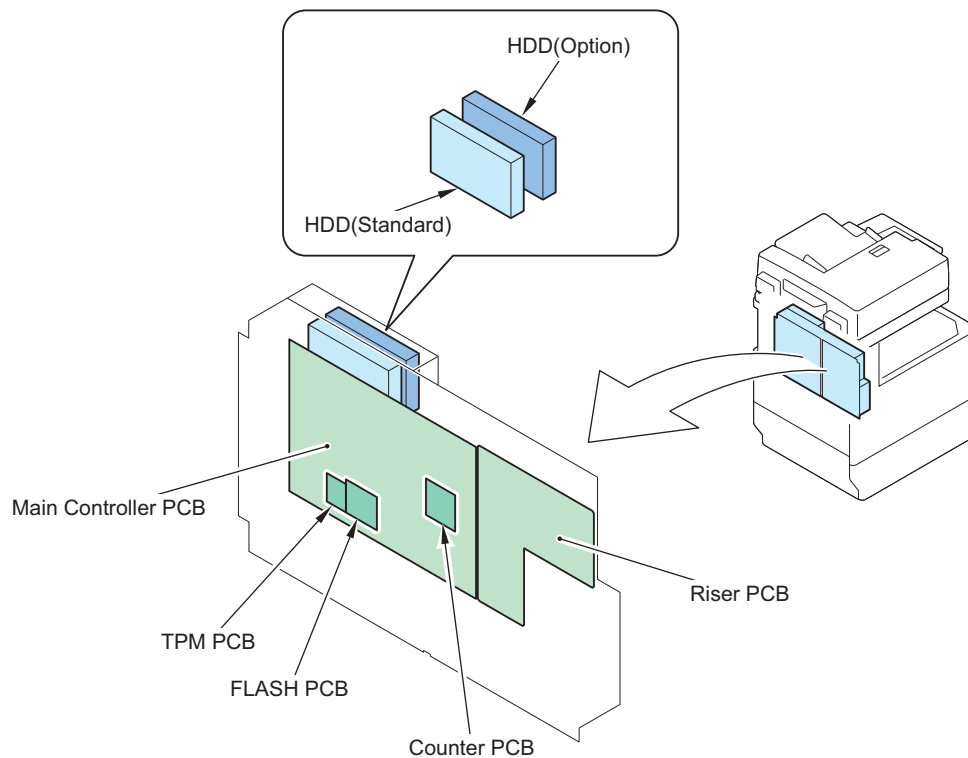
This machine has an error diagnosis tool that is stored in the location shown below.



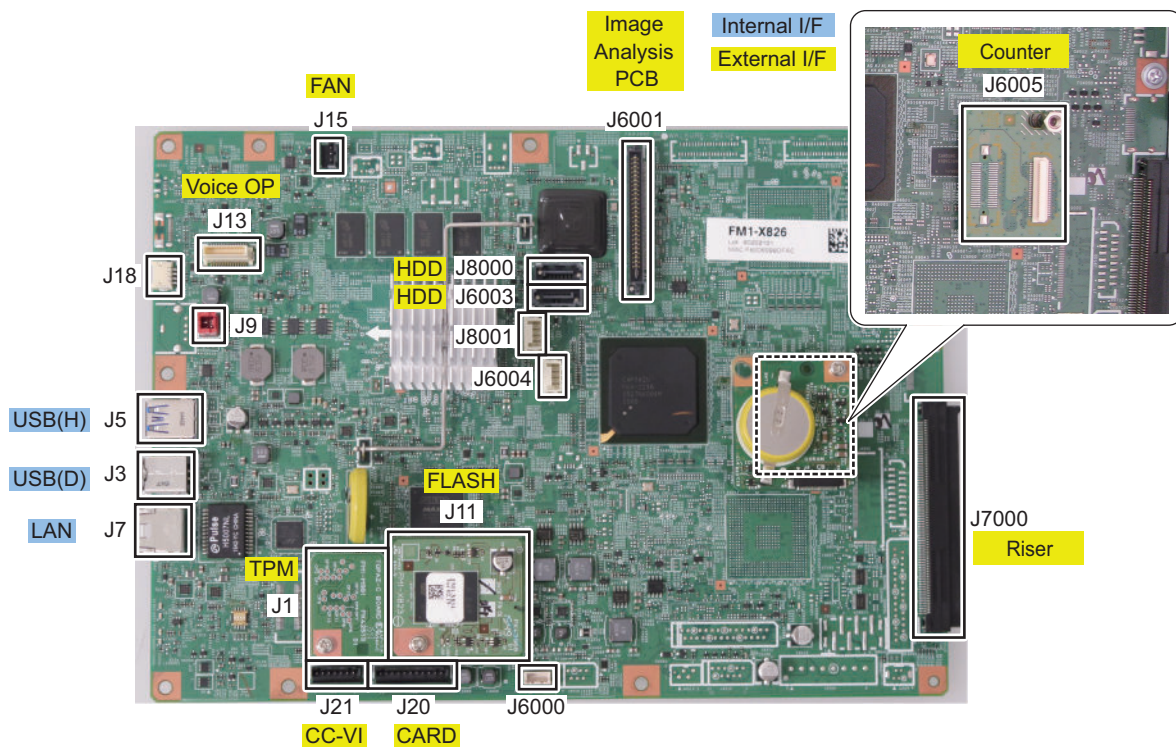
Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool covers the components in the blue frame (dotted line) shown in the diagram. This tool automatically checks the Main Controller PCB and the child PCBs mounted on it, and the HDD, and displays the result on the Control Panel.

## • Layout Drawing

### Layout Drawing of PCBs to Check

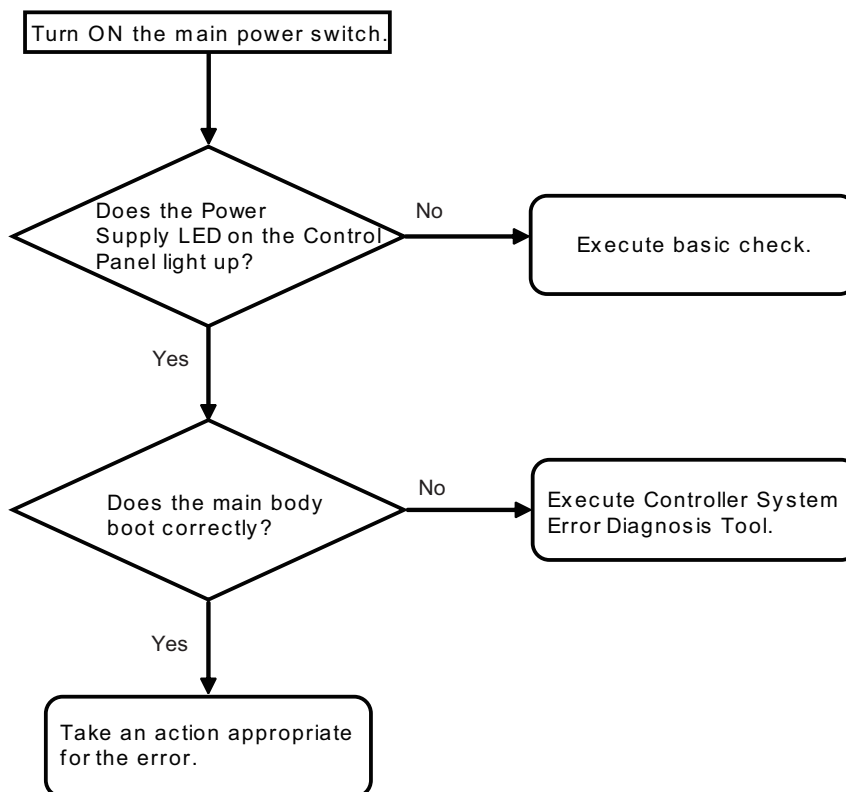


### Main Controller PCB



## ■ Basic Flowchart

Basic Check Items  
Check all the following items.



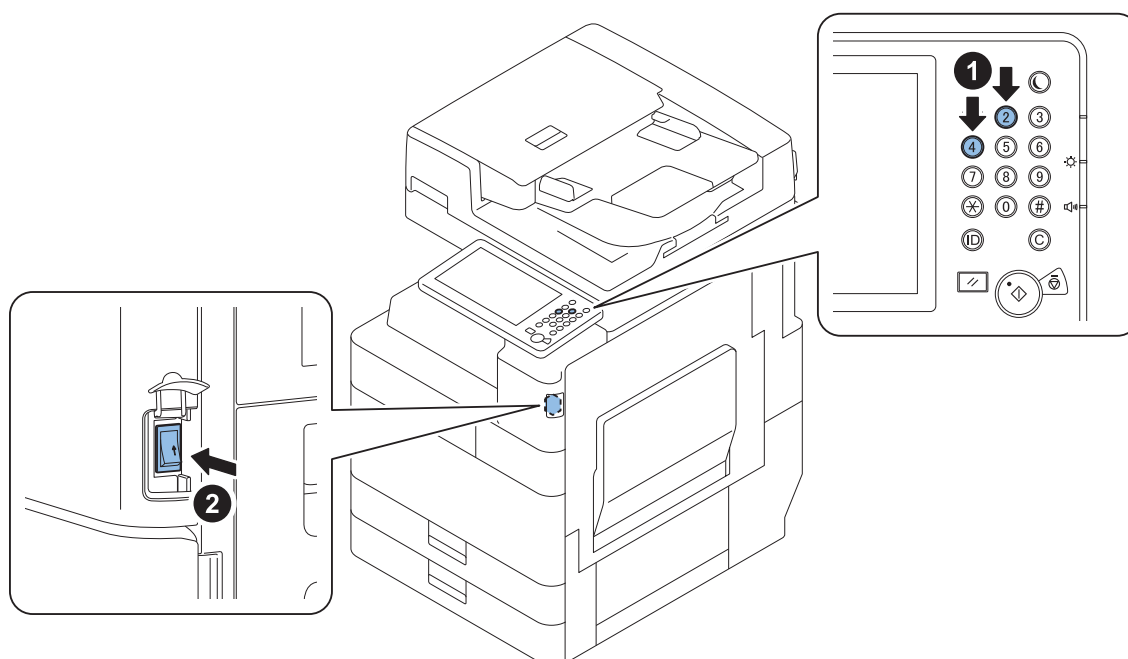
### • Basic Check Items

1. Check if the Power Supply Plug is disconnected.
2. Check if the Connection Cable between the Riser PCB and Control Panel is disconnected.
3. Check if the Main Controller PCB is correctly connected to the Riser PCB.
4. Check the all-night power supply connection. Replace the non-all-night power supply if it cannot be recovered.

## ■ Failure Diagnosis

### • Boot Method

1. Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.



2. Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.

```

-----
BOX Checker Ver 0. 58
SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode check start. . .
-----
SN-1 IA-DDR2 SDRAM check start. . .

```

**NOTE:**

When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed.



In this case, perform the following remedy.

Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.

If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.

If BCT is not installed correctly, "- - -" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) in the host machine.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

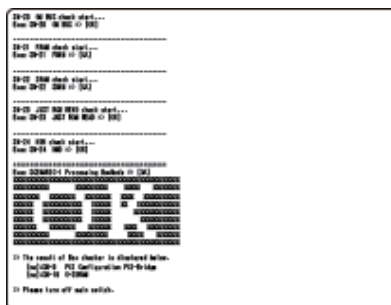
## • Diagnosis Result

### Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

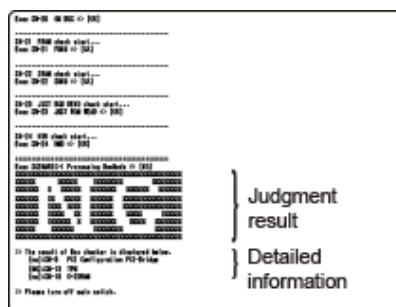
### <When the diagnosis result is normal>



### <When an error is detected by diagnosis>

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.





### <How to view the error result>

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above. Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

```

>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
    [no] : SN-9  PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
    [NG] : SN-13  TPM
    [no] : SN-19  O-SDRAM

>> Please Turn off main switch.
  
```

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.

A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.

[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

### Controller System Error Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Presumed failure location	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-6 PCI Configuration	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-11 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-12 TPM	Check TPM PCB device Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	• Main Controller PCB • TPM PCB	1. Replacement of the TPM PCB 2. Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	E746
SN-13 M-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Riser PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-14 FLASH ROM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-15 P-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-17 S-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-20 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	• Memory PCB	1. Check the Memory PCB installation 2. Replace the Memory PCB	E355

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Presumed failure location	Relevant Error Code
SN-23 HDD	Check the HDD lead	• HDD	1. Check the connection of the HDD 2. Replace the HDD Cable 3. Replace the HDD	E602
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan	• Main Controller PCB	Check the connection of the Controller Fan	E880
SN-10 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.A.R.T.acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	• HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended.</li> <li>If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION,a backup of customer data is recommended.</li> <li>If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended.</li> <li>If the Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK shows NG, replace the HDD.</li> </ul>	-

The image shows a screenshot of a diagnostic tool's output for the SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK. The output is divided into two main sections: S.M.A.R.T. Check and Read Performance Check. Callouts provide instructions based on the results:

- S.M.A.R.T. Check:** Shows values for 05 (Reallocated Sectors Count), C5 (Current Pending Sector Count), and C6 (Uncorrectable Sector Count). A callout states: "Refer to <S.M.A.R.T. Check>. See below."
- Read Performance Check:** Shows a performance value of [90.8MB/s]. A callout states: "If 'Performance' is [20 MB/s] or less, recommend to replace the HDD."
- CheckResult:** Shows [NORMAL]. A callout states: "If the result is CAUTION, recommend the backup of user data."
- Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK:** Shows [OK]. A callout states: "If the result is NG, replace the HDD."

## HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

### S.M.A.R.T Check

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed,                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.</li> <li>• Replace the HDD</li> </ul> </li> <li>* Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.</li> </ul>

**NOTE:**

Response when the HDD mirroring kit is installed in the Host Machine  
 Content displayed in the SMART information is the diagnosis result of the master HDD.  
 To check which HDD is the master HDD, turn the power OFF and then ON and check whether the green LED on the Mirroring PCB is lit.  
 will be the master HDD. Conversely, the HDD with the green LED that does not light in this status will be the backup HDD.

### • Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 9, 13, 14), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.  
 Standard PCB: [NG]  
 Optional PCB: [OK]  
 However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.



# Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview.....	422
Error Code.....	425
Error Code (FAX).....	529
Jam Code.....	532
Alarm Code.....	543

## Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	"Error Code" on page 425
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	"Jam Code" on page 532
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	"Alarm Code" on page 543

Display of error codes

The 7-digit "E000XXX" error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

## Location Code

The error codes, jam codes, and alarm codes of this machine contain information on the location.

The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (In the jam display screen, the "L" row corresponds to the location code.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
Host machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	Other than those below
Reader/ADF	01	04	02, 50
Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	00	05	04
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	00	05	04
Paper Deck Unit-F1	00	05	04
Buffer Pass Unit-N1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher-Y1 / Staple Finisher-Y1	02	02	61
Inner Finisher-J1	02	02	61
2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	02	02	65
Inner 2/F4 Hole Puncher-C1 Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1 Inner S4 Hole Puncher-C1	02	02	65
FAX Board	-	07	-

## Pickup Position Code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (In the jam display screen, the "P" row corresponds to the pickup position code.)

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, BOX, etc.)	00
Cassette 1	01
Cassette 2	02
Cassette 3 (Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1 / High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1)	03
Cassette 4 (Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1)	04
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly	05
Side Paper Deck	06
Duplex (At duplex printing, jam occurs after paper passes through the Duplex Feed Sensor (S7).)	F0

 Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)  
Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

\* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

## Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

## Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition1-26 and explain to the user before starting work.

## Error Code

### Error Code Details

E000-0001-05	Fixing temperature abnormal rise
<b>Detection Description</b>	The temperature detected by the main thermistor does not rise to the specified value during startup control.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707)</li> <li>- Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1)</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit).</li> <li>4. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E001-0000-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
<b>Detection Description</b>	The reading of the main thermistor is 250 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707)</li> <li>- Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1)</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit).</li> <li>4. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E001-0001-05</b>	<b>Fixing unit temperature rise detection</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The hardware circuit detects overheating of the main or sub thermistor for 30 msec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E001-0002-05</b>	<b>Fixing unit temperature rise detection</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The reading of the sub thermistor is 295 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707)</li> <li>- Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1)</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit).</li> <li>4. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E002-0000-05</b>	<b>Fixing unit temperature insufficient rise</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 115 deg C continuously for 400 msec 2.5 sec after it has indicated 100 deg C.</li> <li>2. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 150 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 140 deg C.</li> </ol>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707)</li> <li>- Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1)</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit).</li> <li>4. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>



E003-0000-05	Low fixing temperature detection after standby
<p><b>Detection Description</b></p> <p>The reading of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C continuously for 200 msec or more.</p> <p><b>Remedy</b></p>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307), the Fixing Drawer Connector (J705) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J707)</li> <li>- Main Thermistor (TH1)</li> <li>- Fixing Drawer Connector</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER (LEVEL1)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>2. Remove and install the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>3. Check that the Fixing Drawer Connector is free of foreign matter or bent pin.</li> <li>4. Check/replace the harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Main Thermistor.</li> <li>5. Replace the Film Unit.</li> <li>6. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E003-0001-05	Low fixing temperature detection after standby
<p><b>Detection Description</b></p> <p>The Sub Thermistor 1 detected a temperature of 50 deg C or lower for 500 consecutive msec or longer.</p> <p><b>Remedy</b></p>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307), the Fixing Drawer Connector (J705) and Sub Thermistor 1 (TH2/J707)</li> <li>- Sub Thermistor 1 (TH2)</li> <li>- Fixing Drawer Connector</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER (LEVEL1)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>2. Remove and install the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>3. Check that the Fixing Drawer Connector is free of foreign matter or bent pin.</li> <li>4. Check/replace the harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Sub Thermistor 1.</li> <li>5. Replace the Film Unit.</li> <li>6. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E003-0002-05</b>	<b>Low fixing temperature detection after standby</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Sub Thermistor 2 detected a temperature of 50 deg C or lower for 500 consecutive msec or longer.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307), the Fixing Drawer Connector (J705) and the Sub Thermistor 2 (TH3/J707)</li> <li>- Sub Thermistor 2 (TH3)</li> <li>- Fixing Drawer Connector</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER (LEVEL1)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>2. Remove and install the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>3. Check that the Fixing Drawer Connector is free of foreign matter or bent pin.</li> <li>4. Check/replace the harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Sub Thermistor 2.</li> <li>5. Replace the Film Unit.</li> <li>6. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E004-0000-05</b>	<b>Thermistor disconnection detection error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When disconnection is detected with connector (J307) for 30 sec continuously.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707)</li> <li>- Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1)</li> <li>- Fixing Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit).</li> <li>4. Replace the Fixing Unit.</li> <li>5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E004-0001-05</b>	<b>Fixing relay welding detection error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- AC Driver PCB (UN30)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the AC Driver PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

E009-0000-05	Fixing Unit pressurization error
<b>Detection Description</b>	The pressurization of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) was not detected for 1.5 seconds during the Fixing Motor(M2) pressurization drive.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53/J710)</li> <li>- Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>2.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E009-0001-05	Fixing Unit pressure release error
<b>Detection Description</b>	The pressure release of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) was not detected for 1.5 seconds during the Fixing Motor(M2) pressure release drive.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53/J710)</li> <li>- Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor.</li> <li>2.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E010-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Main Motor (M1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J309) to the Main Motor (M1/J137)</li> <li>- Main Motor (M1)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E010-0002-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Main Motor (M1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J309) to the Main Motor (M1/J137)</li> <li>- Main Motor (M1)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E014-0001-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J331) to the Fixing Motor (M2/J730)</li> <li>- Fixing Motor (M2)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E014-0002-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J331) to the Fixing Motor (M2/J730)</li> <li>- Fixing Motor (M2)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E020-0000-05</b>	<b>The path between the sub hopper and the developing assembly is clogged with toner.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) detects the absence of toner, while the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51) detects the presence of toner. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J333) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51/J44) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E024-0000-05</b>	<b>The connector of Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) connection detection signal is absent for 100 msec 10 times in sequence. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E024-0001-05</b>	<b>The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<At LOW SPEED> - The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) ON counter is checked every 2.5 seconds, and the counter increments 1 count every 25 times when the sensor goes on, and 300 counts are reached. <At HIGH SPEED> - The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) ON counter is checked every 1.5 seconds, and the counter increments 1 count every 15 times when the sensor goes on, and 300 counts are reached.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

<b>E025-0000-05</b>	<b>The connector of the Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) is disconnected.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) signal does not detected 10 times in a row at intervals of 100msec. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J333) to the Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51/J44) - Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E025-0001-05</b>	<b>Failure of the Bottle Motor (M17)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Bottle Motor (M17) lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Bottle Motor (M17) has been started. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Bottle Motor (M17/J41) - Bottle Motor (M17) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E025-0002-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Bottle Motor (M17)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Bottle Motor HP Sensor (S52) signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Bottle Motor (M17) has been started.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Bottle Motor (M17/J41) - Bottle Motor (M17) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0001-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Polygon Motor (M11) has been started.</p> <p>* The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602)</li> <li>- Laser Scanner Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E110-0002-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>The speed lock signal indicates a deviation 10 times in sequence at intervals of 100 msec after the signal has indicated a locked state.</p> <p>* The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602)</li> <li>- Laser Scanner Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E110-0003-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state for 6.5 sec. after a switchover is made from low to normal speed or for 8 sec. after a switchover is made from normal to low speed.</p> <p>* The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602)</li> <li>- Laser Scanner Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E196-0000-05</b>	<b>Error in EEPROM access</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	20 retries failed after error occurred during communication with EEPROM. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E197-0000-05</b>	<b>Error in communication of Laser Driver PCB Communication time out error between DC Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error with image PCB (For factory) Communication time out error between DC Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Harness connecting from the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN14/J7201) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J601) - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN14) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E197-0001-05</b>	<b>Error in communication of Laser Driver PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error with image PCB for factory (Serial communication error)
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES



<b>E197-0003-05</b>	<b>The connector of the laser scanner unit is disconnected.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The connector of the laser scanner unit is disconnected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602)</li> <li>- Laser Scanner Unit</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E197-1004-05</b>	<b>High Voltage PCB disconnection</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	High Voltage PCB disconnection detection
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J323) to the HVT PCB (UN6/J401)</li> <li>- HVT PCB (UN6)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the HVT PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E197-2000-05</b>	<b>Serial communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E197-2001-05</b>	<b>Serial communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Deck Driver PCB (PCB2/J357)</li> <li>- Deck Driver PCB (PCB2)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Deck Driver PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E202-0001-04</b>	<b>Reader Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015)</li> <li>- Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1)</li> <li>- Scanner Motor (STM1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E202-0002-04</b>	<b>Reader Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015)</li> <li>- Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1)</li> <li>- Scanner Motor (STM1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E202-0003-04</b>	<b>Reader Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015)</li> <li>- Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1)</li> <li>- Scanner Motor (STM1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E202-0004-04</b>	<b>Reader Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Home position error of the Reader Scanner Unit was detected when reading of a job was completed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015)</li> <li>- Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1)</li> <li>- Scanner Motor (STM1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E202-0010-04</b>	<b>Reader Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015)</li> <li>- Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1)</li> <li>- Scanner Motor (STM1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E202-0101-04</b>	<b>DADF Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462)</li> <li>- Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9)</li> <li>- Glass Movement Gear 18T</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
<b>E202-0102-04</b>	<b>DADF Scanner Unit HP error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462)</li> <li>- Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9)</li> <li>- Glass Movement Gear 18T</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

<b>E227-0001-04</b>	<b>Power supply error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J101) and the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J118)</li> <li>- Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J112) and the 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5/CN52)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- AC Driver PCB (UN30)</li> <li>- 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine.</li> <li>- Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</li> </ul> <p>Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP  Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</p>
<b>E227-0101-04</b>	<b>Power supply error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J101) and the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J118)</li> <li>- Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J112) and the 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5/CN52)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- AC Driver PCB (UN30)</li> <li>- 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine.</li> <li>- Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</li> </ul> <p>Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP  Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</p>
<b>E240-0000-05</b>	<b>Error in controller communication</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The serial communication error such as parity error or overrun error is constantly detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E240-0001-05</b>	<b>Error in controller communication</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The serial communication error such as parity error or overrun error is detected while printing.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E246-0001-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact the service company office
<b>E246-0002-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E246-0003-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E246-0005-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E247-0001-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact the service company office
<b>E247-0002-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E247-0003-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E247-0004-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E248-0001-04</b>	<b>EEPROM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

<b>E248-0002-04</b>	<b>EEPROM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1).</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E248-0003-04</b>	<b>EEPROM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Main Controller PCB detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1).</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E248-0010-04</b>	<b>EEPROM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1).</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E248-0102-04</b>	<b>EEPROM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The DADF Driver PCB failed writing of the backup value.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E248-0103-04</b>	<b>EEPROM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The DADF Driver PCB detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the backup value.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>

E261-0000-05	Error in Zero Cross
<b>Detection Description</b>	Zero Cross failed to be detected for 500ms or more while the relay was ON. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J116)</li> <li>- AC Driver PCB (UN30)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the AC Driver PCB.</li> <li>3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E280-0001-04	Communication error
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101 ) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105)</li> <li>- Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E280-0002-04	Communication error
<b>Detection Description</b>	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101 ) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105)</li> <li>- Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E280-0101-04	Communication error
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E280-0102-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E302-0001-04</b>	<b>Error in paper front white shading</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101 ) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105)</li> <li>- Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E302-0002-04</b>	<b>Error in paper front black shading</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101 ) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105)</li> <li>- Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E302-0003-04</b>	<b>Error in paper front white shading</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101 ) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105)</li> <li>- Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>



<b>E302-0101-04</b>	<b>Error in paper back white shading</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E302-0102-04</b>	<b>Error in paper back black shading</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E302-0103-04</b>	<b>Error in paper back white shading</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE)</li> <li>- DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E315-0007-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E315-000D-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at printing or SEND.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E315-000F-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Duplication of image data in the memory was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E315-0027-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Image processing (change in magnification ratio, rotating, and shifting) was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E315-0033-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E315-0035-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E315-0500-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

<b>E315-0510-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (30 sec) at scanning.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E315-0520-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E315-0530-00</b>	<b>Image process device error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was terminated abnormally.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E315-0531-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E315-0540-00</b>	<b>Image process device error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error occurred during decompression of JPEG.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E315-0541-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Decompression of JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>E315-0561-00</b>	<b>Image process device timeout error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Image transfer was not completed within the specified period of time (60 sec) after the start of printing.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
<b>E350-0000-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact the service company office
<b>E350-0001-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E350-0002-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E350-0003-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E350-3000-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E351-0000-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main Controller PCB communication error.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E354-0001-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact the service company office
<b>E354-0002-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E355-0001-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact the service company office
<b>E355-0002-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.

<b>E355-0003-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E355-0004-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E400-0001-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E400-0002-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E400-0003-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401)</li> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E412-0005-04</b>	<b>Fan error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - DADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
<b>E412-0006-04</b>	<b>Fan error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - DADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
<b>E423-0001-04</b>	<b>SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
<b>E423-0002-04</b>	<b>SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
<b>E490-0001-04</b>	<b>Different Scanner Unit model error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
<b>Remedy</b>	Install the Scanner Unit for this model.
<b>E490-0002-04</b>	<b>Different Scanner Unit model error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
<b>Remedy</b>	Install the Scanner Unit for this model.
<b>E490-0101-04</b>	<b>Different DADF model error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A wrong DADF was installed.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

<b>E490-0102-04</b>	<b>Different DADF model error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A wrong DADF was installed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103)</li> <li>- DADF Driver PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; CUSTOM&gt; SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E490-9999-04</b>	<b>Error due to the reader for different model</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Configuration mismatch between the Reader Controller software and the Reader/DADF was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Execute automatic software update. (Install the system software with correct configuration.)</p>
<b>E501-0000-02</b>	<b>Communication error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E503-0021-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>E503-0022-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E503-0031-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-J1/Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>



<b>E503-0032-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-J1/Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E503-0041-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB.</li> <li>3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E503-0042-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB.</li> <li>3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E503-0061-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</p> <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E503-0062-02</b>	<b>Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</p> <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E505-0001-02</b>	<b>a. Finisher data error (Finisher-J1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1</p> <p>[Related parts] Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1).</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</p> <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E505-0004-02</b>	<b>Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-C1/Puncher Unit-A1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER PUNCH-C1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)</p> <p>[Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E505-0005-02</b>	<b>Buffer Pass data error (Buffer Pass unit-N1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>BUFFER PASS UNIT-N1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)</p>

<b>E514-0002-02</b>	<b>Assist Motor error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.</li> <li>- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.</li> </ul>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor</li> <li>- Assist HP Sensor (PS7)</li> <li>- Assist Motor (M5)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E514-8001-02</b>	<b>a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.</li> <li>b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.</li> </ul>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor</li> <li>- Assist HP Sensor (PS7)</li> <li>- Assist Motor (M5)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123)</li> <li>- Paper End Assist Motor (M113)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E514-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123)</li> <li>- Paper End Assist Motor (M113)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E516-0001-02</b>	<b>Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started.</li> <li>- The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.</li> </ul>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor</li> <li>- Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8)</li> <li>- Paddle Motor (M10)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E516-0002-02</b>	<b>Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started.</li> <li>- The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.</li> </ul>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor</li> <li>- Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8)</li> <li>- Paddle Motor (M10)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E530-8001-02</b>	<b>a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.</li> <li>b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</li> </ul>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor</li> <li>- Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5)</li> <li>- Rear Alignment Motor (M4)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115)</li> <li>- Front Alignment Motor (M107)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E530-8002-02</b>	<b>a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor</li> <li>- Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5)</li> <li>- Rear Alignment Motor (M4)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115)</li> <li>- Front Alignment Motor (M107)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E531-8001-02</b>	<b>a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit</li> <li>- Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Stapler Unit</li> <li>- Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Staple HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit</li> <li>- Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Stapler Unit</li> <li>- Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor</li> <li>- Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11)</li> <li>- Stapler Shift Motor (M7)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124)</li> <li>- Stapler Shift Motor (M114)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E532-8002-02</b>	<b>a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor</li> <li>- Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11)</li> <li>- Stapler Shift Motor (M7)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124)</li> <li>- Stapler Shift Motor (M114)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E535-0001-02</b>	<b>Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor</li> <li>- Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3)</li> <li>- Return Belt Motor (M2)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E535-0002-02</b>	<b>Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor</li> <li>- Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3)</li> <li>- Return Belt Motor (M2)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119)</li> <li>- Swing Guide Motor (M110)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119)</li> <li>- Swing Guide Motor (M110)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>



<b>E537-8001-02</b>	<b>a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor</li> <li>- Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4)</li> <li>- Front Alignment Motor (M3)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116)</li> <li>- Rear Alignment Motor (M108)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E537-8002-02</b>	<b>a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor</li> <li>- Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4)</li> <li>- Front Alignment Motor (M3)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116)</li> <li>- Rear Alignment Motor (M108)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

**E540-8001-02****a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-Y1)****Detection Description**

- a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started.
- b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds.
- The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.

**Remedy****a. INNER FIN-J1**

[Related parts]

- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor
- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor
- Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9)
- Tray Shift Motor (M6)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)

**b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1**

[Related parts]

- Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106)
- Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109)
- Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110)
- Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)

[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.

1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.
2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation.</p> <p>b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E551-0001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Inlet Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When the lock signal is detected 300 msec at the time of fan drive, Retry of the drive is executed. At the time of retry, the lock signal is detected 100 msec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the nlet Cooling Fan</li> <li>- Inlet Cooling Fan (FM1)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E551-0002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Inlet Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The lock signal is detected 300 msec more while the fan stops.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the nlet Cooling Fan</li> <li>- Inlet Cooling Fan (FM1)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E551-0003-02</b>	<b>Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Cooling Fan (FM101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E551-0004-02</b>	<b>Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Cooling Fan (FM101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E553-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112)</li> <li>- Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E553-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112)</li> <li>- Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E553-8011-02</b>	<b>Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Flapper HP Sensor (PS105)</li> <li>- Flapper Motor (M104)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E553-8012-02</b>	<b>Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Flapper HP Sensor (PS105)</li> <li>- Flapper Motor (M104)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E553-80F1-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206)</li> <li>- Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E553-80F2-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206)</li> <li>- Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E554-8001-02</b>	<b>Safety switch ON error (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)</li> <li>- Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E577-0002-02</b>	<b>Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started.</li> <li>- The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.</li> </ul>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor</li> <li>- Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3)</li> <li>- Paddle Motor (M10)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts.  [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.</p> <p>b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor</li> <li>- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor</li> <li>- Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3)</li> <li>- Paddle Motor (M10)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Paddle HP Sensor (PS120)</li> <li>- Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Paddle HP Sensor (PS120)</li> <li>- Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121)</li> <li>- Return Roller Lift Motor (M111)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121)</li> <li>- Return Roller Lift Motor (M111)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>



<b>E57B-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122)</li> <li>- Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E57B-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122)</li> <li>- Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E583-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117)</li> <li>- Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118)</li> <li>- Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117)</li> <li>- Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118)</li> <li>- Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E590-0002-02	Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-C1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5)</li> <li>- Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6)</li> <li>- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7)</li> <li>- Punch Motor (M2)</li> <li>- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

**E590-8001-02****a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-C1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)****Detection Description**

- a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
- b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.

**Remedy****a. INNER PUNCH-C1**

[Related parts]

- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5)
- Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6)
- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7)
- Punch Motor (M2)
- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5)
- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)

**b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1**

[Related parts]

- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303)
- Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304)
- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305)
- Punch Motor (M301)
- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302)
- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)

[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.

1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.
2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

<b>E590-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB</li> <li>- Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303)</li> <li>- Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304)</li> <li>- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305)</li> <li>- Punch Motor (M301)</li> <li>- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E593-0001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-C1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1)</li> <li>- Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E593-0002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-C1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1)</li> <li>- Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E593-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302)</li> <li>- Punch Shift Motor (M302)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E593-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302)</li> <li>- Punch Shift Motor (M302)</li> <li>- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E5F0-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210)</li> <li>- Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E5F0-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210)</li> <li>- Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E5F1-8003-02</b>	<b>Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211)</li> <li>- Saddle Delivery Motor (M207)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E5F3-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207)</li> <li>- Saddle Alignment Motor (M203)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E5F3-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207)</li> <li>- Saddle Alignment Motor (M203)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E5F4-8001-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E5F4-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p><b>Detection Description</b></p> <p>The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <p><b>Remedy</b></p>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208)</li> <li>- Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p><b>Detection Description</b></p> <p>The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p><b>Remedy</b></p>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208)</li> <li>- Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>



E5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212)</li> <li>- Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205)</li> <li>- Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205)</li> <li>- Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor</li> <li>1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT)</li> <li>2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY)</li> <li>3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRESS SENSOR)</li> <li>- Saddle Press Motor (M108)</li> <li>- Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209)</li> <li>- Saddle Gripper Motor (M205)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E5FA-8002-02</b>	<b>Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB</li> <li>- Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209)</li> <li>- Saddle Gripper Motor (M205)</li> <li>- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</li> </ul> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.</li> <li>2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).</li> </ol> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment&gt; When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E602-0001-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>4. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol>
<b>E602-0020-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-HDD</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled. In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log. Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the HDD.</li> </ol>

E602-0101-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0111-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0201-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0211-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0301-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0311-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0401-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0411-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0501-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0511-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>



E602-0601-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0611-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0701-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0711-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0801-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0811-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0901-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0911-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1001-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1011-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1101-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1111-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1201-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>3. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1211-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>3. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E602-1301-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>3. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E602-1311-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>3. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E602-1371-00</b>	<b>System verification error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data of a MEAP login application.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Set the following service mode setting value to 1: COPIIER &gt; OPTION &gt; USER &gt; MEAPSAFE</li> <li>2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Reinstall the corresponding MEAP application from RUI.</li> </ol> <p>[Caution]</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, return the MEAPSAFE value to 0 and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p>



E602-1401-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1411-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1701-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1711-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1801-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1811-00	HDD error
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E602-1901-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E602-1911-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E602-2000-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed.</li> <li>2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk).</li> </ol> <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>

<b>E602-2001-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Mismatch on encryption operation
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is installed properly.</li> <li>2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk).</li> </ol> <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>
<b>E602-2002-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Failure of encryption board and others
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] -HDD -Main Controller PCB</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared.</li> <li>2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk).</li> </ol> <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E602-5001-00</b>	<b>Encryption Chip error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E602-5002-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] - HDD</p> <p>[Remedy] 1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>
<b>E602-FF01-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - HDD</p> <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E602-FF11-00</b>	<b>HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> <li>- HDD</li> </ul> <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment&gt; Actions when Replacing the Parts&gt; HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E604-0512-00</b>	<b>Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.</p>
<b>E604-1024-00</b>	<b>Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.</p>
<b>E604-1536-00</b>	<b>Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.</p>
<b>E613-0512-00</b>	<b>Faulty/insufficient image memory</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Riser PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Riser PCB.</p>
<b>E613-1024-00</b>	<b>Faulty/insufficient image memory</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E613-1536-00</b>	<b>Faulty/insufficient image memory</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Riser PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Riser PCB.</p>
<b>E613-2048-00</b>	<b>Memory error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Memory of the Main Controller PCB is faulty.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.</p>

<b>E614-0001-00</b>	<b>Flash PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared.</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0002-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>The file system could not be initialized normally at startup.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared.</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0006-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared.</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0071-00</b>	<b>System verification error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for startup.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Start the machine in safe mode, and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol> <p>* [2]: Select Update (Overwrite all) to update the system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0072-00</b>	<b>System verification error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>

<b>E614-0073-00</b>	<b>System verification error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the startup firmware. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-0074-00</b>	<b>Start system verification function error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-0101-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E614-0111-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.



<b>E614-0201-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0211-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0301-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>E614-0311-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0401-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0411-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>E614-0501-00</b>	<b>Error in file system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0511-00</b>	<b>Error in file system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>6. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0601-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>E614-0611-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0701-00</b>	<b>Error in file system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-0711-00</b>	<b>Error in file system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.</li> <li>5. Check/replace the related parts.</li> </ol>

<b>E614-4000-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed.</li> <li>4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it.</li> <li>6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-4001-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed.</li> <li>4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it.</li> <li>6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E614-4002-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.</li> <li>2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed.</li> <li>4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it.</li> <li>6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>E614-4003-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E614-4010-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-4011-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-4012-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-9000-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

<b>E614-9001-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-9002-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-9003-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-9004-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E614-FF01-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

<b>E614-FF11-00</b>	<b>Error in system on the Flash PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.</li> <li>2. Select COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; CHK-TYPE&gt; "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.</li> <li>4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>E615-0001-00</b>	<b>Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flash PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> <li>2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list.</li> <li>3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format&gt; [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory.</li> <li>4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Main Controller System" and "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>
<b>E674-0001-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB</li> <li>- Fax Board</li> <li>- Riser PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
<b>E674-0002-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB</li> <li>- Fax Board</li> <li>- Riser PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
<b>E674-0004-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB</li> <li>- Fax Board</li> <li>- Riser PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>



<b>E674-0008-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
<b>E674-0010-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E674-0011-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E674-0020-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
<b>E674-0021-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
<b>Remedy</b>	Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line, 2-line, or 3/4-line).
<b>E674-0030-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Check sum error
<b>Remedy</b>	System software download for 2 line FAX
<b>E674-0100-07</b>	<b>Fax Board communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
<b>Remedy</b>	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.
<b>E674-0300-07</b>	<b>Fax configuration error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
<b>E674-0301-07</b>	<b>Fax configuration error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.S15

<b>E677-0001-00</b>	<b>Print server error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Abnormality detected on the exhaust fan operation of printer server
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Check supplying power to the exhaust fan 2. Exhaust fan replacement
<b>E677-0003-00</b>	<b>Print server error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error in the fan of the Print Server was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Print Server Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
<b>E677-0004-00</b>	<b>Print server error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Abnormality detected on the CPU fan operation of printer server
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Check supplying power to the CPU fan 2. CPU fan replacement
<b>E677-0010-00</b>	<b>Print server error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")
<b>E677-0080-00</b>	<b>Print server error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Error is detected at the Mother Board check when print server is started.
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Check the cable connection and turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Reinstall the print server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")
<b>E711-0001-05</b>	<b>UFDI communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication system error (reception time out error/checksum error etc.)
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0010-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception error)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E713-0011-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception error)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E713-0020-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception data error)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

E713-0021-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception time out error)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E713-0022-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception data error)
<b>Detection Description</b>	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
E716-0000-05	Erroneous communication with cassette pedestal
<b>Detection Description</b>	After the presence of a cassette pedestal has been detected, the communication fails to be normal for 5 sec.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1:Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101/J32)</li> <li>- High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1:Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J338) to the High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J31)</li> <li>- Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101)/High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2.Replace the Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101)/High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104).</li> <li>3.Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E719-0001-00</b>	<b>Error in Coin Vendor.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
<b>Remedy</b>	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
<b>E719-0002-00</b>	<b>Error in Coin Vendor.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
<b>Remedy</b>	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
<b>E719-0003-00</b>	<b>Error in Coin Vendor.</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
<b>Remedy</b>	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
<b>E719-0004-00</b>	<b>Coin vendor error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
<b>Remedy</b>	1. Disconnect the coin vendor
<b>E719-0031-00</b>	<b>Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
<b>Remedy</b>	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR
<b>E719-0032-00</b>	<b>Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
<b>Remedy</b>	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.
<b>E719-0041-00</b>	<b>Coin vendor error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
<b>Remedy</b>	1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

<b>E719-0042-00</b>	<b>Coin vendor error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
<b>Remedy</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check that it is the supported charging management equipment.</li> <li>- Check the cable to be connected.</li> <li>- Check the power of the charging management equipment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If charge mode is canceled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Select COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; ACC&gt; COIN&gt; "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<b>E720-0001-00</b>	<b>Error due to non-compatible Finisher</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
<b>Remedy</b>	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Y1 or Saddle Stitch Finisher-Y1.
<b>E730-C001-00</b>	<b>Error in HDD access</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> </ol>
<b>E731-3000-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Unable to recognize the SURF Board.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E731-3001-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Failure of SURF initialization.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E731-3002-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Failure of SURF initialization.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E731-3015-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Video data is not transmitted to CL1-G even though there is no problem in the software.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>

<b>E732-0001-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB (UN14)</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB (UN25)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E732-0010-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB (UN14)</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB (UN25)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E732-0020-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J4031)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E732-0021-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J4031)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E732-0022-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J4031)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E732-0023-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 1was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031)</li> <li>- Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB (UN14)</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB (UN25)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.  [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; RSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E732-0F01-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
<b>E732-0F20-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
<b>E732-0F21-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
<b>E732-0F22-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
<b>E732-0F23-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.



<b>E732-8888-00</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
<b>Remedy</b>	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.
<b>E733-0000-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E733-0001-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E733-0002-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E733-0010-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E733-0F00-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

<b>E733-0F01-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
<b>E733-0F02-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
<b>Remedy</b>	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
<b>E733-F000-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E733-F001-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E733-F002-05</b>	<b>Printer communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Riser PCB (UN14/J7201) and the Laser Driver PCB (UN23/J601) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN25) and the Riser PCB (UN14) - Laser Scanner Assembly - Riser PCB (UN14) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
<b>E743-0000-04</b>	<b>Communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB (UN14) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

<b>E743-0000-05</b>	<b>DDI communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The Reader Controller PCB detected the communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Reader Controller PCB (UN_B01). - Reader Controller PCB (UN_B01) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E743-0001-04</b>	<b>DDI communication error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Software sequence error
<b>Remedy</b>	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
<b>E744-0001-00</b>	<b>Language file error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
<b>Remedy</b>	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
<b>E744-0003-00</b>	<b>Language file error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
<b>Remedy</b>	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
<b>E744-0004-00</b>	<b>Language file error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
<b>Remedy</b>	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
<b>E744-2000-00</b>	<b>Controller firmware mismatch</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Invalid controller firmware was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - SOFT-ID PCB [Remedy]Replace the SOFT-ID PCB with the one for this model.
<b>E744-5000-07</b>	<b>Mismatch of software version for fax</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
<b>Remedy</b>	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.
<b>E746-0011-00</b>	<b>Voice Board error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Because both the voice composition board and the composition recognition board are inserted.
<b>Remedy</b>	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.
<b>E746-0021-00</b>	<b>Image Analysis Board error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
<b>Remedy</b>	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E746-0022-00</b>	<b>Image Analysis Board error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
<b>Remedy</b>	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

<b>E746-0023-00</b>	<b>Image Analysis Board error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board.</li> <li>2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board.</li> <li>3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>
<b>E746-0024-00</b>	<b>Image Analysis Board error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board.</li> <li>2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board.</li> <li>3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ol>
<b>E746-0031-00</b>	<b>TPM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] -TPM PCB PCB</p> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the TPM PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key.</li> <li>2. Execute "Settings/Registration&gt; Log In&gt; Management Settings&gt; Data Management&gt; TPM Settings&gt; Restore TPM Key".</li> </ol> <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Enter the password set at backup operation.</li> <li>4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> </ol>
<b>E746-0032-00</b>	<b>TPM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts] -TPM PCB PCB</p> <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>2. Replace the TPM PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key.</li> <li>2. Execute "Settings/Registration&gt; Log In&gt; Management Settings&gt; Data Management&gt; TPM Settings&gt; Restore TPM Key".</li> </ol> <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Enter the password set at backup operation.</li> <li>4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> </ol>

<b>E746-0033-00</b>	<b>TPM error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>If the TPM key was backed up,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restore the TPM key.</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key.</li> <li>2. Execute "Settings/Registration&gt; Log In&gt; Management Settings&gt; Data Management&gt; TPM Settings&gt; Restore TPM Key".</li> </ol> <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Enter the password set at backup operation.</li> <li>4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</li> </ol> <p>If the TPM key was not backed up,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> </ul>
<b>E746-0034-00</b>	<b>TPM auto recovery error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power.</p> <p>If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</p>
<b>E746-0035-00</b>	<b>TPM version error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-TPM PCB PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Install the TPM PCB for this model.</p>
<b>E748-2000-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E748-2001-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>
<b>E748-2010-00</b>	<b>Flash PCB error / HDD error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD</li> <li>- HDD</li> <li>- Flash PCB</li> <li>- Main Controller PCB</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. When the error code has not been changed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list.</li> <li>2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format&gt; [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB flash drive.</li> <li>3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</li> <li>4. Restore the backup data.</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment&gt; Main Controller System" and "Appendix&gt; Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p>

<b>E748-2011-00</b>	<b>Flash PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	OS was not found at startup.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E748-2012-00</b>	<b>Flash PCB error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E748-2021-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main controller board access errors
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E748-2023-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main controller board access errors
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E748-2024-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main controller board access errors
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E748-2025-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main controller board access errors
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Bypass PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related connector and parts.
<b>E748-2026-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main controller board access errors
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E748-4910-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB access error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Main controller board access errors
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
<b>E748-7011-00</b>	<b>Start system verification function error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS boot loader on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

<b>E748-7021-00</b>	<b>Start system verification function error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E748-7022-00</b>	<b>Start system verification function error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>E748-9000-00</b>	<b>System error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System error
<b>Remedy</b>	Contact to the sales company.
<b>E749-0006-00</b>	<b>Error due to change in hardware configuration</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.
<b>E750-0001-05</b>	<b>System software error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
<b>Remedy</b>	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
<b>E753-0001-00</b>	<b>Download Error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Update of the system software failed.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.
<b>E753-0001-05</b>	<b>Download error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	System Software Update Error Error occurs when updating system software of uninstalled options
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] -FLASH PCB [Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales.
<b>E760-0001-00</b>	<b>Main Controller PCB internal error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

<b>E800-0000-05</b>	<b>Power condition unmatched error between Main Controller PCB and DC Controller PCB</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The power of DC controller PCB still keep ON even if it reaches 90 sec after detecting the power OFF by the main controller PCB.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Remedy] 1. Wait till the power is turned off. 2. Turn the main power switch ON.
<b>E804-0000-00</b>	<b>Power Supply Fan error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	It was detected that the Supply Fan was locked.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J117) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
<b>E804-0000-05</b>	<b>Failure of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal is detected for 5 sec while the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J117) to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan.
<b>E804-0001-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The fan stop signal is detected for 5 minutes or more and the retry operation fails 4 times continuously after generating the ON signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5).
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J117) to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan.
<b>E805-0000-05</b>	<b>Failure of the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3/J2010) - Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES



<b>E805-0001-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3/J2010)</li> <li>- Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E805-0002-05</b>	<b>Failure of the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4/J2009)</li> <li>- Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E805-0003-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4/J2009)</li> <li>- Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E806-0000-05</b>	<b>Failure of the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal is detected for 5 sec while the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) is stopped. *The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J337) to the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6/J441)</li> <li>- Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E806-0001-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J337) to the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6/J441)</li> <li>- Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E806-0002-05</b>	<b>Failure of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) is stopped. *The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7/J2209)</li> <li>- Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E806-0003-05</b>	<b>Unstable rotation of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7/J2209)</li> <li>- Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E808-0001-05</b>	<b>AC Driver PCB location error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When determine the location of the AC Driver PCB, location is not corresponding at the 100V/120V/230V.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J116)</li> <li>- AC Driver PCB (UN30)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the AC Driver PCB.</li> <li>3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E840-0000-05</b>	<b>Edge Shutter Home Position error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When the home position of the shutter is not detected
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor (S10/J109)</li> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Shutter motor (M8/J2037)</li> <li>- Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor (S10)</li> <li>- Fixing Film Shutter motor (M8)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E840-0001-05</b>	<b>Failure of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (rear) stops. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1/J732)</li> <li>- Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E840-0002-05</b>	<b>Rotation error of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film cooling fan (rear) operates. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1/J732)</li> <li>- Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>
<b>E840-0003-05</b>	<b>Failure of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (front) stops. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2/J733)</li> <li>- Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)</li> <li>- DC Controller PCB (UN2)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</li> </ol> <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMBUP</li> <li>- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; DSRAMRES</li> </ul>

<b>E840-0004-05</b>	<b>Rotation error of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (front) operates. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2/J733) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>E880-0001-00</b>	<b>Controller Fan error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN25/J15) and the Controller Fan (FM12) - Controller Fan (FM12) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E880-0003-00</b>	<b>Controller Fan error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Controller Fan - Controller Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
<b>E880-0005-00</b>	<b>Error in Controller Fan</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
<b>Remedy</b>	Check if the connector is connected. If the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.
<b>E881-0001-00</b>	<b>Board over heat error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
<b>Remedy</b>	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

<b>E882-0001-05</b>	<b>Main Power Supply Switch error</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Riser PCB (UN14/J502) and the Power Switch (SW1/J10)</li> <li>- Power Switch (SW1)</li> <li>- Riser PCB (UN14)</li> </ul> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a. If the fuse of the Riser PCB is blown out,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the harness and connector (caught cable, short circuit).</li> <li>2. Check/replace the Riser PCB.</li> </ol> <p>b. If the fuse of the Riser PCB is not blown out,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any open circuit of the harness.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the Main Power Supply Switch.</li> </ol>
<b>E996-0071-04</b>	<b>Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)&gt; OPTION&gt; FNC-SW&gt; JM-ERR-R" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>
<b>E996-0CA0-05</b>	<b>Frequent error avoidance jam (PRINTER)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>Error avoidance jam (PRINTER)</p> <p>Make "000CA0" jam to be displayed as an error by setting JM-ERR-D in service mode.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] To cancel the setting, select COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; FNC-SW&gt; JM-ERR-D, and set JM-ERR-D to 0.</p>
<b>E996-0CAF-05</b>	<b>Frequent error avoidance jam (PRINTER)</b>
<b>Detection Description</b>	<p>Error avoidance jam (PRINTER)</p> <p>Make "000CAF" jam to be displayed as an error by setting JM-ERR-D in service mode.</p>
<b>Remedy</b>	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] To cancel the setting, select COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; FNC-SW&gt; JM-ERR-D, and set JM-ERR-D to 0.</p>

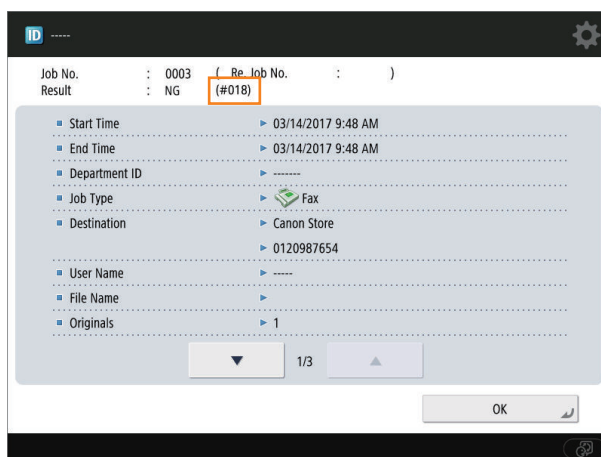
## Error Code (FAX)

### How to View Fax Error Codes

When the service mode #1 SSSW SW01 Bit0 is set to "1" after installing the Fax Board, service error code is output on the communication management report, reception result report, and error transmission report in the event that the communication is resulted in an error.

Moreover, when an error occurs, the error code can be checked by performing the following procedure.

Status Monitor/Cancel > Send > Job Log > Details



The error codes displayed on the screen are shown in a list in "User Error Codes" and "Service Error Codes".

For remedies for user error codes, refer to the User's Guide. For remedies for service error codes, refer to "G3/G4 Facsimile Error Code List (REVISION 2)" (document number: HY8-23A0-020) provided as a separate volume.

### User error codes

Regarding the user error codes, refer to Top > Troubleshooting > A Message or a Number Starting with "#" (an Error Code) Is Displayed > Countermeasures for Each Error Code.

### Service Error Code

Code	Cause	Remedy
##3016	[T/R] An instruction of disconnection (BYE) was received from the network at an unexpected time.	Perform a communication again.

\*1: G3FAX

\*2: IPFAX

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##100	##3100	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##101	##3101	[T/R]	the modem speed does not match that of the other party.
##102	##3102	[T]	at time of transmission, fall-back cannot be used.
##103	##3103	[R]	at time of reception, EOL cannot be detected for 5 sec (15 sec if CBT).
##104	##3104	[T]	at time of transmission, RTN or PIN is received.
##106	##3106	[R]	at time of reception, the procedural signal is received for 6 sec while in wait for the signal.
##107	##3107	[R]	at time of reception, the transmitting party cannot use fall-back.
##109	##3109	[T]	at time of transmission, a signal other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR, or CRP is received, and the procedural signal has been sent more than specified.
##111	##3111	[T/R]	memory error has occurred.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##114	##3114	[R]	at time of reception, RTN is transmitted.
##116	##3116	[T/R]	Disconnection of loop current was detected during communication.
##200	##3200	[R]	at time of reception, no image carrier is detected for 5 sec.
##201	##3201	[T/R]	DCN is received outside the normal parity procedure.
##204	##3204	[T]	DTC without transmission data is received.
##220	##3220	[T/R]	system error (main program out of control) has occurred.
##223	##3223	[T/R]	while a communication is under way, the line is cut.
##224	##3224	[T/R]	in communication, an error has occurred in the procedural signal.
##226	##3226	[T/R]	the stack printer has fallen outside the RAM area.
##227	##3227	[R]	An attempt was made to record a file without image.
##229	##3229	[R]	the recording unit has remained locked for 1 min.
##230	##3230	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the display has malfunctioned.
##231	##3231	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the Control Panel buttons has malfunctioned.
##232	##3232	[T]	encoding error has occurred.
##237	##3237	[R]	decoding error has occurred.
##238	##3238	[R]	the print control unit is out of order.
##261	##3261	[T/R]	system error has occurred.
##280	##3280	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##281	##3281	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##282	##3282	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##283	##3283	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##284	##3284	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of TCF.
##285	##3285	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOP.
##286	##3286	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOM.
##287	##3287	[T]	at time of transmission DCN is received after transmission of MPS.
##288	##3288	[T]	after transmission of EOP, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##289	##3289	[T]	after transmission of EOM, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##290	##3290	[T]	after transmission of MPS, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##670	##3670	[T]	at time of V.8 late start, the V.8 ability of DIS front the receiving party is expected to be detected, and the CI signal is expected to be transmitted in response; however, the procedure fails to advance, and the line is released because of T1 time-out.
##671	##3671	[R]	at time of V.8 arrival, procedure fails to move to phase 2 after detection of CM signal from caller, causing T1 time-out and releasing line.
##672	##3672	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##673	##3673	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##674	##3674	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##675	##3675	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##750	##3750	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##752	##3752	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-NULL.
##753	##3753	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##754	##3754	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL.



No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##755	##3755	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##757	##3757	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after retransmission of PPS-MPS.
##758	##3758	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##759	##3759	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS.
##760	##3760	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##762	##3762	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##763	##3763	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##764	##3764	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##765	##3765	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##767	##3767	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##768	##3768	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##769	##3769	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##770	##3770	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##772	##3772	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##773	##3773	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##774	##3774	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##775	##3775	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##777	##3777	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##778	##3778	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission EOR-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##779	##3779	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##780	##3780	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##782	##3782	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##783	##3783	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOM, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##784	##3784	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##785	##3785	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##787	##3787	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##788	##3788	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##789	##3789	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##790	##3790	[R]	at time of ECM reception, ERR is transmitted after transmission of EOR-Q.
##791	##3791	[T/R]	while ECM mode procedure is under way, a signal other than a meaningful signal is received.
##792	##3792	[R]	at time of ECM reception, PPS-NULL cannot be detected over partial page processing.
##793	##3793	[R]	at time of ECM reception, no effective frame is received while high-speed signal reception is under way, thus causing time-out.
##794	##3794	[T]	at time of ECM reception, PPR with all 0s is received.
##795	##3795	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
##796	##3796	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.

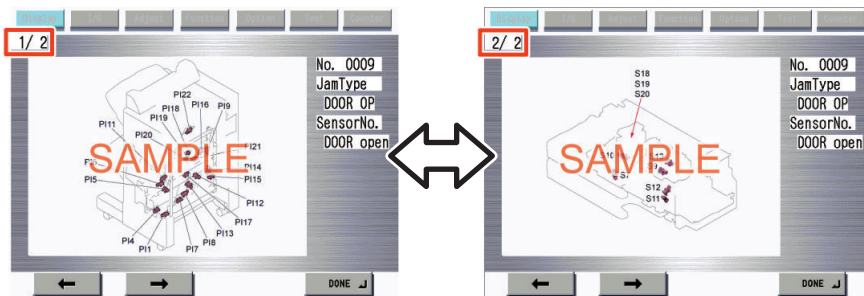
## Jam Code

### Jam Type

Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor</li> <li>• Soiling on the target sensor</li> <li>• Displacement of the target sensor position</li> <li>• Failure of the target sensor</li> <li>• Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor</li> <li>• Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor</li> </ul>
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remaining paper near the target sensor</li> <li>• Soiling on the target sensor</li> <li>• Displacement of the target sensor position</li> <li>• Failure of the target sensor</li> <li>• Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor</li> <li>• Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor</li> </ul>
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Door open during printing</li> </ul>
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cover open during printing</li> </ul>
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ADF open during printing</li> </ul>
SEQUENCE	<p>A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.</p> <p>Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opening/closing of the door</li> <li>• Turning OFF and then ON the power</li> <li>• Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)</li> </ul>
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remaining paper in the machine</li> <li>• Soiling on the target sensor</li> <li>• Failure of the target sensor</li> <li>• Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)</li> </ul>
ERROR	<p>An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.</p> <p>After the jam is removed, the machine works.</p> <p>If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opening/closing of the door after jam removal</li> <li>• Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal</li> </ul>
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difference in paper size</li> <li>• Wrong paper size setting</li> <li>• Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor)</li> <li>• Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)</li> </ul>
P-STOP	<p>Forcible stop of paper feed</p> <p>It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using at problem analysis.</li> </ul>

## Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.

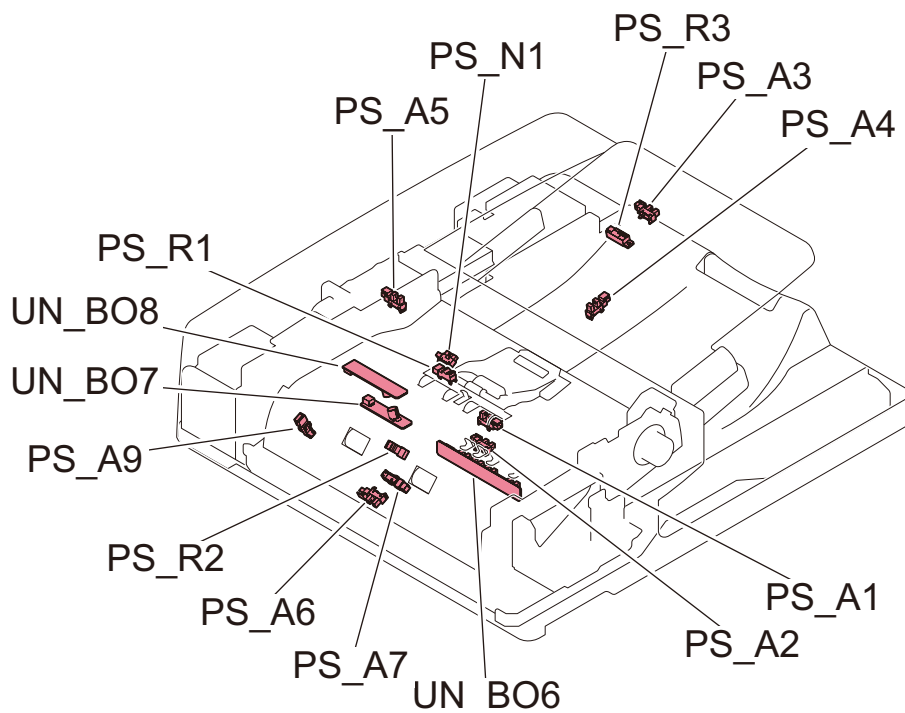


## Main Unit



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor /High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0105	DELAY	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0107	DELAY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0108	DELAY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0109	DELAY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	0201	STNRY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1

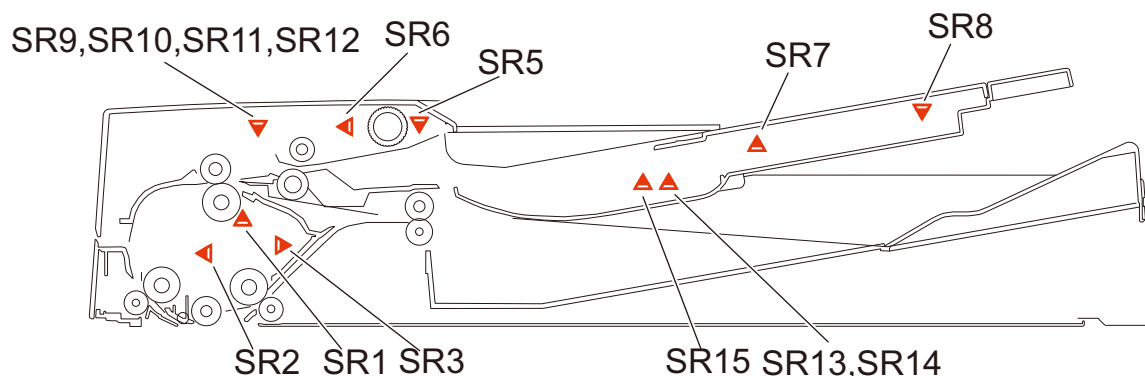
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor /High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0205	STNRY	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0207	STNRY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0208	STNRY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0209	STNRY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	010A	DELAY	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	010D	DELAY	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	020A	STNRY	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	020D	STNRY	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor /High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0A05	POWER ON	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0A07	POWER ON	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0A08	POWER ON	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0A09	POWER ON	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	0B00	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0CA0	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00	0CF1	OTHER	-	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA06	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA07	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA41	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA42	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA43	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA50	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA51	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA72	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA73	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0003	DELAY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0004	STNRY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0005	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0006	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0013	DELAY	-	-
01	0014	STNRY	-	-
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0043	DELAY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0044	STNRY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0045	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0046	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0053	DELAY	-	-
01	0054	STNRY	-	-
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0062	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0071	OTHER	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0076	OTHER	Large/Small Sensor, LTR-R/LGL Sensor	PS_R3, PS_A3
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	Reader : PS_N1, PS_N2
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	Reader : PS_N1, PS_N2
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
01	0095	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS_N1
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Loop Sensor	PS_A1
01	00A3	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	00A5	POWER ON	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	00D5	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS_N1

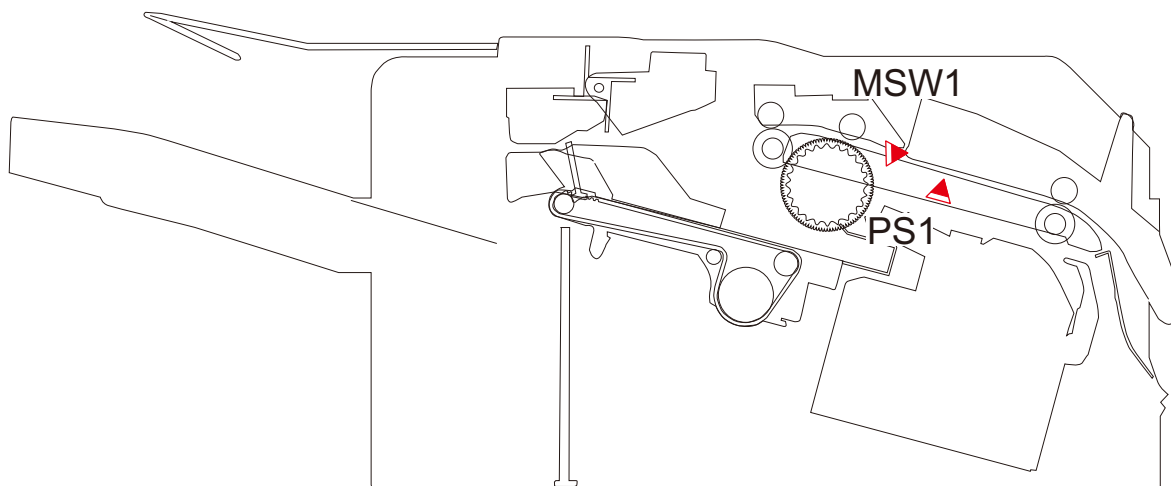
## DADF-AV1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	-	-
01	0002	STNRY	-	-
01	0003	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0005	DELAY	-	-
01	0006	STNRY	-	-
01	0007	DELAY	-	-
01	0008	STNRY	-	-
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0020	DOUBLE	-	-
01	0021	OTHER	-	-
01	0042	STNRY	-	-
01	0043	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0045	DELAY	-	-
01	0046	STNRY	-	-
01	0047	DELAY	-	-
01	0048	STNRY	-	-
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0060	DOUBLE	-	-
01	0062	OTHER	-	-
01	0063	OTHER	-	-
01	0061	OTHER	-	-
01	0071	OTHER	-	-
01	0076	OTHER	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	-	-
01	0091	ADF OPEN	-	-
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0095	OTHER	Document Set Sensor	SR5
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	00A3	POWER ON	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	00D5	OTHER	Registration Sensor / Document Set Sensor	SR1 / SR5

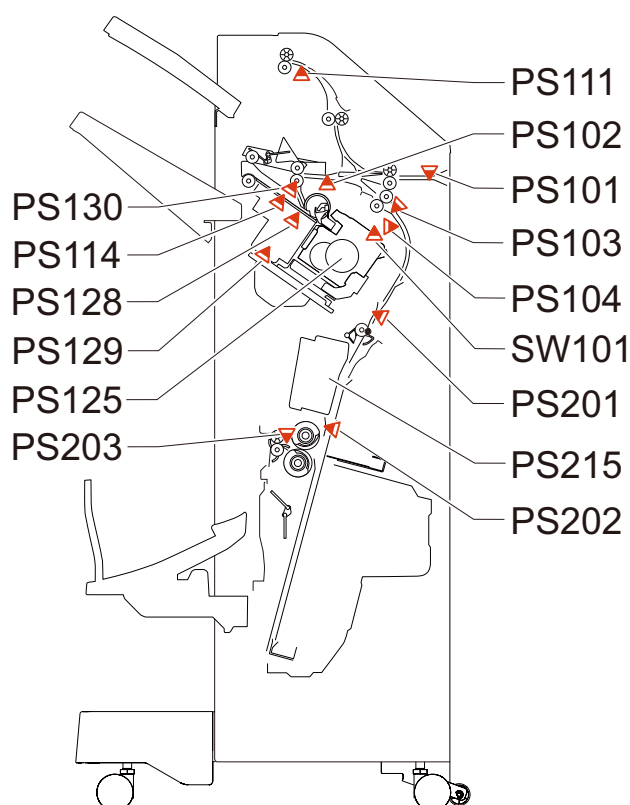
## Inner Finisher-J1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS17
02	1002	DELAY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1003	DELAY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PS1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1102	STNRY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1103	STNRY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1302	POWER ON	Punch trailing edge sensor	PCB3
02	1303	POWER ON	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1304	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS17
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1601	PUNCH	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4
02	1701	OTHER	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	-	-
02	1802	ERROR	-	-
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C16	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

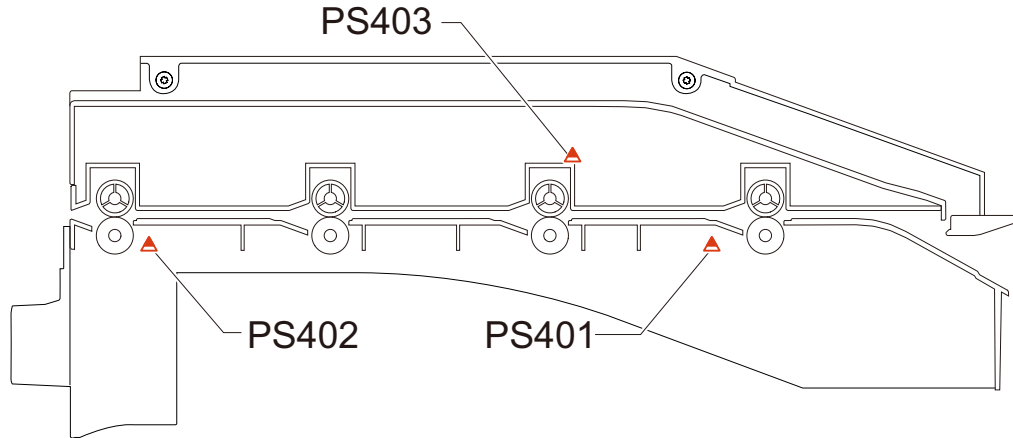
## Staple Finisher-Y1/ Booklet Finisher-Y1





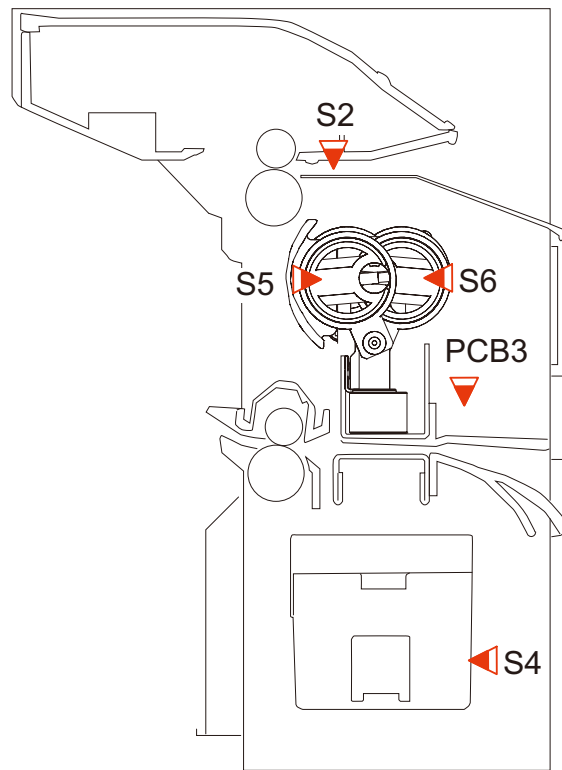
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front Cover Sensor/ Front Cover Switch	PS104,SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1C53	ERROR	-	-
02	1C54	ERROR	-	-
02	1C78	ERROR	-	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	-	-
02	1C83	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

## Buffer Pass Unit-N1



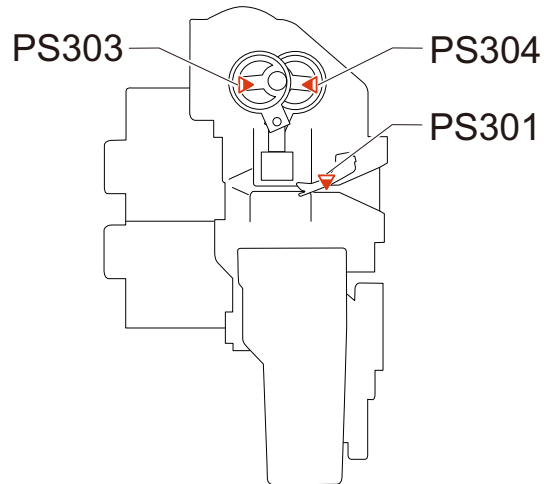
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1201	OTHER	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1405	DOOR OP	OPEN Detection Sensor	PS403
02	1F3E	SEQUENCE	-	-

## Inner 2/3\_2/4\_4 Hole Puncher-C1



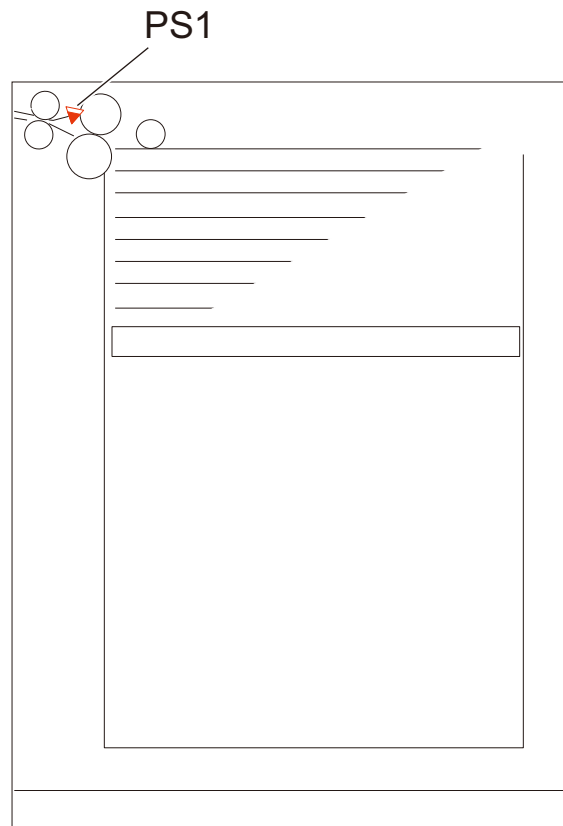
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/2	S5,S6
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

## 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

## Paper Deck Unit-F1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010F	DELAY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	020F	STNRY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1

## Alarm Code

### Alarm Code Details

<b>00-0085</b>	<b>A notice of stat</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>00-0246</b>	<b>Error code display (4-digit)</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally
<b>00-0247</b>	<b>Error code display (4-digit)</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data
<b>01-0001</b>	<b>Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
<b>01-0002</b>	<b>No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>01-0004</b>	<b>Notification of IP address change</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
<b>01-0005</b>	<b>Restricted operation notification</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
<b>02-0025</b>	<b>Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
<b>04-0010</b>	<b>Notification of jam left untouched</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
<b>04-0011</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Paper Feed Retry error</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
<b>04-0012</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Paper Feed Retry error</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
<b>04-0013</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Paper Feed Retry error</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

<b>04-0014</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Paper Feed Retry error</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out.</p> <p>Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -&gt; Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.</p>
<b>04-0017</b>	<b>Manual Feeder Paper Feed Retry error</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out.</p> <p>Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -&gt; Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.</p>
<b>04-0018</b>	<b>Paper Deck Retry error</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out.</p> <p>Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -&gt; Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.</p>
<b>04-1537</b>	<b>Deck Lifter descent alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Error in the Lifter Plate or error in the Lifter Wire</li> <li>- Error in the Deck Lifter Motor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Relay Paper Sensor or error in the harness</li> </ul> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lowering the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open the compartment and check for any foreign matter in it. If there is any foreign matter, remove it.</li> <li>2. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. If there is a catch, repair it.</li> <li>3. Remove the deck front cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). If there is an error, repair it.</li> </ol> <p>When the lifter wire is wound in the reverse direction at the deck lifter alarm (04-1537) occurrence, execute the following service mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Drive of Deck Lifter Motor: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; DK1-LIFT</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Execute service mode: COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEAR&gt; DK-RCV and clear the Deck Lifter descent alarm.</li> <li>5. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</li> <li>6. Push the Relay Paper Sensor Flag and check that the Lifter Plate being lowered stops at the lowest position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. If it is not lowered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Relay Paper Sensor.</li> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Motor.</li> <li>- Replace the Relay Paper Sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the Box Driver PCB.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Although it is lowered, it does not stop at the lowest position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the Box Driver PCB.</li> <li>- Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>

<b>04-1539</b>	<b>Deck Paper Level Sensor alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p><b>Cause:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Error in the Lifter Plate or error in the Lifter Wire</li> <li>- Error in the Paper Level Sensor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Relay Paper Sensor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Deck Lifter Motor or error in the harness</li> </ul> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Paper Level Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when raising the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open the compartment and check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. If there is a catch, repair it.</li> <li>2. Remove the deck front cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, or slack). If there is an error, repair it.</li> <li>3. Remove the deck right cover, close the compartment.</li> <li>4. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the Lifter Plate is raised from the right side.</li> <li>5. If it is not raised, execute the following operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Paper Level Sensor.</li> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Relay Paper Sensor.</li> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Motor.</li> <li>- Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Driver PCB.</li> <li>- Replace the Paper Level Sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the Relay Paper Sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the Deck Lifter Motor.</li> <li>- Replace the Box Driver PCB.</li> <li>- Replace the Deck Driver PCB.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<b>04-1542</b>	<b>Deck Lifter upper limit alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p><b>Cause:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Error in the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2 or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Paper Level Sensor or error in the harness</li> </ul> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2 were turned ON while raising the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any damaged parts around the flag of the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2.</li> <li>3. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Paper Level Sensor.</li> <li>4. Replace the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2.</li> <li>5. Replace the Paper Level Sensor.</li> <li>6. Replace the Box Driver PCB.</li> </ol>

<b>04-1543</b>	<b>Deck lifter lower limit alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch or error in the harness</li> </ul> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch was turned ON while lowering the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any damaged parts around the flag of the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. If there are damaged parts, replace it.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor.</li> <li>3. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch.</li> <li>4. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch.</li> <li>5. Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor.</li> <li>6. Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch.</li> <li>7. Replace the Box Driver PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>04-1586</b>	<b>Deck interlock alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Error in the Compartment Open/Close Sensor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Compartment Open/Close Switch or error in the harness</li> </ul> <p>Detection condition/timing: The interlock was not detected with the Compartment Open/Close Sensor ON.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the compartment is halfway closed. If it is halfway closed, close it properly.</li> <li>2. Close the compartment and check whether the Compartment Open/Close Sensor and the Compartment Open/Close Switch respond normally by I/O of the service mode.</li> <li>3. Check/replace the harness (integrated with a switch) and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Compartment Open/Close Switch.</li> <li>4. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Compartment Open/Close Sensor.</li> <li>5. Replace the Compartment Open/Close Sensor.</li> <li>6. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.</li> </ol>
<b>04-1587</b>	<b>Deck Pickup Motor disengagement alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Error in the Deck Pickup Motor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Separation Roller Sensor or error in the harness</li> <li>- Error in the Pickup Assembly</li> </ul> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Separation Roller Sensor did not respond when disengaging the Feed/Separation Roller.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Deck Pickup Motor.</li> <li>2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Separation Roller Sensor.</li> <li>3. Replace the Deck Pickup Motor and Separation Roller Sensor.</li> <li>4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.</li> <li>5. Check the rear coupling of the Deck Pickup Assembly. If there is an error, replace it.</li> </ol>



**04-1937 Lifter error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette**

<b>A. Operation / B. Cause /</b>	Cause:
<b>C. Remedy</b>	Error in the Lifter paper height detection
	Detection condition/timing:
	When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter
	Movement/symptom:
	While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.
	Message displayed on the Control Panel:
	Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)
	Measures:
	- Check the connector of the Pickup Unit.
	- Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit.
	- Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit.
	- Check the motor, gear and timing belt for driving the lifter in the receptacle.

**04-1942 Upper limit detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette**

<b>A. Operation / B. Cause /</b>	Cause:
<b>C. Remedy</b>	Upper limit of the lifter was detected.
	Detection condition/timing:
	When detecting the upper limit three times
	Movement/symptom:
	While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.
	Message displayed on the Control Panel:
	Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)
	Measures:
	- Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle.
	- Check the connector of the Pickup Unit.
	- Check the Upper Limit Sensor of the Pickup Unit.
	- Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit.

<b>04-1976</b>	<b>Receptacle error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle</p> <p>Detection condition/timing:  - When paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack  - When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack  - When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON while shifting a paper stack  - When the Lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the Lifter was moving to the HP</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures:  - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle.  - Check the connector and the cable connector of the receptacle.  - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for shifting paper stack in the receptacle.  - Check the Paper Stack Shift Sensor in the receptacle.  - Check the Division Plate Solenoid and the Division Plate Sensor in the receptacle.  - Check the Right Deck and the Lifter Sensor in the receptacle.  - Adjust the paper settings by referring to the Service Manual [High Capacity Cassette Pedestal &gt; Adjustment &gt; Switching the Size between LTR and A4].</p> <p>Method for clearing the alarm:  1. Perform a remedy for the failure.  2. Place paper in the Left Tray with no paper in the Right Tray, and close the receptacle. The alarm is cleared when shifting of stack is performed normally.  3. Press the [Status Monitor/Cancel] key, and check that the status of the Cassette 3 is "paper present".</p>
<b>09-0013</b>	<b>Drum memory detection alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:  1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit.  2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit Memory (UN74).  3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J1) of the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.  4. Check the connector (J2060) between the DC Controller PCB (UN2) and the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.  5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J334) of the DC Controller PCB (UN2).  6. Replace the Drum Unit.  7. Replace the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.</p>
<b>10-0001</b>	<b>Toner Low (Black) alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm.</p> <p>* Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW</p>
<b>10-0020</b>	<b>Toner prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; PM-DLV-D &gt; TONER-K.</p>

<b>10-0094</b>	<b>Toner memory detection alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: Memory of toner could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle.</li> <li>2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle.</li> <li>3. Check the connector (J160, J42, J124) between the Bottle ROM PCB (UN75) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2).</li> <li>4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle ROM PCB (UN75).</li> <li>5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J333) of the DC Controller PCB (UN2).</li> <li>6. Replace the Toner Bottle.</li> </ol>
<b>10-0100</b>	<b>Toner cartridge replace notice</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The replacement of the Toner Cartridge was detected.
<b>10-0404</b>	<b>Toner Bottle empty alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
<b>10-F020</b>	<b>Toner (Bk) high consumption alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	It was detected that the target part is at a high level of daily consumption.
<b>11-0001</b>	<b>Waste Toner Container full</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: The host machine stops with a message displayed on the Control Panel</p> <p>Cause: The Waste Toner counter shows full</p> <p>Remedy: Replace the Waste Toner Container.</p>
<b>11-0010</b>	<b>Waste Toner Container prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Operation; A message is displayed on the Control Panel (printing is still possible)</p> <p>Cause: The following two conditions were met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Waste Toner Full Level Sensor Detection</li> <li>- The threshold number of days left as set in COPIER &gt; OPTION &gt; PM-DLV-D &gt; WST-TNR was reached.</li> </ul>
<b>11-0100</b>	<b>Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Replacement of Waste Toner Container was detected.
<b>11-F010</b>	<b>Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	It was detected that the target part is at a high level of daily consumption.
<b>13-0023</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>13-0027</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>13-002B</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>13-0100</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>13-0FFC</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	

<b>13-0FFD</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>13-0FFE</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>13-0FFF</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>31-0005</b>	<b>Environment Sensor reading alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: It becomes as follow: environment temperature= 0 degC, environment humidity= 0%.</p> <p>Cause: Connection of the Environment Sensor cannot be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Check the connection of the Environment Sensor (THU1).</li> <li>2) Replace the Environment Sensor (THU1).</li> </ol>
<b>31-0006</b>	<b>HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
<b>31-0008</b>	<b>HDD failure prediction alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration.</p> <p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Back up the data stored in HDD.</li> <li>2. Replace the HDD.</li> <li>3. Restore the data.</li> </ol> <p>S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.</p>
<b>31-0009</b>	<b>FLASH failure prediction alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure.</p> <p>*: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc. Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614.</p> <p>Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.</p>
<b>31-0106</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-
<b>31-0116</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-
<b>31-0126</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-
<b>31-0136</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-

<b>31-01F1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>31-01F2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>31-01F3</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>31-01F4</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>31-01F5</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>31-01F6</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0002</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0003</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0004</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0005</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0006</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-0007</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-1000</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>37-2000</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>38-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

<b>38-0002</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-
<b>38-0101</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the rock-out of the Device Configuration Management function), Error message (E-code: EBD0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0102</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Device Configuration Management data export), Error message (E-code: EBD0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0103</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for MDAS4BR not to be available), Error message (E-code: EBD0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0104</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Address book (ADB) folder setting export), Error message (E-code: EBA0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0105</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the expiration of the start time for scheduled backup), Error message (E-code: EBS9997) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0106</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the power supply of the device having been shut down forcibly), Error message (E-code: EBS9998) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0107</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the export), Error message (E-code: EBS9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0108</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0109</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0110</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the backup refusal on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>38-0111</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error by the communication with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0112</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for Access Token Provider to be unconnected, or not to be installed), Error message (E-code: EAC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0113</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the certification failure of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0114</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error of the communication time-out of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0115</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0004) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0116</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (The error that proxy connection of the Access Token Provider failed in at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0005) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0117</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at the time of proxy invalidity), Error message (E-code: EAC0006) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0118</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider that name solution was not possible), Error message (E-code: EAC0007) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>38-0119</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0111</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Error message (E-code) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0210</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0211</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0212</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0213</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0220</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0221</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0222</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0223</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0230</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0231</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0232</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0233</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.



<b>39-0234</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0235</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Spare (Not selectable) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0240</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0241</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0242</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0243</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0244</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0245</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0250</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0251</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0252</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0253</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0260</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0261</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0262</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0263</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0290</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0310</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0311</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0312</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0313</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0314</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0320</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0321</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0322</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0323</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0324</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0330</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0331</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0332</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0333</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0334</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0340</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0341</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0342</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0343</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0344</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0350</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0351</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0352</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0353</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0354</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0360</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0361</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0362</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0363</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0364</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0370</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0371</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0372</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0373</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0374</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0380</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0381</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0382</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0383</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0384</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0390</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0511</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Print * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0520</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0521</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0522</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0523</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0524</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0530</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0531</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0532</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0541</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0551</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0552</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0590</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0611</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Training * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-0612</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Addition * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0621</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0622</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0631</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0641</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Address book * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0651</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Network * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0690</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0811</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0812</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0813</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0814</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-0821</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1111</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1210</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1211</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1212</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1213</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1220</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1221</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1222</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1223</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1230</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1231</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1232</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.



<b>39-1233</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1234</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1235</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Spare (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1240</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1241</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1242</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1243</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1244</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1245</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1250</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1251</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1252</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1253</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1260</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1261</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1262</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1263</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1290</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1310</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1311</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1312</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1313</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1314</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1320</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1321</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1322</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1323</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1324</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1330</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1331</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1332</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1333</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1334</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1340</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1341</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1342</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1343</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1344</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1350</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1351</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1352</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1353</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1354</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1360</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1361</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1362</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1363</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1364</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1370</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1371</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1372</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1373</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1374</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1380</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1381</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1382</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1383</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1384</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1390</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1511</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Print_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1520</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1521</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1522</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1523</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1524</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1530</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1531</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1532</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1541</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1551</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1552</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1590</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1611</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Training_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1612</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1621</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1622</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1631</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1641</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1651</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Network_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1690</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1811</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1812</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1813</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-1814</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-1821</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-19EE</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Test signal * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-19FF</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Remedy completed * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2111</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2210</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2211</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2212</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2213</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2220</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2221</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2222</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2223</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.



<b>39-2230</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2231</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2232</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2233</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2234</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2240</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2241</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2242</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2243</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2244</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2245</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2250</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2251</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2252</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2253</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2260</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2261</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2262</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2263</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2290</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2310</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2311</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2312</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2313</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2314</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2320</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2321</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2322</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2323</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2324</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2330</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2331</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2332</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2333</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2334</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2340</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2341</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2342</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2343</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2344</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2350</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2351</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2352</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2353</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2354</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2360</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2361</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2362</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2363</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2364</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2370</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2371</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2372</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2373</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2374</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2380</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2381</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2382</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2383</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2384</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2390</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2511</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Print_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2520</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2521</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2522</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2523</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2524</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2530</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2531</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2532</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2541</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2551</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2552</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2590</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2611</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Training_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2612</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2621</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2622</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2631</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2641</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2651</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Network_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2690</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Settings_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2811</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2812</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

<b>39-2813</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2814</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>39-2821</b>	<b>Application-generated alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
<b>40-0013</b>	<b>Transfer Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-ROLL.
<b>40-0073</b>	<b>Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM.
<b>40-0076</b>	<b>Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT.
<b>40-0077</b>	<b>Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > M-FD-RL.
<b>40-0079</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Pickup Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C1-PU-RL.
<b>40-0080</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Feed Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C1-FD-RL.
<b>40-0081</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Separation Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C1-SP-RL.
<b>40-0082</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Pickup Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C2-PU-RL.
<b>40-0083</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Feed Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C2-FD-RL.
<b>40-0084</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Separation Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C2-SP-RL.
<b>40-0085</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Pickup Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C3-PU-RL.
<b>40-0086</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Feed Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C3-FD-RL.



<b>40-0087</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Separation Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C3-SP-RL.
<b>40-0088</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Pickup Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C4-PU-RL.
<b>40-0089</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Feed Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C4-FD-RL.
<b>40-0090</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Separation Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > C4-SP-RL.
<b>40-0091</b>	<b>Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-FD-RL.
<b>40-0092</b>	<b>Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.
<b>40-0123</b>	<b>Development Assembly prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-K.
<b>40-0125</b>	<b>Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-PU-RL.
<b>40-0380</b>	<b>Separation Static Eliminator prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > SP-SC-EL.
<b>40-0450</b>	<b>Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > M-SP-PD.
<b>40-0483</b>	<b>Ozone Filter prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > OZ-FIL1.
<b>40-0510</b>	<b>Pre-separation Unit (DADF) prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-PR-PD.
<b>40-0573</b>	<b>High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > HCCFD-RL.
<b>40-0574</b>	<b>High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > HCCPU-RL.
<b>40-0575</b>	<b>High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller prior notification alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > HCCSP-RL.
<b>43-0013</b>	<b>Transfer Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Transfer Roller counter was cleared.

<b>43-0073</b>	<b>Drum Unit replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
<b>43-0076</b>	<b>Fixing Assembly replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Fixing Assembly counter was cleared.
<b>43-0077</b>	<b>Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0079</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 1 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0080</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 1 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0081</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 1 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0082</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 2 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0083</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 2 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0084</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 2 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0085</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 3 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0086</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 3 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0087</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 3 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0088</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 4 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0089</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 4 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0090</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Cassette 4 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0091</b>	<b>Feed Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Feed Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.

<b>43-0092</b>	<b>Separation Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Separation Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.
<b>43-0123</b>	<b>Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Developing Assembly counter was cleared.
<b>43-0125</b>	<b>Pickup Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Pickup Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.
<b>43-0380</b>	<b>Separation Static Eliminator replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Separation Static Eliminator counter was cleared.
<b>43-0450</b>	<b>Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad counter was cleared.
<b>43-0483</b>	<b>Ozone Filter replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Ozone Filter counter was cleared.
<b>43-0510</b>	<b>Pre-separation Unit (DADF) replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The Pre-separation Unit (DADF) counter was cleared.
<b>43-0573</b>	<b>High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0574</b>	<b>High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	The High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
<b>43-0575</b>	<b>High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller replacement completion alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller counter was cleared.
<b>50-0010</b>	<b>Successive occurrence of separation alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.
<b>50-0014</b>	<b>Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

<b>50-0015</b>	<b>Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.)</p> <p>Clearing condition: When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on</p> <p>Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep. )" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)</p> <p>Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses</p>
<b>60-0001</b>	<b>Shift Tray alarm</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Movement: Shift Tray operation is stopped.</p> <p>Cause: Home position at startup of the host machine cannot be detected.</p> <p>Measure: Check connector disconnection of the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102) -&gt; Replace the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102).</p>
<b>61-0002</b>	<b>Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken.</p> <p>Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished.</p> <p>Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; EMSG-CLR.</p>
<b>70-0086</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	
<b>70-0087</b>	<b>Firmware combination mismatch</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	<p>Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel.</p> <p>Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER&gt;Option&gt;FNC-SW&gt;VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine.</p> <p>Timing: At startup</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update.</p> <p>Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.</p>
<b>73-0006</b>	<b>LIPS</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	Error in configuration acquisition/management
<b>73-0007</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-
<b>73-0008</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</b>	-

<b>73-0009</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0011</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0014</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0015</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0017</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0021</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0024</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>73-0026</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>75-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>75-0002</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>76-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>76-0002</b>	<b>Font</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fails to secure the work area to analyze the font that is downloaded at "Resource Download".
<b>76-0003</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>76-0004</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>76-0005</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>76-0006</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

<b>76-0007</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>76-0008</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>78-0003</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>78-0005</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>79-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>79-0002</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>79-0003</b>	<b>Canon-made PCL</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Overflow of work memory for translator
<b>79-0004</b>	<b>Canon-made PCL</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Download overflow
<b>80-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0003</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0004</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0007</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0008</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0009</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0010</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0011</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

<b>80-0012</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0013</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0015</b>	<b>BDL</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Print data cannot process this version.
<b>80-0016</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>80-0019</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>81-0001</b>	<b>Imaging</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fails to allocate the memory.
<b>81-0002</b>	<b>Imaging</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Rendering error
<b>81-0003</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>81-0004</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>81-0005</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>81-0006</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>81-0007</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>83-0005</b>	<b>PDF</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full
<b>83-0015</b>	<b>PDF</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decoding error
<b>83-0016</b>	<b>PDF</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Page range error
<b>83-0017</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

<b>84-0001</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0002</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0003</b>	<b>XPS print range error</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0004</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0005</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0006</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0007</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0008</b>	<b>XPS non-support image error</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>84-0009</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>85-001A</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
<b>85-002A</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-





# Service Mode

Overview.....	588
COPIER (Service mode for printer) .....	605
FEEDER (ADF service mode).....	837
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options).....	844
BOARD (Option board setting mode) .....	866
FAX (Service Mode for FAX).....	867

## Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them. The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

### Basic Operations

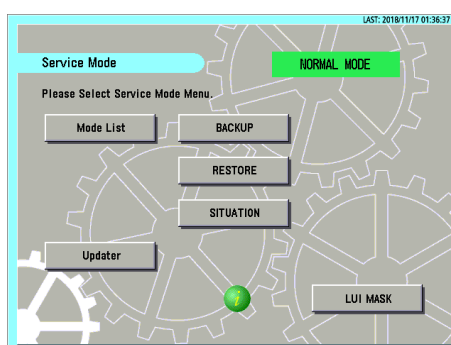
This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

#### ■ Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

#### ■ Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode. The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

#### MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

#### Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

#### BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

#### RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

#### SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

#### LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

#### NOTE:

For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

#### ■ Description of Service Mode Items

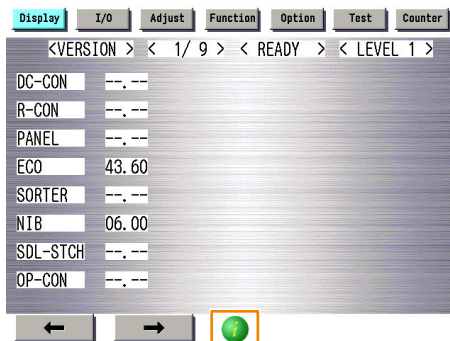
The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed. After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

**CAUTION:**

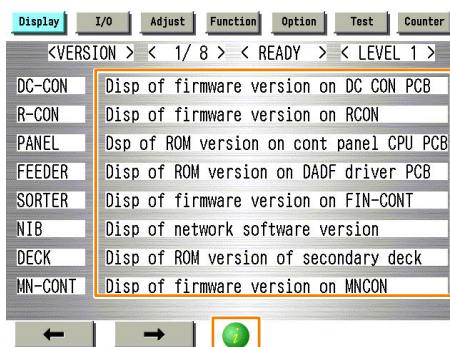
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

**1. Press the [i] button.**

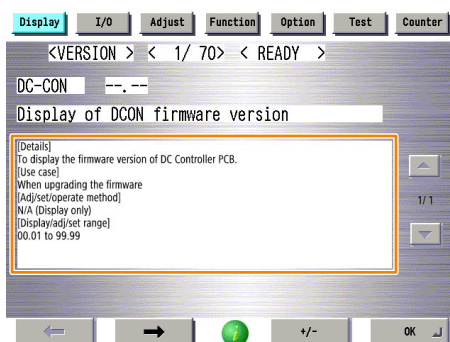


**2. The title of each sub item is displayed.**



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

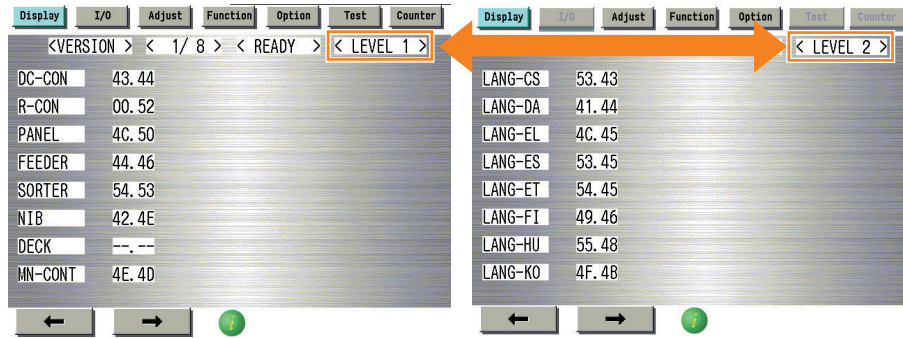
**3. A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.**



## ■ Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

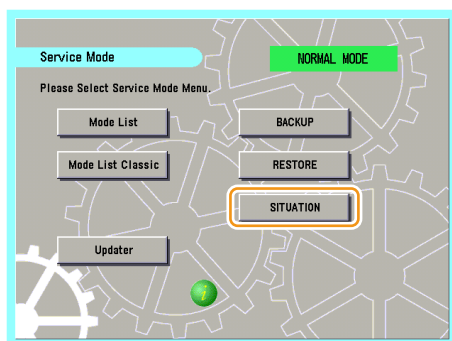
**NOTE:**

This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.

- Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]

## SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

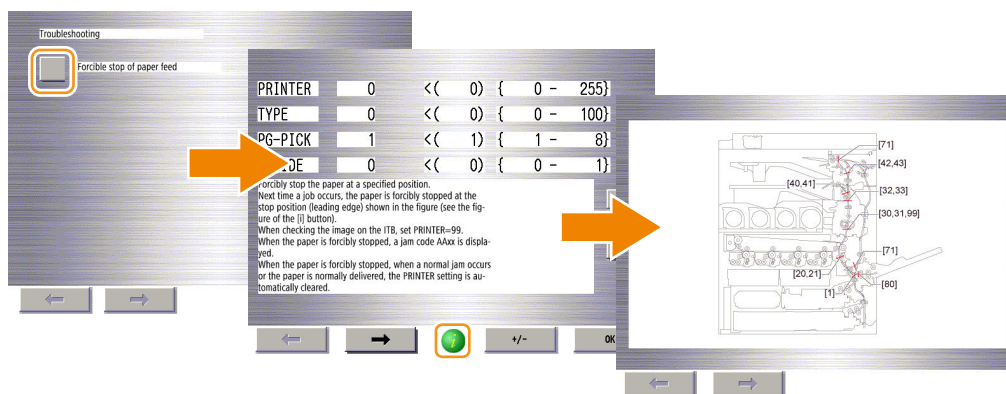


The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:  
To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:  
To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement:  
To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:  
To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:  
To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:  
To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images

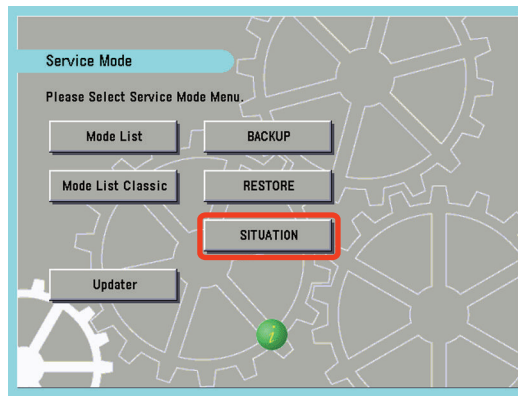


### ■ How to Use Sensor Check

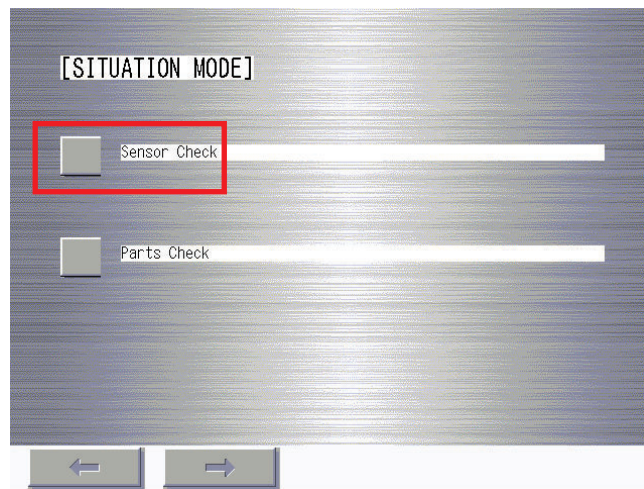
In the Sensor Check of situation mode, the target electrical component can be searched. The operation procedure is shown below.

#### 1. Start service mode.

## 2. Select "SITUATION".

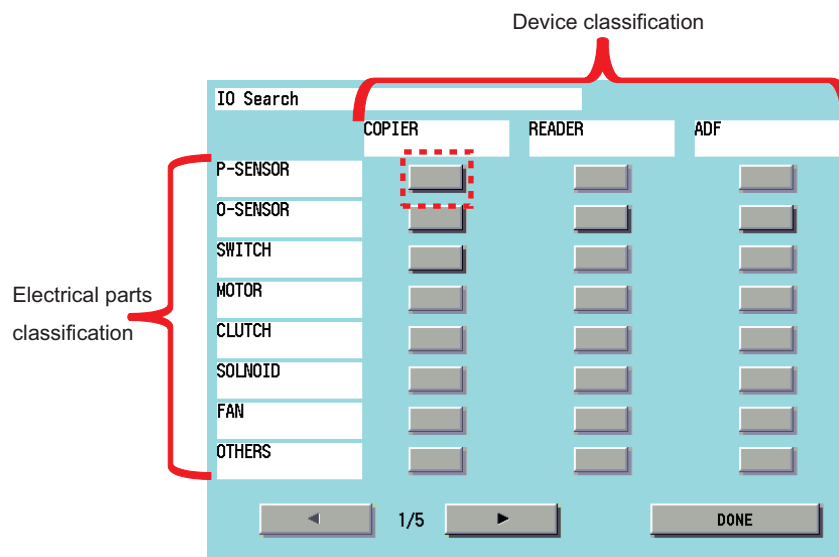


## 3. On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".

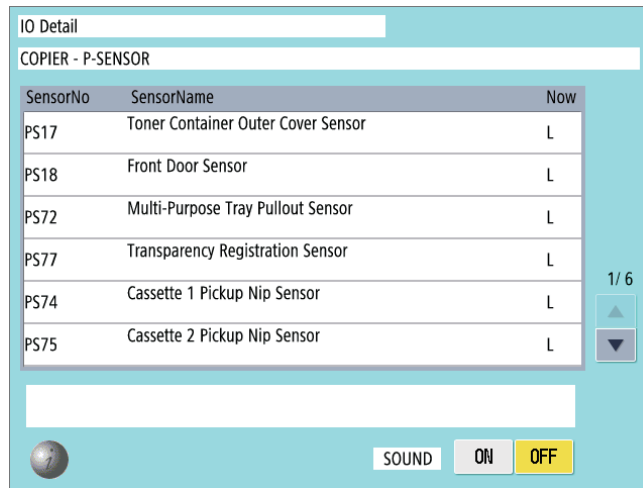


## 4. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

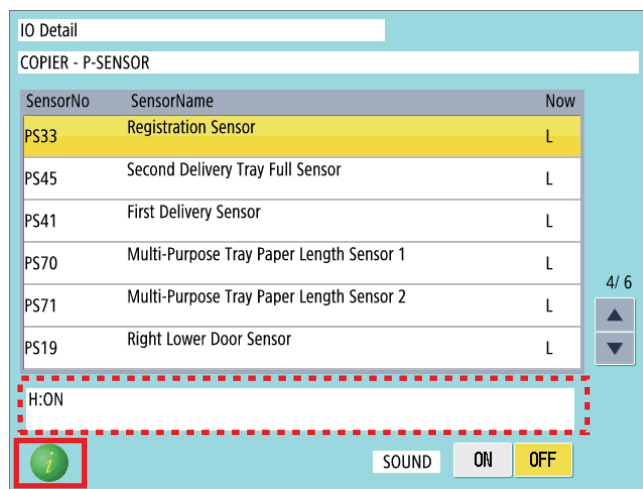
Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



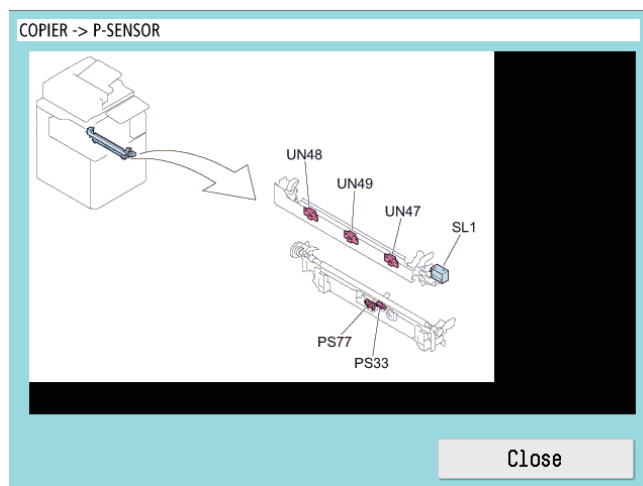
5. A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.



6. Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.



7. Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



## ■ How to Use Parts Check

In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

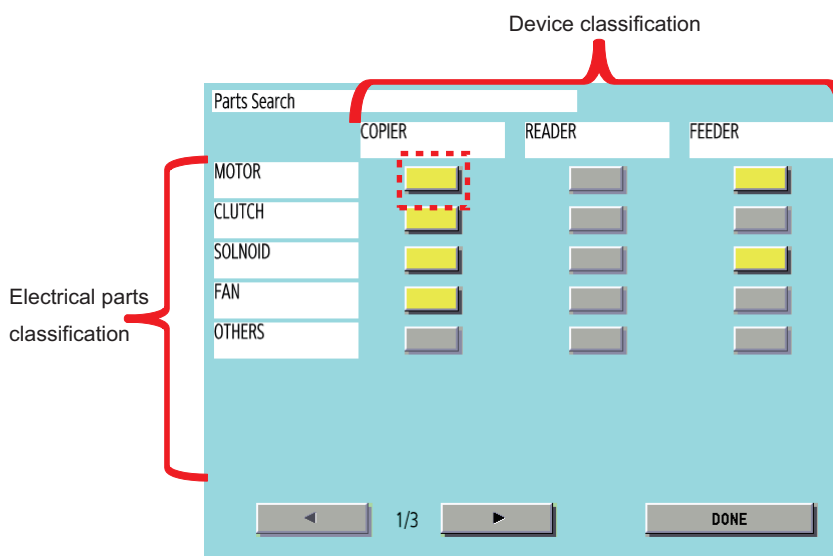
**NOTE:**

The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

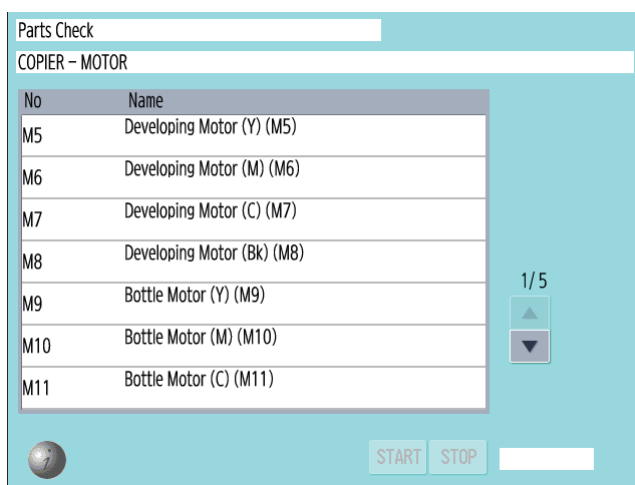
1. Select **SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check**.

2. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".

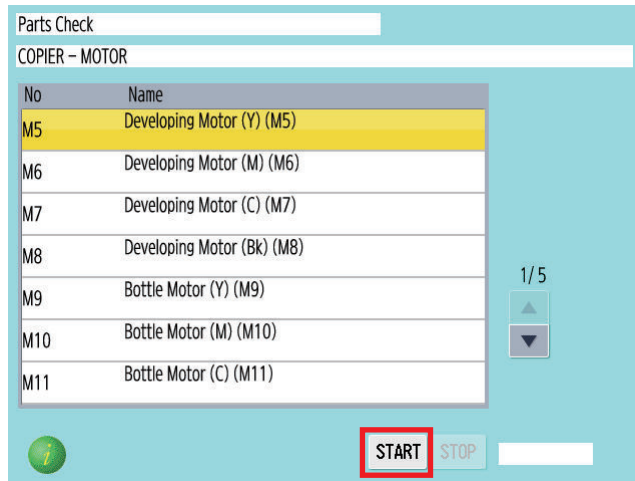


3. A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.

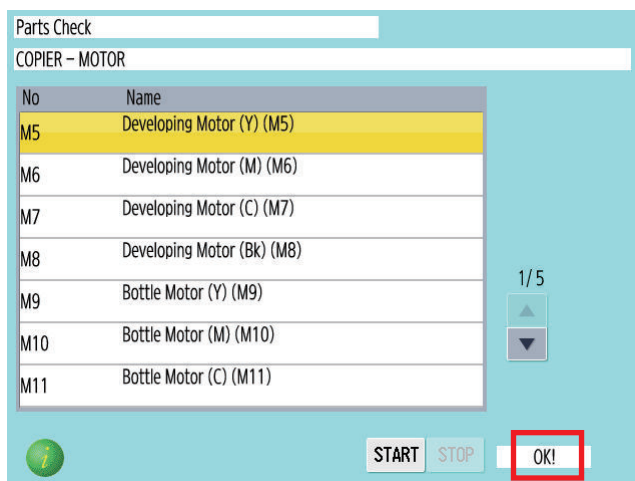
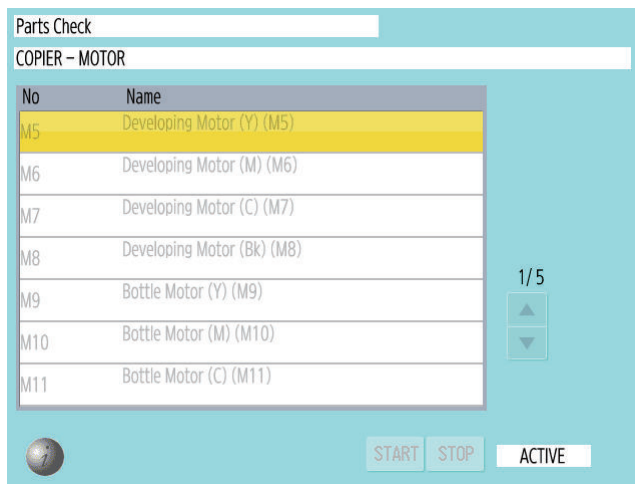


4. Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.





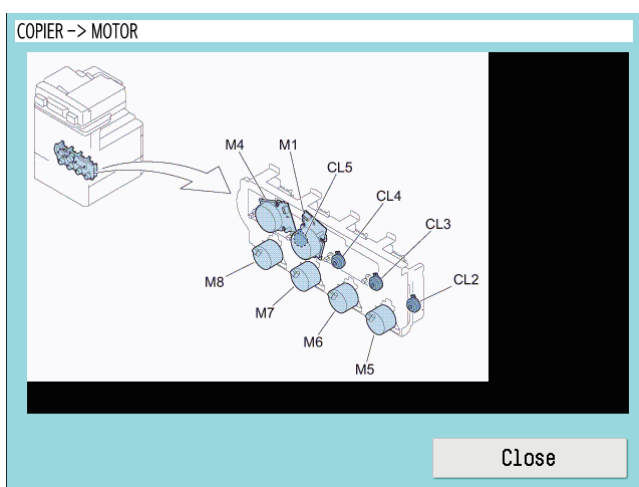
5. "ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.



Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.



## Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

### Related Service Mode:

#### Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

#### The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

## ■ Procedure for Setting Password

### 1. Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.

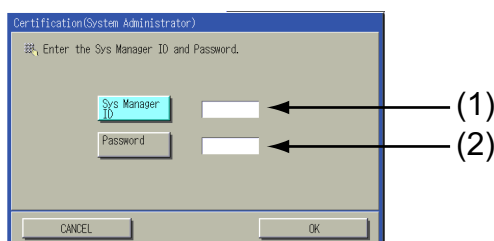
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW  
<Setting range>
- 0: No password [Default]
- 1: Service technician
- 2: System administrator + Service technician

#### CAUTION:

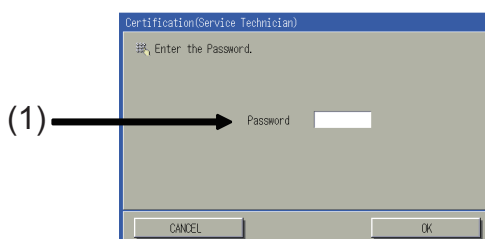
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

### 2. Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.

1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode\_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID ] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



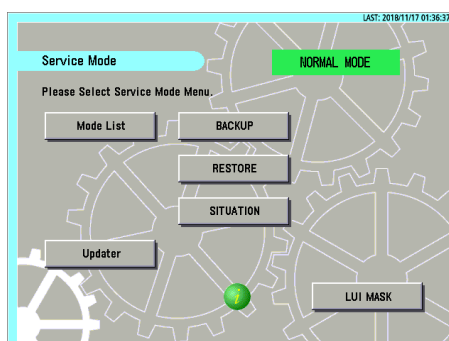
2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.



#### CAUTION:

- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



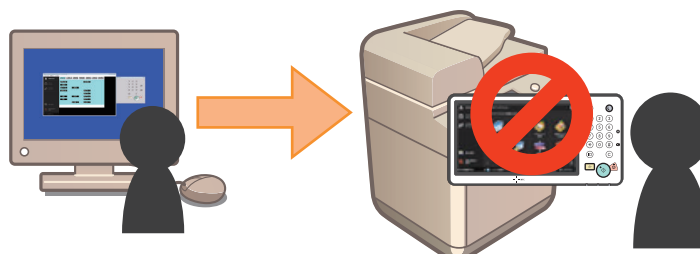
## ■ Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.

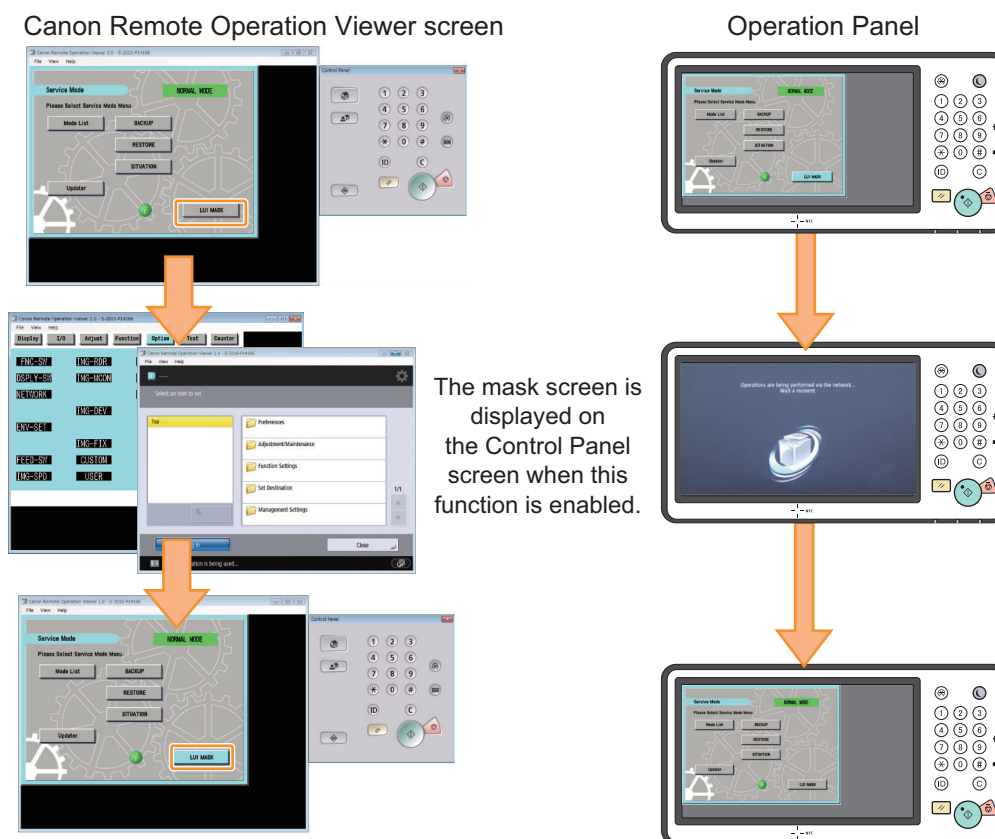
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.

However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations. As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.



Examples of Screen Display

## Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



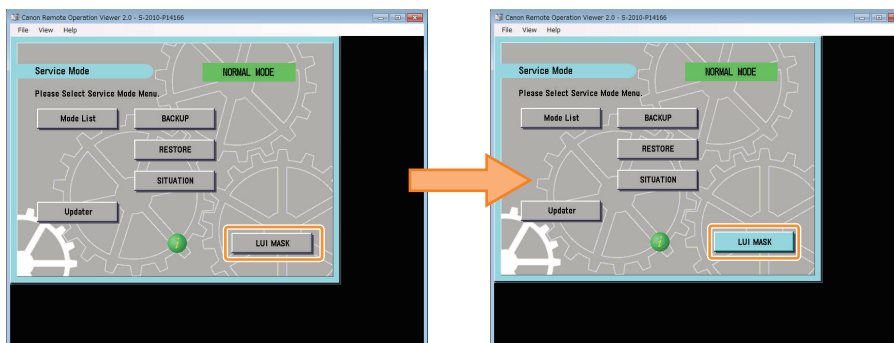
Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
  - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
  - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
  - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
  - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

### ● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

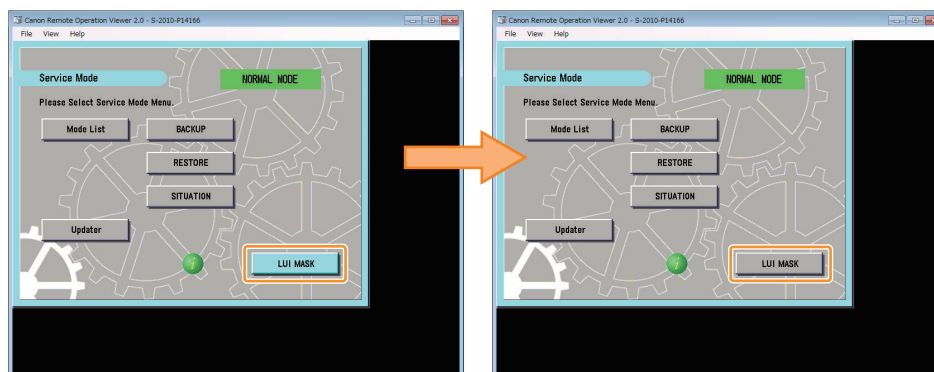
- Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.
- Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).



### ● Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

- Perform one of the following operations.
  - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



- Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
- Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
- Shut down or restart the machine.

## Position to Affix the Service Label

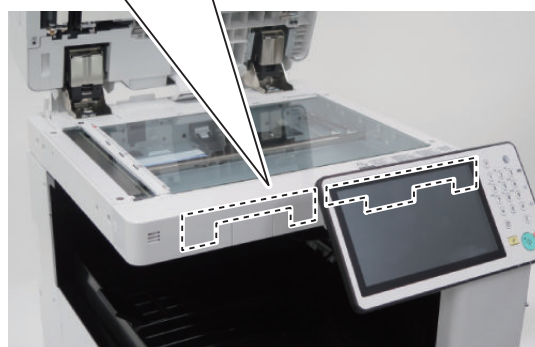
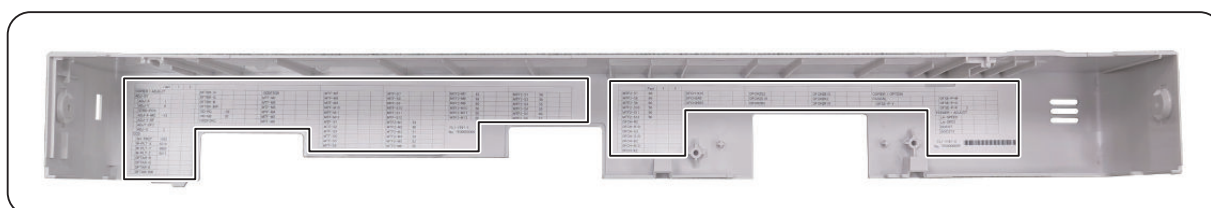
Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment and the adjustment value is written down in the service label. When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field. The service label of this machine is affixed to the position shown below.

CORRE/ADJUST		FACTORY	1	2	3
LASER	LVE-QPST	-45			
	CA-QFT	0			
	CDADJ-K	0			
	EAADJ-K	0			
	EDADJ-K	0			
REVELOP	BE-QPST	0			
	BLANK-T	212			
	BLANK-B	165			
HV-PR	QESTI-DC	0			
	QESTI-MC	0			
FEED-ADJ	REGES	-5			
	ADJ-SPITE	10			
CST-ADJ	RD-HP-SP	-2			
	MF-MR	322			
	MF-MP	115			
	MF-FA	872			
MISC	C-ADJ-T	-4			
	CS-ADJ-T	-18			
	CS-ADJ-T	0			
	CS-ADJ-T	0			
	MF-ADJ-T	-26			
DR-ADJ-T	0				

Body No. LUPN00003 \*LUPN00003\*



DCON Setting Items



RCON Setting Items

## Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the HDD.  
Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the HDD when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the HDD of the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- It can be exported to SST or a USB flash drive by entering download mode even when the host machine has stopped because of no paper.

**NOTE:**

- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
"Moving the file in service mode" on page 601	USB flash drive
"Moving the file in download mode" on page 602	USB flash drive
"How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST" on page 603	PC

## ■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

**NOTE:**

When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

## ■ Moving the file in service mode

### Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

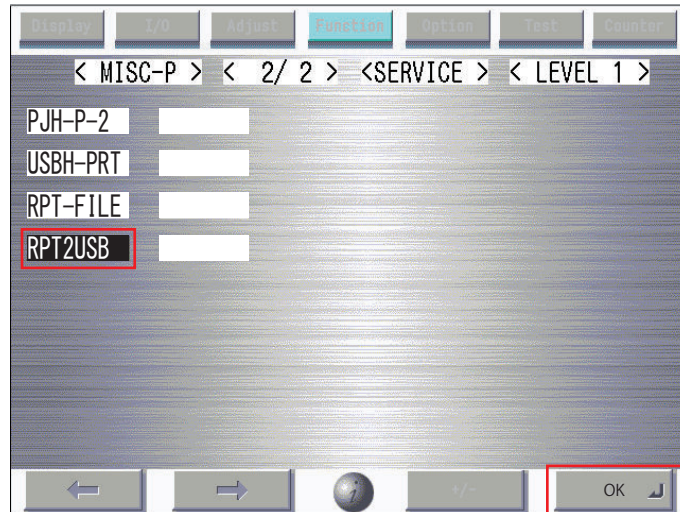
- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

### Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE  
Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file  
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.
4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.

**NOTE:**

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

## ■ Moving the file in download mode

**Preparation**

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

**Overall flow**

1. Selecting RPT-FILE  
Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file  
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.





3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

```

[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK) : 0 / (CANCEL) : Any other keys -

```



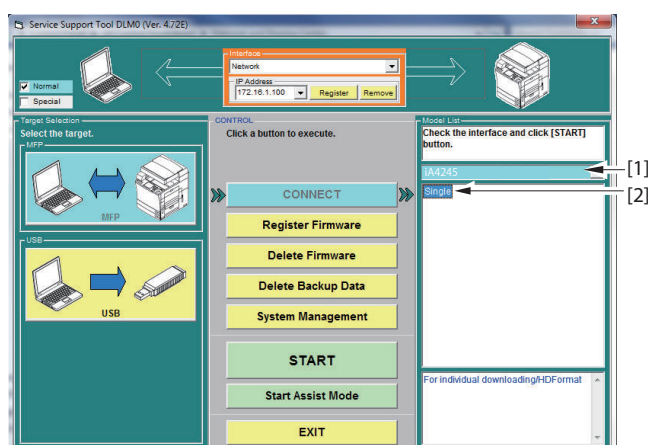
リムーバブル ディスク (F:) > iAC3330 > QUC00005 > SP201505211916L

名前	更新日時	種類	サイズ
D-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	12 KB
ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	3 KB
HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	13 KB
KEY-HIST-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
P-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	85 KB
TNRB-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
USBH_PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
USER-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	7 KB

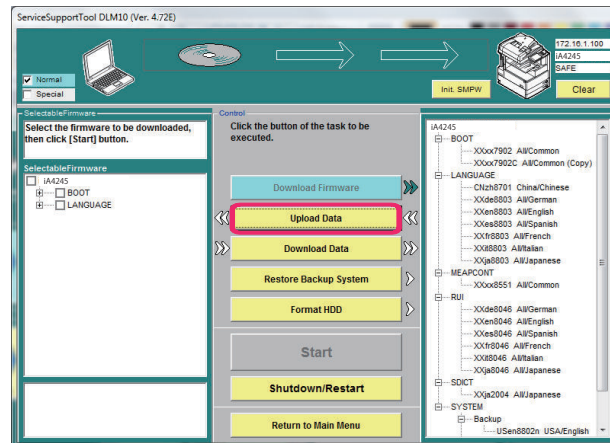
## ■ How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

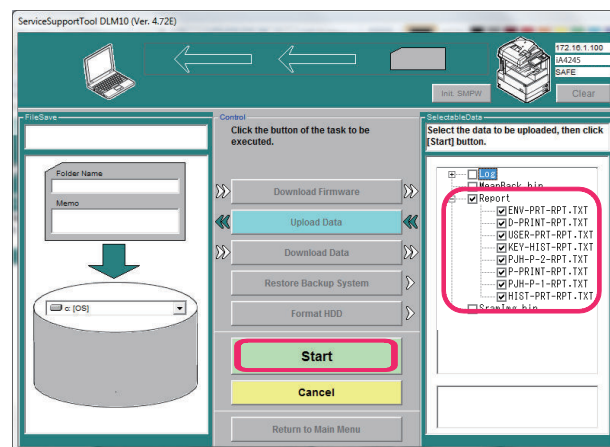
1. Start the SST.
2. Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.



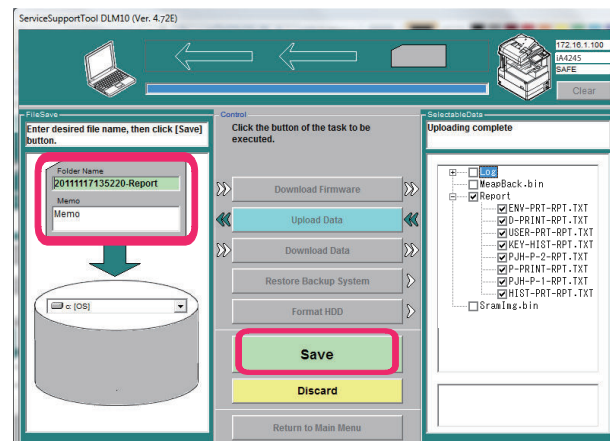
## 3. Click the [Upload Data] button.



## 4. Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.



## 5. Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.



## 6. Click the [OK] button.

## COPIER (Service mode for printer)

### DISPLAY (State display mode)

#### VERSION

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

<b>DC-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of DCON firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>R-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of RCON firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>PANEL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>SORTER</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of FIN-CONT (Main) firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Main).
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>NIB</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of network software version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of the network software.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>SDL-STCH</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrllr PCB ROM ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MN-CONT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of MNCON firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>PUNCH</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Finisher Inner Puncher Unit.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-FR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of French language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of French language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-DE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of German language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of German language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-IT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Italian language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Italian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-CS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Czech language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Czech language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-DA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Danish language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Danish language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-EL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Greek language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Greek language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-ES</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Spanish language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Spanish language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-ET</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Estonian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Estonian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>LANG-FI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Finnish language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Finnish language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-HU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Hungarian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-KO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Korean language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Korean language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-NL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Dutch language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Dutch language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-NO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Norwegian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-PL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Polish language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Polish language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-PT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Portuguese language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-RU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Russian language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Russian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-SL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Slovenian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>LANG-SV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Swedish language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Swedish language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-TW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-ZH</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Chinese language file ver: simpl</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-BU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Bulgarian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-CR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Croatian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Croatian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-RM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Romanian language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Romanian language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-SK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Slovak language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Slovak language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-TK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Turkish language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Turkish language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-CA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Catalan language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Catalan language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>MEDIA-JA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Japanese media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Japanese media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-EN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of English media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of English media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-DE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of German media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of German media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-IT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Italian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Italian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-FR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of French media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of French media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-ZH</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Chinese media info ver: simpl</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-SK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Slovak media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Slovak media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-TK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Turkish media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Turkish media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-CS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Czech media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Czech media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>MEDIA-EL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Greek media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Greek media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-ES</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Spanish media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Spanish media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-ET</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Estonian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Estonian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-FI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Finnish media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Finnish media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-HU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Hungarian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-KO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Korean media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Korean media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-NL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Dutch media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Dutch media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-NO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Norwegian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-PL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Polish media information version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Polish media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>MEDIA-PT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Portuguese media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-RU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Russian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Russian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-SL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Slovenian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-SV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Swedish media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Swedish media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-TW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-BU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-CR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Croatian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Croatian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-RM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Romanian media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Romanian media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>MEDIA-CA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Catalan media information ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Catalan media information.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>FAX1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		ASCII character string (21 digits)
<b>FAX2/3/4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the version
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		ASCII character string (21 digits)
<b>IOCS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of BIOS version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the BIOS version.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>S-LNG-JP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>S-LNG-EN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of service mode English file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>S-LNG-FR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of service mode French file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>S-LNG-IT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of service mode Italian file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>S-LNG-GR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of service mode German file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>S-LNG-SP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>TSP-JLK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl Image Data Analyzer Board version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Image Data Analyzer Board.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>BCT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of self diagnosis tool version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-TH</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Thai language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Thai language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-VN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Vietnamese language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-AR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Arabic language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Arabic language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-MS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Malay language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Malay language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-HI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Hindi language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Hindi language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99
<b>LANG-EU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Euskera language file ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the version of Euskera language file.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the firmware
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>RPTL-CS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-DA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-EL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-ET</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-FI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-HU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-NL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-NO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-PL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>RPTL-PT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-RU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-SL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-SV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-ID</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-BU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-CR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-RM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-SK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>RPTL-TK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-CA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-TH</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>RPTL-VN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>BF-PASS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of BF-CONT firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>SORT-SLV</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>CONT-PF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Controller firmware version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the platform version of the controller.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>LANG-HE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Hebrew language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Hebrew language file.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	
<b>LANG-LT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl of Lithuanian language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Lithuanian language file.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; VERSION

<b>LANG-LV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of Latvian language file version</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the version of Latvian language file.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When upgrading the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	00.01 to 99.99	

## ■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; USER

<b>SPDTYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of engine speed type</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the engine speed type of this machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the engine speed type	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>ADFTYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of DADF type</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the type of the DADF currently installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the DADF	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE	
<b>RCON-PCB</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of the Reader Controller PCB type</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the type of the Reader Controller PCB currently installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Selectable type	
<b>Default Value</b>	According to the setting at shipment	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE	
<b>DL-RCON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of RCON type</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the type of RCON which is a system software. The RCON type differs depending on the types of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF. When downloading the RCON due to E490 (error due to different model), check the value of this item.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When E490 (error due to different model) occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: For reverse type, 1: For 1-path type	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	When downloading the firmware as a set, the RCON type is automatically judged according to the value of this item.	

## ■ ACC-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; ACC-ST5

<b>FEEDER</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of DADF connection state</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the connecting state of DADF.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the connection between the machine and DADF	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; ACC-ST5

<b>SORTER</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Connect state of Finisher-related option</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2/4-hole switching, 2: 3-hole, 2/3-hole, 2/3-hole switching, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
<b>DECK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Paper Deck connection state</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1: Connected, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Multi-purpose Tray only
<b>CARD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of connection state of Card Reader</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
<b>RAM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Unit</b>		MB
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>COINROBO</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of Coin Manager connection state</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
<b>NETWARE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Install state dspl of NetWare firmware</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
<b>HDD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of HDD model name</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the model name of HDD.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; ACC-ST5

<b>IA-RAM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Unit</b>	MB	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ ANALOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; ANALOG

<b>TEMP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of inside temperature</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the temperature inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the temperature inside the machine	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 60	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	20 - 27	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>HUM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of inside humidity</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the humidity inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the humidity inside the machine	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 100	
<b>Unit</b>	%	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	30 - 70	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>ABS-HUM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of inside moisture content</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the absolute moisture content inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the moisture content inside the machine	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 100	
<b>Unit</b>	g	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 22	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>FIX-C</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Fixing Roller center temp</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the center temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Roller	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; ANALOG

<b>FIX-E</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Fixing Roller edge temp</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 is located in the rear nip inlet side of Fixing Roller.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>FIX-UE2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Fixing Roller edge temp 2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 is located in the rear nip outlet side of Fixing Roller.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ CST-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CST-ST5

<b>WIDTH-MF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of MP Tray paper width size</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the paper width size set on the Multi-purpose Tray.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DK1-HADV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ HV-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; HV-ST5

<b>PRIMARY</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of primary charging current</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the current that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking ON/OFF of potential control	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 4000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>TR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of transfer current:Plain, 1st side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the current that is applied to plain paper (1st side) in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.	
<b>Use Case</b>	For checking	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; HV-ST5

<b>BIAS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of developing DC bias setting value</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the setting value of developing DC bias.
<b>Use Case</b>		For checking
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>TR-V</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of transfer voltage</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the voltage in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.
<b>Use Case</b>		For checking
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Unit</b>		V
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

## ■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>TARGET-B</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Shading target value (B)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>		512 - 2047
<b>TARGET-G</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Shading target value (G)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>		512 - 2047
<b>TARGET-R</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Shading target value (R)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>		512 - 2047

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>GAIN-OB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side).            Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.            When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB</li> <li>- At scanned image failure</li> </ul>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN-OG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side).            Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.            When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB</li> <li>- At scanned image failure</li> </ul>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN-OR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side).            Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.            When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB</li> <li>- At scanned image failure</li> </ul>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN-EB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side).            Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.            When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB</li> <li>- At scanned image failure</li> </ul>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>GAIN-EG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN-ER</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>LAMP-BW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&amp;W, front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	55 to 275	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	100 - 275	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
<b>LAMP-CL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	55 to 275	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	100 - 275	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
<b>LAMP2-BW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&amp;W, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	55 to 275	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	100 - 275	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>LAMP2-CL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	55 to 275	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	100 - 275	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
<b>OFST-BW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&amp;W, front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 116	
<b>OFST-CL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 116	
<b>OFST2-BW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&amp;W, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 116	
<b>GAIN-BW1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&amp;W, frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN-BW2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&amp;W, frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN-BW3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&amp;W, frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>GAIN-BW4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&amp;W, frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2BW1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&amp;W, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2BW2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&amp;W, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2BW3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&amp;W, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2BW4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&amp;W, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2-OR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>GAIN2-OG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2-OB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2-ER</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2-EG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	
<b>GAIN2-EB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Appropriate Target Value</b>	0 - 143	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; CCD

<b>OFST2-CL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 116	

## ■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; MISC

<b>TNRB-IDK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	12-digit decimal number	
<b>SD-INFO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>STC-REC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Check High Consumption Alarm Send Status</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To express whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not with 0 and 1.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When checking whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Display only	
<b>Caution</b>	The value returns to 0 only in the following cases: - When performing COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON - When performing "Initialize All Data/Settings" - When the DC Controller is replaced	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Transmission disabled, 1: Transmission enabled 1st column: Toner (Y) 2nd column: Toner (M) 3rd column: Toner (C) 4th column: Toner (K) 5th column: Waste Toner Container 6th column: Fixing Web 7th to 8th column: Spare	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## ■ DRSTS-K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; DRSTS-K

<b>DR-I-D-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Drum Unit installed date</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the installed date of the Drum Unit. At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Caution</b>	The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.	
<b>DRM-ID-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Drum Unit ID</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the ID of the Drum Unit that is installed to the machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; DISPLAY (State display mode) &gt; DRSTS-K

<b>DR-O-D-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) removed date</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Caution</b>		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
<b>D-ST-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of Drum Unit (Bk) status</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Bk).
<b>Use Case</b>		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3
<b>INI-S-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Bk</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 4 1 to 3: Not used, 4: Bk, 0: Others
<b>REP-S-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Bk</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 255 0 to 254: Not used, 255: Bk
<b>Default Value</b>		255

## I/O

This item is not used because it is intended for R&D.

The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

## ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

### ■ AE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; AE

<b>AE-TBL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of text density at image density adj</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust text density according to the adjusted image density. As the greater value is set, text gets darker.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 9
<b>Default Value</b>		5

## ■ ADJ-XY

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

<b>ADJ-X</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ADJ-Y</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-35 to 35	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ADJ-S</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adjustment of Reader shading position</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-100 to 100	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; ADJ-XY

<b>ADJ-Y-DF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj start pstn: stream read, horz scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-35 to 35	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>STRD-POS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj Scanner Unit pstn: stream, feed way</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the position of the Scanner Unit on the Reader side in feed direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ADJ-X-MG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	%	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.01	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; ADJ-XY

<b>ADJY-DF2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Strem read strt pstn:horz scan,bck,1path</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading using the DADF (1-path). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-35 to 35
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

## ■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>W-PLT-X</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 9999
<b>Default Value</b>		8271
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

<b>W-PLT-Y</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 9999
<b>Default Value</b>		8735
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>W-PLT-Z</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 9999	
<b>Default Value</b>	9418	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>SH-TRGT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (B&amp;W) entry: Copyboard</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2047	
<b>Default Value</b>	1126	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>100-RG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Img Sensr RG color displace crct: front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-256 to 256	
<b>Unit</b>	line	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.001	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>100-GB</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Img Sensr GB color displace crrect: front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-256 to 256	
<b>Unit</b>	line	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.001	
<b>DFTAR-R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (R) entry: front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2047	
<b>Default Value</b>	1159	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFTAR-G</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (G) entry: front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2047	
<b>Default Value</b>	1189	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFTAR-B</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (B) entry: front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2047	
<b>Default Value</b>	1209	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>MTF2-M1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	20 to 85	
<b>Default Value</b>	50	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>MTF2-M2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	20 to 85	
<b>Default Value</b>	50	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-M3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-M4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-M5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-M6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	20 to 85	
<b>Default Value</b>	50	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>MTF2-M7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	20 to 85	
<b>Default Value</b>	50	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>MTF2-M8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	20 to 85	
<b>Default Value</b>	50	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-M9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-S3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-S6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-S9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>100DF2GB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Img Sensr GB color displace crct: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-256 to 256
<b>Unit</b>		line
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.001
<b>100DF2RG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Img Sensr RG color displace crct: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-256 to 256
<b>Unit</b>		line
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFCH2R2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH2R10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH2B2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFCH2B10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH2G2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH2G10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-M1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-M4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-M7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-S1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-S4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-S7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFCH-R2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH-R10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH-B2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFCH-B10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH-G2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH-G10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-M10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-M11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-M12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF2-S10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF2-S12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-M10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-M12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-S10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MTF-S12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		20 to 85
<b>Default Value</b>		50
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFCH2K2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (B&amp;W) entr: frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH2K10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (B&amp;W) entr: frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFCH-K2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.2 data (B&amp;W) entr: bck</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	2000	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFCH-K10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Complex chart No.10 data (B&amp;W) entr: bck</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2550	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFTAR-BW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (B&amp;W) entry: front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2047	
<b>Default Value</b>	1209	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFTBK-G</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (G) entry: back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	700 to 1400	
<b>Default Value</b>	1136	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; CCD

<b>DFTBK-B</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (B) entry: back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	700 to 1400	
<b>Default Value</b>	1126	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFTBK-R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (R) entry: back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	700 to 1400	
<b>Default Value</b>	1156	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DFTBK-BW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shading target VL (B&amp;W) entry: back</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	700 to 1400	
<b>Default Value</b>	1126	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ LASER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > LASER

<b>PVE-OFST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of write start position of laser</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the image position by changing the laser emitting position. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves by 0.01 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the DC Controller PCB/Laser Scanner Unit. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-512 to 511	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.01	
<b>LA-OFF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Laser trailing edge OFF adjustment</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the timing to turn OFF the laser to the trailing edge of free size paper. As the value is increased, the timing to turn OFF the laser is delayed. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	- Do not change the setting in the normal operation. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>LDADJ1-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Magnification between A-B laser (K)</b>
<b>Detail</b>	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-512 to 511	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>LDADJ2-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Magnification between A-C laser (K)</b>
<b>Detail</b>	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-512 to 511	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; LASER

<b>LDADJ3-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Magnification between A-D laser (K)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-512 to 511
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>LDADJ4-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Phase difference between A-B laser (K)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-512 to 511
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>LDADJ5-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Phase difference between A-C laser (K)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-512 to 511
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>LDADJ6-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Phase difference between A-D laser (K)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-512 to 511
<b>Default Value</b>		0

## ■ DEVELOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DEVELOP

DE-OFST	1	Enter offset value for develop DC bias
<b>Detail</b>		To set the Vdc offset auto adjustment value for potential control of copy image manually. As the value is changed by 1, the offset value is increased or decreased by 0.3%. +: Increase -: Decrease As the value is increased, copy image gets darker.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the abnormal image appears (high or low density)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-128 to 127
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.3

## ■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

DENS-ADJ	1	Density correction of copy image
<b>Detail</b>		To correct the density of copy image by changing the F-value table. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Blurring is alleviated when the value is increased, and fogging is alleviated when the value is decreased.
<b>Use Case</b>		When fogging or blurring at high density area occurs with a copy image
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Density of printer output image cannot be corrected.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 9
<b>Default Value</b>		5
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		F-value table: shows the relationship between original density and image density.

## ■ BLANK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
<b>Use Case</b>		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1000
<b>Unit</b>		pixel
<b>Default Value</b>		188
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.0212

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; BLANK

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
<b>Use Case</b>		When reducing the margin upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1000
<b>Unit</b>		pixel
<b>Default Value</b>		118
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.0212
BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
<b>Use Case</b>		When reducing the margin upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1000
<b>Unit</b>		pixel
<b>Default Value</b>		118
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.0212
BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
<b>Use Case</b>		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1000
<b>Unit</b>		pixel
<b>Default Value</b>		118
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.0212

## ■ PASCAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	1	Y density adj at test print reading
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-128 to 128
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; PASCAL

<b>OFST-P-M</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>M density adj at test print reading</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 128	
<b>Default Value</b>	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>OFST-P-C</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>C density adj at test print reading</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 128	
<b>Default Value</b>	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>OFST-P-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Bk density adj at test print reading</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 128	
<b>Default Value</b>	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ HV-PRI

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-PRI

OFST1-DC	1	Adj primary charge DC offset 1
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the offset value of the primary charging DC bias. +: The offset value increases. -: The offset value decreases.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When the image is failure. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-128 to 127
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.3

OFST1-AC	1	Adj primary charge AC offset 1
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the offset value of the primary charging AC bias. +: The offset value increases. -: The offset value decreases.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When the image is failure. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-128 to 127
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.5

## ■ HV-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-OFST	1	Adj transfer target bias offset
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the offset output value of the transfer charging bias (constant current / constant voltage).
<b>Use Case</b>		When the abnormal image appears (transfer image burst or transfer image memory or low density) When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-128 to 127
<b>Unit</b>		% (duty)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 1.0444(constant current)/1.33(constant voltage)
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1.0444/1.33

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; HV-TR

<b>TR-TP-TM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj transfer lead edge weak bias time</b>
<b>Detail</b>		This mode determines the time to apply voltage for transfer leading edge weak bias during the second printing of 2-sided. +: The application time increases. -: The application time decreases. When the fixing delivery delay jam occurs, increase the application time.
<b>Use Case</b>		This item is used when the fixing delivery delay jam (0107) of the 2nd side of 2-sided occurs in the following condition. - High temperature/high humidity environment - The cassette heater is ON - Use of the thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is increased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too shorter, the jam may occur easily. When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is decreased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too longer, the leading part of the image becomes light. When the setting of TR-TP-LV is not 0, the setting of TR-TP-TM becomes effective.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 127
<b>Unit</b>		msec
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-TP-LV
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		5
<b>TR-TP-LV</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj transfer lead edge weak bias level</b>
<b>Detail</b>		This mode determines the level to apply voltage for transfer lead edge weak bias during the second printing of 2-sided. +: The output level increases. -: The output level decreases. When the fixing delivery delay jam occurs, decrease the output level.
<b>Use Case</b>		This item is used when the fixing delivery delay jam (0107) of the 2nd side of 2-sided occurs in the following condition. - High temperature/high humidity environment - The cassette heater is ON - Use of the thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is increased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too shorter, the jam may occur easily. When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is decreased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too longer, the leading part of the image becomes light. When the setting of TR-TP-LV is not 0, the setting of TR-TP-TM becomes effective.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-50 to 50
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-TP-TM
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.01
<b>TR-OFT1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1.0444
<b>TR-OFT2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1.0444

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; HV-TR

<b>TR-OFT3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OFT4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OFT5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OFT6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OFT7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OFT8</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OFT9</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OF1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OF2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OF3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OF4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OF5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OF6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OF7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OF8</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; HV-TR

<b>TR-OfP9</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfP10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfP11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OfP12</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OfP13</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfP14</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfP15</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OfP16</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
<b>TR-OfP17</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfP18</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfH1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfH2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfH3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfH4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OfH5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; HV-TR

<b>TR-OFO1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OFO2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OFO3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
<b>TR-OFO4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

## ■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; FEED-ADJ

<b>REGIST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of registration start timing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Roller.  As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.  +: Top margin becomes larger.  -: Top margin becomes smaller.  In the case of 25cpm model, this item is effective by both paper feedings for the same speed in the cassette feeding and the manual feeding.  In the case of 35/45/51cpm model, this item is effective for only the cassette feeding of the normal speed.  Perform the setting of the manual feeding in COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; FEED-ADJ&gt; RG-HF-SP.  When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>- When adjustment of leading edge margin  - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> RG-HF-SP	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>LOOP-CST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Registration loop amnt adj: cst pickup</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the registration loop amount at cassette pick-up.  As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.  +: The loop amount increases.  -: The loop amount decreases.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data  When the cassette feeding paper is skewed</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	63	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; FEED-ADJ

<b>LOOP-MF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Registration loop amnt adj: MP pickup</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pick-up. As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data When the manual feeding paper is skewed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 127
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		45
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1
<b>ADJ-REFE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Side rgst adj: second side of 2-sided</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction. The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck. As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data In case of side registration adjustment at 2nd side (re-pickup)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-128 to 127
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-RE-L
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The side registration in second side of the large paper is adjusted by the settings of the ADJ-RE-L and this mode.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1
<b>LOOPREFE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Rgst loop amnt adj: 2-sided feeding</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the registration loop amount at 2-sided paper feeding. As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the 2-sided paper is skewed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 127
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		45
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; FEED-ADJ

<b>RG-HF-SP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Rgst clutch on timing adj: 1/2 speed</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the registration clutch on timing at 1/2 speed feeding.  As the value is changed by 1, the registration clutch on timing is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.  +: The timing becomes fast.  -: The timing becomes slow.  In the case of 25cpm model, this item is not work.  Perform the setting in COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; FEED-ADJ&gt; REGIST.  In the case of 35/45/51cpm model, this item is effective for only the 1/2 speed.  When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ADJ-RE-L</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Side regist adj: 2-sided, large paper</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction for 2-sided print. (large paper with 216mm or more in feed direction)  The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck.  As the value is incremented by 1, the left blank area changes by 0.1mm.  +: The left blank area becomes narrow. (The image shifts to left)  -: The left blank area becomes wide. (The image shifts to right)</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data  In case of side registration adjustment at 2nd side (re-pickup) with large paper</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-REFE	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	The side registration in second side of the large paper is adjusted by the settings of the ADJ-REFE and this mode.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>LOOP-THK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Reg loop amnt adj: MP Tr fd of plain 3</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pickup of plain paper 3 and bond paper and postcard.  As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.  +: The loop amount increases.  -: The loop amount decreases.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the plain paper 3 and bond paper and postcard are skewed	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; FEED-ADJ

<b>LOOP-SP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Reg loop amunt adj: MP Tr fd of spcl ppr</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pickup of special paper. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the special paper is skewed Special paper is Transparency, Thin paper 2, Label paper, Tracing paper	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>LOOP-ENV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Reg loop amnt adj: cst feed of envlp</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the registration loop amount at cassette pickup of envelope. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the envelope is skewed at the cassette feeding	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ADJ-PTMG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Feed timing Adj</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the paper feeding timing according to the feed allowance temperature. (regardless of the fixing mode) As the value in changed by 1, the feed allowance temperature is increased or decreased by 3 degrees centigrade. +: The feed allowance temperature decreases. -: The feed allowance temperature increases.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Use to shorten the first copy time or the warm up time.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 11: each 3 deg C 12 to 14: -15 deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	

## ■ CST-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

<b>MF-A4R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4R.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor or registering a new value	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1024	
<b>Default Value</b>	359	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4R	
<b>MF-A6R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A6R.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor or registering a new value	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1024	
<b>Default Value</b>	118	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A6R	
<b>MF-A4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor or registering a new value	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1024	
<b>Default Value</b>	479	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4	

## ■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

<b>SEG-ADJ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set criteria for text/photo: front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.</p> <p>The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-4 to 4	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>K-ADJ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set criteria for black text: front side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black.</p> <p>As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black.</p> <p>The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-3 to 3	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>ACS-ADJ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set criteria for B&amp;W/color in ACS:front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&amp;W/color original.</p> <p>As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&amp;W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.</p> <p>The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-3 to 3	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>ACS-EN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set ACS mode judgment area: book mode, frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard.</p> <p>As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-2 to 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; MISC

<b>ACS-CNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set chromatic clr judgment area: book, prt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-2 to 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>C1-ADJ-Y</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Enter Cassette1 side register adj value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 1, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>C2-ADJ-Y</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Enter Cassette2 side register adj value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 2, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>C3-ADJ-Y</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Enter Cassette3 side register adj value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 3, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; MISC

<b>C4-ADJ-Y</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Enter Cassette4 side register adj value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 4, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>MF-ADJ-Y</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Enter MP Tray side register adj value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Multi-purpose Tray, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>DK-ADJ-Y</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Enter Paper Deck side register adj value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Paper Deck, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-128 to 127	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ACS-EN2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-2 to 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; MISC

<b>ACS-CNT2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set chromatic clr jdgmt area:stream read</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-2 to 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>SEG-ADJ3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set criteria for text/photo: back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-4 to 4	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>K-ADJ3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set criteria for black text: back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-3 to 3	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>ACS-ADJ3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set ACS B&amp;W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-3 to 3	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode) &gt; MISC

<b>ACS-EN3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ACS mode judgment area:stream, bck, 1-path</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-2 to 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>ACS-CNT3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Chromatic clr judgment area:strem,bck,1path</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-2 to 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

### ■ INSTALL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; INSTALL

<b>TONER-S</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Toner supply to Developing Assembly</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To execute a series of operation necessary for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area (drive the Developing Cylinder, Toner Stirring/Feed Member) as a whole. After counting down from 600 seconds, it is stopped automatically.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing toner in the Developing Assembly	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the items. "Check the Developer" is displayed. 2) Check connection, and then press OK key. It automatically stops after 10 minutes.	
<b>Caution</b>	- Although "Check the Developer" is displayed when selecting the item, be sure to check the connection between the Developing Assembly and connector in advance. - The operation can be stopped manually with OK key when a failure occurs.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Default Value</b>	600	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; INSTALL

<b>STRD-POS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
<b>Use Case</b>		At DADF installation/uninstallation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
<b>Caution</b>		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
<b>Required Time</b>		10 sec
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
<b>CARD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Card number setting</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
<b>Use Case</b>		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 2001
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
<b>E-RDS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to use the E-RDS.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using Embedded-RDS
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
<b>RGW-PORT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set port number of Sales Co's server</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using Embedded-RDS
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		443
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; INSTALL

<b>COM-TEST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using Embedded-RDS
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
<b>COM-LOG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using Embedded-RDS
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
<b>RGW-ADR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>URL setting of Sales Company's server</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using Embedded-RDS
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		URL
<b>Default Value</b>		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
<b>CNT-DATE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set counter send start date to SC server</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
<b>Default Value</b>		000000000000
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; INSTALL

<b>CNT-INTV</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set counter send interval to SC server</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 168 (=1 week)	
<b>Unit</b>	hour	
<b>Default Value</b>	24	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>CDS-CTL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set country/area when using CDS</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set country/region to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When enabling CDS	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
<b>RDSHDPOS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Auto adj of Reader shading position</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Required Time</b>	10 sec	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; INSTALL

<b>BIT-SVC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>NFC-USE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of NFC option</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When installing the NFC option	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	
<b>BLE-USE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of BLE module option</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When installing the BLE module option	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>INSTDTST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Batch set installation date info: YMDHN</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At installation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; INSTALL

<b>E-RDS-IF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Select line for E-RDS communication</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To select the network line that E-RDS uses for communication with UGW.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using E-RDS on a sub line of the network
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Main line, 1: Sub line
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> Network> Select Wired/Wireless LAN> Wired LAN + Wireless LAN Preferences> Network> Sub Line Settings
<b>E-RDS-GW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set GW address for E-RDS comctn:sub line</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the gateway address that E-RDS uses for communication with UGW. When using DHCP for acquiring the IP address of the sub line, an automatically acquired gateway address is displayed. When not using DHCP for acquiring the IP address of the sub line, set a gateway address that is used for communication on a sub line such as a mobile router.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the following two conditions are satisfied - When using E-RDS on a sub line of the network - When not using DHCP on a sub line of the network
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		IPv4 Address
<b>Default Value</b>		0.0.0.0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > E-RDS-IF
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> Network> Sub Line Settings> IP Address Settings> DHCP
<b>RGW-IP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set IP address for E-RDS comctn:sub line</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the IP address of UGW to communicate with UGW on a sub line. Since the IP address of UGW cannot be searched because DNS is not available on a sub line, the address should be entered in this setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the following two conditions are satisfied - When using E-RDS on a sub line of the network - When the IP address of UGW has been changed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		IPv4 Address
<b>Default Value</b>		202.248.100.75
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > E-RDS-IF
<b>FAX-USE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Enable/disable FAX function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.
<b>Use Case</b>		When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		1

## ■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

<b>DF-WLVL1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>White level adj in book mode: color</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2
<b>DF-WLVL2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>White level adj: stream reading, color</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL2.
<b>DF-LNR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Deriving of DADF front/back linearity</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics when using the DADF (1-path model) based on the scanned data that has been backed up at factory. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10/K2/K10, DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2G2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2K2/10



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CCD

<b>MTF-CLC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Deriving of MTF filter coefficient</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to enter the MTF values for the Scanner Units (for front side/back side) in MTF-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 and MTF2-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 in advance.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 - M12, MTF-S1 - S12, MTF2-M1 - M12, MTF2-S1 - S12
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		MTF values are written on the labels of the Scanner Units.
<b>DF-WLVL3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>White level adj in book mode: B&amp;W</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4
<b>DF-WLVL4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>White level adj: stream reading, B&amp;W</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL4.
<b>BW-TGT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of B&amp;W shading target value</b>
<b>Detail</b>		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

## ■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

<b>MF-A4R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
<b>Caution</b>		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
<b>MF-A6R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
<b>Caution</b>		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
<b>MF-A4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
<b>Caution</b>		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4
<b>DK1-INT1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Initialization at Deck parts replacement</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute initialization of Paper Deck. Lite at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Execute this item while there is no paper in a deck and the lifter is in stopped state.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Required Time</b>		30 sec
<b>DK1-SPAD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of Deck Lifter stop position</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment of the Paper Deck Unit. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifer moves up to the pickup position and then the compartment opens. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
<b>Use Case</b>		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		The value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CST

<b>DK1-LIFT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Drive of Deck Lifter Motor</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To drive the Lifter Motor of the Paper Deck. When descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurs, the lifter wire may be wound in the opposite direction. The Lifter Motor is driven for approximately 5 seconds to wind the wire correctly.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At recovery from descent timeout alarm	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Close the compartment. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

## ■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEANING

<b>DRM-IDL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Drum cleaning</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To execute cleaning operation of the drum.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the black spots appear on the copy image in the drum circumference cycle. (Toner adheres on the drum surface.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Copy a blank paper, and check that black dots are alleviated.	
<b>Required Time</b>	80 sec	
<b>TR-CLN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer roller cleaning</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To clean the transfer roller	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the back of paper is soiled because the Transfer Roller is soiled with toner due to jam removal	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Required Time</b>	35 sec	
<b>FIX-CLN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Fixing film cleaning</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To clean the fixing film	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the Pressure Roller is soiled due to toner soiling on paper	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Print out the cleaning pattern (setting value: 44) with COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 2) Set the paper printed in step 1) to the Multi-purpose Tray by putting the printed side upward. 3) Set the paper size on the Multi-purpose Tray. 4) Press OK key to execute operation.	
<b>Caution</b>	The paper size set on the Multi-purpose Tray use A4 or LTR.	
<b>Required Time</b>	60 sec	

## ■ FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > FIXING

<b>NIP-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Check of fixing nip width</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Print approx. 20 sheets of A4/LTR size paper. 2) Make a solid black print (setting value: 7) with COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 3) Set the paper printed in step 2) to the Multi-purpose Tray by putting the printed side downward. 4) Set the paper size on the Multi-purpose Tray. 5) Select the item, and then press OK key. A sheet is stopped once in a state held by the Fixing Nip area, and is delivered approx. 20 seconds later. 6) Measure the nip width of delivered sheet. It is judged as normal: (51cpm model: 8.1 to 10.1 mm, 45/35/25 cpm model: 7.5 to 9.5 mm) at the center, and difference between front and rear is within 1.0 mm. If there is an error, execute step 7). 7) Check the Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller, and Fixing Lower Unit, and replace damaged part.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	

## ■ PANEL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

<b>LCD-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Check of LCD Panel dot missing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the LCD Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.	
<b>LED-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Check of Control Panel LED</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the LCD Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF	
<b>LED-OFF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>End check of Control Panel LED</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	During execution of LED-CHK	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK	
<b>KEY-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Check of key entry</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To check the key input on the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the LCD Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PANEL

<b>TOUCHCHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the LCD Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.	

## ■ PART-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>CL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation Clutch</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To specify the Clutch to operate.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 6 1: Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch (CL12) 2: Registration Clutch (CL3) 3: Developing Clutch (CL1) 4 to 6: Not used	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON	
<b>CL-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of Clutch</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To start operation check of the Clutch specified by CL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Required Time</b>	22 sec	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL	
<b>FAN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation fan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To specify the fan to operate.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the fan/checking the operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 99 1: Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) 2: Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) 3: Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) 4: Heat Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) 5: Not used 6: Developing Cooling Fan (FM6) 7: Delivery Cooling Fan (FM7) 8 to 98: Not used 99: All fans	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>FAN-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of fan</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Required Time</b>		1 min
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN
<b>MTR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation Motor</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Motor to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		<p>Be sure to remove the Toner Container before operating the Bottle Motor (M17). If it remains installed, toner is supplied.</p> <p>- When the Toner Feed Motor (M21) is operated, the Main Motor (M1) and the Developing Clutch (CL1) are driven as well.</p> <p>Be sure to open the cassette before operating the Pickup Motor of the Paper Deck Unit. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up.</p> <p>Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, the Stack Push Plate may be operated, resulting in damage.</p> <p>Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up.</p>
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		<p>1 to 17</p> <p>1: Polygon Motor (M11)</p> <p>2: Main Motor (M1)</p> <p>3: Fixing Motor (M2)</p> <p>4: No.1 Delivery Motor (M10)</p> <p>5: Bottle Motor (M17)</p> <p>6: Cassette 1 Pickup Motor (M13)</p> <p>7: Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M3)</p> <p>8: Duplex Feed Motor (M9)</p> <p>9: Toner Feed Motor (M21)</p> <p>10: Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M101) *1</p> <p>11: Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M102) *1</p> <p>12: Pullout Motor (M2) *2</p> <p>13: Pickup Motor (M1) *2</p> <p>14: Reversal Motor (M20)</p> <p>15: High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106) *3</p> <p>16: High Capacity Cassette Pullout Motor (M103) *3</p> <p>17: High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor (M102) *3</p> <p>*1: For the 2-cassette Pedestal</p> <p>*2: For the Paper Deck Unit</p> <p>*3: For the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal</p>
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>MTR-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of Motor</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To start operation check of the Motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 30 seconds.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to remove the Toner Container before operating the Bottle Motor (M17). If it remains installed, toner is supplied. - When the Toner Feed Motor (M21) is operated, the Main Motor (M1) and the Developing Clutch (CL1) are driven as well. Be sure to open the cassette before operating the Pickup Motor of the Paper Deck Unit. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up. Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, the Stack Push Plate may be operated, resulting in damage. Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Required Time</b>	1 min	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR	
<b>SL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation Solenoid</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To specify the Solenoid to operate.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 10 1: Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid (SL1) 2: Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid (SL11) 3: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid *1 4: Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid *1 5: Deck Pickup Release Solenoid (SL1) *2 6: Compartment Open Solenoid (SL2) *2 7: Reversal Solenoid (SL12) 8: No.2 Delivery Solenoid (SL13) 9: Not used 10: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL2) *1: For the 2-cassette Pedestal *2: For the Paper Deck Unit	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON	
<b>SL-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of Solenoid</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Required Time</b>	1 min	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>FIN-CL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Clutch to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 3 1: Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch (CL102) 2: Escape Feed Clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle Clutch (CL103)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINCL-ON
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Finisher-Y1
<b>FINCL-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of Clutch: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by FIN-CL. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-CL
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Finisher-Y1
<b>FIN-FAN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation fan: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Fan to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1: Cooling Fan (FM101)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINFANON
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Finisher-Y1
<b>FINFANON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of fan: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the fan specified by FIN-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-FAN
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Finisher-Y1



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>FIN-MTR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of oprtn Motor: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Motor to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 31 1: Inlet Feed Motor (M101) 2: Pre-processing/Buffer Motor (M102) 3: Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) 4: Not used 5: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) 6: Stapler Shift Motor (M114) 7: Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) 8: Swing Guide Motor (M110) 9: Front Alignment Motor (M107) 10: Rear Alignment Motor (M108) 11: Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) 12: Flapper Motor (M104) 13: Not used 14: Paper End Assist Motor (M113) 15: Not used 16: Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) 17: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) 18: Not used 19: Staple Motor (M115) 20: Staple-free Binding Motor (M116) 21: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) 22: Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) 23: Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) 24: Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) 25: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) 26: Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) 27: Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) 28: Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/ Folding Motor (M204) 29: Punch Motor (M301) 30: Punch Shift Motor (M302) 31: Buffer Pass Feed Motor (M401)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINMTRON
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Finisher-Y1
<b>FINMTRON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of motor: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the motor specified by FIN-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-MTR
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Finisher-Y1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>FN2-FAN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation fan: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Fan to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1: Inlet cooling fan (FM1)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2FANON
<b>FN2FANON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of fan: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the fan specified by FN2-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-FAN
<b>FN2-MTR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of operation motor: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Motor to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When setting the staple motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 15 1: Feed Motor (M1) 2: Return Belt Motor (M2) 3: Front Alignment Motor (M3) 4: Rear Alignment Motor (M4) 5: Assist Motor (M5) 6: Stapler Shift Motor (M7) 7: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paddle up/down) 8: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paper retainer up/down) 9: Stapler Motor (M8) 10: Clinch Motor (M9) 11: Tray Shift Motor (M6) 12: Not Used 13: Punch Feed Motor (M3) 14: Punch Motor (M2) 15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2MTRON
<b>FN2MTRON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of motor: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the motor specified by FN2-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-MTR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; PART-CHK

<b>FN2-SL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of oprtn solenoid: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1: Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Solenoid (SL1)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2SL-ON

<b>FN2SL-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of solenoid: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by FN2-SL. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-SL

## ■ CLEAR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEAR

<b>ERR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of error code</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the specific error code.
<b>Use Case</b>		At error occurrence
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

<b>DC-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>RAM clear of DC Controller PCB</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB. Not clear the counter.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT COPIER> OPTION> ACC> IN-TRAY

<b>R-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

<b>JAM-HIST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of jam history</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the jam history.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the jam history
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEAR

<b>ERR-HIST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of error code history</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the error code history.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the error code history
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
<b>PWD-CLR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of system administrator password</b>
<b>Detail</b>		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in [Settings/Registration].
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the password of the system administrator
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>ADRS-BK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of address book</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the address book data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
<b>CNT-MCON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of Main Controller service counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> COUNTER
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		See COUNTER for the target counter.
<b>CNT-DCON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of DC Controller service counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> COUNTER
<b>MMI</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear Settings/Registration setting VL</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEAR

<b>MN-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Deletion of setting values</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When initializing the setting values	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.	
<b>CARD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of card ID-related data</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When clearing the data related to the card ID	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
<b>ALARM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of alarm log</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To clear alarm log.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When clearing alarm log	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEAR

<b>CA-KEY</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Deletion of CA certificate and key pair</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
<b>Use Case</b>		When a service person replaces/discards the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive, and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.
<b>ERDS-DAT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
<b>Use Case</b>		When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Use of the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
<b>USBM-CLR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
<b>Use Case</b>		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>JV-CACHE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cache clear of JAVA application</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
<b>Use Case</b>		When initializing the JAVA application
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEAR

<b>LANG-CLR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Uninstallation of language files</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When deleting/switching language files	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.	
<b>Caution</b>	A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.	
<b>FIN-MCON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clearing Finisher delvry destination set</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To clear the setting of Delivery Tray of the Finisher specified in [Settings/Registration] (Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings). Since the delivery destination settings are stored in the DC Controller PCB in the machine, malfunction occurs when replacing the Finisher with another type of it without clearing the settings. If the type of Finishers is the same, there is no need to clear the settings.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the Finisher is replaced with a different model in the field	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
<b>PLPW-CLR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Clear security policy setting password</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When clearing the password of the security administrator	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>JV-TYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of MEAP cache clear target</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; CLEAR

<b>DK-RCV</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clearing of deck alarm</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To clear the descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurred in the Paper Deck.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At recovery from descent timeout alarm	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>CUSTOM2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>CNT-RCON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear of RCON service counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To clear the service counter counted by the RCON management software.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When clearing the service counter counted by the RCON	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

## ■ MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; MISC-R

<b>SCANLAMP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>SCANLMP2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>RD-SHPOS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When moving the Reader after installation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

## ■ MISC-P

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; MISC-P

<b>P-PRINT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of service mode setting values</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To output the service mode setting values. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).	
<b>Use Case</b>	Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; MISC-P

<b>HIST-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of jam and error logs</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).
<b>Use Case</b>		When outputting the jam/error log
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
<b>TRS-DATA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Moving memory reception data to Inbox</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
<b>Use Case</b>		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
<b>USER-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Settings/Registration menu list output</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To output Settings/Registration menu list. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).
<b>Use Case</b>		When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		It takes approximately 3 seconds before output starts.
<b>LBL-PRNT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of service label</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To print the service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When printing the service label
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
<b>ENV-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output inside temp&amp;hmdy/Fix Rol temp log</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).
<b>Use Case</b>		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; MISC-P

<b>PJH-P-1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output print job log detail info:100 jobs</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When outputting the print job logs with detailed information	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.	
<b>PJH-P-2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output print job log detail info:all jobs</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When printing the print job history with detailed information	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.	
<b>USBH-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of USB device information report</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When outputting information of the USB device in the form of a report	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
<b>RPT-FILE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of report print file</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum	
<b>RPT2USB</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; MISC-P

<b>TNRB-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of Toner Container ID report</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		12-digit alphanumeric
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

<b>K-DRPRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Output of drum report (Bk)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To output the Bk-color drum report.

## ■ SYSTEM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; SYSTEM

<b>DOWNLOAD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Shift to download mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>Use Case</b>		At upgrade
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
<b>Caution</b>		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		SST: Service Support Tool

<b>CHK-TYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
<b>Use Case</b>		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; SYSTEM

<b>HD-CHECK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>File system check of specified partition</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
<b>Use Case</b>		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
<b>HD-CLEAR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Initialization of specified partition</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
<b>Use Case</b>		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
<b>DSRAMBUP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
<b>DSRAMRES</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
<b>RSRAMBUP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; SYSTEM

<b>RSRAMRES</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP	
<b>R-REBOOT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Reboot of host machine (Remote)</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To reboot the host machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>FIXIP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Start of fixed IP mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	- It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. - Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI.	

## ■ DBG-LOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; DBG-LOG

<b>LOG2USB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Storage of debug log to USB memory</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To store a set of debug logs to the USB flash drive at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Install the USB flash drive. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG	
<b>LOG2SRVR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) &gt; DBG-LOG

<b>LOG-TRIG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of debug log storage condition</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
<b>HIT-STS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of debug log state</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the debug log automatically saved
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
<b>SYSLOG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>DEFAULT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Reset of debug log setting</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>LOG-DEL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Clearing of debug logs</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the debug log
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>HIT-STS2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## OPTION (Specification setting mode)

### ■ FNC-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>MODEL-SZ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Fixed magnifictn &amp; DADF orgnl dtct size</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>SCANSLCT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of scan area calculate function</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When matching the scanning area with the paper size	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>SENS-CNF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of original detection size</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>CONFIG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ	
<b>W/SCNR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of Reader Unit installation</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When installing/removing the Reader Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
<b>Default Value</b>	0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>FAN-EXTN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Fan drive extension mode after job</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Fan drive extension time mode after job.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>ORG-LGL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>ORG-LTR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>ORG-LTRR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>ORG-LDR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>ORG-B5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Special ppr size set at stream read: B5</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>MODELSZ2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>SVMD-ENT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of entry method to service mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
<b>Use Case</b>		As needed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>KSIZE-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of K-size paper support</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set detection/display of K-size paper (for China). When MODEL-SZ is 0, this setting is enabled.
<b>Use Case</b>		When using K size paper
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
<b>ORG-B4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Special ppr size set at stream read: B4</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the size of special paper (B4 configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: B4R, 1: FOLIO-R
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>PDF-RDCT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>PDF reduction set at forwarding</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by I-Fax into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>SJB-UNW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Reserve upper limit of secured print job</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>CARD-RNG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Card number setting (department number)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
<b>Use Case</b>		When setting the number of cards (departments)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 1000
<b>Default Value</b>		1000
<b>SJOB-CL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of scan job canceling by logout</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.
<b>MIBCOUNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained *: Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>CNTR-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Init of parts counter replacement timing</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0: Returned to the initial value
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>W/RAID</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.
<b>Use Case</b>		When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>PSWD-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Password type set to enter service mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon request from the user who concerns security
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>SM-PSWD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Password setting for service technician</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When password is required to get into service mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 99999999
<b>Default Value</b>		11111111
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>RPT2SIDE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When making 1-sided report output	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
<b>INVALPDL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Disable of PDL license</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When prohibiting the use of PDL	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>CDS-FIRM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow firmware update by admin</b>
<b>Detail</b>	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
<b>CDS-MEAP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow MEAP installation by admin</b>
<b>Detail</b>	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable iR options. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>CDS-UGW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow firmware update from UGW</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
<b>LOCLFIRM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow firmware update by file</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>SDLMTWRN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>JLK-PWSC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of PCAM password auth doc scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to scan the PCAM password authentication document with the MEAP application.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When scanning the PCAM password authentication document	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>FAX-INT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>CDS-LVUP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow CDS periodical update</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI.</p> <p>When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: Prohibited periodical update</p> <p>1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI</p> <p>2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	Updater	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
<b>WTM-DENS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set density at watermark/PCAM setting</b>
<b>Detail</b>	When the watermark/PCAM is set, the density becomes high by changing the developing /primary charge DC voltage so that the watermark/PCAM is reappeared.	
<b>Use Case</b>	To increased the density when the watermark/PCAM is selected at the security print mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to set this mode to OFF after the job is completed.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF, 1: ON</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>AMSOFFSW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Enabling of AMS mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- AMS license for an iR option is installed.</li> <li>- AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.</li> </ul>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When enabling AMS mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated.</p> <p>2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.</p> <p>3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	<p>AMS: Access Management System</p> <p>In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>UA-OFFSW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of unified auth function</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.	
<b>MIB-NVTA</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>RFC-compatible character stringMIB write</b>
<b>Detail</b>	As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with local UI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as other vendor's MPS. Whether to allow writing of non-RFC-compatible character strings in MIB can be set using this item. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) It is not linked with local UI.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII	
<b>MIB-EXT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>SVC-RUI</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Enabling of remote UI func for servicing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting a value other than 0, the remote UI function is enabled and its value will be used as the password to use the function.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>LCDSFLG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Enabling of local CDS server</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using the local CDS server	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>STNDBY-B</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of duration of standby mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT.
<b>Use Case</b>		- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2 to 4: not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>BXSHIFT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		When storing a PDL job in Mail Box while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Mail Box screen cannot be used.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>HOME-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set screen displayed with Main Menu key</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>NO-LGOUT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display/hide of logout button</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
<b>Default Value</b>		0



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>JM-ERR-D</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R	
<b>JM-ERR-R</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D	
<b>ASLPMAX</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set auto sleep shift time maximum value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>SEND-SPD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>VER-CHNG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of firmware update operation</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller.</p> <p>If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur.</p> <p>It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed.</p> <p>When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST.</p> <p>When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed.</p> <p>When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: Keep the current firmware version.</p> <p>1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated.</p> <p>2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	<p>When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed.</p> <p>By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated.</p> <p>By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.</p>	
<b>B4-USE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of B4 size detection</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set whether to detect B4 size paper with Inch configuration machine.</p> <p>If the Trailing Edge Guide Plate is not set properly when LTR size paper is set in a cassette, the machine may recognize the paper size as B4. Since B4 size paper is rarely used with Inch configuration machine, it is set not to detect B4 size paper.</p> <p>When 0 is set, a pop-up message prompting to set the Trailing Edge Guide Plate properly is displayed if the machine recognizes paper size as B4.</p> <p>When 1 is set, B4 size can be detected.</p> <p>The setting is applied to all cassettes except the Multi-purpose Tray.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using B4 size paper with Inch configuration machine	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	The setting is enabled only with Inch configuration machine.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF, 1: ON</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>CE-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[Reserve]</b>
<b>PICLOGIN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Picture Login display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display [Picture Login] in [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching the Picture Login function	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF, 1: ON</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; FNC-SW

<b>DCONTRY</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When E733 occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.	
<b>FL-START</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>STAY-OUT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF jammed ppr ejctn: MP Tray pickup</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to forcibly eject jammed paper when a size mismatch jam or a stationary jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 0 is set, the host machine stops at the time of occurrence of a jam. Manually perform jam removal. When 1 is set, the host machine does not stop even if a jam occurs. When the delivery destination specified by the user is the host machine, jammed paper is ejected. When an option is specified as the delivery destination, it is not ejected.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When reducing the number of jam removal which occurs frequently because of setting paper whose length is longer than the specified length of the Multi-Purpose Tray	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	- When 1 is set, jammed paper is forcibly fed in the event of a stationary jam not caused by paper size, and consequently noise or abrasion of roller may occur. - It takes time until pickup of the second paper because paper size is judged with the first paper at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (productivity is decreased).	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> USER> MF-LG-ST	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	When 1 is set, jammed paper being ejected may trigger another jam. When a jam is removed, size mismatch jam is displayed.	
<b>3RDP-MSG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF pop-up screen dspI after upgrade</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.	
<b>Use Case</b>	There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP	

## ■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

<b>UI-COPY</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of copy screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>UI-BOX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Inbox screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box	
<b>UI-SEND</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Send screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>UI-FAX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of fax screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>NWERR-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>OFF/ON of network-related error display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using the machine as a copy machine	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; DSPLY-SW

<b>UI-PRINT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of secured print-related UI display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/Registration]	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>IMGC-ADJ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of img adj item dspl in [Set/Reg]</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the paper duplicated in Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.	
<b>Use Case</b>	As needed	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
<b>UI-RSCAN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of remote scan screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>UI-WEB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Web browser screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; DSPLY-SW

<b>UI-HOLD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of hold job screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.	
<b>RMT-CNSL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Allow console application connection</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When collecting logs of MEAP application	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>UI-SBOX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	
<b>UI-MEM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of memory media screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; DSPLY-SW

<b>UI-NAVI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Tutorial display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>UI-CUSTM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of custom menu screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>SDTM-DSP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] in [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time	
<b>UI-PPA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of PPA screen display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the secured print function.	
<b>CE-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[Reserve]</b>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; DSPLY-SW

<b>LOCAL-SZ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings	
<b>SND-NAME</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of [Scan and Send] button name</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>PCMP-DSP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
<b>ERR-DISP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SVC-ACA</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of ACA installation button</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	Service Mode > Updater	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	ACA : Auto Configuration Agent	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; DSPLY-SW

<b>RMT-CNCT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o UGW connect</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having UGW connected.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether UGW is connected or not	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>SVC-SRA</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display/Hide of DBS installation button</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching to install/not to install the Data Backup Service via network	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service	
<b>LF-DSP-S</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set Display/Hide Life VL in Service Mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display Life Value and Replacement Life Value on the service mode counter screen. If this option is set to 1, Life Value is displayed in the third column and Replacement Life Value in the fourth column of all items under COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When hiding Live Value and Replacement Life Value	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	The value differs according to the location.	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE	
<b>LF-DSP-U</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Dspy/Hide Chk Consumable State/Days Left</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Check Consumables.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching display/Hide the Status and Number of Days Left.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	The value differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables	
<b>ERRL-DSP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; DSPLY-SW

<b>JLG-UD-D</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>UFOS-DSP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	uniFLOW : The name of the product destined for China is "mdsFLOW".	
<b>SVC-DAT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## ■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>RAW-DATA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of received data print mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When a problem with received image occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>IFAX-LIM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>No. of max print lines at IFAX reception</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited	
<b>Default Value</b>	500	
<b>SMTPTXPN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of SMTP TX port number</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Default Value</b>	25	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>SMTPRXPN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of SMTP reception port number</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		25
<b>POP3PN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of POP3 reception port number</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		110
<b>FTPTXPN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of SEND port (FTP) number</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		21
<b>NS-CMD5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
<b>NS-GSAPI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>NS-NTLM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
<b>NS-PLNWS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
<b>NS-PLN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noency</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>NS-LGN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
<b>MEAP-PN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		8000
<b>RMT-LGIN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>MEAP-SSL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>HTTPS port setting of MEAP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
<b>Use Case</b>		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		8443
<b>LPD-PORT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of LPD port number</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 65535
<b>Default Value</b>		515
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>WUEN-LIV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Recovery time setting after sleep notice</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When setting the startup time after sleep notification	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	10 to 600	
<b>Unit</b>	sec	
<b>Default Value</b>	15	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>IFX-CHIG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set operation by IFAX recv mail content</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.	
<b>Unit</b>	char	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DNSTRANS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of DNS query priority protocol</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>PROXYRES</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of proxy response to Windows</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>WOLTRANS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>802XTOUT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	10 to 120	
<b>Unit</b>	sec	
<b>Default Value</b>	30	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>SPDALDEL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Initialization of SPD value</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>NCNF-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Network Configurator function</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.	
<b>AFS-JOB</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of FAX server job reception port</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When changing the job reception port of the fax server	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Default Value</b>	20317	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT	
<b>AFC-EVNT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of FAX client event reception port</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535	
<b>Default Value</b>	29400	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB	
<b>ILOGMODE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of filter log target packet</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>ILOGKEEP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of IP address block log hold time</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>IPTBROAD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow broad/multicast TX</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>PFWFTPRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>DDNSINTV</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of DDNS periodical update interval</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval	
<b>Unit</b>	hour	
<b>Default Value</b>	24	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>SIPAUDIO</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of SIP session establishment order</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
<b>SIPINOUT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of internal/external number to URI</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	
<b>SIPREGPR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of registrar server use protocol</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
<b>VLAN-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>FTPMODE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of FTP print default operation mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.
<b>Use Case</b>		At installation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>SSLMODE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
<b>Use Case</b>		When limiting the port to open because of security concern
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS
<b>SSLSTRNG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.
<b>Use Case</b>		When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secure mode ( Not used TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA, TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5)
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>NW-WAIT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.
<b>Use Case</b>		When a failure of the device management tool occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>WLAN-USE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of wireless LAN invalidation</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings	
<b>WLANPORT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of port filter at wireless LAN side</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>RAW-PORT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>LINKWAKE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>WIFIRFCH</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>BLEPOWER</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of Bluetooth radio field strength</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)	
<b>Default Value</b>	-5	
<b>WSMC-USE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[Not used]</b>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; NETWORK

<b>WSMC-RST</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[Not used]</b>
<b>INTENT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>USB-LAN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set whether to wire connect the sub line</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To enable the sub line via wired connection (wired LAN adapter). "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" will be displayed in [Settings/Registration] by connecting a wired LAN adapter to the USB port and enabling this function. When connecting the device to E-RDS on a sub line, set 1 for E-RDS and E-RDS-IF in advance.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using E-RDS on a sub line	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch 3) Select "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch	
<b>Caution</b>	When using a wired sub line, a wired LAN adapter is required. This function is available only when using E-RDS on a sub line.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > E-RDS COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > E-RDS-IF	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Network> Select Wired/Wireless LAN> Wired LAN + Wired LAN	

## ■ ENV-SET

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; ENV-SET

<b>ENVP-INT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Temp&amp;hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At trouble analysis	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to set "High" for [Sleep Mode Energy Use] in [Settings/Registration] before collecting logs, and change the value back to its original setting after log collection.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 480	
<b>Unit</b>	min	
<b>Default Value</b>	60	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Sleep Mode Energy Use	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; ENV-SET

<b>DRY-CISU</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of condensation prev mode: 1-path</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to enable the condensation prevention mode when using the DADF (1-path model). Set 1 when an image failure or E302 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights for 30 seconds after completion of a job.
<b>Use Case</b>		When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E302 occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>IMG-BLD1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set image smear prevention mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To warm around the Developing Assembly and the Photosensitive Drum with the following operation to prevent image smear. When either 1, 2 or 3 is set, "Clean Drum" is displayed in user mode, and user can execute only setting 2. When the value is increased, the effect becomes big.
<b>Use Case</b>		When image smear occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: 2 minutes (extend warm-up rotation) 2: 4 minutes (extend warm-up rotation) 3: 6 minutes (extend warm-up rotation)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> ENV-SET> IMG-BLD4
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Adjustment/Maintenance> Clean Drum> Start
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		When this mode and the low temperature fogging prevention mode (IMG-BLD4) have been set together, this mode becomes effective preferentially.
<b>IMG-BLD2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Change of the charge frequency</b>
<b>Detail</b>		The quantity of electric discharge decreases by lowering charged frequency. Therefore, the electric discharge product generated on the drum decreases.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When the drum that an image smear occurred is replaced by a new drum - When the image flow is improved more by using the image smear prevention mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; ENV-SET

<b>IMG-BLD3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Black band mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To prevent the image smear in the high humidity, the cleaning ability of the drum surface is raised by this mode and the deteriorated toner is removed. When the value is increased, the effect becomes big.
<b>Use Case</b>		When image smear occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Toner consumption is increased, and the Transfer Roller is likely to be soiled.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: Default (No black band) 1: Black band is formed at last rotation every 75 jobs. 2: Black band is formed at last rotation every 50 jobs. 3: Black band is formed at last rotation every 25 jobs.
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>IMG-BLD4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Low temp fogging prevention mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to enable the fogging prevention mode in the low temperature. The initial rotation time of the fixing assembly is extended and the transfer bias applies during the extended time. The effect is increased when the value is increased.
<b>Use Case</b>		When low temperature fogging occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: 1 minute (extend warm-up rotation) 2: 2 minutes (extend warm-up rotation) 3: 3 minutes (extend warm-up rotation)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> ENV-SET> IMG-BLD1
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		When this mode and the image smear prevention mode (IMG-BLD1) have been set together, the image smear prevention mode becomes effective preferentially.

## ■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CLEANING

<b>FX-CN-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fix pressure roller cIn sequence</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (When the fixing motor sound which is generated in the cleaning sequence is claimed from user)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		1

## ■ FEED-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

<b>FTL-RTC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in [Settings/Registration].	
<b>Use Case</b>	When changing the delivery tray	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
<b>SP-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set separation priority mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the separation priority mode. When 1 is set, the following separation controls are executed. - Turn OFF the transfer leading edge weak bias - Turn ON the static elimination strong bias When 2 is set, the following separation controls are executed to the 2nd side of thin paper 1 or plain paper 1/2. - Apply transfer leading edge weak bias to the leading edge of paper - Change the transfer image area bias If no effect is obtained by setting 1 when thin paper 1 or plain paper 1/2 is used, set 2.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When transfer separation failure occurs in thin paper or plain paper (2nd side).	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Separation priority mode 1, 2: Separation priority mode 2	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> TMP-TBLC	

## ■ IMG-SPD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

<b>CPMKP-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF sequence to decrease copy speed</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To decrease copy speed in order to maintain fixing performance.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-SPD

<b>PSP-PR1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set productivity/image priority mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To change the fixing temperature for the paper feed start at the paper size change. The priority is given as the followings. - The productivity is priority even if the fixing offset may occur. - The image quality is priority than the productivity.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Set 1 when the productivity is priority. Set 2 or 3 when the image quality is priority. When setting 3, the image quality is higher.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Priority on productivity 2: Priority on image quality 3: Priority on image quality (high image quality)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>PSP-PR2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Print speed priority mode: postcard</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade	
<b>Use Case</b>	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade in printing the post card	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF 1: ON (Priority on productivity)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>PSP-PR3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Print speed priority mode: heavy paper</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade	
<b>Use Case</b>	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade in printing the thick paper or plain paper 3.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: OFF (Priority on productivity) 1: ON (Priority on image quality) 2: Auto (Priority on image quality only in an N/L environment)	
<b>Default Value</b>	2	
<b>PSP-PR4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set prdctvty prrty: rotn collation mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the productivity priority in the rotation collation mode by lowering the fixing temperature for the paper feed start	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching the print to the productivity priority or the fixing grade priority by adjusting the fixing temperature for starting the paper feed at the rotation collation mode.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Priority on speed 1 (target fixing temperature - 40 deg C) 2: Priority on speed 2 (target fixing temperature - 60 deg C) 3: Priority on image quality (target fixing temperature - 20 deg C)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## ■ IMG-RDR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

<b>DFDST-L1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj img crrect level: stream read, front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In the case of DADF (reverse model)</li> </ul> <p>Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the image is more likely to be corrected because the machine is more likely to respond to small dust.</p> <p>Decrease the value if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. As the value is smaller, the image is less likely to be corrected because the machine is less likely to respond to dust.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In the case of DADF (1-path model)</li> </ul> <p>Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed.</p> <p>Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When black line occurs due to dust</li> <li>- Upon user's request</li> </ul>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</li> <li>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</li> </ol>	
<b>Caution</b>	<p>In the case of DADF (reverse model), a fine image portion may be unclear if the value is too large. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 255</p> <p>0: OFF</p> <p>1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	200	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	<p>Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.</p>	
<b>DFDST-L2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In the case of DADF (reverse model)</li> </ul> <p>To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) after a stream reading job is completed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In the case of DADF (1-path model)</li> </ul> <p>To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on.</p> <p>Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed.</p> <p>Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When black line appears due to dust</li> <li>- Upon user's request</li> </ul>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</li> <li>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</li> </ol>	
<b>Caution</b>	<p>If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not appear on the image can be detected.</p> <p>If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 255</p> <p>0: OFF</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	200	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	<p>With the dust avoidance control, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected. The control is performed at start of the first job after power-on in the case of DADF (1-path model); whereas it is performed every time a job is completed in the case of DADF (reverse model).</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL1	1	ON/OFF img crrect: stream, back, 1-path
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		200
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.
DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not appear on the image can be detected. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 255 0: OFF
<b>Default Value</b>		200
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust avoidance control executed at start of the first job after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected.

## ■ IMG-MCON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
<b>Detail</b>		To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
<b>Use Case</b>		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-MCON

<b>SHARP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of sharpness level of image</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the setting level (center value) of sharpness of image. As the value is increased, the image tends to be sharp, and as the value is decreased, image tends to be soft.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 5	
<b>Default Value</b>	3	
<b>VP-ART</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of line art processing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>VP-TXT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of character vectorization</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>C-PDL-T</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of PDL gradation reference</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether gradation or density to be prioritized as the gradation reference for PDL. With priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), gradation is matched with original on the shadow area although the maximum density decreases. With priority on density, density is always matched with original.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), 1: Priority on density	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Abbreviation of CAL_PDL_Target	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-MCON

<b>C-S-P-D</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>High dens end edge crrect: PDL dens prrty</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at PDL. By selecting CAL (priority on density) in C-PDL-T, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> C-PDL-T	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_PDL_Density	
<b>C-S-C-D</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>High density end edge crrect ON/OFF: copy</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at copy. With CAL of COPY, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_COPY_Density. When adjusting the input signal 255 to low in the case that the density of solid area is too high, jaggy (jagged effect of halftone) may occur to text, etc. By entering the input signal 255 as solid, occurrence of jaggy can be prevented.	
<b>LIN-OFST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set special paper added dot amnt offset</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of dots added to vertical/horizontal direction when lines on special paper are thinner than those on plain paper. When printing special paper, compared to plain paper, the amount of dots specified with this item is added. As the value is larger, lines become thicker. When WDREDUCT is 0, this setting is enabled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the line width of special paper is thinner than the one of plain paper	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 4	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> WDREDUCT	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-MCON

<b>DOTSCT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set high dens area white dot reduct mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the mode to reduce white dots occur in the high density area with 600 dpi. Set 1 when white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area. If it is not alleviated, set 2. Set 0 when degree of gradation in the high density area is decreased due to parts life or environment.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area - When the degree of gradation is decreased because colors in the high density area become darker	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	- It is enabled only for PDL job. - When 0 is set, white dots may be significant. - When 2 is set, gradation in the high density area may become not noticeable.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (Weak), 2: ON (Strong)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>SP-GRAD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of special gradation processing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to make the density gradation characteristics of halftone the same as that of conventional machines.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When making the density gradation characteristic the same as that of conventional machines	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>BIN-SEL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## ■ IMG-LSR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-LSR

<b>SC-PR-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set scanner last rotation time</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To stop the polygon motor immediately after the last rotation so that a noise of the polygon motor is reduced	
<b>Use Case</b>	When receiving a complaint about the Scanner Motor drive noise after completion of a job	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## ■ IMG-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

<b>HUM-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Switching of environmental fixed mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To output transfer current in accordance with the specified environment. A low humidity environment: Output of transfer current becomes high. A high humidity environment: Output of transfer current becomes low.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Use this item when a failure occurs to the environment sensor. The output level of transfer current is controlled in accordance with the specified environment.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 5 0: Automatic control by the Environment Sensor 1 and 2: An N/L environment (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 5%) 3 and 4: An N/N environment (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 50%) 5: An H/H environment (temperature: 30 deg C, humidity: 80%) Set 1 to 5 in accordance with the installation environment. Output of transfer current is controlled in accordance with the specified environment.	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>TROPT-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Adj of transfer output</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the transfer output value.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When the moist paper or recycled paper is used so that the transfer failure occurs, decrease the transfer output. - When the thick paper is used so that the transfer failure occurs, increase the transfer output.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-1 to 1 -1: Decrease the transfer output value 0: OFF 1: Increase the transfer output value	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>TR-BS-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set transfer bias highland ev mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To control the transfer bias in printing so that it does not exceed a specified level	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the black spots appear on the image (caused by leak occurs at high latitude)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Set 0 when the installation site is changed from a highland to a lowland.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## ■ IMG-FIX

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

<b>FIX-CLN</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fixing cln sequence execution temp</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the execution temperature for the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence Change the condition (temperature deference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor) to execute the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence. When the input value is increased, the execution period is extended.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When an image failure due to the Pressure Roller occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	As the short execution interval is set, productivity decreases.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0 : 35 deg C, 1 : 40 deg C, 2 : 45 deg C, 3 : 50 deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-FIX

<b>FIX-TEMP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix control temp table:Thin 1/Cst,MP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 1 mode at the Cassette feeding of the 25/35/45/51 cpm machine and the Multi-Purpose Tray feeding of the 25 cpm machine.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>TEMP-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fixing control temp table: plain 3</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 3 mode
<b>Use Case</b>		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 3 mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>TEMPCON2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp table:Thin1/MP-tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for thin paper 1 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>FX-S-TMP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fixing temperature: Curl correction</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To change the fixing temperature to correct the curl, the low fixing and the paper slip in the fixing N1 mode and N3 mode at the high humidity environment
<b>Use Case</b>		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the fixing N mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>TMP-TBL2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for heavy paper 1 mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 1 mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Unit</b>		deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		7



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-FIX

<b>TMP-TBL3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for heavy paper 2 mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 2 mode.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Unit</b>		deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>TMP-TBL4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for heavy paper 3 mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 3 mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Unit</b>		deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>TMP-TBL5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Thin paper curl correction mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To change the fixing control temperature to correct the curl in the thin paper 2 mode
<b>Use Case</b>		For the thin paper which is moist and soft
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When using plain paper, set this mode to OFF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: S-thin paper mode (-10 deg C compared with thin paper mode table) 2: SS-thin paper mode (-15 deg C compared with thin paper mode table)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TMP-TBL6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix control temp: envlp, crd, S-crd</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the control temperature against the target fixing temperature for envelope/postcard/S-postcard mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the envelope mode, postcard mode and S-postcard mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Unit</b>		deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		7

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-FIX

<b>TMP-TBL7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp: plain 2, Cst/MP Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 2 mode at pickup from a cassette of 25/35/45-ppm machine and pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 25-ppm machine.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Unit</b>		deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>RAG-CONT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set level of the mode (skipping) to control smeared image caused by fixing area.
<b>Use Case</b>		When a smeared image occurs
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Set RAG-SW to 1 to 3 to enable skipping.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: No skipping, 1: Small skipping, 2: Medium skipping, 3: Large skipping
<b>Default Value</b>		2
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-SW COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> DE-OFST
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		When this mode is ineffective, use COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> DE-OFS together.
<b>TMP-TBL8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fixing control temp: transparency</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for transparency mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the transparency mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
<b>Unit</b>		deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		7
<b>EDG-WAIT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Change of Detection Temp for Fixing Edge</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To change the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistors 1/2 to switch the paper edge cooling fans to the full speed control, and to shift the machine control to the down sequence
<b>Use Case</b>		To reduce the switching frequency of the down sequence, to lower the fixing edge temperature, and to prevent the high temperature offset
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 4 0: +20 deg C, 1: +10 deg C, 2: 0 deg C, 3: -10 deg C, 4: -20 deg C
<b>Default Value</b>		2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-FIX

<b>TMP-TBL9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp: plain 1, Cst/MP Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 1 mode at pickup from a cassette of 25/35/45-ppm machine and pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 25-ppm machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	
<b>TMP-TB10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix control temp: plain 1, MP Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 1 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	
<b>TMP-TBLC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fixing control tmp table: curled ppr</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the temperature control mode when thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 are selected to N1 mode/N3 mode in order to alleviate curl with the moist paper. In addition, apply the transfer leading edge weak bias to the leading edge of paper or turn OFF the transfer leading edge weak bias.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the paper is moist so that the paper curl occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: Auto 1: OFF 2: N1 mode with thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 (Target temperature becomes low.) 3: N3 mode with thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 (Target temperature becomes moreover low.)	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	When the setting value is "0", change the normal temperature control and the N1 mode depending on environment (temperature/humidity). N3 mode is only hand-operated setting.	
<b>FIX-PR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fixing grade priority mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To decrease the productivity of all paper sizes for plain paper 3, heavy paper 1/2/3/4/5, and bond paper mode by 4 ppm. The productivity of all paper sizes is decreased by 5 ppm when paper types are thin paper 1/2 and plain paper 1/2, and a temperature detected by the Environment Thermistor is less than 18 deg C.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When changing priority between fixing and productivity	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF 1: ON (priority on fixing)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-FIX

<b>TMP-TB12</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fix control temp: plain 2, MP Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 2 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	
<b>TMP-TB13</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp: thin 2, Cst/MP Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for thin paper 2 mode at pickup from a cassette of 25/35/45-ppm machine and pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 25-ppm machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 2 mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	
<b>TMP-TB14</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fix control temp: thin 2, MP Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for thin paper 2 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 2 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	
<b>TMP-TB15</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp: thin 1,2nd of 2-sided</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for the 2nd side of 2-sided print of thin paper 1 mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; IMG-FIX

<b>TMP-TB16</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp: pln 2, 2nd of 2-sided</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for the 2nd side of 2-sided print of plain paper 2 mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	
<b>TMP-TB11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set fix ctrl temp: pln 1, 2nd of 2-sided</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for the 2nd side of 2-sided print of plain paper 1 mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
<b>Unit</b>	deg C	
<b>Default Value</b>	7	

## ■ CUSTOM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM

<b>SC-L-CNT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	As needed	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT	
<b>SCANTYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Switching of DADF + Reader type</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At installation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: DADF (reverse model) + Reader, 1: DADF (1-path model) + Reader	
<b>Default Value</b>	0 (reverse model)/1 (1-path model)	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM

<b>PDLEVCT1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set event skipping at continuous PDL job</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. During continuous operation, processing performance may be decreased due to other events generated by the event in operation. In this case, decrease of processing performance can be prevented by skipping the amount of event. Processing performance: No event skipping < Subject of skipping 1	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>ABK-TOOL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Allow access from address book mntc tool</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.	
<b>FLK-RD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Flickering reduction mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To change the fixing temperature control to cancel fluorescent flickering during printing.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When reducing flickering of the lamp during print operation	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>TMP-TBL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Shortening FCOT</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the pickup permission temperature for fixing to be a temperature lower than the control temperature for the first sheet of printing by 40 deg C. It is applied only when fixing mode is for thin paper 1/2, plain paper 1/2, and transparency.	
<b>Use Case</b>	To shorten the first copy time, the fixing control temperature for the paper feed start is lowered (-40 deg C).	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>DFEJCLED</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of DADF Original Output Indicator</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to light up the Original Output Indicator of the DADF.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request (The Original Output Indicator is too bright.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM

<b>RDEV-SP1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>RDEV-SP2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 2</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>RDEV-SP3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 3</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>RDEV-SP4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 4</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>RDEV-SP5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 5</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM

<b>RDEV-SP6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 6</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>RDEV-SP7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 7</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>RDEV-SP8</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>RCON device special settings 8</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the device special setting.
<b>Use Case</b>		For customization
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TIFFJPEG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>DCM-EXCL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>FPOT-MD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>

## ■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>COPY-LIM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of upper limit for copy</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the upper limit value for copy.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 9999
<b>Default Value</b>		9999



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>SLEEP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of auto sleep function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
<b>SIZE-DET</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of original size detect function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>COUNTER1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display of software counter 1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user/dealer's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Caution</b>		Display only. No change is available.
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>COUNTER2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 2</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user/dealer's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 999 0: No registration
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>COUNTER3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 3</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user/dealer's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 999 0: No registration
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>COUNTER4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 4</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user/dealer's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: No registration	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>COUNTER5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 5</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user/dealer's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: No registration	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>COUNTER6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 6</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user/dealer's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: No registration	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>DATE-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of data/time display format</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings	
<b>MB-CCV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Control card usage limit for Mail Box</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>CONTROL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Charge setting of PDL job</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
<b>B4-L-CNT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Count setting of B4 size</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT
<b>MF-LG-ST</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of long original mode display</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Copy> Options
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.
<b>CNT-DISP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display/hide of serial No.</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
<b>Use Case</b>		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>PH-D-SEL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set dither matrix at screen processing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the screen dither matrix to be used for halftoning processing at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. When moire occurs frequently, set to 1. When the setting is changed, the number of PG lines to be output at PASCAL control is also changed.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When moire frequently occurs at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. Especially when moire frequently occurs in the halftone density area of photo and image gradation areas	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: 134 lines, 1: 141 lines	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SL2	
<b>COPY-JOB</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of copy job reservation</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>OP-SZ-DT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JOB-INVL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Job intvl setting at interruption copy</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>TAB-ROT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>PR-PSESW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
<b>Use Case</b>		- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>IDPRN-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: BoxPrint, ReportPrint, PDLPrint COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: ReportPrint, PDLPrint COPY category: COPY, BoxPrint
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>CPRT-DSP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>PCL-COPY</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of PCL COPIES command control method</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>CNT-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set default dspl items on charge counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Type1, 1: Type2	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>BCNT-AST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of box print charge target job</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>PRJOB-CP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set count TX at RX/report print</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card	
<b>DOC-REM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display/hide of original removal message</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>DPT-ID-7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>RUI-RJT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>SND-RATE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set compress ratio at SEND high compress</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).
<b>Use Case</b>		When making the transmission file size smaller
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio
<b>FREG-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>IFAX-SZL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of I-Fax transmission size limit</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set for restricting data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>IFAX-PGD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
<b>MEAPSAFE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of MEAP safe mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
<b>Use Case</b>		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>PRNT-POS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>AFN-PSWD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
<b>Default Value</b>		0



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>PTJAM-RC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>PDL-NCSW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Card mngm setting for PDL print job</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>PS-MODE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of PS print line drawing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the image processing at PS print. Set 8 when line width differs depending on the drawing position although the same line width is set.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Use case When right and left ruled lines are different in width	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 65535 0 to 7: Spare 8: Strokeadjustment is enabled. 9 to 65535: Spare	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>CNCT-RLZ</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of connection serialize function</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>COUNTER7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 7</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user/dealer's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: No registration	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>COUNTER8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of software counter 8</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user/dealer's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 999 0: No registration	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>2C-CT-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of color counter at 2-color mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When supporting 2-color mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>JA-FUNC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of job archive function ON/OFF</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using the job archive function	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Caution</b>	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-JOB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display of job archive target job</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using the job archive function	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Caution</b>	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>LDAP-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Retrieval condition set for LDAP server</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
<b>Use Case</b>		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
<b>Default Value</b>		4
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server
<b>FROM-OF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Deletion of mail sender's address</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>FILE-OF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set file transmission to entered address</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>MAIL-OF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of e-mail TX to entered address</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>IFAX-OF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address</b>
<b>Detail</b>		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>LDAP-DEF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Initial condtn set of LDAP server search</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
<b>FREE-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of charge disable screen</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display or hide the "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily canceling the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the "Use Charge Management" screen in [Settings/Registration].
<b>Use Case</b>		When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily canceling the charging system
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>TNRB-SW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Display/hide of Toner Container counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container	
<b>USBH-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of USB host use display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	
<b>USBM-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device	
<b>USBI-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>CTCHKDSP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display/hide of counter print</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>DFLT-ADJ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Tgt Auto Adj Gradation initial dspl set</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the initial display of the target full adjustment/quick adjustment items on [Auto Adjust Gradation] in [Settings/Registration]. This setting is enabled when EFI Controller is connected or only on the copy model which Adobe PS/PDF is available. When 0 is set, the target adjustment item is not displayed. When 1 to 3 is set, the target adjustment items (Copy/Printer/Both) are displayed and one of them is selected.
<b>Use Case</b>		When switching the initial display at the time of Auto Adjust Gradation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0: Adjustment item is not displayed. 1: "Copy" in the target adjustment items is selected. 2: "Printer" in the target adjustment items is selected. 3: "Both" in the target adjustment items is selected.
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation
<b>USBR-DSP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
<b>Use Case</b>		When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device
<b>POL-SCAN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF Rights Management Server set dspl</b>
<b>Detail</b>		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>PH-D-SL2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set halftone process in text/photo mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>When copying or B&amp;W scanning to Inbox in text/photo mode, halftone processing of the image which reproduces gradation of text and photo judgment areas can be specified with this setting. Set to 1 when jaggy occurs or request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as conventional one is raised.</p> <p>Set to 2 when moire occurs frequently or request to use the same halftoning method as conventional B&amp;W MFP method is raised.</p> <p>Even 0 is set, TBIC is used for text judgment area and low screen ruling for photo judgment area at the time of B&amp;W Inbox scan.</p> <p>The setting is disabled when the B&amp;W Inbox scanning density is set to auto.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>- When jaggy occurs on the edge of text or thin lines at copy output. Especially when jaggy occurs in the text or thin lines (text in halftone dots) of the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc.</p> <p>- When moire occurs frequently at the time of copy or B&amp;W Inbox scan Especially when moire frequently occurs in the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. and this symptom is not alleviated with PH-D-SEL or sharpness adjustment</p> <p>- When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as the conventional one (model with image area separation method) at copy output</p> <p>- When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (both text and photo areas) as the conventional B&amp;W MFP method at the time of copy or B&amp;W Inbox output</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: Low screen ruling (134 lines) is used for photo judgment area and high screen ruling (141 lines) for text judgment area.</p> <p>1: Low screen ruling is used for photo judgment area and TBIC for text judgment area.</p> <p>2: TBIC is used for both photo and text judgment areas.</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SEL	
<b>SCAN-RSL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of scanned image resolution</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the resolution of image which is generated by scan processing.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the scan processing performance with 1200 dpi is low	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: 600 dpi, 1: 1200 dpi</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-SBOX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of linking with Advanced Box: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled.</p> <p>When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>JA-DFAX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>JA-REP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of TX Report with image: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>JA-FREP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>JA-BOX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>JA-FORM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of image composition: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
<b>Default Value</b>		0



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>JA-PREV</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of preview page deletion: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-PULL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of network scan: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-PDLB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set of printer driver multi box save: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-JOBK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of job merge allowance: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-JDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of JDF: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>JA-RUI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of Inbox document access: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>JA-WEB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>EXP-CRYP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Confidential encrypt ON/OFF:add book expprt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via remote UI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>SMD-EXPT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of export target data: remote UI</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When installing more than 1 machine at the same time	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>SNDSSTREN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of setting delete aftr scan and send</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 3 0: Deleted, 1: Retained only the transmission setting, 2: Retained the transmission setting and address, 3: Retained only address	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>FAXSTREN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>SJ-UNMSK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
<b>SJ-CLMSK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF secured job stop button display</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>PRTDP-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>PDFD-MSW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set output paper size: direct print PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
<b>Use Case</b>		When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>SFT-OUT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of offset priority delivery</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].
<b>Use Case</b>		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>LGCY-SCP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of PPA/secured print switch</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access].            To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function.            Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled.            Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled.            When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1.            When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
<b>FLM-DSPL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Clear Film usage</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To set whether to use the Clear Film.            When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen so it can be registered as the paper to be used.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	When using large size transparency or special film	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Since the clear film is not defined in the specifications, image quality is not guaranteed even though it can be fed.</li> <li>- After the setting is made, check image quality and get approval from the user. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.</li> </ul>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Set > Detailed Settings > Clear Film	
<b>CNT-PRT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of parts counter report output</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Check Counter> Print List	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>JA-WIFI</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>C-P-SIZE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>MF-FEED</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr</b>
<b>Detail</b>	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed". 2. The job type is PDL. 3. The setting value of this service mode is 1. 4. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	
<b>TNRBEXGR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF oprtn hold: Tonr Cont early rplce</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to hold the operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced although it can still be used. When a new Toner Container is inserted while 1 is set, a message is displayed and the operation is held. The message disappears by changing the Toner Container back to the one before replacement or by changing the setting value of this item to 0 and then restarting the machine.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When preventing from replacing the Toner Container prematurely	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	The message does not disappear unless the Toner Container is changed back to the one before the replacement. Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the above specifications before making the setting.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>TNRBRMVR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF mssg dspl at Tonr Cntner removal</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display a message when the Toner Container is removed although it can still be used.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When there is no need to display the message	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>INSTDT-Y</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Register installation date info: year</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the information on the installation date (year).
<b>Use Case</b>		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2038
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
<b>INSTDT-M</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Register installation date info: month</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the information on the installation date (month).
<b>Use Case</b>		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 12
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
<b>INSTDT-D</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Register installation date info: day</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the information on the installation date (day).
<b>Use Case</b>		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 31
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
<b>INSTDT-H</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Register installation date info: hour</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the information on the installation date (hour).
<b>Use Case</b>		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 23
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
<b>INSTDT-N</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Register installation date info: minute</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the information on the installation date (minute).
<b>Use Case</b>		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 59
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; USER

<b>STOP-USE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of Stop key function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
<b>Use Case</b>		When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>LASTREST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set remaining consumables display specs</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To switch the percentage of increments in which the remaining level of consumables is shown at their near end.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the remaining level of toner or waste toner is suddenly displayed as 0%
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
<b>Caution</b>		The default value is properly set according to the country and the model, and thus should not be normally changed unless requested.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: 5%, 1: 1%
<b>Default Value</b>		The value differs according to the location.
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbles./Others > Consumables
<b>SZCHKSW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>



## ■ ACC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

<b>COIN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of charge management</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
<b>Use Case</b>		At installation of Coin Manager
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings > Use IPP Printing=ON
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory
<b>DK-P</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of Paper Deck paper size</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>CARD-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Screen set when Coin Manager connected</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; ACC

<b>CC-SPSW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Support setting of control card I/F</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set support level for control card (CCIV/CCV) interface.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: No support, 1: Support	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>UNIT-PRC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of Coin Manager currency unit</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager	
<b>Use Case</b>	At installation of Coin Manager	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>IN-TRAY</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Presence/absence of Inner 2-way Tray</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether the Inner 2-way Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When installing the Inner 2-way Tray	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>MIN-PRC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of Coin Manager minimum price</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50).	
<b>Use Case</b>	At installation of Coin Manager	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 9999	
<b>Default Value</b>	10	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; ACC

<b>MAX-PRC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of Coin Manager maximum price</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
<b>Use Case</b>		At installation of Coin Manager
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 9999
<b>Default Value</b>		8800
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
<b>MIC-TUN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Manual adj of voice recognize microphone</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in [Settings/Registration]; however, adjust it manually as needed.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 255
<b>Default Value</b>		128
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone
<b>SRL-SPSW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of Serial I/F Kit support</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
<b>Use Case</b>		At installation of Serial Interface Kit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>PDL-THR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.
<b>Use Case</b>		When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; ACC

<b>CR-TYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of Card Reader</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 in the case of connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When connecting the Card Reader-C1	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>MEAP-SRL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app</b>
<b>Detail</b>	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When performing serial communication from MEAP application	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>HCC-P</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of Cst3 paper size (HC-CST)</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR	
<b>Default Value</b>	It differs according to the location.	
<b>CV-CSZ</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>COIN-AUT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting</b>
<b>Detail</b>	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At installation of Coin Manager	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Caution</b>	When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Preferences> Display Settings> Default Screen after Startup/Restoration	

## ■ INT-FACE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
<b>Detail</b>		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 5
<b>Unit</b>		min
<b>Default Value</b>		5
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

## ■ LCNS-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether SEND function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		1
TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
ST-ENPDF	2	Install state dspl of Encryption PDF
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-ENPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-SPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Searchable PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-SPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-EXPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-EXPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-PDFDR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-PDFDR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-SCR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-SCR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-BRDIM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-BRDIM</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-VNC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-VNC</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-WEB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl: Web Access Software</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-WEB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-HRPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of High Compress PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-HRPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-TRSND</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl: Trial SEND function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-TRSND</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-WTMRK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Secure Watermark</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-WTMRK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-TSPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-TSPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-USPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TR-USPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-DVPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-DVPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-SCPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Trace &amp; Smooth PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-SCPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Trace &amp; Smooth PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
<b>Caution</b>		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-AMS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Access Mngm System</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-AMS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-ERDS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
<b>TR-ERDS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
<b>ST-PS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of PS function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PS function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-PS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer license key dspl of PS function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-PCL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of PCL function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PCL function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-PCL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer license key dspl: PCL function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-PSLI5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TR-PSLI5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-LIPS5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-LIPS5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-LIPS4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-LIPS4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-PSPCL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of PS/PCL function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-PSPCL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-PCLUF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-PCLUF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-PSLIP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-PSLIP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-PSPCU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-PSPCU</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-LXUFR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of UFR II function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-LXUFR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of UFR II function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-HDCR2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TR-HDCR2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-JBLK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TR-JBLK</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-AFAX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Installation state display of Remote Fax</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Remote Fax is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-AFAX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-REPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-REPDF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-OOXML</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of Office Open XML</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-OOXML</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-XPS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-XPS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-2600</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-2600</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-OPFNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of PCL Font Set</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-OPFNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key display of PCL Font Set</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-NCAPT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of NetCap function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>TR-NCAPT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-IPFAX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Installation state display of IPFAX</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether IPFAX is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-IPFAX</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-U-RDS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state display of E-RDS function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS
<b>TR-U-RDS</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-SMLG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Install state dspl of picture login func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether picture login function is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-SMLG</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>ST-TCFNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
<b>Caution</b>		When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
<b>TR-TCFNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
<b>TR-FRWEB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trn lcns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; LCNS-TR

<b>ST-FRWEB</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Instl state dspl: Web Access SW, free ver</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>ST-HCD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		When operation finished normally: OK!
<b>Default Value</b>		According to the setting at shipment
<b>TR-HCD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		24 digits
<b>Default Value</b>		0

## ■ CUSTOM2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM2

<b>SP-B01</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B02</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B03</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B04</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B05</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B06</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B07</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B08</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B09</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B12</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B13</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B14</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B15</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>
<b>SP-B16</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>[For customization]</b>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM2

SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM2

SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]
SP-V15	2	[For customization]
SP-V16	2	[For customization]
SP-V17	2	[For customization]
SP-V18	2	[For customization]



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM2

SP-V19	2	[For customization]
SP-V20	2	[For customization]
SP-V21	2	[For customization]
SP-V22	2	[For customization]
SP-V23	2	[For customization]
SP-V24	2	[For customization]
SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]
SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]
SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; CUSTOM2

SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]
SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]
SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

## ■ PM-PRE-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; PM-PRE-M

<b>TONER-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl/hide Toner (Bk) preparation warning</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
<b>Use Case</b>	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	The value differs according to the location.	
<b>WST-TNR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
<b>Use Case</b>	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	The value differs according to the location.	

## ■ PM-U-DSP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; PM-U-DSP

<b>PT-DRM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>FX-REP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## ■ PM-MSG-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

<b>TONER-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set days left before Toner(Bk) prep warn</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 365
<b>Default Value</b>		The value differs according to the location.
<b>WST-TNR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set days left bef Wst Tnr Cont prep warn</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 365
<b>Default Value</b>		The value differs according to the location.

## ■ PM-DLV-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

<b>TONER-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set Toner (Bk) prior alarm notice timing</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>WST-TNR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set Wst Tonr Cont prior alarm notice tmg</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>PT-DRM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set Drum-U(Bk) prior alarm notice timing</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
<b>Default Value</b>		It differs according to the location.
<b>DV-UNT-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>TR-ROLL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>SP-SC-EL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>FX-UNIT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C1-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C1-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C1-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode) &gt; PM-DLV-D

C2-PU-RL	1	For R&D
C2-FD-RL	1	For R&D
C2-SP-RL	1	For R&D
C3-PU-RL	1	For R&D
C3-SP-RL	1	For R&D
C3-FD-RL	1	For R&D
C4-PU-RL	1	For R&D
C4-FD-RL	1	For R&D
C4-SP-RL	1	For R&D
M-SP-PD	1	For R&D
M-FD-RL	1	For R&D
OZ-FIL1	1	For R&D
DF-PU-RL	1	For R&D
DF-FD-RL	1	For R&D
DF-SP-RL	1	For R&D
DF-PR-PD	1	For R&D
HCCFD-RL	1	For R&D
HCCPU-RL	1	For R&D
HCCSP-RL	1	For R&D

## TEST (Print test mode)

### ■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Test print</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the test print.
<b>Use Case</b>		At trouble analysis
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Press Start key. Test print is executed.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 50 0: Normal print 1: Grid 2: 17 gradations Tbic rank 2 3: 17 gradations 600 dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen) 4: Solid white 5: Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 6: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 7: Solid black 8: Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces) 9: Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces) 10: Horizontal line (2 dots, 3 spaces) 11: Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 12: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 13: Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 14: Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 15 to 50: For development
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TXPH</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>[Not used]</b>
<b>DENS-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Bk-color density at test print</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
<b>Use Case</b>		At test print (TYPE=5)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 25
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>PG-PICK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of test print Pickup Cassette</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.
<b>Use Case</b>		- At trouble analysis - At test print output
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 8: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; TEST (Print test mode) &gt; PG

<b>2-SIDE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of PG 2-sided mode</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
<b>Use Case</b>		At trouble analysis
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>PG-QTY</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of PG output quantity</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
<b>Use Case</b>		At trouble analysis
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>FINISH</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Accessory processing function test print</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking operation of accessory processing function
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) 16: Staple free stapling (Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

## ■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

<b>PING</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Network connection check</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface - Local host address: IP address of this machine
<b>BML-DISP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set System Monitor scrn: BMLinks support</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMLinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
<b>Use Case</b>		When supporting BMLinks
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>IPV6-ADR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of PING send address (IPv6)</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
<b>PING-IP6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>PING transmission to IPv6 address</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

## ■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

<b>CAPOFFON</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>ON/OFF of NetCap function</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Store Network Packet Log	
<b>STT-STP</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Start and stop of network packet capture</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To start and stop network packet capture.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Store Network Packet Log	
<b>CAPSTATE</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>State display of network packet capture</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To display the state of network packet capture.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Store Network Packet Log	
<b>PONSTART</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set network packet capture start timing</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Store Network Packet Log	
<b>OVERWRIT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of NetCap data overwriting</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting	
<b>Default Value</b>	1	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Store Network Packet Log	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; TEST (Print test mode) &gt; NET-CAP

<b>PAYLOAD</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Set network packet capture data save</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Store Network Packet Log
<b>FILE-CLR</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Deletion of network packet capture data</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To delete the captured packet data.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>SIMPFILT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Settings of packet data filtering</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to perform filtering when capturing packet data. When 0 is set, filtering is not performed (All the data are captured.) When 1 is set, packet data is captured only when the receiver's or sender's address coincides with the Mac address of this machine.
<b>Use Case</b>		At problem analysis (at packet data analysis)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Not filtered, 1: Filtered
<b>ENCDATA</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of packet data encryption</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
<b>Use Case</b>		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>CAPIF</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Setting of network packet capture target</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
<b>Use Case</b>		When changing the target of network packet capture
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1 to 6 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Wireless Soft AP mode, 5: Wi-Fi direct 6: Wired LAN (Sub-Line)
<b>Default Value</b>		2
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

## ■ P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once).            Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified.            When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed.            When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur            - When jam occurs frequently</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.            2) Execute a job (copy/test print).            Paper stops at the specified position.</p>	
<b>Caution</b>	<p>- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.            - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. Setting of forcible stop is enabled until paper stops at the specified position.            - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position.            - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.</p>	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	<p>0 to 255            0: OFF            1: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 1)            2: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 2)            3: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 3)*3            4: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 4)            5: Outlet of the Deck Pull-out Roller            6: Inlet of the Registration Roller            7: Inlet of the Registration Roller (2nd side)            20: Registration Roller            21: Registration Roller (2nd side)            30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly            31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)            32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly            33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)            40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1            41: Outlet of the First Delivery (2nd side) *1            42: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller *1            43: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (2nd side) *1            50: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1            51: Outlet of the Second Delivery (2nd side) *1            70: Reverse Mouth *2            71: Inlet of the Duplex Inlet Roller *2            72: Outlet of the Duplex Inlet Roller *2            73: Outlet of the Duplex/Feeding Roller *2            99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (for checking image)            Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used            *1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting.            *2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.            *3: The paper stop in the same position on the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit installation.</p>	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## COUNTER (Counter mode)

### ■ TOTAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

<b>SERVICE1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Service-purposed total counter 1</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>SERVICE2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Service-purposed total counter 2</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>COPY</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Total copy counter</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>PDL-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>PDL print counter</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>FAX-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>FAX reception print counter</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>RMT-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Remote print counter</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine and 2-sided print is stacked according to the charge counter at remote print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>BOX-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Inbox print counter</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999
<b>RPT-PRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Report print counter</b>
	<b>Detail</b>	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; TOTAL

<b>2-SIDE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2-sided copy/print counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>SCAN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Scan counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999

## ■ PICK-UP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; PICK-UP

<b>C1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 1 pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>C2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 2 pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>C3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 3 pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>C4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 4 pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; PICK-UP

<b>DK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Deck pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>2-SIDE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2-sided pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ FEEDER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; FEEDER

<b>FEED</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>DADF original pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>L-FEED</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>DADF large size pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	DADF large size pickup total counter	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the total counter of large size pickup by DADF	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>S-FEED</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>DADF small size pickup total counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	DADF small size pickup total counter	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the total counter of small size pickup by DADF	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>DFOP-CNT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>DADF hinge open/close counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

## ■ JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Host machine total jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the total jam counter of the host machine
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>FEEDER</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>DADF total jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the total jam counter of feeder
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>SORTER</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Finisher total jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the total jam counter of finisher
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>MF</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Multi-purpose Tray jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>C1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 1 pickup jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 1
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>C2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 2 pickup jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 2
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; JAM

<b>C3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 3 pickup jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 3
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>C4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 4 pickup jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 4
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>DK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Pickup decks jam counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Pickup decks jam counter
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the jam counter of all pickup decks
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

## ■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; MISC

<b>T-SPLY-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>LSR-MTR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>ALLPW-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Number of DCON PCB power-on times</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the usage status of the product
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>HDD-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Number of hard disk start-up times</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To count up when power of the hard disk is turned ON.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the usage status of the product
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>FIN-PTH</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; MISC

<b>FR-STPL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>MSTP-B</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>MSTPL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>STPL-2P</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>STPL-F</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>STPL-R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>SWG-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
<b>FIN-RBLT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

## ■ JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; JOB

<b>DVPAPLEN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>DVRUNLEN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## ■ DRBL-1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-1

<b>TR-ROLL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Transfer Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Transfer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-1

<b>SP-SC-EL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Separation Static Eliminator prts cntr</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Separation Static Charge Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>PT-DRM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Photosensitive Drum parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Photosensitive Drum 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	The counter clearing by the service mode does not have a counter so that it is cleared.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>DV-UNT-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Developing Assembly parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Developing Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>C1-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-1

<b>C1-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>C1-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>C2-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>C2-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Separation Roller prts cntr</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-1

<b>C2-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>M-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Manual Feed Pickup Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Manual Feed Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>M-SP-PD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Manual Feed Separation Pad parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Manual Feed Separation Pad 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>FX-UNIT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Fixing Main Unit parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Fixing Main Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-1

<b>WST-TNR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Waste Toner Container parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

<b>OZ-FIL1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Air Filter parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Air Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0

## ■ DRBL-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>DF-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>DF-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Feed Roller parts counter: DADF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Feed Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>DF-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Separation Roller parts counter: DADF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>STAMP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stamp parts counter: DADF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Stamp (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>DF-HNG-L</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Left Hinge parts counter: DADF, reverse</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Left Hinge of the DADF (reverse model) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value The counter of this item is also advanced when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, but there is no consumable parts to be replaced.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	The counter is advanced at each opening and closing.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>PD-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>PD-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Separation Roller parts counter: Deck</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Separation Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>PD-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Feed Roller parts counter: Deck</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Feed Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>C3-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>C3-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette3 Separation Roller prts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>C3-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>C4-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>C4-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette4 Separation Roller prts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>C4-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>FIN-STPR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stapler parts counter:Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	time	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	



COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>PUNCH</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Punch unit parts counter:Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>TRY-TQLM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Tray Torq Limt pts cntr: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>DL-STC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stk Tr Dvry Ass'y Sttc Eliminator:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Stack Tray Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>FIN-MPDL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Paddle Unit parts counter:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Paddle Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	time	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>FR-STPL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Staple free stapling counter: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	time	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>ESC-CL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Escape Feed Clutch parts counter:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Escape Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	time	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>SDL-STC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Sdl Delvry Ass'y Sttc Eliminator:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Saddle Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>TRY-STC1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Escape Dvry Ass'y Sttc Eliminator:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>SW-RL-CL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Low Stck Delvry Rol Clt prts cntr:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	time	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>HCCPU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Casstt3 Pickup Roller prts cntr: HC-CST</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>HCCSP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Casstt3 Sprtn Roller prts cntr: HC-CST</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 3 Separation Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>HCCFD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Casstt3 Feed Roller prts cntr: HC-CST</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Cassette 3 Feed Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; DRBL-2

<b>SDL-STP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		time
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>DF-PR-PD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Pre-separation Unit parts counter: DADF</b>
<b>Detail</b>		Pre-separation Unit (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Clear the counter value after replacement.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

## ■ MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; MISC2

<b>APW-TIME</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>CPW-TIME</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>BAT-TIME</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>FUSE-CNT</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>SPW-TIME</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## ■ PAPER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; PAPER

<b>G52-59</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 99999999
<b>Unit</b>		sheet
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; PAPER

<b>G60-63</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G64-75</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G76-90</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G91-105</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G106-128</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; PAPER

<b>G129-150</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G151-163</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G164-180</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G181-220</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G221-256</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; PAPER

<b>G257-300</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G301-325</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G326-350</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>G351OVER</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	N/A (Display only)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 99999999	
<b>Unit</b>	sheet	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	



## ■ LIFE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TONER-K	1	Toner (Bk): Life VL and No. of days left
<b>Detail</b>		To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container:Life VL/days left
<b>Detail</b>		To display the life value and the number of days left of Waste Toner Container. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
<b>Caution</b>		- Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) &gt; COUNTER (Counter mode) &gt; LIFE

<b>PT-DRM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Drum Unit (Bk): Life VL/No. of days</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
<b>Use Case</b>		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
<b>DV-UNT-K</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>TR-ROLL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>SP-SC-EL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>FX-UNIT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C1-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C1-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C1-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C2-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C2-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C2-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C3-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C3-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C3-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C4-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C4-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>C4-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>M-SP-PD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>M-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>OZ-FIL1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>DF-PU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>DF-FD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>DF-SP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>DF-PR-PD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>HCCFD-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>HCCPU-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>
<b>HCCSP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>For R&amp;D</b>

## FEEDER (ADF service mode)

### DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

<b>FEEDSIZE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Dspl orgnl size detected by DADF/Cpybrd</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the original size detected by the DADF/Copyboard.
<b>Use Case</b>		When checking the paper size recognized by the device after scanning
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>TRY-WIDE</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Distance of Original Width Detect Slider</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To display the decuple value of the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
<b>Use Case</b>		At incorrect detection of original size
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		N/A (Display only)
<b>Caution</b>		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3048
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

### ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>DOCST</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj image lead edge margin: stream read</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the front side at stream reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.) The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
<b>Use Case</b>		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-50 to 50
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>LA-SPEED</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Fine adj img ratio:stream read,vert scan</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-30 to 30	
<b>Unit</b>	%	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>DOCST2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj img lead edge mar: 2-side,bck,1-path</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>LA-SPD2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>FA img ratio:2-side,vert scan,bck,1-path</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in vertical scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)	
<b>Unit</b>	%	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.01	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>ADJMISCN1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Fine adj img ratio: stream,horz scan,frt</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at stream reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
<b>Use Case</b>	When changing the image magnification ratio only for the front side	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-10 to 10	
<b>Unit</b>	%	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ADJMISCN2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Fine adj img ratio:2side,horz,bck;S-pass</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in horizontal scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-10 to 10	
<b>Unit</b>	%	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

## FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>MTR-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of DADF operation motor</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.	
<b>Use Case</b>	At operation check	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 2 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Motor (STM2), 1: Registration Motor (STM1), 2: Read Motor (STM3) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Read Motor (M2), 2: Not used	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON	
<b>TRY-A4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>TRY-A5R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>TRY-LTR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>TRY-LTRR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
<b>Use Case</b>		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>FEED-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specify DADF individual feed operation</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
<b>CL-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specifying DADF Operation Clutch</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the DADF Clutch to be operated. The Clutch is activated by CL-ON.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Registration Clutch (CL2)
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
<b>CL-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of DADF Clutch</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>FAN-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of DADF operation fan</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		- DADF (1-path model) 0: ADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Not used
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON
<b>FAN-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of DADF fan</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK
<b>SL-CHK</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Specification of DADF operation solenoid</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Release Solenoid (SL1), 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
<b>SL-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of DADF solenoid</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>MTR-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of DADF motor</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
<b>ROLL-CLN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Rotation of DADF rollers</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
<b>Use Case</b>		When cleaning the rollers
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
<b>FEED-ON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Operation check of DADF individual feed</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
<b>Use Case</b>		At operation check
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

## OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>SIZE-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ON/OFF of mixed paper detection: AB/Inch</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to detect mixed size originals: AB configuration and Inch configuration.
<b>Use Case</b>		When mixing AB and Inch configuration sizes original
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>R-ATM</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set DADF dble fd dtct H-land mode:1-path</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2,000 meters at installation
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
<b>Default Value</b>		0



FEEDER (ADF service mode) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

R-OVLPLV	2 Set DADF dble fd dtct thrshld VL: 1-path
	<p><b>Detail</b> To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.</p>
	<p><b>Use Case</b> When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications</p>
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	<p><b>Caution</b> In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.</p>
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-3 to 3
<b>Default Value</b>	0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM

## SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

### ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>PNCH-Y</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
<b>Use Case</b>		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		FIN-Y1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15. FIN-J1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -13 to 15.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-25 to 25
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1
<b>STP-F1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Front 1-staple position: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-30 to 30
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>STP-R1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Rear 1-staple position: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the rear 1-staple position.  As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm.  +: Toward rear  -: Toward front  When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode  When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-30 to 30	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>STP-2P</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the 2-staple position.  As the value is changed by 1, the staples position moves by 0.1 mm.  +: Toward rear  -: Toward front  When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>When the staples position in front/rear direction is displaced in the 2-stapling mode  When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	Fin-J1: -50 to 50 Fin-Y1: -30 to 30	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>BFF-SFT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	<p>To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly.  As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm.  +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side  -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side  When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
<b>Use Case</b>	<p>When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper.  When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-60 to 60	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>PNCH-X</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
<b>Use Case</b>		When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Fin-Y1 When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-20 to 20
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1
<b>BFF-SFT2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-60 to 60
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>SDL-STP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-20 to 20	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>SDL-FLD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-20 to 20	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>SDL-ALG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the adjustment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the adjustment plate becomes wide.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-20 to 20	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-Y1
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-50 to 50
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1
ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-Y1
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-50 to 50
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>SW-UP-RL</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of swing unit height: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the height of the swing unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the swing unit is changed by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-30 to 30	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>INSTP-F1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>INSTP-R1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>NST-SPD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-10 to 10
<b>Unit</b>		mm/s
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		10
<b>FR-ST-PS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the staple pressure in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple pressure changes by 1 mNm. +: Increased -: Decreased
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-15 to 15
<b>Unit</b>		mNm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		1
<b>FR-STP-X</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the staple position for paper feed direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the staple position in paper feed direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-15 to 15
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1



SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-J1/Y1
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		Fin-J1: -30 to 30 Fin-Y1: -20 to 15
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>RBLT-PRS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj Return Belt height 1:Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Fin-J1 To adjust the amount of pressure of the Return Belt. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt moves up or down by 0.1 mm so that the amount of the pressure increases or decreases. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. Fin-Y1 To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 65 sheets on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	Fin-J1: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt of the stacking 1 sheet adjust in the RBLT-PS3. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS3, After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	Fin-J1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -50 to 100	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2,RBLT-PS3	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>MSTP-2P</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj manual stapling position:Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the manual stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the manual stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	Fin-J1: -15 to 20 Fin-Y1: -20 to 30	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>INF-ALG1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj alignment position (A4): Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning A4 paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 2) Set A4 paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-50 to 50
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1
<b>INF-ALG2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj alignment position (LTR): Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning LTR paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
<b>Use Case</b>		- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 2) Set LTR paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
<b>Caution</b>		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in INF-ALG1 of the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-50 to 50
<b>Unit</b>		mm
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>CENT-ALG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the standard position for the center alignment As the value is incremented by 1, the standard position for the center alignment moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	This adjustment influences alignment operation and staple position. Fin-J1: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG1/2. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	Fin-J1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -50 to 50	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	Fin-J1: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1, INF-ALG2 Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1, ST-ALG2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>SDL-STP2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> ). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-20 to 20	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>SDL-FLD2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> ). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-20 to 20	
<b>Unit</b>	mm	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	
<b>ESC1-SPD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the delivery speed to the escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-10 to 10	
<b>Unit</b>	mm/s	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	10	
<b>SFT-SPD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-5 to 5	
<b>Unit</b>	mm/s	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	10	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>STP-SPD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-5 to 5
<b>Unit</b>		mm/s
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		10
<b>RBLT-PS2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Return Belt height 2:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS2 and PBLT-PS3, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		-30 to 30
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS3
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

<b>RBLT-PS3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj of Return Belt height 3:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 1 sheet on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	The height of Return Belt of the stacking 65 sheets adjust in the RBLT-PRS. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. So adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	-50 to 100	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS2	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	0.1	

## FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>FN-SENS1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
<b>FN-SENS2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.	
<b>Use Case</b>	- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
<b>FIN-BK-R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Finisher backup data saving: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To read the backup data from the Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>FIN-BK-W</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Finisher backup data writing: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		The backup data saved in HDD is written to the finisher controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
<b>FIN-CON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents. (except the counter information)
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.
<b>CNT-FCON</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear Finisher parts counter: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the parts counter that the Finisher Controller PCB counts.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>FR-ST-RP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Ppr dust remov at stpl free stpl:All Fin</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Finisher-J1/Y1: - The Staple free stapling parts counter is advanced. Finisher-Y1: - If a job is submitted during execution of this mode, it is to be a finisher sequence error jam. - If an error avoidance jam occurs during execution of this mode, it is to be an error immediately.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.
<b>PUN-BK-R</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Puncher backup data saving: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to read the data before writing.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W



SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

<b>PUN-BK-W</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Puncher backup data writing: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Be sure to read the data before writing.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
<b>EMSG-CLR</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Clear Fin limited function mssg: All Fin</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is cleared.
<b>Use Case</b>		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!

## OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>MD-SPRTN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Restricted operation at Finisher error</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
<b>Use Case</b>		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Do not set any value other than 0.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not use
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode
<b>BUFF-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>PUCH-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Hi-prdctvty/accrncy punch mod: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
<b>Use Case</b>		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Select the item, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.
<b>1SHT-SRT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.
<b>FIN-SP1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Finisher special setting 1: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		00000000
<b>FIN-SP2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Finisher special setting 2: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		00000000 to 11111111
<b>Default Value</b>		00000000

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>NSRT-STC</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set stack improve mode: non-sort, Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set stack improvement mode when non-collate is set to the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, paper stack is delivered at the center reference via the Process Tray even if it is non-collate mode so the stacking condition can be improved.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the stacking condition at non-sorting of the stack tray is poor	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 1 is set: - Productivity is decreased. - In the case of the paper type or the paper size that cannot feed via a processing tray, paper is delivered by non-sort.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>MSTP-TMG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	1 to 5	
<b>Unit</b>	sec	
<b>Default Value</b>	3	
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode	
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>	The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	
<b>FR-ST-PO</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set staple free staple position: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves toward delivery direction by 4.0 mm and moves inward by 2.0 mm in the alignment direction.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Related Service Mode</b>	SORTER> ADJUST> FR-STP-X/Y	
<b>MSTP-WT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 10	
<b>Unit</b>	sec	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>Amount of Change per Unit</b>	1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>TRY-PSTN</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
<b>Use Case</b>		Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When 1 is set, productivity is decreased. Do not put a foreign object under the tray to move the tray down to the lower limit position. If there is a foreign object, the tray is unable to move down, E540 may occur.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
<b>Supplement/Memo</b>		When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.
<b>PUN-Y-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		Fin-Y1: When punch hole position precision improvement mode is set, this mode has priority.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PNCH-SW3 (Fin-Y1 only)
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Fin-Y1 Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
<b>PNCH-SW2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
<b>Use Case</b>		When replacing the Puncher Unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
<b>Caution</b>		When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 2 0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit
<b>Default Value</b>		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>PNCH-SW3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the position of the punch hole is misaligned
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PUN-Y-SW
<b>Additional Functions Mode</b>		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
<b>SFT-CHNG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To change the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode. When 1 is set, the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode is changed. - Plain paper 1 and 2: Change from 5 sheets to 2 sheets - Plain paper 3: Change from 3 sheets to 2 sheets However, it is not changed when delivering paper with a weight of 106 g/m <sup>2</sup> or more, tab paper or coated paper.
<b>Use Case</b>		When improving stacking performance at the time of offsetting and collating paper other than paper with a weight of 106 g/m <sup>2</sup> or more, tab paper and coated paper
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		- When the setting value of BUFF-SW is 1, the number of plain paper 1 to 3 to be delivered as a stack is 5 sheets regardless of the setting of this mode. - For small size paper, simultaneous stack delivery is not performed in offset and collate mode.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		1
<b>Related Service Mode</b>		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
<b>STP-ALG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.
<b>Use Case</b>		When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>SDL-ALG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
<b>Use Case</b>		When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TRY-STP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stpl stck limit clear: Fin-J1/Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
<b>Use Case</b>		When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies sheets
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		Fin-J1: 0 to 1 Fin-Y1: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2, 3: Not used
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>TRY-LMT</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 1,000 sheets.
<b>Use Case</b>		When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0
<b>FR-ST-SW</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Stpl free stpl at no stpl ctrdg: Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>		When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.
<b>Use Case</b>		When executing staple-free stapling by removing a staple cartridge
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
<b>Caution</b>		If staple-free stapling is executed while 1 is set without removing a staple cartridge and the cartridge has been installed improperly, 1C32 or E532 may occur.
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
<b>Default Value</b>		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) &gt; OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>ASTG-TMG</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set ast guide oprtn start tmg : Fin-J1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	Set 1 when the stack delivery failure occurs under the following conditions. - Conditions: Small size/large size, thin/recycled1,2,3/plain1, 1-sided, shift-sort/nonsort When 1 is set, the following controls are executed. - The alignment plate evacuates 0.5mm for paper wide in the stack delivery. - The operation start timing by the assist guide is delayed 70msec from a paddle rise.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When the stack delivery failure occurs	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>TRY-UP</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Set stck tr oprtn at ppr dvry: Fin-Y1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set the stack tray operation at the paper stack delivery. When satisfy the following conditions, this mode functions. -Staple mode or staple-free binding mode -Paper length: 220mm or less -2-sided printing When 1 is set, the stack tray moves up delivering the paper stack from the processing tray.	
<b>Use Case</b>	When a downward curl occurs on the bottom paper of the delivered paper stack delivering the paper stack from the processing tray at the staple mode/staple-free binding mode	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
<b>Caution</b>	When 1 is set, the guarantee stack capacity decreases to 30 sets. (the maximum stack capacity does not change.)	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	

## BOARD (Option board setting mode)

### OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BOARD (Option board setting mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

<b>MENU-1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>MENU-2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>MENU-3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	
<b>MENU-4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4</b>
<b>Detail</b>	To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.	
<b>Use Case</b>	Upon user's request	
<b>Adj/Set/Operate Method</b>	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
<b>Display/Adj/Set Range</b>	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
<b>Default Value</b>	0	



## FAX (Service Mode for FAX)

### Overview

#### ■ Configuration of the Service Mode

Service mode is divided into the following 10 items (#1 to #10).

Item	Name	Description
#1 SSSW	Service software switch	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to basic functions of the fax, such as error management, echo prevention and prevention of communication problems.
#2 MENU	Menu switch setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the required functions at installation, such as NL equalizer, transmission level.
#3 NUMERIC Param.	Setting of numeric parameters	This can be used to enter numeric parameters.
#4 NCU	(Adjustment by a service technician is not possible.)	The values of this item are collectively set based on the setting of #5 TYPE.
#5 TYPE	Country setting	If the item "STANDARD" displayed on the display is set, #4 NCU data is collectively set to comply with the communication standards in Japan.
#6 IPFAX	Communication settings of IPFAX	If the license option for IPFAX has been enabled, IPFAX is displayed.
#7 PRINT	Printer function setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the printer basic service functions, such as size reduction conditions for received images.
#8 CLEAR	Data initialization mode setting	This item is to initialize each data.
#9 TEST	Test Mode	To execute various tests.
#10 REPORT	Service Report	To execute report print.

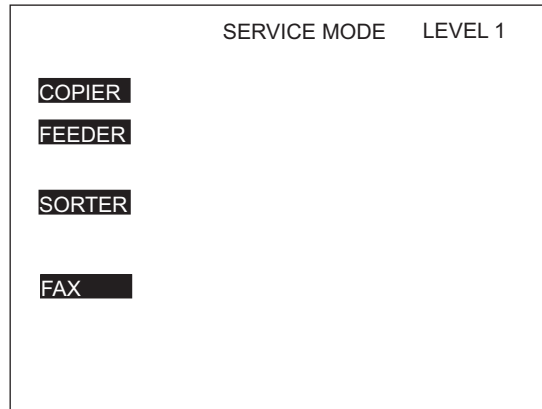
#### CAUTION:

If a 2nd line fax option is installed, IPFAX cannot be used.

#### ■ Operation method

1. Enter service mode.

2. When the connected options (FEEDER, SORTER, FAX, BOARD) are displayed, select FAX and enter service mode of this board.



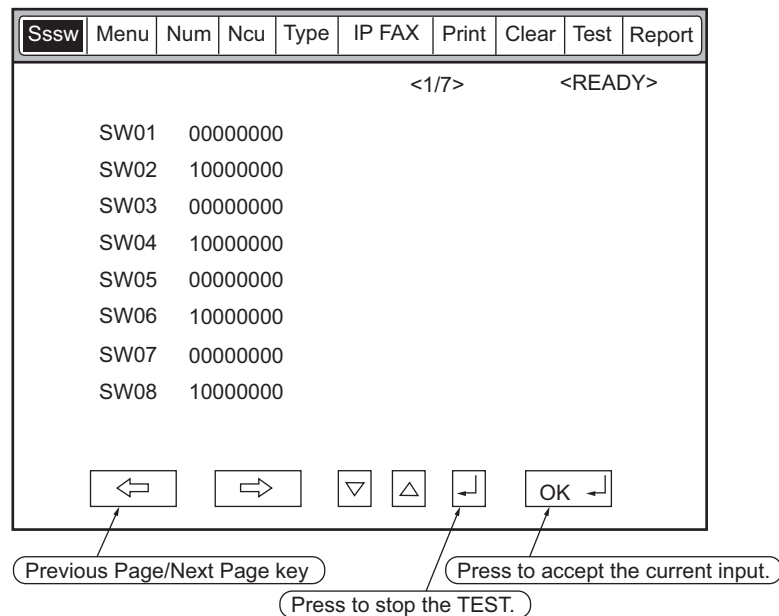
COPIER: Service mode of the connected equipment

FEEDER: Service mode of the ADF (\*)

SORTER: Service mode of the Finisher (\*)

FAX: Service mode of the fax (\*)

The following explains the operation method using the #1 SSSW screen as an example. The meaning of the keys and operations are common for all screens.



- When changing the setting of the bit switch, directly press the bit (numeric value) you want to change.
- To enter a numeric value, use the numeric keypad.
- When confirming a change in a numeric value or when executing an item, press the [OK] key.
- To return to the previous layer, use the [Reset] key.

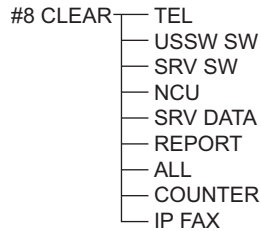
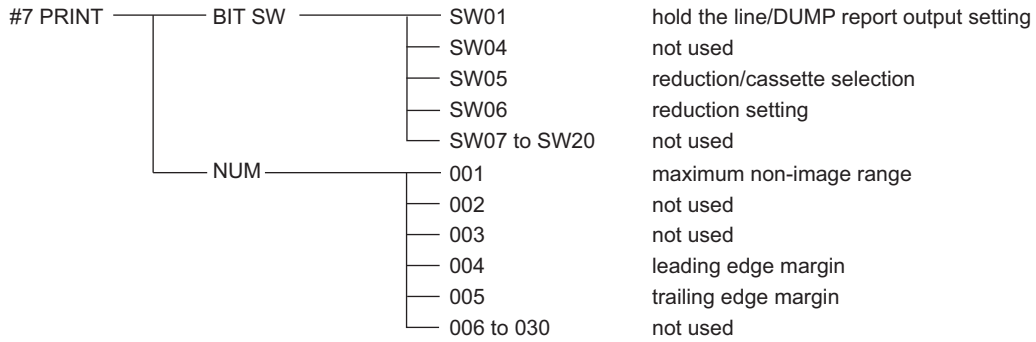
#### CAUTION:

When changing the service mode settings, turn OFF and then ON the power.

The details of settings in service mode are stored in the HDD of the host machine. The settings for this board are enabled by loading the settings stored in the HDD of the host machine to the G3 Fax Control PCB when the main power is turned ON. Therefore, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power when the settings have been changed.

## ■ Menu List

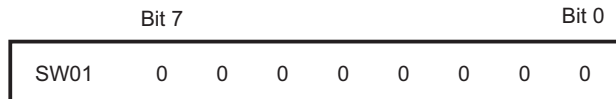
#1 SSSW	SW01	error management	
	SW02	Not used	
	SW03	set remedy against echo	
	SW04	set remedy against communication error	
	SW05	set standard function <DIS signal>	
	SW06 to SW08	Not used	
	SW09	set communication result display	
	SW10 to SW11	Not used	
	SW12	set page timer	
	SW13	Display of the screen Settings	
	SW14	Inch/mm resolution settings	
	SW15	Not used	
	SW17	Transmission level setting of modem	
	SW18	The control of IP supported communication setting	
	SW19 to SW21	Not used	
	SW22	Settings of archive send function	
	SW23 to SW24	Not used	
	SW25	set report display function	
	SW26	set transmission function	
	SW27	Not used	
	SW28	set V. 8/V. 34	
	SW29	Not used	
	SW30	Dial tone detection method switching	
	SW31 to SW50	Not used	
	#2 MENU	001 to 004	Not used
		005	NL equalizer
		006	line monitor
		007	transmission level (ATT)
		008	V.34 modulation speed upper limit
		009	V.34 data speed upper limit
		010 to 020	Not used
#3 NUM		001	not used
		002	RTN transmission condition (1)
		003	RTN transmission condition (2)
	004	RTN transmission condition (3)	
	005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	
	006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	
	007	pre-pulse time at time of call	
	008	not used	
	009	number of characters in telephone numbers between transmitting and receiving parties.	
	010	line connection identification time	
	011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	
	012	not used	
	013	T.30 EOL timer	
	014	not used	
	015	hooking detection time	
	016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	
	017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	
	018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time (short)	
	019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	
	020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	
	021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	
	022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF (long)	
	023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	
	024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	
	025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set	
	026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set	
	027	preamble detection time for V.21 low-speed flag	
	028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	
	029-80	not used	



## Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

### Bit Switch Composition

The registration/setup items of the switch are set according to the positions of its 8 bits; the bit switch shown on the display is as follows, each bit being either 0 or 1:



**CAUTION:**

Do not change service data identified as "not used"; they are set as initial settings.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
					<1/7>			<READY>	
SW01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW02	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW03	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW04	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW05	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW06	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW08	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

←
→
▽
△
↶
OK ↵

## • SSSW-SW01

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Error codes for service technician	Output	Do not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Do not output
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Display service error codes in the ##300 series	Display	Do not display
5	Increase the capacity of SUBLOG for USBFAX2	Increase	Do not increase
6	Not used	-	-
7	Cancel prohibition of user setting collectively	Cancel	Do not cancel

#### Details of Bit 0

Select whether to output service error codes.

When "Output" is selected, service error codes will be on the display and on the report.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to output error dump list.

When "Output" is selected, the error transmission report and the reception result report at the time of occurrence of an error are output with the error dump list attached.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to display service error codes in the ##300 series.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to increase the log storage area when firmware automatic update function of USBFAX2 (a modem with Silicone Labs modem mounted version) is used.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to collectively cancel the prohibition of user settings.

## • SSSW-SW02

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	To prohibit control channel retrain during V.34	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	F-NET service without ring tone	Supported	Not supported

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit the control channel retrain during V.34.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to support F-NET (fax communication network) service without a ring tone.

If "Supported" is selected, fax document will be automatically received without a ring tone when FC signal (1300 Hz tonal signal) from F-NET is detected.

## • SSSW-SW03

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Echo protect tone at high speed transmission	Send	Do not send

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Transmission mode: International transmission (1)	Yes	No
5	Transmission mode: International transmission (3)	Yes	No
6	Send mode	International transmission (3)	International transmission (2)
7	Tonal signal before sending CED signal	Send	Do not send

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Use it to enable/disable sending an echo protect tone for a high-speed transmission V.29 modem signal (transmission speed at 9600 or 7200 bps).

If errors occur frequently at time of sending fax because of the condition of the line, select "Send". Selecting "send" sends non-modulated carrier for about 200 ms as the synchronous signal before sending images.

#### NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition when sending fax  
##100, ##104, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##760, ##765

#### Detailed Discussions of Bits 4, 5 and 6

Transmission mode: Selected to use whether international transmission (1), international transmission (2) or international transmission (3).

Use these switches or the dial registration to select a transmission mode if errors occur frequently at time when sending fax overseas.

#### NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at time of sending fax  
#005, ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##760, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##794

Settings using the Dial Registration (user level):

Select "international transmission (1)" when making an entry in the address book. If errors persist, select "international transmission (2)" and then "international transmission (3)".

Transmission mode selected using One-Touch Dial function or the Speed Dial function will be given priority over the setting made by the service soft switch.

An international transmission mode may be selected using the keypad if a mode has been selected using this switch; for settings, see the following table:

Transmission mode	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
International transmission (1)	*	0	0	1	-	-	*	-
International transmission (2)	*	0	1	0	-	-	*	-
International transmission (3)	*	1	1	0	-	-	*	-

International transmission (1): Selected to ignore the first DIS signal from the other party.

International transmission (2): Selected to transmit a 1850-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

International transmission (3): Selected to transmit a 1650-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to enable/disable sending of a 1080-Hz tonal signal before sending CED signal.

Select "Send" if errors occur frequently because of an echo when reception is from overseas.

#### NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at the time of reception  
#005, ##101, ##106, ##107, ##114, ##200, ##201, ##790

## • SSSW-SW04

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	LC monitoring	Monitor	Do not monitor
1	Check the CI signal frequency	Check	Do not checked
2	Final flag sequences of the procedure signal	2 pcs	1 piece
3	Reception mode after sending CFR signal	High speed	High speed/low speed
4	Time to ignore low-speed signals after sending CFR signal	1500 msec	700 msec
5	Check the CS signal frequency (when PBX is set)	Check	Do not check
6	CNG signal at the time of manual sending	Send	Do not send
7	CED signal at the time of manual reception	Send	Do not send

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select the number of the final flag sequences with the procedure signal (300 bps transmission speed).  
Select "2" when the other party's machine does not properly receive the procedure signal sent by this machine.

#### NOTE:

Error codes occurring at the time of sending fax

##100, ##280, ##281, ##750, ##753, ##754, ##755, ##758, ##759, ##760, ##763, ##764, ##765, ##768, ##769, ##770, ##773, ##775, ##778, ##780, ##783, ##785, ##788

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select a reception mode after sending CFR signal.

Select "High speed" in the case of frequent errors caused by line condition at the time of reception. Simultaneously, turn "OFF" the "ECM reception" of the user data.

#### NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition at the time of reception

##107, ##114, ##201

Be sure to change bit 4 before changing this bit; if errors still occur, change this bit.

When 'high speed' is selected, only high-speed signals (images) will be received after sending the CFR signal.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select the time length during which low-speed signals are ignored after sending the CFR signal.

Select "1500 msec" when reception of image signal is difficult because the line condition is not good.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency when PBX is set.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to send CNG signal at the time of manual sending.

If error occurs frequently at manual sending when the destination device that has FAX/TEL switch mode does not change to the fax mode, select "Send".

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to send CED signal at the time of manual reception.

Select "Send" when the other party's machine does not start sending although manual reception is executed.

## • SSSW-SW05

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To execute mm/inch conversion (text mode).	Yes	No
2	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
3	To send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
4	Record paper length to be declared by DIS signal	A4/B4 size	Any size
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Execute mm/inch conversion for the image scanned in text mode.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.

#### CAUTION:

If "Prohibit" is selected, the super-fine reception from other brand printers or memory box function will be disabled.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether the paper to be declared by DIS signal is a cut paper.

Select "A4/B4 size" if dividing the original at the sending machine side at the time of receiving a long original.

#### NOTE:

Depending on the model of sending machine, long originals may not be divided.

### • SSSW-SW09

#### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Communication result at normal completion	Display	Do not display
1	Communication result at completion with an error	Display	Do not display
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

Select whether to continue displaying the communication result on the Control Panel at normal completion and/or at completion with an error.

### • SSSW-SW12

#### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
1	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
2	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
3	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
4	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
5	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
6	Not used	-	-
7	Page timer settings for sending/receiving	Set	Do not set

This machine stops communication when sending/receiving per original page takes 32 minutes or longer. When setting the timer different from the above, see the following to set the most appropriate time length.



When 'Do not set' is selected using bit 7, the timeout length per page for all modes will depend on the setting of bit 0 and bit 1.

### Timeout period at the time of sending/receiving

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

### Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

### Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	0	0	*	*
16 min.	1	*	*	*	0	1	*	*
32 min.	1	*	*	*	1	0	*	*
64 min.	1	*	*	*	1	1	*	*

### Timeout period at the time of reception

Timeout Period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	0	0	*	*	*	*
16 min.	1	*	0	1	*	*	*	*
32 min.	1	*	1	0	*	*	*	*
64 min.	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*

## • SSSW-SW13

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Display Modem Dial-in/My Number Setting screen	Yes	No
4	Display Number Display Setting screen	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

To set whether to display Modem Dial-in Setting screen and My Number Setting screen.

#### NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

To set whether to enable the display of Number Display Setting screen.

**NOTE:**

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

## • SSSW-SW14

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	inch-configuration resolution declaration	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

At the time of G3 communication, select whether to declare inch-configuration resolution to the other party's machine. if 'declare' is selected, the machine will indicate that it reads and records at an inch-configuration resolution using the DIS, DCS, or DTC signal.

## • SSSW-SW17

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To select the transmission level of the modem	0 to 15	8 to 15
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select the transmission level of the modem.

## • SSSW-SW18

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibition of the control of IP supported communication	Yes	No
3	Number of command retransmission (V1.7 or earlier)	6 times	3 times
4	Request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Set whether to prohibit the control of IP supported communication

1: Yes

0: No

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 3**

Number of command retransmission

1: 6 times

0: 3 times

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 4**

Set whether to request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception

1: Yes

0: No

## • SSSW-SW22

**Functional Construction**

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Backup when an archive transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Prohibit manual polling operation	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Archive transmission function	Enabled	Disabled
7	Not used	-	-

**Detailed Discussions of Bit0**

Select whether to back up data when a communication error occurs during archive transmission.

This function is available on the Platform Version 3.6 or later.

**Detailed Discussions of Bit3**

Set whether to prohibit of manual polling operation

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 6**

Set whether to send the sent images to the destination specified by the forwarding function.

## • SSSW-SW23

**Functional Construction**

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibit to rotate A4 or larger paper in portrait position by 180 degrees	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

**Detailed Discussion of Bit 2**

Set whether to add header with or without rotating the image by 180 degrees when A4 or larger paper is placed in the feeder in portrait position (R position).

1: Yes

0: No

## • SSSW-SW25

**Functional Construction**

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sender's phone number indicated in the report	Receiver's number	Caller's number
1	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Firmware automatic update (USB Fax)	Prohibit	Do not prohibited
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select a phone number to be indicated on the report after transmission is completed.

Caller's number: To display the caller's phone number on the report

Receiver's number: To indicate the phone number (CSI signal data) sent from the other party's machine on the report

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to prohibit the firmware automatic update for USB Fax.

### • SSSW-SW26

#### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Check the sequential broadcast.	Check	Do not check
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Redial function when transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
6	Not used	-	-
7	Error report when sending process is canceled	Do not output	Output

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to display a confirmation message when entering destination for the sequential broadcast in order to prevent the user from broadcasting by mistake.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to use the redial function when outgoing transmission error occurs.

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output an error report when the [Stop] key is pressed to cancel sending.

### • SSSW-SW28

#### Functional Configuration

Bit	Function	1	0
0	V.8 procedure at the caller side	No	Yes
1	V.8 procedure at the receiver side	No	Yes
2	V.8 late start at the caller side	No	Yes
3	V.8 late start at the receiver side	No	Yes
4	Fallback from the V.34 receiver side	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

#### Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when making a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed even if V.8 procedure is received from the receiver side, and the procedure starts from V.21.

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 1**

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when receiving a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed, and the procedure starts from V.21.

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 2**

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when ANSam signal from the receiver side cannot be recognized at the time of making a call and V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal from the receiver side.

"Yes": CI signal is sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side to execute the V.8 procedure.

"No": CI signal is not sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side, and the V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 3**

Select whether to declare the existence of the V.8 procedure with the DIS signal that is transmitted after the ANSam signal in case that the ANSam signal at the reception is not recognized at the caller side.

"Yes": V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal and V.8 procedure is executed after CI signal is sent from the caller side.

"No": V.8 procedure is not declared by DIS signal, and V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 4**

Select whether to prohibit fallback from the V.34 receiver side.

"Prohibit": There will be no fallback from the receiver side.

## • SSSW-SW30

**Functional Construction**

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Switching the dial tone detection method	-	New detection method
6	Flow control between pages	Control	Do not control
7	Not used	-	-

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 5**

Switch the detection method when executing the dial tone detection at the time of calling.

0: New detection method (default)

1: Not used

**Detailed Discussions of Bit 6**

Select whether to execute flow control between pages.

## • SSSW-SW50

**Functional Construction**

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Transmission number restriction: Function to prevent no external access code *2	ON: Enable	OFF: Disable
1	Transmission number restriction: Extension allowance, prohibition *2	Prohibited	Allow
2	Transmission number restriction: Add "0" to the first digit of external access code *2	Yes	No
3	Operate as the client of a fax server *1 *a	Yes	No
4	Display the send job stop confirmation screen when pressing Stop key *2	No	Yes
5	Send jobs that are targeted to stop when pressing Stop key *2	Ongoing send job	Incomplete send job
6	not used	-	-
7	not used	-	-

\*1: Supported by the platform version 306 or later

\*2: Supported by the platform version 307 or later

\*a: Enabled only for USA

#### Details of Bit 0

To prevent incorrectly sending fax due to forgetting to use the external access number, "0", this function displays a pop-up warning window and prevents sending and returns to the status before pressing Start button by pressing [OK] after setting the fax number in [Fax] or [Scan and Send] and pressing Start button if the set telephone number does not start with "00". This function is supported even if the machine is operating in the fax server mode.

- 0: ON: Disable
- 1: OFF: Enable

#### CAUTION:

- If using this function, enter the telephone number from the area code.
- This function applies to the fax destination telephone number of "Address List", "One-touch" and "Numeric Keypad input".  
However, the warning is not displayed with "sending from Mail Box" and "manual sending".
- A warning is displayed when sending IP fax but it is not displayed when sending PC fax.
- A warning is not displayed when forwarding transmission.
- If any registered number matches to the condition for displaying a warning, the warning is displayed with "sequential broadcast" and "group sending".
- "\*" and "#" are also processed as a number.

#### NOTE:

Example of sending fax to 03-1234-5678

- The machine accepts sending fax with "0 (external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- The machine displays a warning and stops sending with "(no external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- If the external access code is other than "0", it can be changed from the following service mode.  
Service Mode > FAX > NUM > 080

Change the default setting of 080 from "0" to the external access code used in the installation environment.

#### Details of Bit 1

This is set to allow or prohibit transmission to the extension line.

This is enabled only if Bit 0 (function to prevent no external access code) is "1" (ON: Enable).

If transmission to the extension line is allowed, all telephone numbers not starting with the external access code are allowed. For example, if the external access code is "0", any number starting with "00" as starting 2 digits and number of the extension line are allowed. This means numbers starting with "01" to "09" are prohibited and other numbers are allowed.

If transmission to the extension line is prohibited, only allow the telephone number starting with the external access code + area code "0". For example, if the external access code is "0", allow only numbers starting with "00" as starting 2 digits.

Prohibit all extension numbers. This means only numbers starting with "00" are allowed and other numbers are prohibited.

- 0: Allow
- 1: Prohibit

#### Details of Bit 2

This is the switch to add "0" to the beginning of external access code (default "0") set by the NUM switch 080.

The NUM switch can be used to set "0" and "1" but not "00" and "01" as the external access code.

This switch is used to solve this issue. In the above example, set this setting to "add" and then set the NUM switch 080 to "0" and "1" to set the external access code of "00" and "01".

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

#### CAUTION:

- This automatically adds the external access number to the destination telephone number for sending fax registered by Address List, One-touch and entering by the Numeric Keypad excluding Direct Send and Send from Mail Box.
- This should be set only in the network environment that sends fax by adding the external access code.
- Do not add the external access code to the telephone number for fax send destination as the external access code is automatically added.

#### Details of Bit 3

This switch operates the machine as the client of fax server.

- 0: No
- 1: Yes



- 1:  
To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of communication until the completion.
- 2:  
Not used
- 3 (OFF):  
There will be no monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

### 007: ATT transmission level

Set the transmission level (ATT).

Increase the transmission level (make it closer to 8) in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

#### NOTE:

Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission

##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##752, ##754, ##755, ##757, ##759, ##760, ##762, ##764, ##765, ##767, ##769, ##770, ##772, ##774, ##775, ##777, ##779, ##780, ##782, ##784, ##785, ##787, ##789

Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception

##103, ##106, ##107, ##201, ##793

### 008: Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed

Select the upper limit of the modulation speed (baud rate) in the V.34 primary channel.

When 4 (2743 baud) is selected, the communication is actually performed at 2400 baud.

### 009: Upper limit of V.34 data speed

Select an upper limit of data transmission speed in the V.34 primary channel in the range between 2.4k and 33.6kbps at 2400bps intervals (0: 2.4 kbps to 13: 33.6 kbps).

### 010: Pseudo CI signal frequency

Set pseudo CI signal frequency.

Depending on the type of external phones, there is no ring tone when the FAX/TEL switching function is working. Change the pseudo CI signal frequency when there is no ring tone.

## Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

### ■ Configuration of Numeric Parameters

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IPFAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
		<1/10>							
									<READY>
001		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
002		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
003		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
004		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
005		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
006		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
007		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
008		{xxxx}	←	{(yyyy)}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
<input type="button" value="←"/> <input type="button" value="→"/> <input type="button" value="▽"/> <input type="button" value="△"/> <input type="button" value="↵"/> <input type="button" value="OK ↵"/>									

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
002	RTN transmission condition (1)	1 to 99%	10
003	RTN transmission condition (2)	2 to 99 times	15
004	RTN transmission condition (3)	1 to 99 lines	12
005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
007	Prepose time at the time of making a call	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	0



No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
009	Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number	0 to 20 digits	0
010	Line connection identification time	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	5500
011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	3500
013	T.30 EOL timer	500 to 3000 (x 10 ms)	1300
015	Hooking detection time	0 to 999	120
016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 9	4
017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 7	4
024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	10 to 20 (TYPE = STANDARD)	20
025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set		
026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set		
027	V.21 low-speed flag preamble detection time	20 (-10 ms)	0
028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	1 to 99%	0 (50%)
080	Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number *1	0 to 9999	0

\*1 : Supported on the platform version 307 or later

### 002: RTN transmission condition (1)/003: RTN transmission condition (2)/004: RTN transmission condition (3)

Set the RTN signal transmission condition.

In the case of frequent errors caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception, increase the parameters to loosen the RTN signal transmission condition.

#### NOTE:

Error codes caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception

##104, ##107, ##114, ##201

RTN signal transmission condition (1) is the ratio of error lines for the total number of lines per page of the received image.

RTN signal transmission condition (2) is the reference value (\*2) of burst error (\*1).

RTN signal transmission condition (3) is the number of errors that fail to meet the reference value of burst error.

\*1: Burst error (transmission errors with several continued lines)

\*2: Reference value (When "15" is set, transmission error with 15 consecutive lines is recognized as a burst error.)

When any of the above conditions is detected during reception of image signals, RTN signal is sent after reception of the procedure signal from the sending machine. Increasing such parameter sends less RTN signal.

### 005: NCC pause time (before ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the access code and ID code when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

### 006: NCC pause time (after ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the ID code and the other party's telephone number when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

### 007: Prepose time at the time of making a call

When automatically making a call, set the time from closing a line to making a call.

### 009: Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number

Set the TSI comparing the number of digits (last XX digits) when matching telephone numbers.

**010: Line connection identification time**

Set the line connection identification time.

Increase this parameter in the case of frequent errors caused by line connection status at the time of communication.

**NOTE:**

Error codes caused by line connection status

##005, ##018

The line connection identification time is the duration from when the dial signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the sending side, or from when DIS signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the reception side.

**011: T.30 T1 timer (for reception)**

Set T1 timer at the time of reception (wait time until receiving the meaningful signal after DIS transmission).

**013: T.30 EOL timer**

Set the receivable 1 line transmission time.

In the case of a long line data length (e.g.: computer FAX), extend the transmission time to prevent reception errors.

**015: Hooking detection time**

Set the hooking detection time.

**016: Time until the primary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL**

Set the time from when capturing the line until transmission of pseudo RBT at FAX/TEL switching function operation.

**017: Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time/ 018: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 019: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)**

Set the pattern of pseudo RBT signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

**020: Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time/ 021: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 022: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)**

Set the pattern of pseudo CI signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

**023: CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL**

Set the CNG detection level at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

**024: Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL**

Set the transmission level of pseudo RBT at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

**025: CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set****027: V21 low-speed flag preamble detection time**

Set the period of time for judge detection of V.21 low-speed command preamble.

Continuous detection for the fixed period of time leads to command analysis.

**028: Off-hook PCB duty settings**

Set the Off-hook PCB duty setting.

When 0 or a value that is 100 or more is entered, the duty becomes 50%.

**080: Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number**

This sets the number permitted to dial to the outside line.

Only the outside line transmission by the set number is permitted and other numbers are prohibited from transmission.

## Setting of Destination (TYPE)

### ■ Overview

When the type shown on the display is set, all the service data is set to match each country domestic telecommunication standards.

## Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)

### ■ Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

#### ● SSSW-SW01

##### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Hold the line (when error code occurs)	Hold	Do not hold
7	Output a print log when DUMP report is output	Output	Do not output

##### Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to hold the line when an error code occurs.

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal.

##### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output a print log at the time of the DUMP report output.

#### ● SSSW-SW05

##### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Letter priority	Set	Do not set
1	Legal priority	Set	Do not set
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
6	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
7	Vertical scanning prioritized recording	Set	Do not set

##### Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

When an image which can be printed in 100% magnification and with the same number of divided pages on any of A4, letter and legal is received, set which paper is prioritized for printing.

With the settings of Bit 0 and Bit 1, the priority order of the recording paper is shown in the following table.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority order of the recording paper
0	0	A4 -> Letter -> Legal
0	1	Letter -> A4 -> Legal
1	0	Legal -> Letter -> A4
1	1	Letter -> Legal -> A4

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0.

##### Detailed Discussions of Bit 5 and 6

Select whether to enable reduced size printing for A4 or LTR.

### Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Set whether to set vertical scanning prioritized recording.

#### Set:

If B4 recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and an A4 extra-long image (\*) is received, printing will be on the B4 recording paper.

#### Do not set:

If B5 horizontal recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and a B4 image is received, printing will be by division and on B5 horizontal recording paper.

\*: Image B4 or shorter and that cannot be printed on A4 recording paper.

## • SSSW-SW06

### Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Reduced printing from A4 to B5	Enable	Disable
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

### Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Set whether to execute the reduction print that forcibly reduces the received A4 size document into the B5 size. This function is invalid when outputting the report.

## ■ Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

### • Numerical Parameter Composition

No.	Function	Setting range	Initial setting	Unit
01	Missing areas of printing image when receiving image with longer length than standard	0 to 9999	12	1 mm
04	Leading edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm
05	Trailing edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm

#### <001: printing upon reception of extra-length image>

Use it to set the range of the image to be removed from when printing an extra-length received image.

Lower the parameter to decrease the range if the trailing edge of the received image must be retained (as when it is longer than the effective recording length).

#### <004: leading edge margin>

Use it to set the leading-edge margin for the effective recording length.

#### <005: trailing edge margin>

Use it to set the trailing-edge margin for the effective recording length.

## IPFAX Setting

### ■ IPFAX

#### ● BASIC N

Bit	Function	Setting range
2	Session control reception timeout (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
20	Reception start delay time (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
21	BYE sending delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
22	BYE receiving delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)

#### ● NETA NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	T0 timer(Timer C) for IPFAX(sec.)	0 to 9999 (55*)

#### ● NETC NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	SW for adjusting the speed at VoIPGW transmission [%]	0 to 9999* However, the value is fixed in the case of ECM, and is corrected by adding 5 %.
2	VoIPGW buffer size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 200.
3	Packet division size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 66.
4	Number of VoIPGW buffer reset frames at ECM * At ECM transmission, when frames of the number of this NUM value have been transmitted, the next frames will be transmitted after the VoIPGW buffer becomes empty.	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 16.

#### ● T.38 Bit Setting

##### SW01

Bit	Function	Setting range	
		1	0
1	German mode is effective during T.38 communication.	Effective	Invalid *
2	T.38 significant bit of DIS (bit123) is ignored. (When this SW is effective, the other party's machine is regarded as IPFAX even if DIS bit123 is 0.)	Ignore	Not ignore
3	Transmission ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *
4	Reception ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *

#### ● T.38 NUM Setting

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	High-speed flag sending time of ECM mode for IPFAX (x10 msec.).	0 to 9999 (0*)
2	WAIT time from the close of T.38 to the close of SIP: Unit; second (However, the setting becomes 2 seconds even if the setting is changed to 2 or more. ).	0 to 9999 (1*)



## Using Test Mode

1. Press the desired item to highlight; then, press the OK key to bring up its screen.

The following table shows text mode items that are valid and invalid when a fax board is installed:

Yes: may be used

-: not used

Level 1	Level 2	Fax Board present
MODEM	RELAY-1	Yes
	RELAY-2	-
	FREQ	Yes
	G3TX	Yes
	DTMFTX	Yes
	TONERX	-
	V34G3TX	Yes
FACULTY	G3 4800TX	Yes
	SPEAKER	-
	DETECT1	-
	DETECT2	-
	DETECT3	-
	VOICETX	-
DATA SET		-
ISDNMOD		-
ISDNMOD2		-

**CAUTION:**

Do not use items in the table identified as "-."

## ■ MODEM Test

### ● Relay Test (RELAY-1)


Use it to see if the individual relays on the NCU board go on and off as expected.







Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<RELAY-1>	<1/1>	<READY>						
CML	OFF								
P	OFF								
S	OFF								
H	OFF								
D	OFF								
R	OFF								

## Using Text Mode

1. From the relays indicated on the screen, select the one you want to test; then, turn it off or on using the Up/Down key. (Some of the relays may not actually exist on the NCU board.)

### • Frequency Test (FREQ)


Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the tone transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.







Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<MODEM>	<FREQ>	<1/1>	<READY>		
RBT									
462Hz									
1100Hz									
1300Hz									
1500Hz									
1650Hz									
1850Hz									
2100Hz									
									

**CAUTION:**

'RBT' is not currently supported.

### • G3 Signal Transmission Test (G3 Tx)

Of the items indicated below, press one. In response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the G3 signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<MODEM>	<G3TX>	<1/2>	<READY>		
300bps									
2400bps									
4800bps									
7200bps									
9600bps									
TC7200									
TC9600									
12000bps									
									



Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<G3TX>	<2/2>	<READY>						
	14400bps								
	300-ALL0								
	300-ALL1								
	300-1:1								
	300-1:4								
	300-4:1								

**CAUTION:**

'300-ALL0' through '300-4:1' are not currently supported.

### • DTMF Transmission Test

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected DTMF signal will be transmitted using the DTMF transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<DTMFTX>	<1/1>	<READY>						
	LONG	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 * #							

Using Text Mode

1. From the items indicated on the screen, select the item you want to test; then, press the key on keypad that corresponds to the DTMF signal to test.

**CAUTION:**

'SHORT' is not currently supported.

### • V.34 G3 Signal Transmission Test (V34G3Tx)

Select the transmission speed you want to test, and then select a modulation speed (baud rate); in response, the V.34 G3 transmission signal will be transmitted to the telephone line terminal and the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the key.


Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>		<V34G3TX>		<1/1>		<READY>			
SPEED		33600bps							
3429baud									
3200baud									
3000baud									
2800baud									
2743baud									
2400baud									
←		→		▽		△		↵	
OK		↵							

Using Text Mode

1. Select 'SPEED', and then select the speed you want to test using the Up/Down key.
2. Select the baud rate you want to test.

## ■ Function Test

### ● 4800-bps Signal Transmission Test

The DC circuit will be closed, and a 4800-bps signal will be transmitted using the 4800-bps signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<FACULTY>		<G34800TX>		<1/1>		<READY>			
G34800TX									
←		→		▽		△		↵	
OK		↵							

## ● Service Report (REPORT)

### ■ System Data List

Use it to check the settings associated with the service soft switch and service parameters.

```

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX
*****
*** SYSTEM DATA LIST ***
*****
SERIAL NO          XXXXXXXX
#1 SSSW
SW01              ..... 00000000
SW02              ..... 10000000
SW03              ..... 00000000
SW04              ..... 10000000
SW05              ..... 00000000
SW06              ..... 10000000
SW07              ..... 00000000
SW08              ..... 00000000
SW09              ..... 00000000
SW10              ..... 00000000
SW11              ..... 00000000
SW12              ..... 00000011
SW13              ..... 00000000
SW14              ..... 00000000
SW15              ..... 00000000
SW16              ..... 00000000
SW17              ..... 00000000
SW18              ..... 00000000
SW19              ..... 00011000
SW20              ..... 00000000
SW21              ..... 00000000
SW22              ..... 00000000
SW23              ..... 00000000
SW24              ..... 00000000
SW25              ..... 00000000
SW26              ..... 00100000
SW27              ..... 00000000
SW28              ..... 00000000
SW29              ..... 00000000
SW30              ..... 00000000
SW31              ..... 00000000
SW32              ..... 00000000
SW33              ..... 00000000
SW34              ..... 00000000
SW35              ..... 00000000
SW36              ..... 00000000
SW37              ..... 00000000
SW38              ..... 00000000
SW39              ..... 00000000
SW40              ..... 00000000
SW41              ..... 00000000
SW42              ..... 00000000
SW43              ..... 00000000
SW44              ..... 00000000
SW45              ..... 00000000
SW46              ..... 00000000
SW47              ..... 00000000
SW48              ..... 00000000
SW49              ..... 00000000
SW50              ..... 00000000

#2 MENU
01:              ..... 0
02:              ..... 0
03:              ..... 0
04:              ..... 0
05:              ..... 0
06:              ..... 0
07:              ..... 10
08:              ..... 0
09:              ..... 0
10:              ..... 2

```

## System Dump List

**NOTE:**

A system dump list is generated when you execute the following in service mode: FAX > Report > DUMP.

Use it to check the history of communications, both successful and error.

```

2013 04/05 FRI 12:00 FAX
*****
*** SYSTEM DUMP LIST ***
*****
SERIAL NO          XXXXXXXX
CLEAR DATE         2013 02/03 FRI 13:37
*1 TX = 1298
*2 A4 = 1302 B4 = 49 A3 = 27 LTR = 0 LGL = 0
*1 RX = 1572
*2 A4 = 1581 B4 = 59 A3 = 59 LTR = 0 LGL = 0
*3 NWSPD = 0
*3 33600 = 1 31200 = 0 28800 = 2986 26400 = 0 24000 = 0
21600 = 0 19200 = 0 16800 = 0 14400 = 0 12000 = 0
9600 = 0 7200 = 0 4800 = 0 2400 = 0
14400 = 83 12000 = 1 TC9600 = 0 TC7200 = 0
14400 = 0 14400 = 0
*4 9600 = 2 7200 = 0 4800 = 4 2400 = 0
STD = 60 FINE = 2839 SUPER = 107 ULTRA = 71
*5 MH = 7 MR = 32 MMR = 9 JBIG = 3029 JPEG = 0
*6 G3 = 37 ECM = 3040 G4 = 0 IPECM = 0 IPG3 = 0
*7 #000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 22 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

```

- \*1: RX, total reception number of times; TX, total transmission number of times.
- \*2: number of pages sent/received according to original size.
- \*3: number of pages sent/received in connection with different modem speeds (NWSPD : For IPFAX communication count).
- \*4: number of communication pages by resolution(Standard, Fine, Super Fine, Ultra Fine).
- \*5: number of pages sent/received in connection with different coding methods.
- \*6: number of transmissions/receptions according to mode.
- \*7: number of occurrences according to error code.

Indication sample



It provides error information on the 3 most recent communications.

```

2003 0902 TUE 12:00 FAX                               0001
*1----- #1 LATEST                                     #000
*2----- START TIME                                0902 10:00
*3----- OTHER PARTY                               12345678
*4----- MAKER CODE                                10001000
*5----- MACHINE CODE                               0100001 00000000
          RCV VS FRAME                               E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00 <-Not displayed when IPFAX is enabled
          SYMBOL RATE                               3429 baud
          DATA RATE                                28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION                           0
          ERR ABCODE                                 00
          ERR SECTXB                                 00
          ERR SECRXB                                 00
*6----- Rx : (bit 1)                               00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)
*7----- Tx : (bit 1)                               00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)

          Rx : NSF CSI DIS          CFR          MCF          MCF
          Tx :          NSS TSI DCS    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL

#2                                     #000
          START TIME                                0902 09:30
          OTHER PARTY                               12345678
          MAKER CODE                                10001000
          MACHINE CODE                               0100001 00000000
          RCV VS FRAME                               E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00 <-Not displayed when IPFAX is enabled
          SYMBOL RATE                               3429 baud
          DATA RATE                                28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION                           0
          ERR ABCODE                                 00
          ERR SECTXB                                 00
          ERR SECRXB                                 00

          Rx : (bit 1)                               00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)
          Tx : (bit 1)                               00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)

          Rx : NSF CSI DIS          CFR          MCF          MCF
          Tx :          NSS TSI DCS    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL

#3 OLDEST                               #000
          START TIME                                0902 09:00
          OTHER PARTY                               12345678
          MAKER CODE                                10001000
          MACHINE CODE                               0100001 00000000
          RCV VS FRAME                               E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
          SYMBOL RATE                               3429 baud
          DATA RATE                                28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION                           0
          ERR ABCODE                                 00
          ERR SECTXB                                 00
          ERR SECRXB                                 00
    
```

- \*1: service error code.
- \*2: START TIME, date and time (in 24-hr notation).
- \*3: OTHER PARTY, telephone number sent by the other party.
- \*4: MAKER CODE, manufacturer code.
- \*5: MACHINE CODE, model code.
- \*6: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been received.
- \*7: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been transmitted.
- \*8: RX, procedural signal received; TX, procedural signal transmitted.

## ■ Error Transmission Report

An error transmission report is an error transmission report together to which a service error code and error dump list is attached.

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX

0001

```

*****
*** FAX ERROR TX REPORT ***
*****
TX FUNCTION WAS NOT COMPLETED

JOB NO.                1269
DESTINATION ADDRESS    12345678
PSWDSUBADDRESS
DESTINATION ID
ST. TIME              09/02 09:00
USAGE T               01'50
PGS.                  1
RESULT                NG
                     1      ##750
    
```

```

START TIME      09/02 09:00
OTHER PARTY     12345678
MAKER CODE      10001000
MACHINE CODE    0100001 00000000
RCV VS FRAME    E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
SYMBOL RATE     3429 baud
DATA RATE       28800 bps [V.34]
TX LVL REDUCTION 0
ERR ABCODE      92
ERR SECTXB      8A
ERR SECRXB      80
    
```

```

Rx : (bit 1 ) 00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 (bit 56)
      (bit 57) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
Tx : (bit 1 ) 00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 56)
      (bit 57) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
    
```

Rx : NSF CSI DIS	CFR	MCF	MCF
Tx : NSS TSI DCS	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL
Rx : MCF	MCF	MCF	
Tx :	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-EOP	DCN

# 9

## Installation

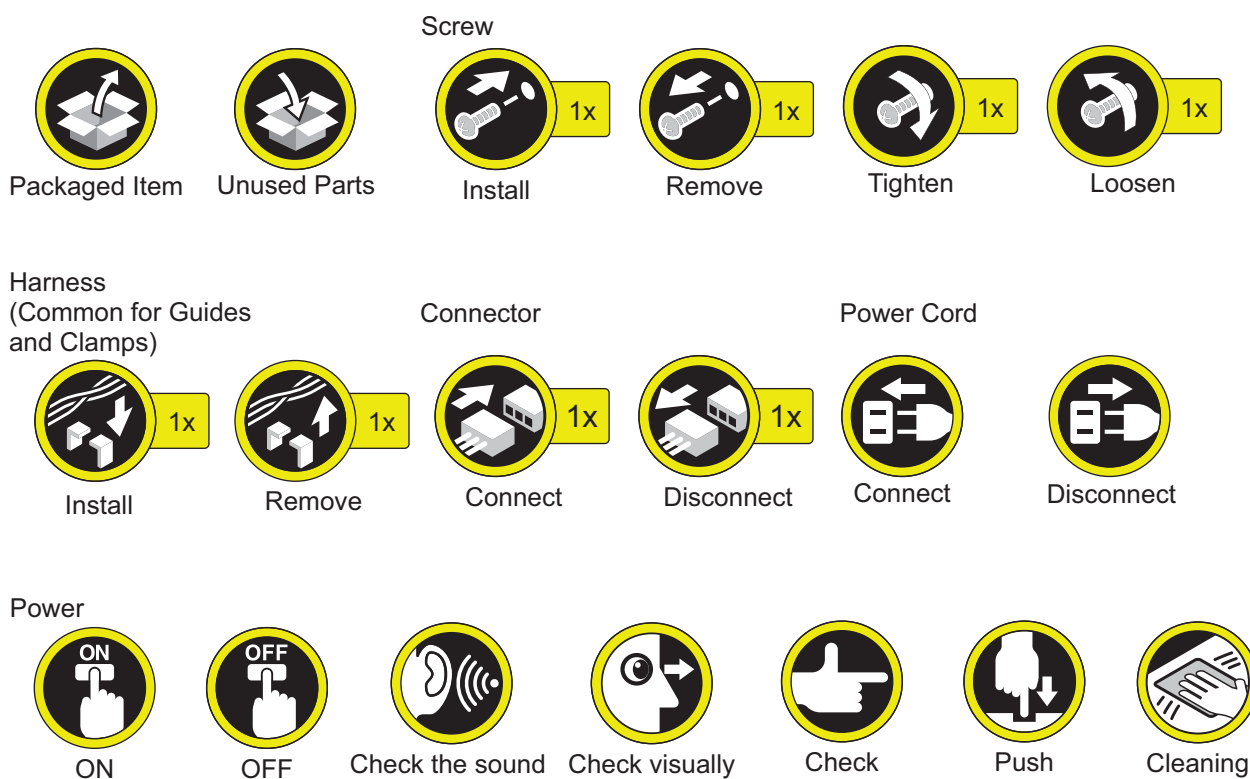
How to Read the Symbols.....	898
Points to Note before Installation.....	899
Checking before Installation.....	900
Combination Table of Accessory Installation.....	901
Installation of Host Machine.....	902
When Relocating the Host Machine .....	926
Platen Cover Type W.....	928
Stamp Unit-B1.....	936
NFC Kit-C1.....	942
Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE .....	950
Heater Kit-N1.....	954
Reader Heater Unit-J3.....	966
Drum Heater-C1.....	974
Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.....	984
Utility Tray-B1.....	996
Inner 2 Way Try-L1.....	1000
Copy Card Reader-F1.....	1004
IC Card Reader Box-C1.....	1012
Voice Guidance Kit-G1.....	1018
Voice Operation Kit-D1.....	1026
Document Scan Lock Kit-B2.....	1035

Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.....	1039
Pre-checks for HDD-related Option.....	1044
Removing the HDD (Preparation).....	1045
[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB).....	1047
[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit.....	1050
[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit.....	1056
[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1064
[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1069
[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1081
[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit.....	1087
Super G3 FAX Board-AS1.....	1099
Super G3 FAX Board-AS2.....	1105
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1.....	1110
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2.....	1122
Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1.....	1133
Super G3 3rd4th Line Fax Board-AS2.....	1139

## How to Read the Symbols

### Symbols

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.

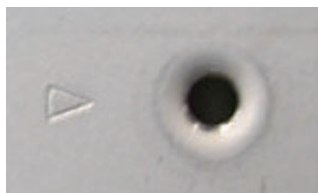




## Points to Note before Installation

When installing the machine, beware the following points.

1. When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



2. When the machine is moved from a cold location to a warm location, condensation may occur resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces. Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure. After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.
3. The host machine weighs maximum 78 kg. It is recommended to lift it with 4 people or more. However, if there is a standard to handle a heavy load in each sales company, follow it for operation. Also, make sure to lift the machine with keeping it level at operation.

## Checking before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site. It is desirable to see the installation site in advance before carrying the machine to the user's site.

### Check When Connecting the Power Plug to an Outlet

1. There must be a power outlet for exclusive use by the machine.
2. Be sure to install this host machine near an outlet so that the power plug can be disconnected right away in case of emergency, and do not put anything around the power plug.

### Checking the Installation Environment

1. The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
  - Guaranteed range for operation/image  
Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
2. The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.
3. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.

### Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine

When moving this host machine after having unpacked it, be careful by placing a plate, etc. on areas with steps to prevent the casters from hitting those steps.

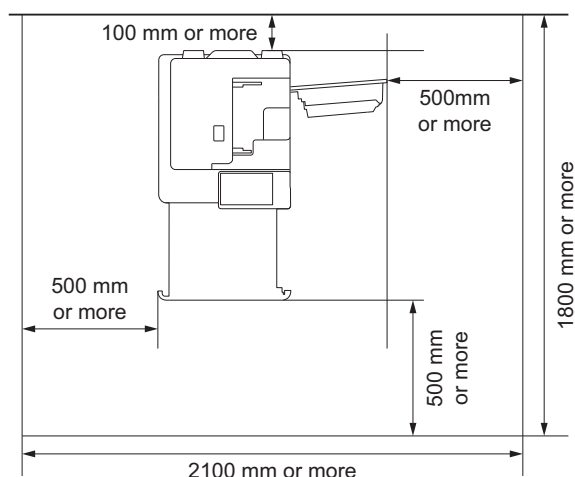
If the casters hit a step, the casters or the base plate may be deformed.

### Checking the Installation Space

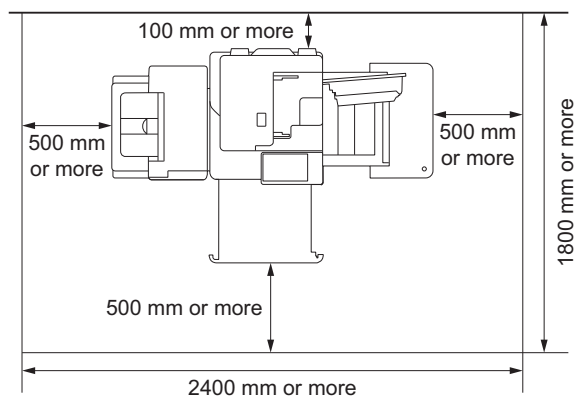
1. Be sure that the feet of this machine are properly set. In addition, be sure to keep the machine horizontal.

2. Be sure to keep 100 mm or more distance from the wall to make enough room for performing the operation.

- When options are not installed



- When the Booklet Finisher and Paper Deck Unit are installed.



3. To install the host machine, install it in a well ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple host machines, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines. Be sure to keep the machine away from the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.

## Combination Table of Accessory Installation

**NOTE:**

- The following table shows the combination of accessories installed of the host machine. Before installing the accessories, refer to the table to check the combination of accessories.
- When installing other accessories with the Copy Card Reader, install the Copy Card Reader first.
- For installation of the Copy Card Reader, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.

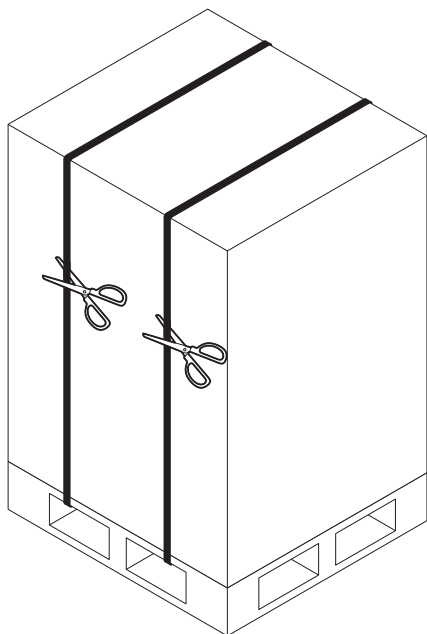
	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Utility Tray	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Voice Operation Kit	Yes	-	No	No	Yes	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	No	-	No	Yes	Yes
Utility Tray	Yes	No	No	-	Yes	Yes
Serial Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

## Installation of Host Machine

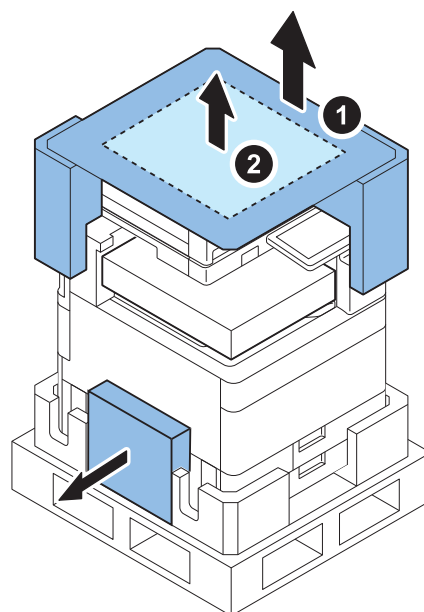
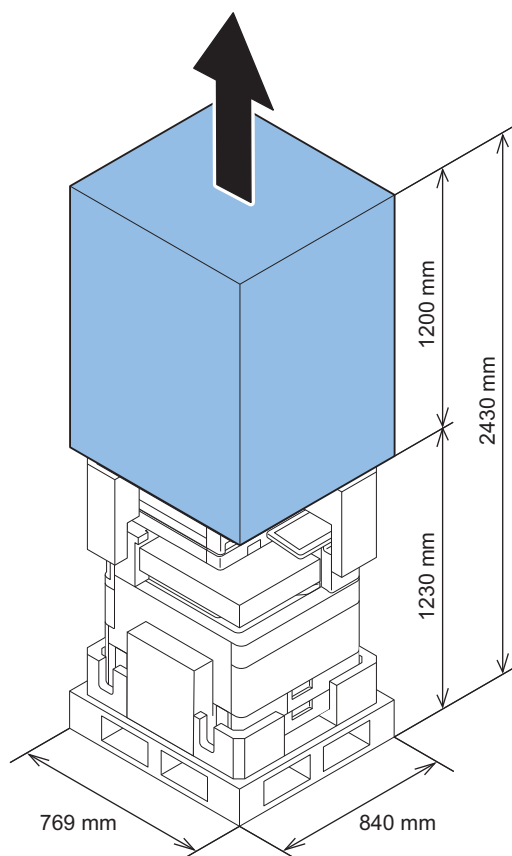
□ 3

### ● Unpacking

□ 1



□ 2





□

## 2. Remove all tapes other than the below.

**NOTE:**

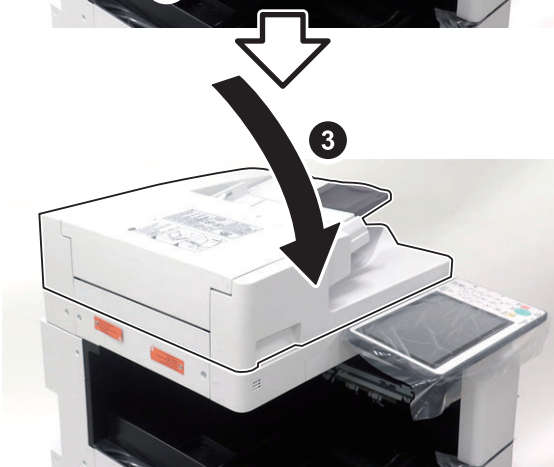
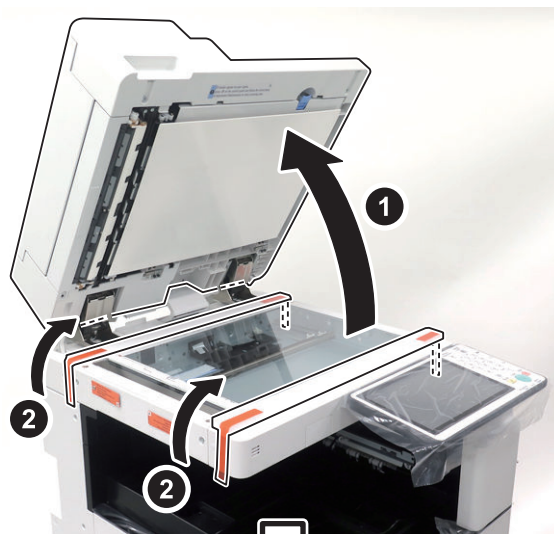
Remove the following tapes in the late procedure.

- Fixing Tapes to fix the waste Toner Container Support Holder in the front cover.
- Optical System Fixing Screws on the left side of the Reader.
- Fixing Tapes to fix the Toner Container Lever.
- Fixing Tapes to fix the Cassette 2.



□

## 3.



□

## 4.

**NOTE:**

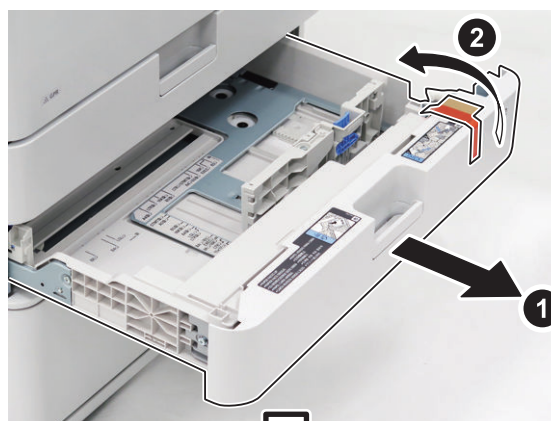
Keep the removed screws for relocating the host machine.



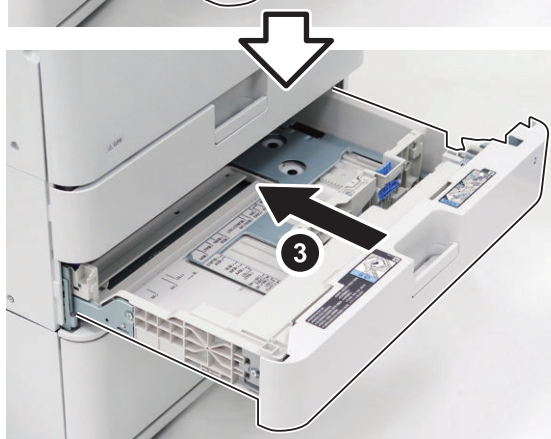
□  
5.



□  
8.

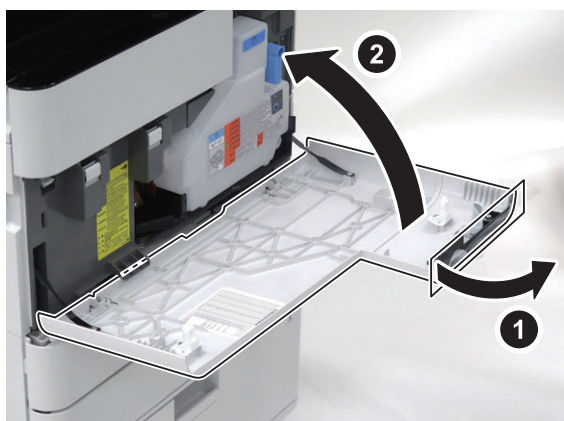


□  
6.

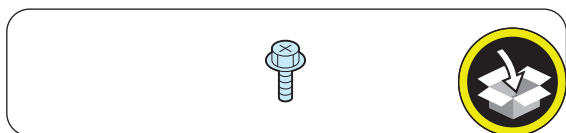
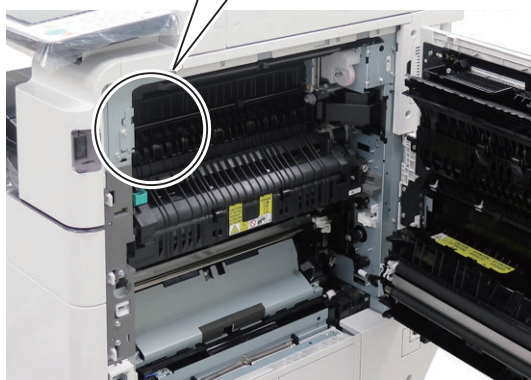
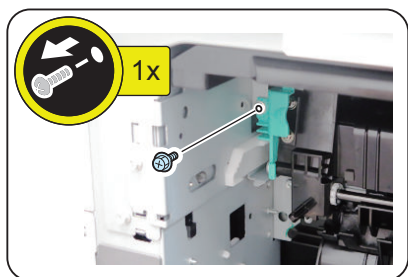


□  
9.

□  
7.

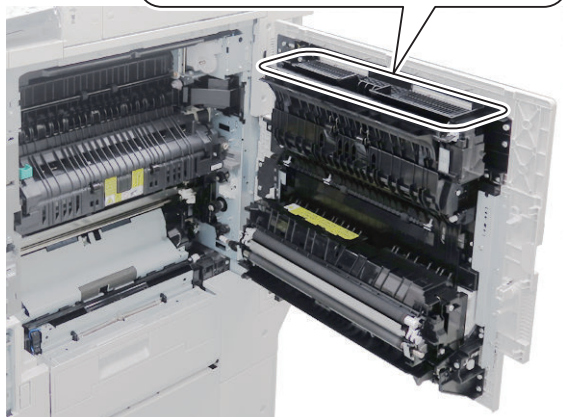
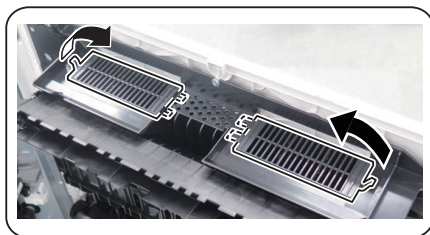


□  
**10.**

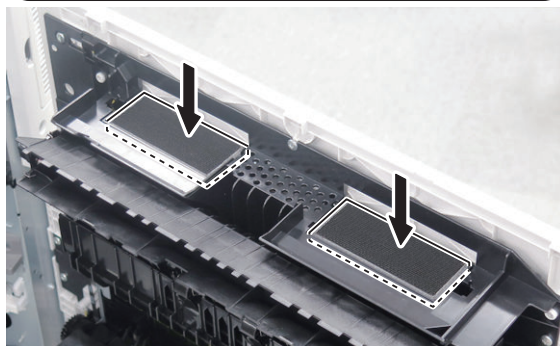
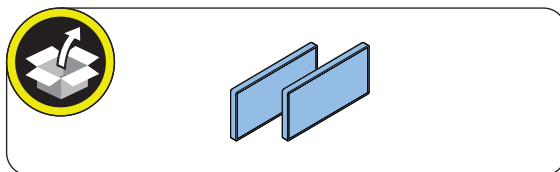


■ **Installing the Air Filter**

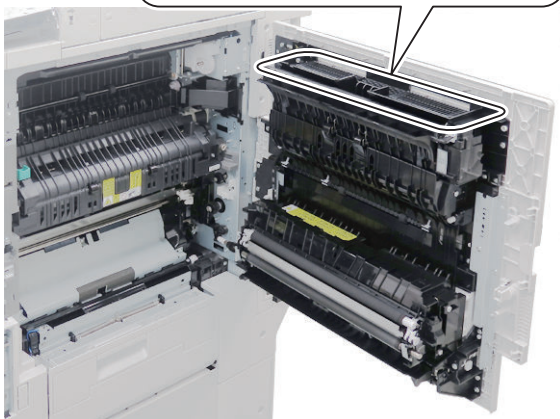
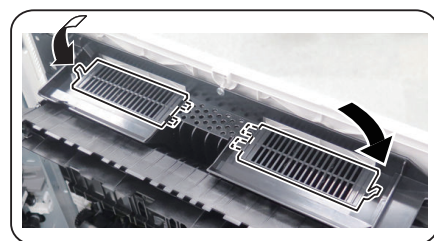
□ **1**



□ **2**



□ **3**



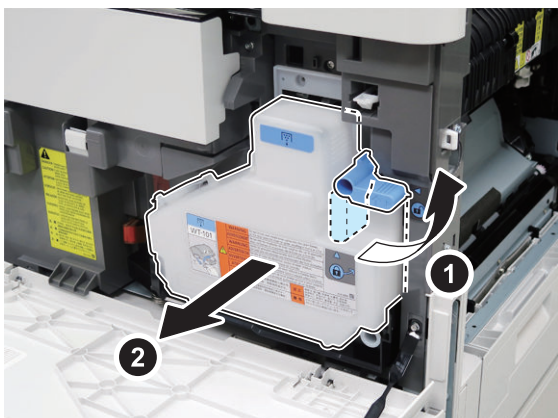


## ■ Installing the Drum Unit

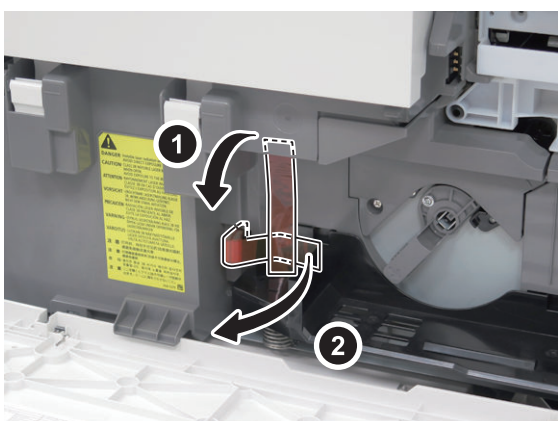
□ 1



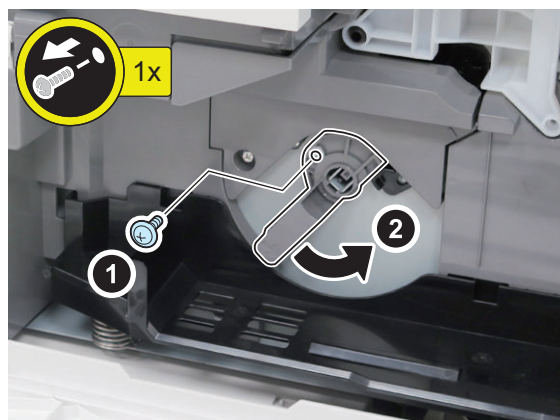
□ 2



□ 3



□ 4



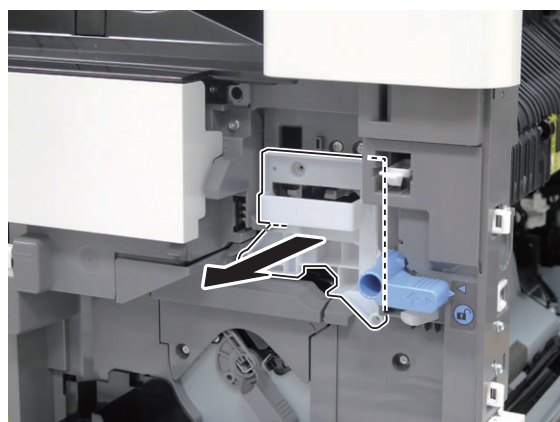
**NOTE:**

The removed screw is used at procedure 8.

□ 5

**NOTE:**

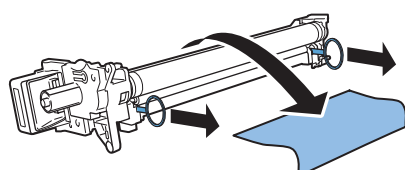
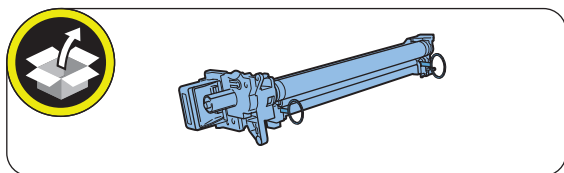
Keep the drum cover for packing when the host machine is relocated.



□ 6

**CAUTION:**

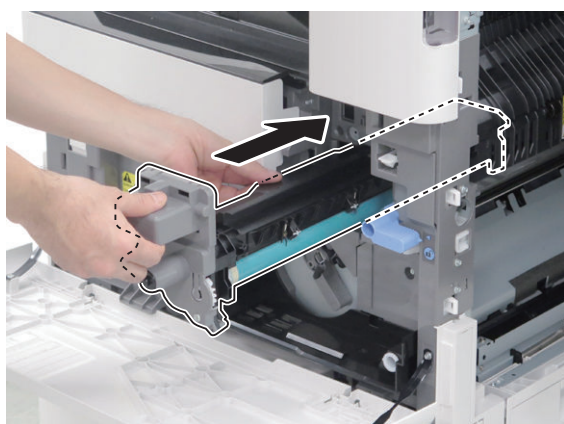
- Do not touch the drum surface.
- Do not expose the drum surface to light for a long period of time.



□ 7

**CAUTION:**

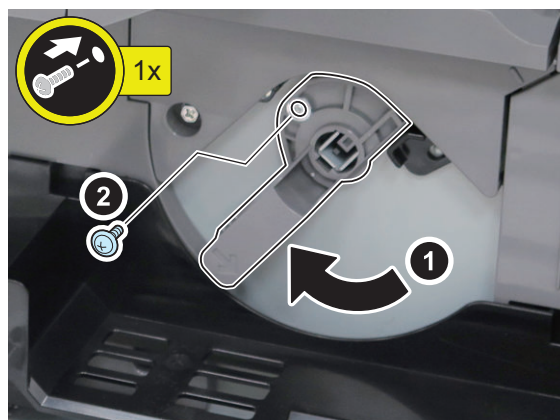
Engage the rail of the host machine with the edge of the Drum Unit.



□ 8

**NOTE:**

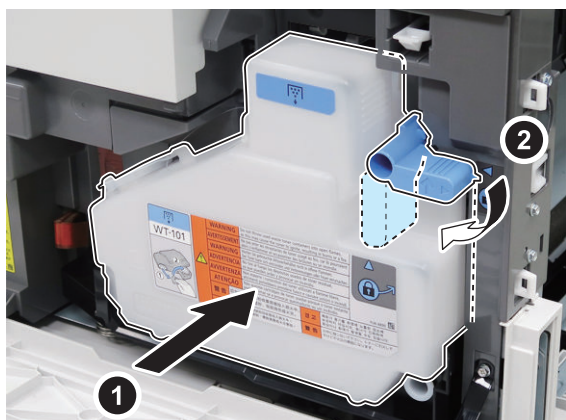
The screw removed at procedure 4 is used.



□ 9



□ 10



■ Installing the Toner Cartridge

□ 1.



□ 11



□ 2.



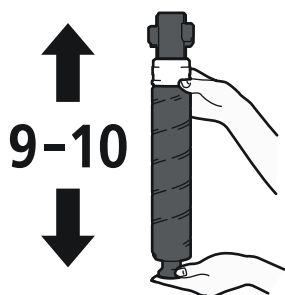
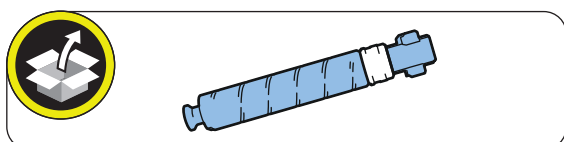
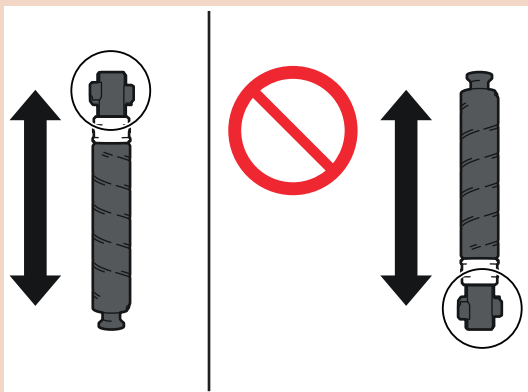
□ 12



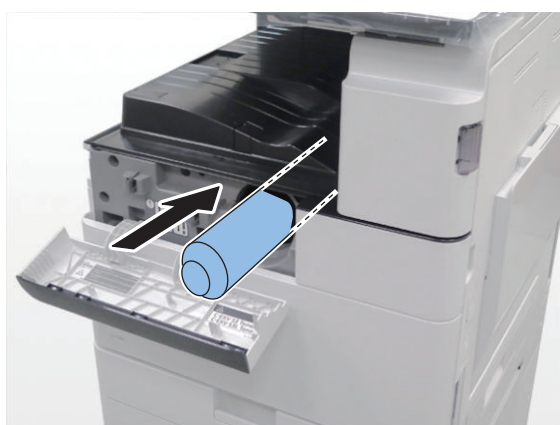
□  
3.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that the Toner Outlet (white part) is positioned in an upper part when shaking the Toner Container or the toner may not be properly supplied.



□  
4.

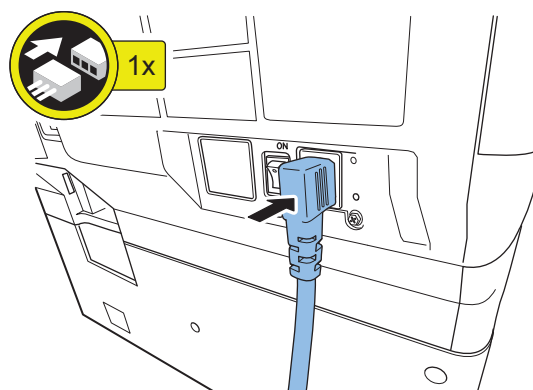
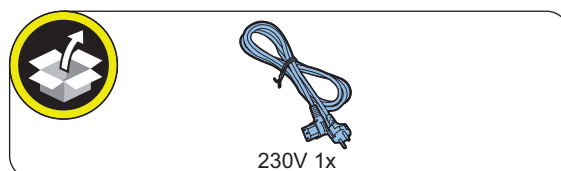


□  
5.



■ **Connecting the Power Cord (230V only)**

□ 1

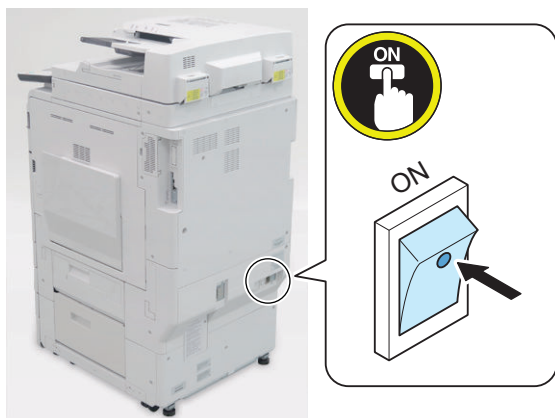


## ■ Setting the Environment Heater Switch

□ 1

### NOTE:

When the installation environment is in high humidity environment or low humidity environment, be sure to turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.

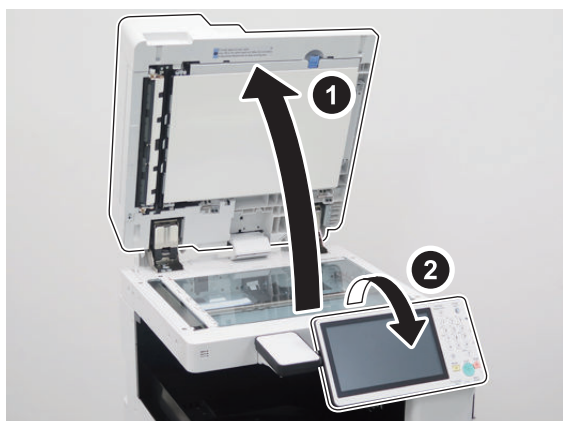


## ■ Installing IC Card Reader (EUR Only)

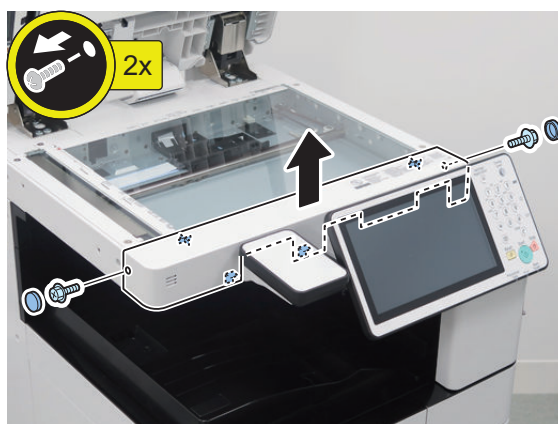
### CAUTION:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

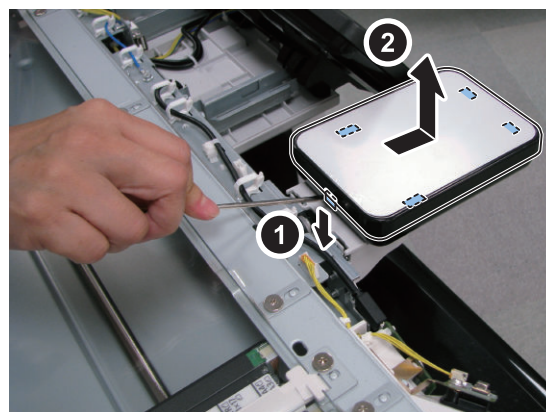
□ 1.



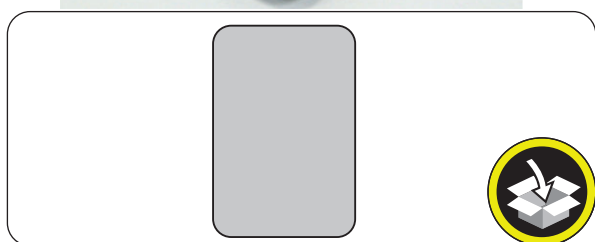
□ 2.



□ 3.

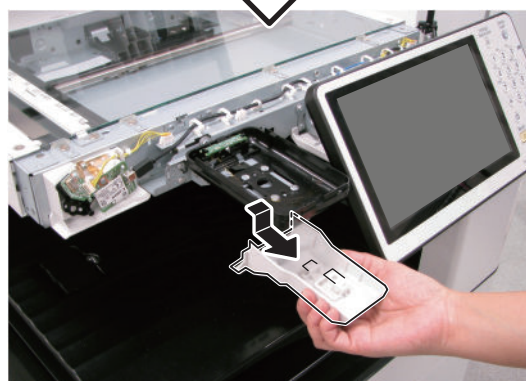
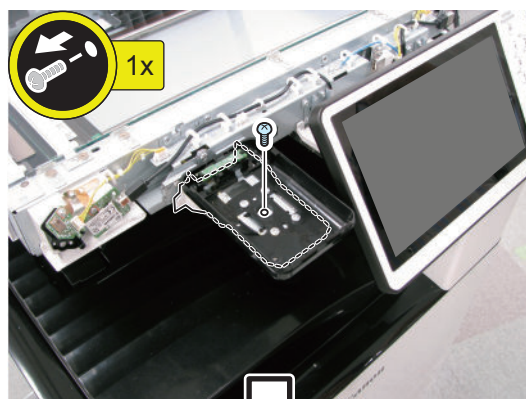


□  
4.



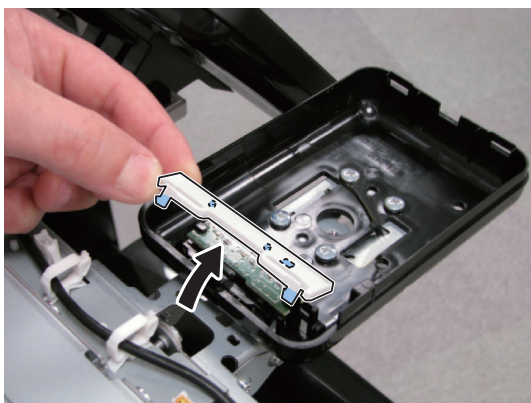
**NOTE:**  
The removed CR BOX Upper Unit will be used in step 14.

□  
6.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screw and Base Plate Under Cover will be used in step 11.

□  
5.



**NOTE:**  
The removed Base Small Cover will be used in step 13.

□  
7.



8.



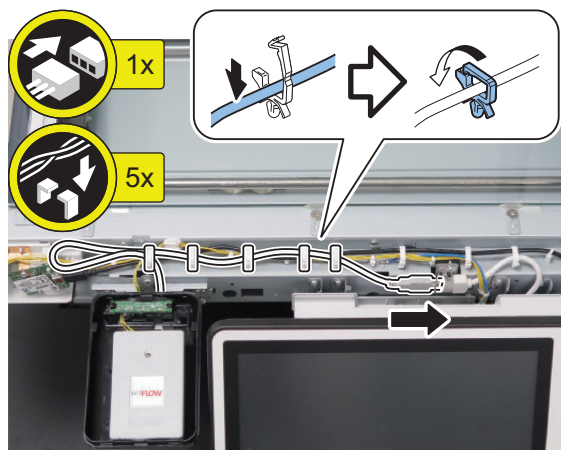
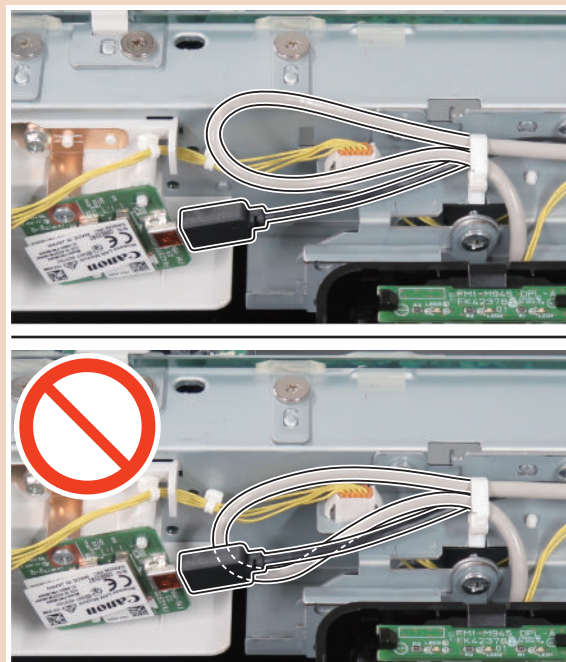
9.



10.

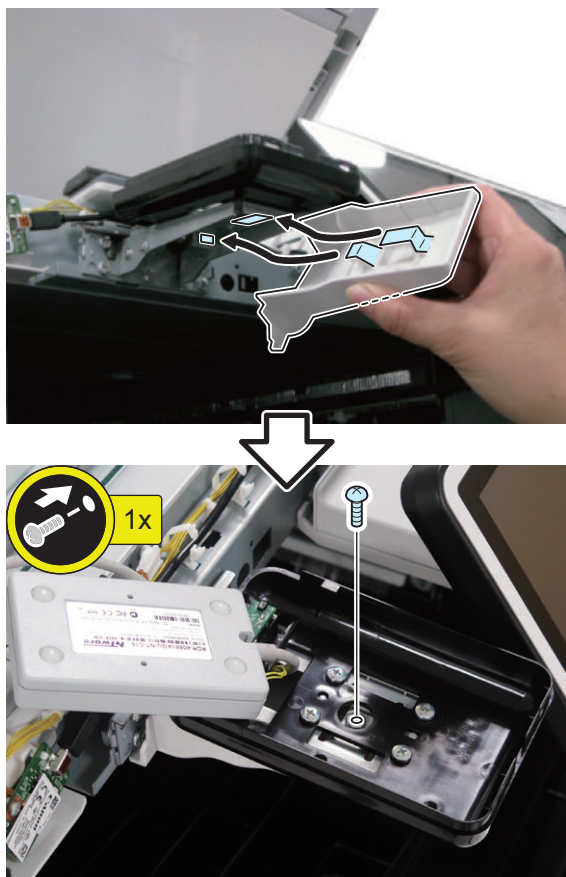
**NOTE:**  
Secure the cables as shown in the figure.

**CAUTION:**  
Make sure to avoid putting too much load on the connection port of Wi-Fi cable.



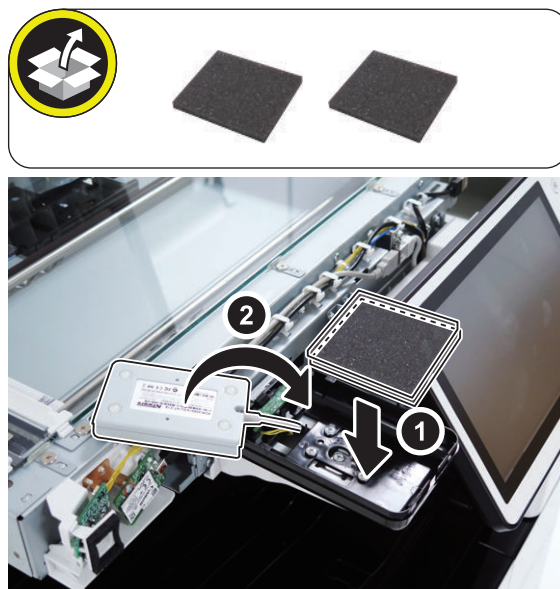
# 11.

**NOTE:**  
Use the screw and Base Plate Under Cover removed in step 6.



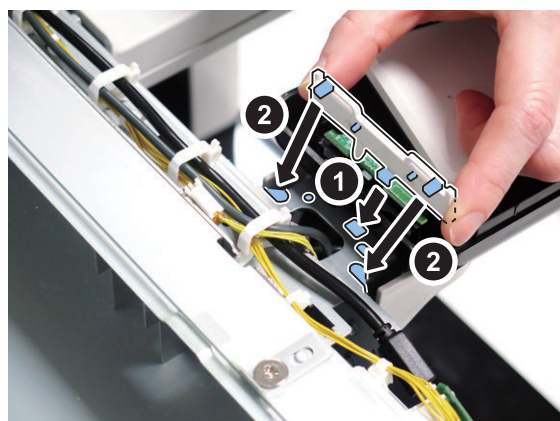
# 12.

**NOTE:**  
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



# 13.

**NOTE:**  
Use the Base Small Cover removed in step 5.



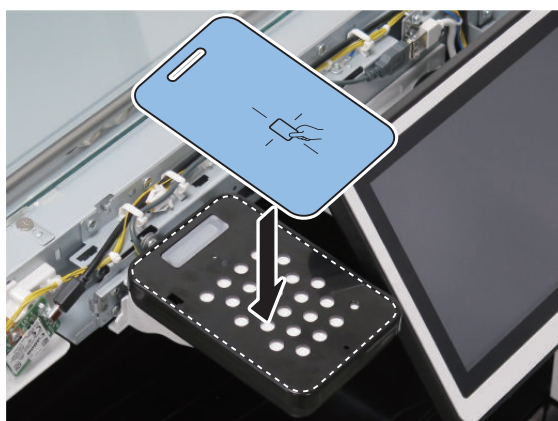


14.

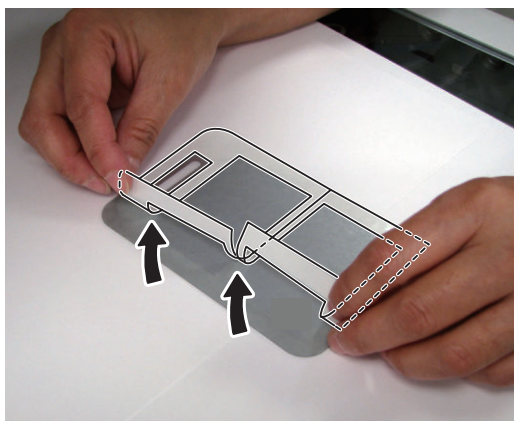
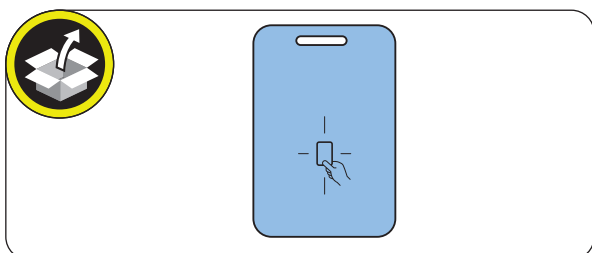
**NOTE:**  
Use the CR BOX Upper Unit removed in step 4.



16.



15.



17.



18.



- 
- 19.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

- 
- 20.** Turn the main power switch ON.

## ■ Turning ON the Main Power

- 
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
  2. Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.
  3. Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.

## ■ Starting the Setup Guide

After installation of the host machine, Setup Guide is started at the time of first startup. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.

### CAUTION:

- Some of the settings can be skipped without entering the command. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide.
- Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/Registration]. ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide])
- If the host machine is turned OFF during the registration using the Setup Guide, the Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the host machine.
- Once registration using the Setup Guide is completed, the Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the host machine.

### CAUTION:

Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine. Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

### NOTE:

"Installing the Tray" on page 917, "Setting the Cassette" on page 917 and "Other Installations" on page 918 can be performed during toner stirring.

## < Paper Settings >

1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].
3. If [Plain] is selected, the basis weight can be specify from [Plain Paper Weight Set].
4. If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

### NOTE:

If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

v

## ● Informing the System Administrator Completion of the Installation

When installation is completed, ask the system administrator to change the password and keep the changed password to prevent information leakage.

## ■ Registration of Installation Date Information

### CAUTION:

Be sure that [Date/Time Settings] is completed. (There are items in Setup Guide.)

1. Enter the following service mode, and execute "Batch Set Installation Date Info".

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INSTDTST

### NOTE:

- Year, month, day, hour, and minute can be edited individually in the following service modes.  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-Y  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-M  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-D  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-H  
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-N
- The default value of each service mode is "0".
- When "0" is set for each service mode, "Device Installation Date" on the counter report will be blank.

2. Exit service mode.

3. Output the counter report, and check that the installation date information is registered.

- [Counter/Device Information] key > [Print List] > [Yes]

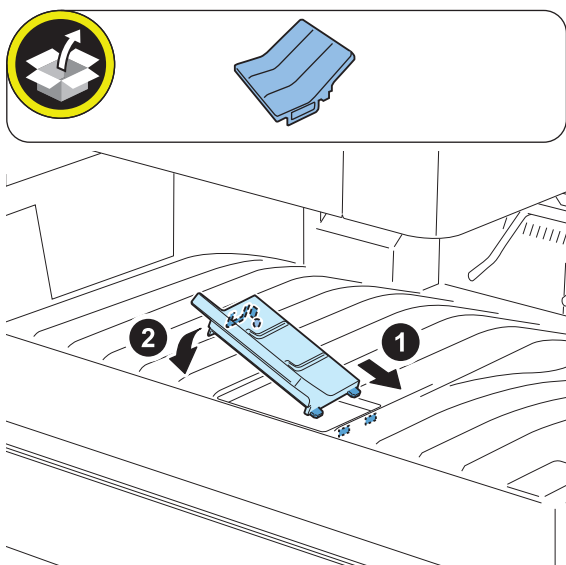
2017 08/30 WED 09:40 001

```

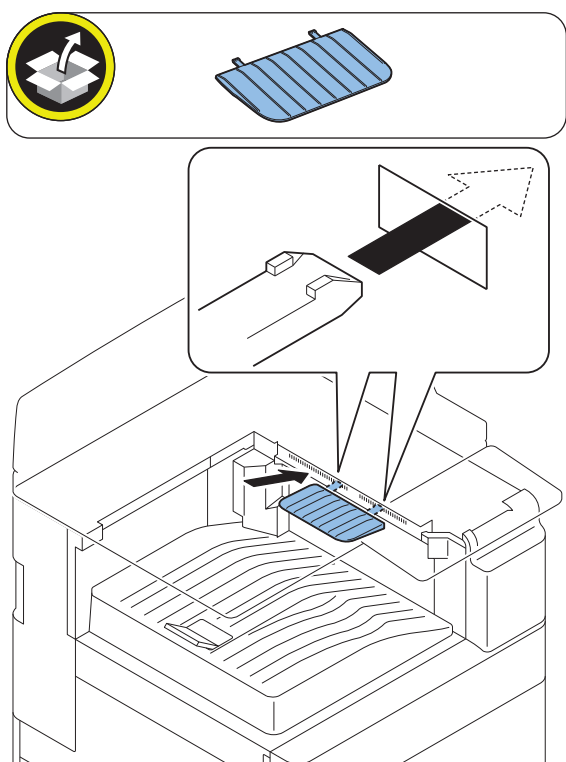
*****
*** Counter Report ***
*****
Device Installation Date 2017/08/09 07:56
Counter Check Date      2017/08/30 09:40
Model                   IR-20V
Serial Number           UX100938
  
```

## ■ Installing the Tray

□ 1



□ 2



## ■ Setting the Cassette

### NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

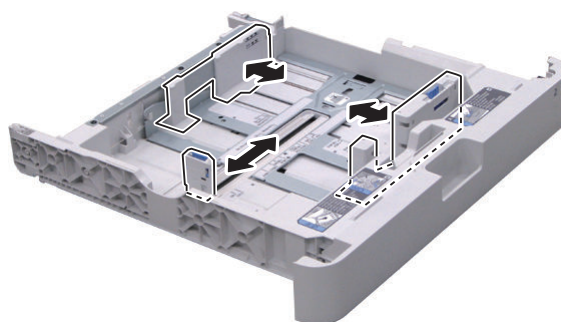
□

1.



□

2. Holding the Guide Plate Lever, adjust each Guide Plate to the specified size.



□

3. Place the paper in the Cassette and then return it to its original position.



□ 4. **Affix the Cassette Size Label matching to the loaded paper size.**

**NOTE:**

- Keep the Paper Size Label for use when changing paper size.
- Affix the label with its lower edge aligned with the lower edge of the number label, approx. 5 mm away from the number label.



■ **Other Installations**

● **Attaching the Handle Covers**

□ 1



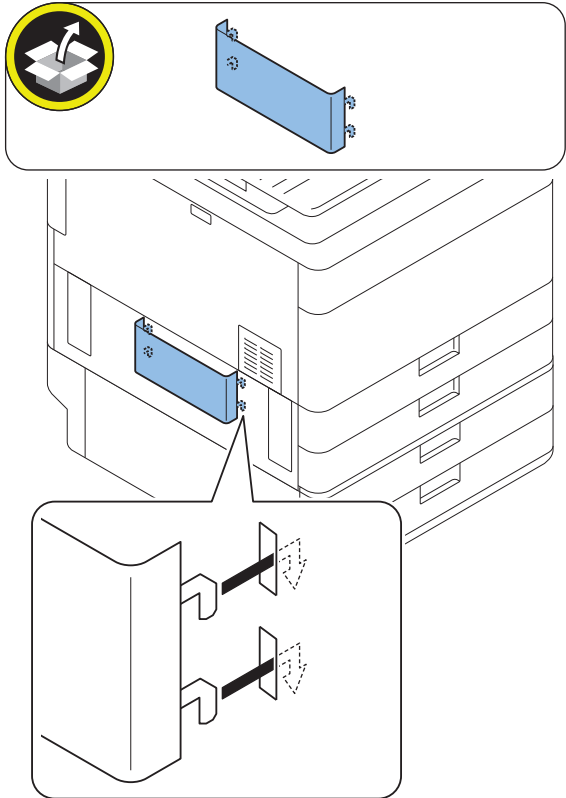
● **Affixing the Blindfold Seal**

□ 1



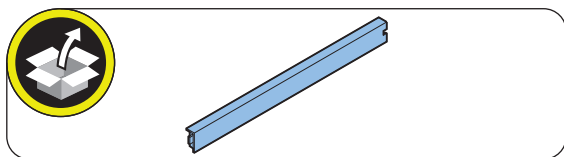
● **Installing the Service Book Holder**

□ 1



• Installing the Right Cover (Lower) (when the cassette feeding unit is not installed)

□ 1



• Installing the Cleaning Tool

□

1.

**NOTE:**

- Do not install the cleaning tool around the Motion Sensor.
- Clean the installing position with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- Ask the user where to install the cleaning tool.

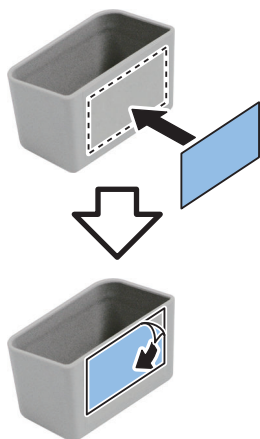
<When the inner finisher or other options is not installed on left side of the host machine.>



<When the inner finisher or other options is installed on left side of the host machine.>



□  
2.

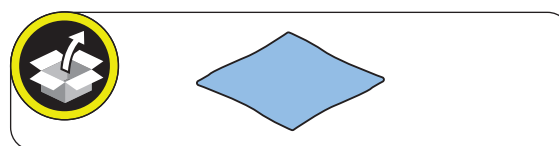


□  
3.

<When the inner finisher or other options is not installed on left side of the host machine. >

**NOTE:**

- Do not cover the screw hole.
- Do not cover the blindfold seal.



<When the inner finisher or other options is installed on left side of the host machine. >

**NOTE:**

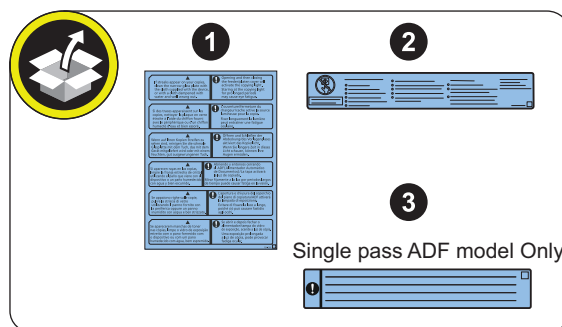
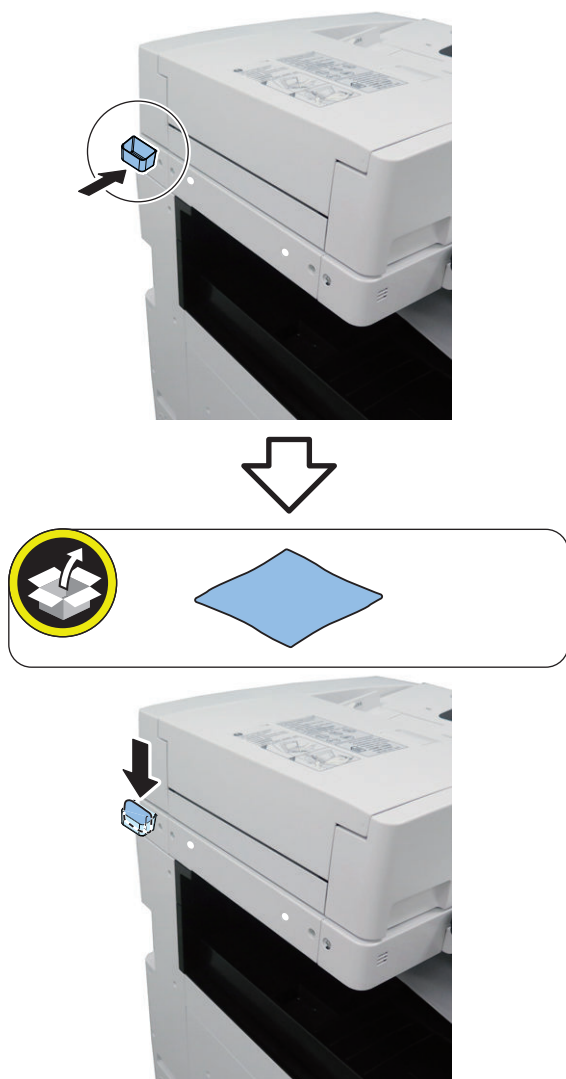
Do not cover the screw hole.

• Affixing the Labels

□  
1.

**NOTE:**

- Affix the label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure.
- If the label is already affixed, affix over the bundled label.

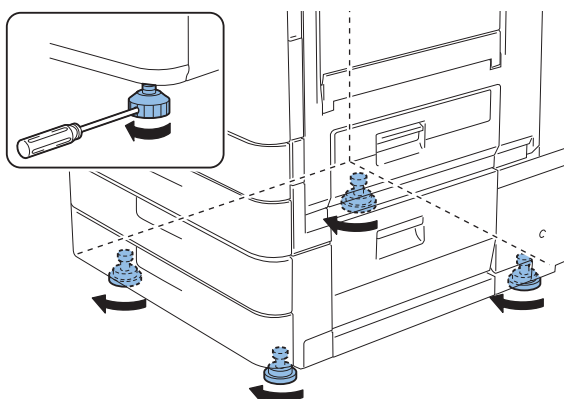


## • Securing the Host Machine

- 1** Move the host machine to the installation position, and secure it in place by turning the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with screwdrivers.

### NOTE:

- Be sure to secure it in place to prevent overturning.
- Securing the adjusters is not a countermeasure for the earthquake.



## • Checking the Print Image

- 
- 1.** Place a document on the document glass, copy it by feeding paper from the cassette or manual-feed tray, and then check the quality of the copied image.

### NOTE:

- Abnormal noise is not occurred.
- The specified number of sheets of paper is copied normally.

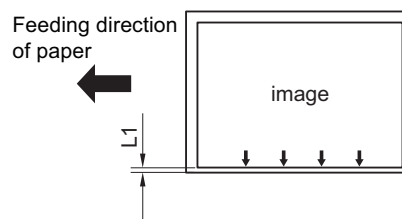
## ■ Adjusting Image Position

### NOTE:

- The second side of the 2-sided copy mentioned later means the second side in the image formation order.
- With this equipment, the second side in the image formation order at the time of 2-sided copy/print is equivalent to the first side of the original.

### • Left Edge Margin(L1) Adjustment (1st side)

Execute printing from each cassette/Manual feed pickup tray. Check that the L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



### 1. Adjust the image position in the service mode.

- Cassette 1:  
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C1-ADJ-Y
- Cassette 2:  
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C2-ADJ-Y
- Cassette 3:  
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C3-ADJ-Y
- Cassette 4:  
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C4-ADJ-Y
- Manual feed pickup tray:  
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > MF-ADJ-Y

### NOTE:

< Setting Range >  
-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)  
As the value is incremented by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

### 2. In case that the setting value is changed at step 1), write the replaced setting value on the service label.

### 3. Exit the service mode.

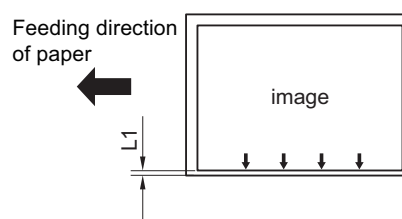
### 4. Execute printing from each cassette/Manual feed pickup tray. Check that the L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.

### • Lead-edge Margin(L1) Adjustment (2nd side)

### NOTE:

By executing the L1 adjustment (2nd side) for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1, and check that the left edge margin is within  $L1=2.5 \pm 2.0$ mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



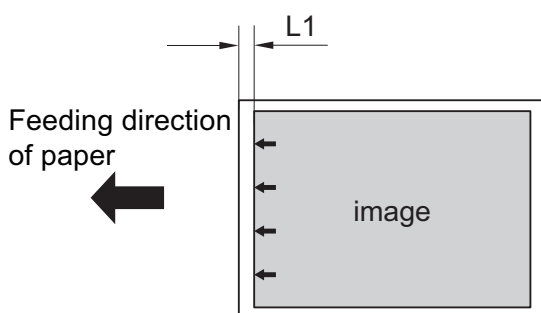


- 
1. **Adjust the image position on the service mode.**  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE
- NOTE:**  
< Setting Range >  
-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)  
As the value is increased by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.
- 
2. **Write the replaced adjustment value on the service label.**
- 
3. **Exit the service mode.**
- 
4. **Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1, and check that the left edge margin is within  $L1=2.5\pm 2.0$ mm.**

### • Leading Edge Margin (L1) Adjustment (1st side / 2nd side)

**NOTE:**  
By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1. Check that the L1 is within  $4.0\pm 1.5$ mm/-1.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



- 
1. **Adjust the image position in the service mode.**  
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

**NOTE:**  
< Setting Range >  
-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)  
As the value is incremented by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

- 
2. **In case that the setting value is changed at step 1), write the replaced setting value on the service label.**
- 
3. **Exit the service mode.**
- 
4. **Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1. Check that the L1 is within  $L1=4.0\pm 1.5$ mm/-1.0mm.**

## ■ Checking Network Connection

### • Overview

If the user network environment is TCP/IP, use Ping function to check that the network setting is properly executed. If the user network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, skip this procedure.

### • Checking Network Connection

**CAUTION:**

Use the network cable of rank 5e or higher. In addition, use of shield type (STP cable) is recommended. When non-shield type (UTP cable) is used, the surrounding electronic equipments may be interfered via the network cable.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Inform the system administrator at the installation site that the installation of the host machine is complete, and ask for network connection of the host machine.**

**NOTE:**

Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.

Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: Administrator
- System administration password: 7654321

**CAUTION:**

Following setting needs to be ON to perform network setting:

- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [Use IPv4]

4. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
5. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

## ● Ping Operation Procedure

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command].
2. Enter IP address with numeric keypad on the control panel and press "Start" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation is successful. "No response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation fails.

## ● Checking with Remote Host Address

You can check whether the network is connected or not by using remote host address to execute Ping.  
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal that is connected to/works with TCP/IP network environment, which connects to this host machine.

1. Inform the system administrator to execute checking of network connection using Ping.
2. Check the remote host address with the system administrator.
3. Enter the remote host address to PING.
  - "Response from the host": The machine is properly connected to the network.
  - "No response from the host": Execute the following troubleshooting because the machine is not connected to the network.

## ■ Troubleshooting of Network

### ● Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the LAN Port.

### ● Ping Operation Procedure

1. Ask the network administrator at the user's site to note the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.
2. Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address of PC

with the numeric keypad, and then press "Execute" key.

- If the display shows "Response from the host", the network connection is properly functioning.
- If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

#### NOTE:

Checking of IP address of PC is available by the procedure below.  
On Windows PC, go through the following: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt, and enter ipconfig and press the Enter key. IP address information will be displayed.

## ● Checking Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.

1. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP Address Settings], and note the IP address in the IP Address field.
2. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address.
  - If the display shows "Response from the host", the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
  - If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

#### NOTE:

When entering an address by manual operation, set the Subnet Mask according to the instructions of the user administrator.

## ● Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Check with the loopback address:

1. Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and press the Execute key.
  - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network of the main controller is properly functioning.
  - If the display shows "No response from the host", the network function of the main controller is faulty.
2. Replace with a main controller that works properly, and the check connection.

## Operation when using uniFLOW Online

When using uniFLOW Online\*, follow the setup procedures on the uniFLOW\* Online First Steps Guide ([http://www.nt-ware.com/uFO\\_FS](http://www.nt-ware.com/uFO_FS)).

\* China version of "uniFLOW" is called "mdsFLOW".

## When Relocating the Host Machine

When moving the machine using stairs including steps or transporting the machine to a different place using a truck, proceed the steps described below.

### CAUTION:

< When the 2-cassette pedestal is installed. >

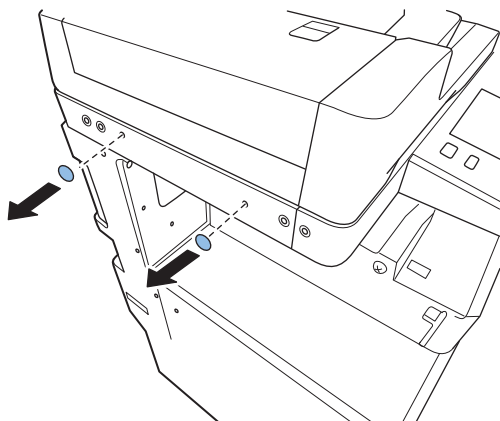
- When lifting the host machine with the 2-cassette pedestal, be sure to remove the 2-cassette pedestal in advance.
- If the host machine is lifted with the 2-cassette pedestal installed, they may separate from each other and consequently the machine may be damaged.



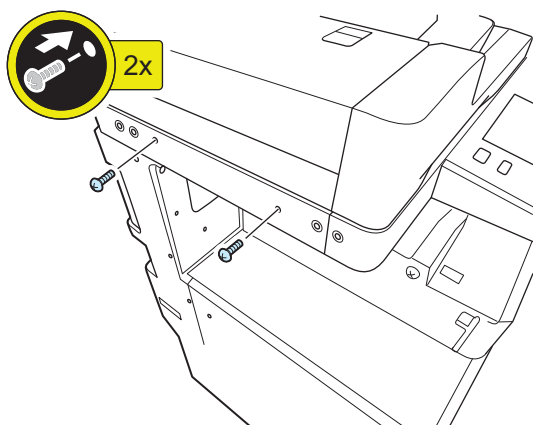
1. From the following service mode (Level 2), move the optical system to the position to be secured at.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS



2. Remove the blindfold seal.



3. Secure the optical system using the 2 screws removed at installation procedure.



4. Turn OFF the main power.



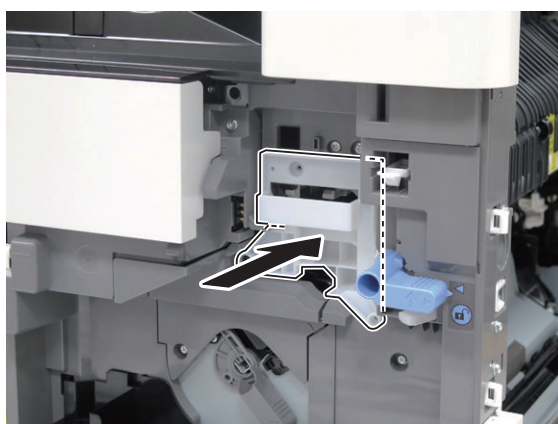
5. Disconnect the power plug of the host machine from the power outlet.



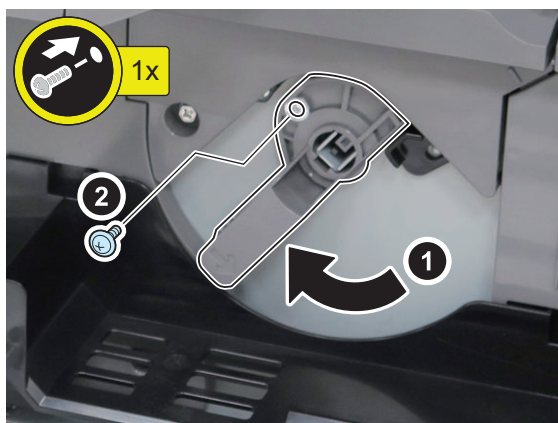
6. Remove the drum unit. (See for details: Service Manual > 4. Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Image Formation System > Removing the Drum Unit.) **“Procedure” on page 281**



7. Attach the drum cover removed at installation procedure.



8. Turn the lever as shown in the figure and then fix the developer pressure lever with 1 screw.



9. Install the waste toner container.



10. Close the front cover.



11. Close the right cover.



12. Secure the toner supply cover, front cover, delivery section, and cassette with tape.



13. Place a sheet of A3 paper on the document glass, and then secure the document glass cover (ADF) with tapes.



14. Loosen the 4 adjusters to release fixing the host machine.

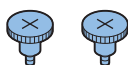


15. <When the high capacity cassette pedestal is installed.>

Loosen the 2 screws connecting the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestal.

**CAUTION:**

When lifting the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestal installed, if the fixing screws are loosened to connect the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestals. They may separate from each other and consequently the machine may be damaged.



2x

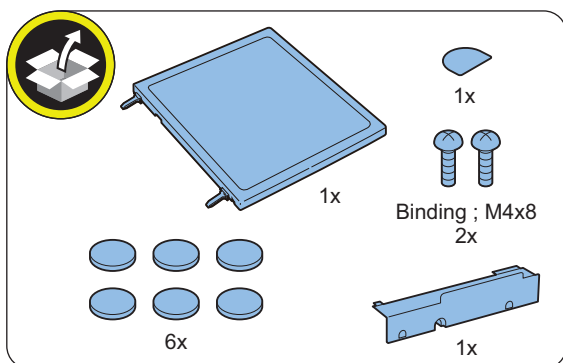


## Platen Cover Type W

### Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, perform the work from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, use only the Copyboard Cover included in the package.

### Checking the Contents



### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

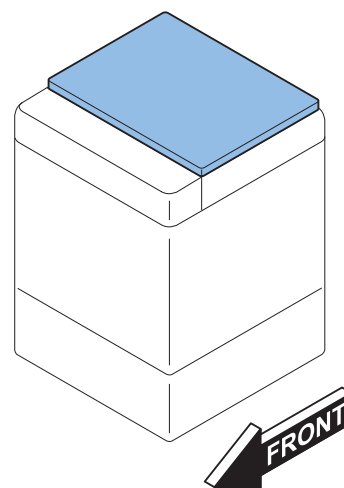
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### **⚠ WARNING:**

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing

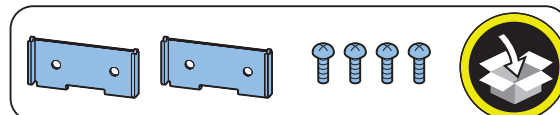
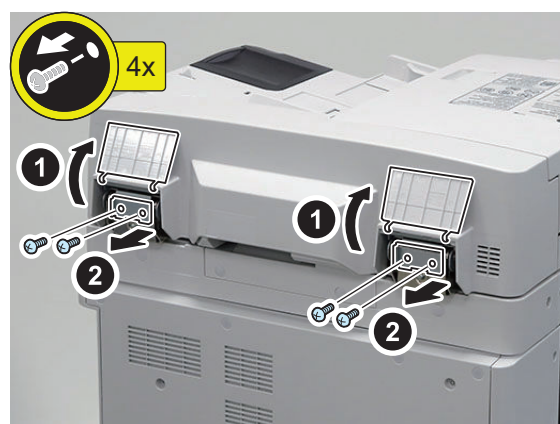


### Installation Procedure

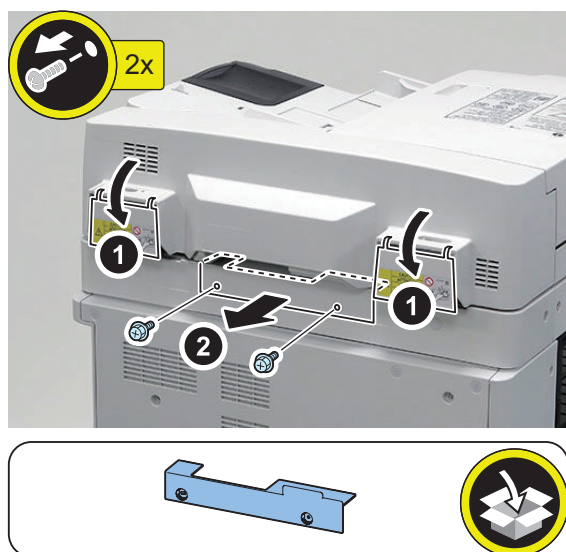
#### ■ Removing the ADF

- In the case of the Single Pass ADF

□  
1.

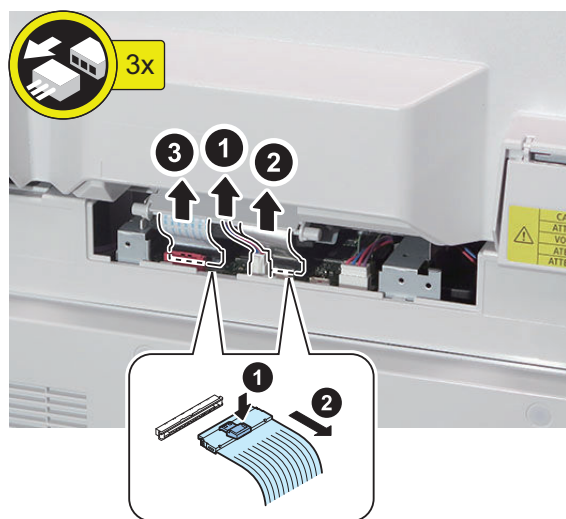


□  
2.



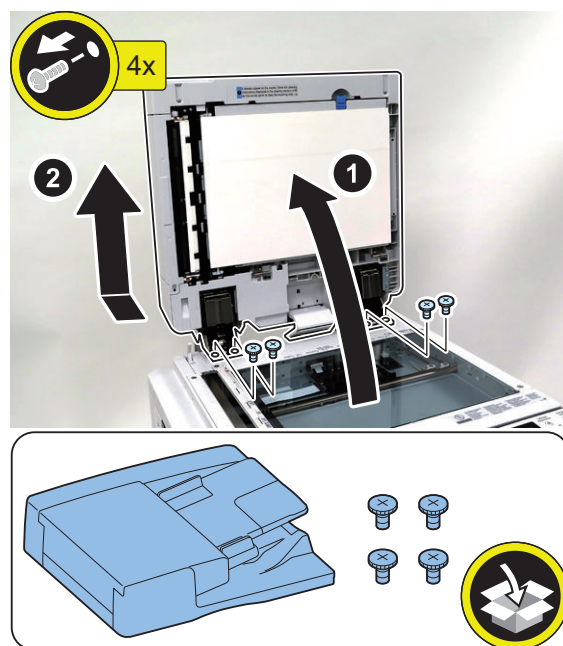
**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 6.

□  
3.

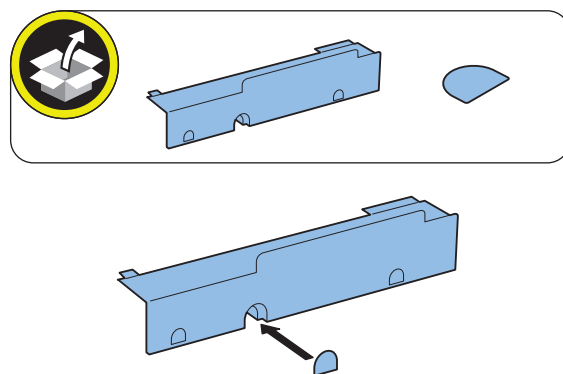


□  
4.

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to drop the ADF.

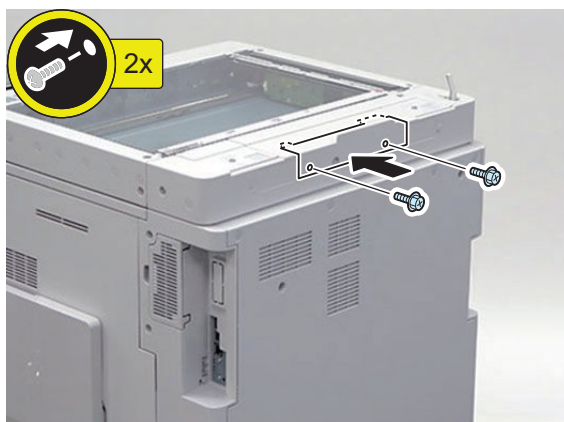


□  
5.

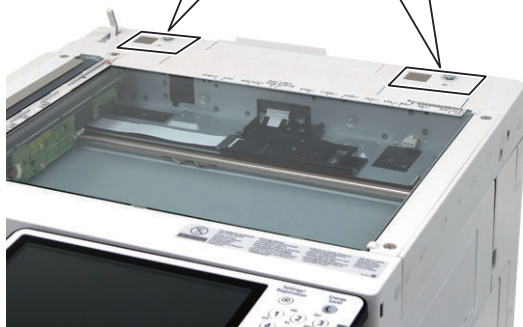
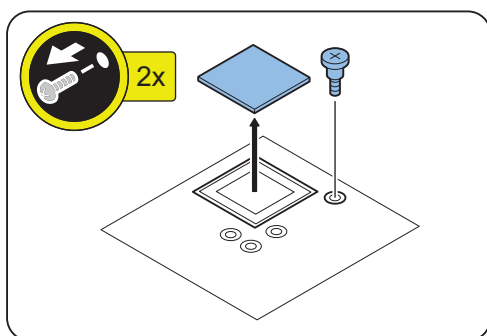


□  
6.

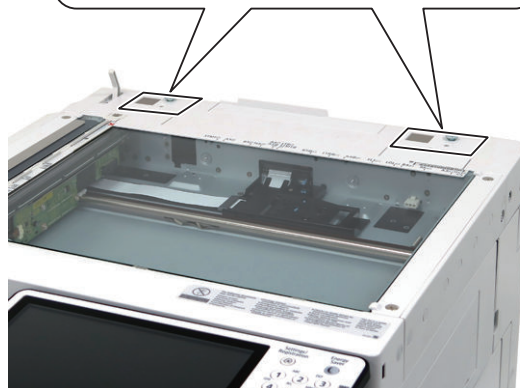
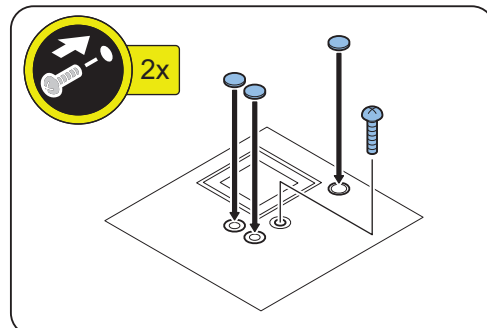
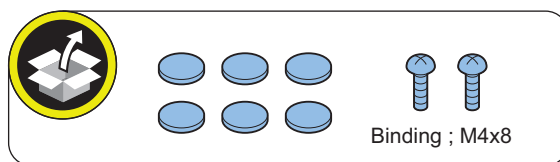
**NOTE:**  
Use the screws removed in step 2.



□  
7.



□  
8.

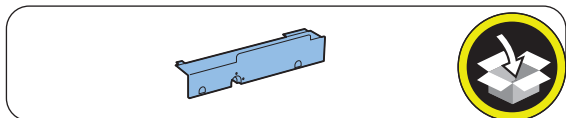
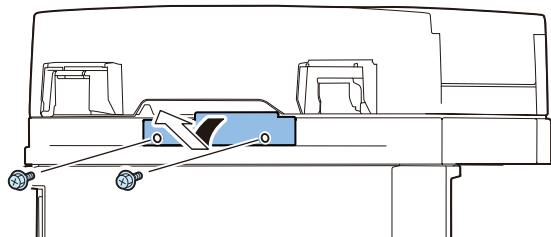


**NOTE:**  
After completion of the work, perform "Installing the Equipment".



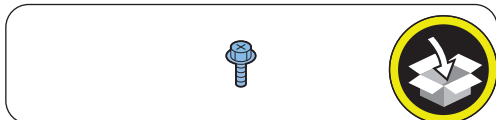
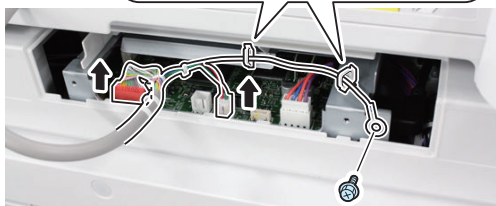
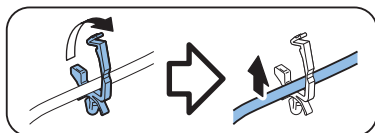
• In the case of the Reversal ADF

1.



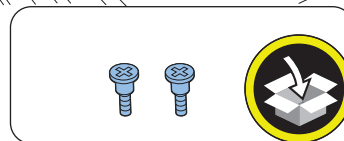
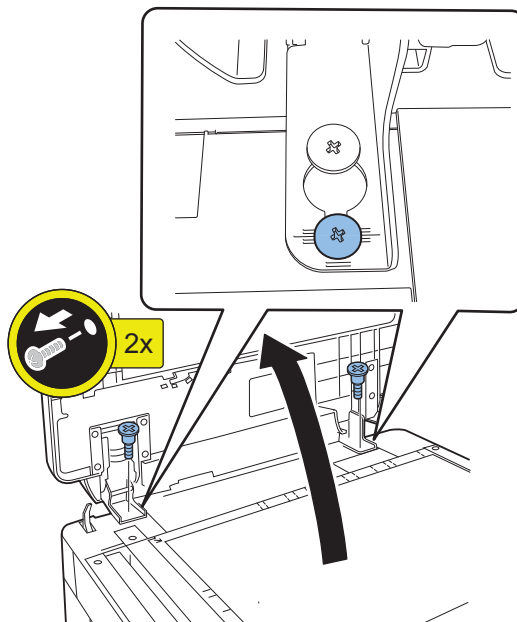
**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 6.

2.

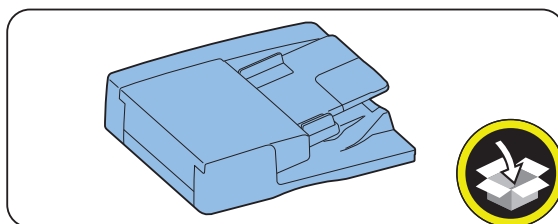
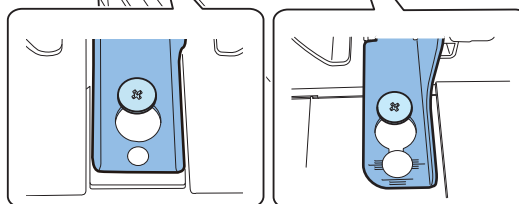
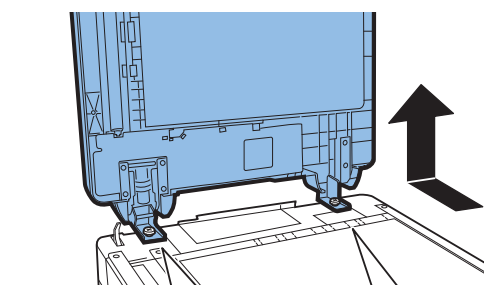


3.

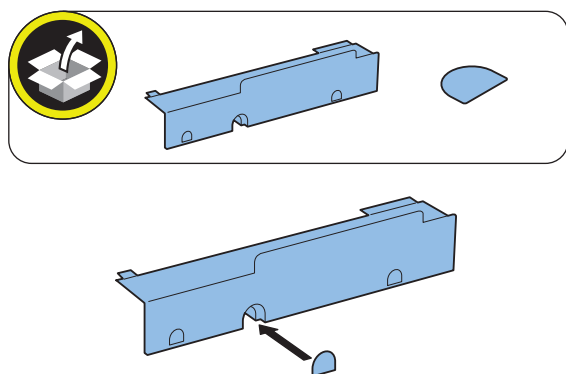
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to drop the ADF.



4.

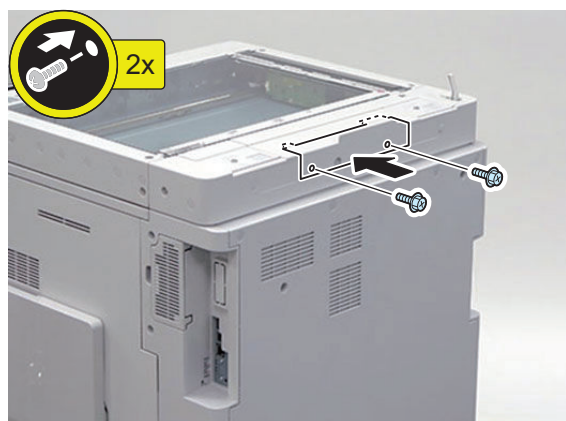


□  
5.

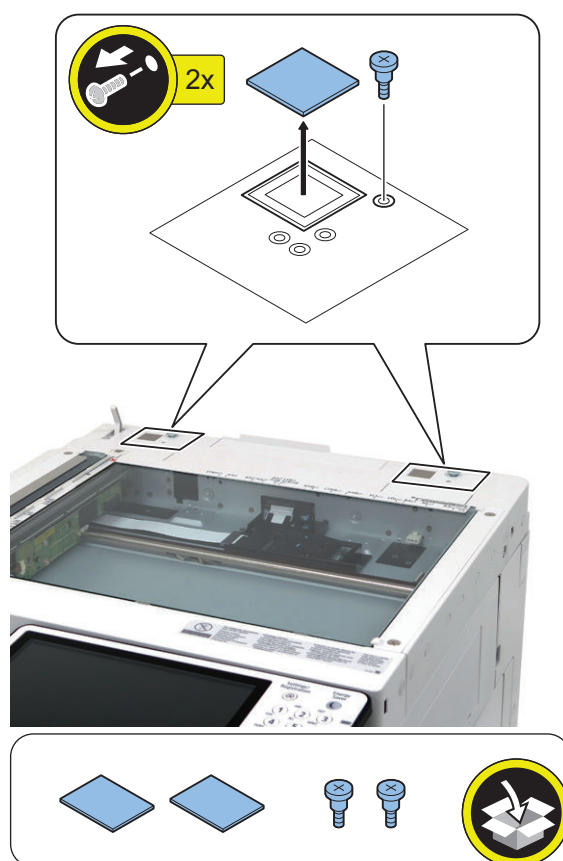


□  
6.

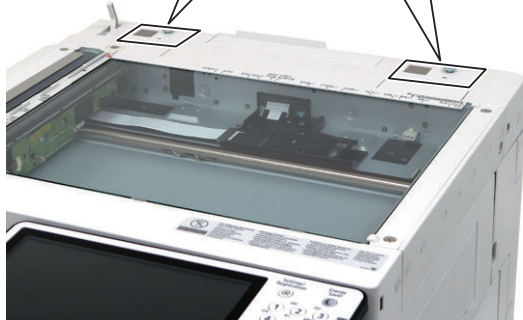
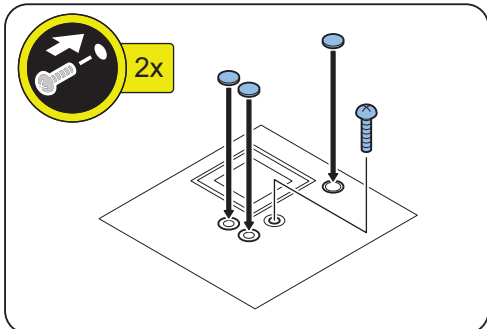
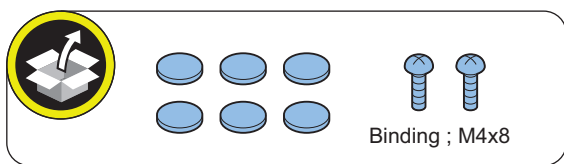
**NOTE:**  
Use the screws removed in step 1.



□  
7.



□  
8.

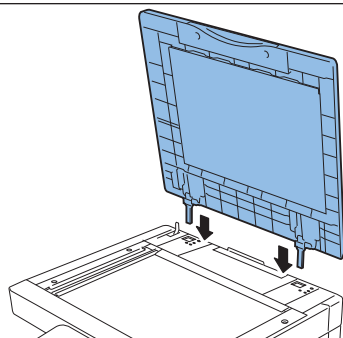
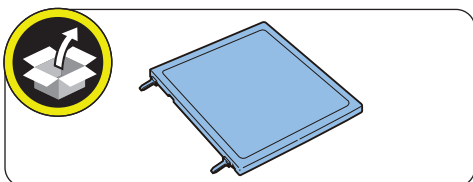


**NOTE:**

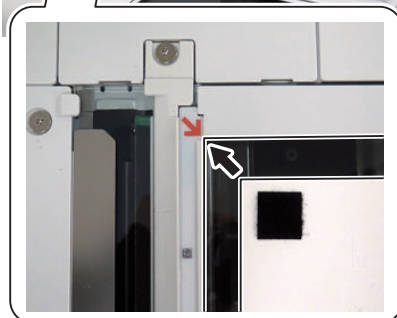
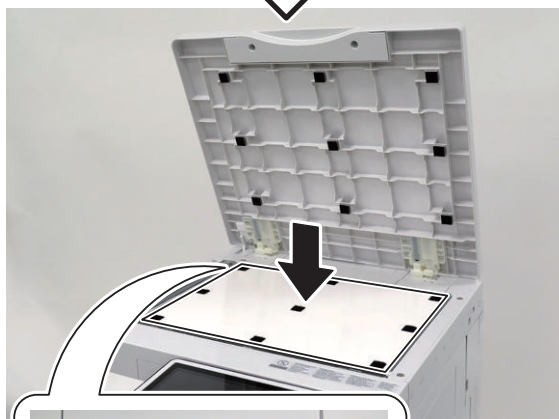
After completion of the work, perform "Installing the Equipment".

■ **Installing the Equipment**

□  
1.



□  
2.



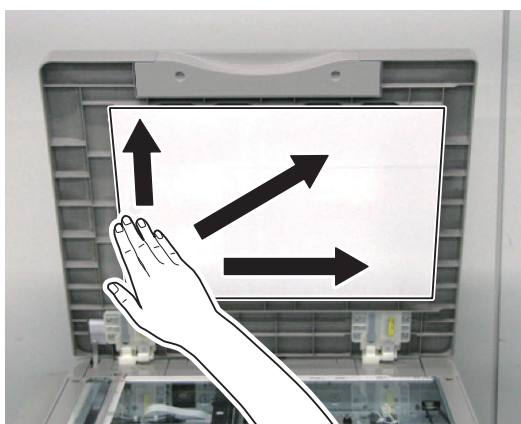
□  
3.



□  
4.

**CAUTION:**

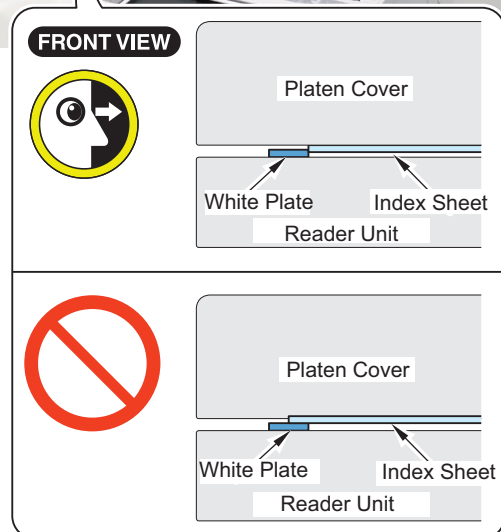
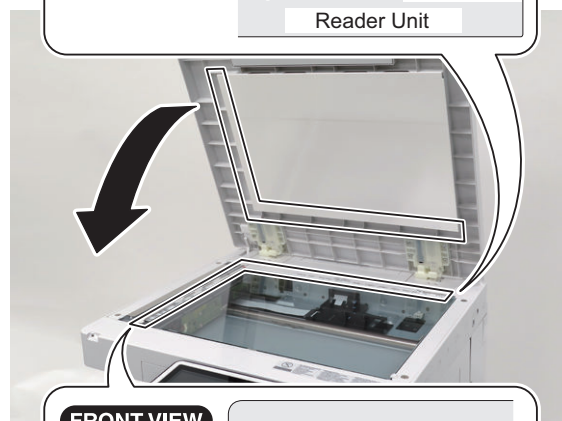
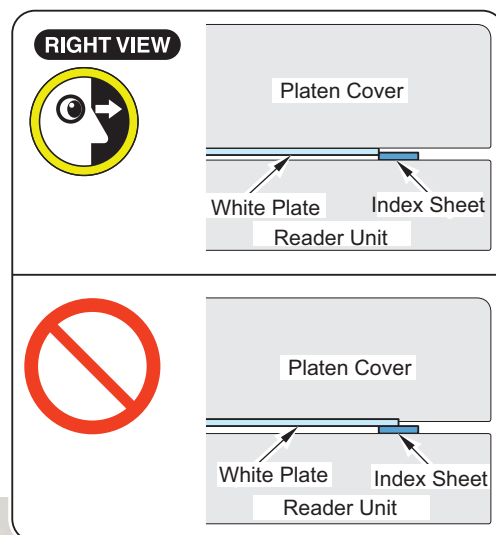
If the White Plate is pressed from top to bottom, it is placed over the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it from bottom to top.



□  
5.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure that there is no gap (0.3 mm or less as a guide) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed over the Index Sheet.



□  
6.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

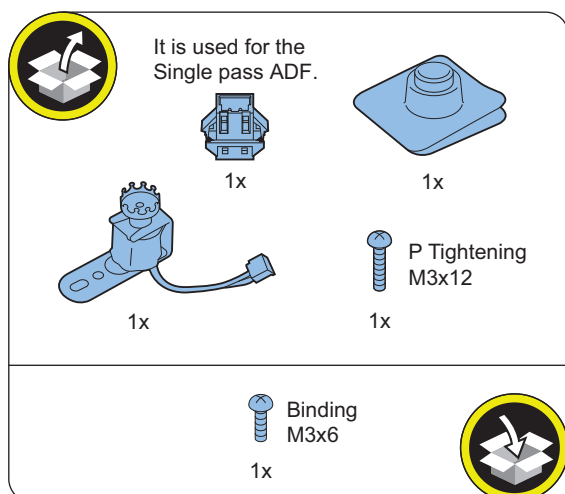


**7.**

Turn ON the main power switch.

## Stamp Unit-B1

### Checking the Contents



<Others>

- Including guides

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

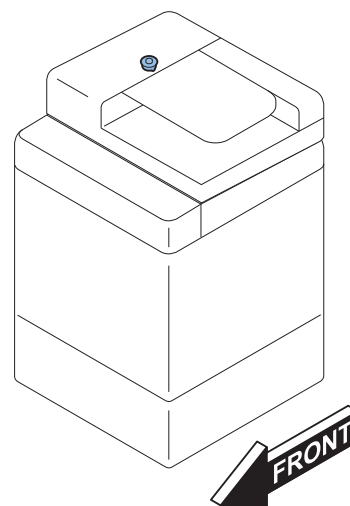
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing



### Installation Procedure

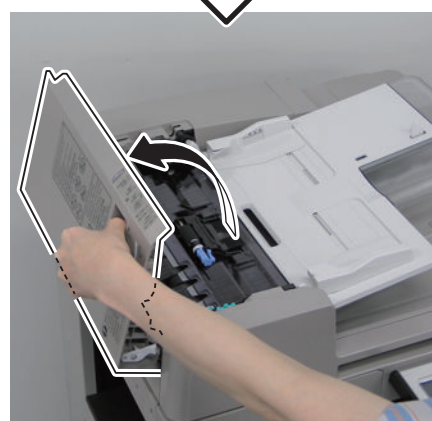
#### NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

#### ■ In the case of the Reversal ADF

□

1.



□  
2.



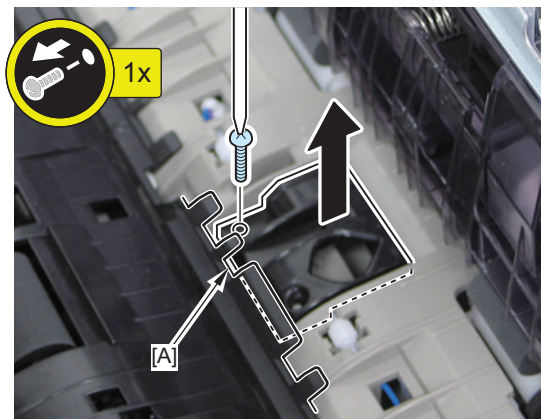
□  
3.



**NOTE:**  
The removed part will be used in step 8.

□  
4.

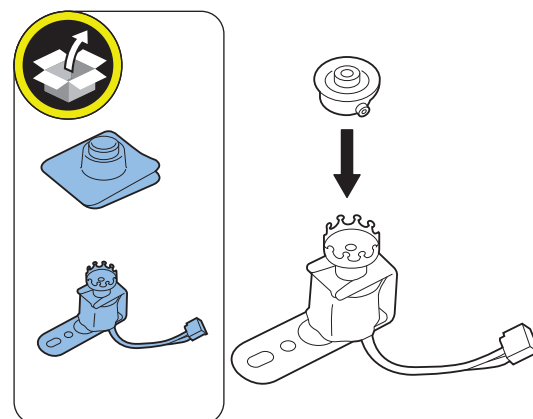
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the Feed Guide with a screwdriver when removing the screw.



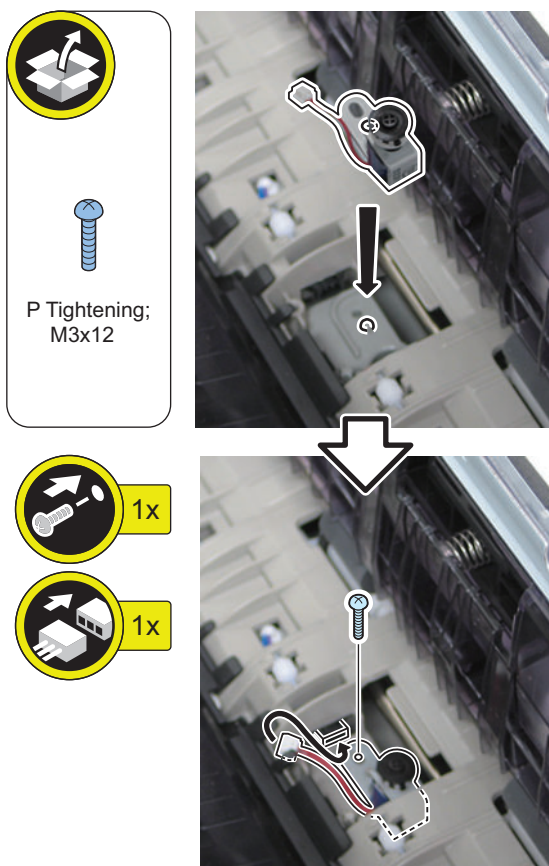
**NOTE:**  
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

□  
5.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to push in the Stamp Ink Cartridge until it clicks.



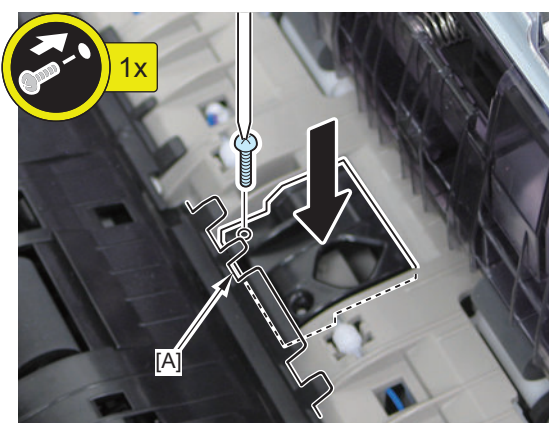
□  
6.



□  
7.

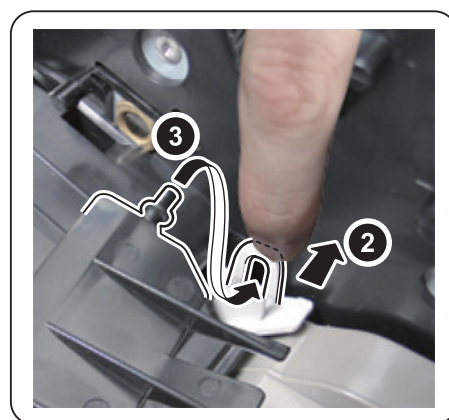
**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed in step 4.

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the Feed Guide with a screwdriver when tightening the screw.

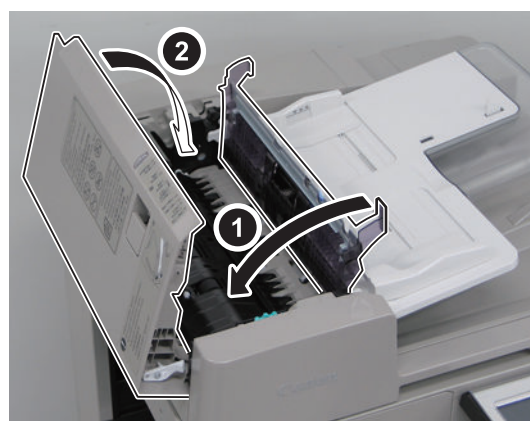


□  
8.

**NOTE:**  
Use the part removed in step 3.



□  
9.



□  
10. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

11. Turn ON the power switch.



■ In the case of the Single Pass ADF

□  
1.

**CAUTION:**

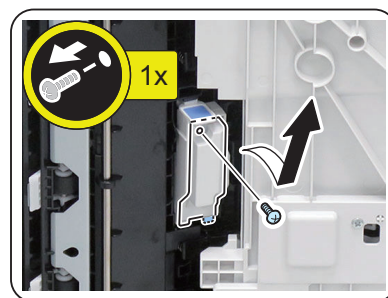
Be sure to place paper in order to prevent the Copyboard Glass from being damaged when the cover of the document reading area is opened.



□  
2.



□  
3.



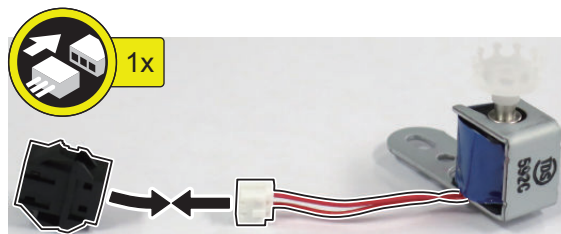
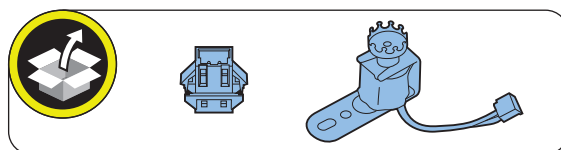
**CAUTION:**

The removed screw will be used in step 6 to install the solenoid.

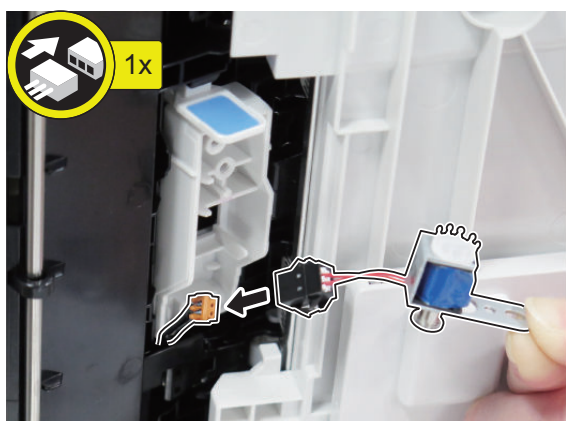
**NOTE:**

The removed Stamp Cover will be used in step 7.

□  
4.



□  
5.



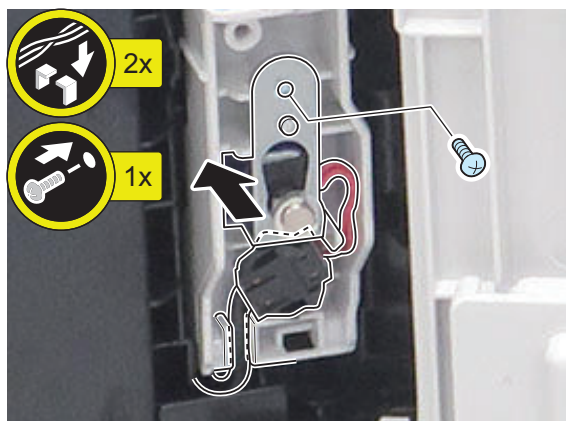
□  
6.

**CAUTION:**

Use the screw removed in step 3.  
Be sure that screws to use is correct.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to store the harness in the guide so as not to trap the harness in the next step.



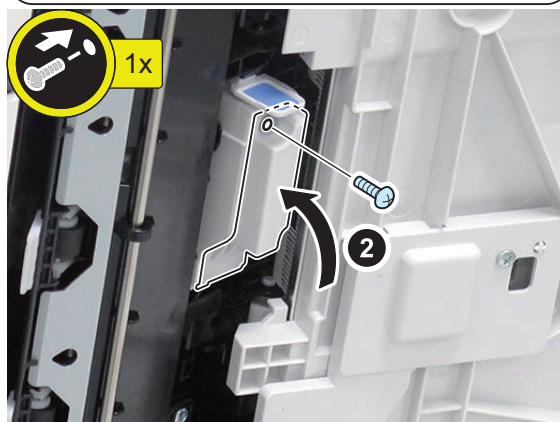
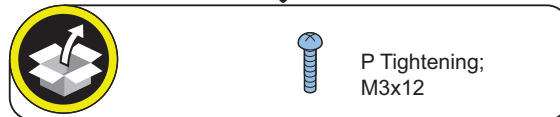
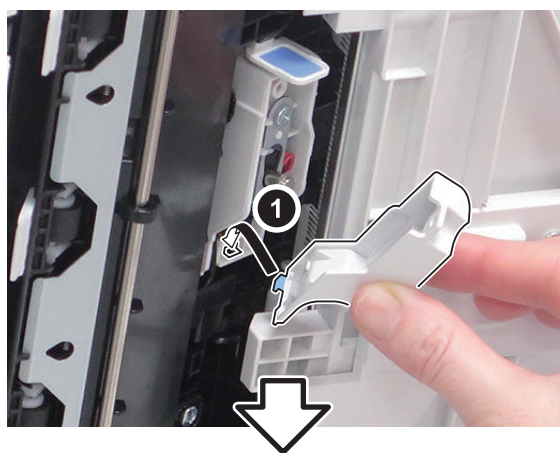
□  
7.

**CAUTION:**

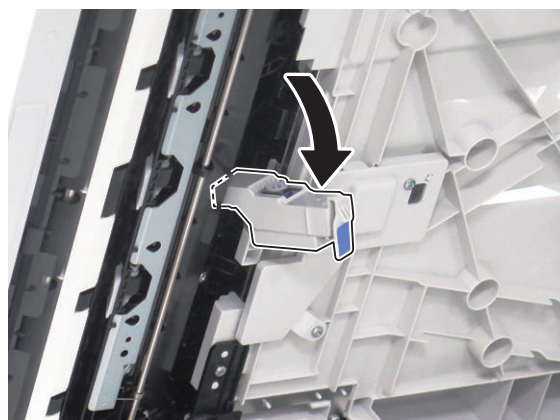
- Be sure to use the screw included in the package.
- Be careful not to trap the cables.

**NOTE:**

Use the Stamp Cover removed in step 3.



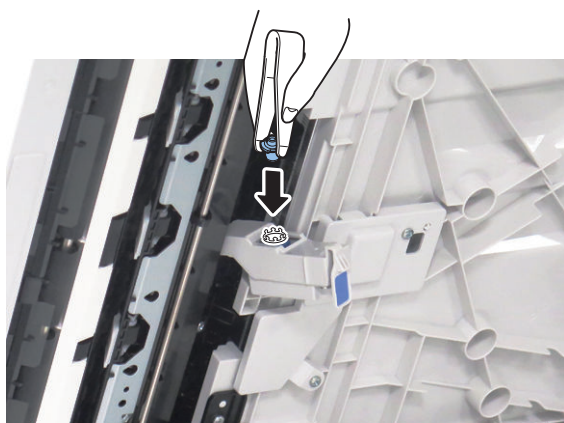
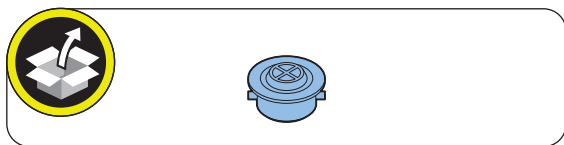
□  
8.



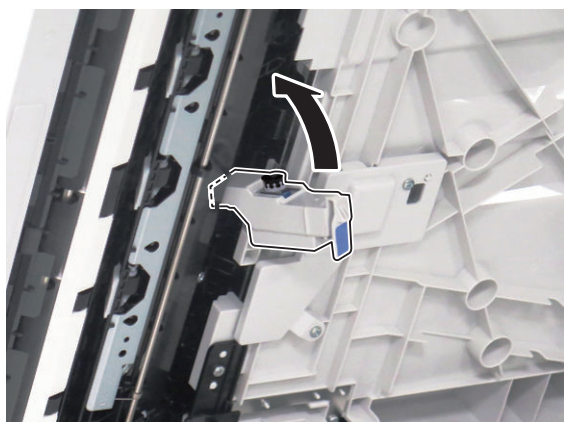
□  
9.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to push in the Stamp Ink Cartridge until it clicks.



□  
10.



□  
11.



□  
12.



□  
13. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

14. Turn ON the power switch.

### Operation Check

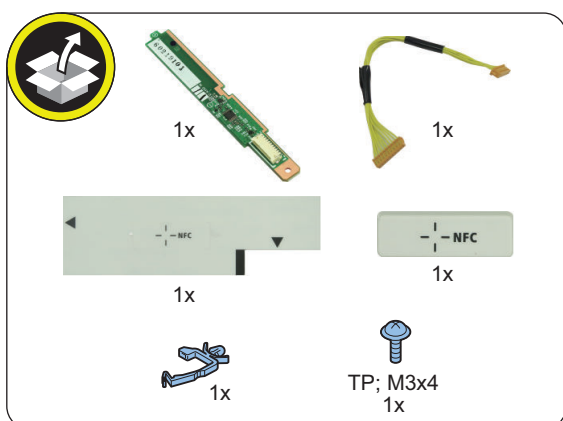
- 
1. Press [Scan and Send] on the Touch Panel Display.
  2. Specify the destination and press [Other Functions] > [Finished Stamp].
  3. Press [Close].
  4. Check that a stamp is printed on the original scanned by the Feeder.

## NFC Kit-C1

### Points to Note at Installation

- Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.
- The parts removed in "Removing the Control Panel" will be used in "Installing the Control Panel".
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

### Checking the Contents



<Others>

- Guides are included

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

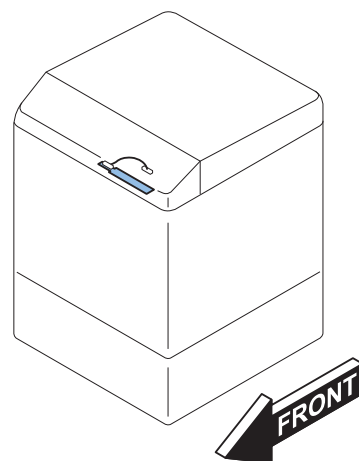
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing



### Remove the Control Panel

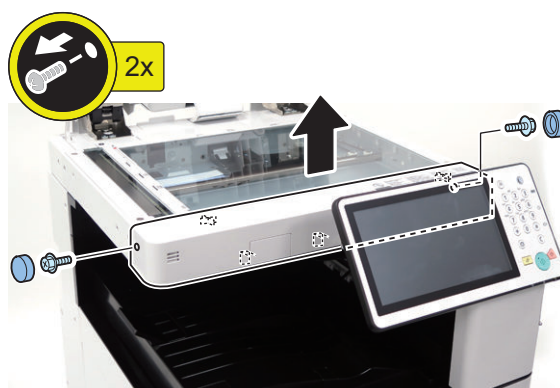
#### NOTE:

The removed parts will be used in "Installing the Control Panel".

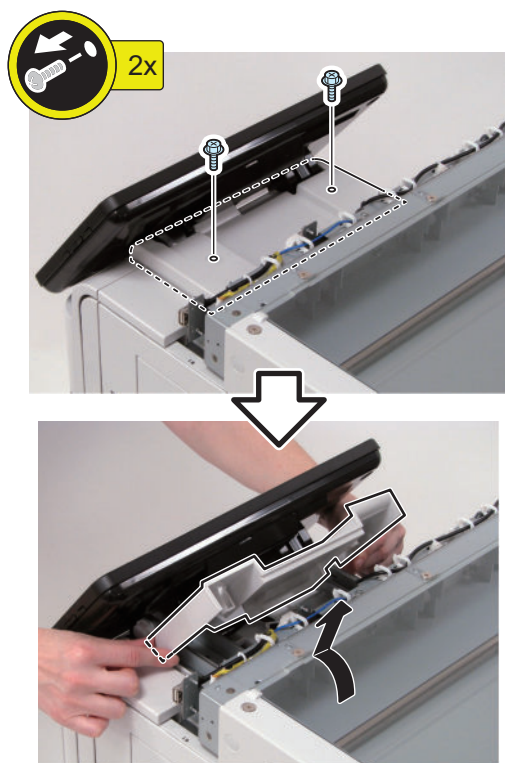
□  
1.



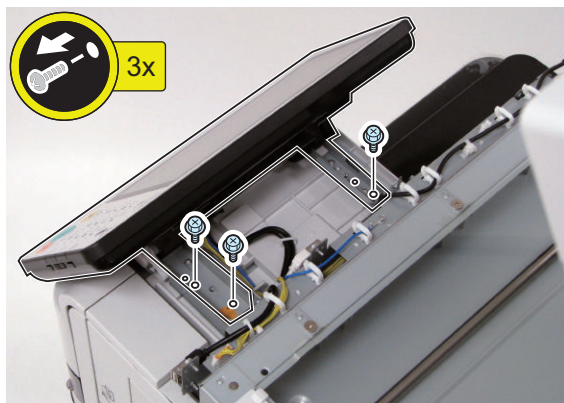
□  
2.



□  
3.

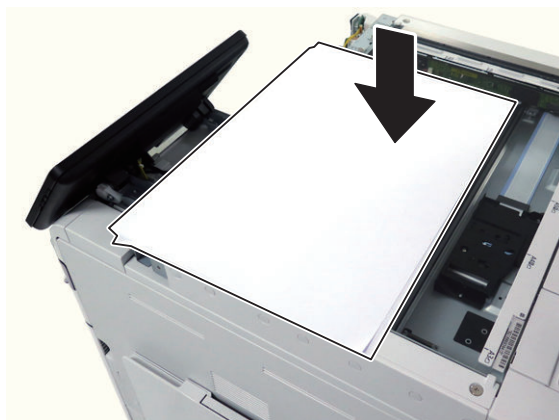


□  
4.

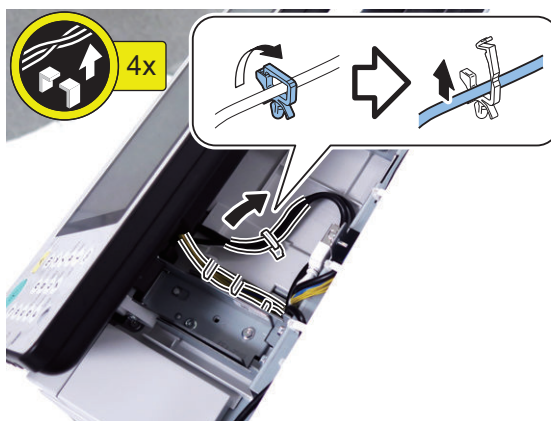


□  
5.

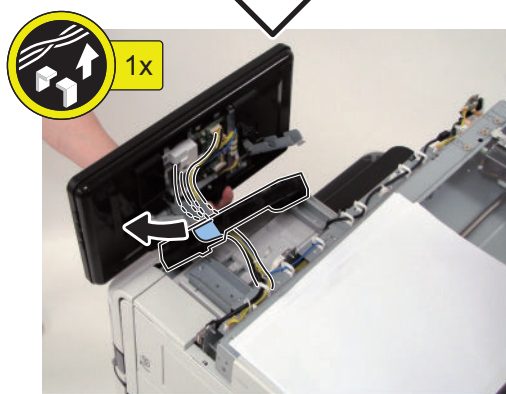
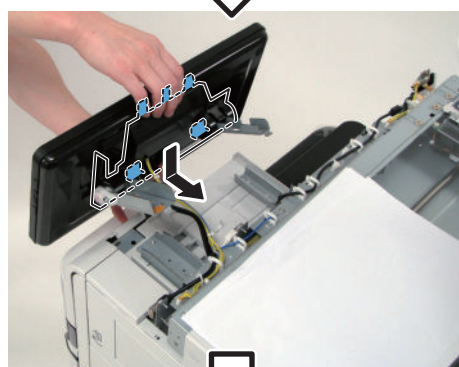
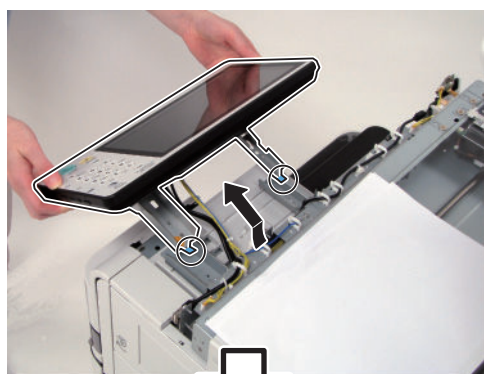
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to place 5 or more sheets of paper to prevent damage.  
After completing the work, remove papers.



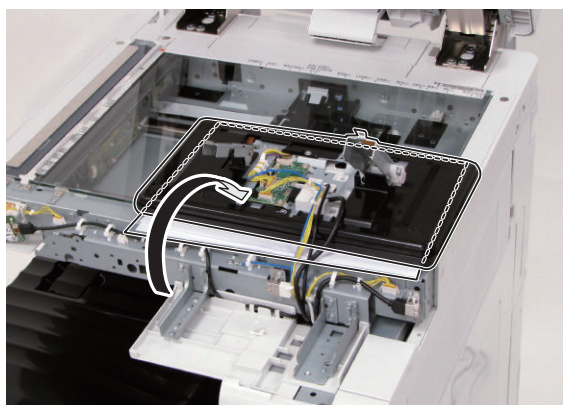
□  
6.



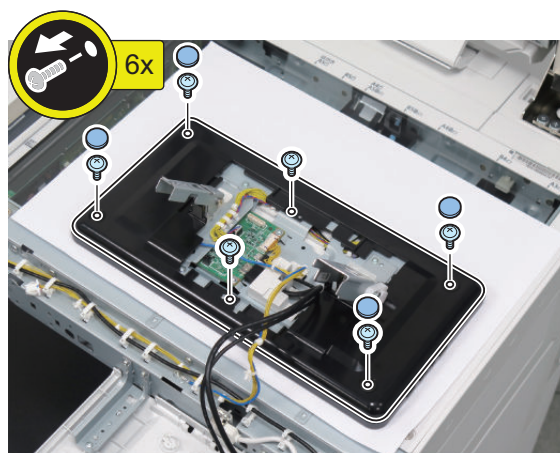
□  
7.



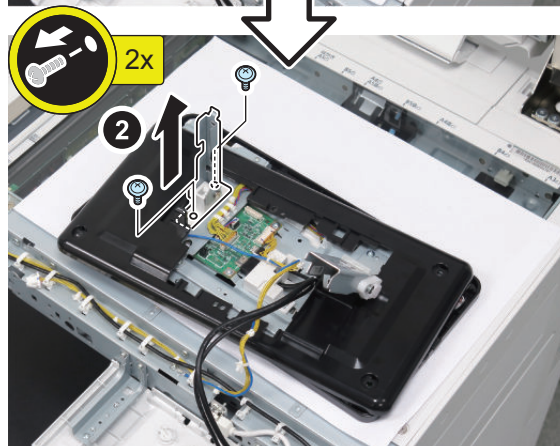
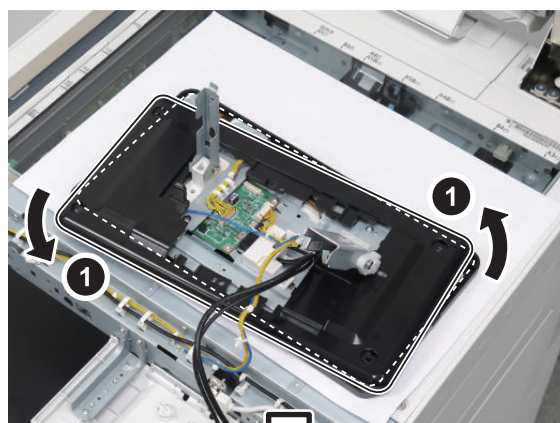
□  
8.



□  
9.



□  
10.

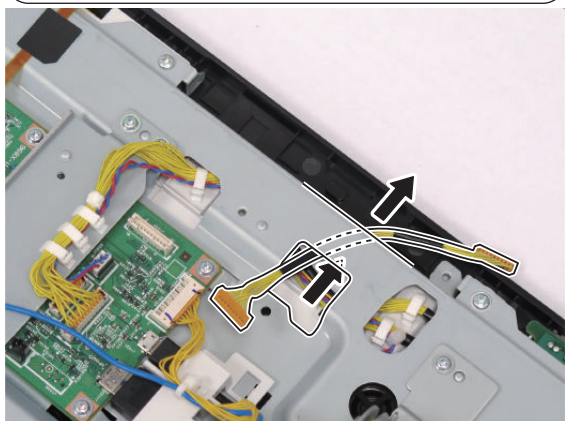


□  
**11.**

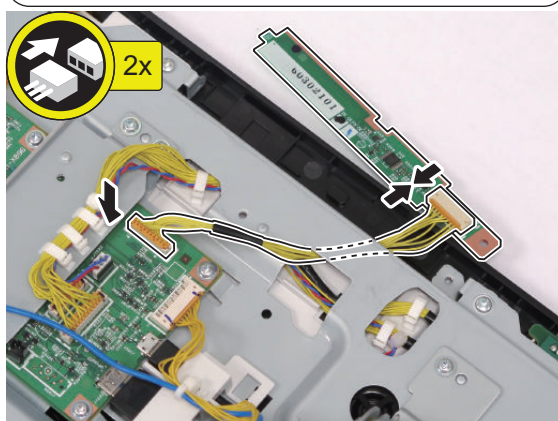
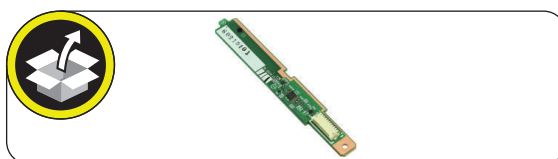


● **Installing the NFC Kit**

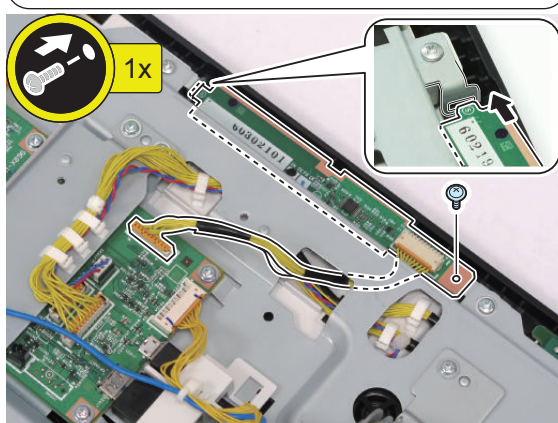
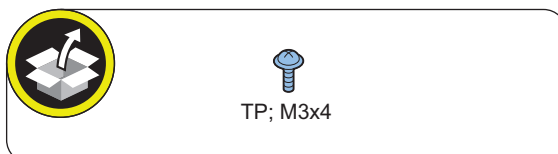
□  
**1.**



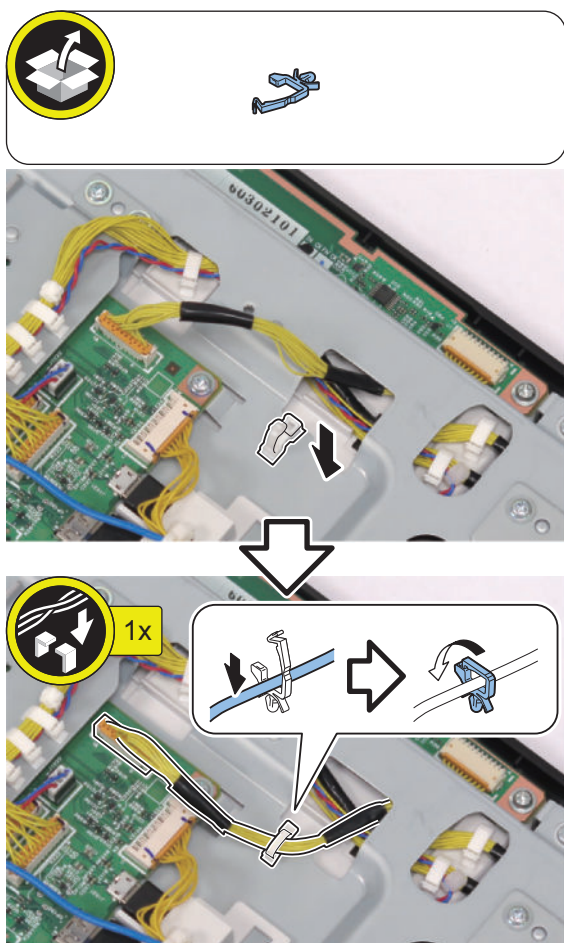
□  
**2.**



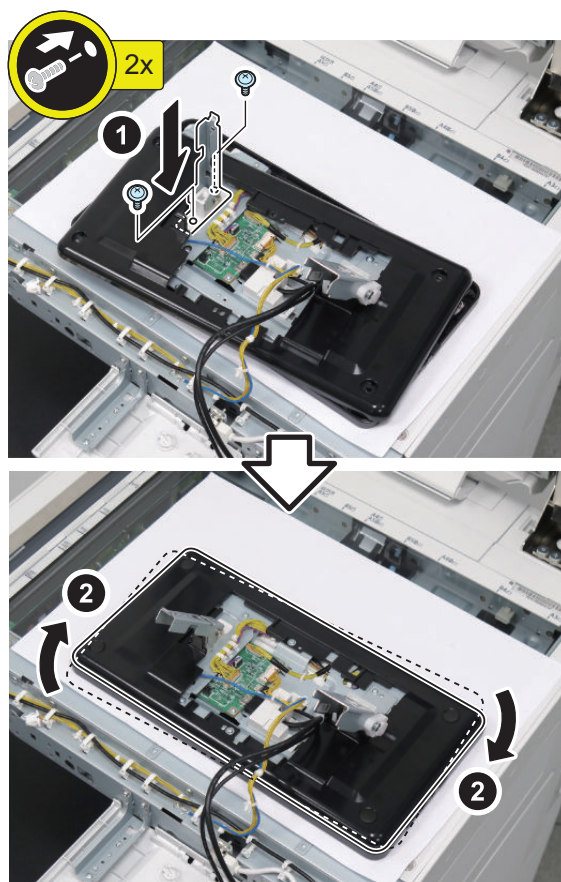
□  
**3.**



□  
4.



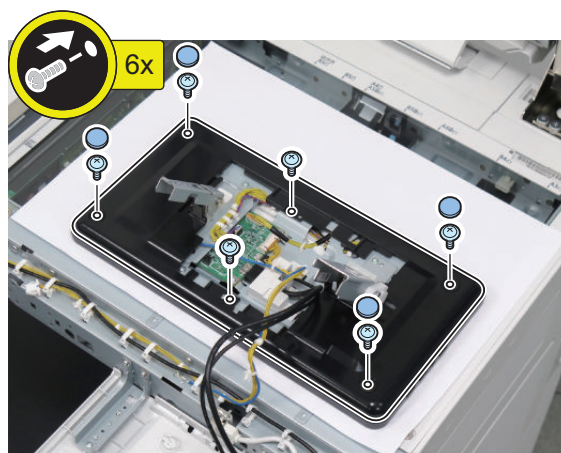
□  
2.



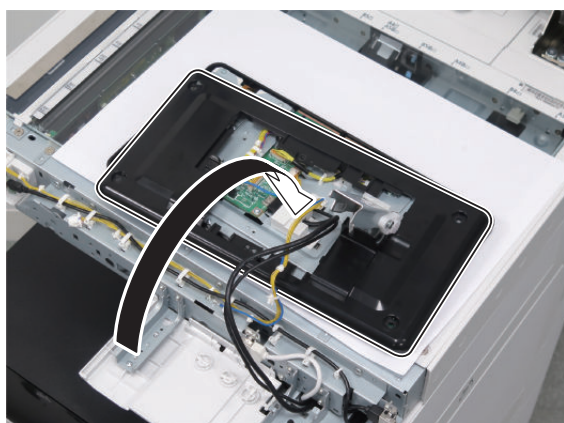
### ● Installing the Control Panel

**NOTE:**  
Use the parts removed in "Removing the Control Panel".

□  
3.

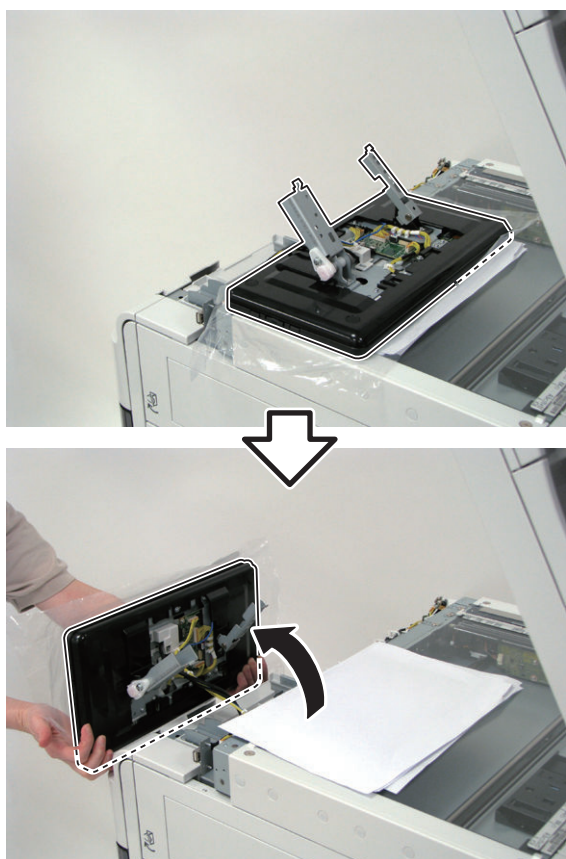


□  
1.

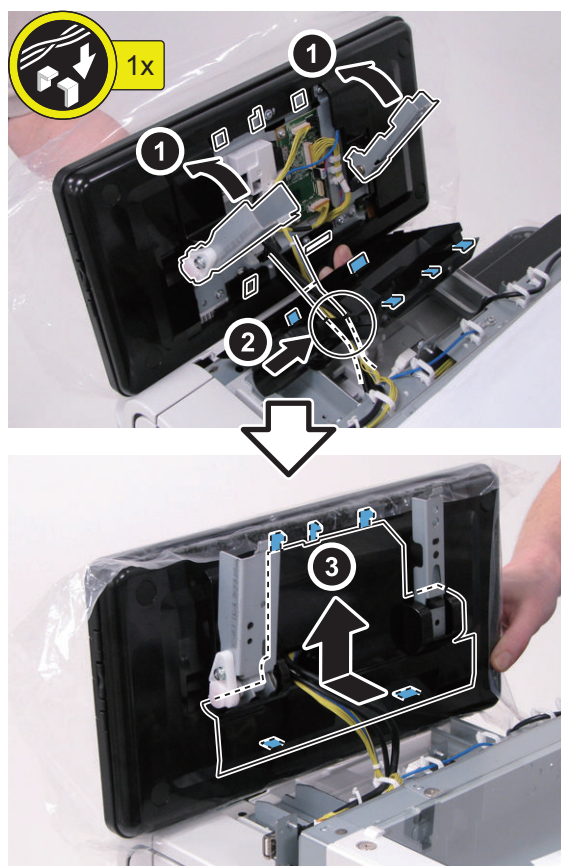




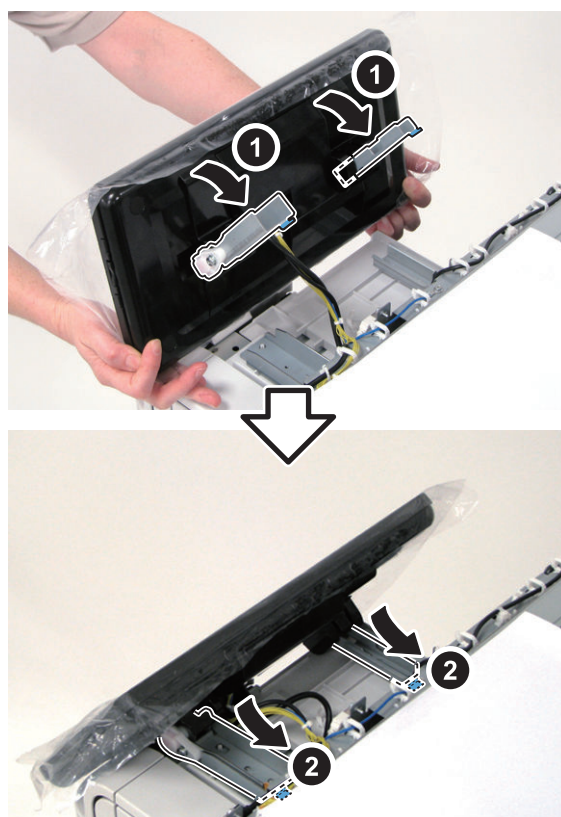
□  
4.



□  
5.



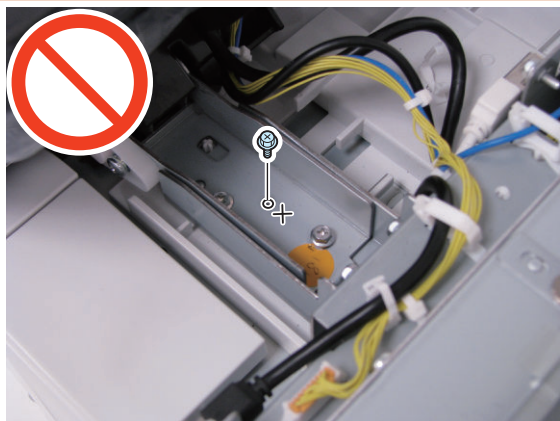
□  
6.



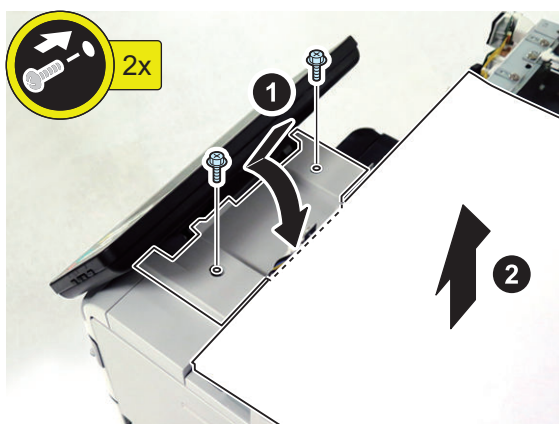
7.

**CAUTION:**

Do not install the screws to the locations with X marks. Tighten screws during the installation of cover in step 9.



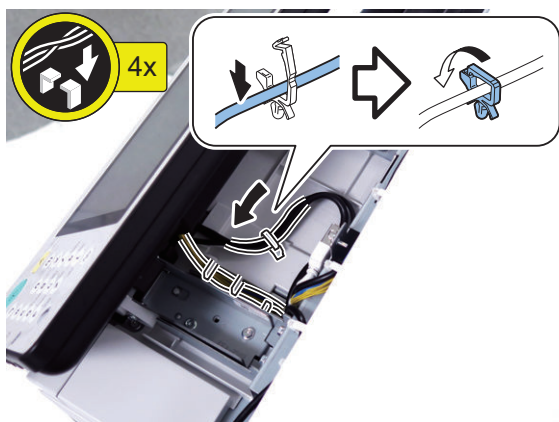
9.



10.



8.

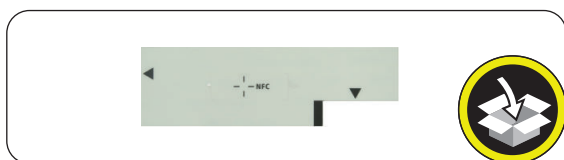
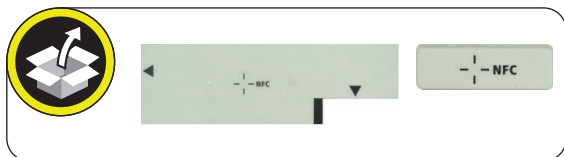


11.



## Affixing the NFC Target

□ 1



3. Enter service mode and set the value to "1".  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

### NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".
5. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
6. When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.

### CAUTION:

It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

7. Check the end of the following service mode.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL

- If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
- If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

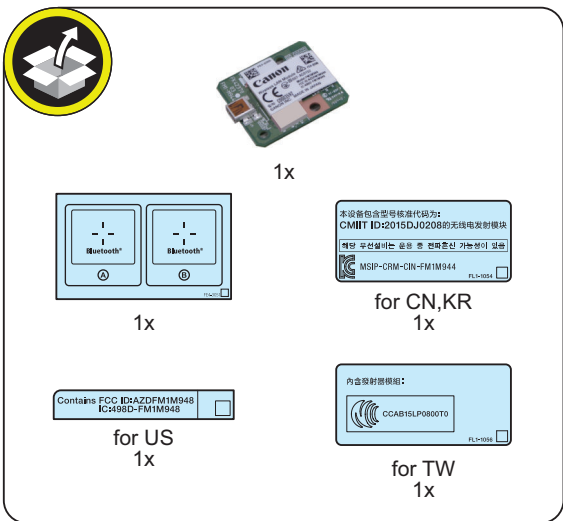
## Setting after Installation

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.

# Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE

## Checking the Contents



## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

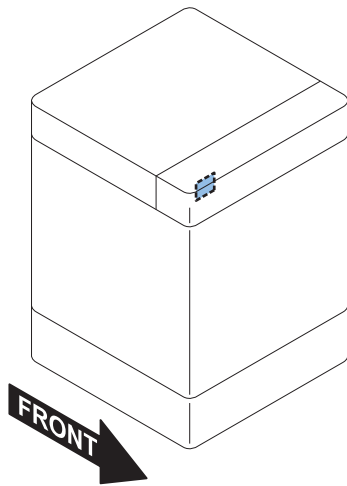
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Outline Drawing



## Installation Procedure

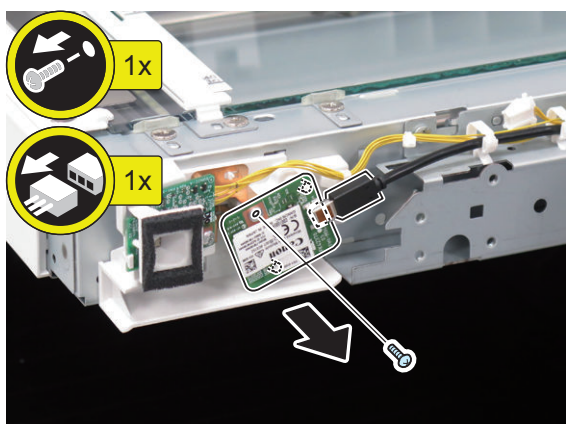
1.



2.



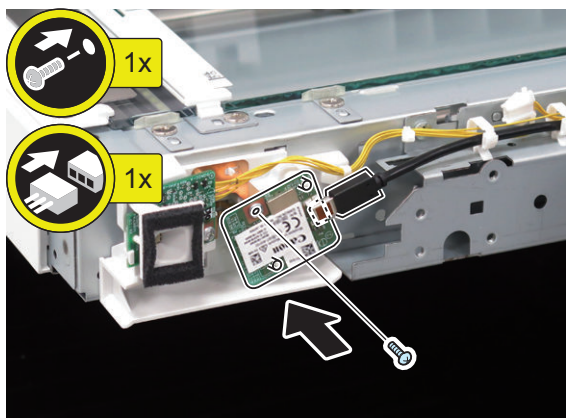
□  
3.



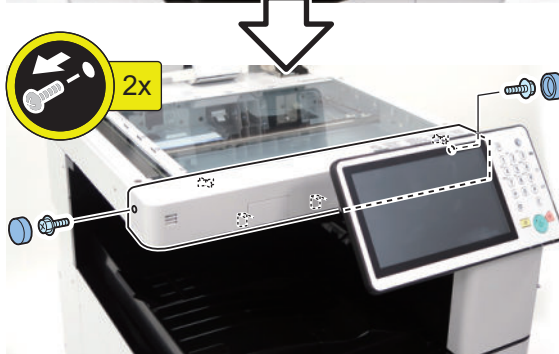
**NOTE:**  
The removed screw will be used in a later step.

□  
4.

**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed in the previous step.



□  
5.



6.

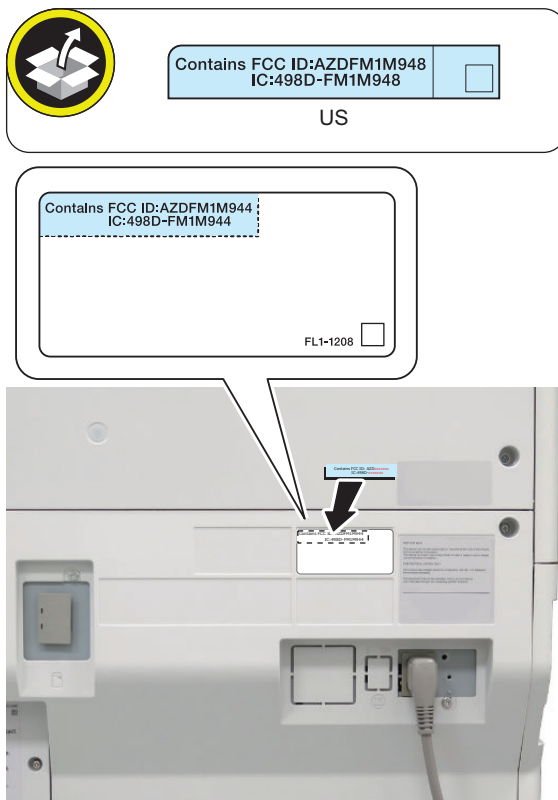


7.

**CAUTION:**  
In countries other than the following countries, it is not necessary to affix the Approval Label.

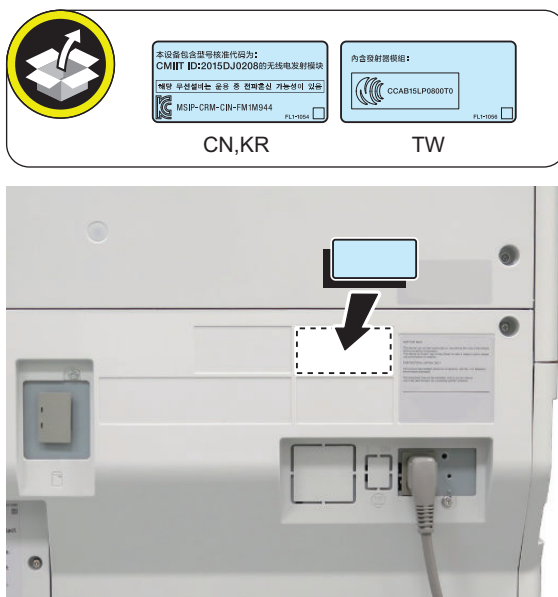
< For US >

Affix it over the number on the Wireless LAN Approval Label.



< For CN, KR, and TW >

Affix it over the Wireless LAN Approval Label.



## Setting after Installation



1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **In the following Service Mode, set the value to "1."**  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

**NOTE:**

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

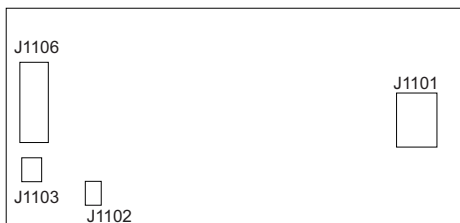
4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].**
5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].**
6. **The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears in the Touch Panel Display.**
7. **Perform "Apply Setting Changes."**  
Press [Settings/Registration] > [Yes].

# Heater Kit-N1

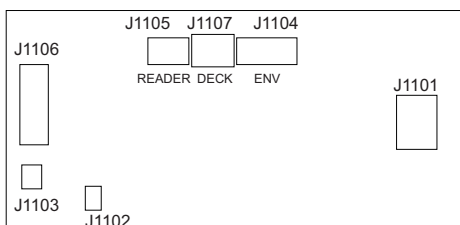
## Points to Note on Installation

- When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed to the position to show in "Installation Outline Drawing", replace the Cassette Heater PCB with the Heater PCB bundled in the this product.

- Cassette Heater PCB



- Heater PCB



- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

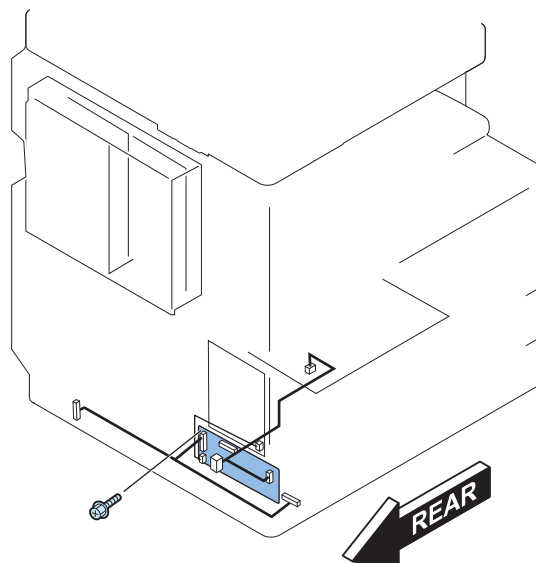
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**

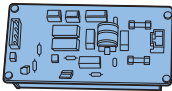
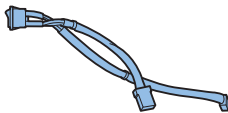



- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  - Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  - The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Outline Drawing



## Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Heater PCB x1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Heater SW Harness x1 *1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Heater AC Harness x1 *1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Heater DC Harness x1 *1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8) x1 *1 	

\*1: When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed, this item is installed. Therefore, this item is not used.

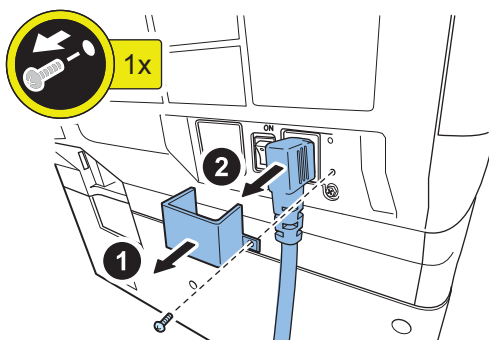


# Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed)

## Preparation of the Host Machine

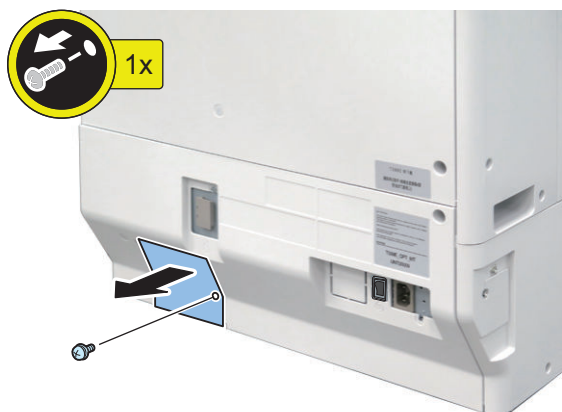
1. Remove the Plug Cover (120V only), and then disconnect the Power Plug.

- 1 Screw



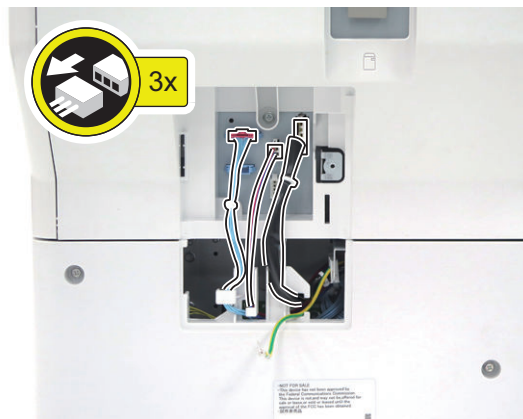
2. Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



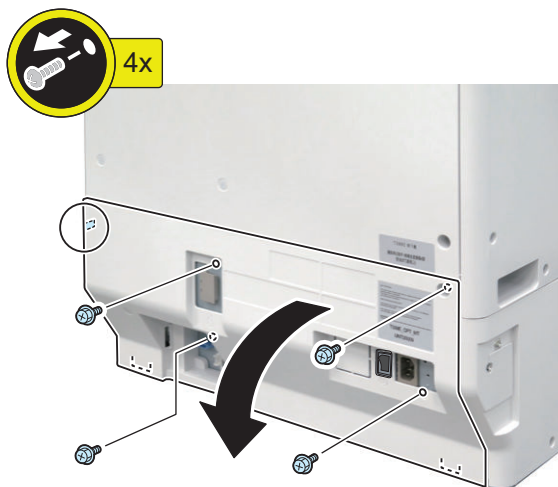
3. When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the Connectors.

- 3 Connectors



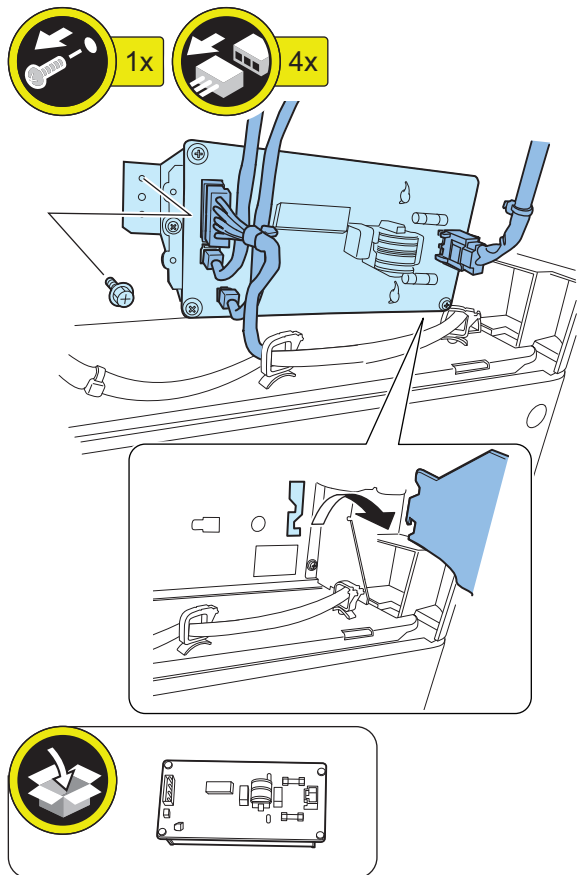
4. Remove the Lower Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



□  
**5.** Remove the Cassette Heater PCB. (The removed screws will be used in step 1 of "Installing the Heater PCB".)

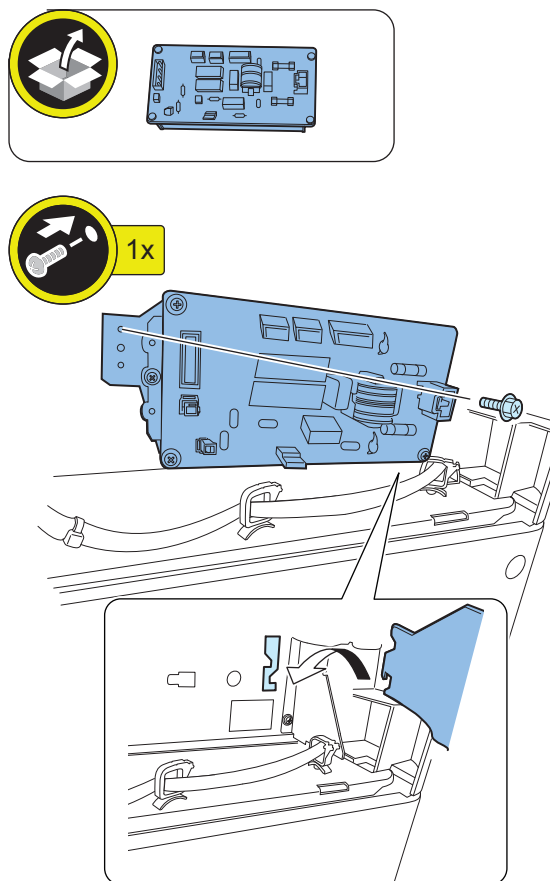
- 4 Connectors
- 1 Screw



■ **Installing the Heater PCB**

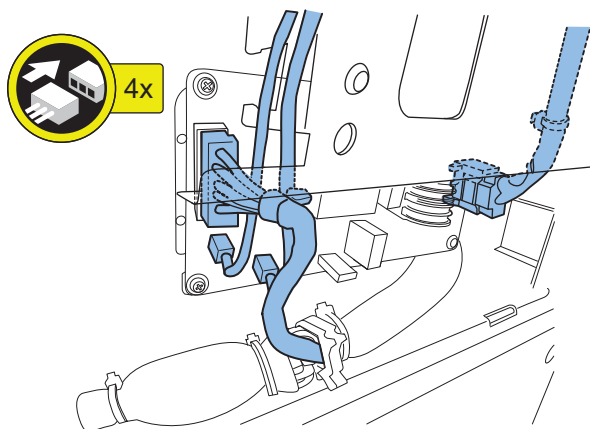
□  
**1.** Install the Heater PCB.

- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8) (removed at Step 5 in "Preparation for Host Machine")



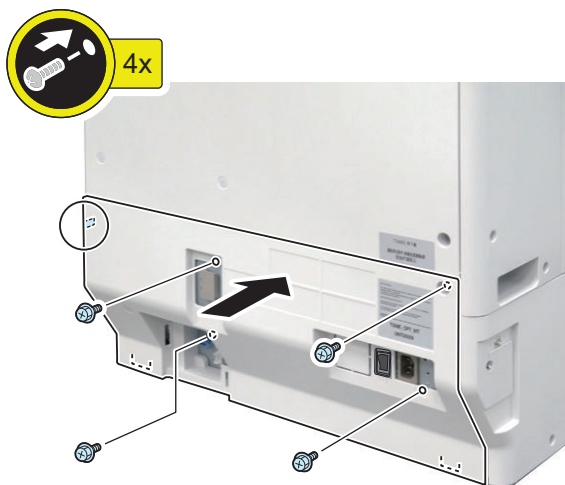
□  
**2.** Connect the disconnected connectors to the Heater PCB.

- 4 Connectors



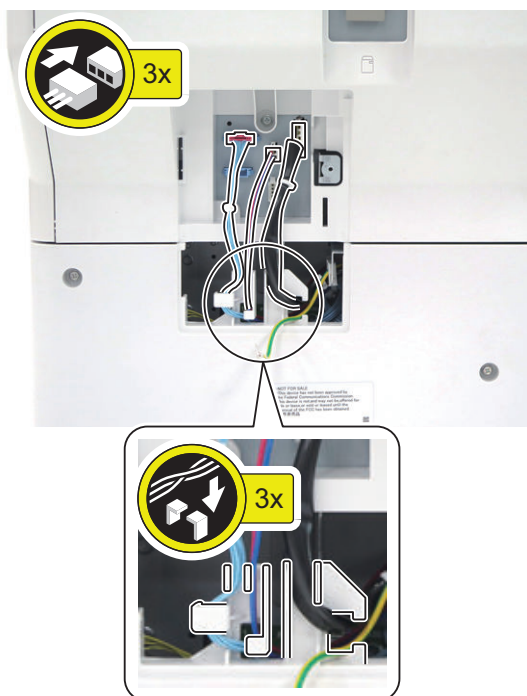
□  
**3. Install the Lower Rear Cover.**

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)



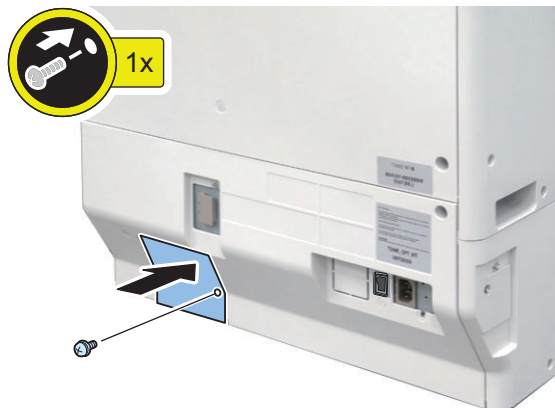
□  
**4. Connect the Connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed)**

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors



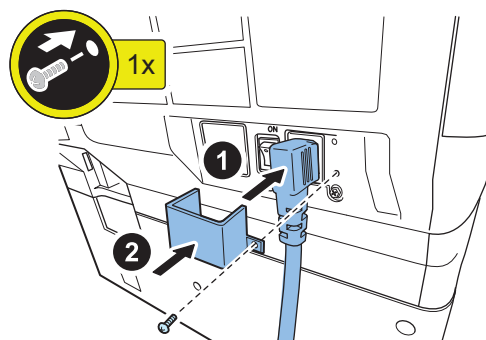
□  
**5. Install the Connector Cover.**

- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)



□  
**6. Connect the Power Plug, and then install the Plug Cover (120V only).**

- 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)



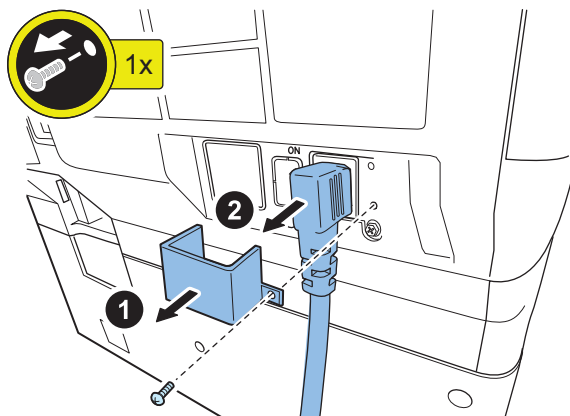
□  
**7. After installing the optional heater, turn ON the Heater Switch.**

# Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is not installed)

## Preparation of the Host Machine

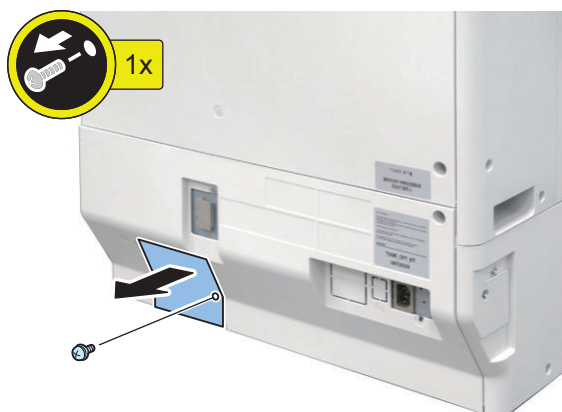
1. Remove the Plug Cover (120V only), and then disconnect the Power Plug.

- 1 Screw



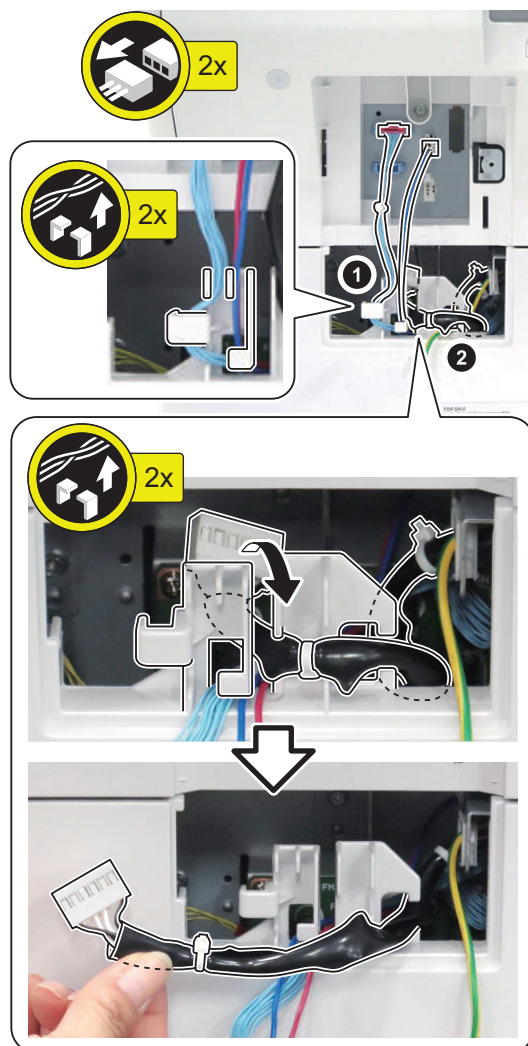
2. Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



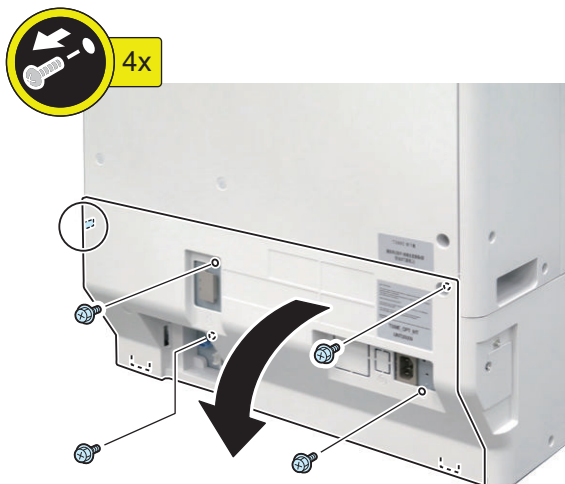
3. When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the Connectors.

- 2 Connectors



□  
**4. Remove the Lower Rear Cover.**

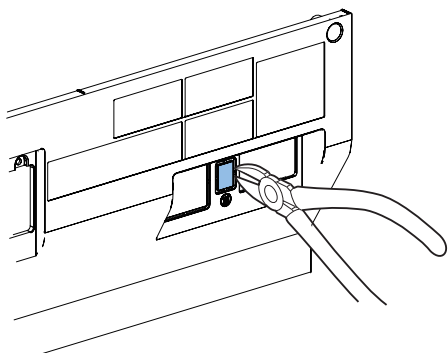
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



□  
**5. Cut off the Face Cover of the Rear Cover with side cutters.**

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to remove the face cover properly so that no burr is formed.



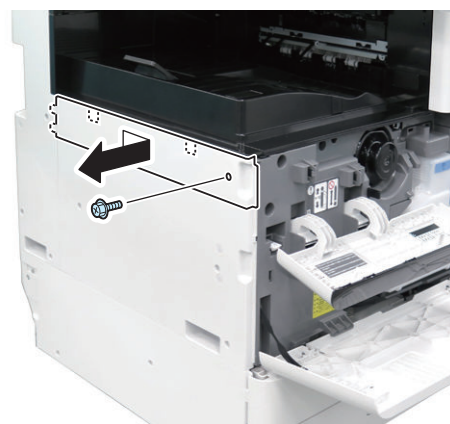
■ **Installing the Heater Kit**

□  
**1. Open the Front Cover and Front Upper Cover.**



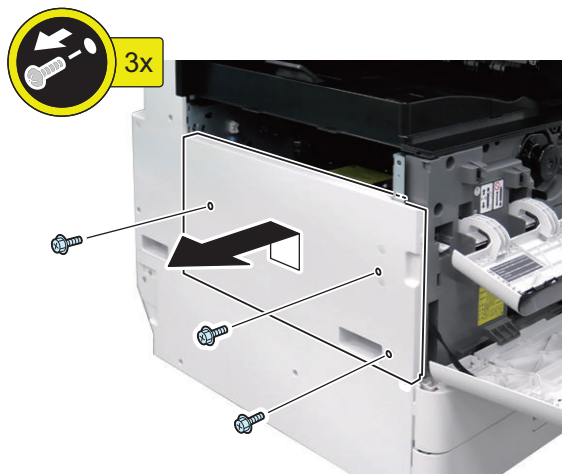
□  
**2. Remove the Left Upper Cover.**

- 1 Screw



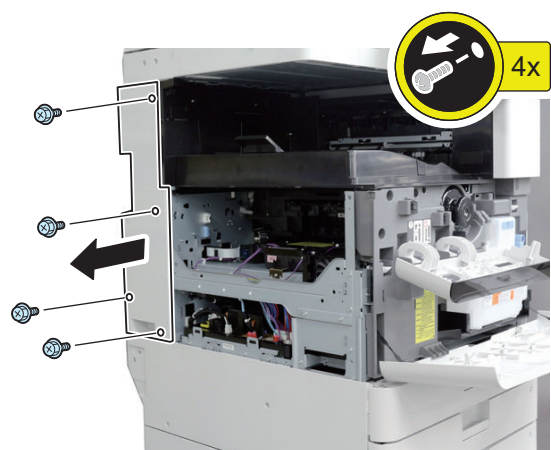
□  
**3.** Remove the Left Cover.

• 3 Screws



□  
**4.** Remove the Left Rear Cover.

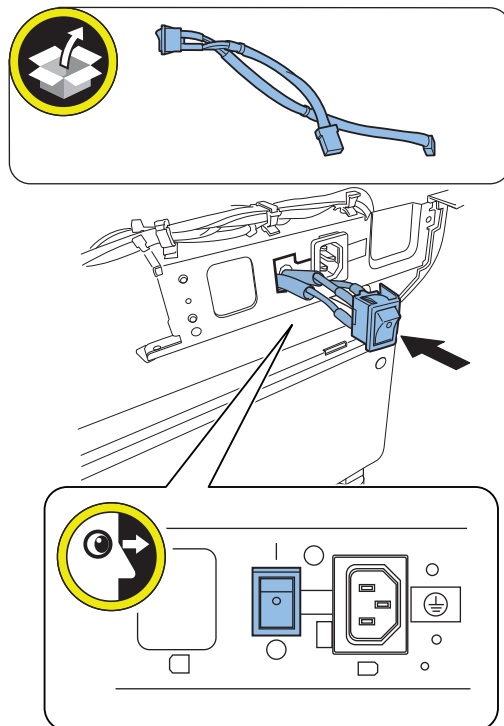
• 4 Screws



□  
**5.** Install the Heater SW Harness in the Power Cord Bracket.

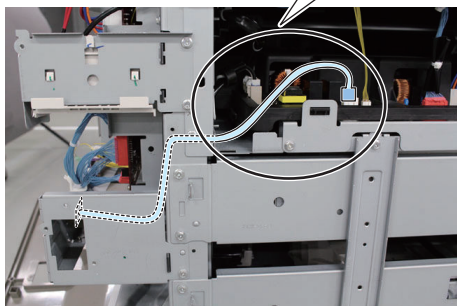
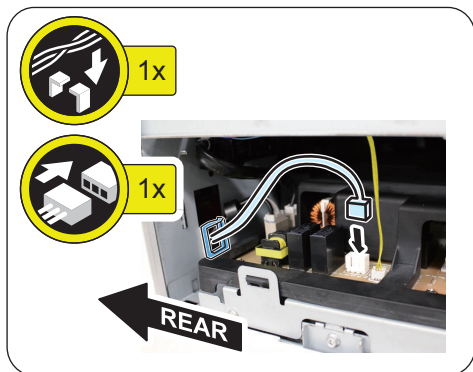
**CAUTION:**

Install the Heater SW Harness in the correct direction referring to the figure in the Power Cord Bracket.



□  
**6.** Put the longer harness of Heater SW Harness through the edge saddle on the rear frame, connect the connector of the Heater SW Harness to JPW104 of the Power Supply Unit.

- 1 Edge Saddle
- 1 Connector



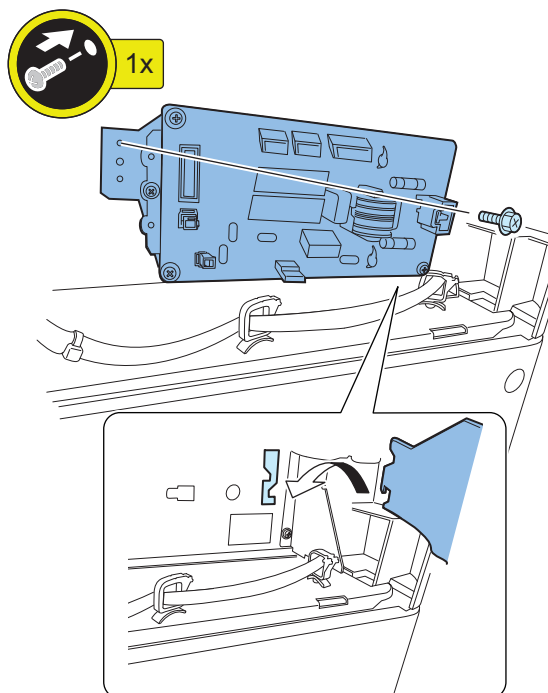
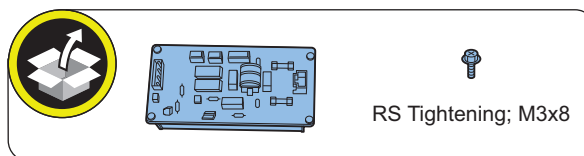
**NOTE:**  
 When the Cassette Heater is not installed, proceed to Step 8.

□  
**7.** When the Cassette Heater is installed, connect the connector of the second long branch of the Heater AC Harness to the Cassette Heater Connector.



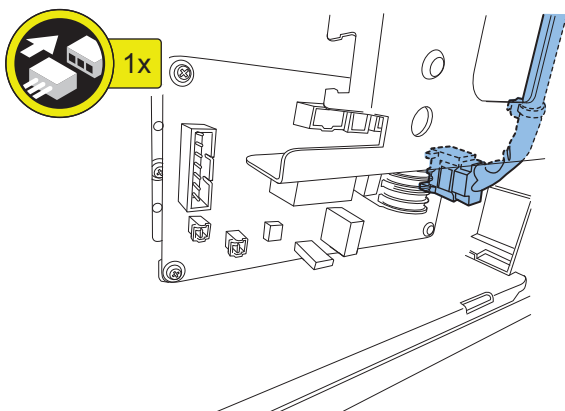
□  
**8.** Install the Heater PCB.

- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8)



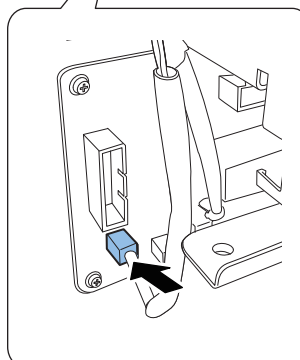
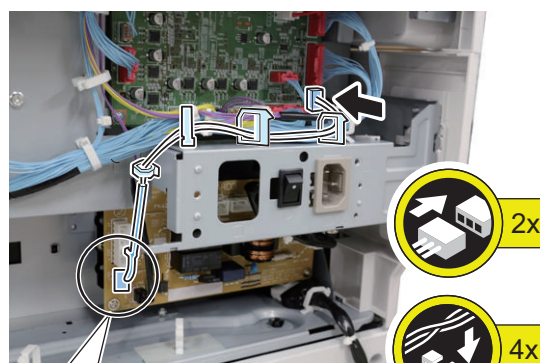
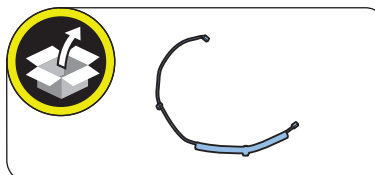
9. Connect the connector of the shorter harness of the Heater SW Harness to J1101 of the Heater PCB.

- 1 Connector



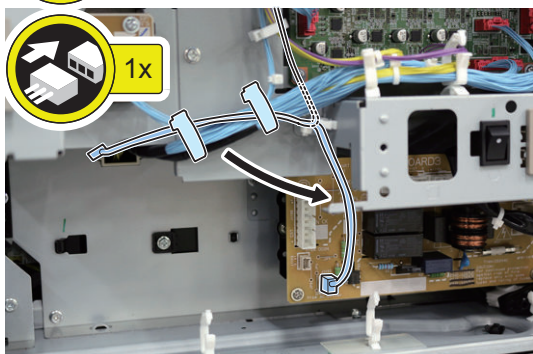
11. Connect the connector of the Heater DC Harness to J320 of the DC Controller PCB, and then connect the other end of the connector to J1103 of the Heater PCB.

- 2 Connectors
- 4 Wire Saddles

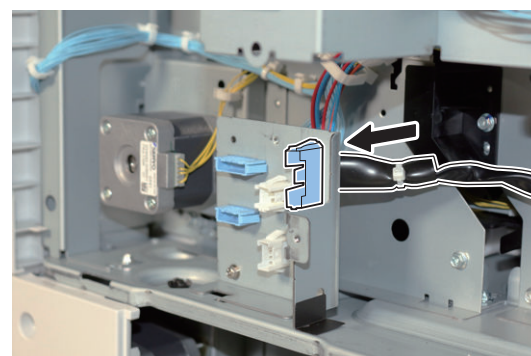


10. Remove the harness from the wire saddles as shown in the figure, and then connect it to J1102 of the Heater PCB.

- 2 Wire Saddles
- 1 Connector



12. Attach the connector of the longest branch of the Heater AC Harness to the Cassette Relay Bracket.





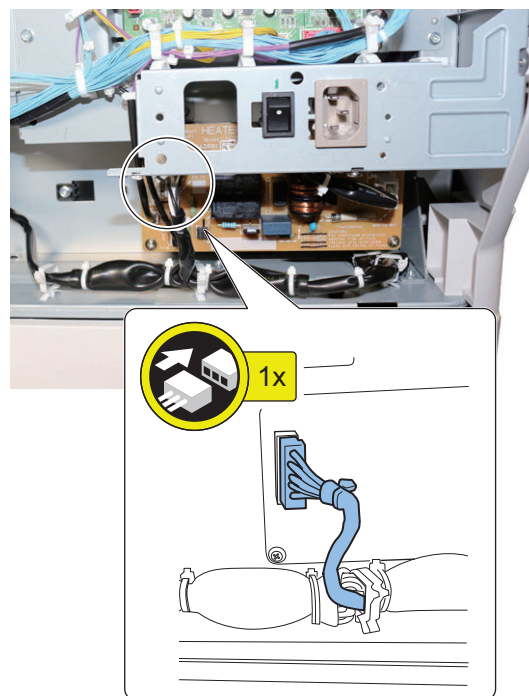
□  
**13.** Install the Heater AC Harness as shown in the figure.

- 3 Wire Saddles



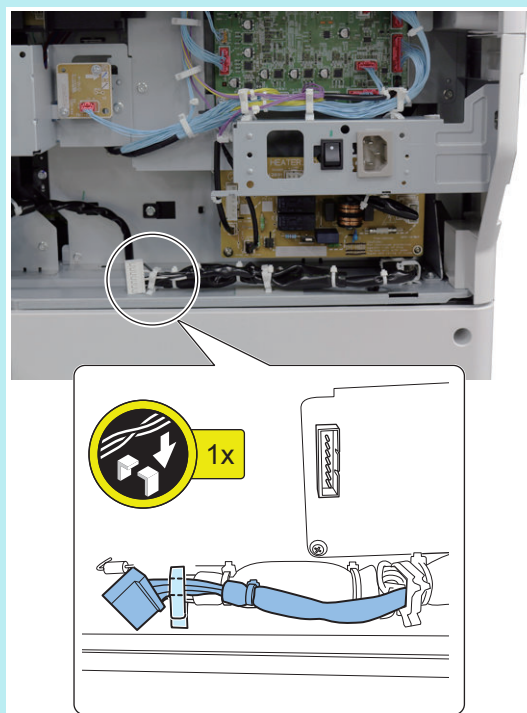
□  
**14.** When the Cassette Heater is installed, connect the connector of the Heater AC Harness to J1106 of the Heater PCB.

- 1 Connector



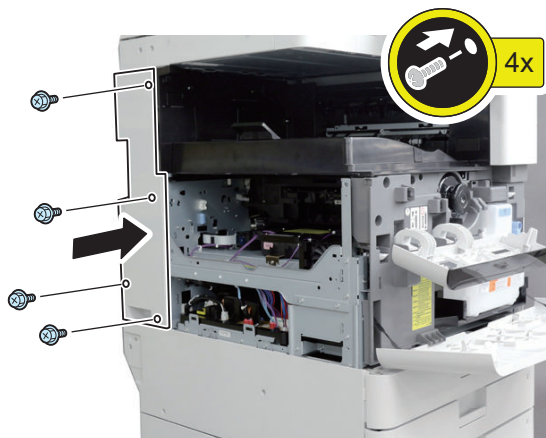
**NOTE:**

When the Cassette Heater is not installed, clamp the Heater AC Harness as shown in the figure.



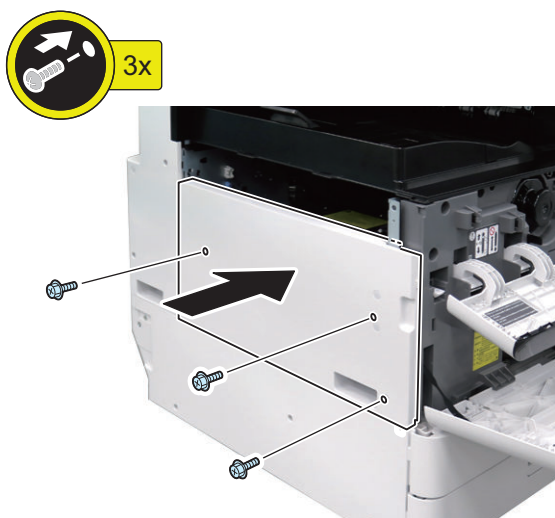
□  
**15.** Install the Left Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)



□  
**16.** Install the Left Cover.

- 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)



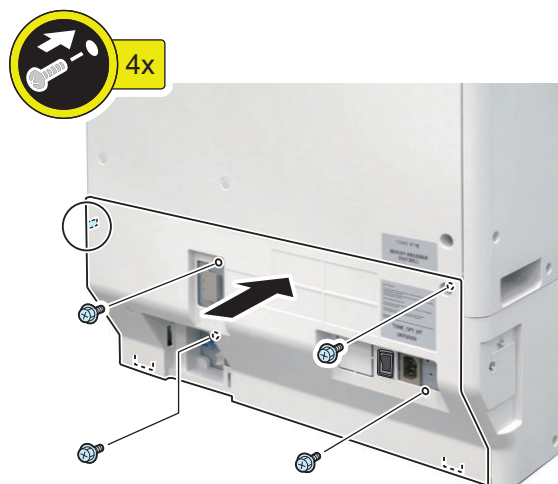
□  
**17.** Install the Left Upper Cover.

- 2 Claws
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8)



□  
**18.** Install the Lower Rear Cover.

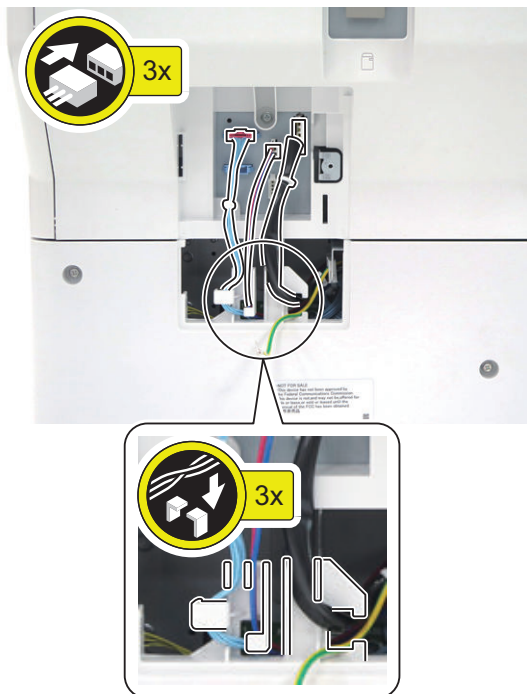
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)



□

## 19. Connect the Connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed.)

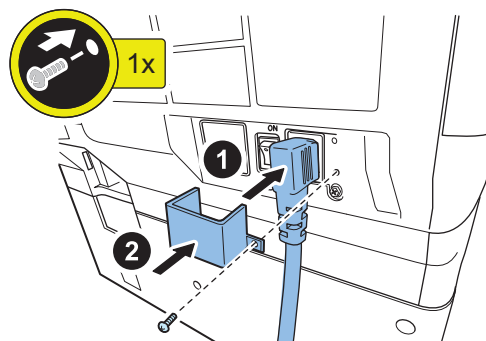
- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors



□

## 21. Connect the Power Plug, and then install the Plug Cover (120V only).

- 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)



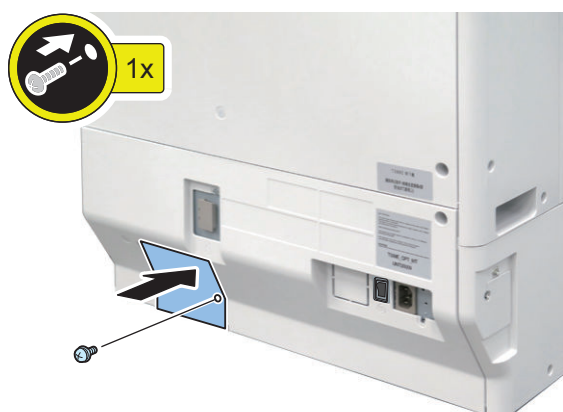
□

## 22. After installing the optional heater, turn ON the Heater Switch.

□

## 20. Install the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)



# Reader Heater Unit-J3

## Points to Note Before Installation

- The Heater Kit-N1 must be installed before installing this equipment (refer to "Heater Kit-N1" in Installation of the Service Manual).
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

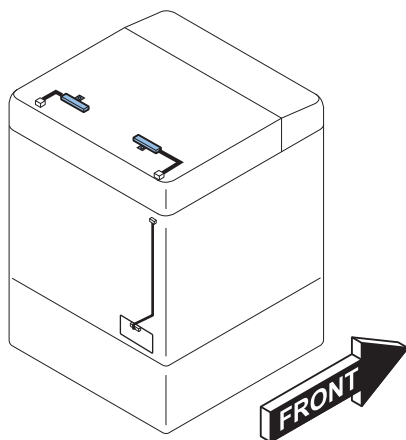
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**

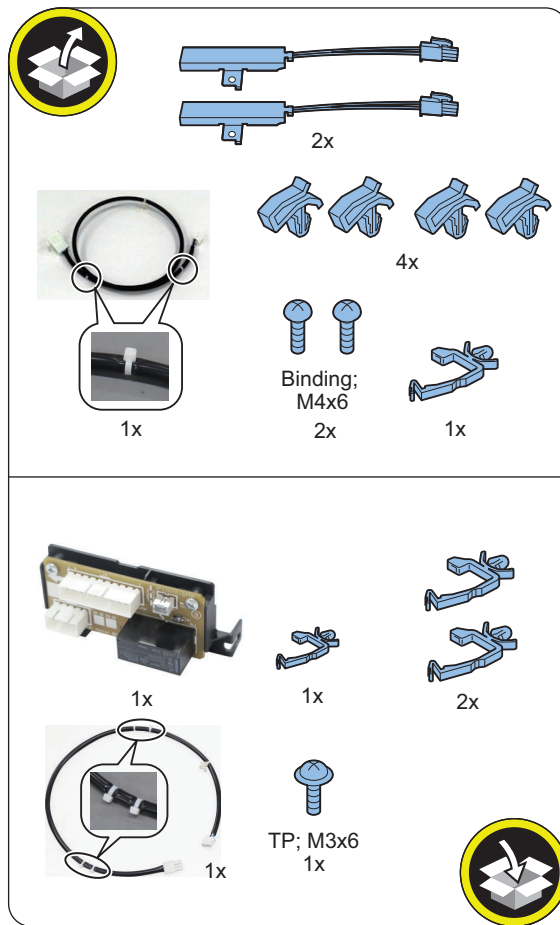
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Outline Drawing



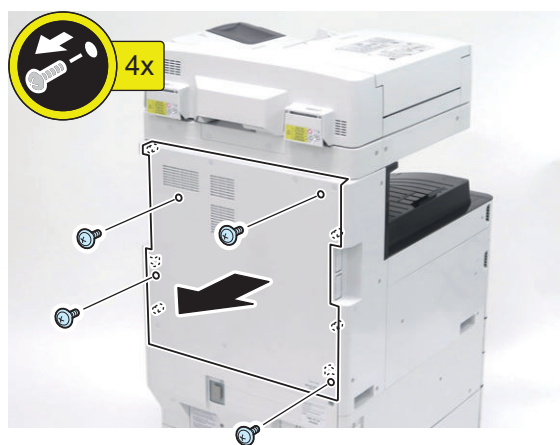
## Checking the Contents



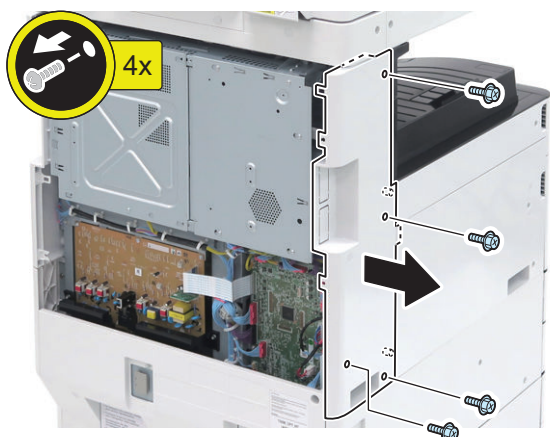
## Installation Procedure

### ■ Connecting the Reader Harness

1.

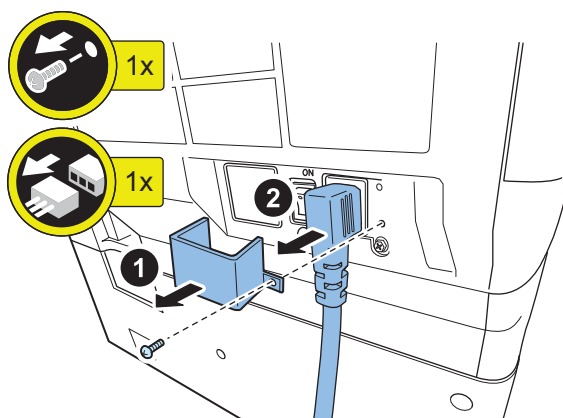


□  
2.



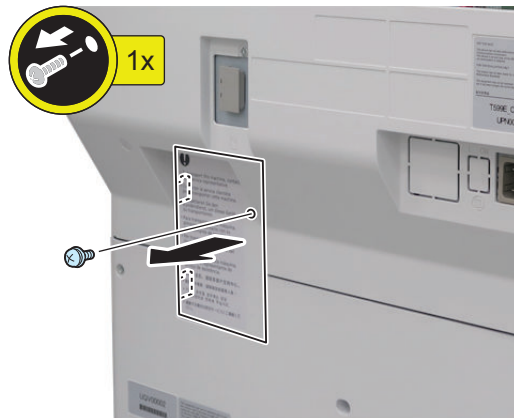
□  
3.

**NOTE:**  
For the machines other than 120 V machine, disconnect only the Power Supply Cord.



□  
4.

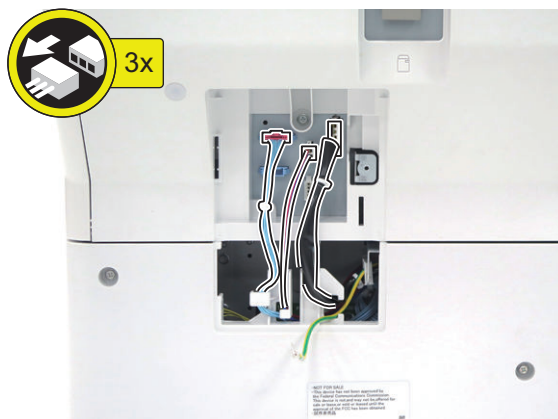
**NOTE:**  
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Feeding Unit is not installed.



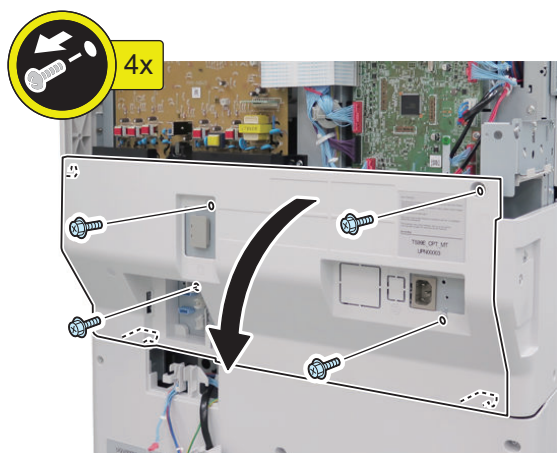
□  
5. <Only when the Cassette Feeding Unit is installed>

**NOTE:**

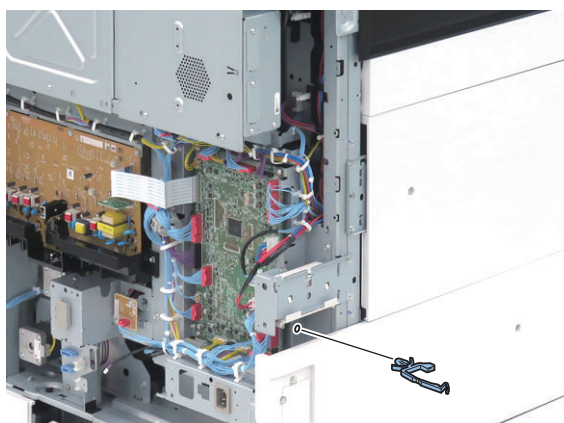
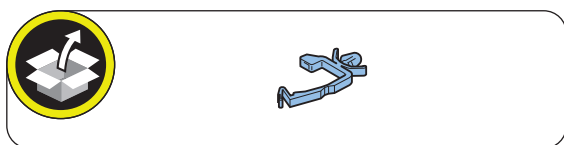
- If the Cassette Heater is not installed, disconnect the 2 connectors.
- The positions of the connectors differ between the Cassette Feeding Unit and the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit.



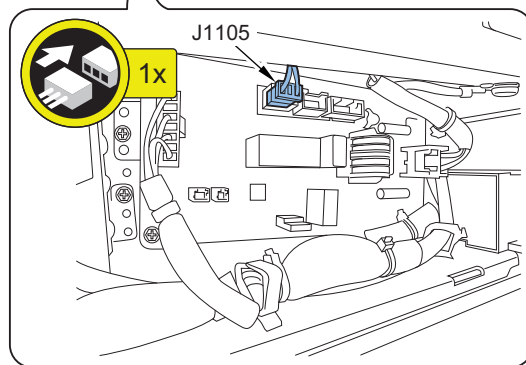
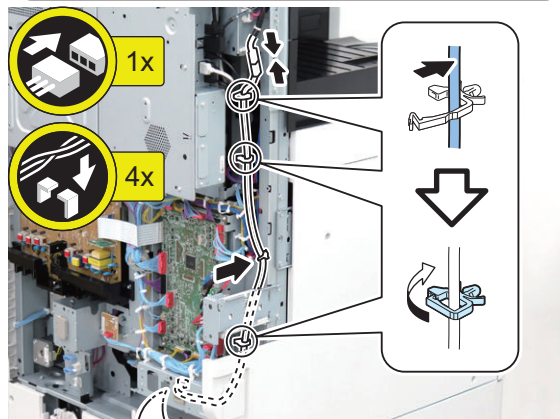
□  
6.



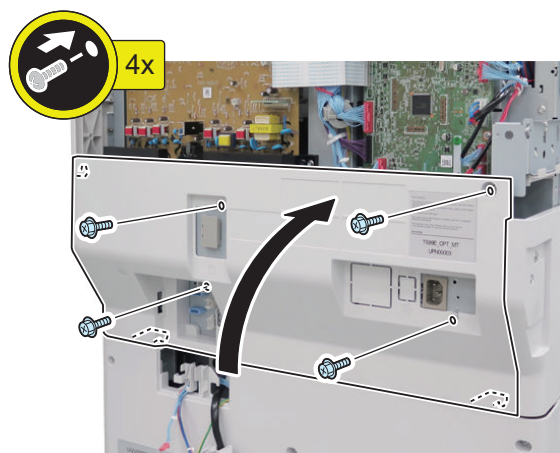
□  
7.



□  
8.



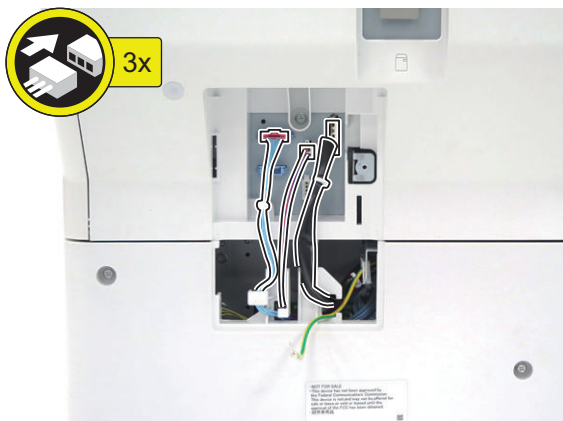
□  
9.



□  
**10.** <Only when the Cassette Feeding Unit is installed>

**NOTE:**

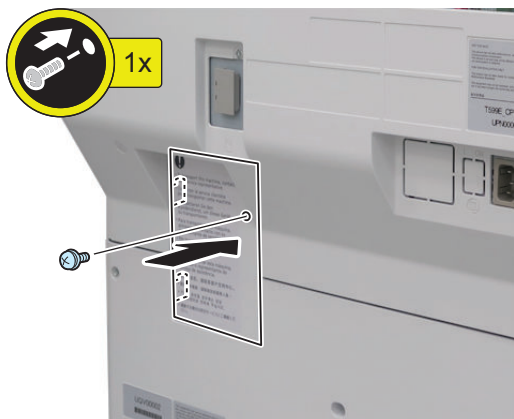
- If the Cassette Heater is not installed, connect the 2 connectors.
- The positions of the connectors differ between the Cassette Feeding Unit and the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit.



□  
**11.**

**NOTE:**

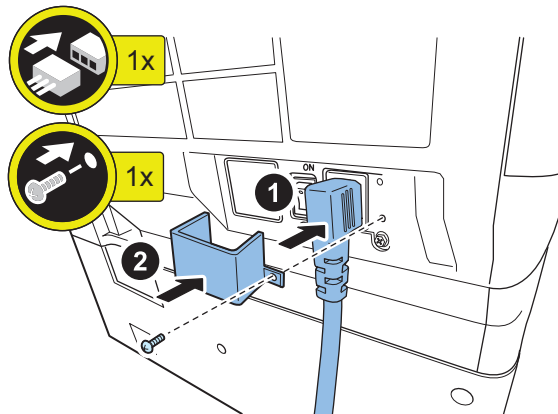
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Feeding Unit is not installed.



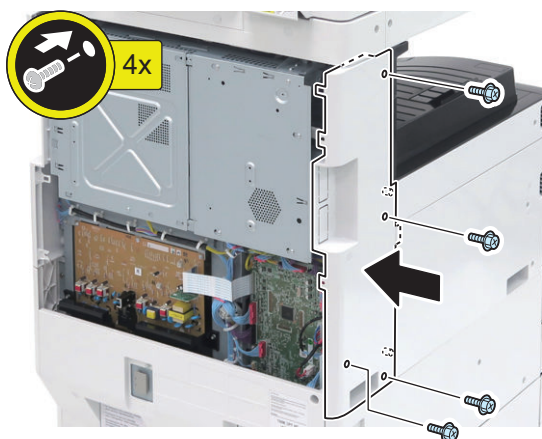
□  
**12.**

**NOTE:**

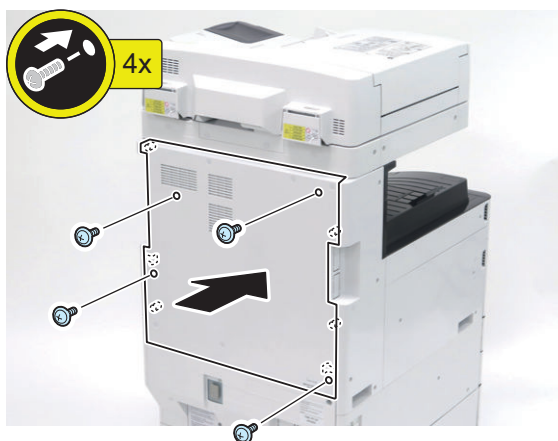
For the machines other than 120 V machine, connect only the Power Supply Cord.



□  
**13.**

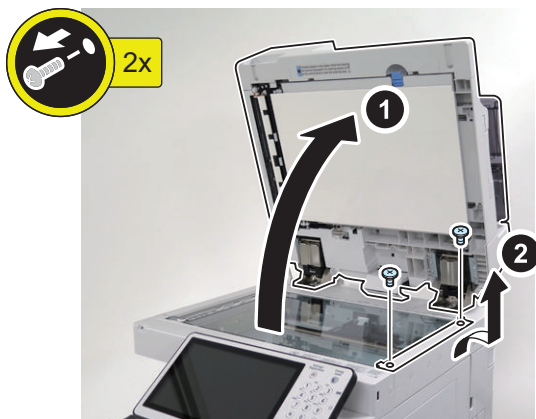


□  
**14.**



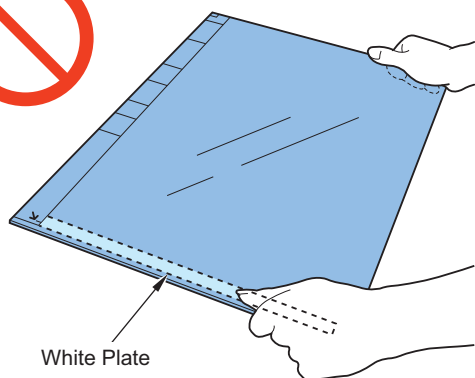
## ■ Installing the Reader Heater

□  
1.



**CAUTION:**

- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



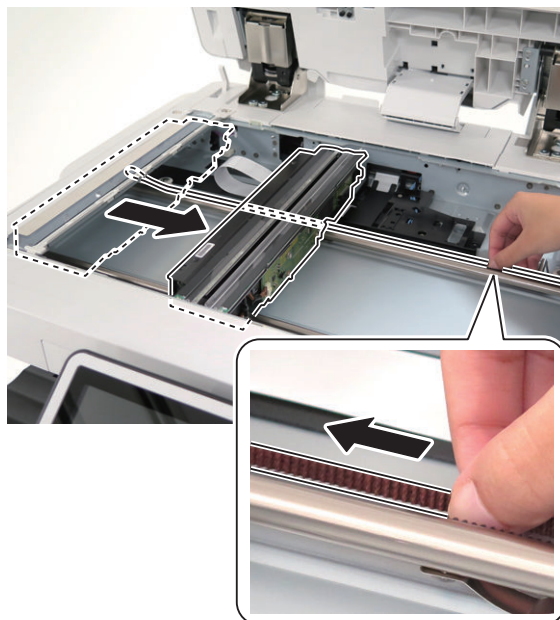
□  
2.



□  
3.

**CAUTION:**

Pull the rear side of the Drive Belt in the direction of the arrow to move the Scanner Box to the center.

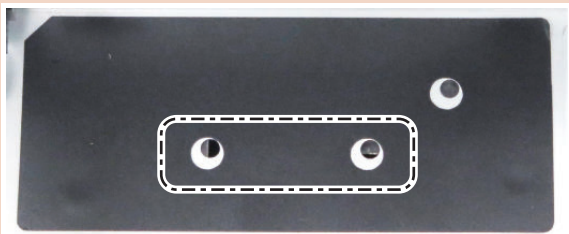




4.

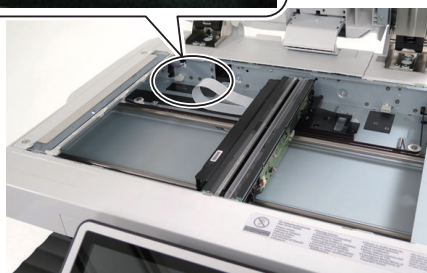
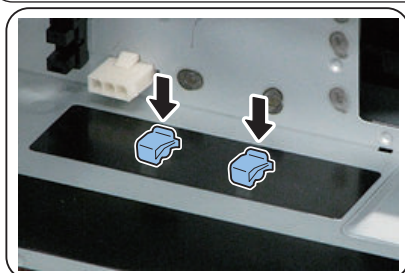
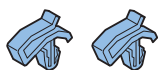
**CAUTION:**

The shape of insulating sheet may be different. Make sure the Harness Clamps are installed in the correct positions.



**NOTE:**

Install the Cable Clamps in the direction as shown in the figure.



5.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



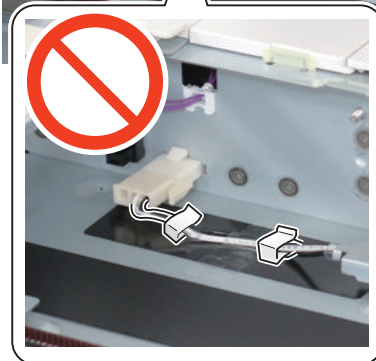
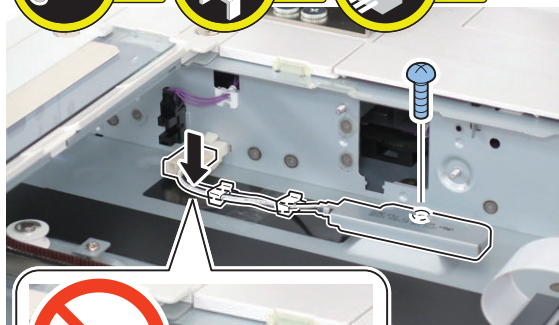
1x



2x

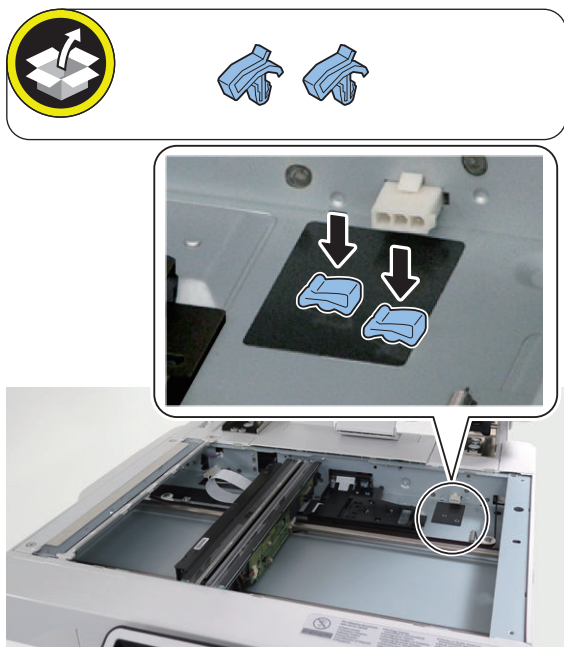


1x



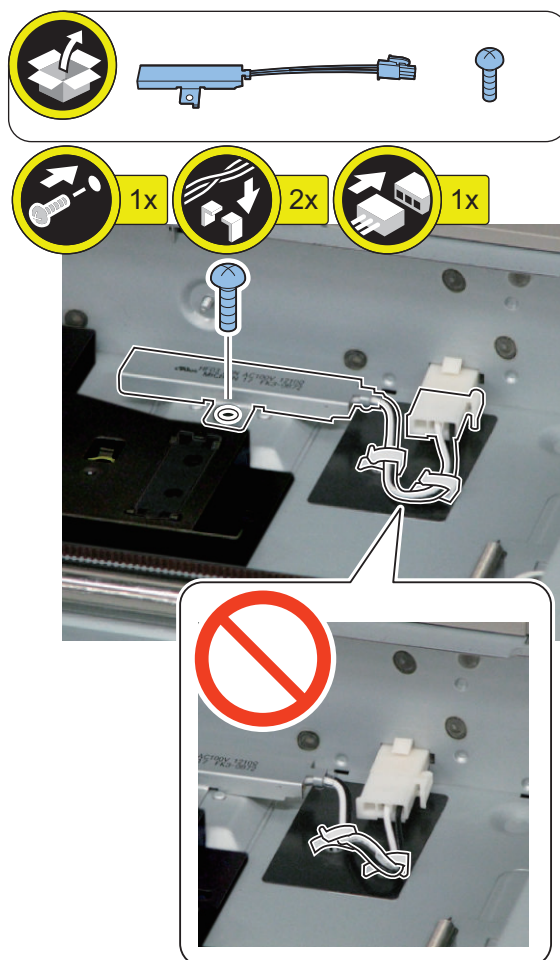
6.

**NOTE:**  
Install the Cable Clamps in the direction as shown in the figure.

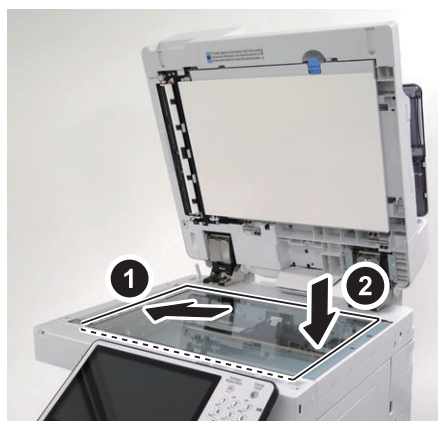


7.

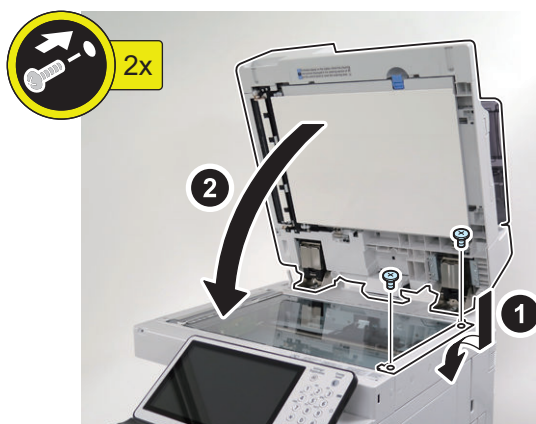
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



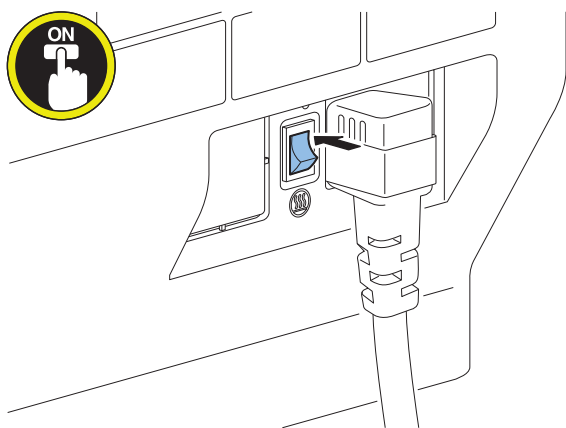
8.



□  
**9.**



□  
**10.**



□  
**11.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□  
**12.** Turn ON the main power switch.

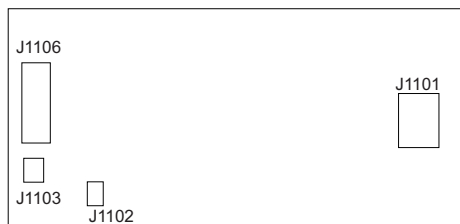
## Drum Heater-C1

### Checking before Installation

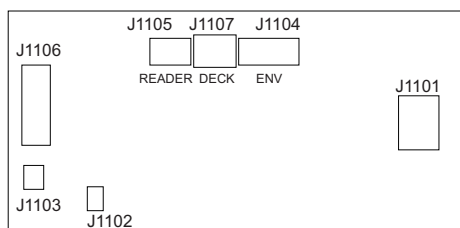
#### Points to Note on Installation

- Confirm that the Heater Kit has already been installed in the host machine.
- When the cassette heater PCB is installed as standard, replace the cassette heater PCB with the heater PCB in the Heater Kit.

- Cassette Heater PCB



- Heater PCB



- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

#### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

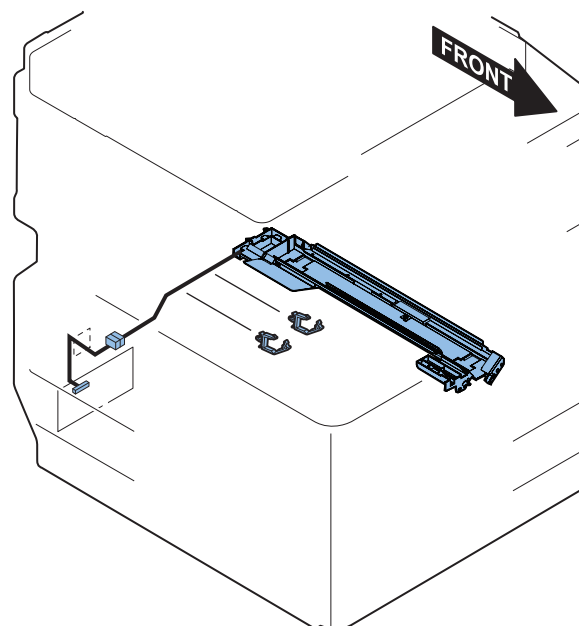
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### ⚠ WARNING:

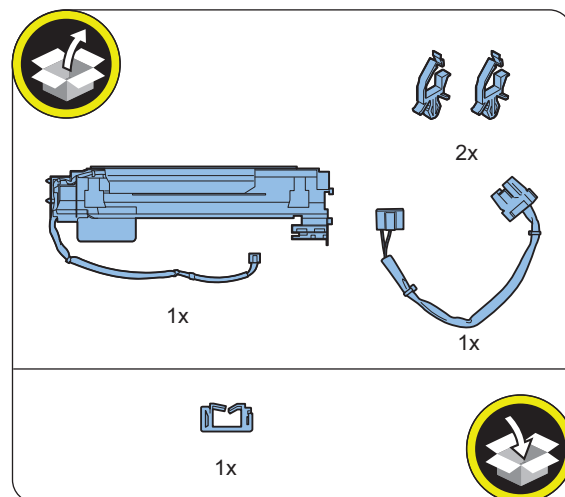
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

#### Installation Outline Drawing



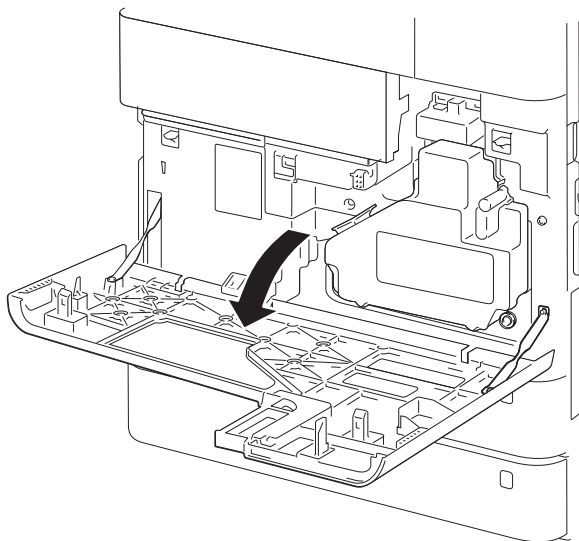
#### Checking the Contents



## Installation Procedure



### 1. Open the Front Cover.



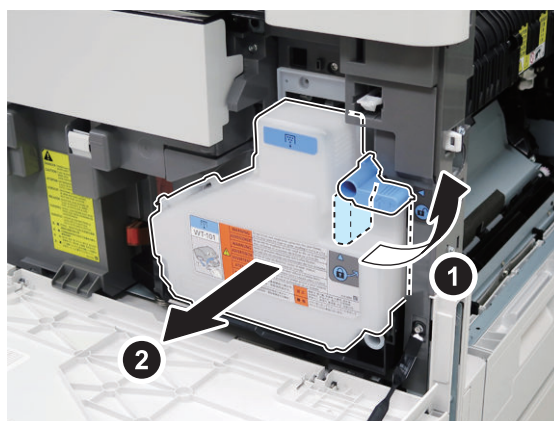
### 2. Push the button to open the Right Cover.

#### CAUTION:

To avoid any damage on the Drum Unit, keep the Right Cover open by 50 mm or more during installation.

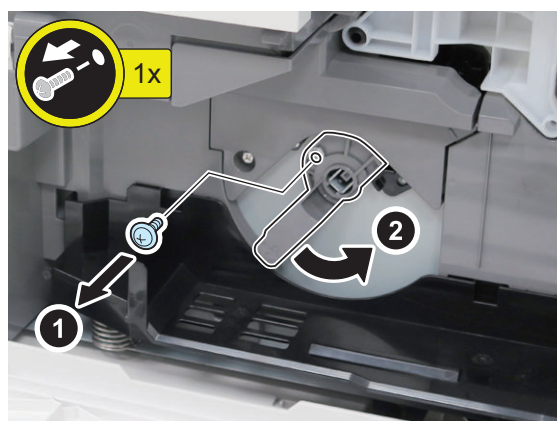


### 3. Turn the Lock Lever as shown in the figure. Remove the Waste Toner Container.



### 4. Turn the Developing Pressure Lever.

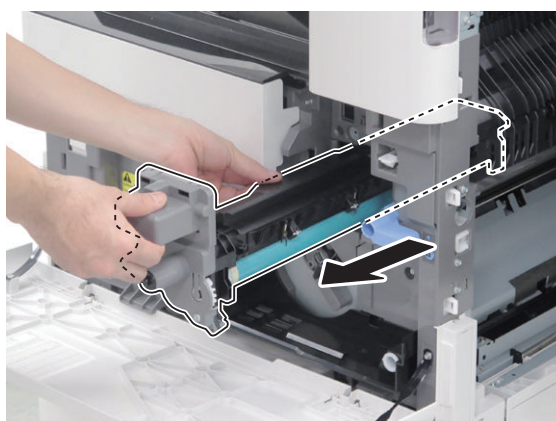
- 1 Screw (The removed screw will be used in step 36.)



### 5. Remove the Drum Unit.

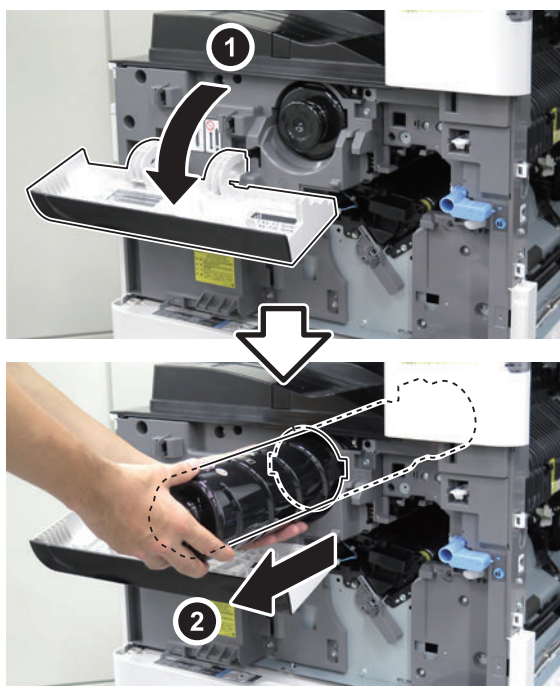
#### CAUTION:

- Do not touch the drum surface during the work.
- Be sure to block light to the removed Drum Unit using paper.

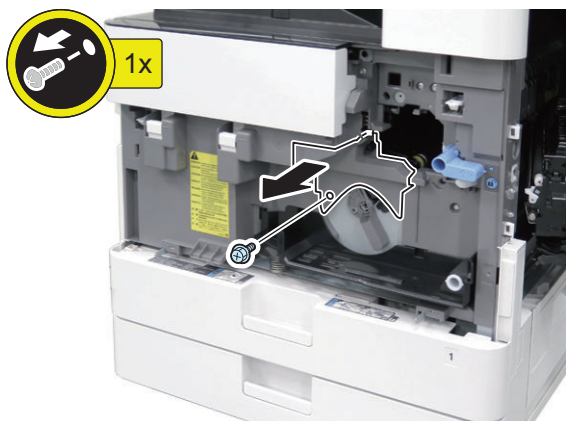




6. Open the Front Upper Cover, and Remove the Toner Container.

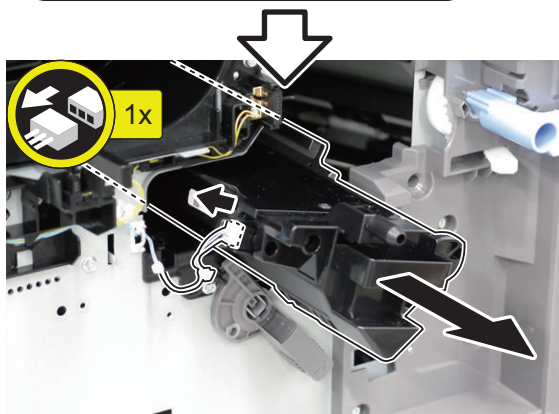


7. Remove the Developing Unit Cover.  
 • 1 Screw



8. Remove the cable from the guide, and pull out the Developing Unit to the position where the connector can be disconnected.

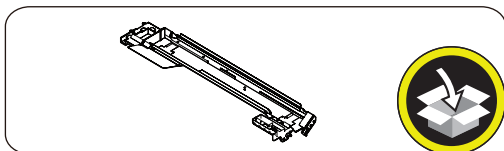
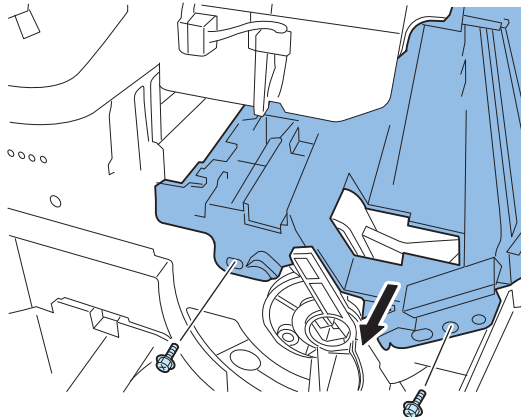
Disconnect the connector and remove the Developing Unit.



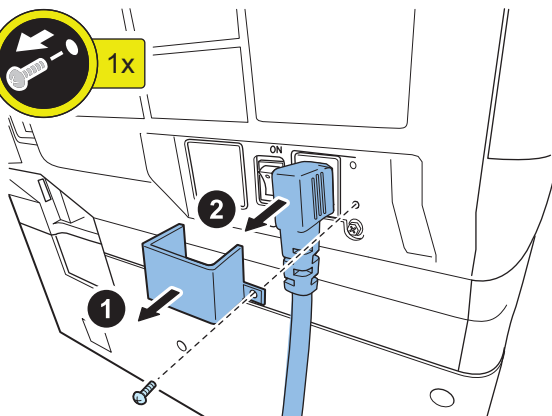


**9. Dismount the Developing Stay.**

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening ; M3x8) (The removed screws will be used in step 20).

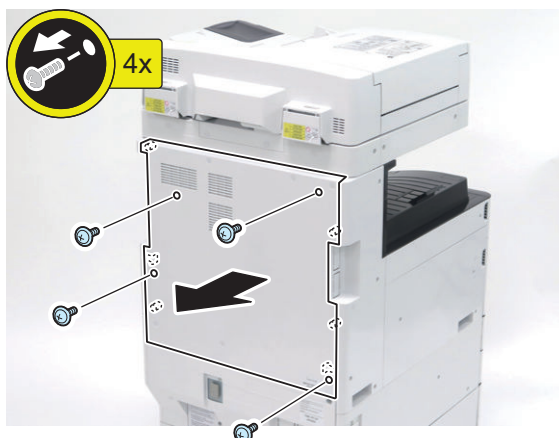


**10. Remove the power cord clamp (100/120V only) and Remove the Power Cord.**



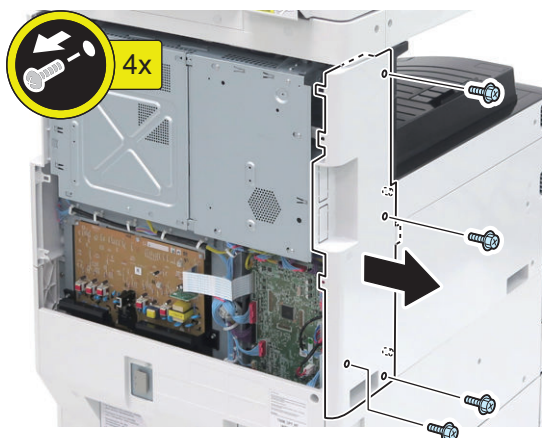
**11. Remove the Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws



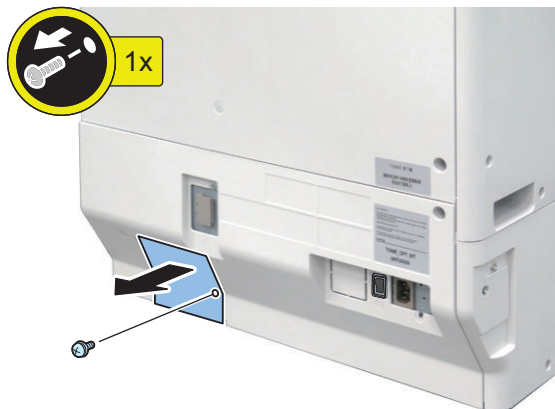
**12. Remove the Left Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws



**13. Remove the Connector Cover.**

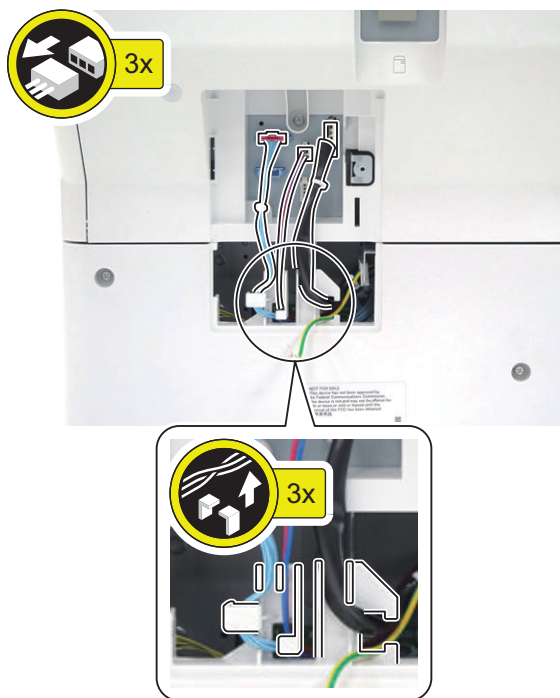
- 1 Screw





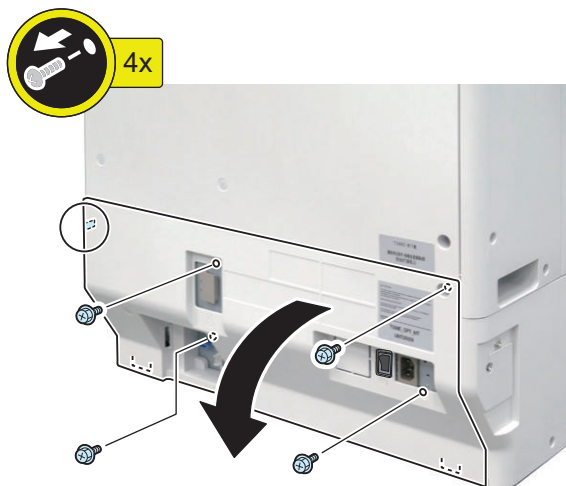
**14. When the cassette pedestal is installed, remove the connectors.**

- 3 Connectors
- 3 Guides



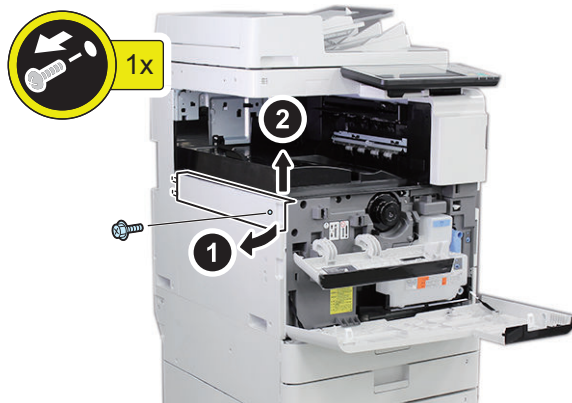
**15. Remove the Lower Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



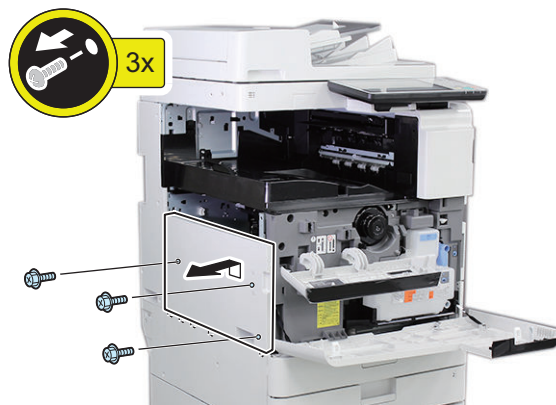
**16. Remove the Left Upper Cover Unit.**

- 1 Screw



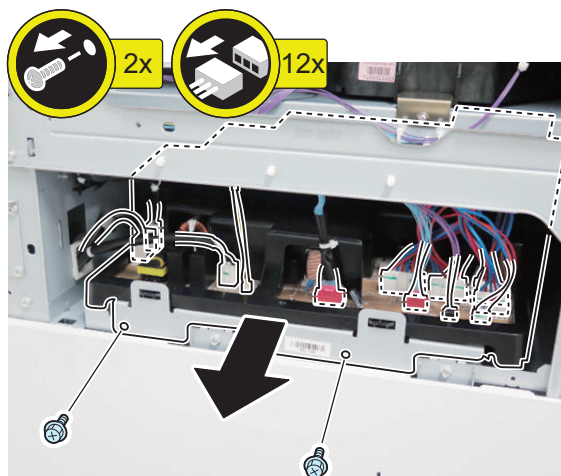
**17. Remove the Left Cover.**

- 3 Screws



**18. Remove the Power Supply Unit.**

- 2 Screws
- 12 Connectors

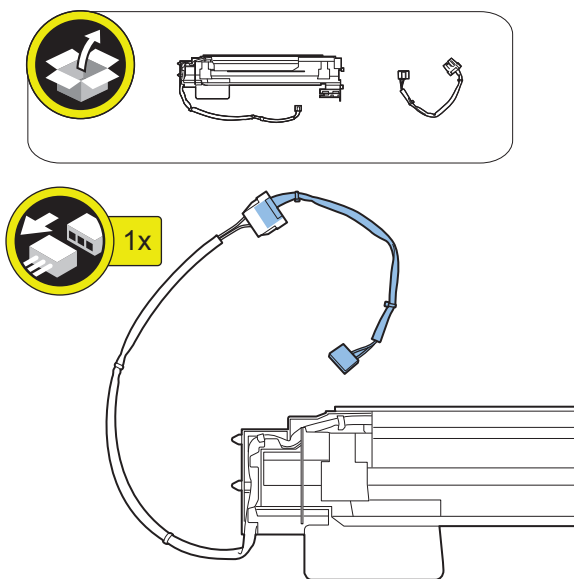






**19. Joint the connector of the Supplied Relay Cable to the connector of the Drum Heater.**

- 1 Connector

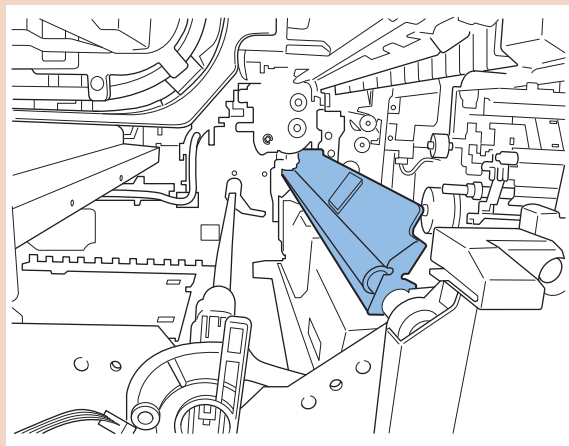


**20. Install the Drum Heater to the host machine.**

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening ; M3x8) (Use the screws removed in step 9.)

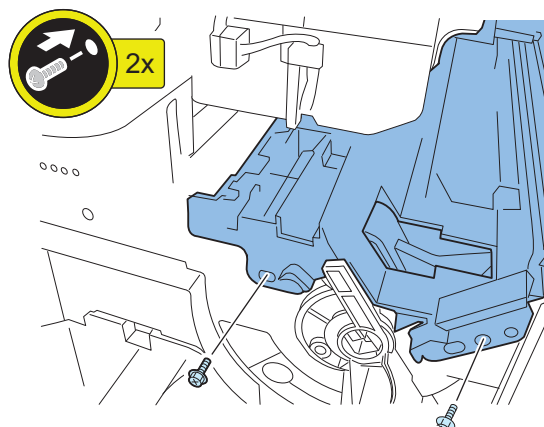
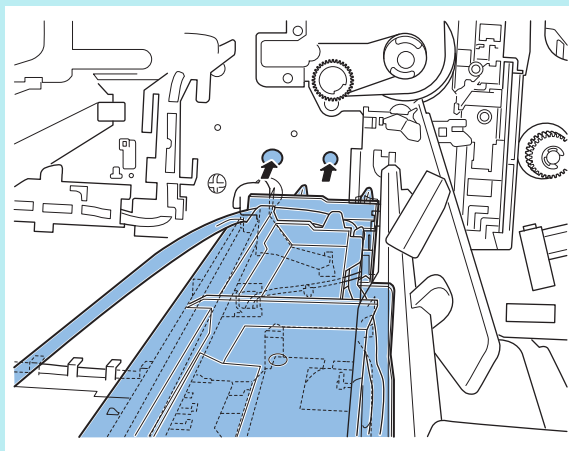
**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage the Pre-transfer Guide when installing the Drum Heater.



**NOTE:**

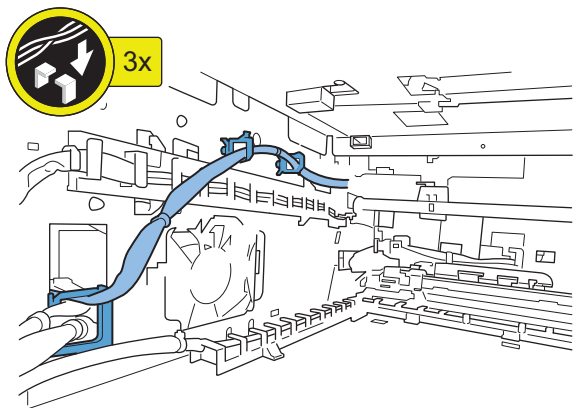
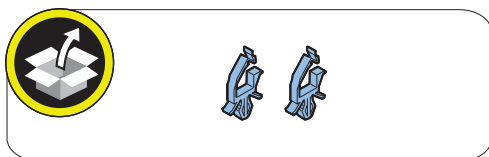
Insert the positioning pins of the Drum Heater to the holes of rear frame.



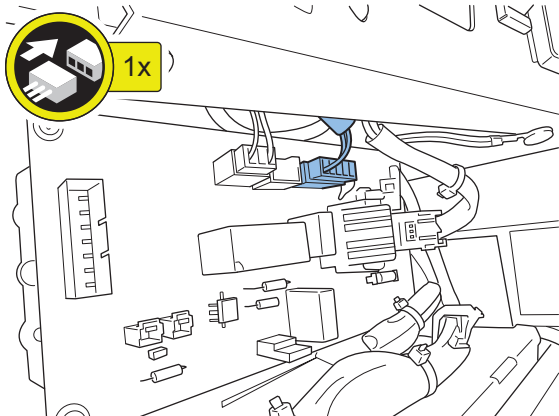


**21. Install 2 Wire Saddles to the rear frame, and secure the Drum Heater Harness.**

- 1 Edge Saddle

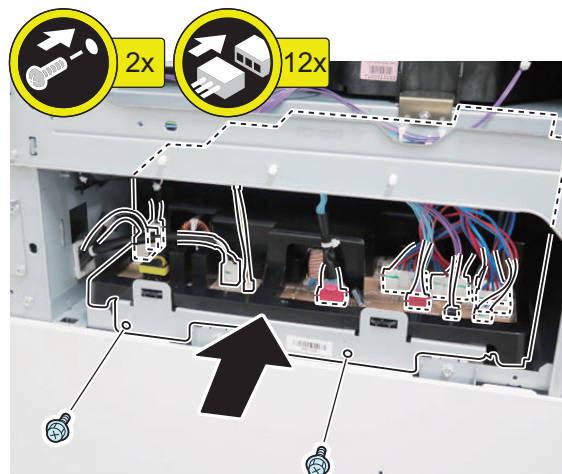


**22. Connect the connector of the Drum Heater Harness to J1104 of the Heater PCB.**



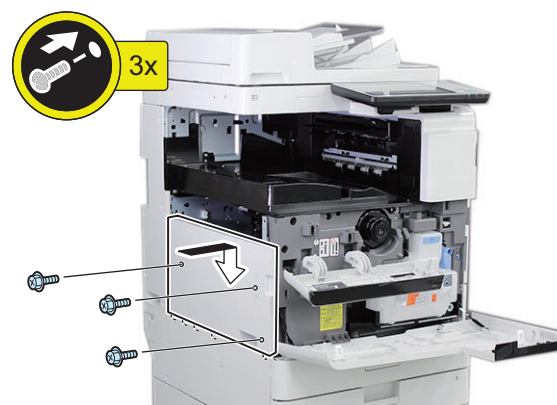
**23. Install the Power Supply Unit.**

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)
- 12 Connectors



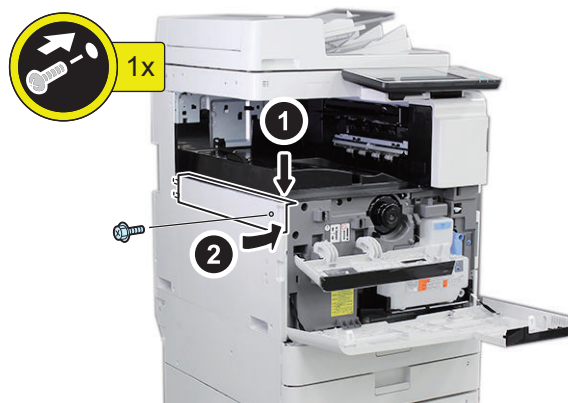
**24. Install the Left Cover.**

- 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)
- 3 Claws



**25. Install the Left Upper Cover Unit.**

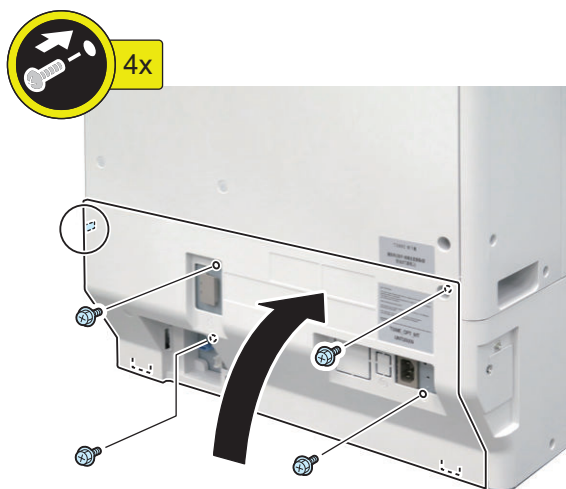
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3×8)



□

**26. Install the Lower Rear Cover.**

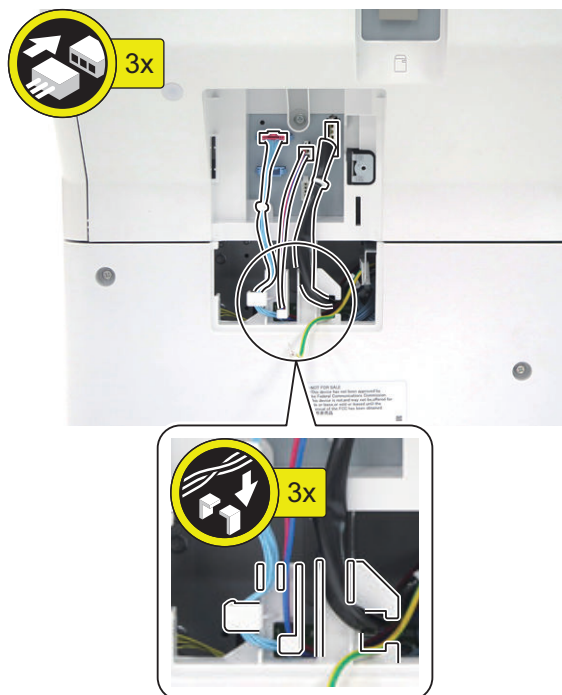
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)
- 1 Claw



□

**27. Install the Cassette Pedestal connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed.)**

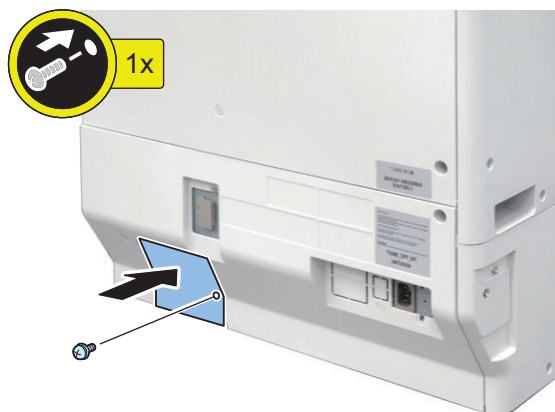
- 3 Connectors
- 3 Guides



□

**28. Install the Connector Cover.**

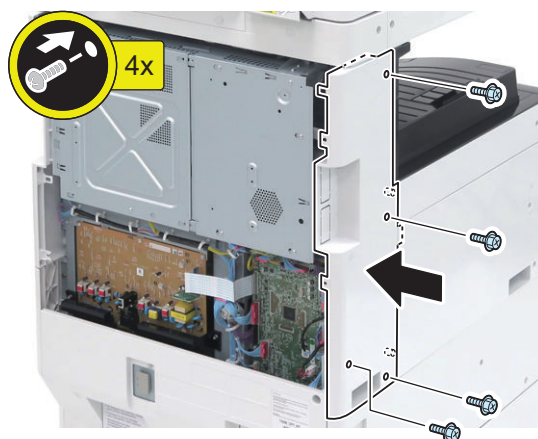
- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3×8)



□

**29. Install the Left Rear Cover.**

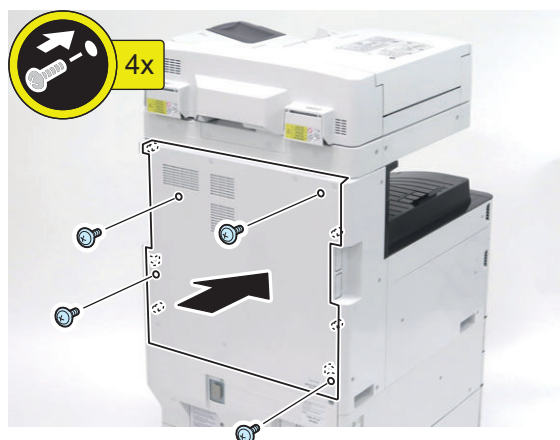
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)



□

**30. Install the Rear Cover.**

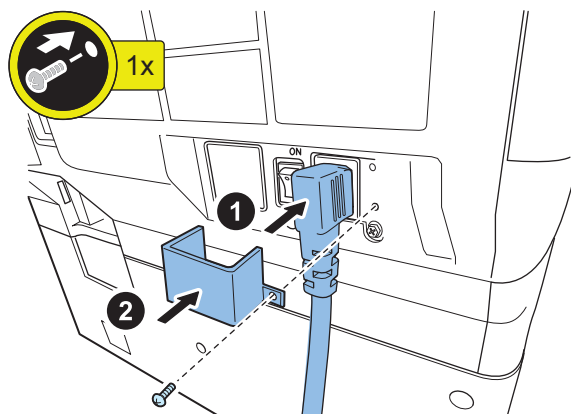
- 4 Screws (TP; M3×8)





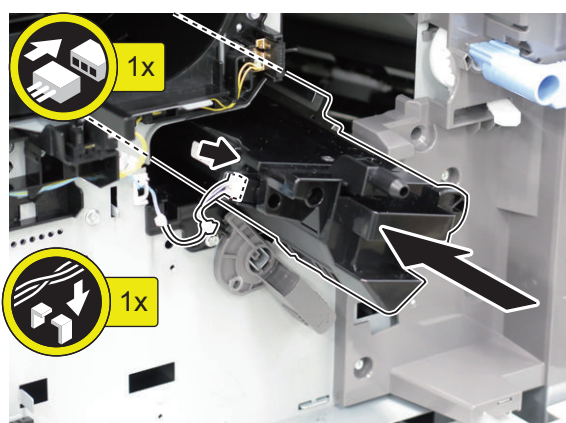
**31. Install the Power cord and Power Cord Clamp (100/120V model only) .**

- 1 Screw (TP ; M3×8)



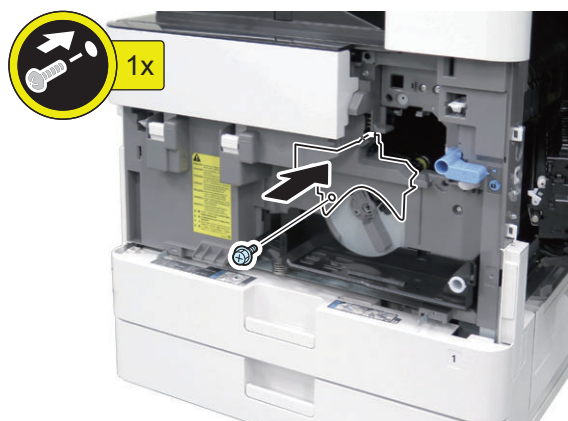
**32. Insert the Developing Assembly as far as the connector can be connected, and connect the connector.**

Insert the Developing Assembly completely and secure the cable with the Guide.

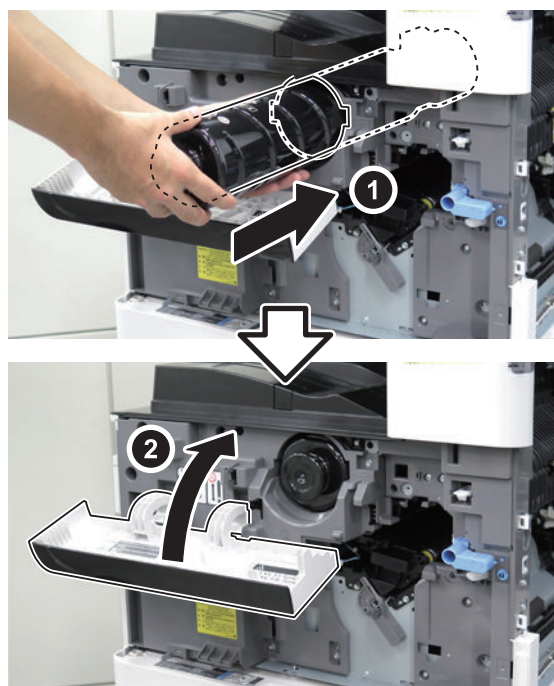


**33. Install the Developing Unit Cover.**

- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3×8)



**34. Install the Toner Container and close the Front Upper Cover.**



**35. Install the Drum Unit.**

**CAUTION:**

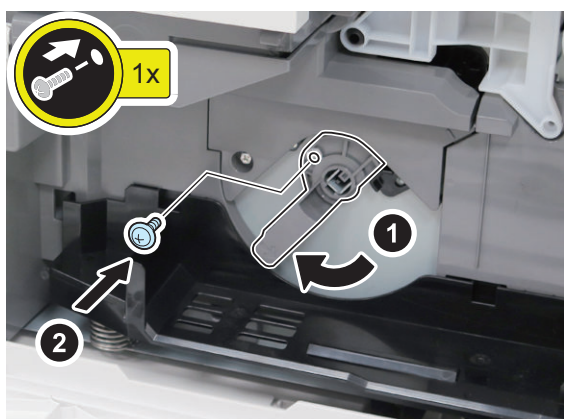
When inserting the Drum Unit, confirm engagement of the Drum Unit and the Drum Unit rail of the host machine.



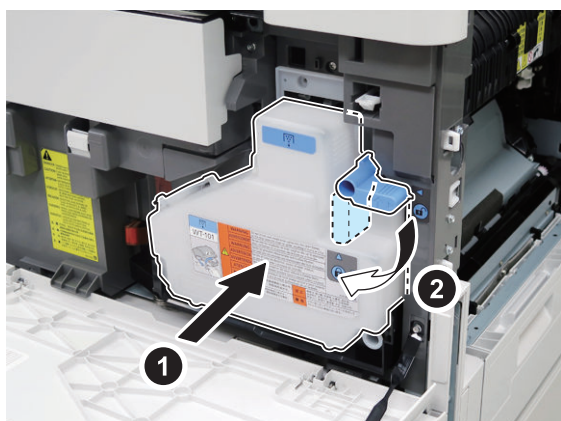


**36. Turn the Developing Pressure Lever to Secure the Drum Unit.**

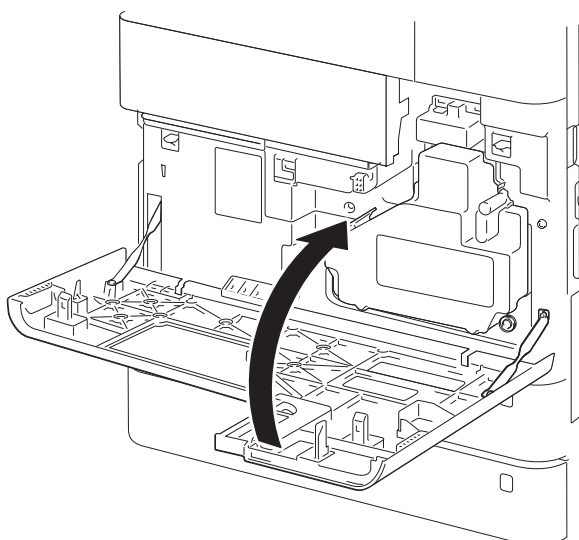
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x8) (use the screw removed in step 4.)



**37. Install the Waste Toner Container and secure it by turning the Lock Lever.**



**38. Close the Front Cover.**



**39. Close the Right Cover.**



**40. Turn the environment Heater Switch ON.**



**41. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**



**42. Turn ON the main power switch.**

# Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1

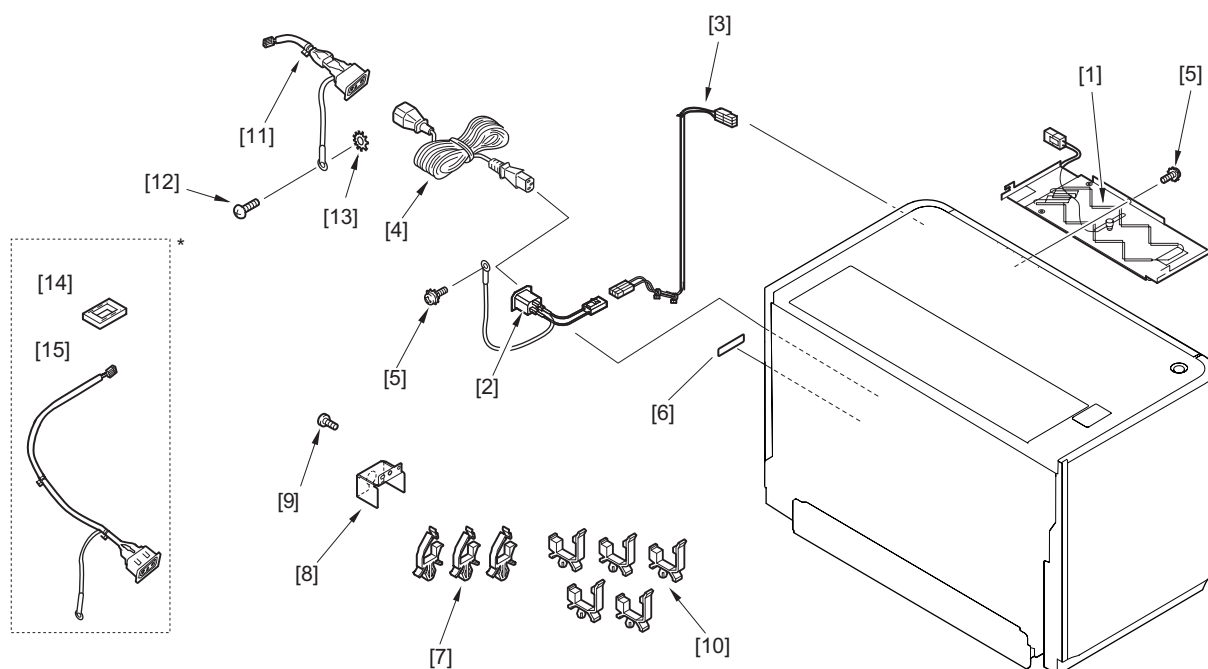
## Checking Before Installation

### Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
2. Be sure that control panel display and main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

## Checking the Contents



<input type="checkbox"/>	[1]	Heater Unit	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[2]	AC Input Connector	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[3]	Relay Harness Unit	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[4]	AC Cable	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[5]	Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)	2pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[6]	Power Supply Label	2pcs. (1 pc. is used)
<input type="checkbox"/>	[7]	Wire Saddle (white)	3pcs. (2 pcs. are used)
<input type="checkbox"/>	[8]	Plug Cover	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[9]	Screw (Binding (black); M4x4)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[10]	Wire Saddle (black)	5pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[11]	AC Output Connector (short)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[12]	Screw (Binding; M4x6)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[13]	Toothed Washer	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[14]	Cable Protection Bushing *	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[15]	AC Output Connector (long) *	1pc.

\* [14][15] part is not used.

<Others>  
Including guides

## Installation Procedure

### CAUTION:

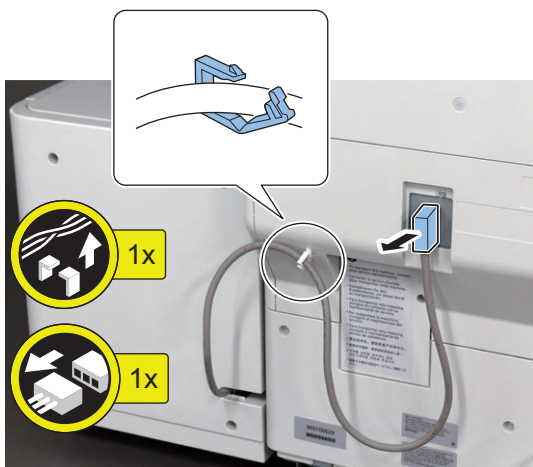
Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

### ■ Preparation of the Paper Deck Unit



#### 1. Disconnect the Lattice Connector from the host machine.

- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Connector



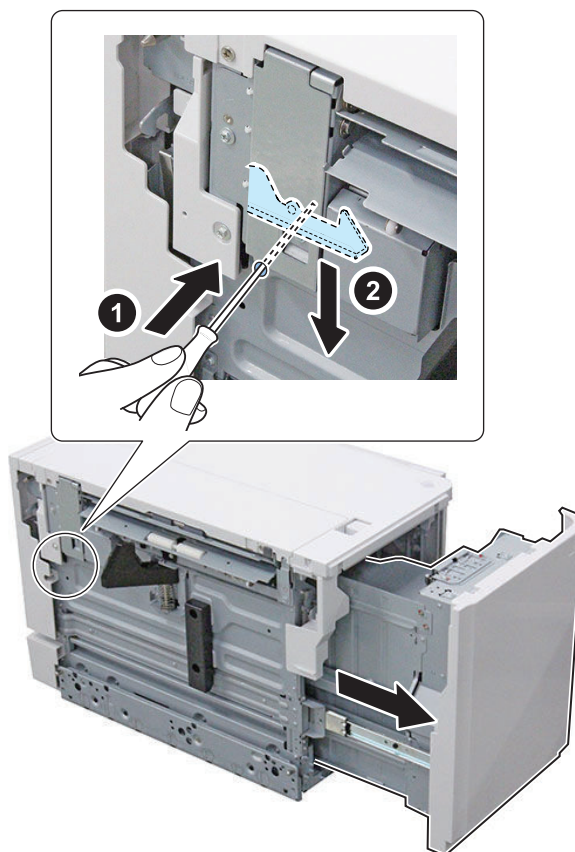
#### 2. Pull the Release Lever and then with draw the Paper Deck Unit until it stops.



#### 3. Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the Compartment and then release the lever to open it.

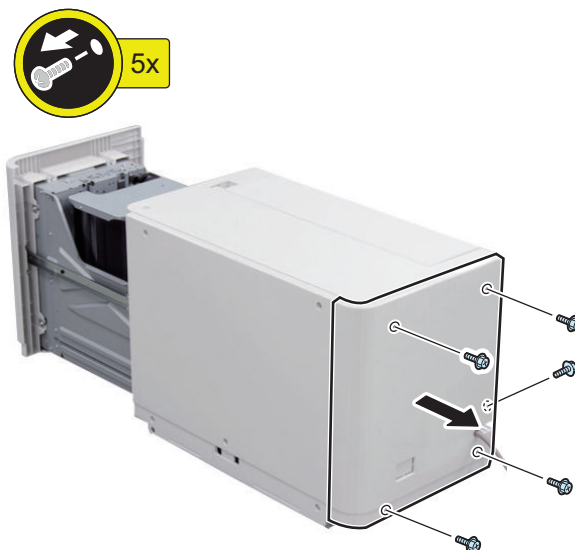
### NOTE:

Insert screwdrivers into the hole indicated by the arrow.



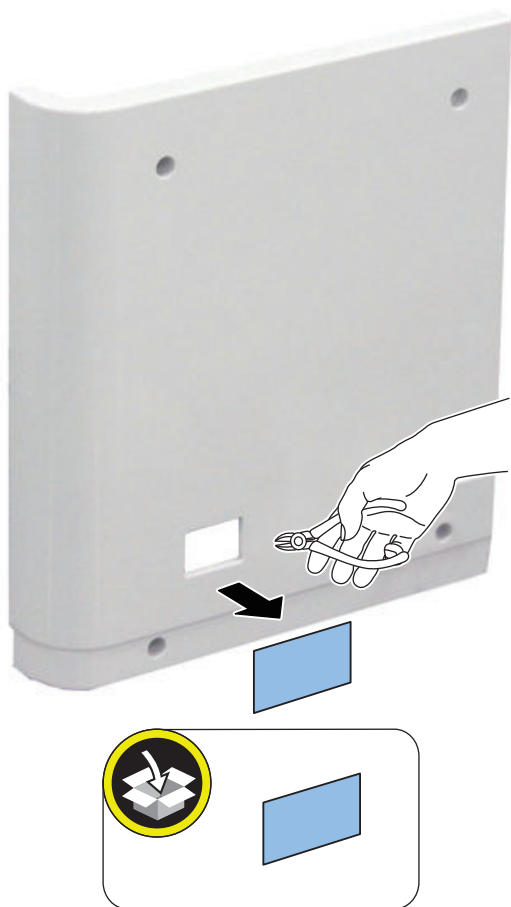
#### 4. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 5 Screws





5. Cut the Face Cover from the Rear Cover.



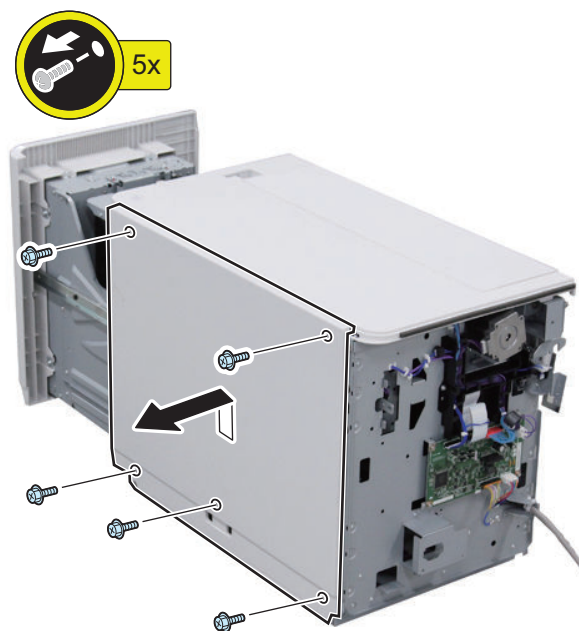
**CAUTION:**

Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.



6. Remove the Right Cover.

- 5 Screws



7. Loosen the 2 screws and then remove the Upper Left Cover.

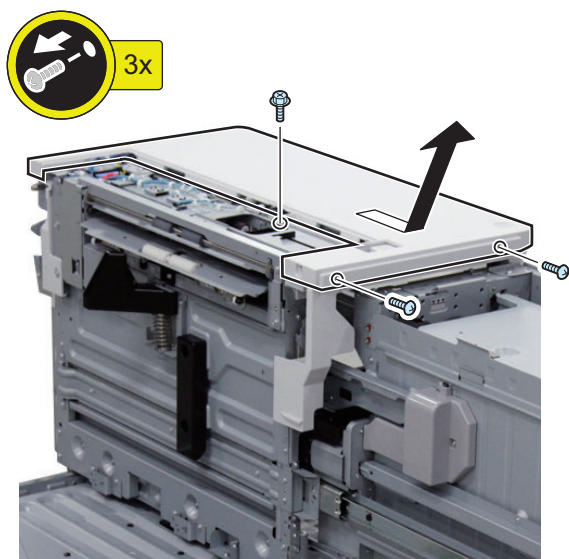




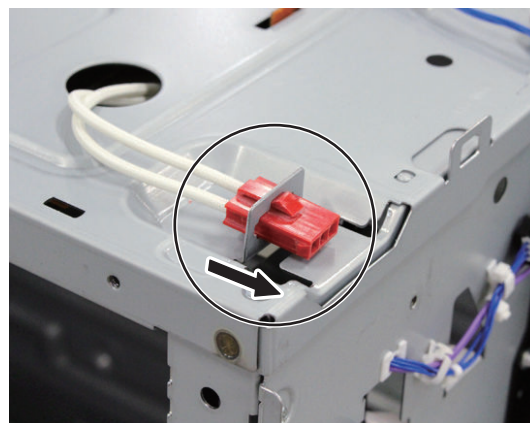


**8. Remove the Upper Cover.**

- 3 Screws

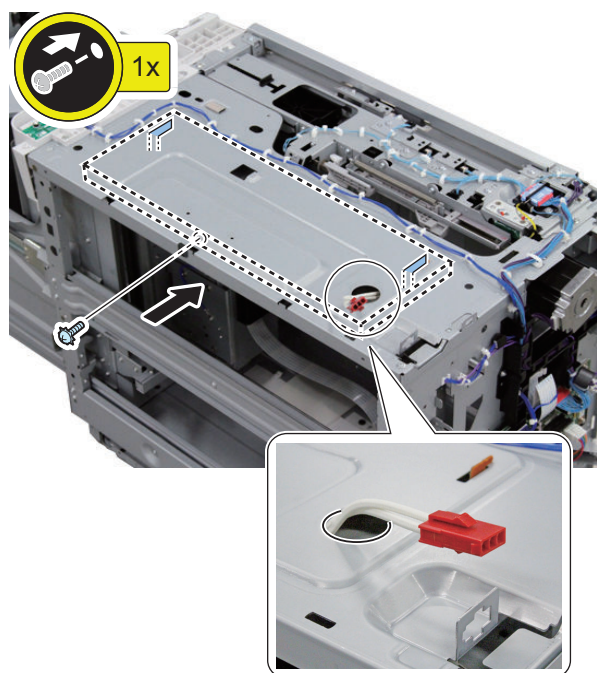
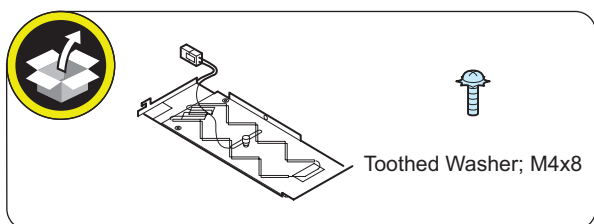


**10. Insert the connector of the Heater Unit to the panel mount part.**



**9. Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the Heater Unit.**

- 2 Hooks
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)



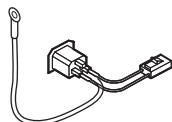
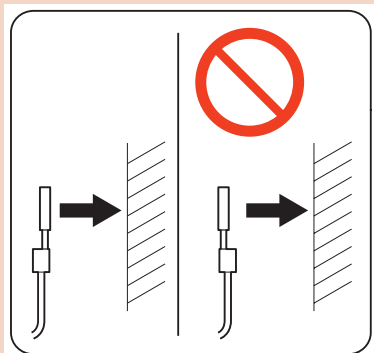


**11. Install the AC Input Connector in the power cord mount.**

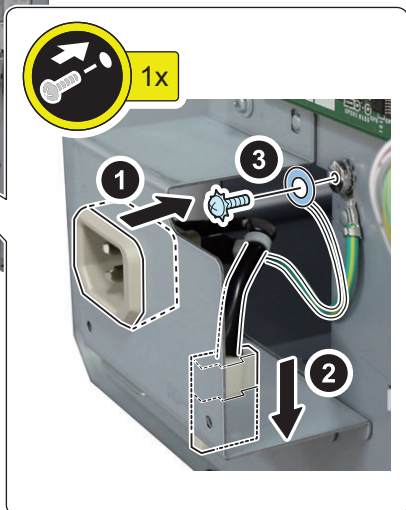
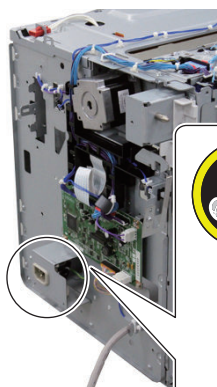
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)

**CAUTION:**

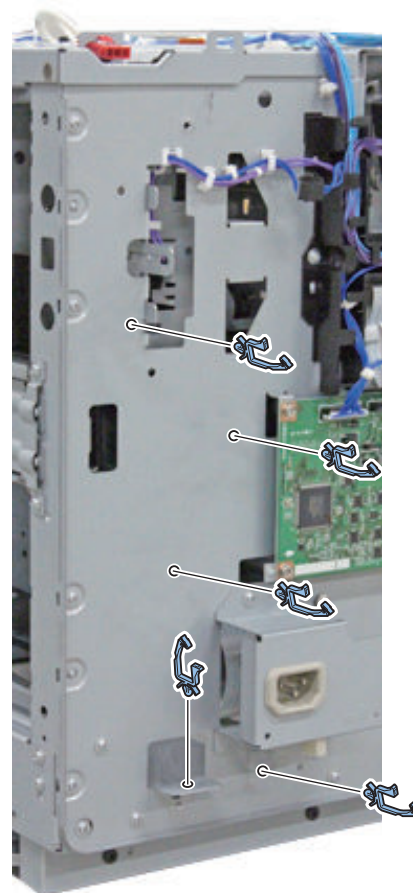
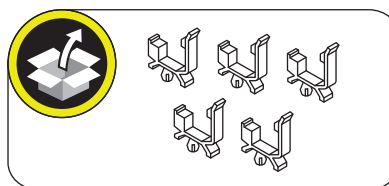
Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.



Toothed Washer; M4x8



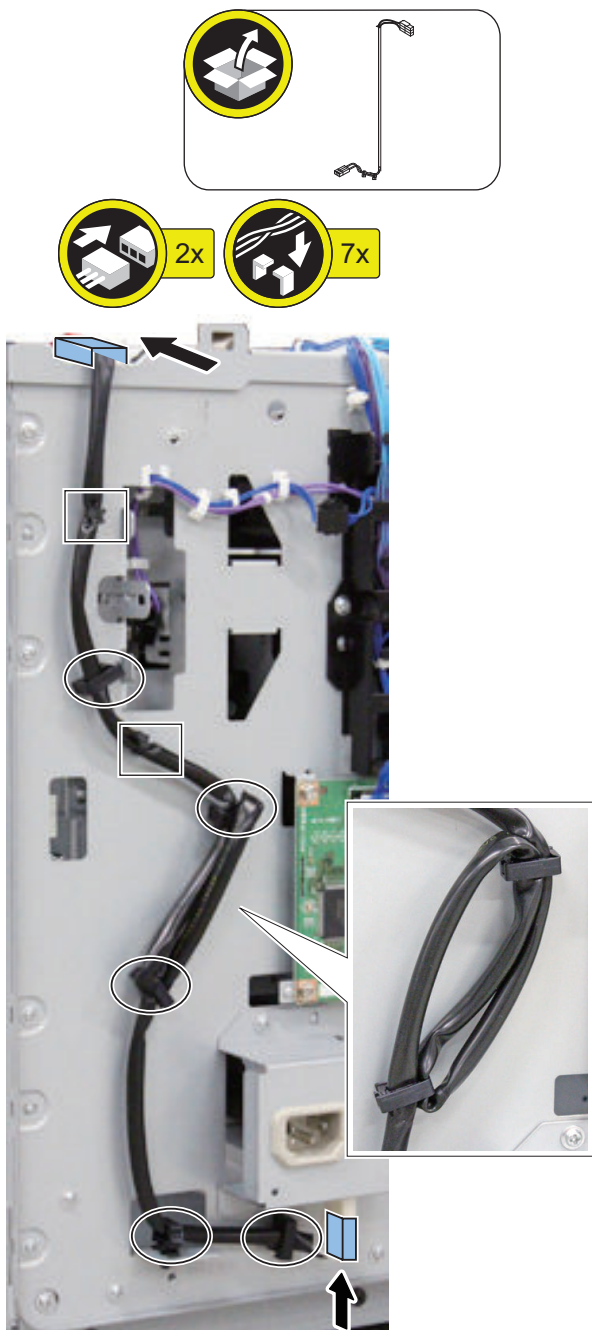
**12. Install the Wire Saddles (black) as shown in the figure.**





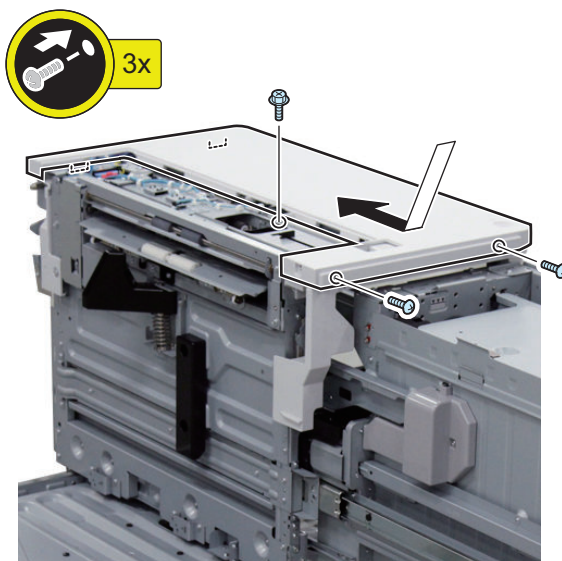
**13. Connect the Relay Harness Unit and then fix it with the Wire Saddles (black) and Reuse Bands as shown in the figure.**

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Reuse Bands
- 5 Wire Saddles



**14. Install the Upper Cover.**

- 2 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4x8)
- 1 Screw (RS tightening; M4x8)



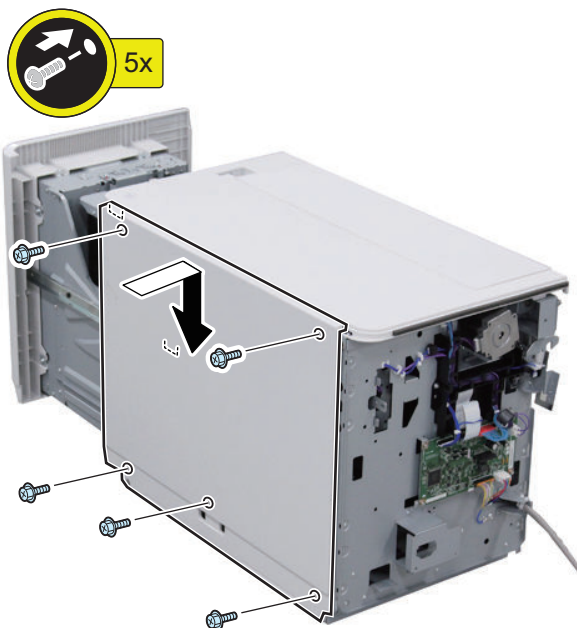
**15. Fasten the 2 screws to install the Upper Left Cover.**





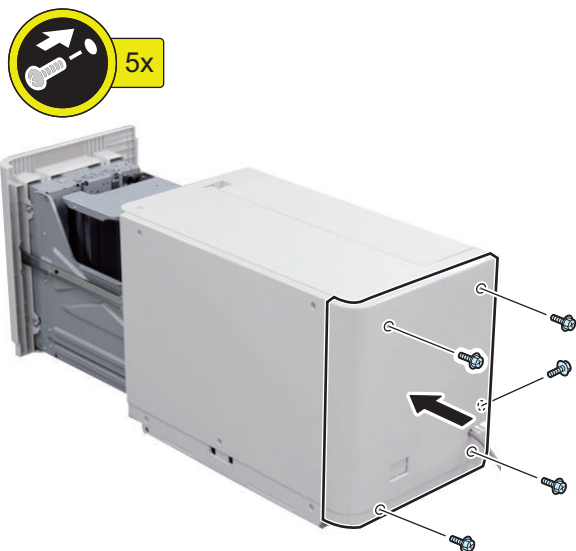
**16. Install the Right Cover.**

- 2 Hooks
- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

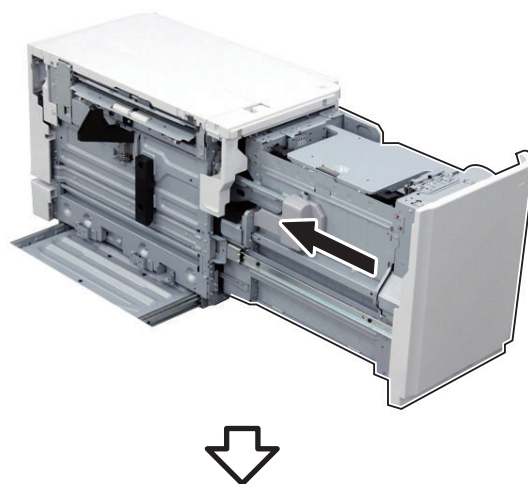


**17. Install the Rear Cover.**

- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)



**18. Close the Compartment and then connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.**

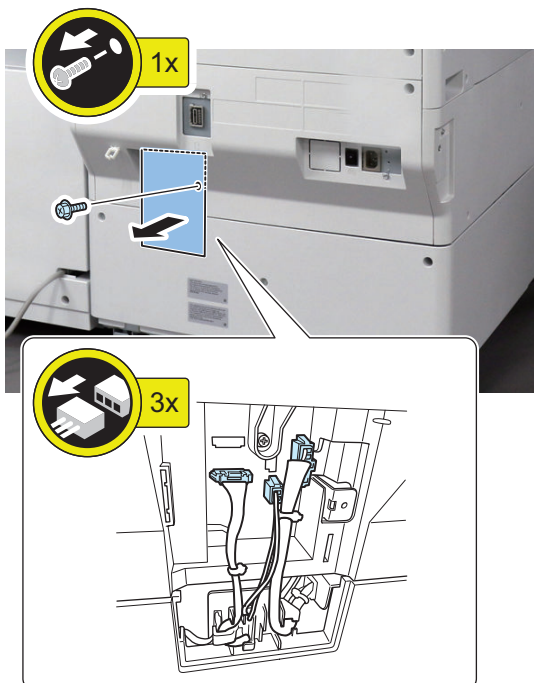


## ■ Connection with the Host Machine



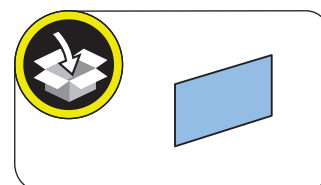
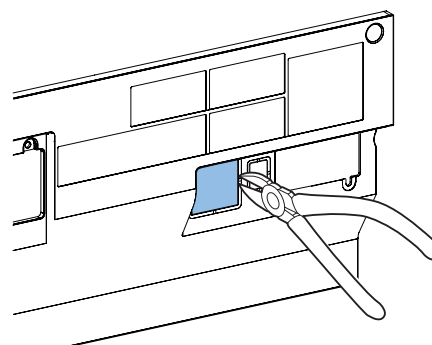
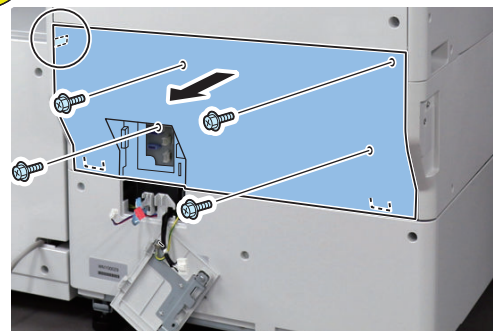
### 1. Remove the Connector Cover, and then disconnect the Connectors.

- 1 Screw
- 3 Connectors



### 2. Remove the Lower Rear Cover, and then cut off the Face Cover with side cutters.

- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



#### CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.

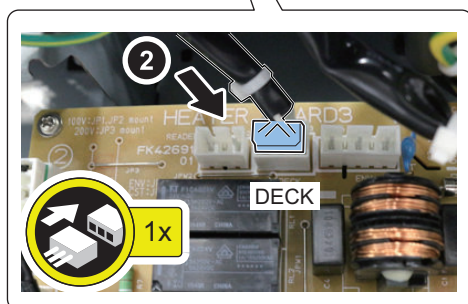
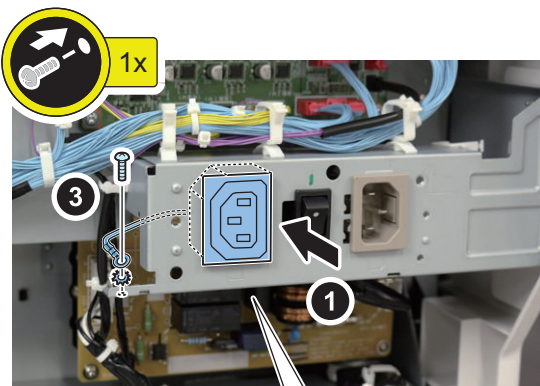
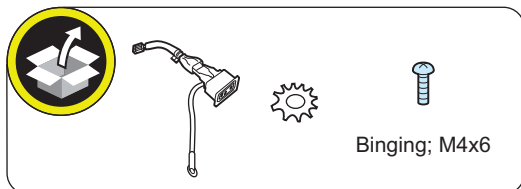
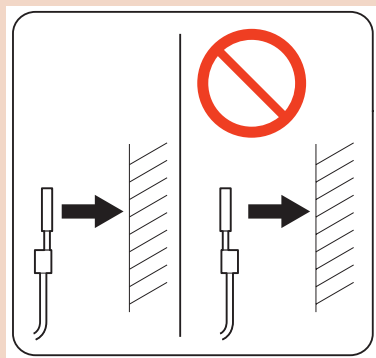


**3. Install the AC Output Connect (short).**

- 1 Connector
- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x6)

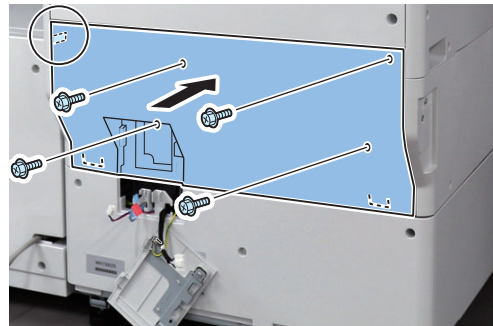
**CAUTION:**

Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.



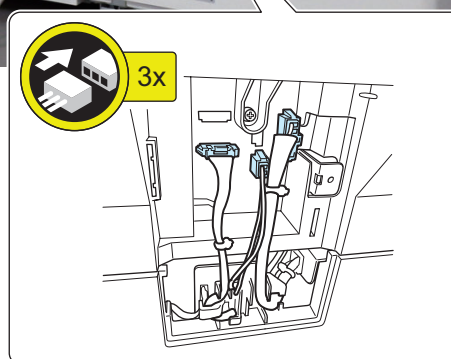
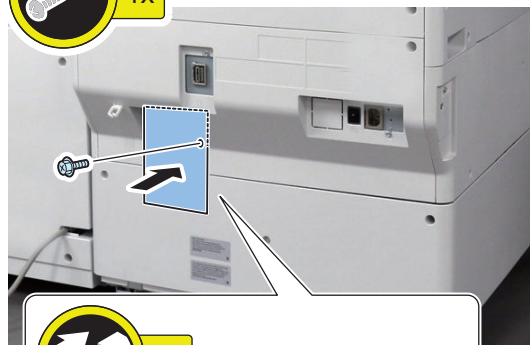
**4. Install the Lower Rear Cover.**

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)



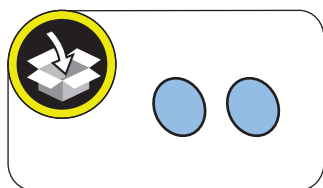
**5. Install the Connector Cover.**

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors
- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)

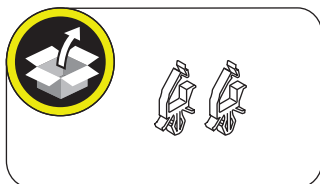




6. Remove the 2 Face Seals.

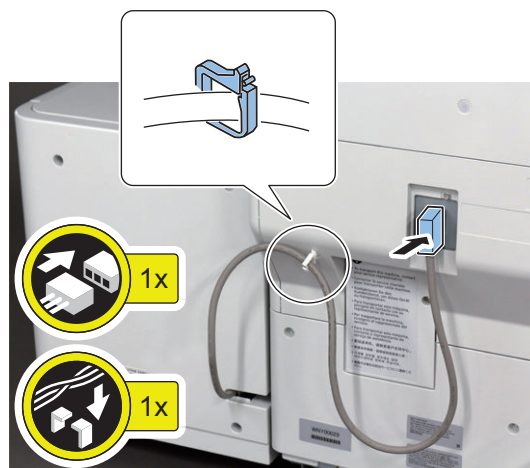


7. Install the Wire Saddles (white).



8. Connect the Lattice Connector of the Paper Deck Unit to the host machine.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Wire Saddle

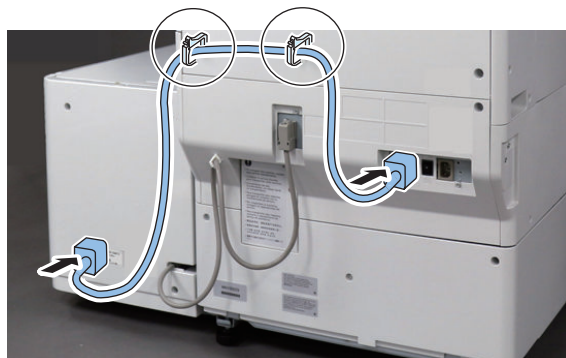
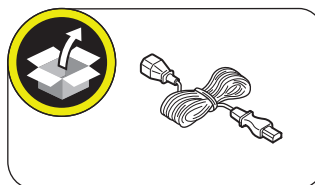


9. Connect the AC cable to host machine and the Paper Deck Unit.

- 2 Wire Saddles (white)

**CAUTION:**

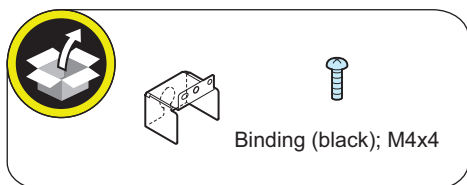
Make sure that the Intermediate Power Cable is fully connected to the outlet. Also, make sure to install the Plug Cover. If the connection is not right, an accident causing the smoke or fire may occur.



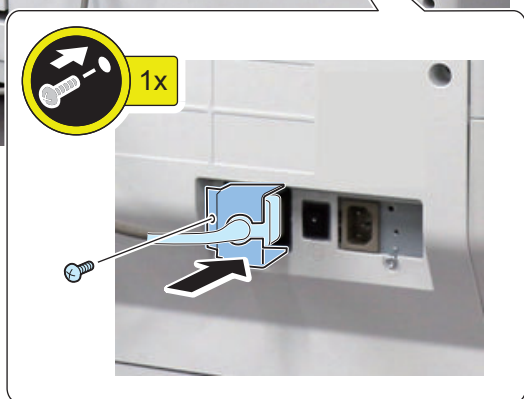
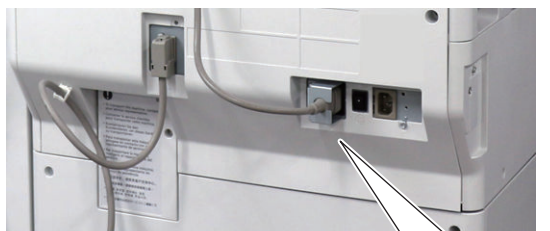


**10. Install the Plug Cover.**

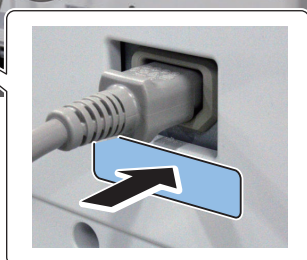
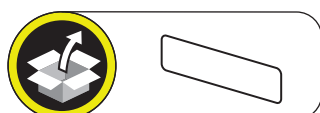
- 1 Screw (Binding (black); M4x4)



**13. Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.**



**11. Affix the Power Supply Label as shown in the figure.**



**12. Connect the power plug to the outlet.**



## Checking After Installation

### ■ Disposal Parts

Following disposal parts are remained after the installation procedure.

<input type="checkbox"/>	[1]	Cable Protection Bushing	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[2]	Face Seal	2pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[3]	Removed face cover	2pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[4]	Power Supply Label	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[5]	Wire Saddle (White)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[6]	AC Output Connector (long)	1pc.

# Utility Tray-B1

## Points to Note at Installation

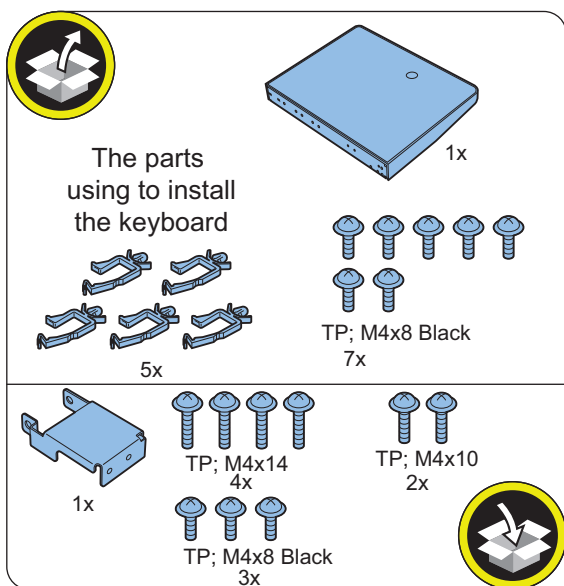
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader
Utility Tray	No	No	Yes

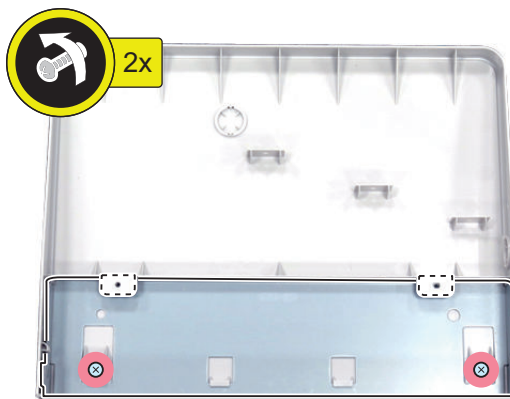
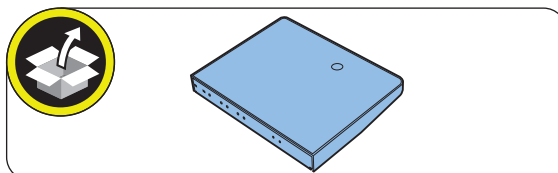
Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

## Checking the Contents

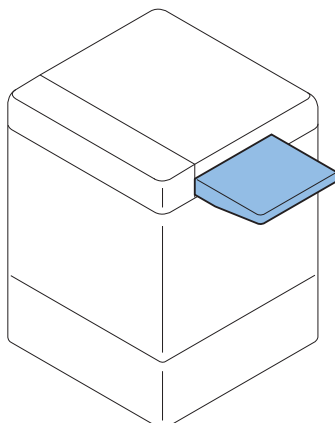


## Installation Procedure

1. Remove the packing tapes from this equipment.
- 2.

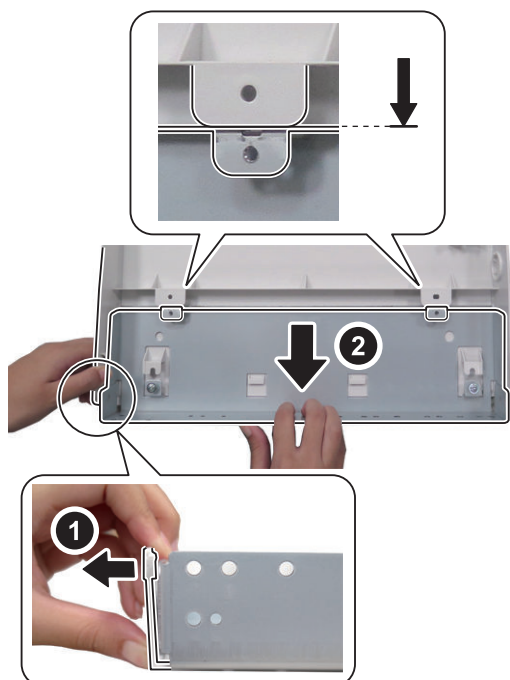
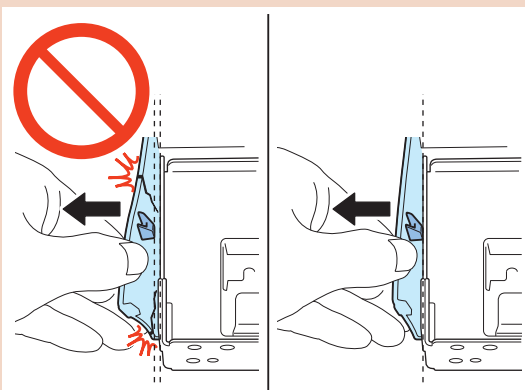


## Installation Outline Drawing



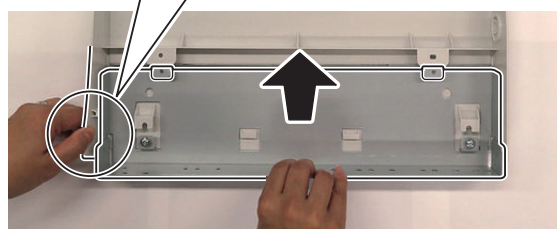
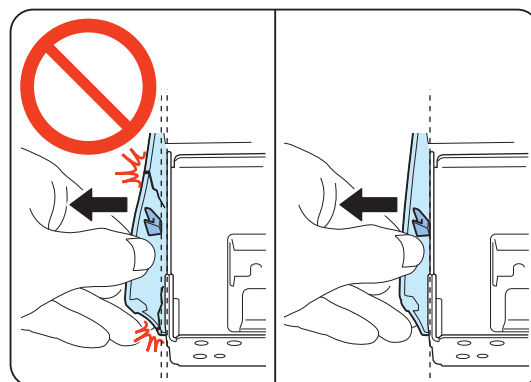
□  
3.

**CAUTION:**  
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.

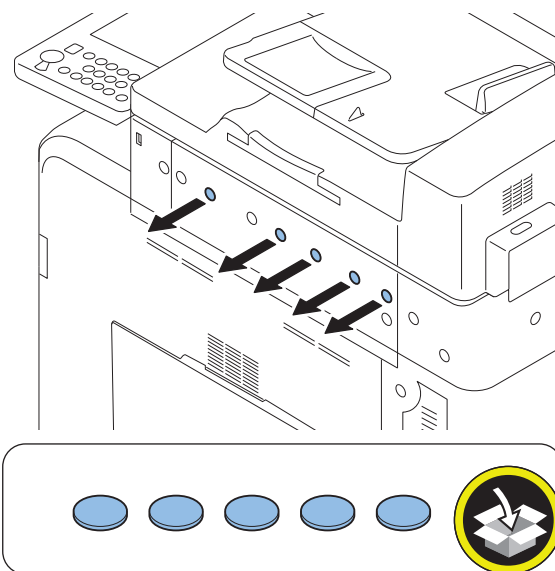


□  
4.

**CAUTION:**  
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.



□  
5.

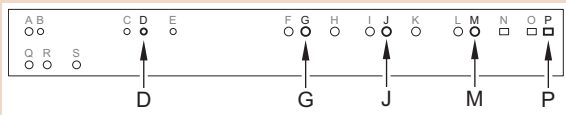


# 6.

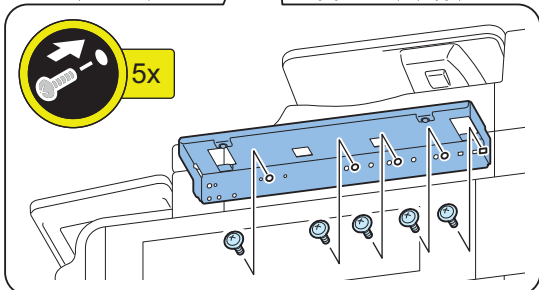
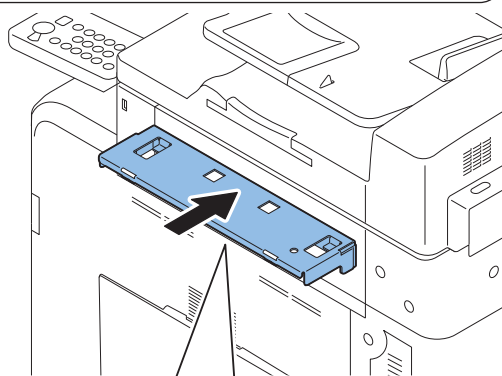
**CAUTION:**

**Points to Note at Installation**

Be sure to install it by using the holes with the marks D, G, J, M and P.



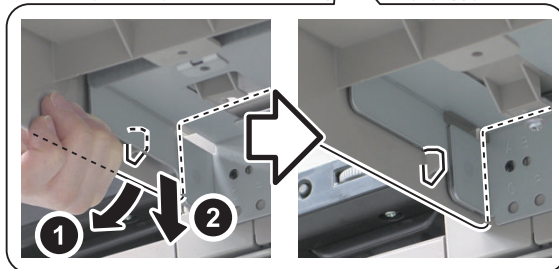
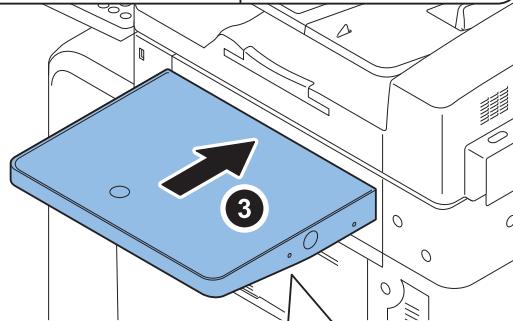
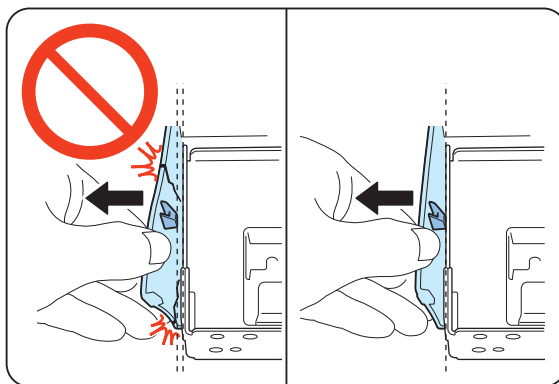
TP; M4x8 Black



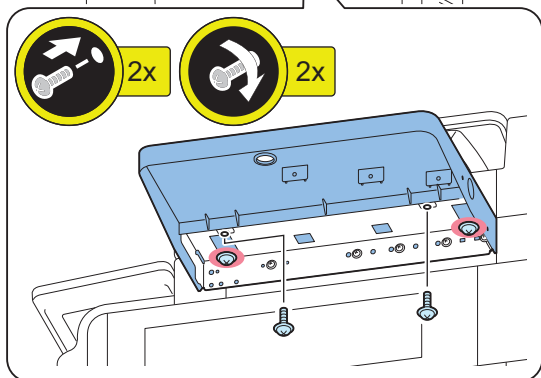
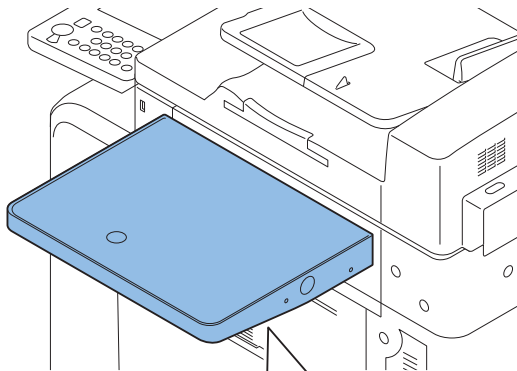
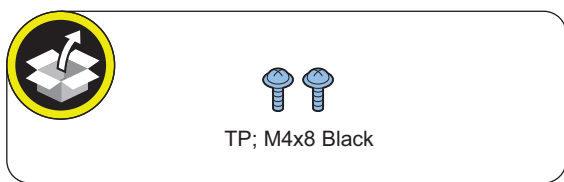
# 7.

**CAUTION:**

To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.

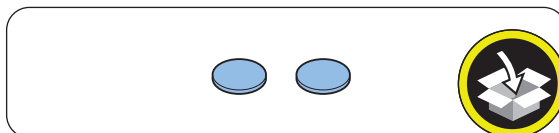
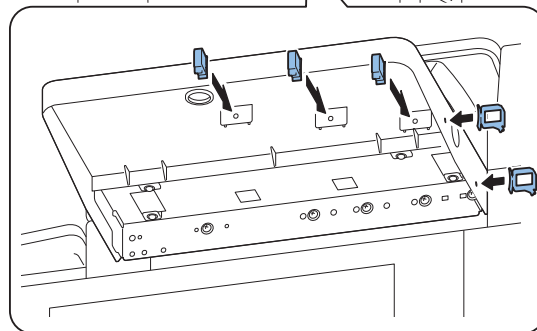
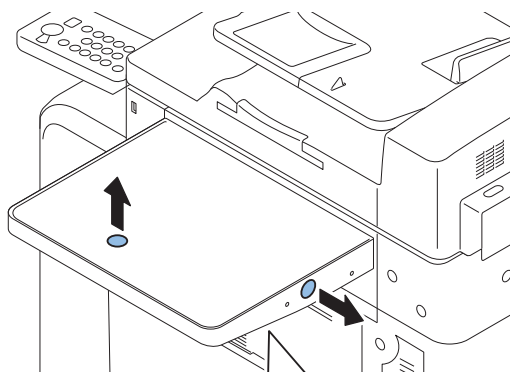
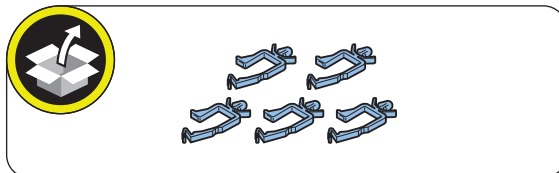


□  
8.



● When installing the USB Keyboard

□  
1.



## Inner 2 Way Tray-L1

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

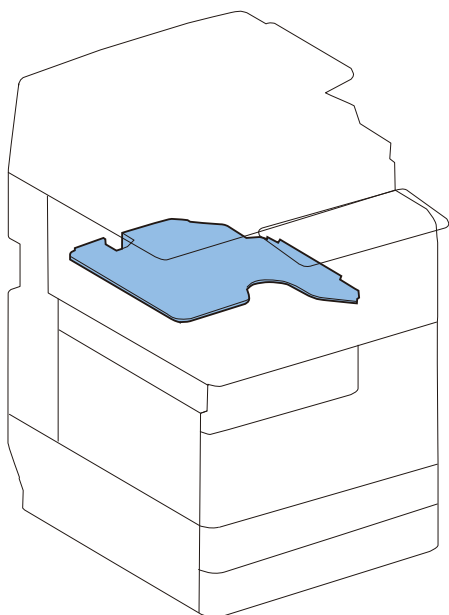
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### **⚠ WARNING:**

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

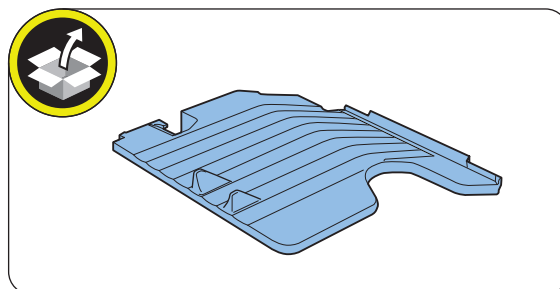
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing

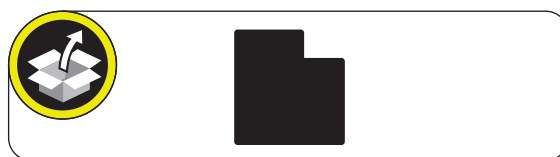


### Checking the Contents

Parts included in the package of Inner 2way Tray

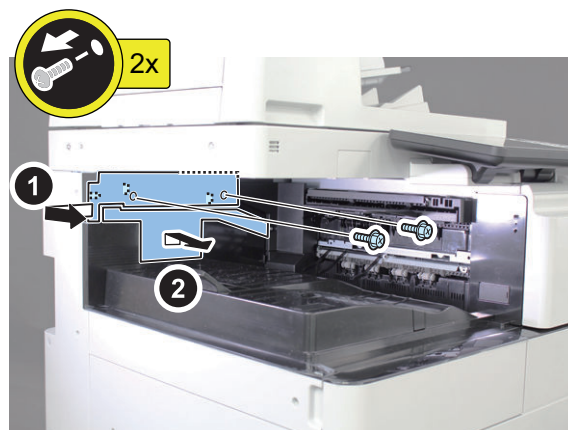


Parts included in the package of the host machine



### Installation Procedure

1.



#### **NOTE:**

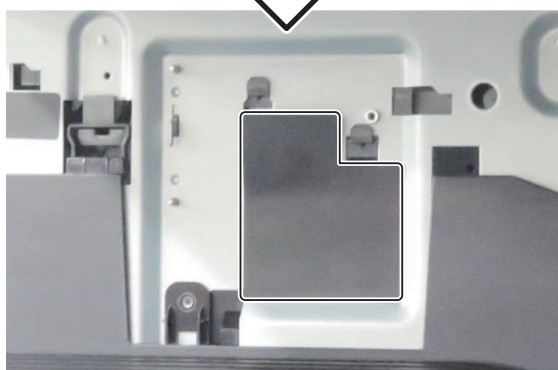
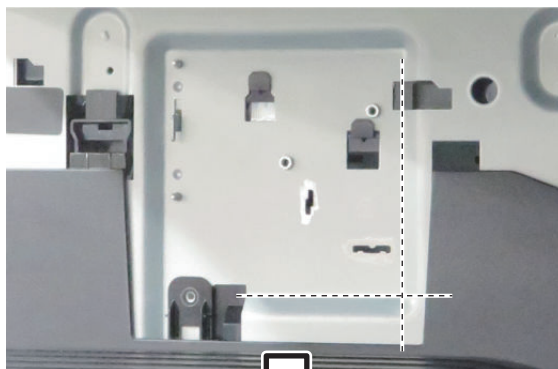
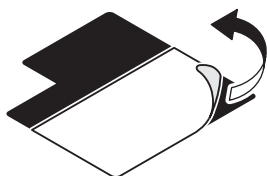
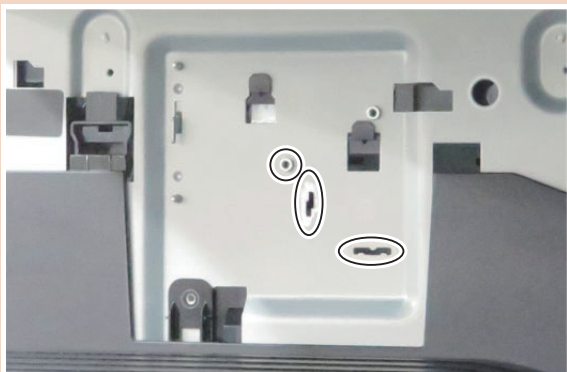
The removed Inner Cover (Upper) and 2 Screws will be used in Procedure 4.

□  
2.**NOTE:**

Paste the cover sheet over holes, if any, in the Plate.  
If there are no holes in the Plate, the cover sheet does not need to be pasted on the Plate.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

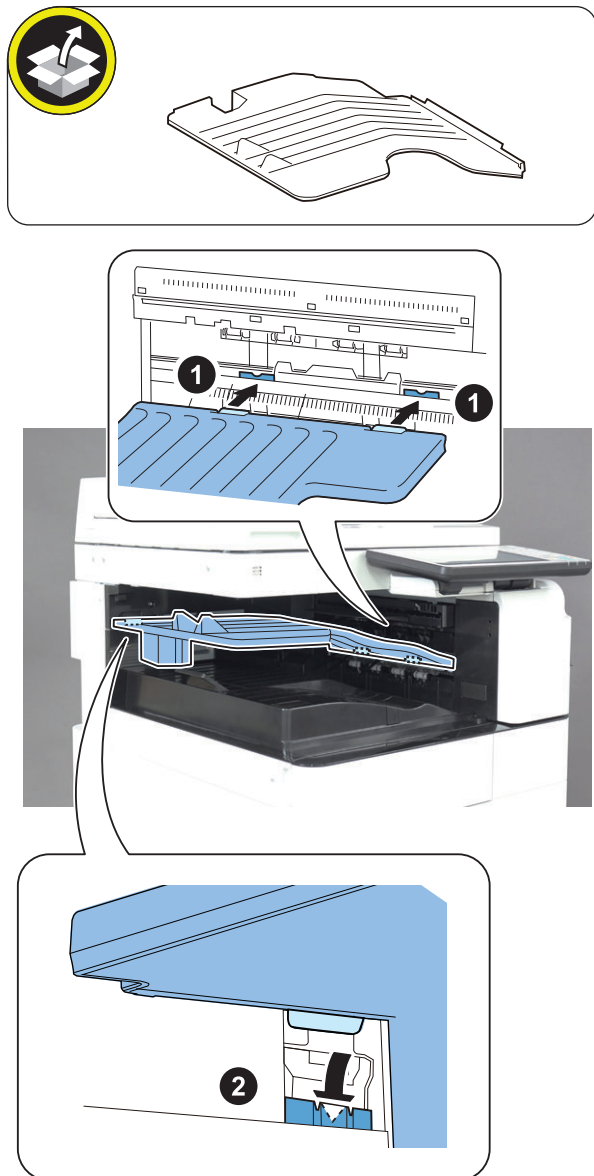
Completely cover the burr around the three holes in the Plate with the cover sheet.



□  
3.

**CAUTION:**

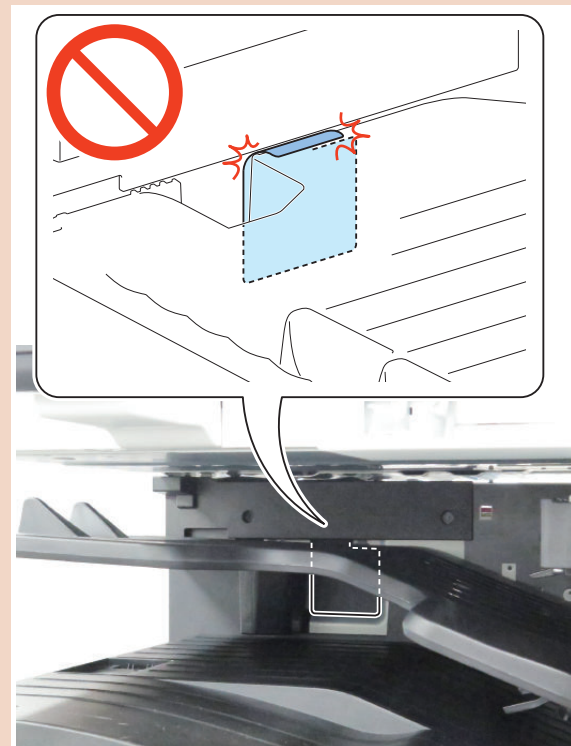
Make sure that the Inner 2way Tray is properly inserted into the slot and the support.



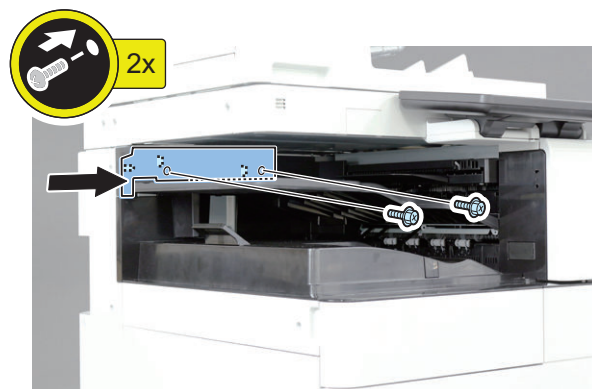
□  
4.

**CAUTION:**

Be careful so that the upper part of the cover sheet may not be turned up by the Inner Cover (Upper).

**NOTE:**

Use the Inner Cover (Upper) and Screws that were removed in Procedure 4.



□

5. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

6. Turn ON the Main Power Switch.



## Settings after Installation



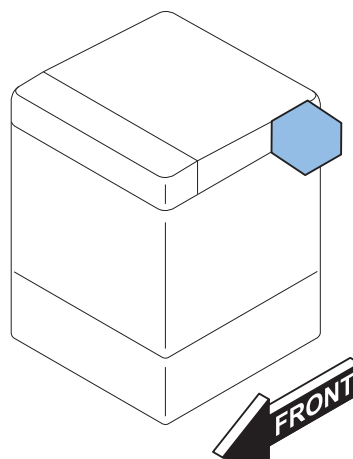
1. **Set the value of the following service mode to "1".**  
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > IN-TRAY
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**
3. **Check that the following menu has been added.**
  - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Output Tray Settings]
4. **Press [Output Tray Settings].**
5. **According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".**
6. **Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.**

## Copy Card Reader-F1

## Installation Outline Drawing

### Checking before Installation

- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment is required.
- After installing the Copy Card Reader, input the card number to be used in service mode. Otherwise the card cannot be recognized even though it is inserted.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing any options installed on the right side of the host machine and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install this equipment first.



### Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance	Utility Tray	Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

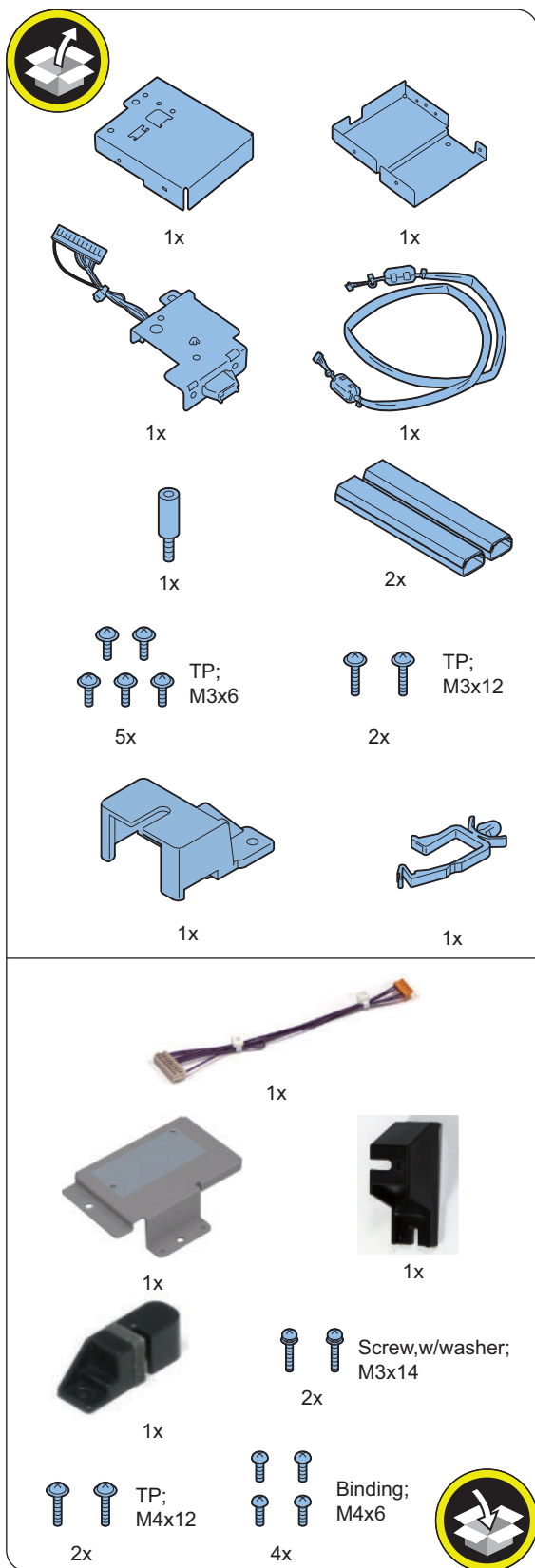
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### **⚠ WARNING:**

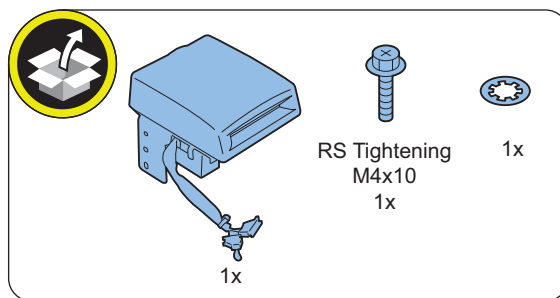
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
  - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
    1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
    2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Checking the Contents

### Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5

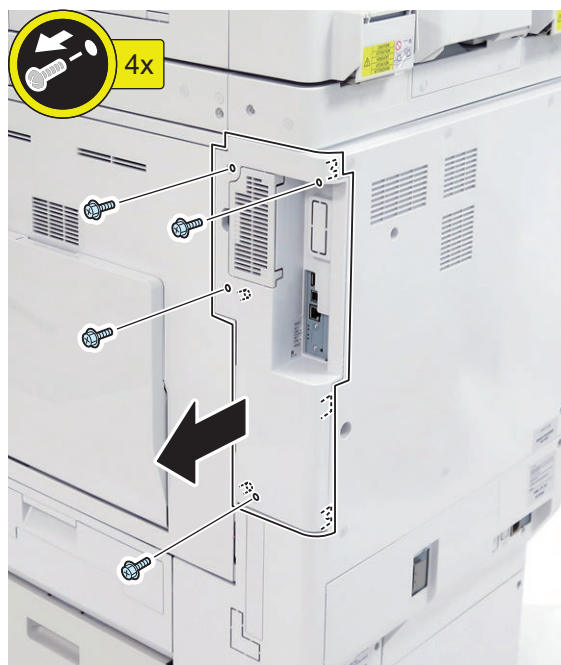


### Copy Card Reader-F1

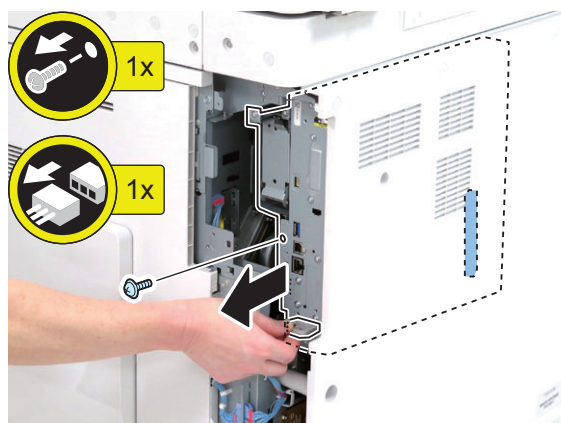


## Installation Procedure

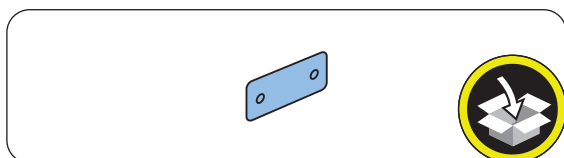
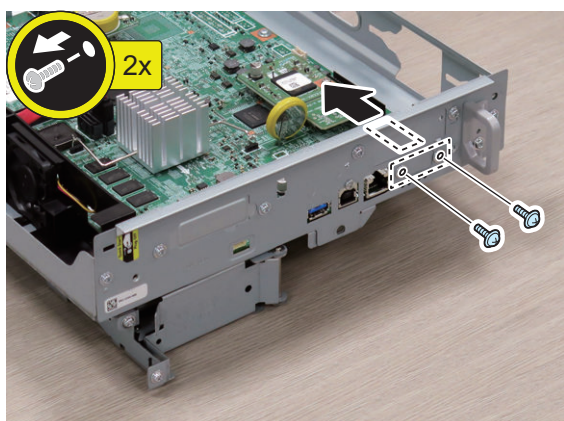
1.



2.

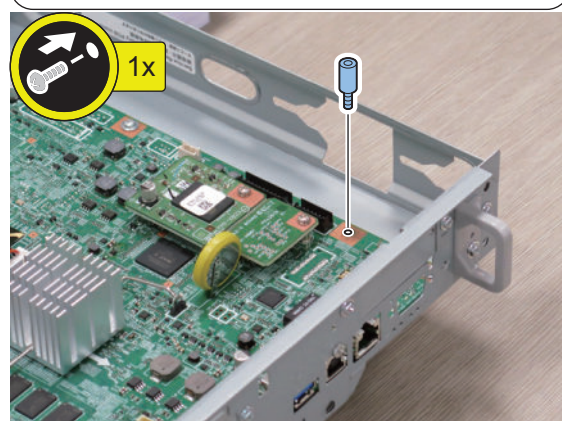
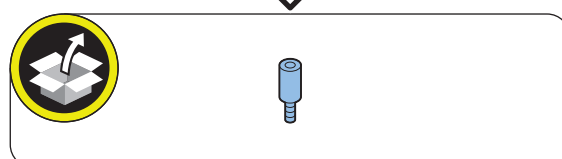
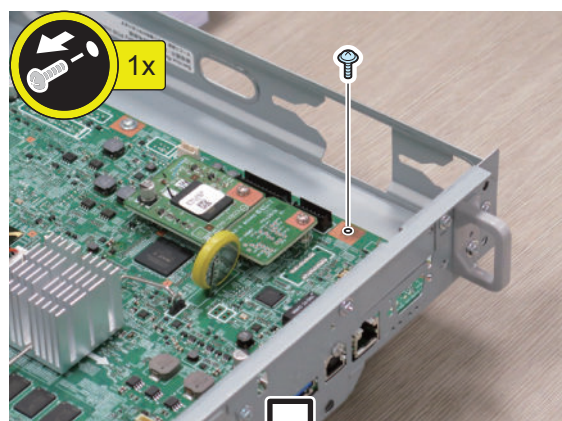


□  
3.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

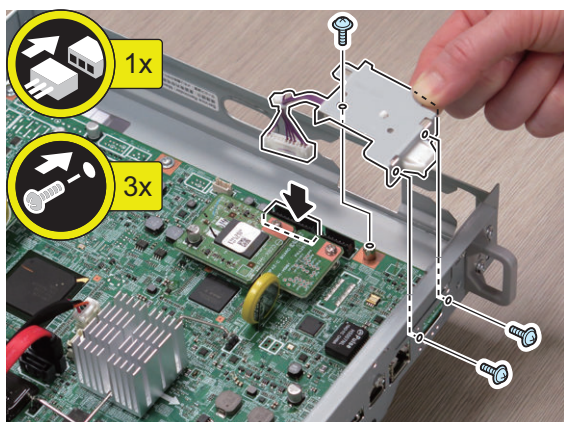
□  
4.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screw will be used in step 5.

□  
5.

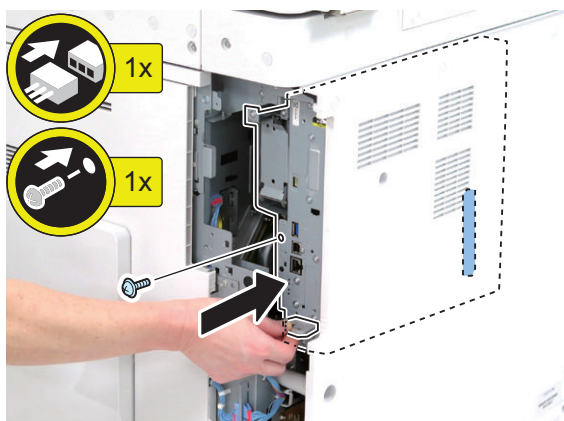
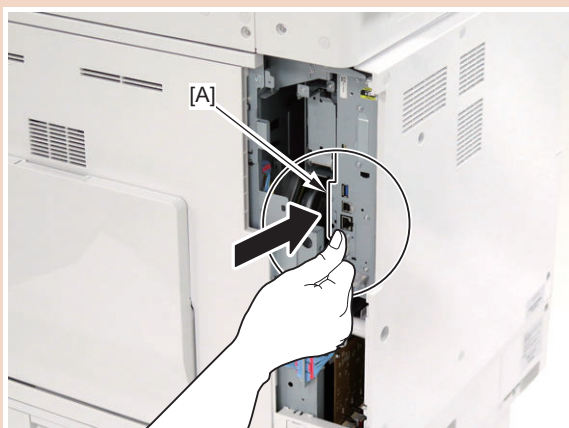
**NOTE:**  
Use the screws removed in steps 3 and 4.



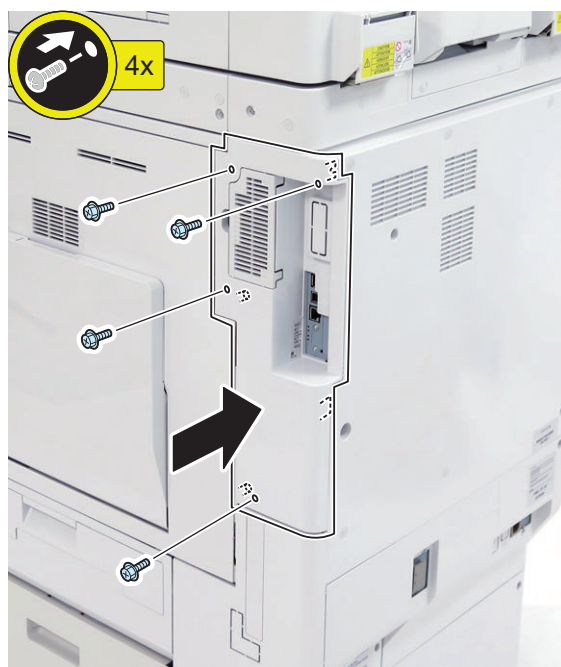
□  
6.

**CAUTION:**

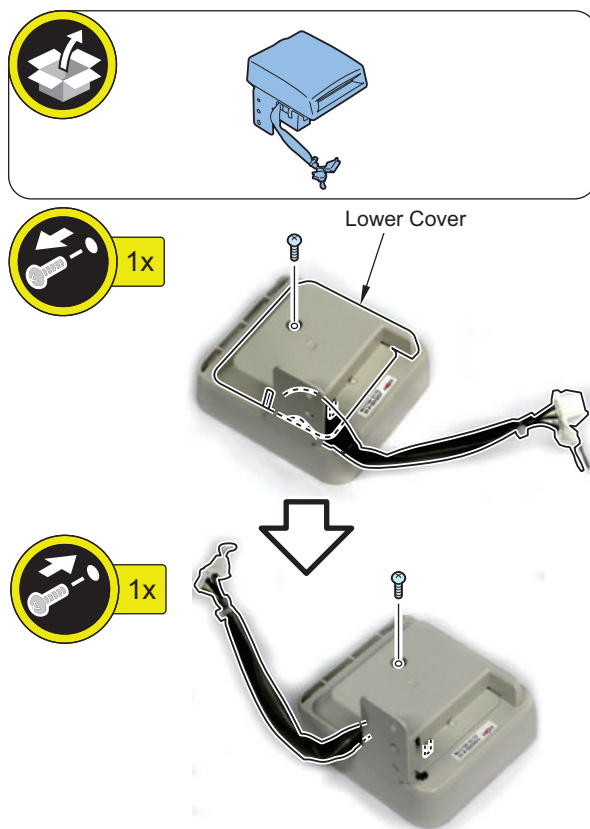
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



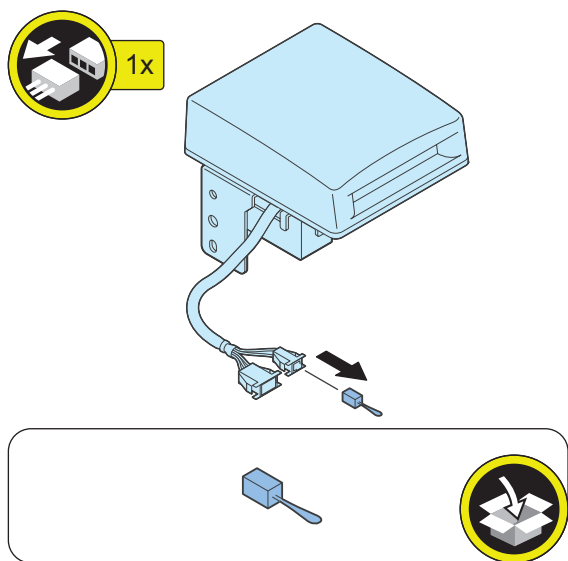
□  
7.



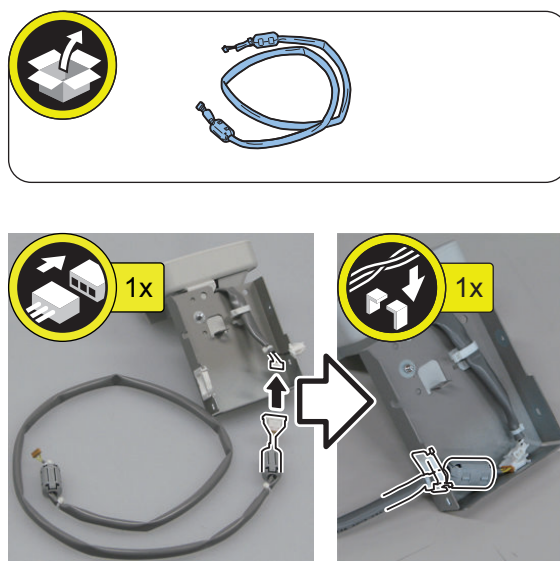
□  
8.



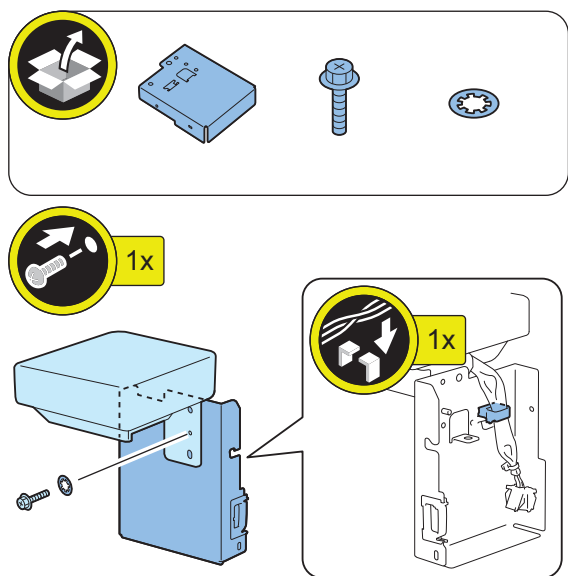
9.



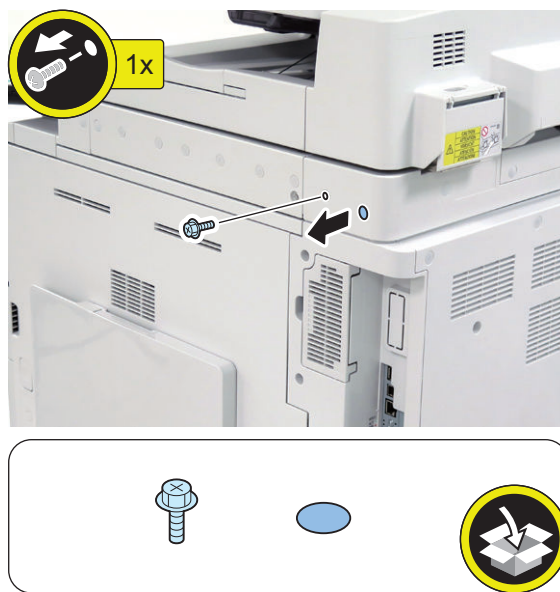
11.



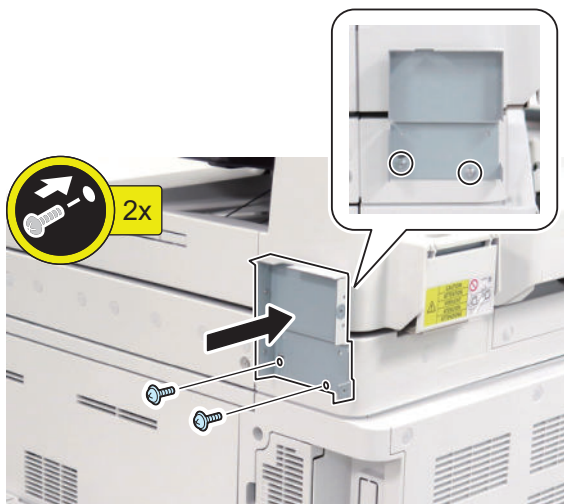
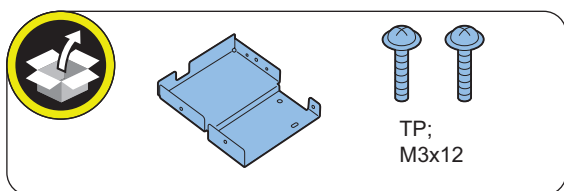
10.



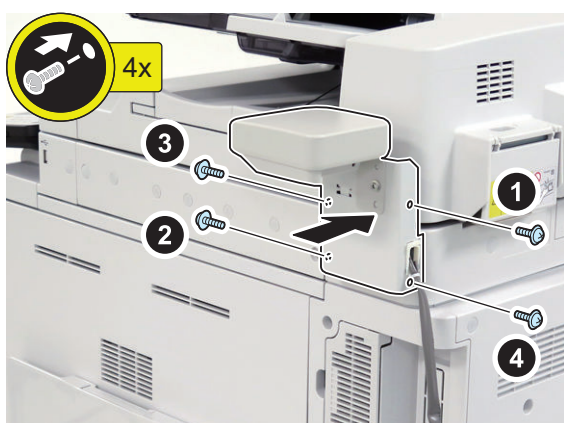
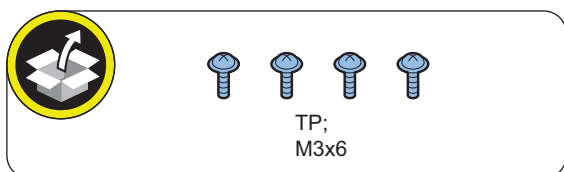
12.



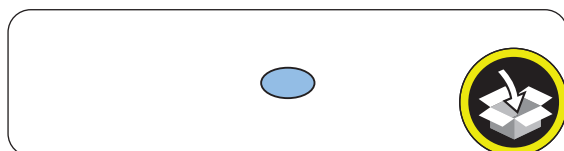
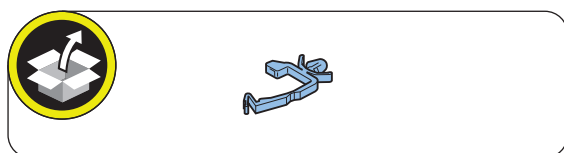
□  
13.



□  
14.



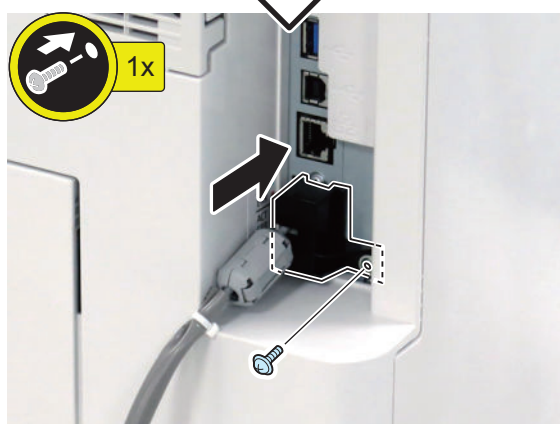
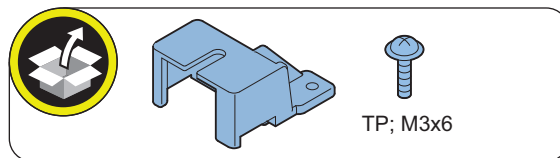
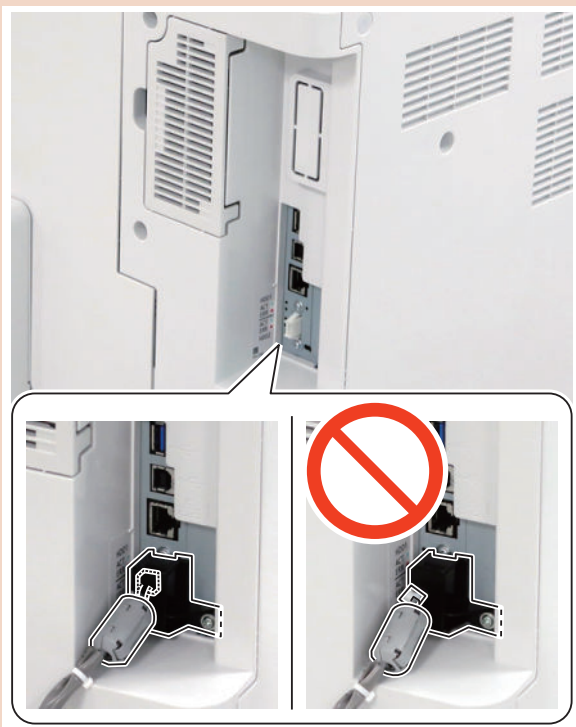
□  
15.



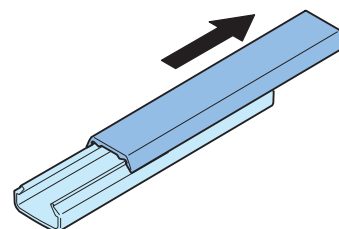
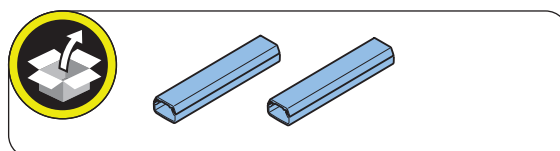
□  
16.

**CAUTION:**

To ensure that the connector does not become disconnected, be sure to place the tie-wrap of the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cover.

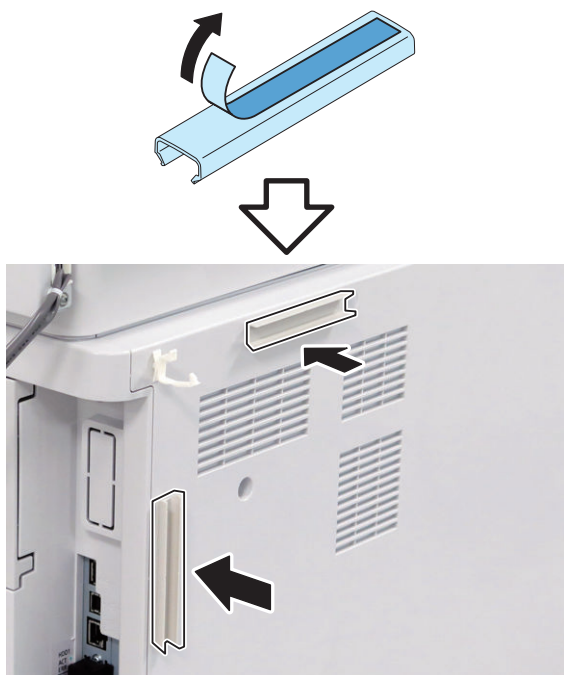


□  
17.

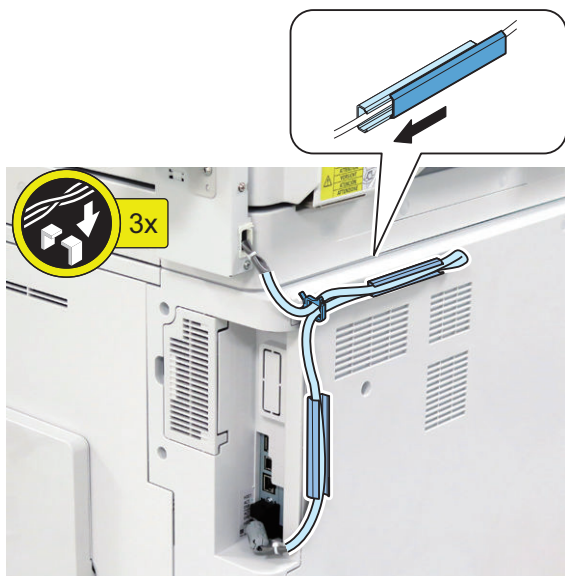




□  
18.



□  
19.



## ● Checking after Installation

- 
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
  2. Turn the main power switch ON.
  3. Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode. (Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")  
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE

- 
4. Set the number of card (number of department ID) that can be used with the Card Reader in service mode.(Lv.2).  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG
  - 
  5. Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD  
Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.
  - 
  6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting values.
  7. Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates normally.

### NOTE:

Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (departments) after it has been set. In such a case, counter information for each department is reset.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD

- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform from step 3.

## IC Card Reader Box-C1

### Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

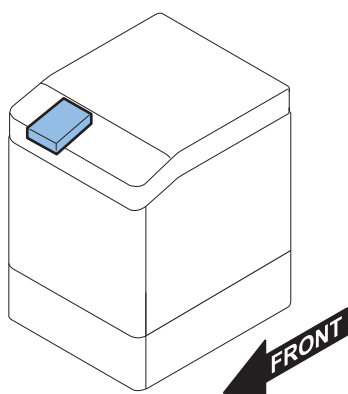
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing



### Checking the Contents



1x



1x

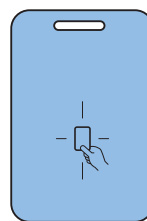


2x



1x

without LED indication



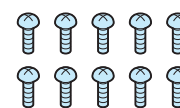
1x



1x

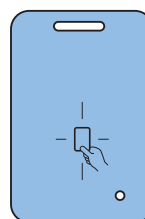


1x



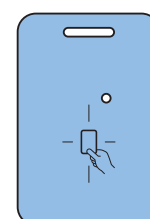
11x

with LED indication

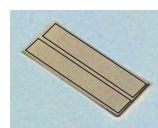


1x

with LED indication



1x

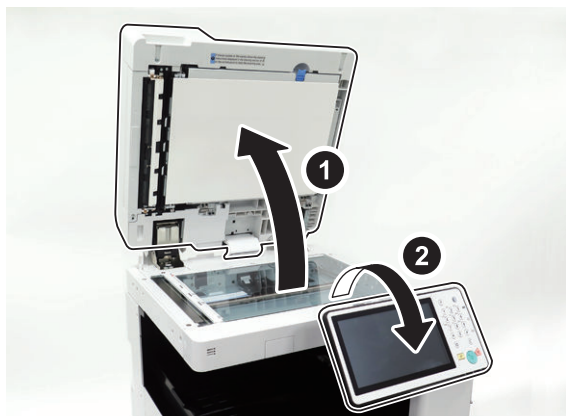


1x

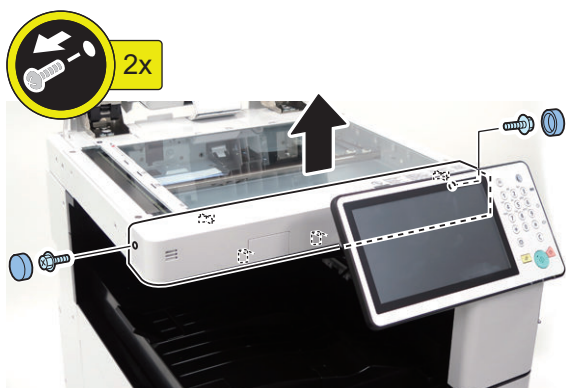


# Installation Procedure

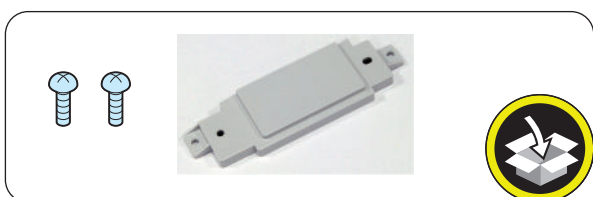
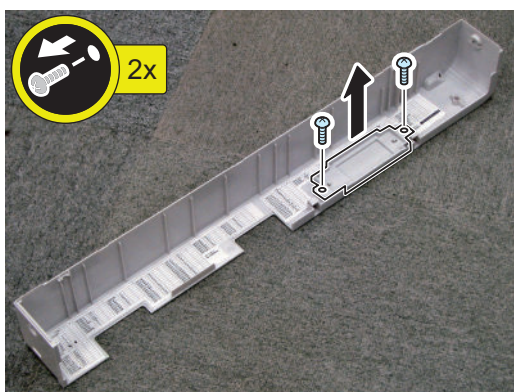
1.



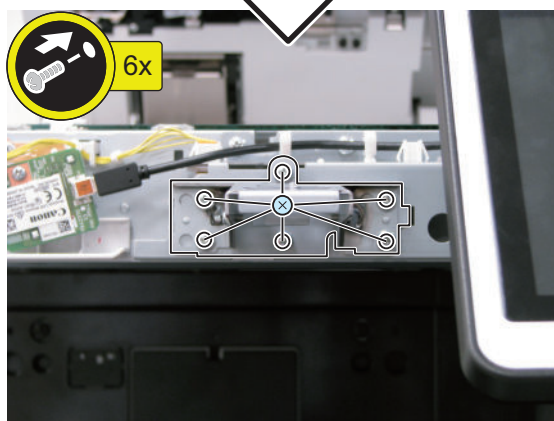
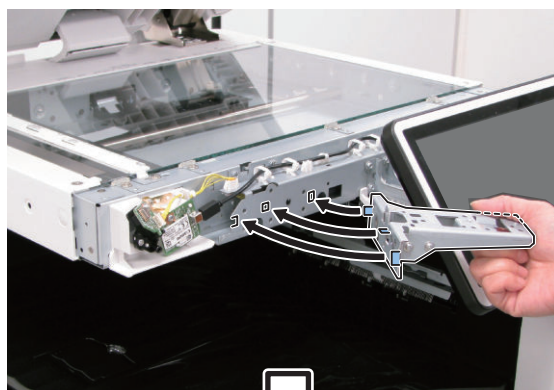
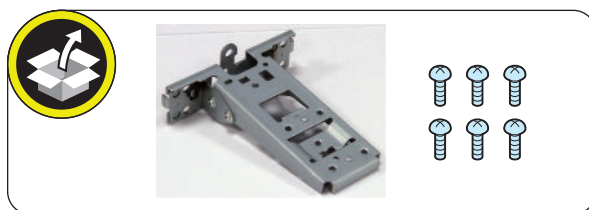
2.



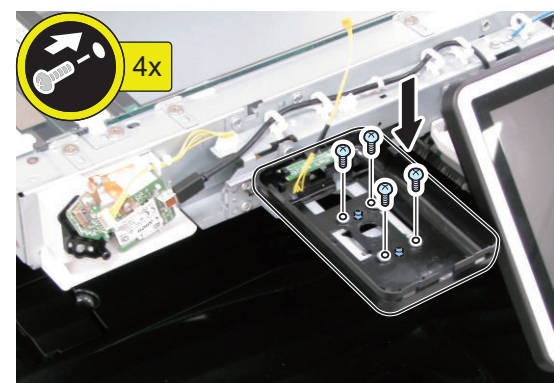
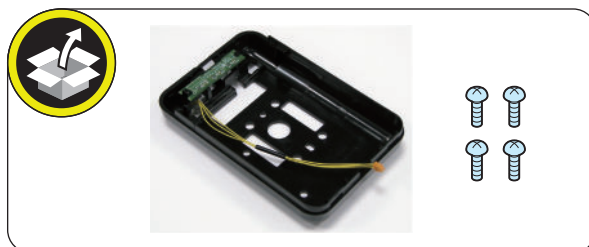
3.



4.



5.



□  
6.

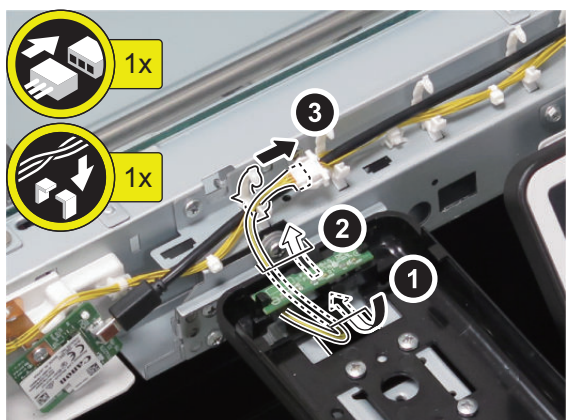


□  
9.



□  
7.

**NOTE:**  
Do not close the Wire Saddle.



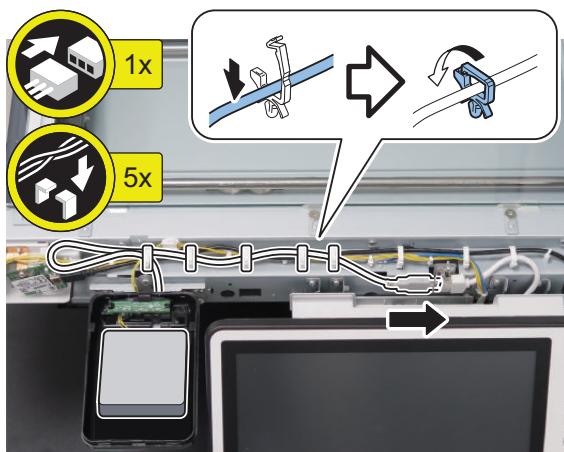
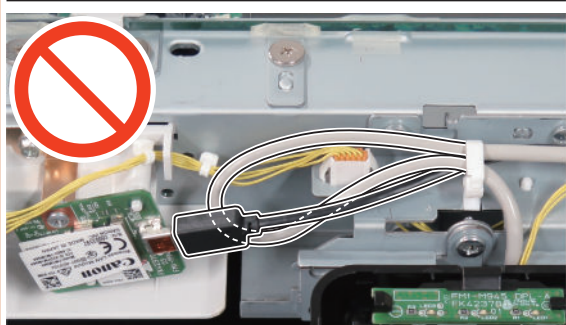
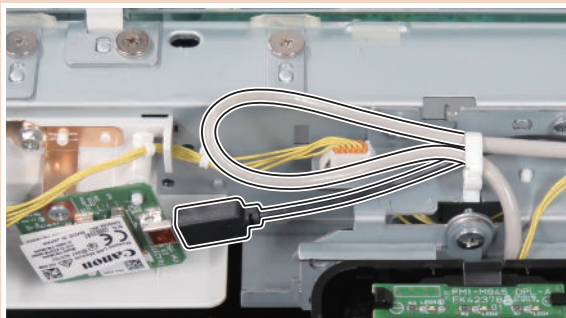
□  
8.



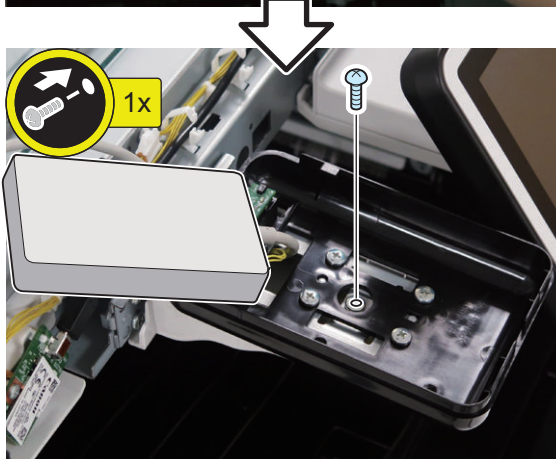
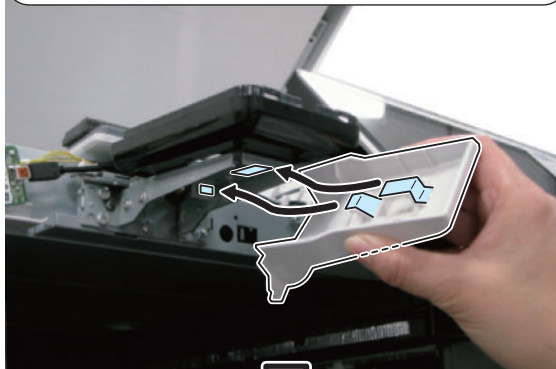
10.

**NOTE:**  
Secure the cables as shown in the figure.

**CAUTION:**  
Make sure to avoid putting too much load on the connection port of Wi-Fi cable.



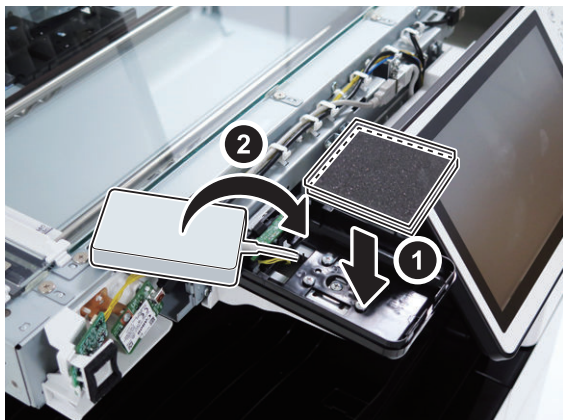
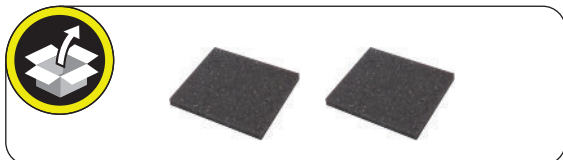
11.



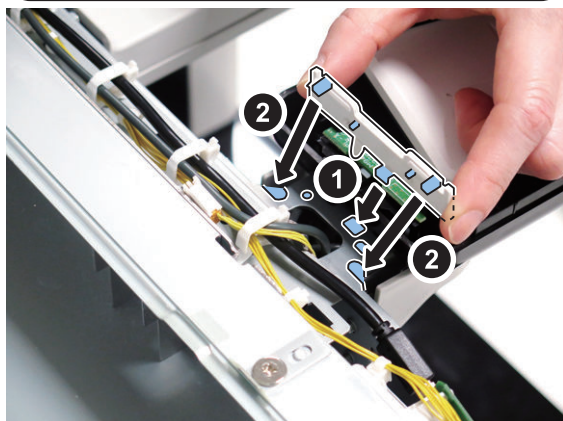
12.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



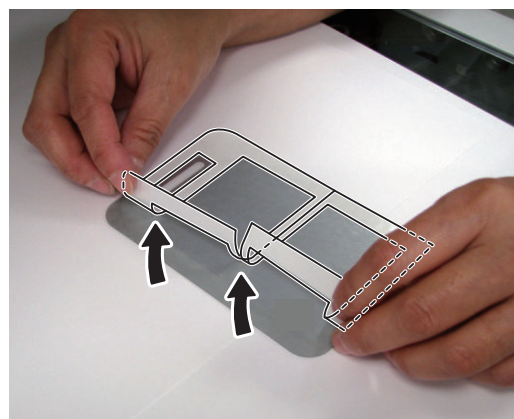
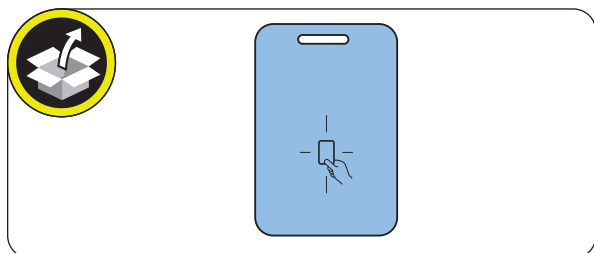
13.



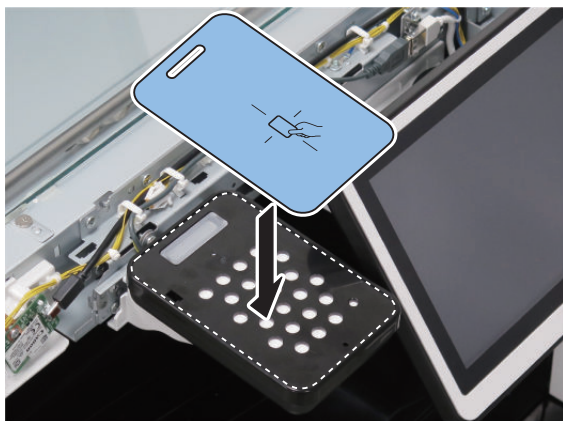
14.



15.



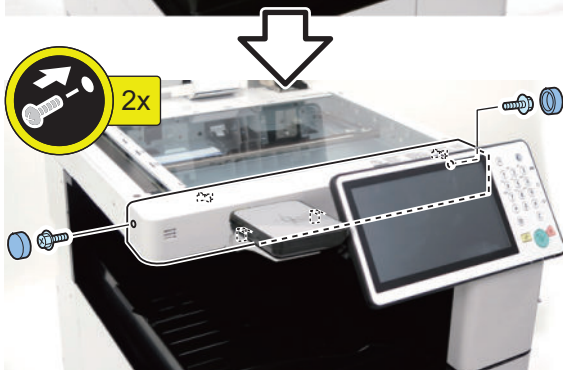
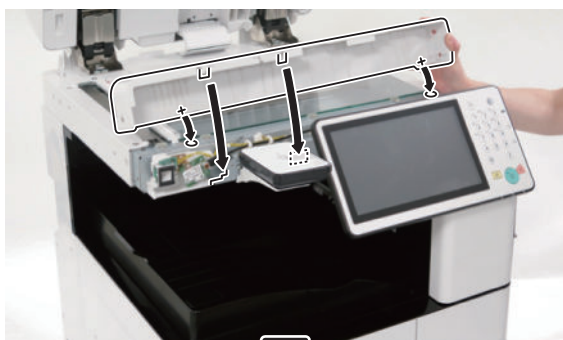
□  
**16.**



□  
**18.**



□  
**17.**



□  
**19.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□  
**20.** Turn the main power switch ON.

# Voice Guidance Kit-G1

## Points to Note at Installation

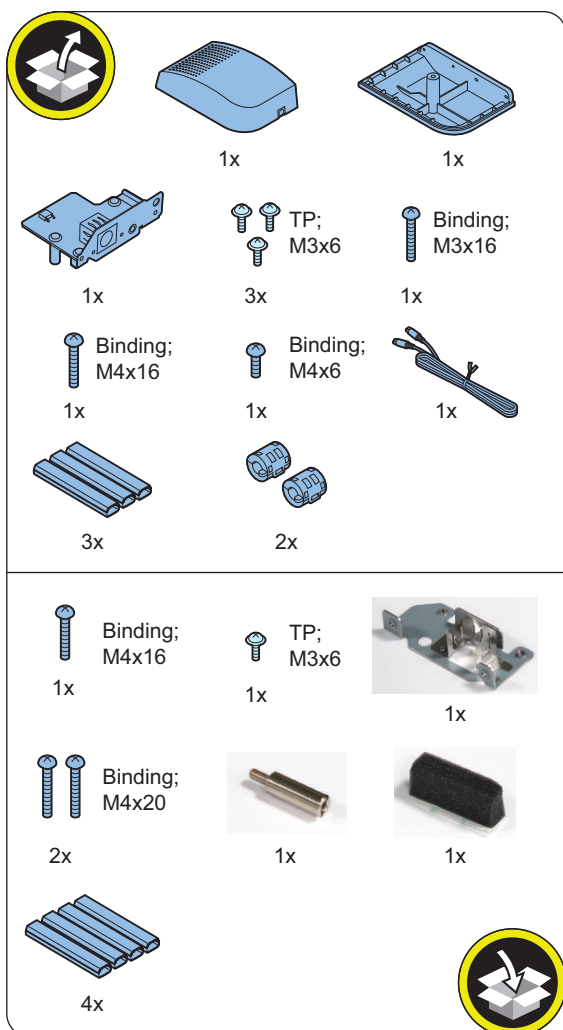
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Utility Tray	Copy Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit
Equipment	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

## Checking the Contents



<Others>  
Including guides

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

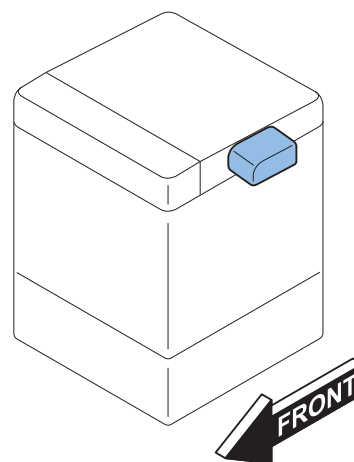
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

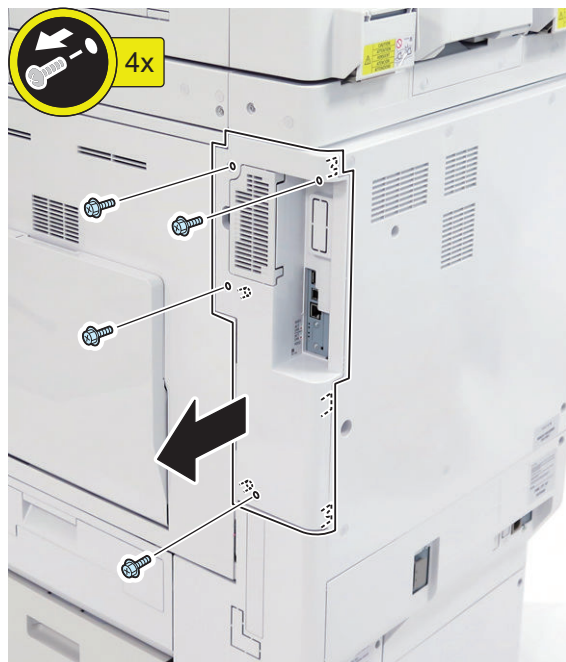
## Installation Outline Drawing



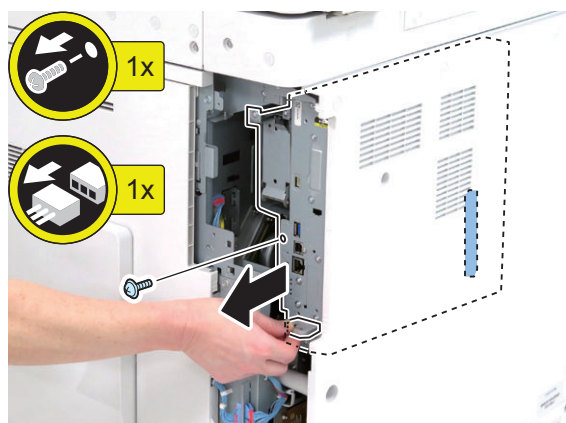


# Installation Procedure

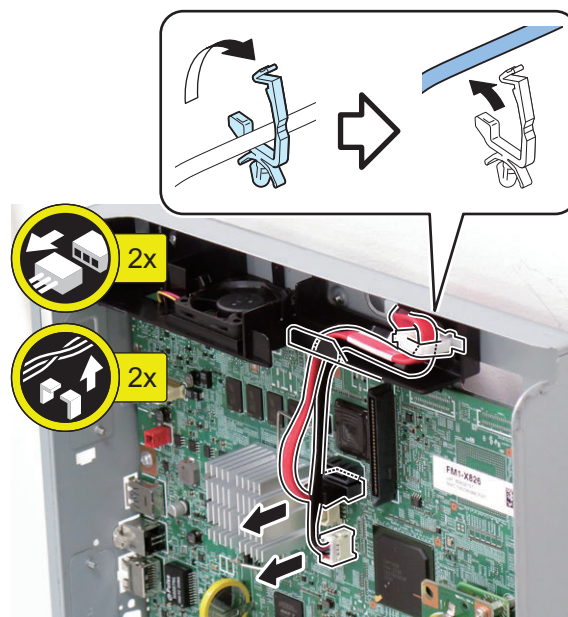
1.



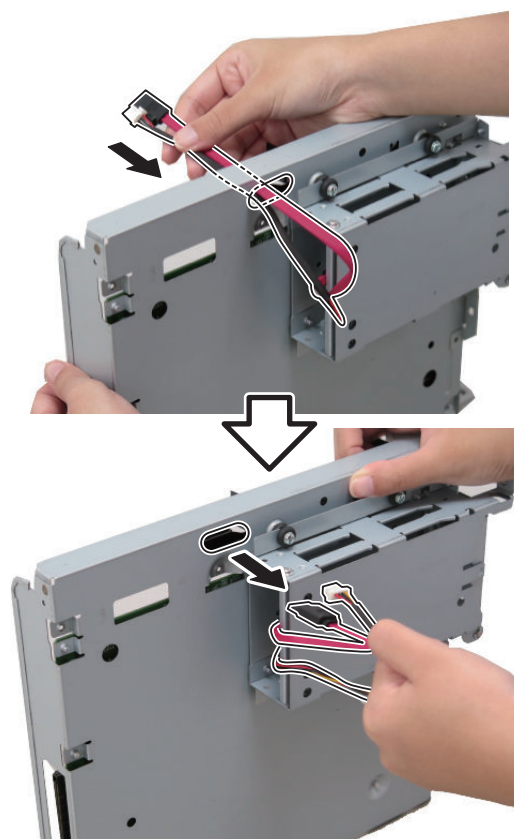
2.



3.



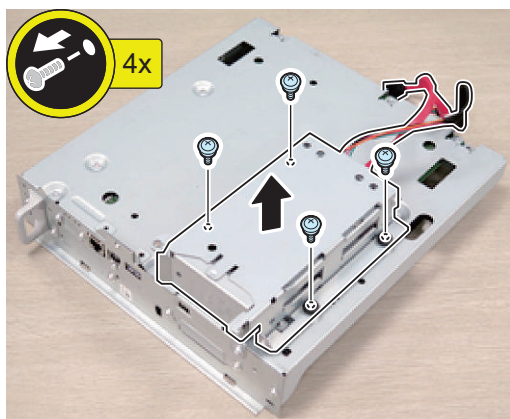
4.



5.

**NOTE:**

Do not remove the spacers together with the screws. If they come off, be sure to put them back where they were originally installed.

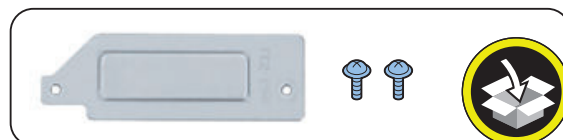
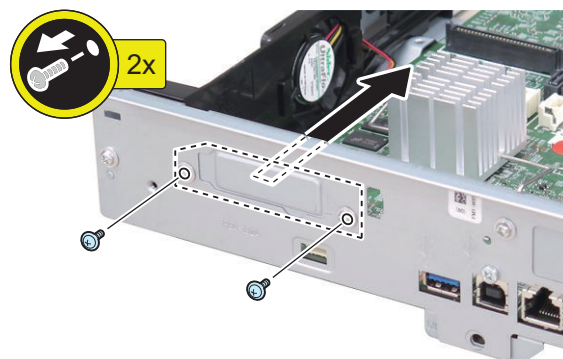
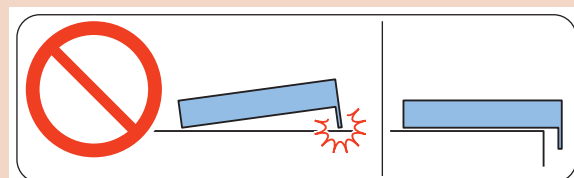


6.

**CAUTION:**

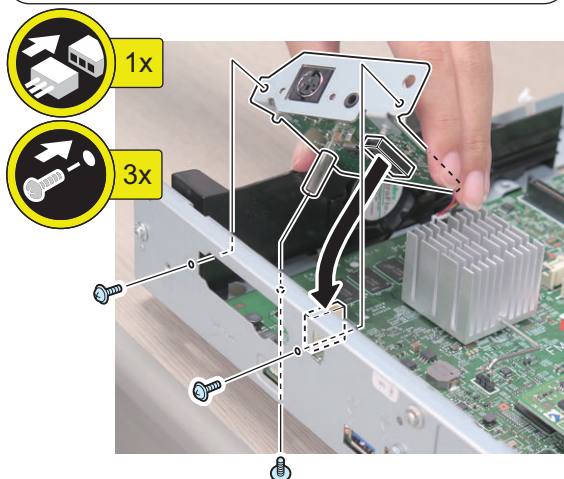
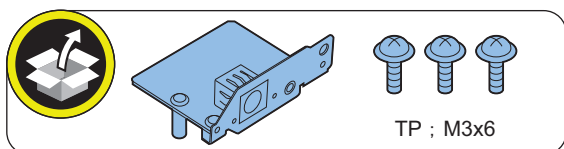
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly.

Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.

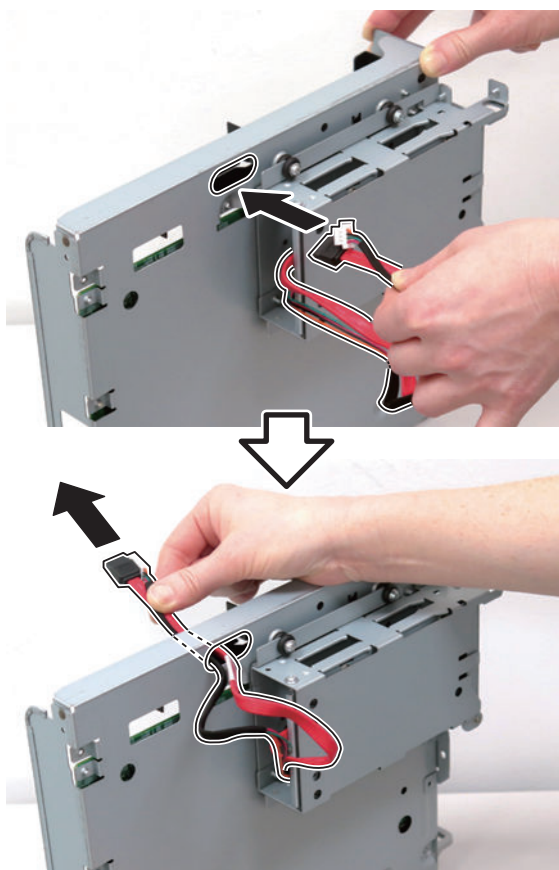


□  
7.

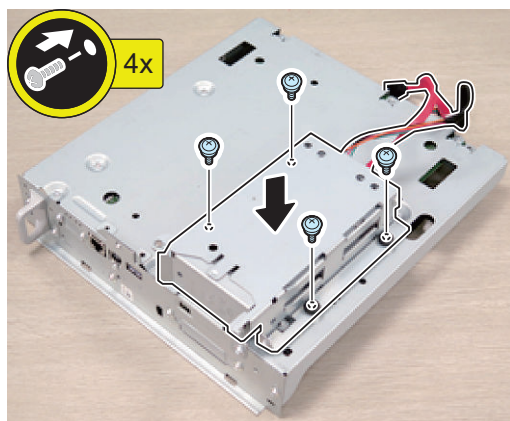
**CAUTION:**  
The connector must be contacted.



□  
9.



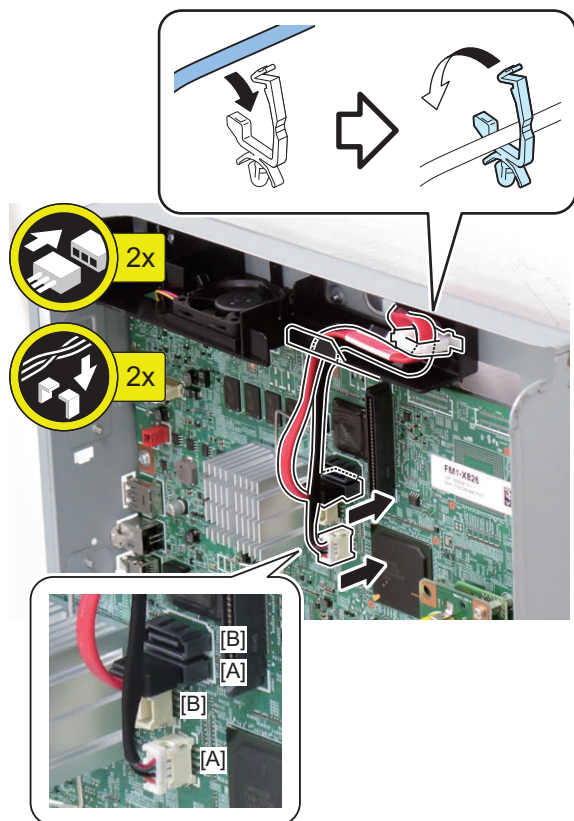
□  
8.



□  
10.

**CAUTION:**

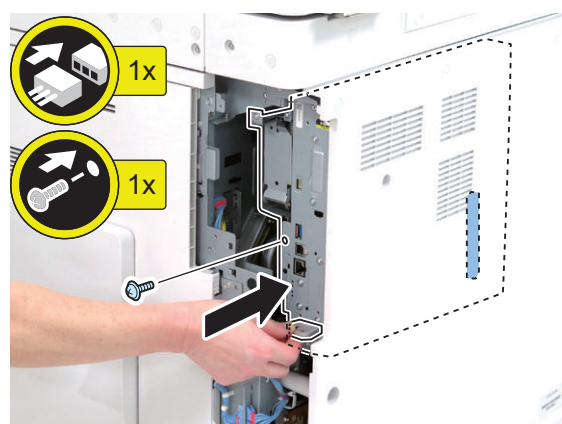
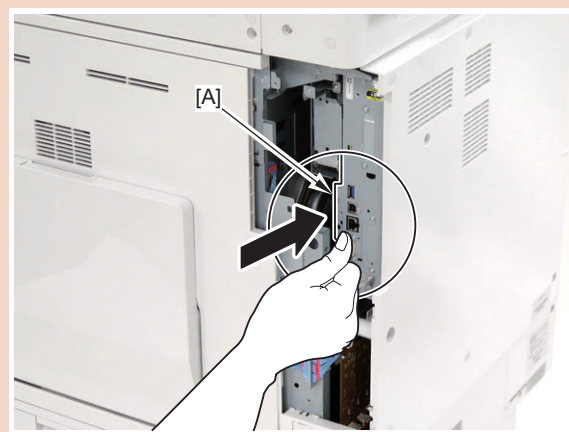
Connect the Communication Cable (red) and Power Supply Cable to [A] of Controller PCB.  
If the Communication Cable (red) is connected to [B], the HDD error occurs.



□  
11.

**CAUTION:**

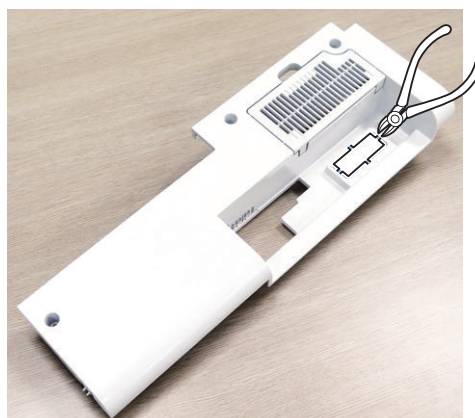
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



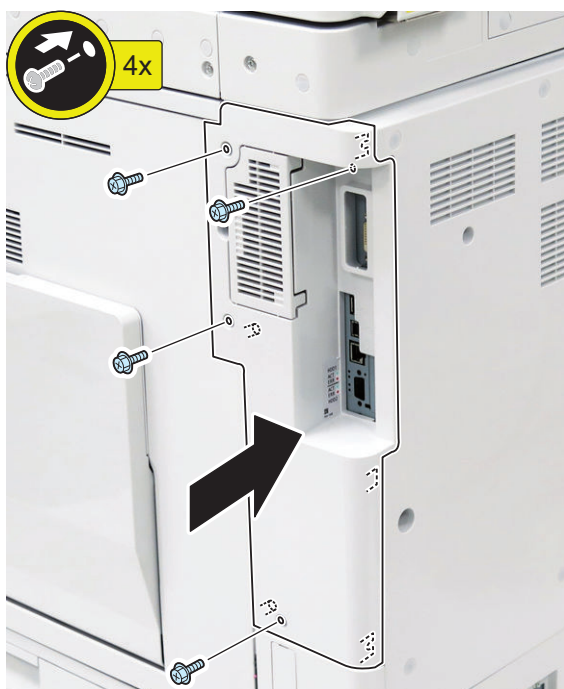
□  
12.

**NOTE:**

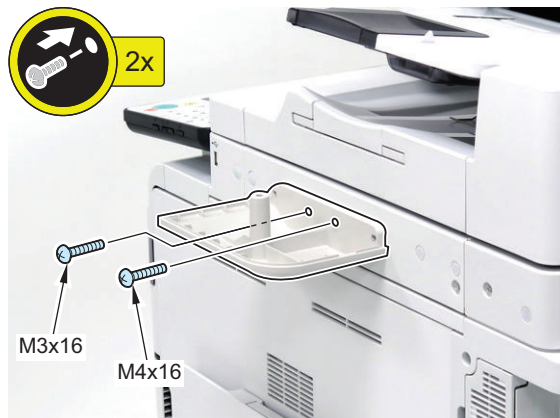
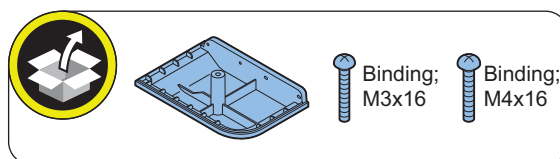
Cut the small cover without a burr.



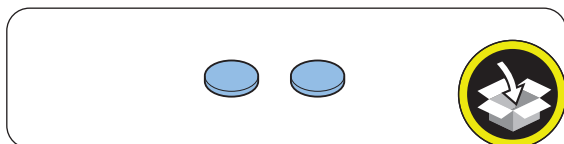
□  
**13.**



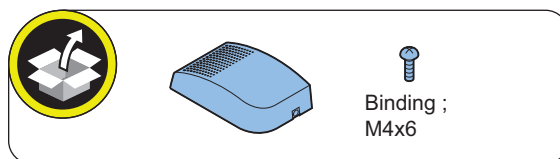
□  
**15.**



□  
**14.**



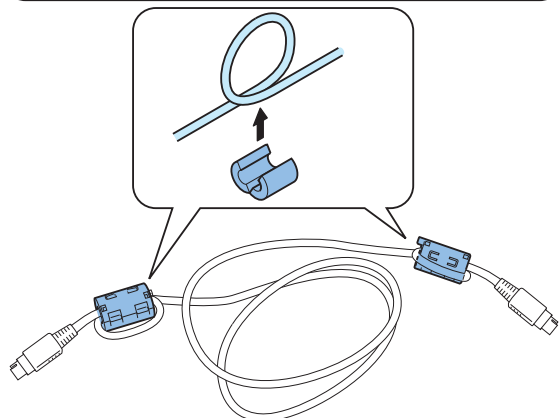
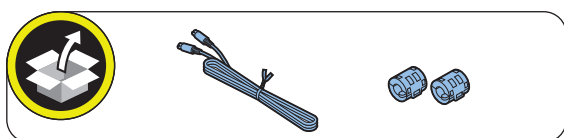
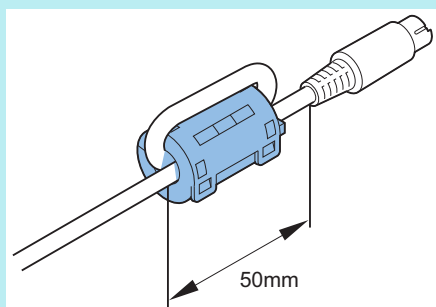
□  
**16.**



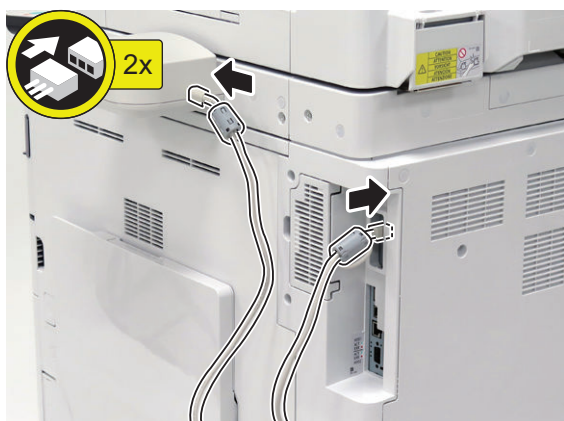
17.

**NOTE:**

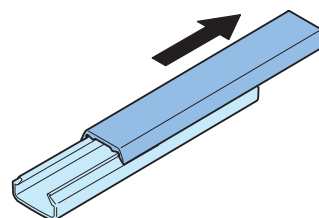
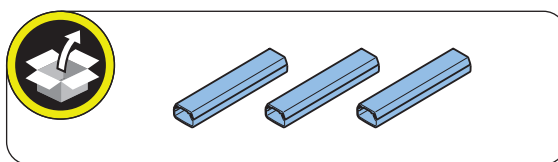
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



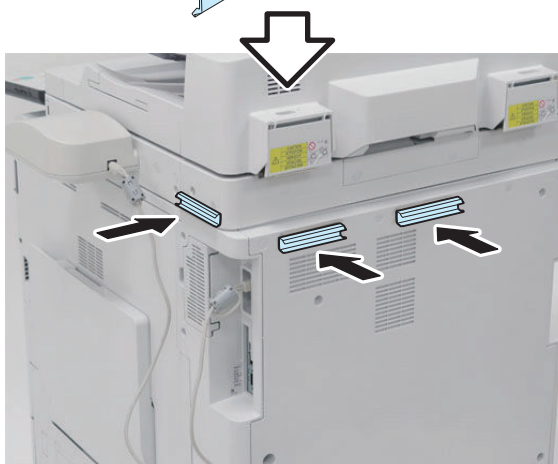
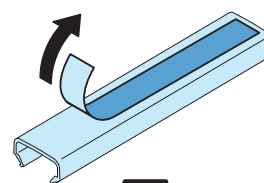
18.



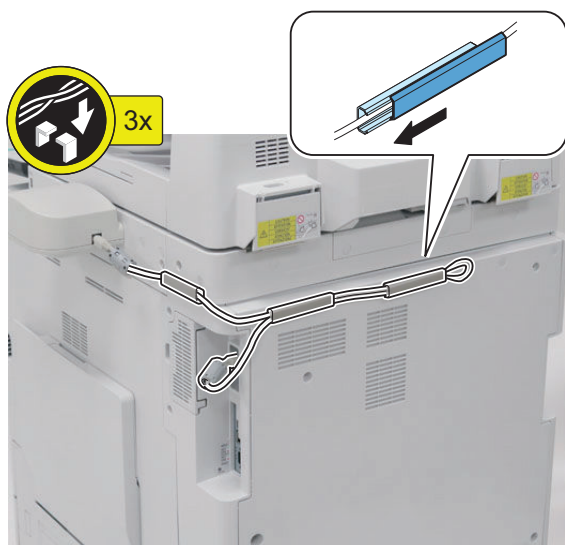
19.



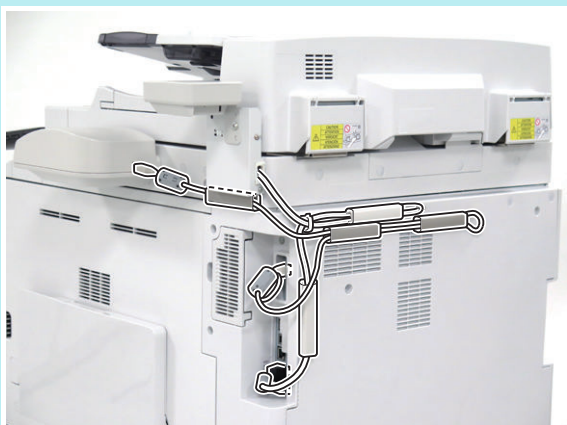
20.



# 21.

**NOTE:**

When installing the Card Reader with the Voice Guidance Kit



## ● Checking after Installation

**CAUTION:**

- When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.
- When pressing Settings/Registration immediately after logging in as Administrator, <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed. It is only immediately after logging in as Administrator that <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed.

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
2. Turn the main power switch ON.
3. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.
4. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Guide from Speakers, and check that the setting is ON.

## ● Operation Check

### ■ <When starting to Use>

1. Press reset key 3secs or more.
2. Press [Main Menu] in Control Panel.
3. If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, "Voice Guidance Kit" is available.

### ■ < When Stopping to Use>

1. Press the Reset Key for 3 secs or more.

# Voice Operation Kit-D1

## Points to Note at Installation

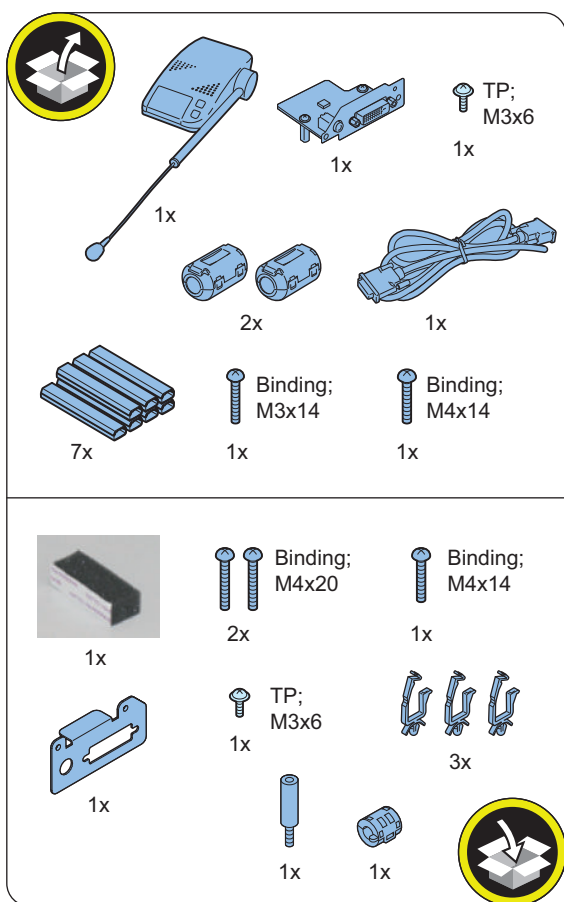
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Guidance	Utility Tray	Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit
Voice Operation	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

## Checking the Contents



<Others>  
Including guides

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

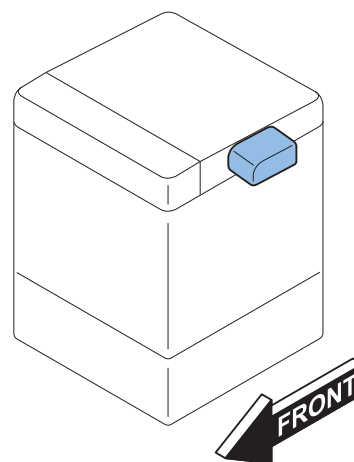
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

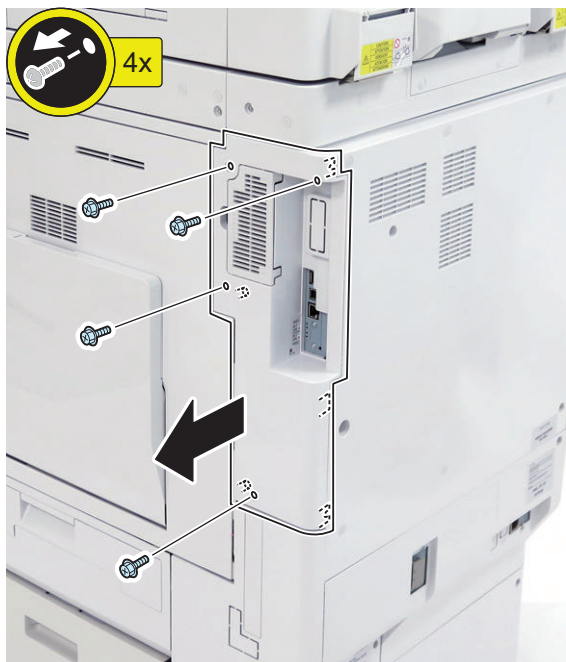
## Installation Outline Drawing



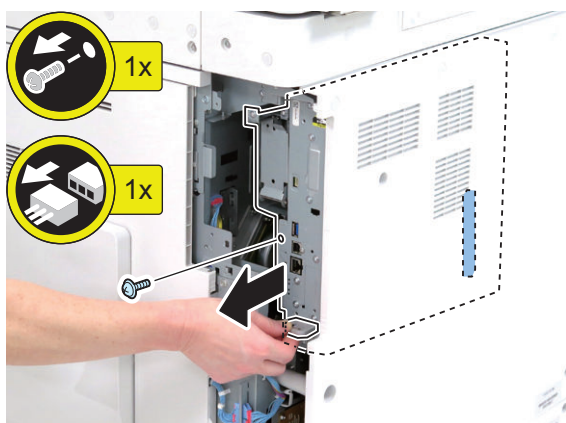


# Installation Procedure

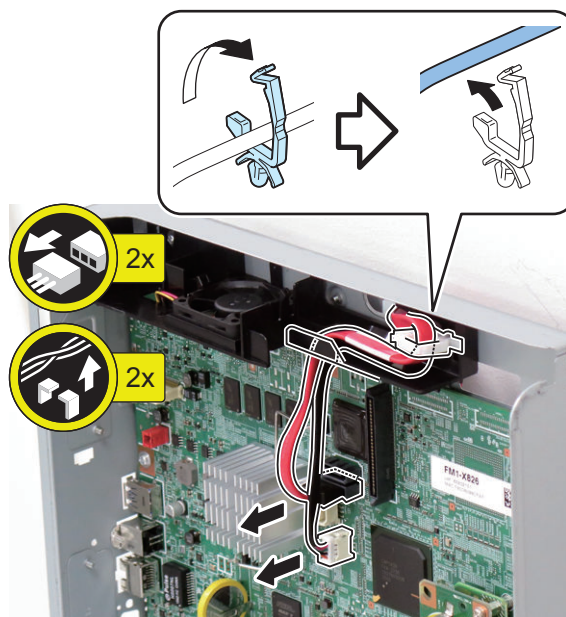
1.



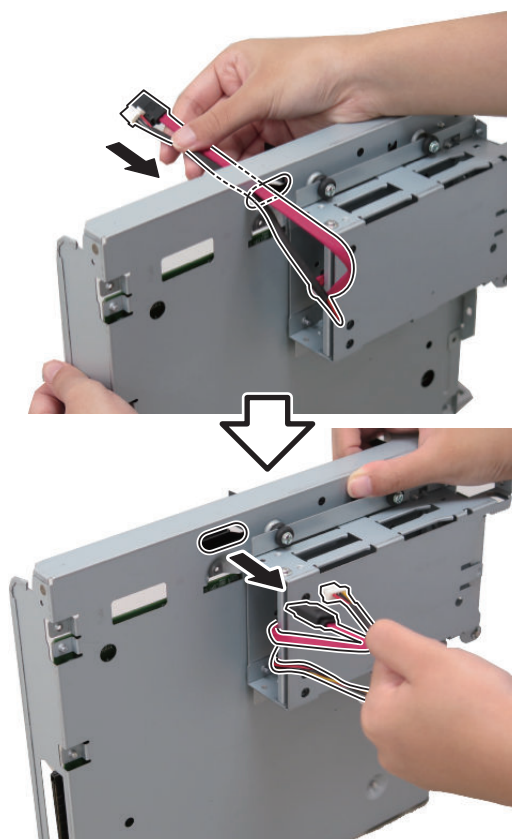
2.



3.



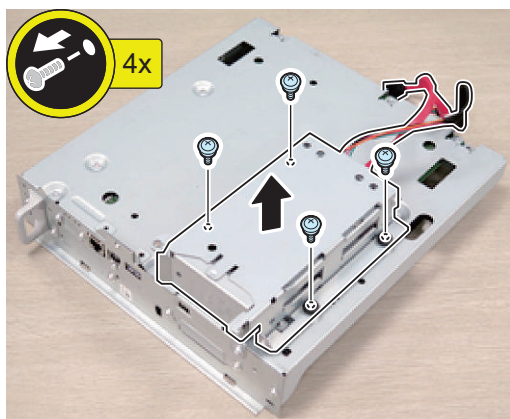
4.



5.

**NOTE:**

Do not remove the spacers together with the screws. If they come off, be sure to put them back where they were originally installed.

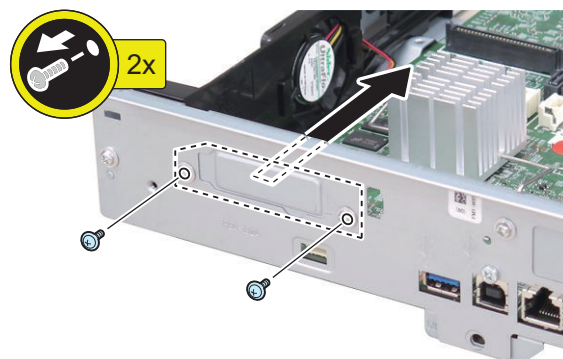
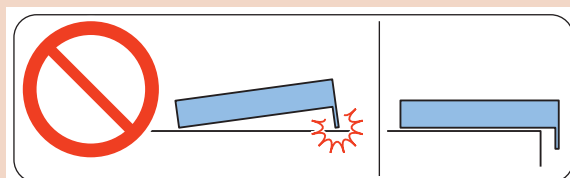


6.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly.

Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



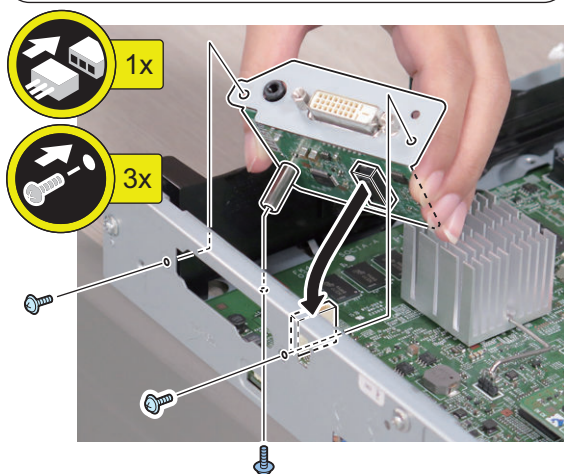
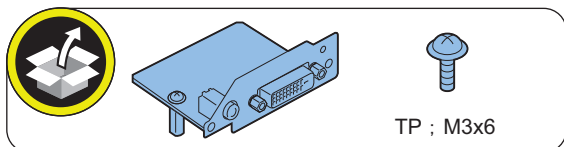
**NOTE:**

The removed screw is used at late procedure.

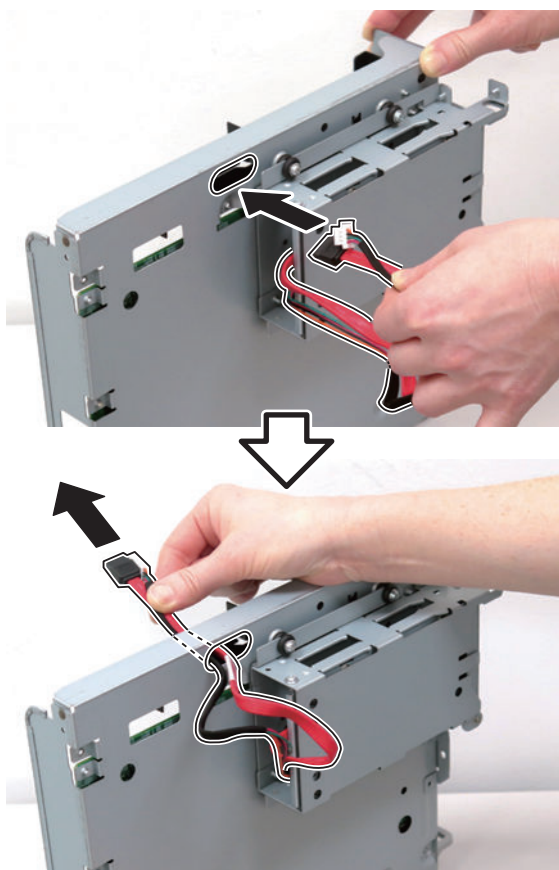
□  
7.

**CAUTION:**  
The connector must be contacted.

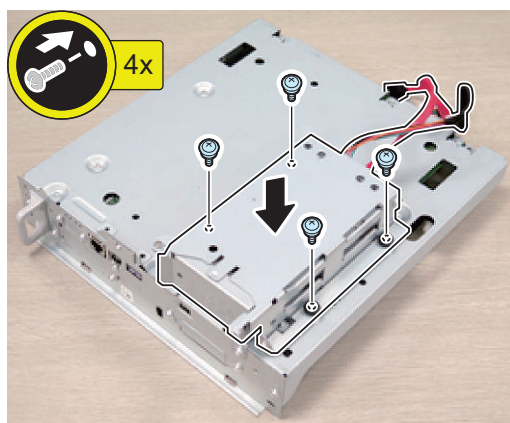
**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed at previous procedure.



□  
9.



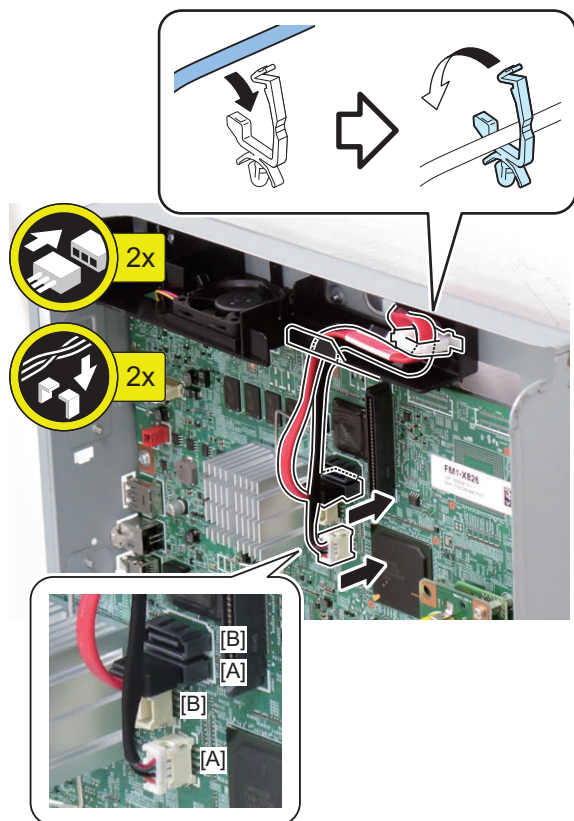
□  
8.



□  
10.

**CAUTION:**

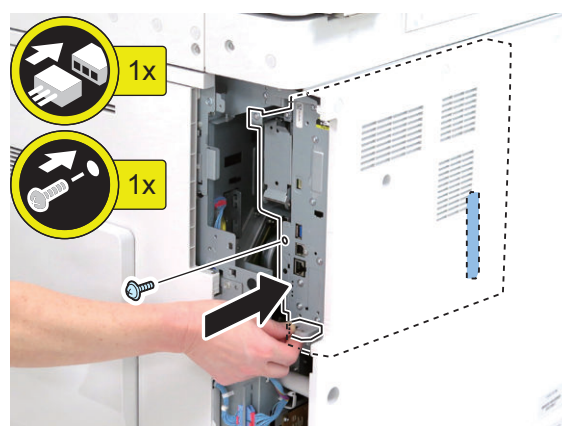
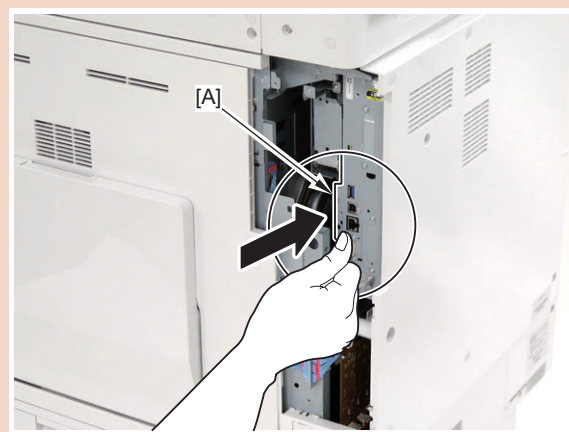
Connect the Communication Cable (red) and Power Supply Cable to [A] of Controller PCB.  
If the Communication Cable (red) is connected to [B], the HDD error occurs.



□  
11.

**CAUTION:**

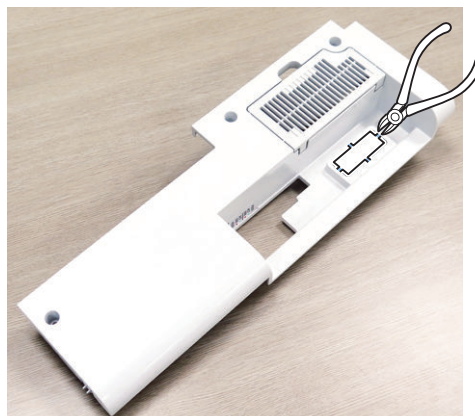
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



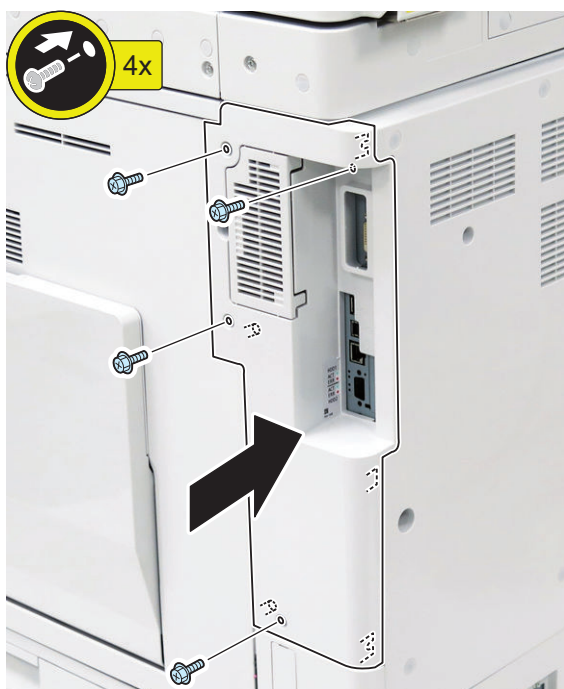
□  
12.

**NOTE:**

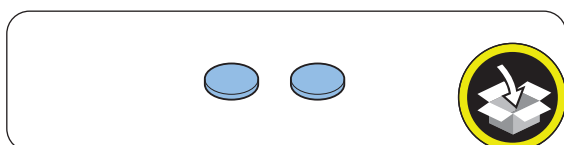
Cut the small cover without a burr.



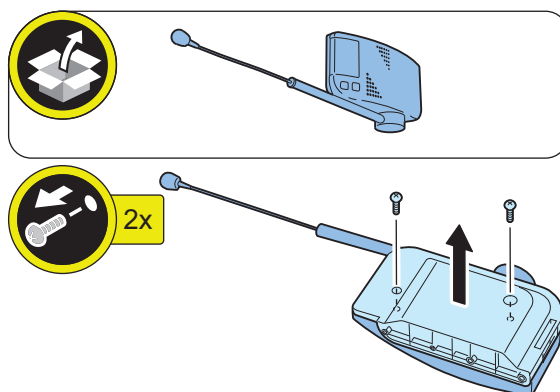
□  
13.



□  
14.

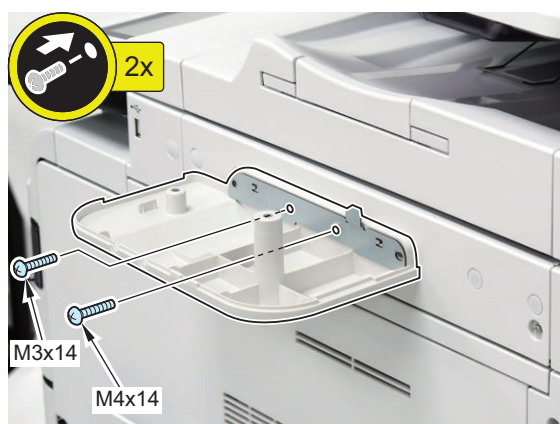
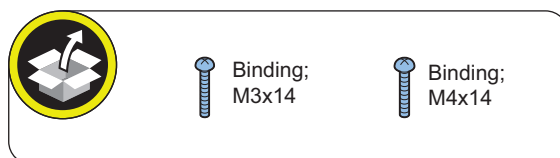


□  
15.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screw is used at procedure 17.

□  
16.

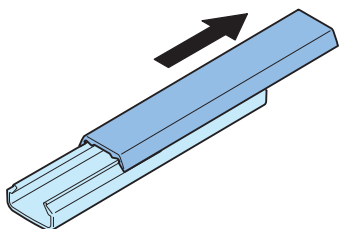
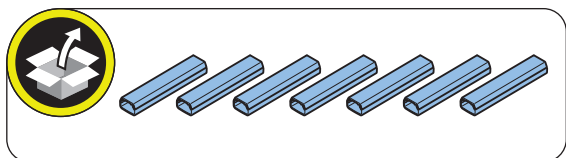


□  
17.

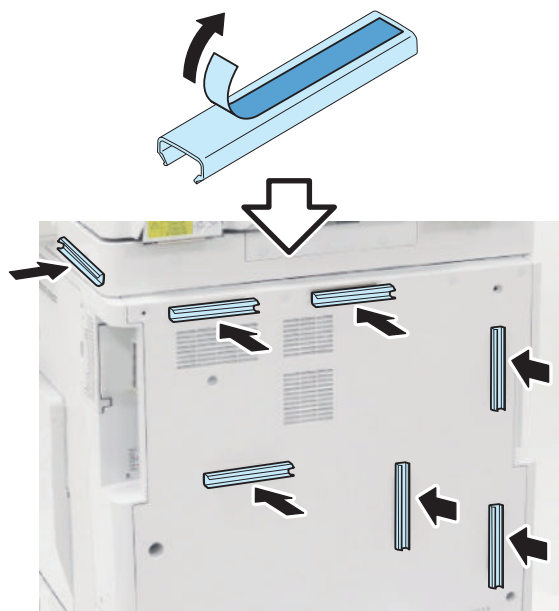
**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed at procedure 15.



□  
18.

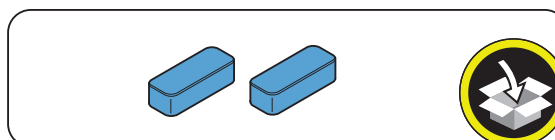
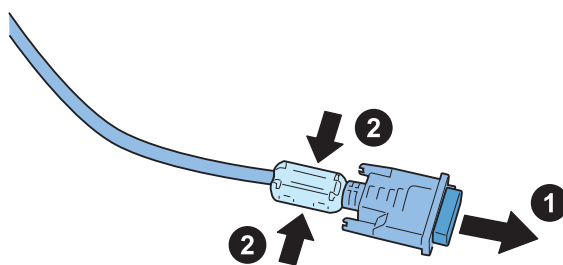
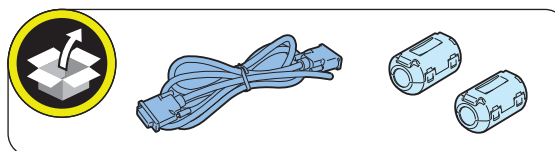


□  
19.

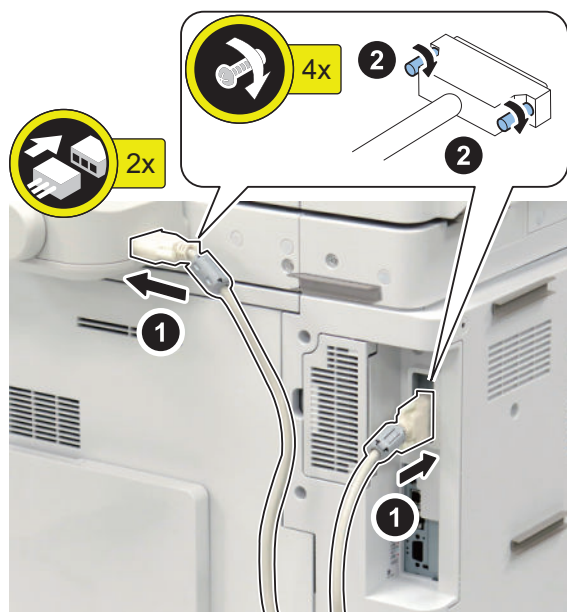


□  
20.

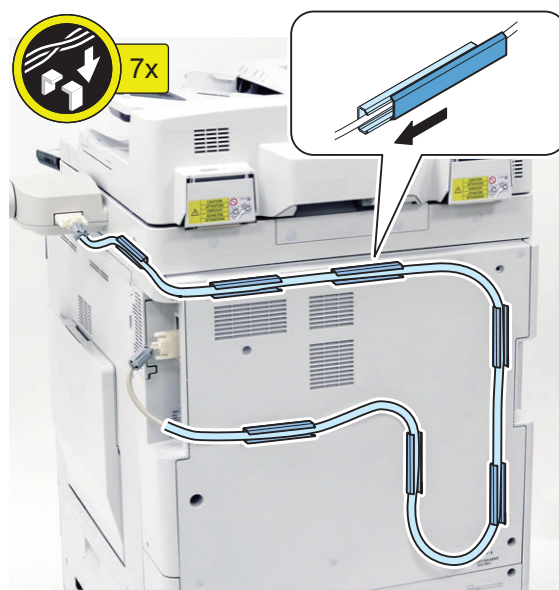
**NOTE:**  
Install both side of the cable.



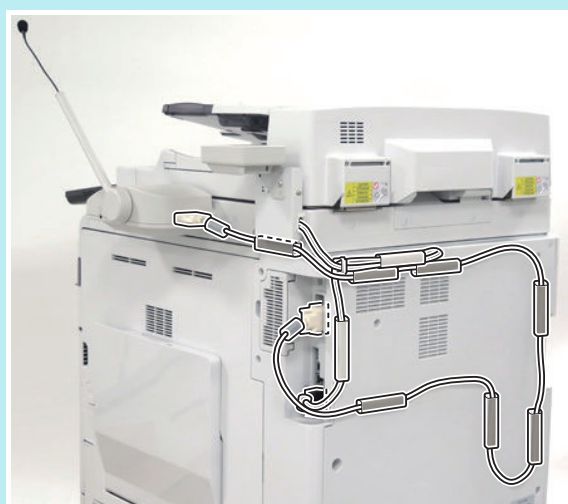
□  
21.



□  
22.

**NOTE:**

When installing the Card Reader with the Voice Operation Kit.



## ● Checking after Installation

**NOTE:**

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.

3. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].
4. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Navigation at Startup] and make sure that is [Select Mode at Startup] set.
5. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Tune Microphone] is displayed.
6. Turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.

## Operation Check

### ■ When Starting to Use



1. Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.
2. In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.
3. Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.

**NOTE:**

When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

### ■ When Stopping to Use



1. Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.



## Document Scan Lock Kit-B2

### Points to Note Before Installation

- To enable the function of "Image Data Analyzer Board", it is necessary to install the license which comes with the product.
- Be sure to ask users to install the license after the installation.

#### CAUTION:

An error occurs when the license is installed before installing the Image Analysis Board, so make sure to install the license after installing the Image Analysis Board.

- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

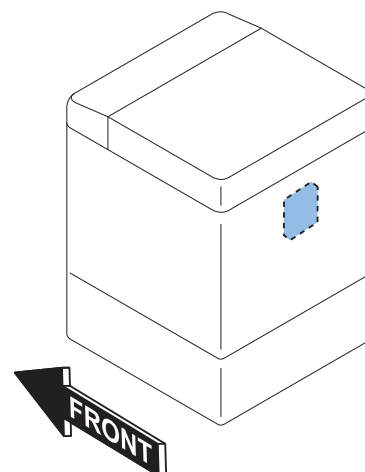
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### WARNING:

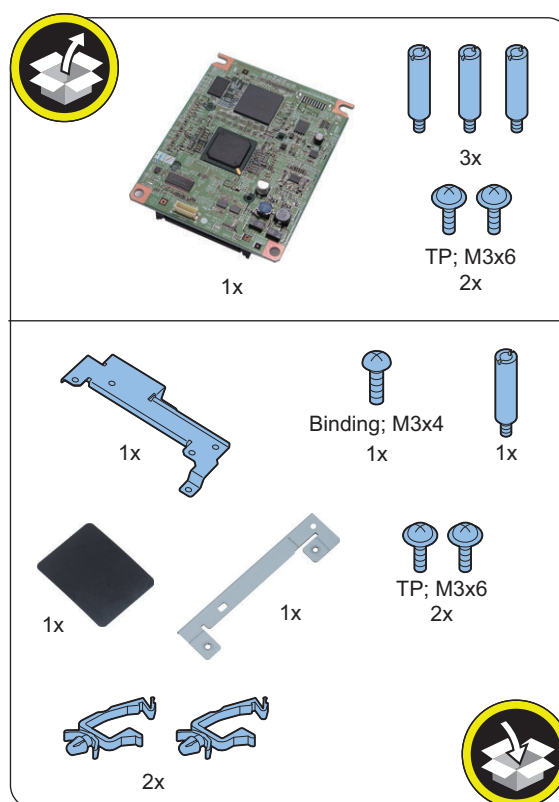
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing



### Checking the Contents

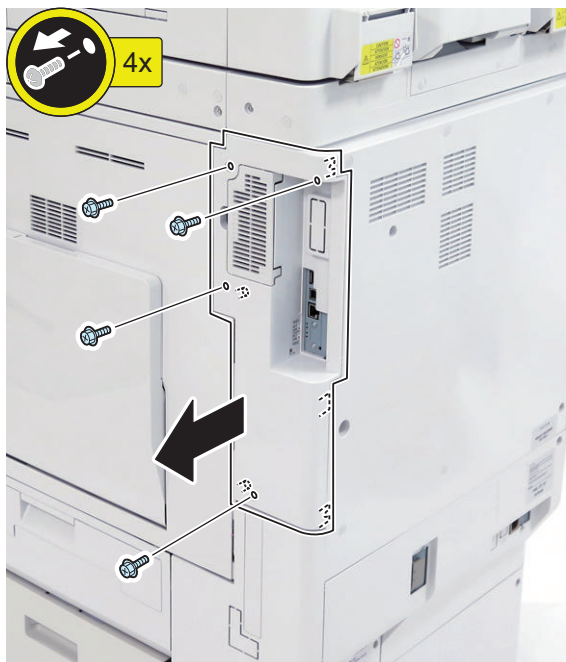


<Others>

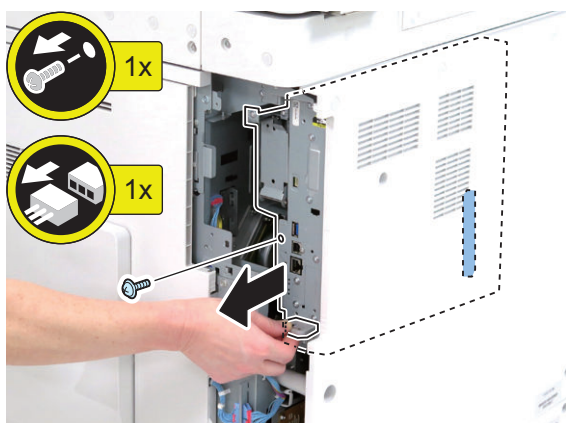
- Including guides

# Installation Procedure

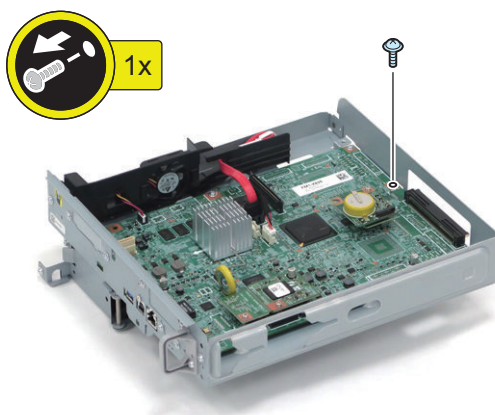
1.



2.

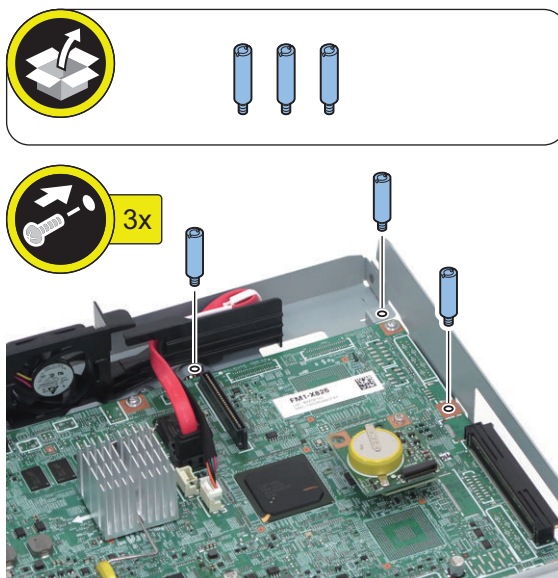


3.



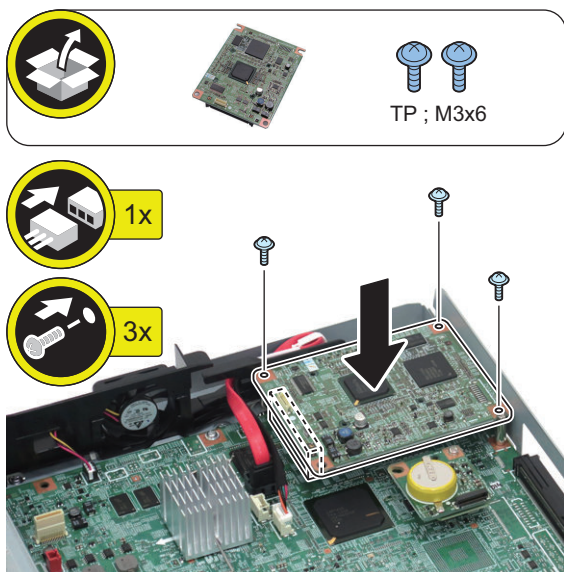
**NOTE:**  
The removed screw will be used in step 5.

4.



□  
5.

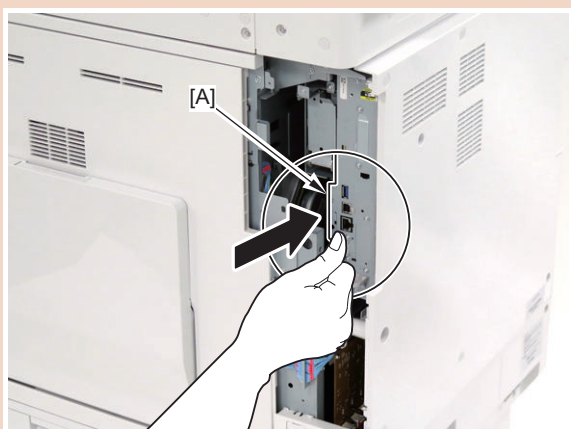
**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed in step 3.



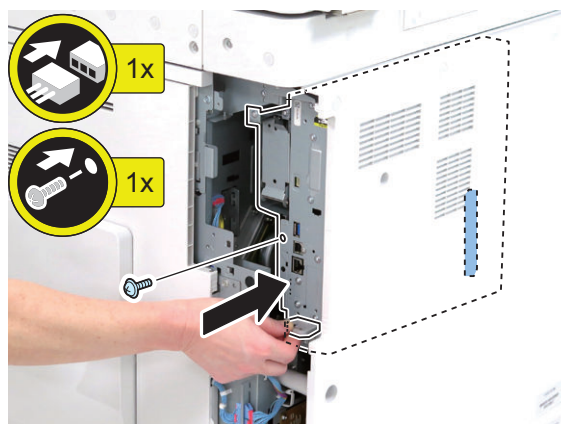
□  
6.

**CAUTION:**

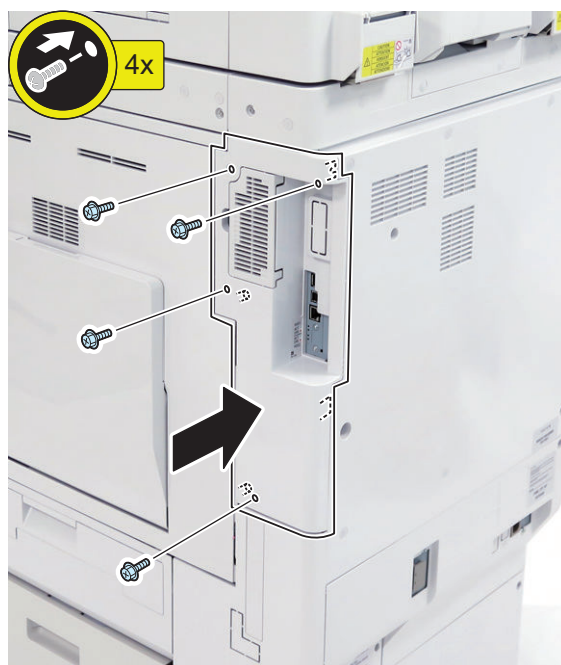
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



□  
7.



□  
8.



### ● Checking after Installation

- 
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
  2. Turn ON the main power switch.

3. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of the host machine.

**NOTE:**

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message prompting the user to update the version.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. Ask users to install license.
5. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
6. Press [Counter/Device Information] > [Device Info./ Other] > [Check Device Configuration] key on the control panel.
7. Check that "Image Data Analyzer Board" is displayed in option field.

## Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control Interface Kit-A1

### Points to Note at Installation

Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

#### Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader	Serial I/F Kit	Copy Control I/F Kit
Serial I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

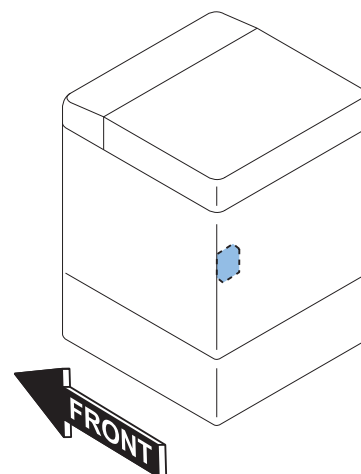
### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### ⚠ WARNING:

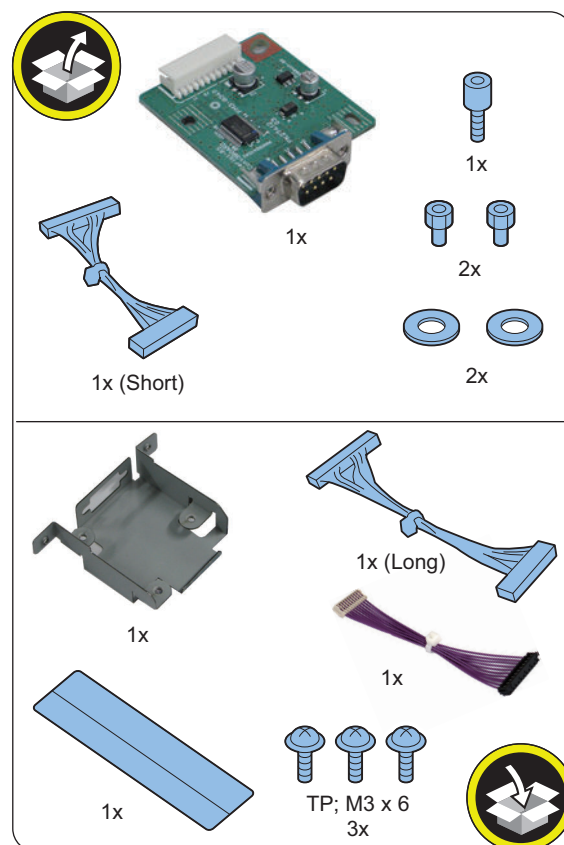
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
  - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
    1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
    2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing

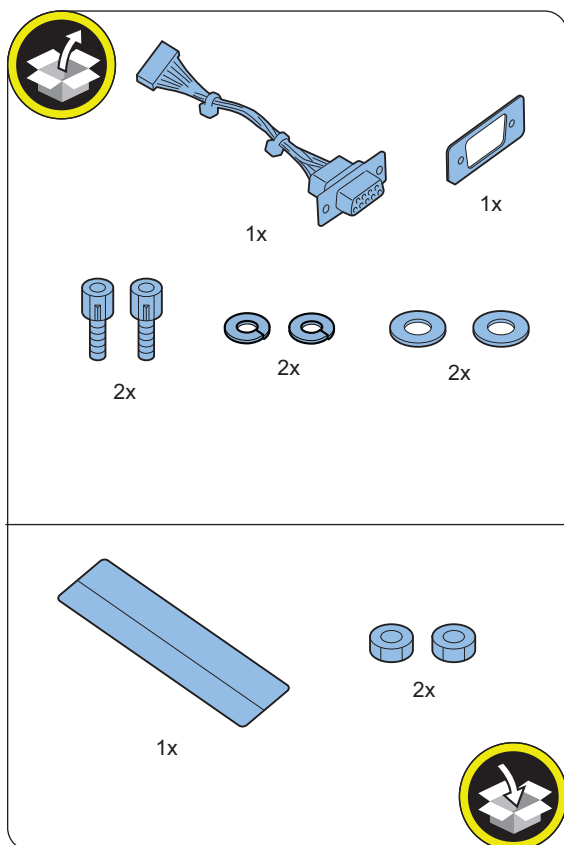


### Checking the Contents

<Serial Interface Kit-K3>

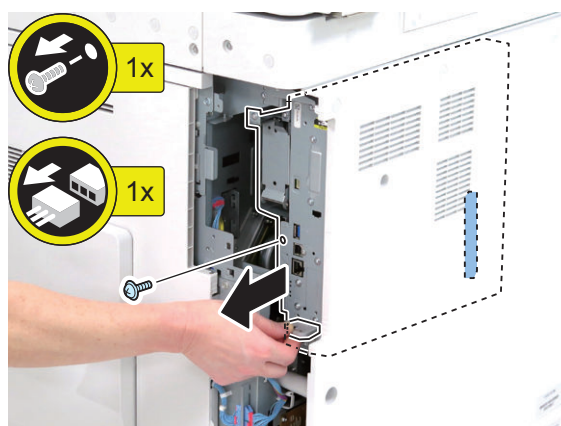


<Copy Control Interface Kit-A1>



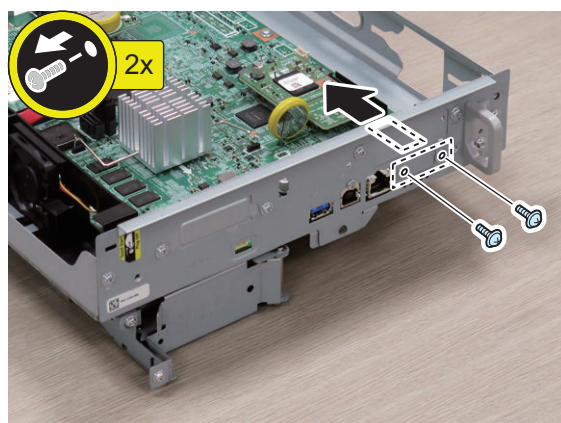
□

2.



□

3.

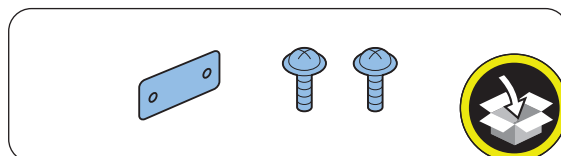
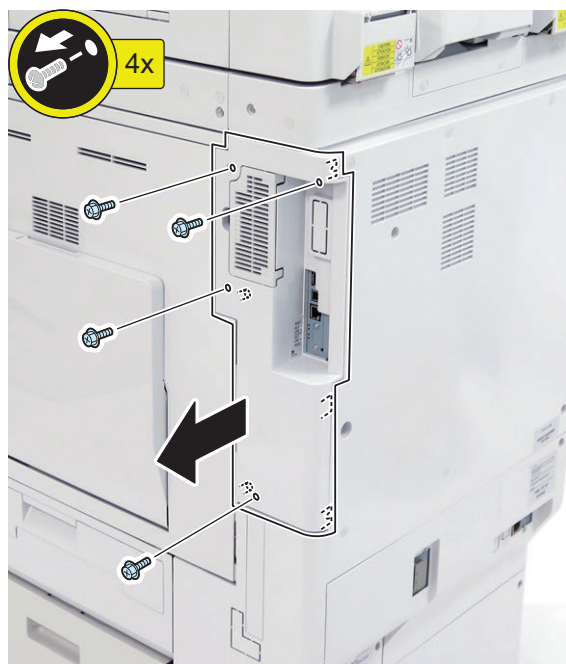


**Installation Procedure**

**Preparation**

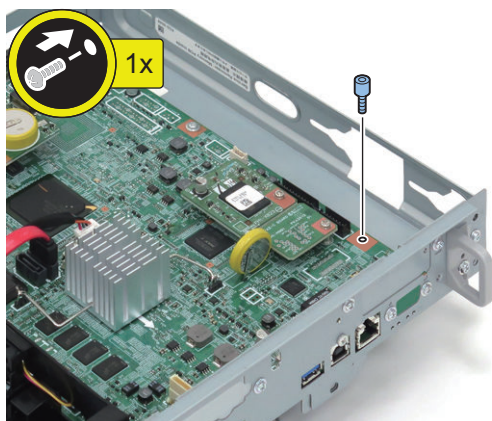
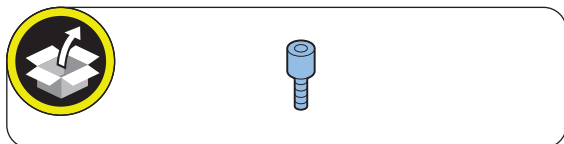
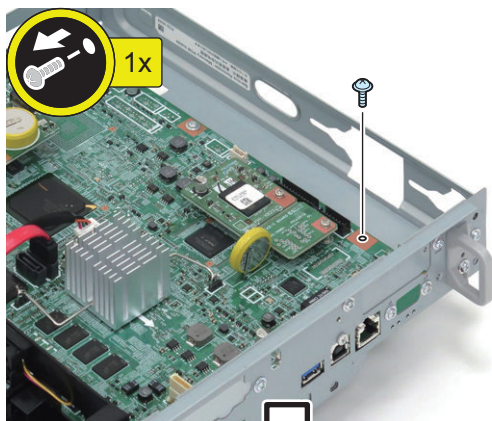
□

1.



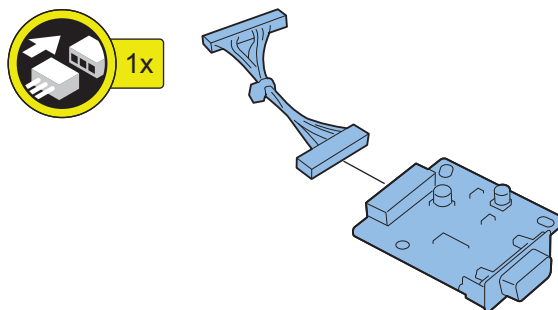
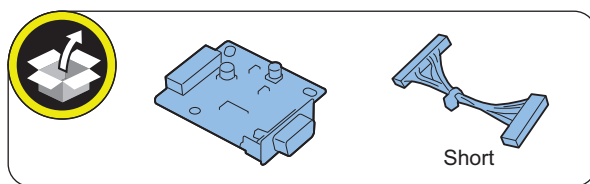
## ■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

1.



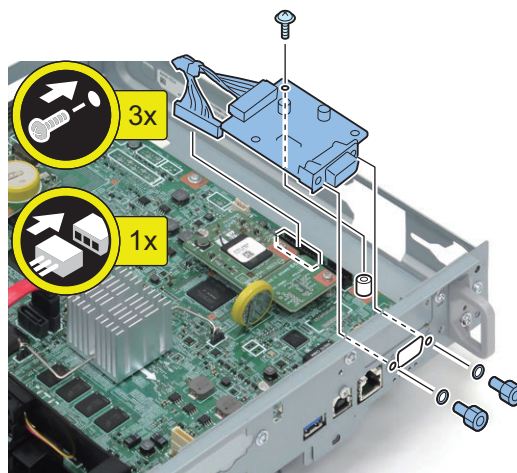
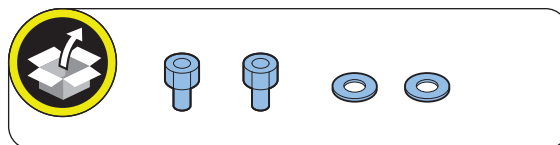
**NOTE:**  
The removed screw will be used in step 3.

2.



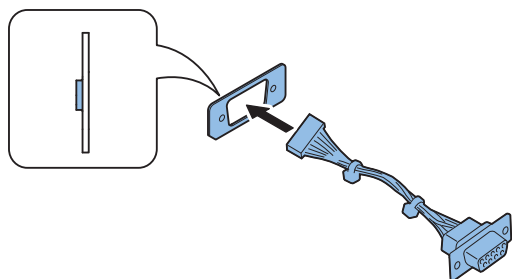
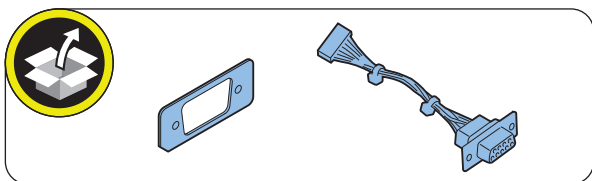
3.

**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed in step 1.

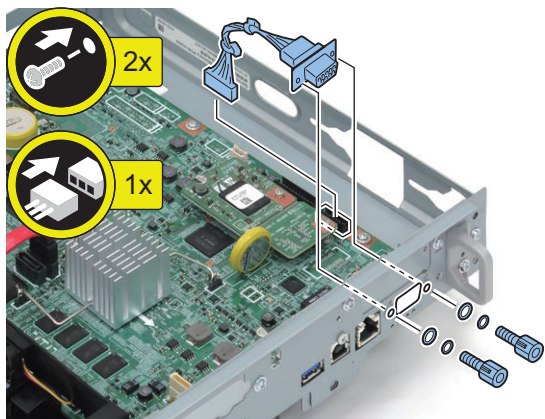
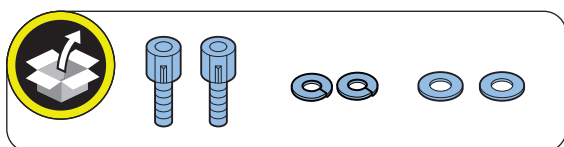


## ■ Installing the Copy Control interface Kit

□  
1.



□  
2.

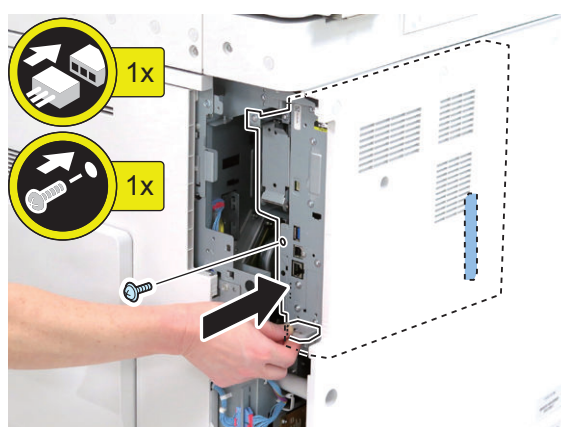
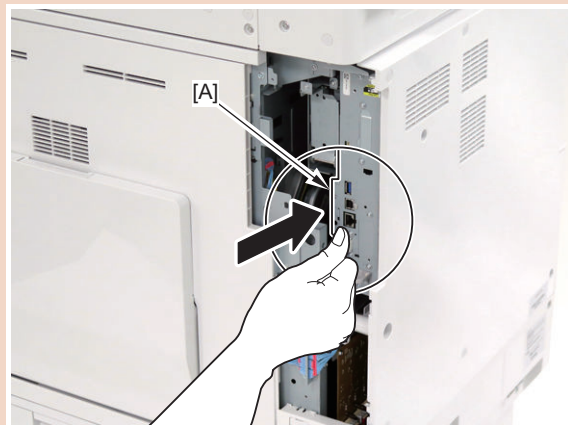


## ■ Subsequent Work

□  
1.

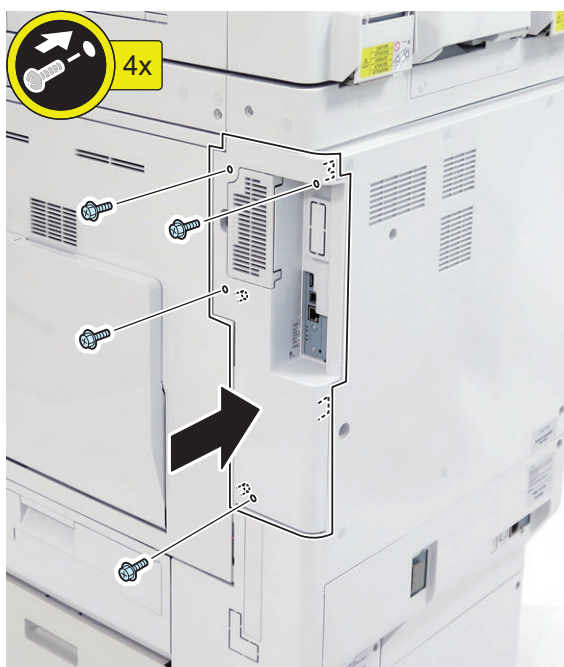
### CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.





**2.**



**3.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

**4.** Turn ON the main power switch.

## Pre-checks for HDD-related Option

### Points to Note at Installation

#### CAUTION:

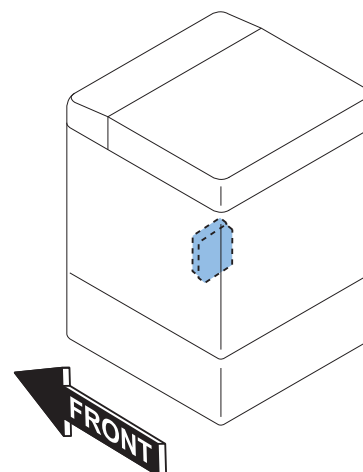
- For TYPE2 to TYPE7, be sure to perform the procedure of each TYPE after performing “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045.
- When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
- The HDD needs to be initialized after replacing the large capacity HDD.
- When replacing a HDD that contains user information with a high-capacity HDD (which is not an initial installation), backup and export of HDD data are necessary. For details, refer to in the Service Manual.

When installing the HDD-related options (the following 4 products), be sure to refer to the pages described in the following table:

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- Removable HDD Kit-AL1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

Title	Combination of products
TYPE-1	“ [TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)” on page 1047
TYPE-2	“Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045 + “ [TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit” on page 1050
TYPE-3	“Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045 + “ [TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit” on page 1056
TYPE-4	“Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045 + “ [TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit” on page 1064
TYPE-5	“Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045 + “ [TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit” on page 1069
TYPE-6	“Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045 + “ [TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit” on page 1081
TYPE-7	“Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1045 + “ [TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit” on page 1087

### Installation Outline Drawing



### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

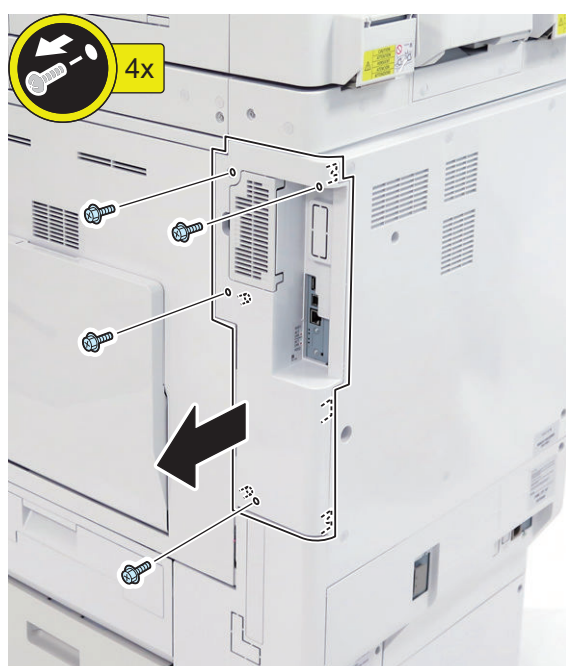
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Removing the HDD (Preparation)

### NOTE:

- [TYPE-1] For Option HDD (1TB), skip this procedure.
- For other TYPES, be sure to proceed to each installation procedure after performing this procedure.
- Removed screws will be reused in the installation procedure of each TYPE.

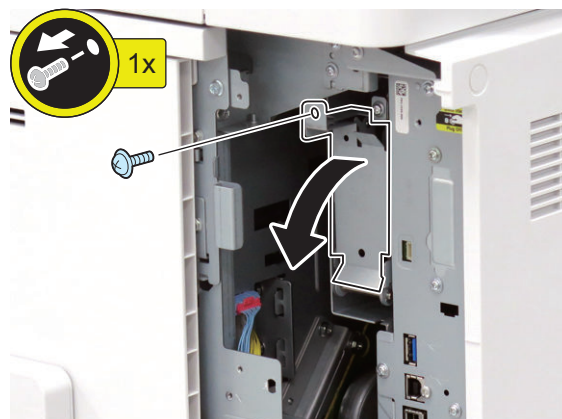
□  
1.



□  
2.

### NOTE:

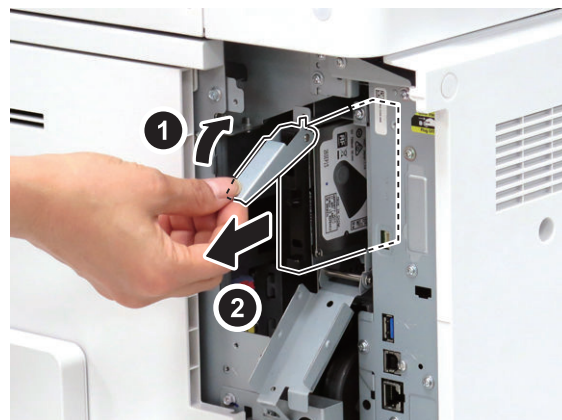
The removed screw will not be used to install the Removable HDD Kit.



□  
3.

### NOTE:

When replacing the HDD with an Option HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.



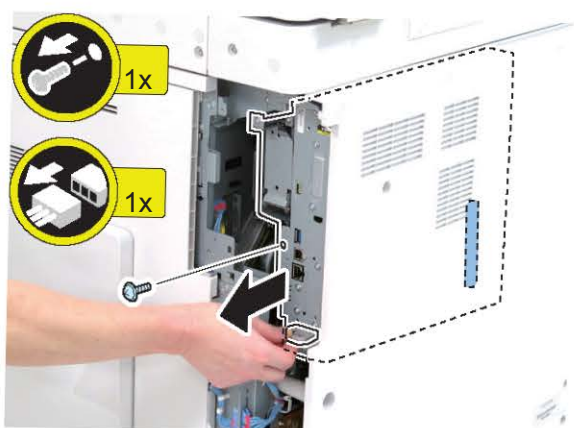
□

4.



□

5.



## [TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)

### Checking the Contents



### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

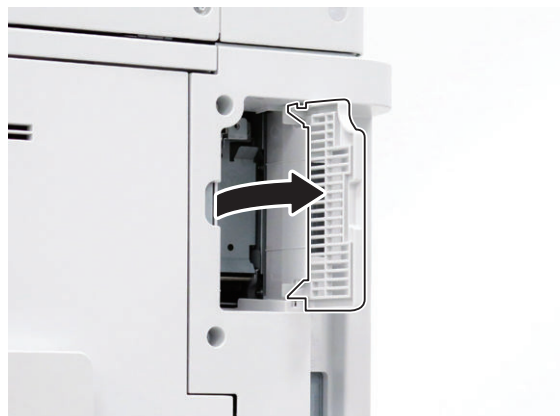
#### **⚠ WARNING:**

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

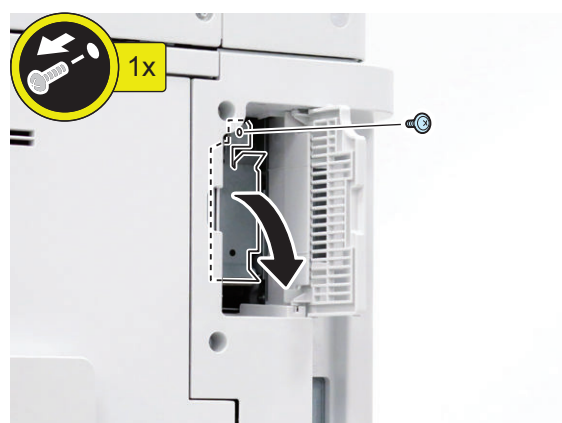
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Procedure

□  
1.



□  
2.



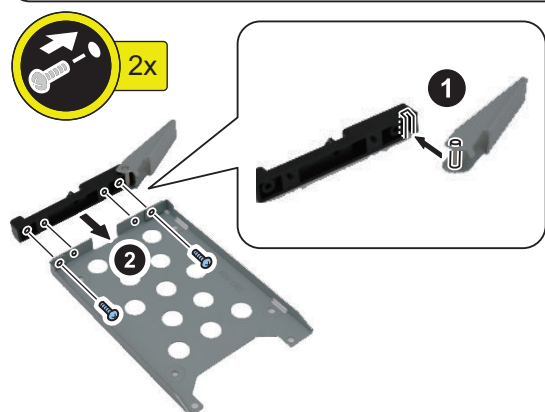
#### **NOTE:**

The removed screw will be used in step 7.

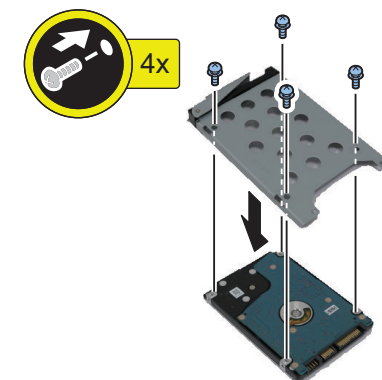
3.



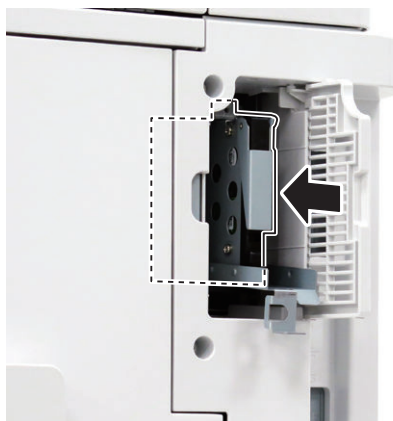
4.



5.

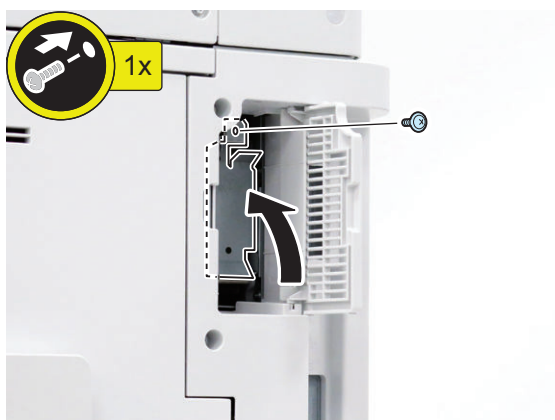


6.

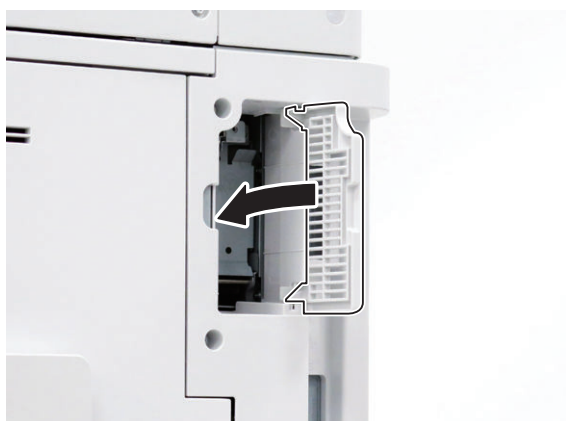


7.

**NOTE:**  
Use the screw removed in step 2.



□  
8.



□  
9.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

## ■ HDD Initialization Procedure

### 1. Requirements

1. PC  
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

### 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

### 3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

### 4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
  - [4]: Clear/Format
  - [1]: Disk Format
  - [0]: OK
  - Press any keys.
  - [C]: Return to menu
  - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
  - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

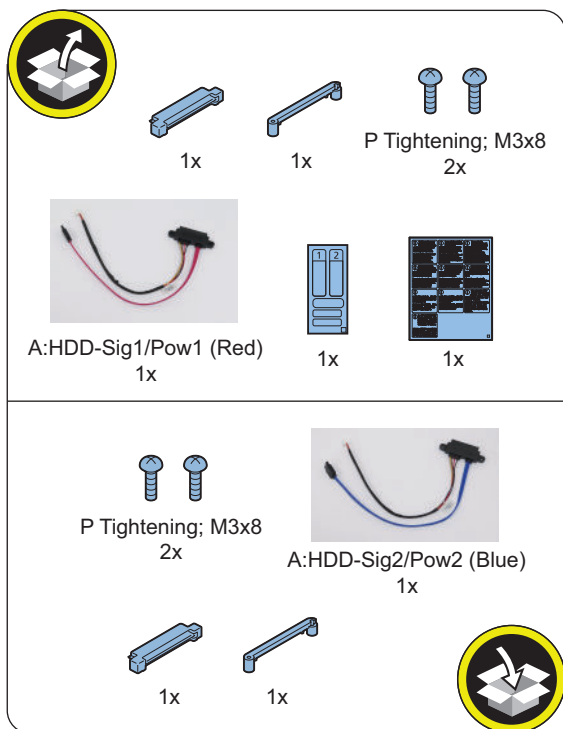
## ■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

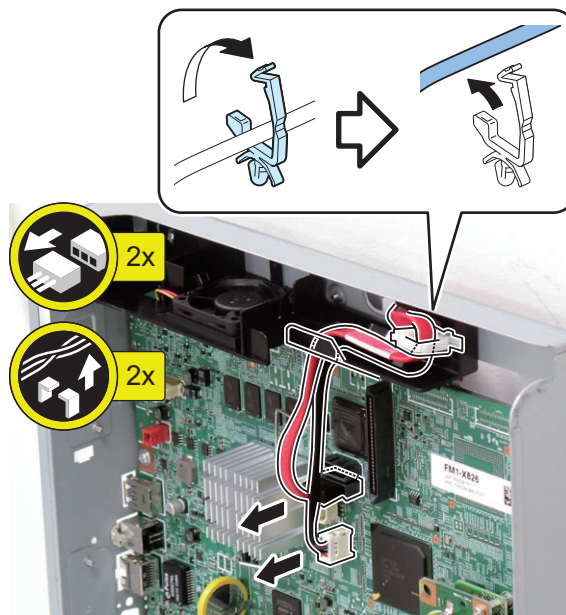
## [TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit

### Checking the Contents

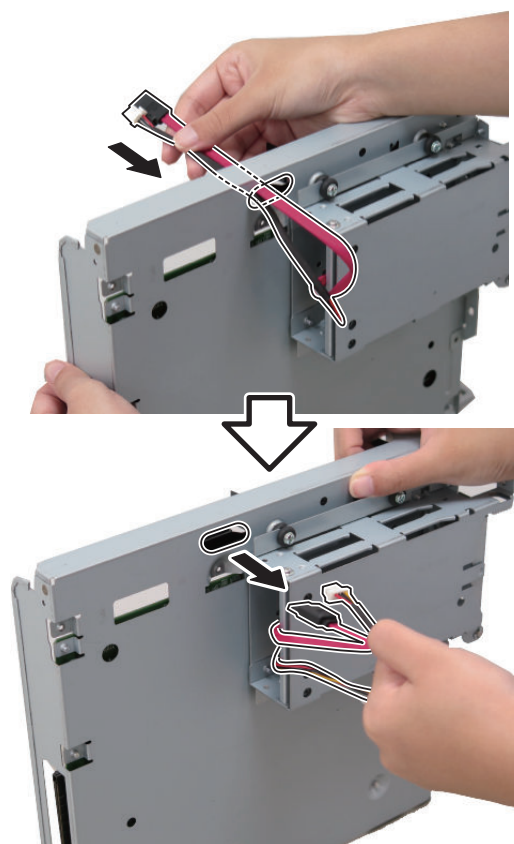


### Installing the Removable HDD Kit

1.



2.



### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

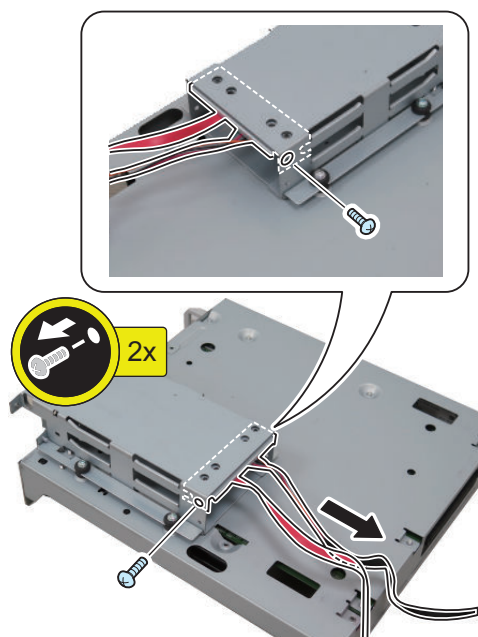
### Installation Procedure

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to perform [“Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)”](#) on page 1045 before performing the following work.



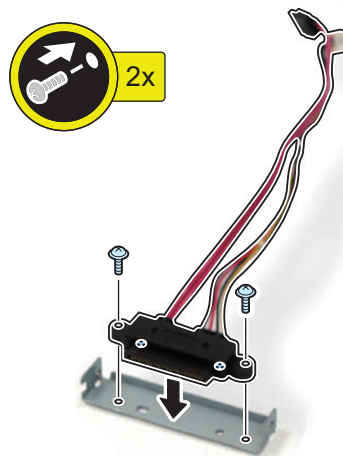
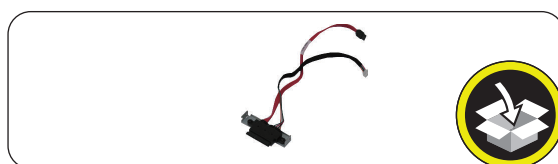
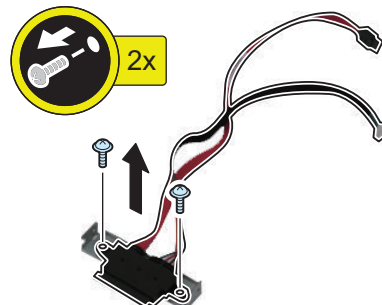
□  
3.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

□  
4.

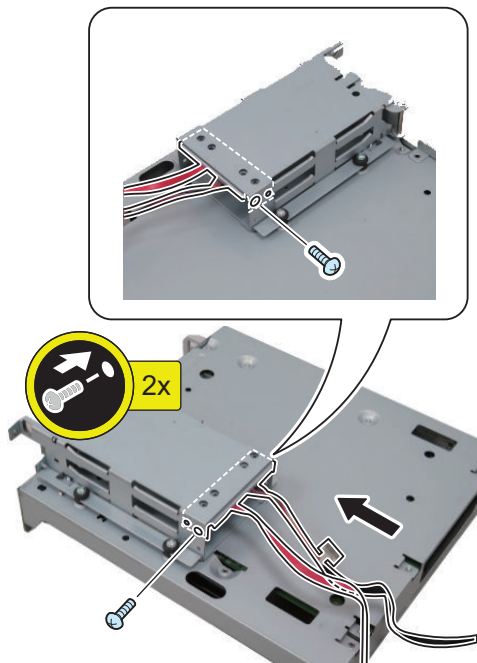
**NOTE:**  
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)" (The removed cable will not be used).



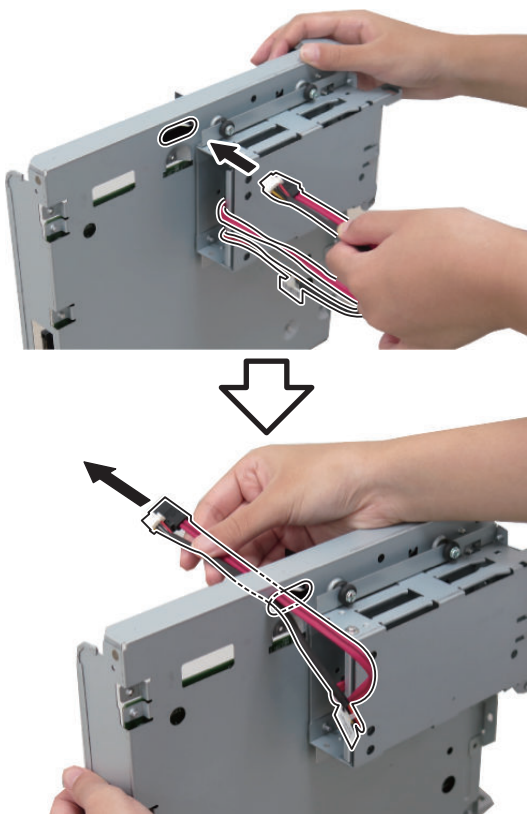
□  
5.

**NOTE:**

- Connect the assembled "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)".
- Use the screws removed in step 3.



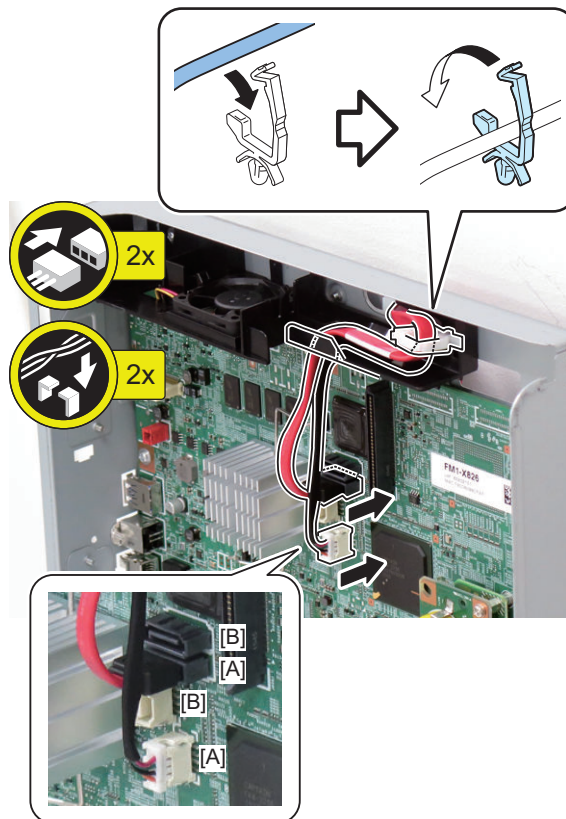
□  
6.



□  
7.

**CAUTION:**

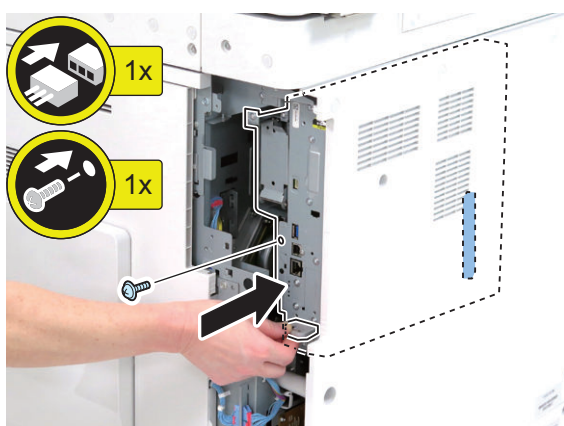
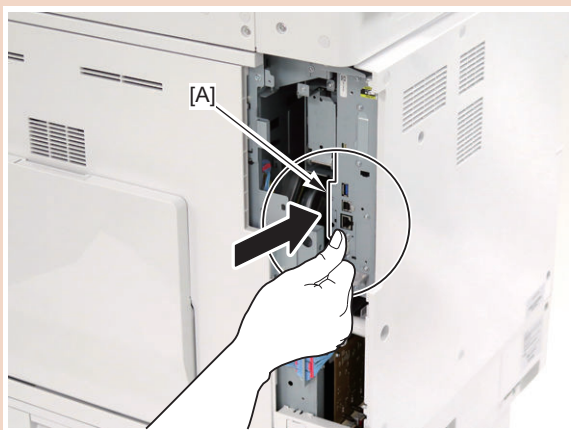
Connect the Communication Cable (red) and Power Supply Cable to [A] of Controller PCB.  
If the Communication Cable (red) is connected to [B], the HDD error occurs.



8.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



■ **Assembling and Installing the HDD**

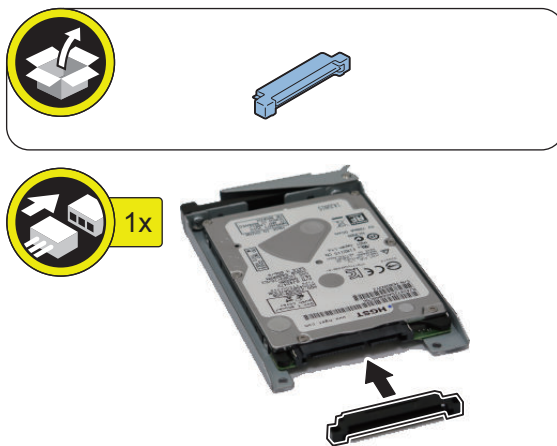
1.

**NOTE:**

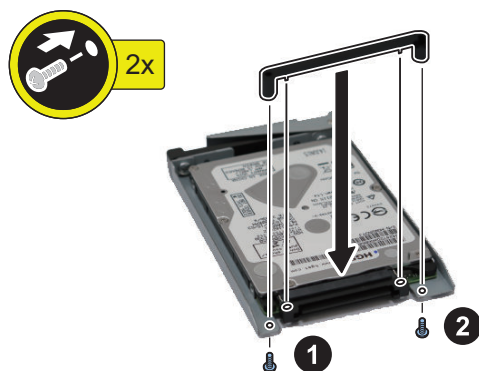
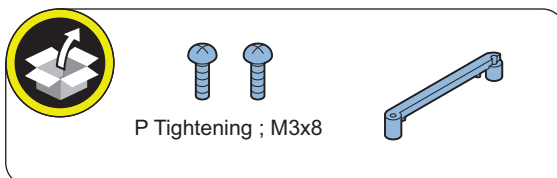
Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

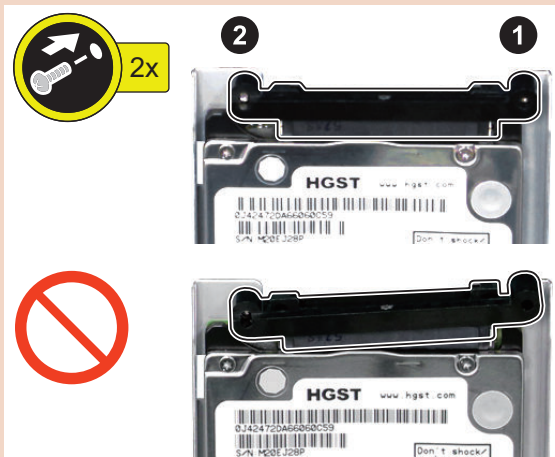


2.



**CAUTION:**

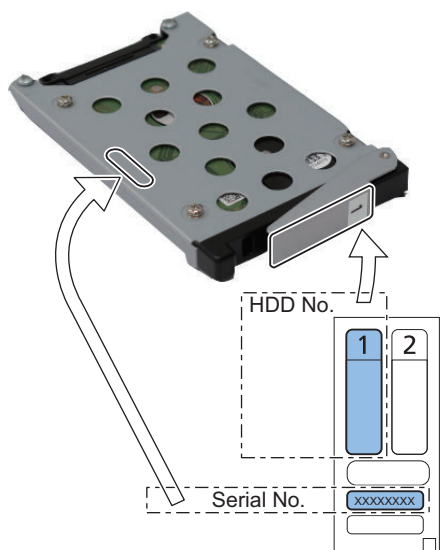
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



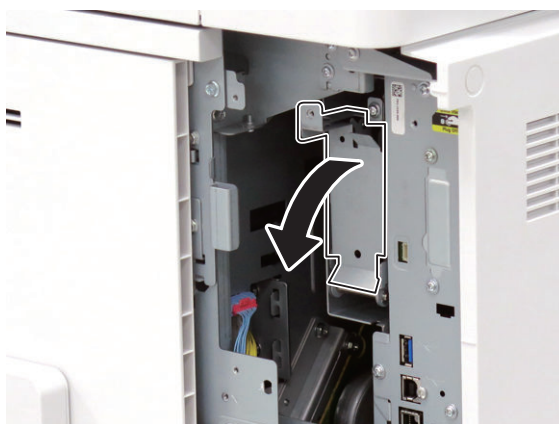
3.

**NOTE:**

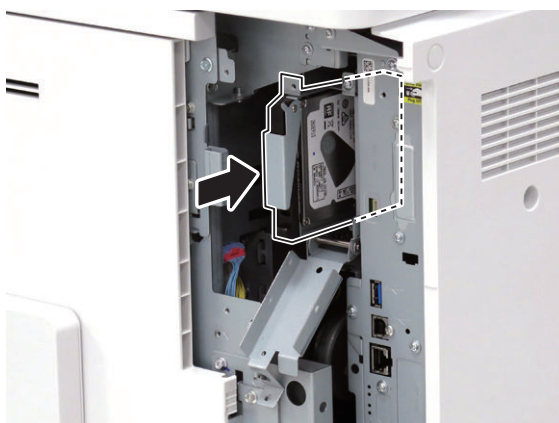
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



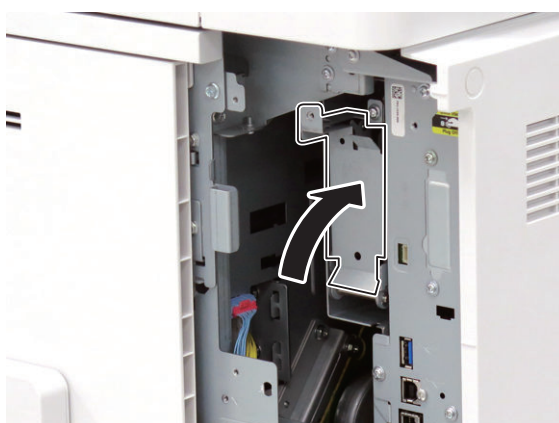
4.



5.



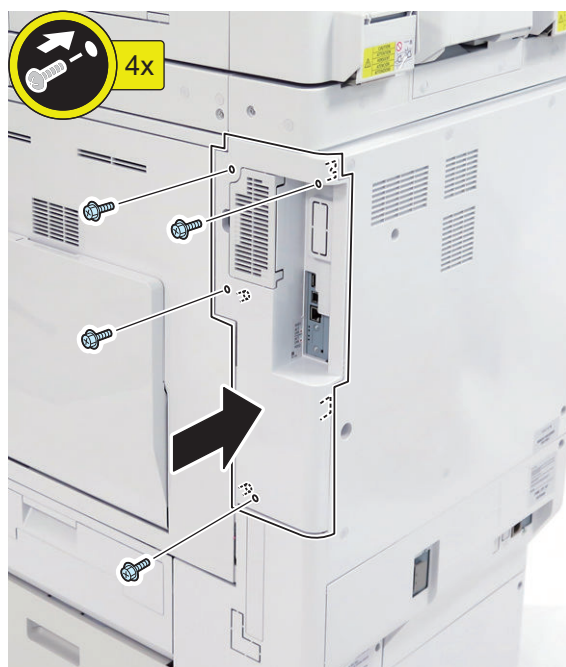
6.



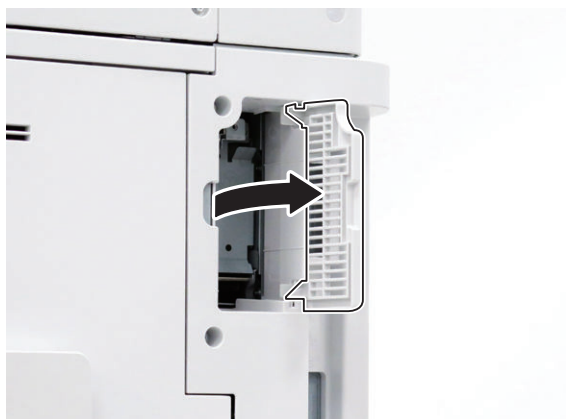
7.

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□  
8.



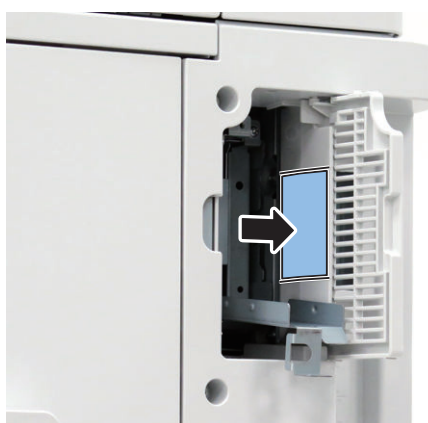
□  
9.



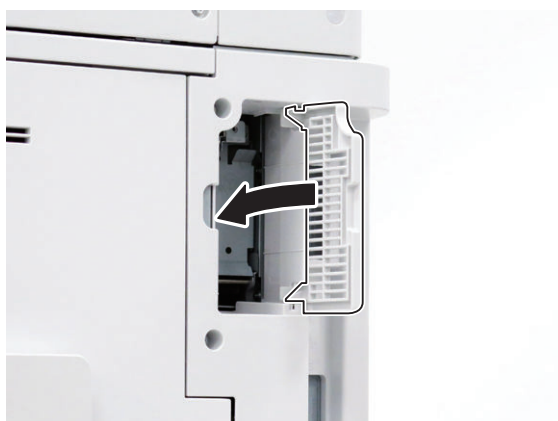
□  
10.

**NOTE:**

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.



□  
11.



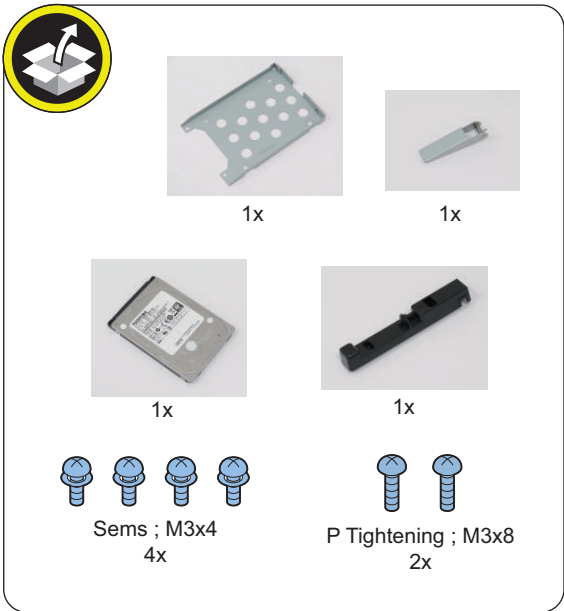
□  
**12.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□  
**13.** Turn ON the main power switch.

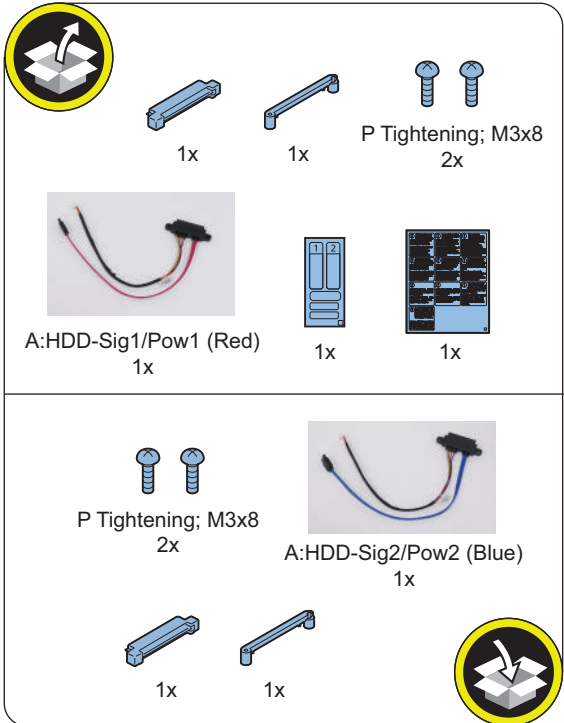
# [TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit

## Checking the Contents

### <Option HDD (1TB)>



### <Removable HDD Kit>



## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

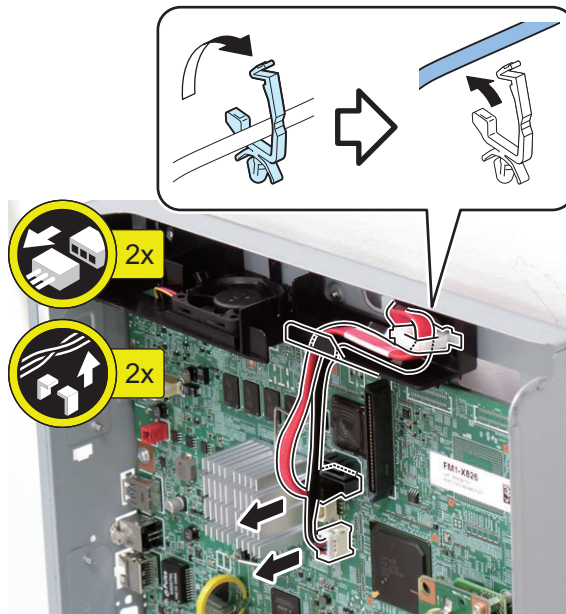
## Installation Procedure

### CAUTION:

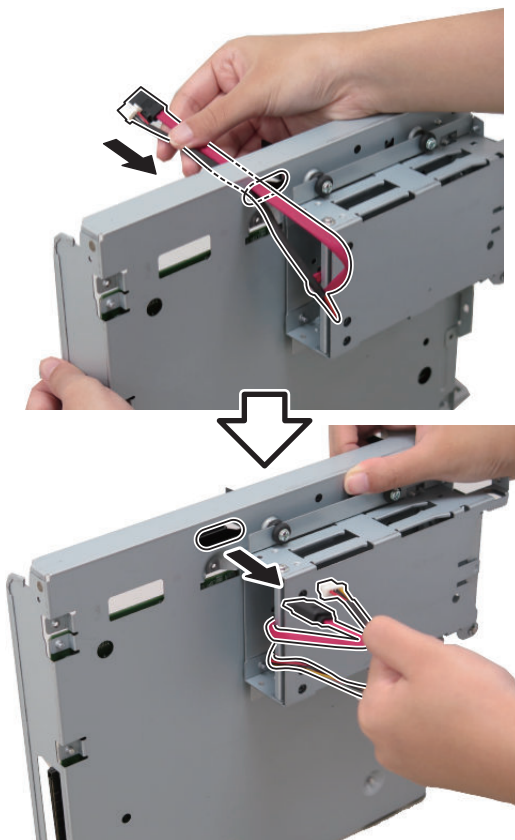
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1045 before performing the following work.

### ■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

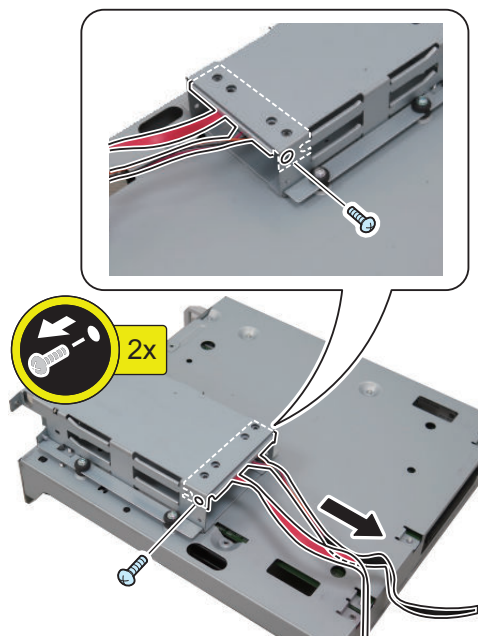
1.



□  
2.



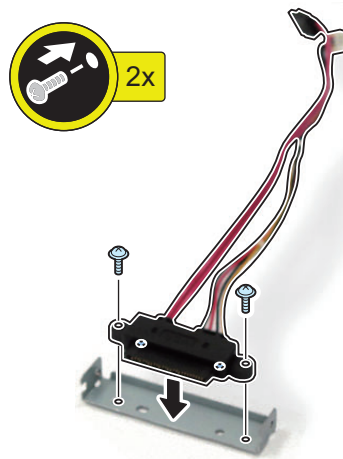
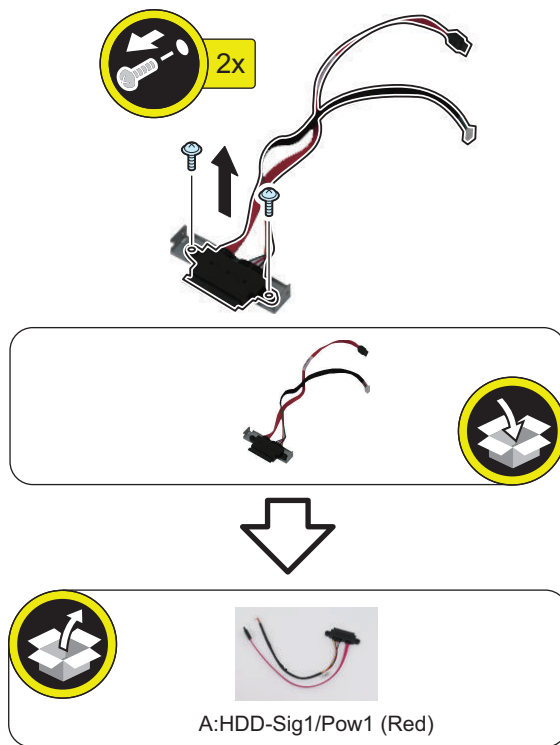
□  
3.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

□  
4.

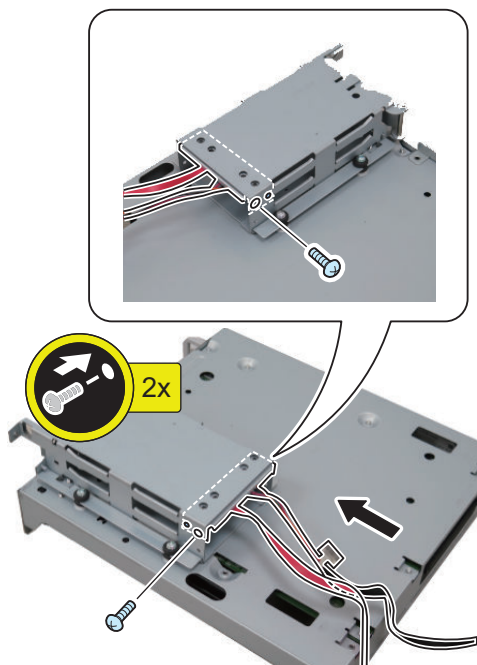
**NOTE:**  
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)" (The removed cable will not be used).



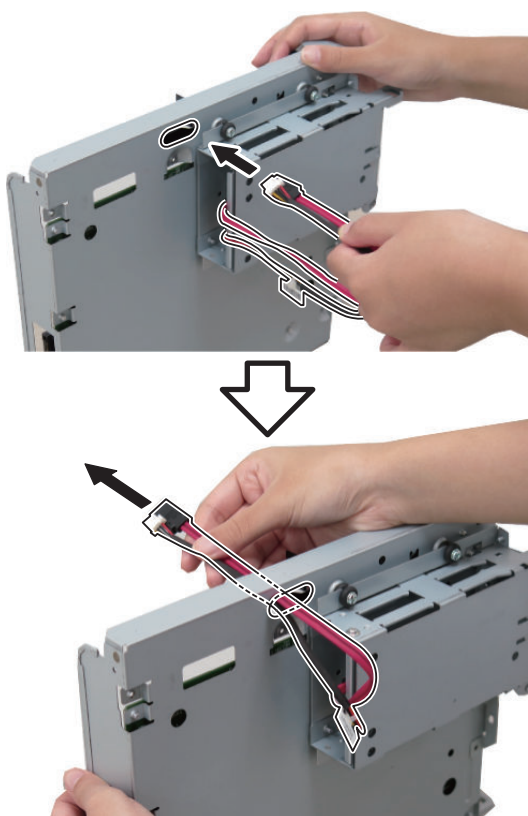
□  
5.

**NOTE:**

- Connect the assembled "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)".
- Use the screws removed in step 3.



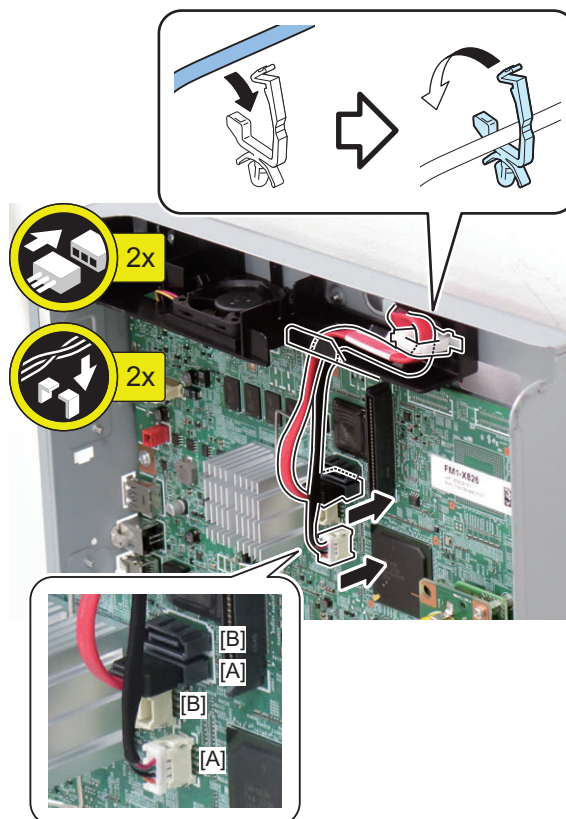
□  
6.



□  
7.

**CAUTION:**

Connect the Communication Cable (red) and Power Supply Cable to [A] of Controller PCB.  
If the Communication Cable (red) is connected to [B], the HDD error occurs.

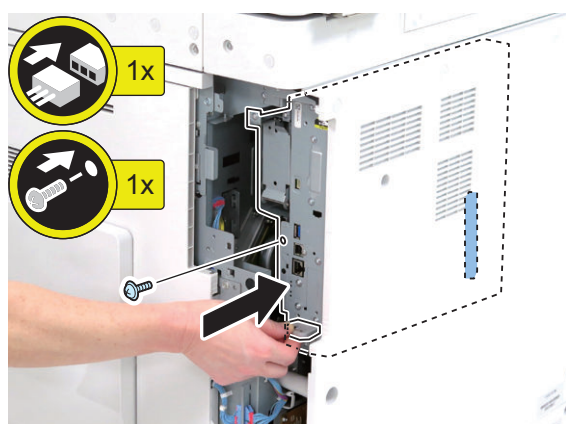
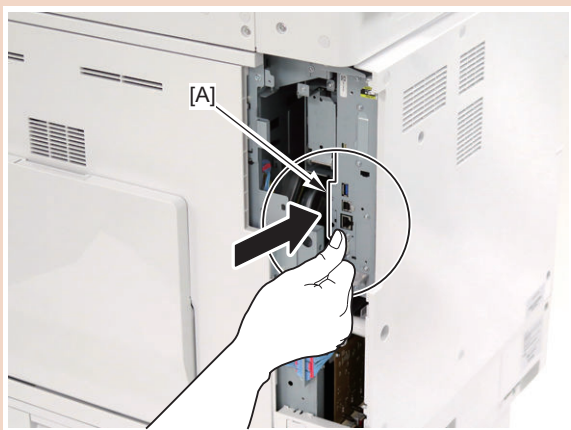




8.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

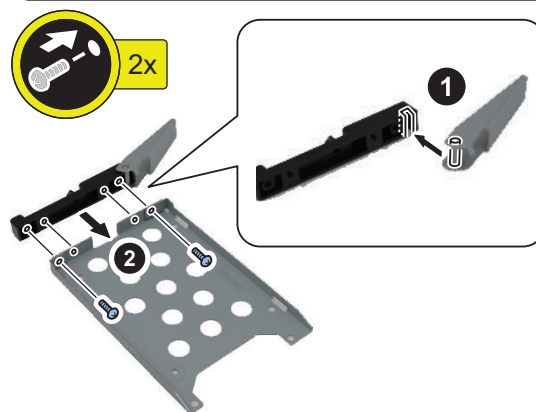


■ **Assembling and Installing the Option HDD**

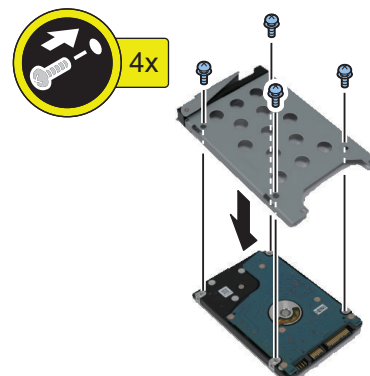
1.

**NOTE:**

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.



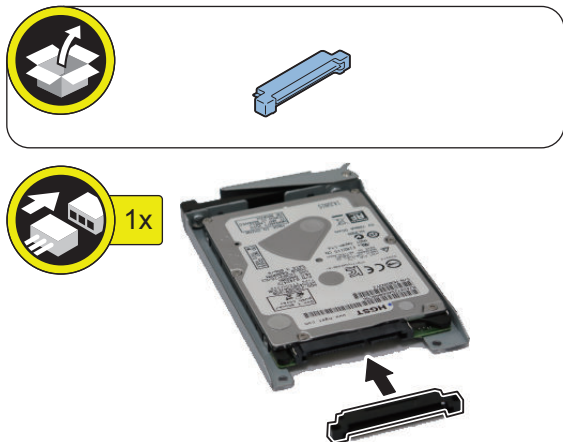
2.



3.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



4.

**NOTE:**

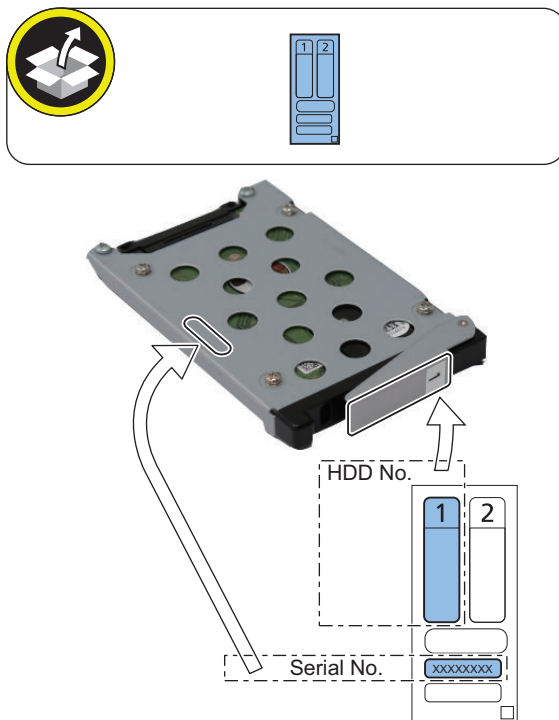
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.



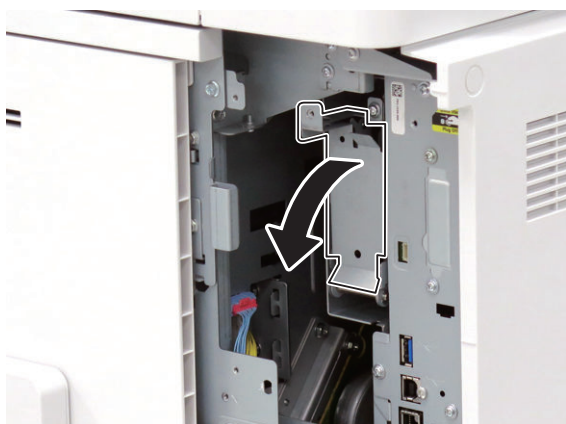
5.

**NOTE:**

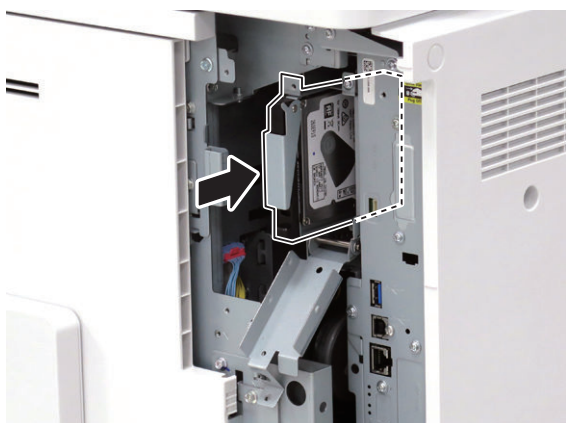
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



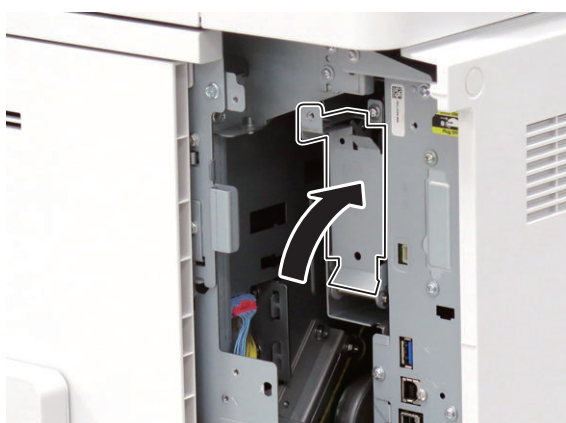
□  
6.



□  
7.

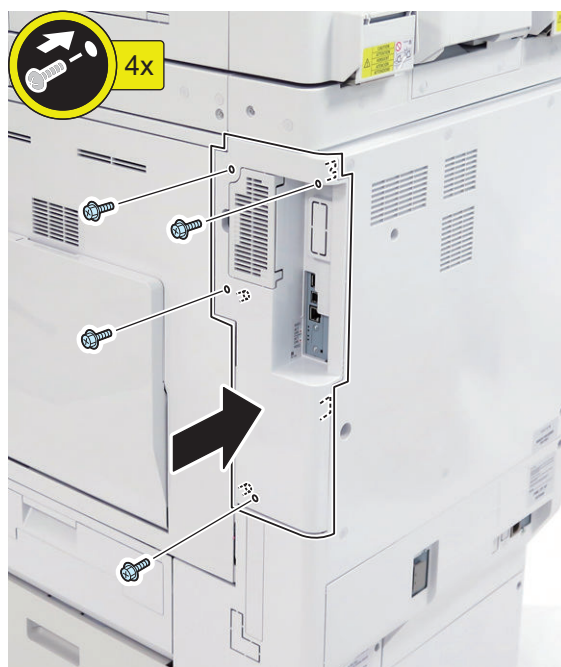


□  
8.

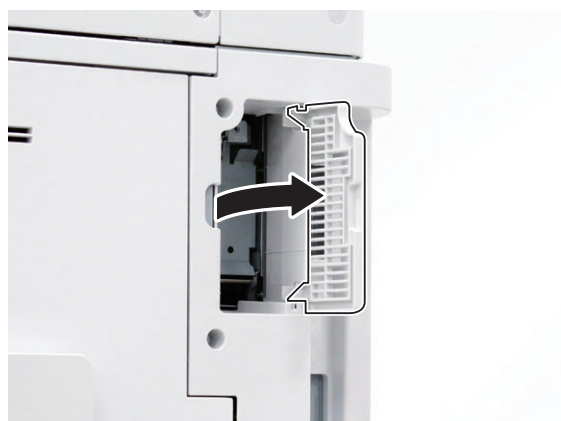


□  
9. Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□  
10.



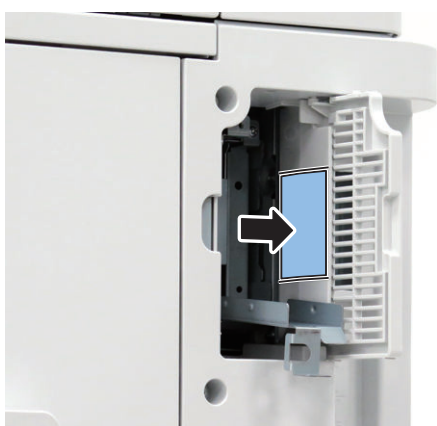
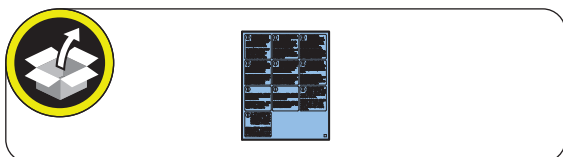
□  
11.



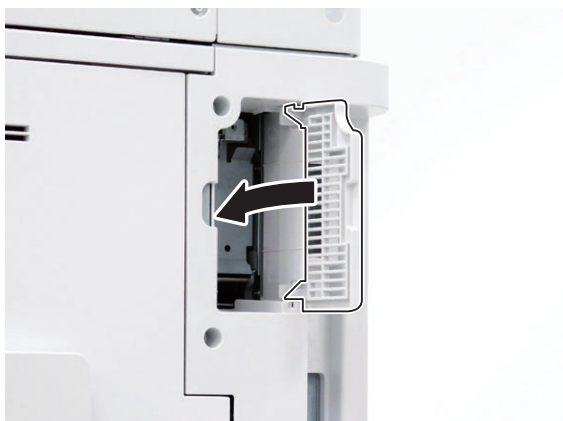
## 12.

### NOTE:

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.



## 13.



## 14. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

### ■ HDD Initialization Procedure

#### 1. Requirements

1. PC  
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

#### 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

#### 3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

#### 4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
  - [4]: Clear/Format
  - [1]: Disk Format
  - [0]: OK
  - Press any keys.
  - [C]: Return to menu
  - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
  - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

## ■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

## ■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

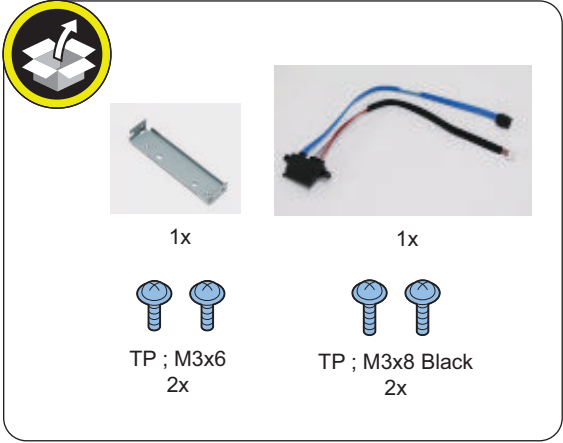
# [TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

## Checking the Contents

### <Option HDD (250 GB)>



### <HDD Mirroring Kit>



### <Others>

- Guides are included

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

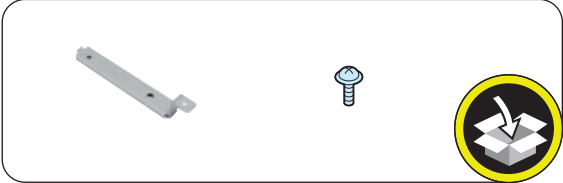
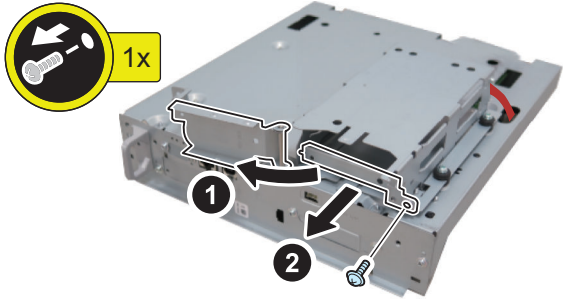
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Procedure

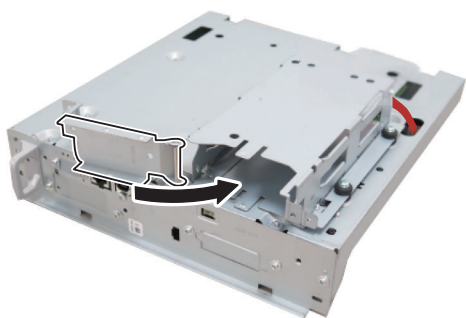
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to perform [“Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)”](#) on page 1045 before performing the following work.

### ■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

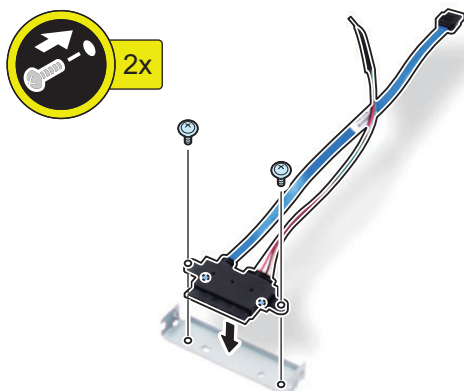
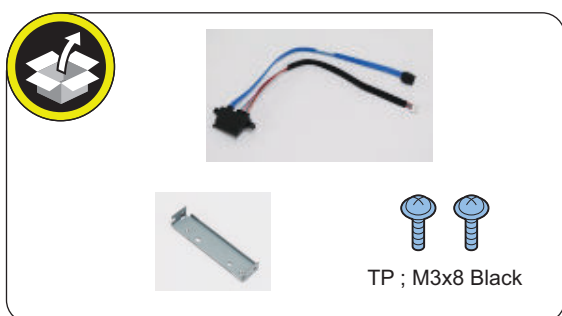
1.



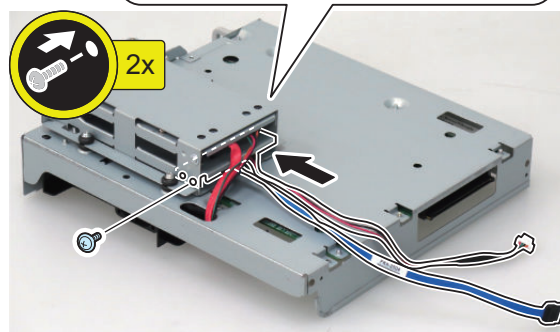
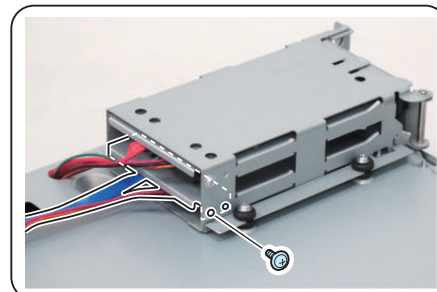
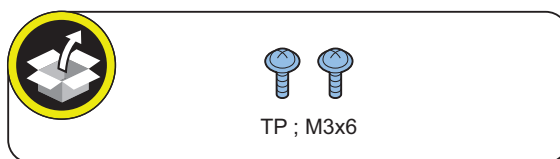
□  
**2.**



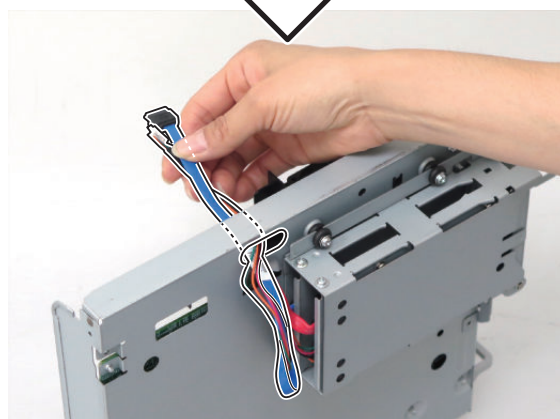
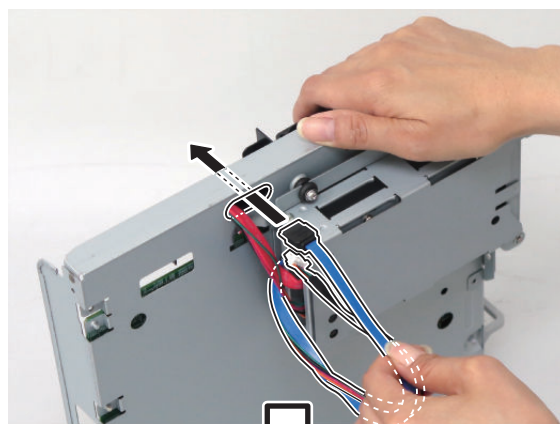
□  
**3.**



□  
**4.**



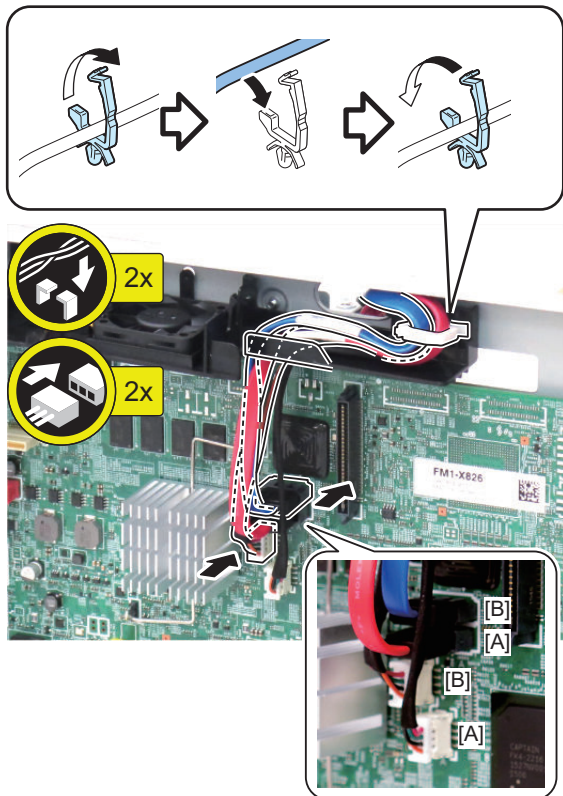
□  
**5.**



6.

**CAUTION:**

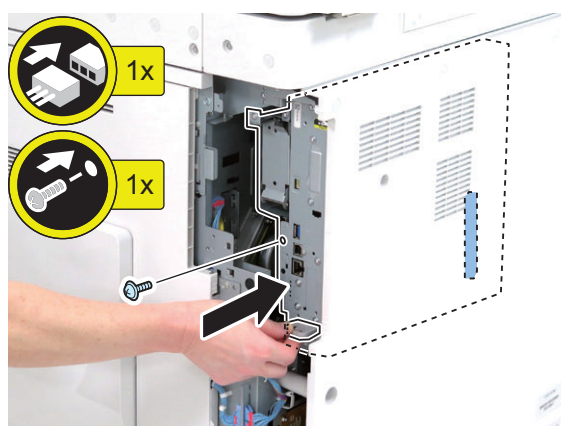
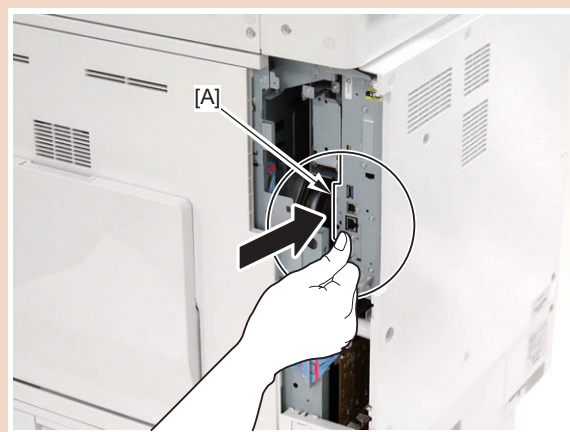
Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



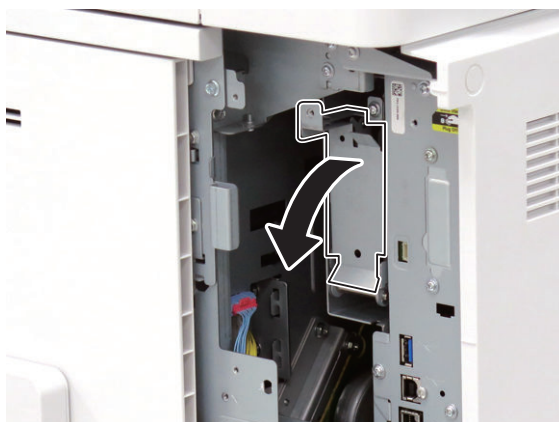
7.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



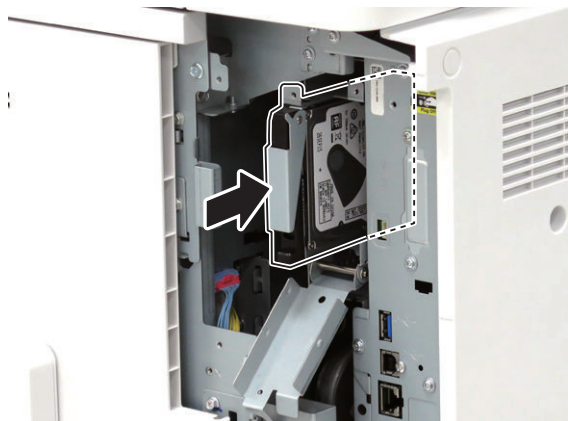
8.





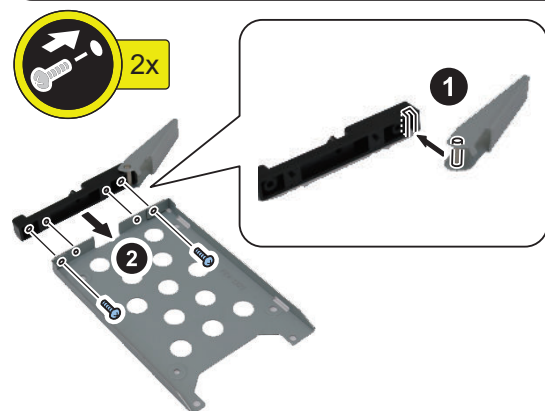
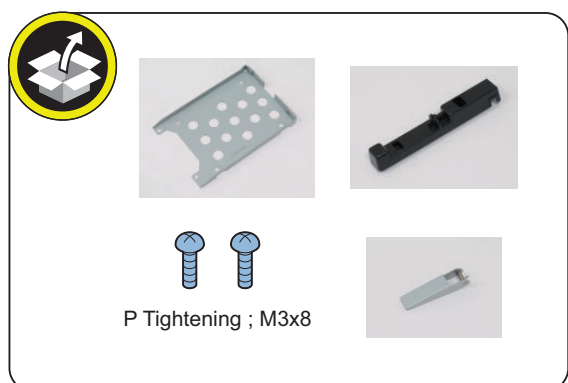
9.

**CAUTION:**  
Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

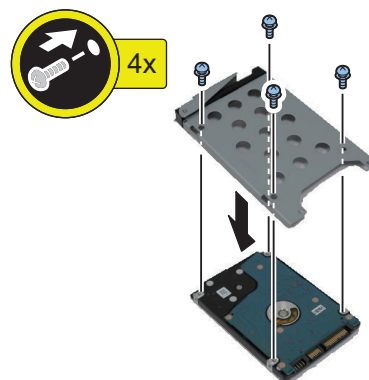


■ **Assembling and Installing the Option HDD**

1.

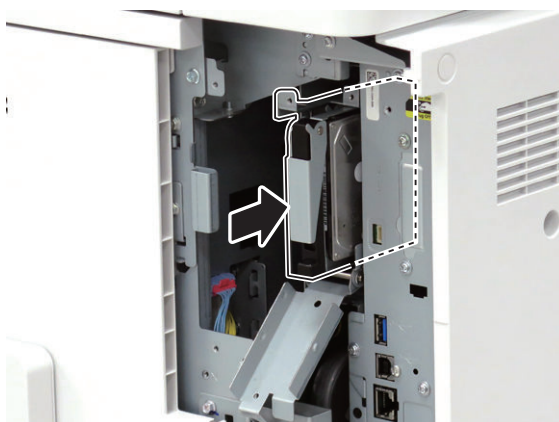


2.



3.

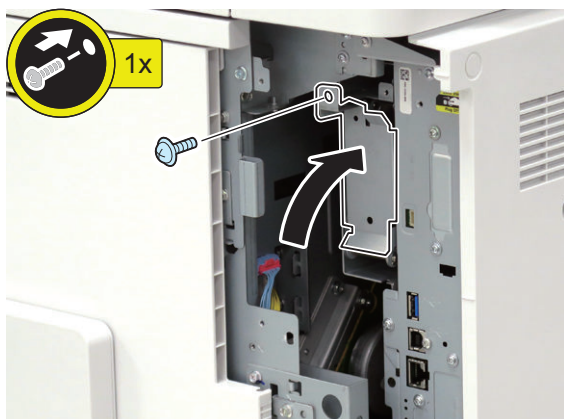
**NOTE:**  
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



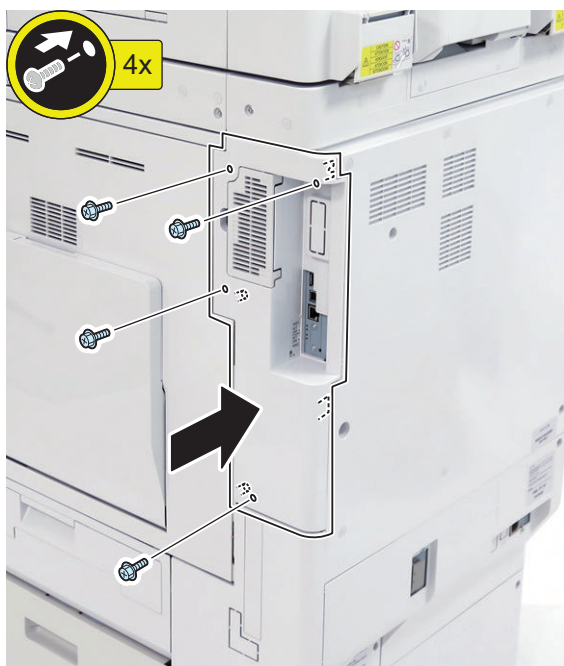
□  
4.

**NOTE:**

Use the screw removed in "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".



□  
5.



□  
6. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□  
7. Turn ON the main power switch.

## ■ Setting the Mirroring

□

### 1. Make a setting of mirroring.

- Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID

### 2. Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.

### 3. Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.

### 4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

**NOTE:**

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

**CAUTION:**

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Set the value of service mode to "0".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

# [TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

## Checking the Contents

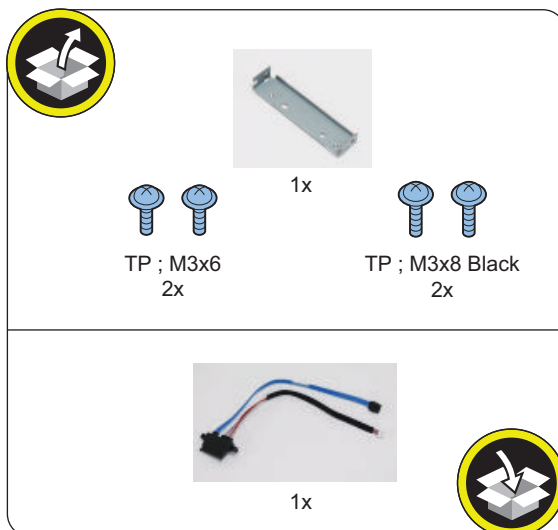
### <Option HDD (250 GB)>



### <Removable HDD Kit>



### <HDD Mirroring Kit>



### <Others>

- Guides are included

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

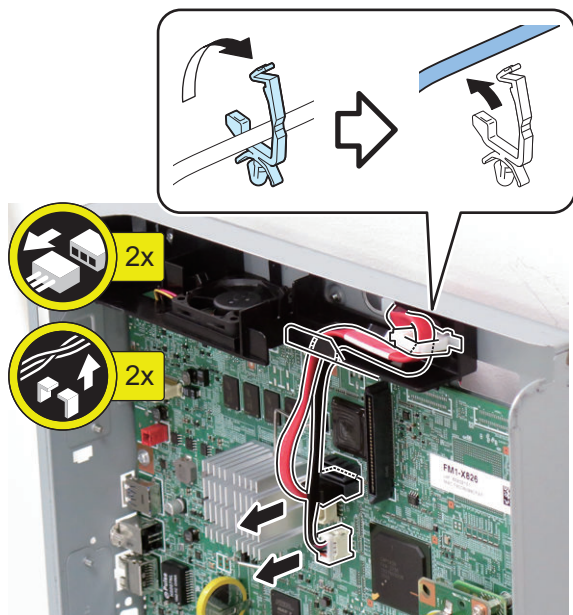
## Installation Procedure

### CAUTION:

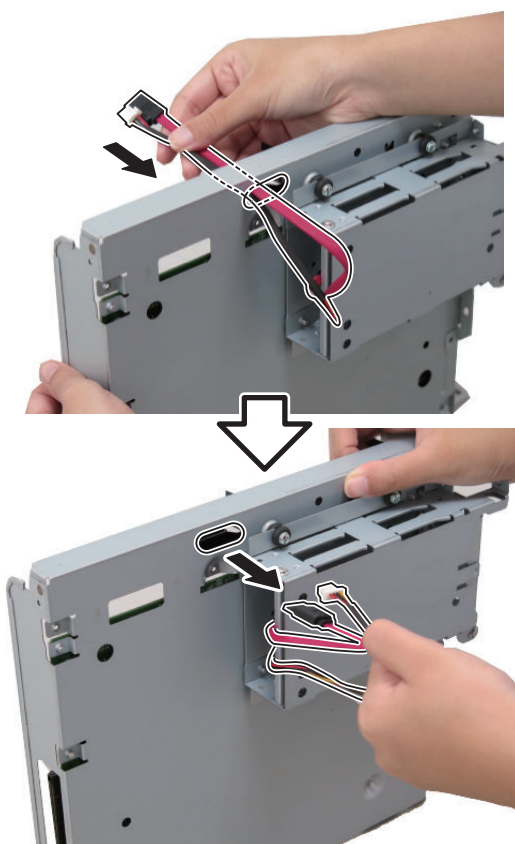
Be sure to perform [“Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)”](#) on page 1045 before performing the following work.

### ■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

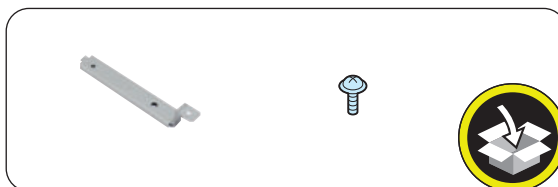
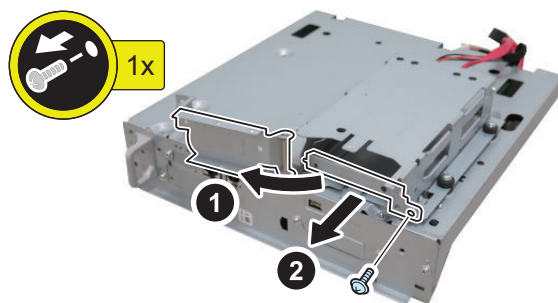
1.



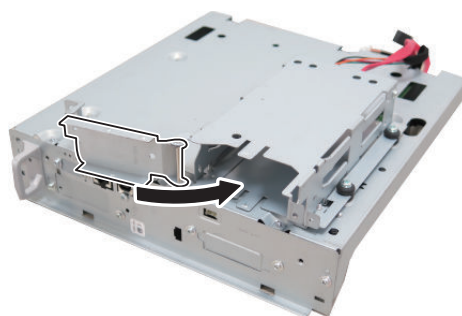
2.



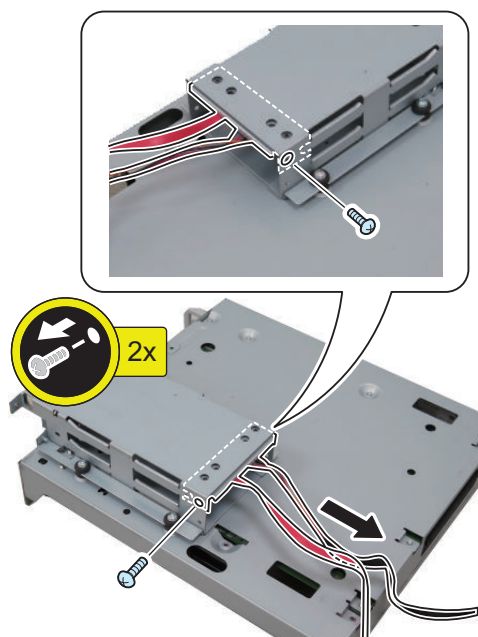
3.



4.



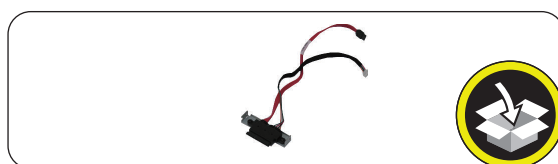
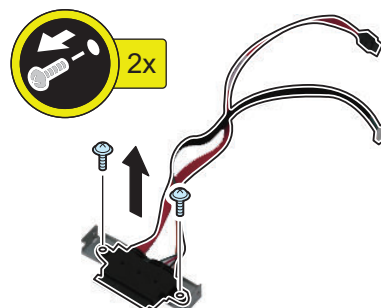
□  
5.



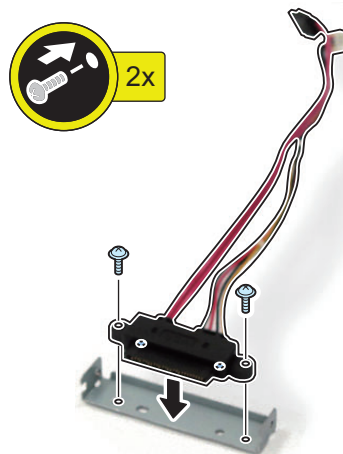
**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 7.

□  
6.

**NOTE:**  
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)" (The removed cable will not be used).



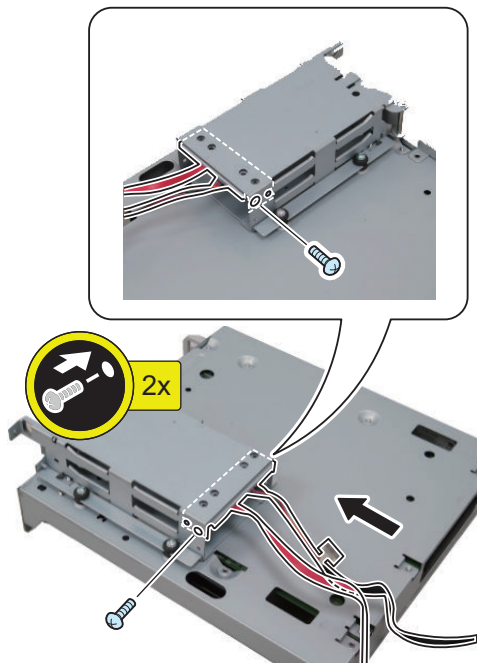
A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)



7.

**NOTE:**

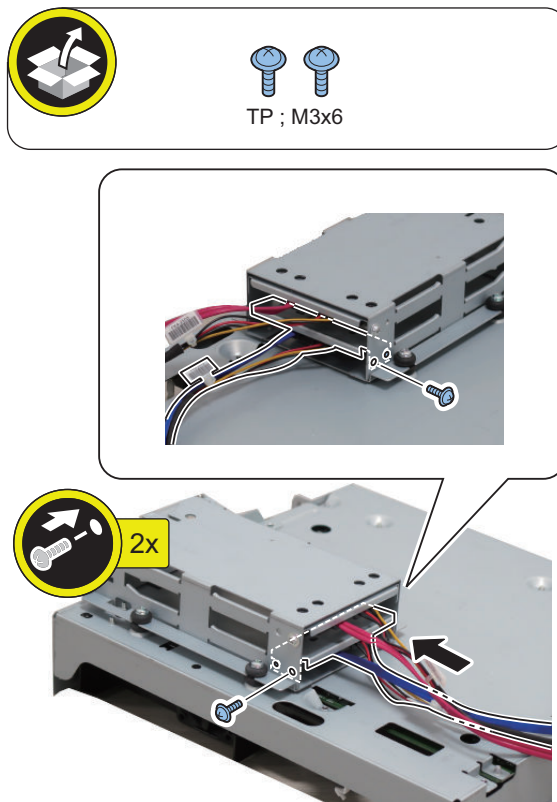
- Connect the assembled "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)".
- Use the screws removed in step 5.



9.

**NOTE:**

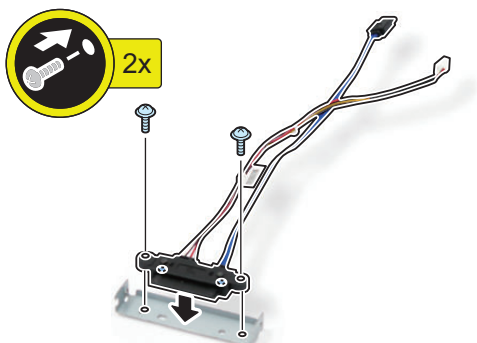
Connect the assembled "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)".



8.

**NOTE:**

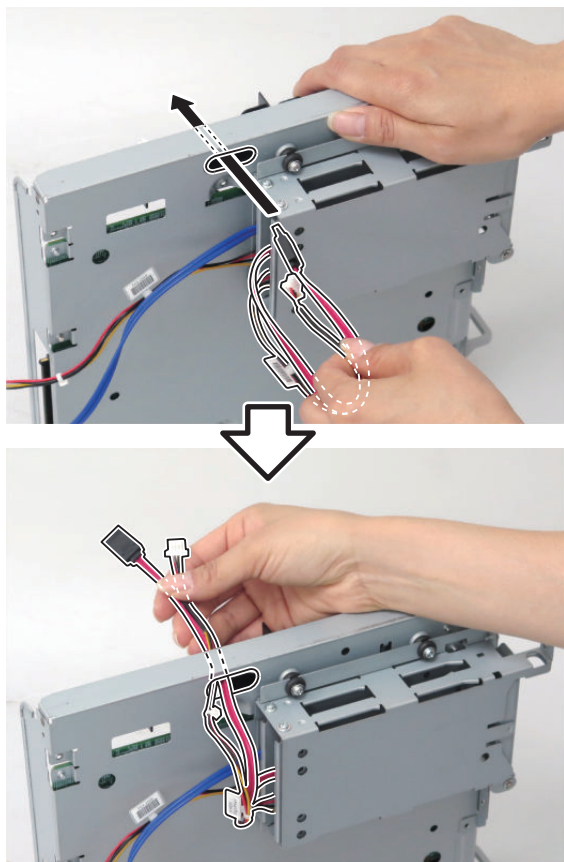
Use the "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)" included with the Removable HDD Kit.



□  
10.

**CAUTION:**

Process the "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)" first.



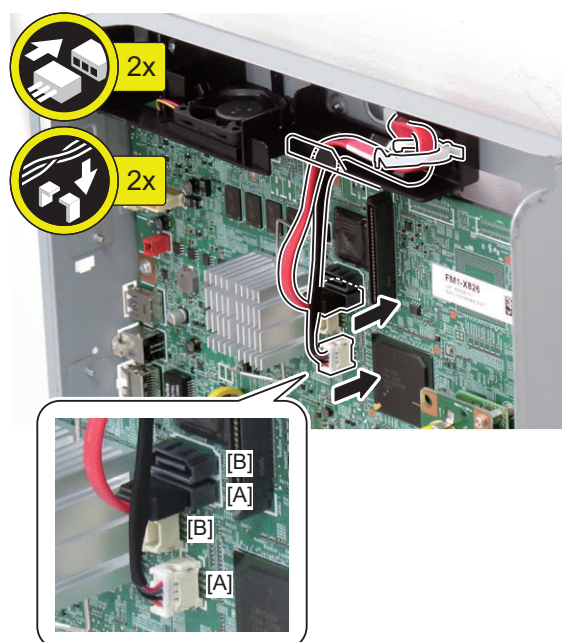
□  
11.

**CAUTION:**

- Install the A:DD-Sig1/Pow1 (red) to [A] on the Controller PCB. If the Communication Cable (red) is connected incorrectly, the HDD error occurs.
- Be sure to put the excess length of the cable toward the connector side as much as possible.

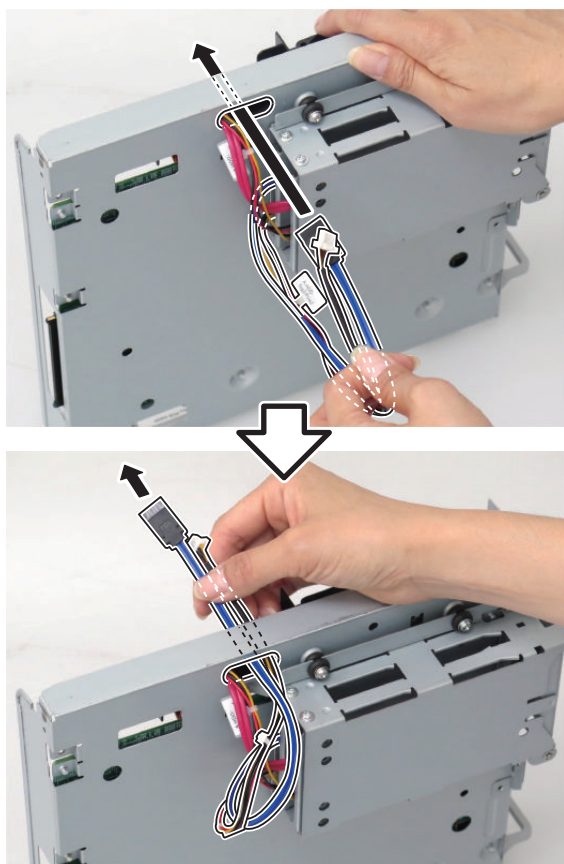
**NOTE:**

Do not close the Wire Saddle yet in this step.



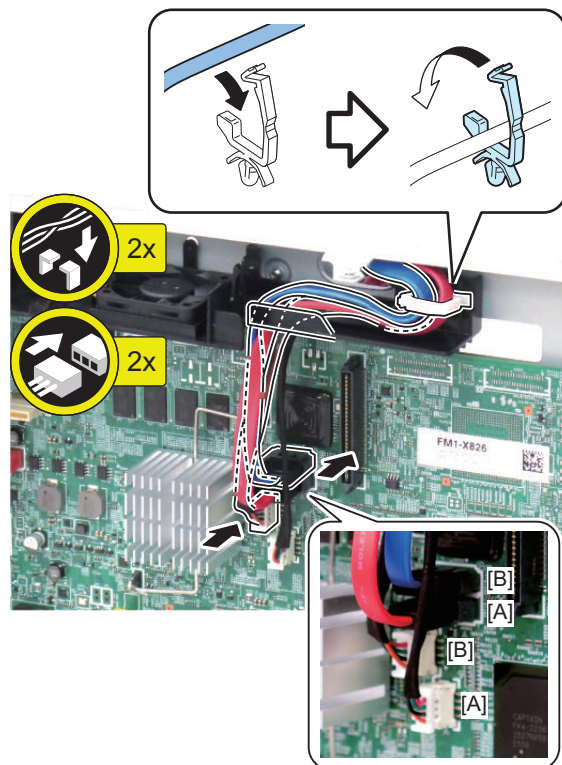
□  
12.

**CAUTION:**  
Process the "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)" later.



□  
13.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to connect the "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)" to [B] on the Controller PCB.

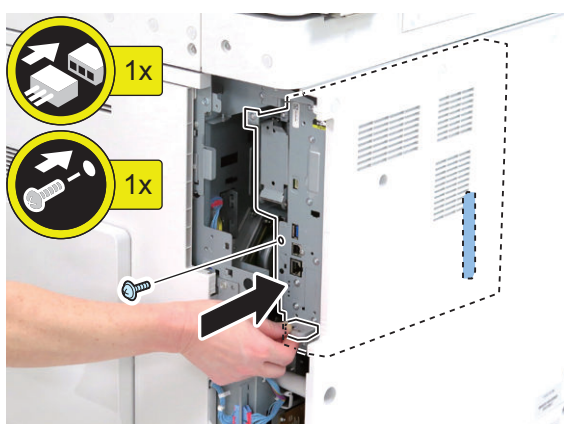
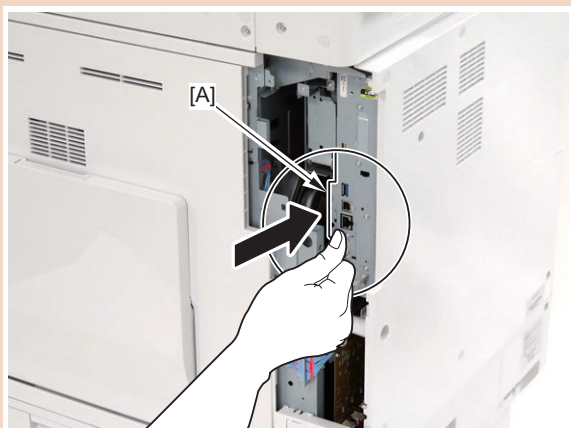




14.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



**■ Assembling and Installing the HDD Removed from the Host Machine (First HDD)**

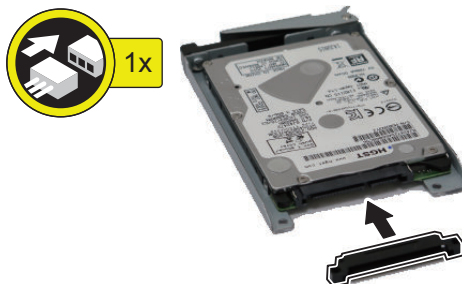
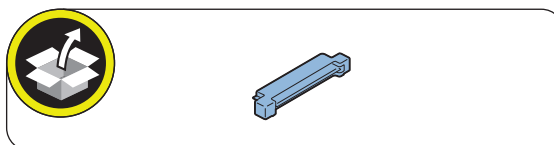
1.

**NOTE:**

Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

**CAUTION:**

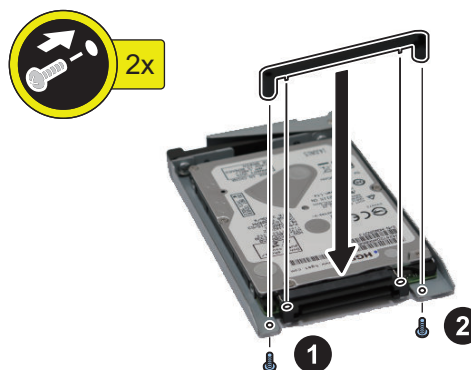
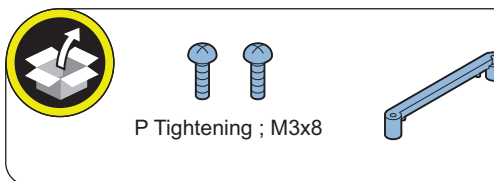
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



2.

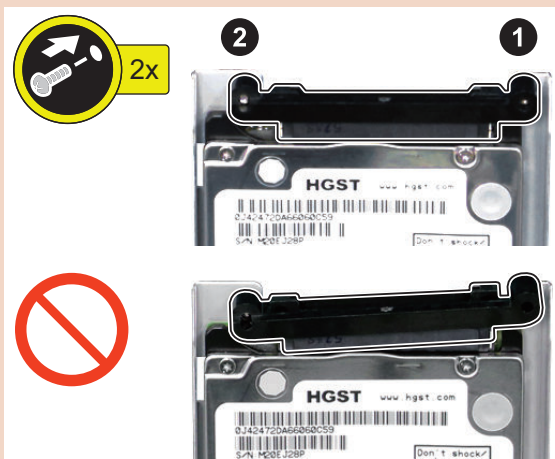
**NOTE:**

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.



**CAUTION:**

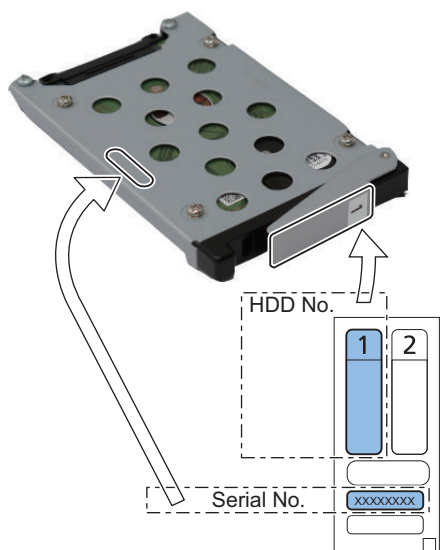
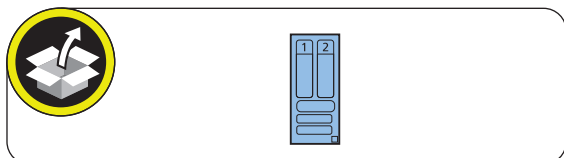
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



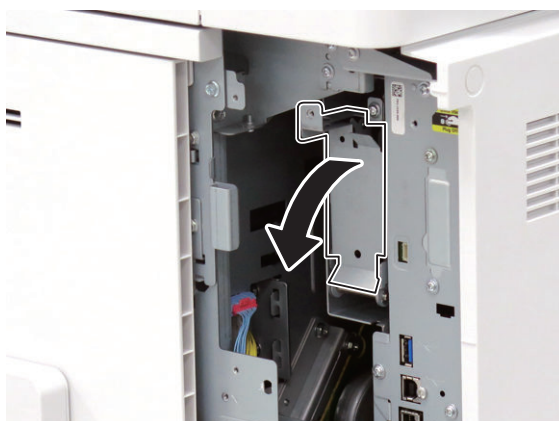
□  
**3.**

**NOTE:**

Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



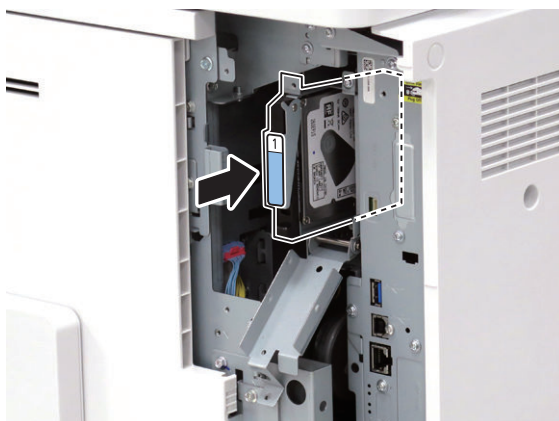
□  
**4.**



□  
**5.**

**NOTE:**

Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

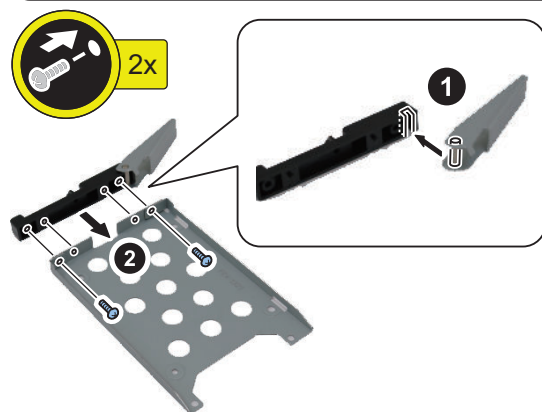


## ■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD (Second HDD)

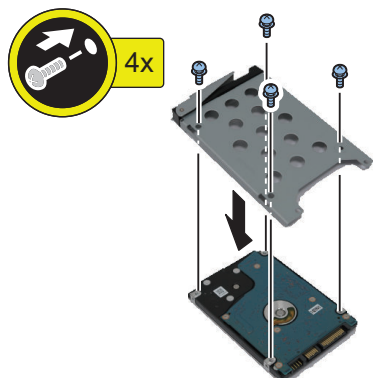
□  
1.

**NOTE:**

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.



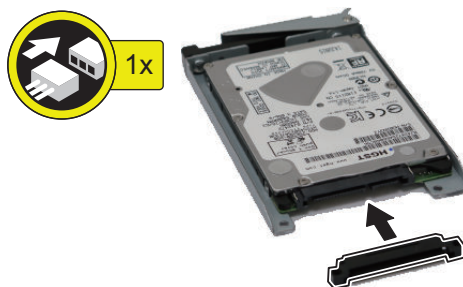
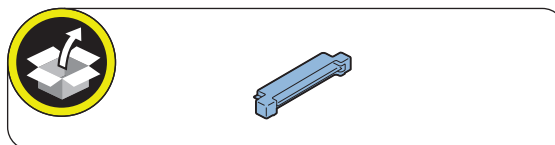
□  
2.



□  
3.

**CAUTION:**

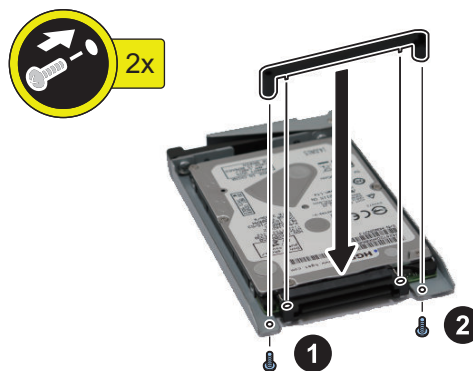
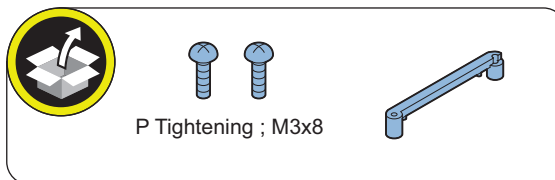
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



□  
4.

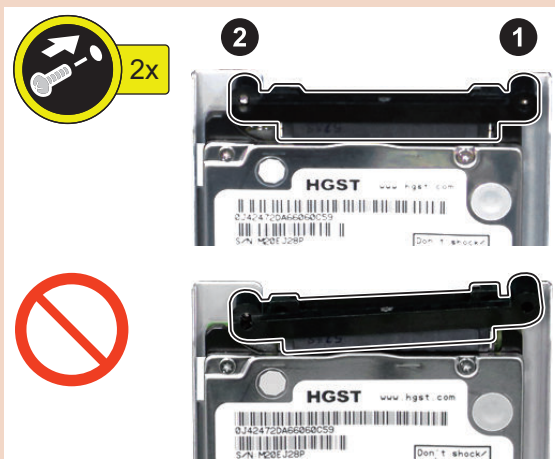
**NOTE:**

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.



**CAUTION:**

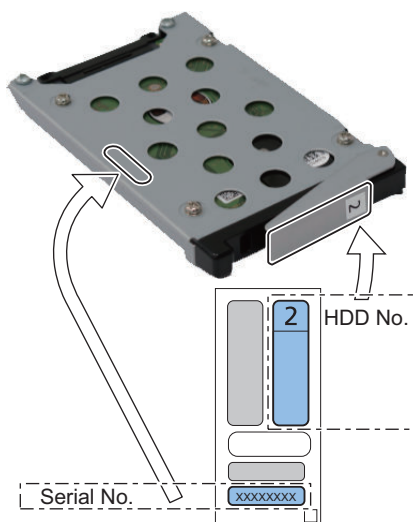
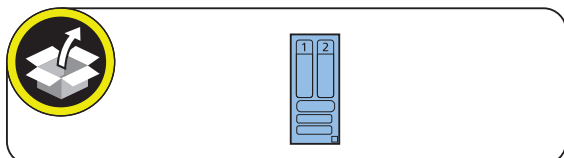
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



5.

**NOTE:**

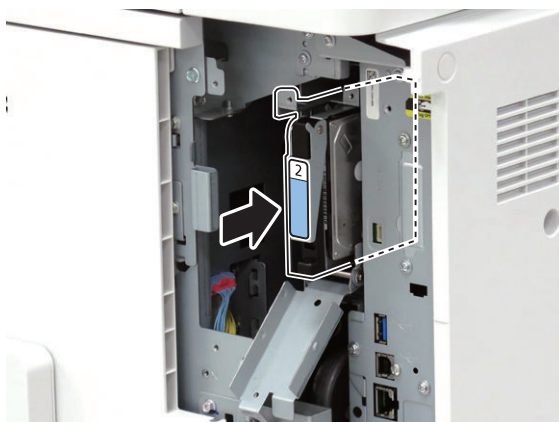
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



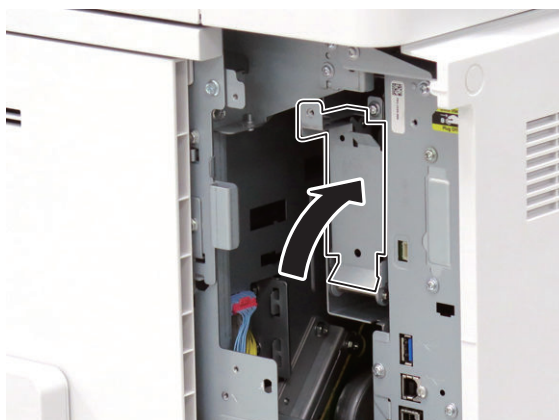
6.

**NOTE:**

Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



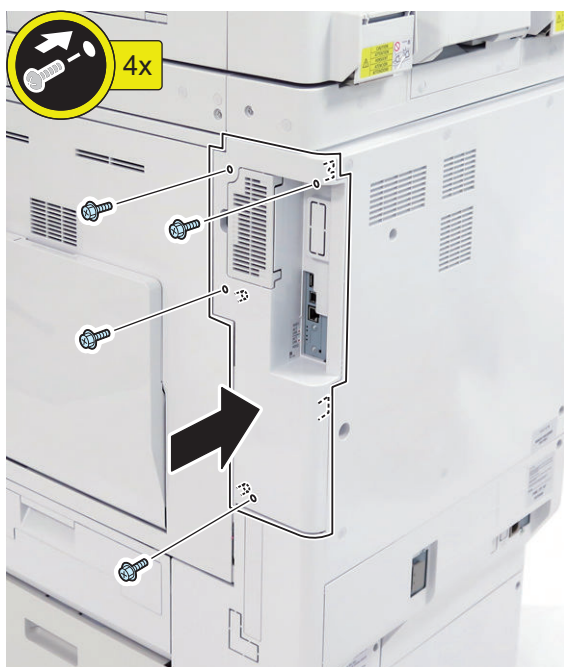
7.



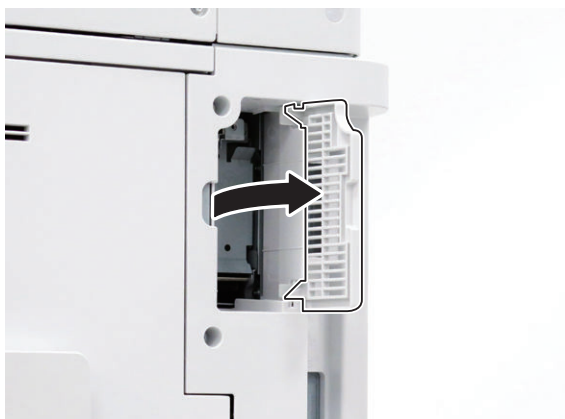
8.

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□  
9.



□  
10.



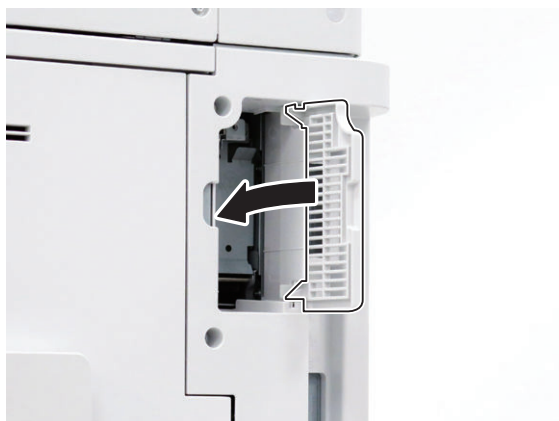
□  
11.

**NOTE:**

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.



□  
12.



□  
**13.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□  
**14.** Turn ON the main power switch.

## ■ Setting the Mirroring



1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
  - Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

**NOTE:**

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

**CAUTION:**

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Set the value of service mode to "0".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

# [TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

## Checking the Contents

### <Option HDD (1TB)>



### <HDD Mirroring Kit>



### <Others>

- Guides are included

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

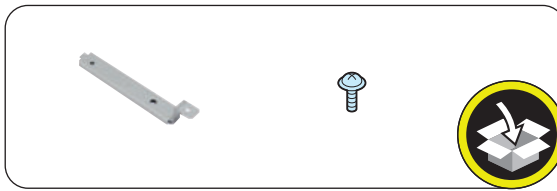
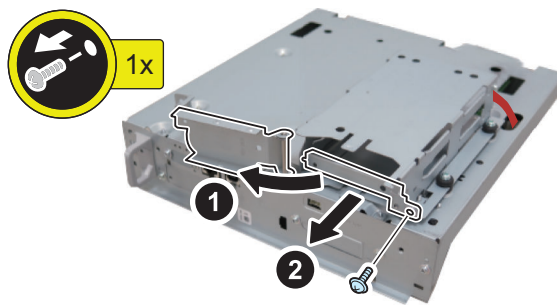
## Installation Procedure

### CAUTION:

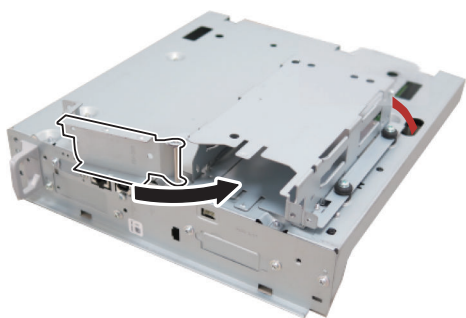
Be sure to perform [“Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)”](#) on page 1045 before performing the following work.

### ■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

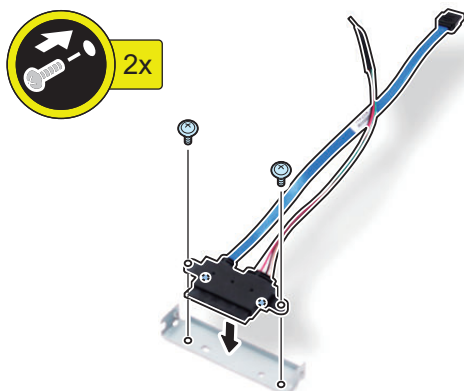
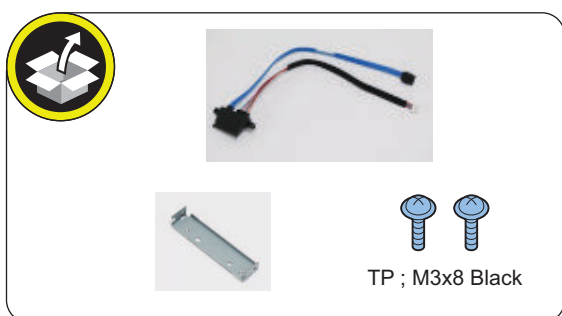
1.



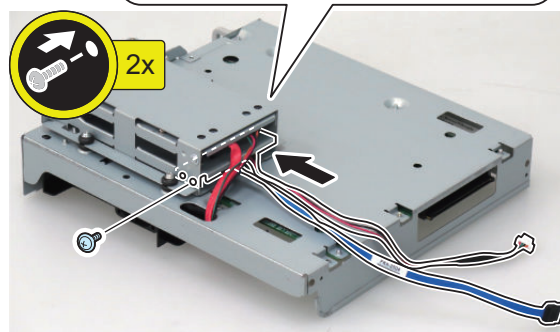
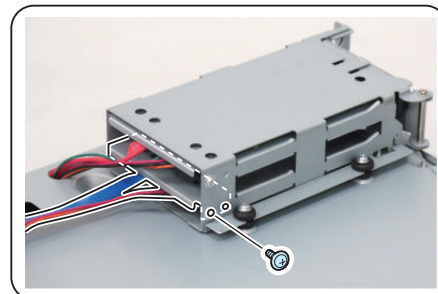
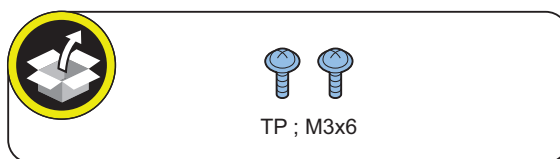
□  
**2.**



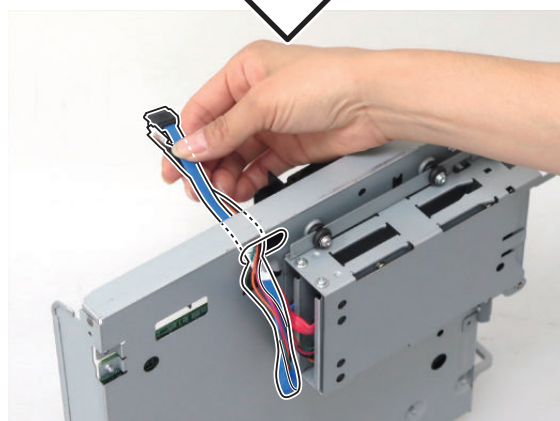
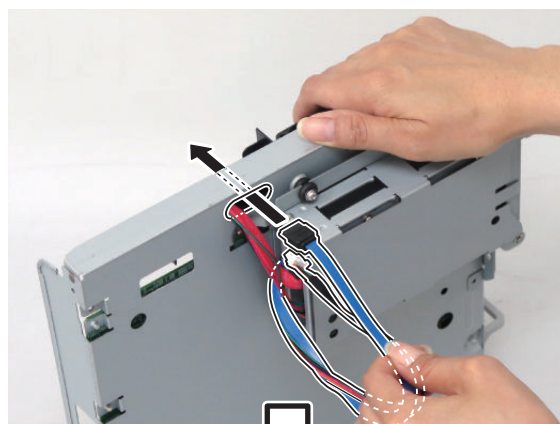
□  
**3.**



□  
**4.**



□  
**5.**

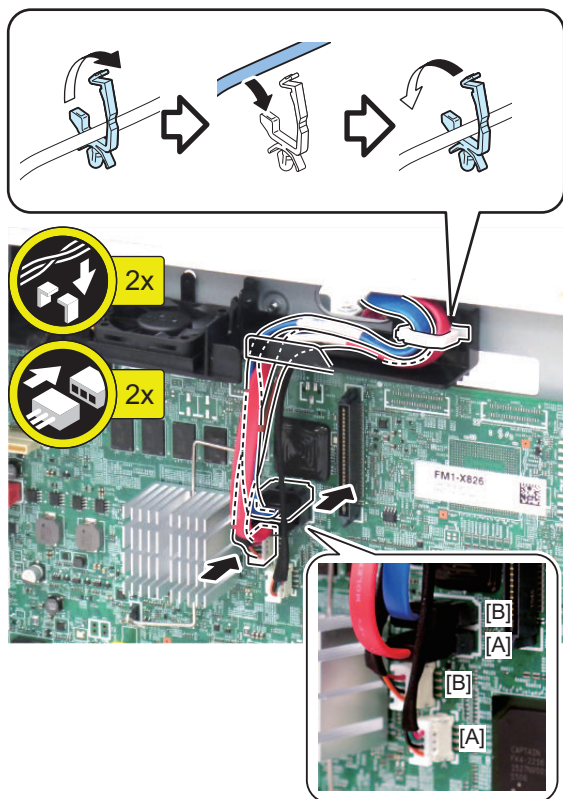




□  
6.

**CAUTION:**

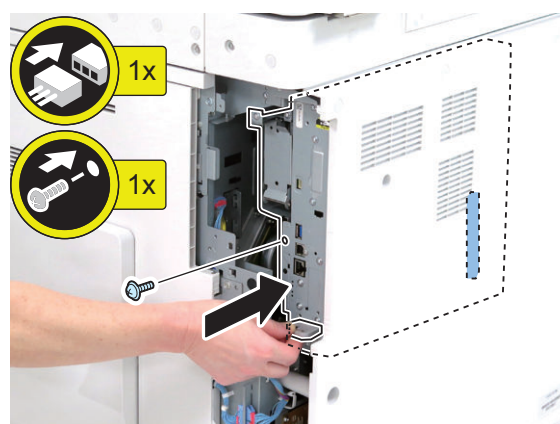
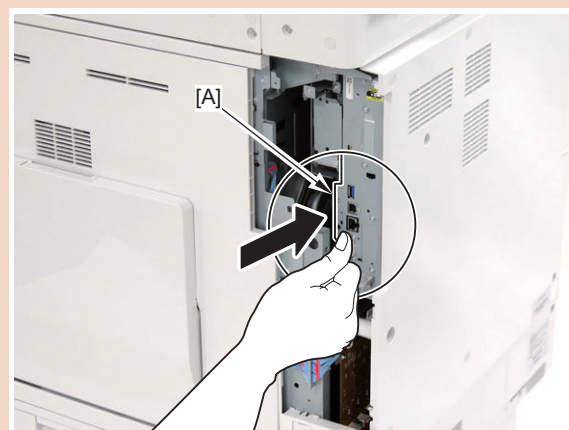
Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



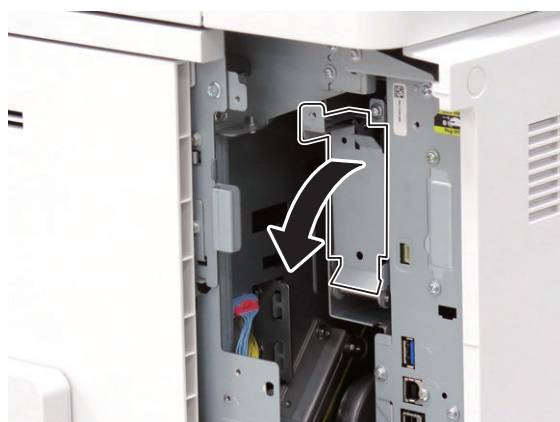
□  
7.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



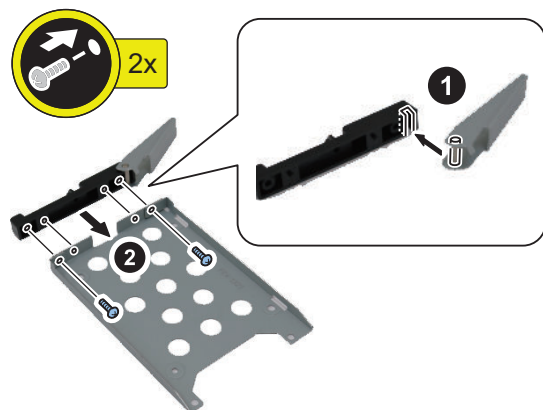
□  
8.



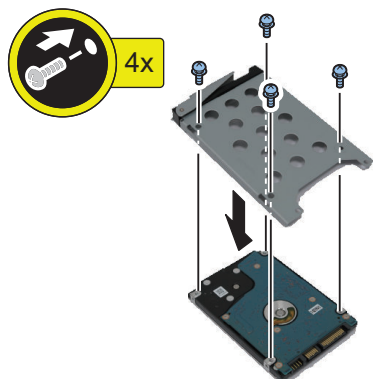
## ■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

**NOTE:**  
Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 2.

□  
**1.**

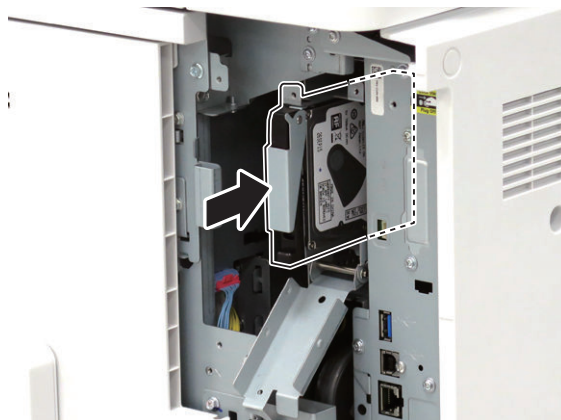


□  
**2.**



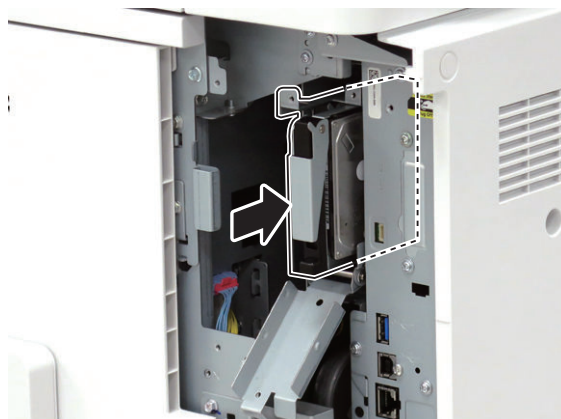
□  
**3.**

**NOTE:**  
Install the first Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).



□  
**4.**

**NOTE:**  
Install the second Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).

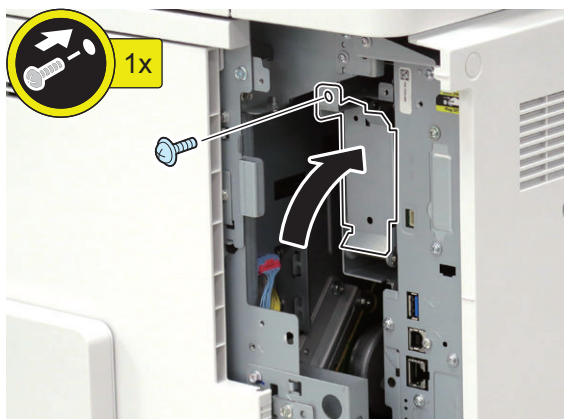


□

## 5.

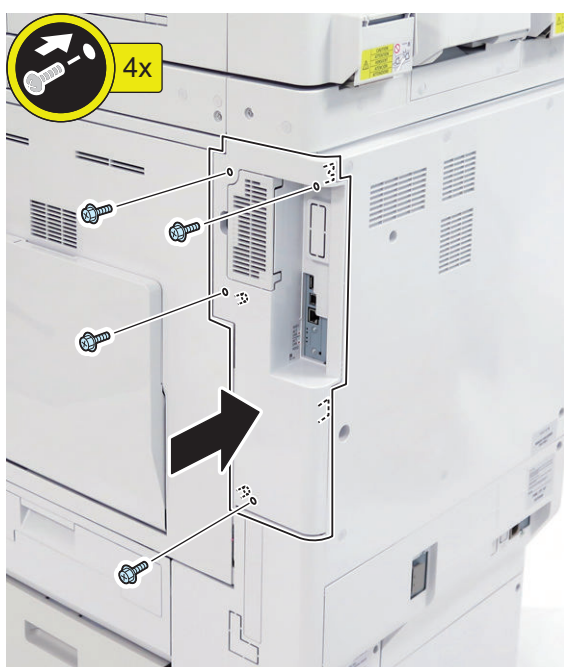
**NOTE:**

Use the screw removed in "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".



□

## 6.



□

## 7.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

### ■ HDD Initialization Procedure

#### 1. Requirements

1. PC  
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

#### 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

#### 3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

#### 4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
  - [4]: Clear/Format
  - [1]: Disk Format
  - [0]: OK
  - Press any keys.
  - [C]: Return to menu
  - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
  - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

## ■ Setting the Mirroring



1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
  - Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

### NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

### CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Set the value of service mode to "0".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

## ■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

## ■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

# [TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

## Checking the Contents

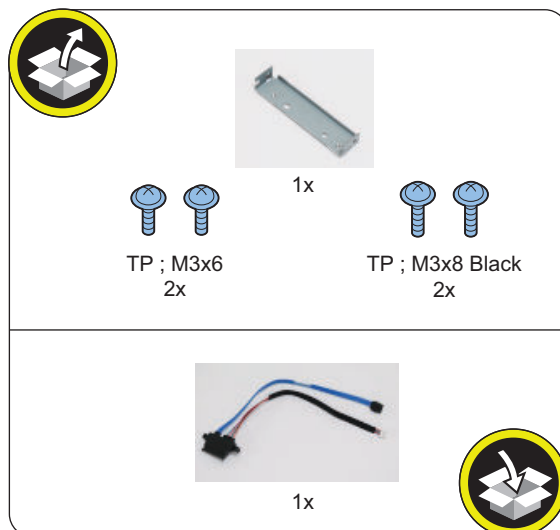
### <Option HDD (1TB)>



### <Removable HDD Kit>



### <HDD Mirroring Kit>



### <Others>

- Guides are included

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### ⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

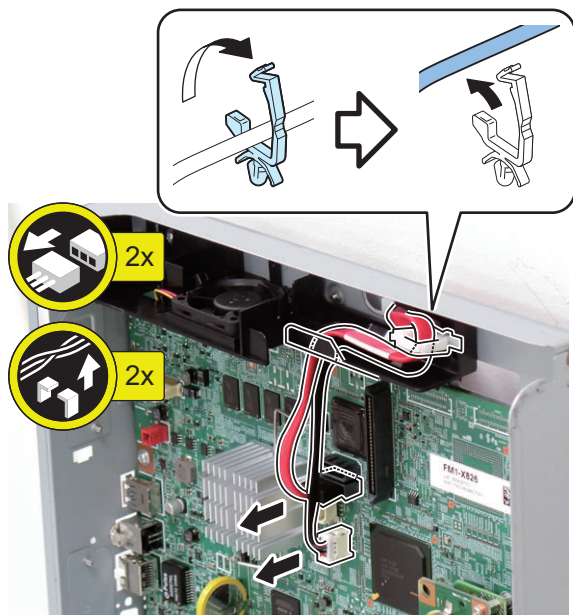
## Installation Procedure

### CAUTION:

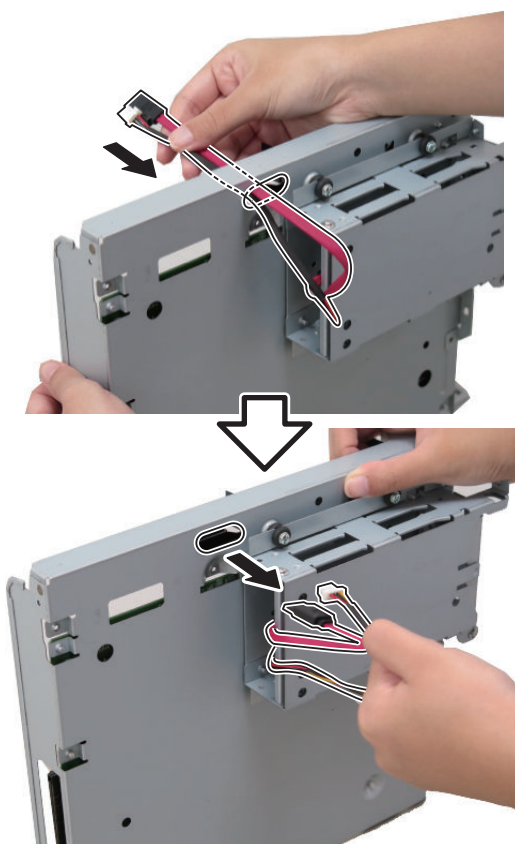
Be sure to perform [“Removing the HDD \(Preparation\)”](#) on page 1045 before performing the following work.

### ■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

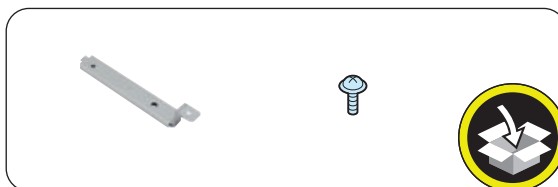
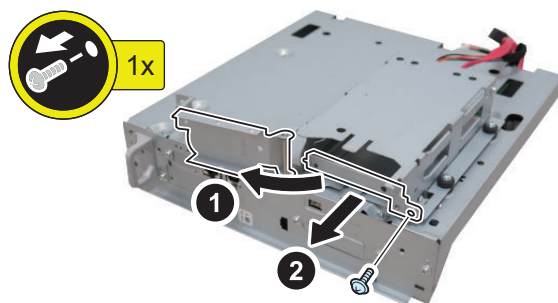
□  
1.



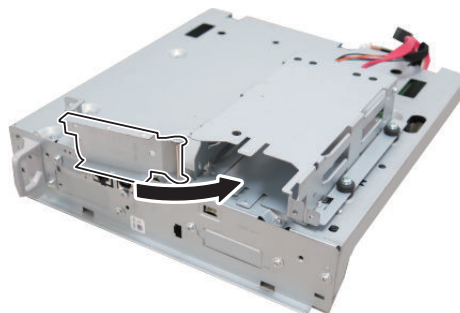
□  
2.



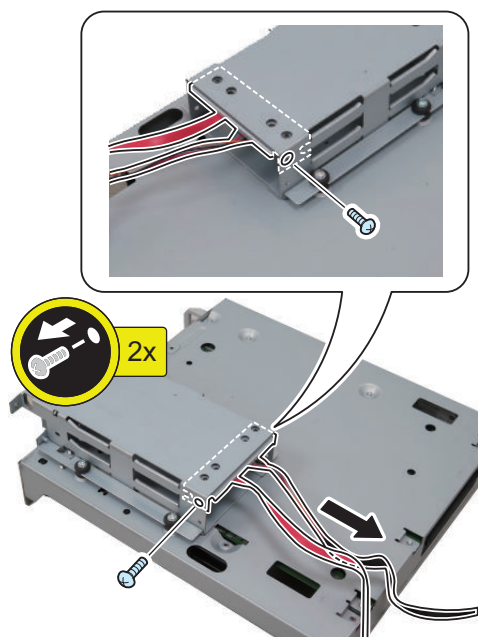
□  
3.



□  
4.



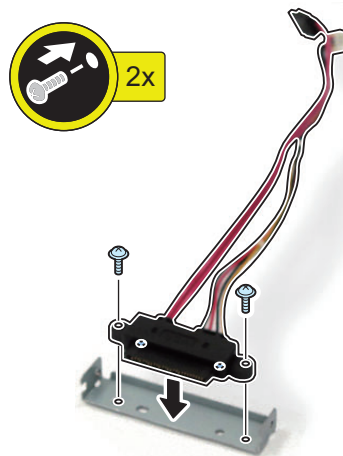
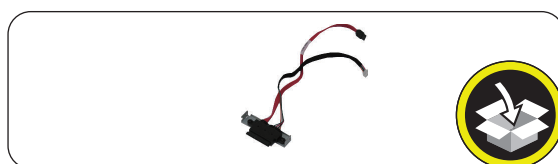
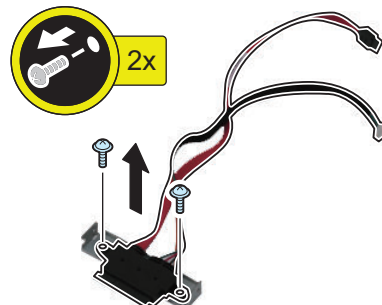
□  
5.



**NOTE:**  
The removed screws will be used in step 7.

□  
6.

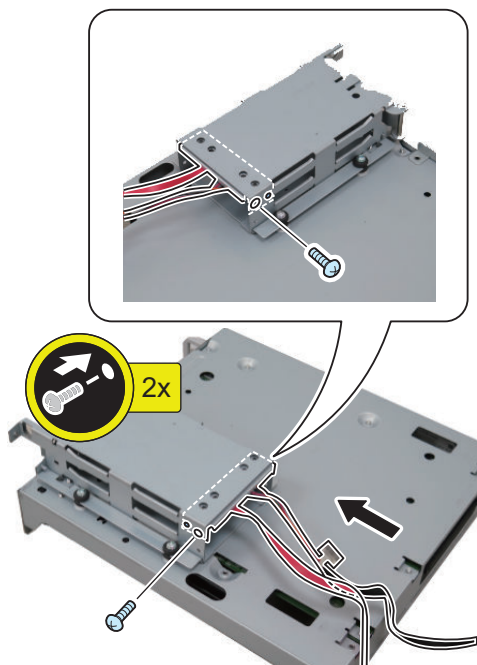
**NOTE:**  
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)" (The removed cable will not be used).



7.

**NOTE:**

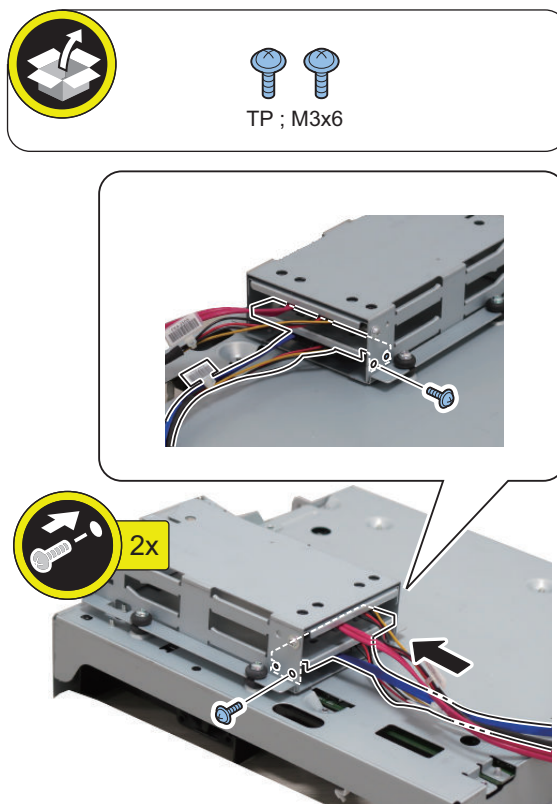
- Connect the assembled "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)".
- Use the screws removed in step 5.



9.

**NOTE:**

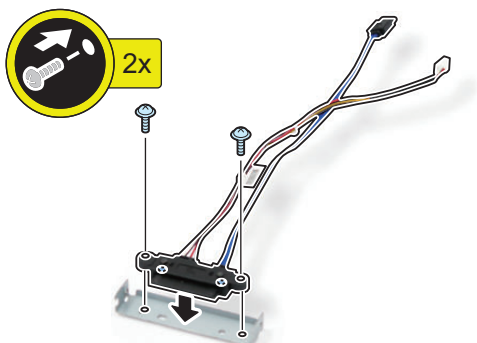
Connect the assembled "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)".



8.

**NOTE:**

Use the "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)" included with the Removable HDD Kit.

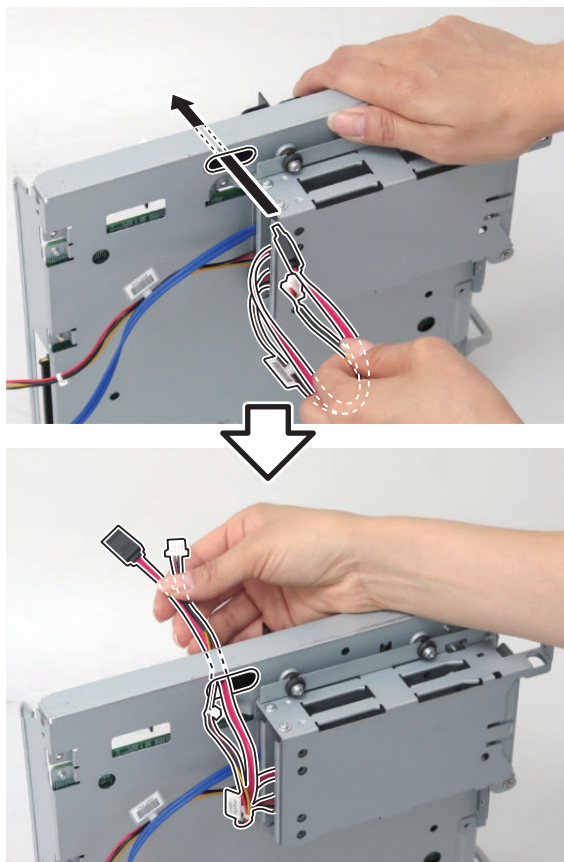




□  
10.

**CAUTION:**

Process the "A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)" first.



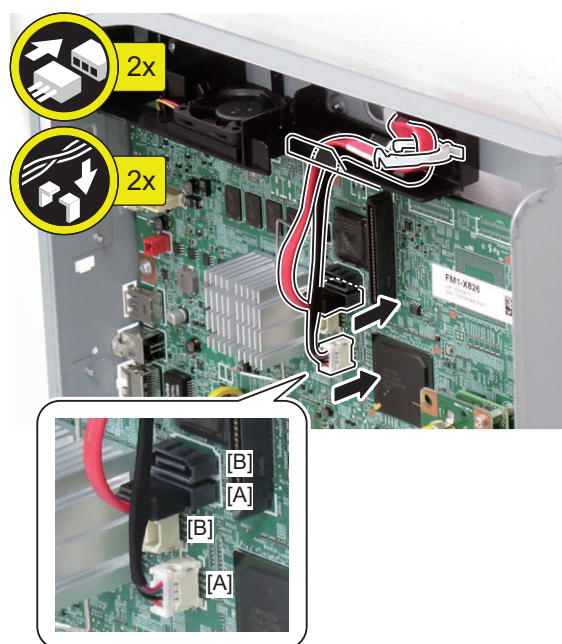
□  
11.

**CAUTION:**

- Install the A:DD-Sig1/Pow1 (red) to [A] on the Controller PCB. If the Communication Cable (red) is connected incorrectly, the HDD error occurs.
- Be sure to put the excess length of the cable toward the connector side as much as possible.

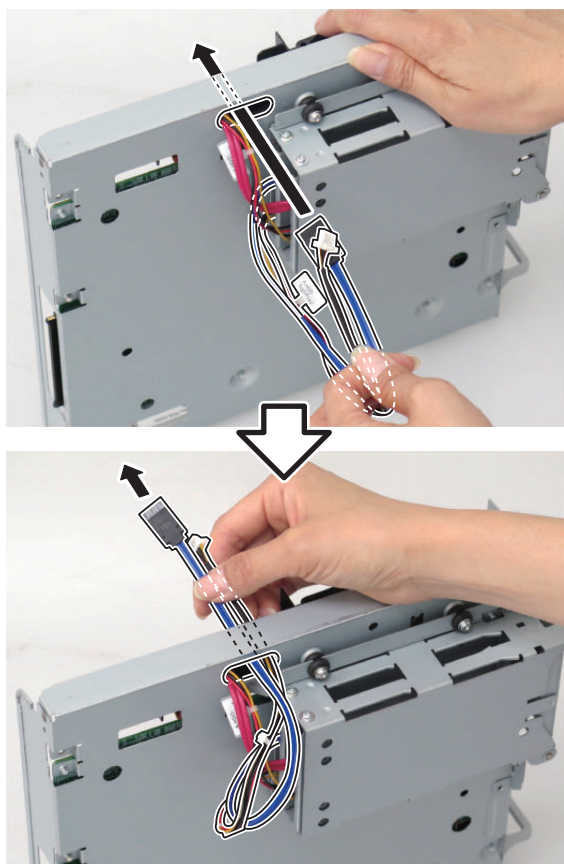
**NOTE:**

Do not close the Wire Saddle yet in this step.



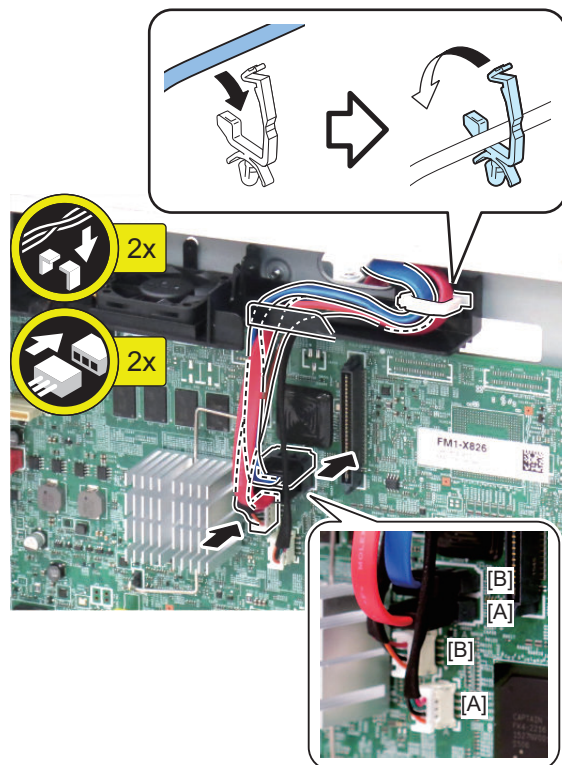
□  
12.

**CAUTION:**  
Process the "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)" later.



□  
13.

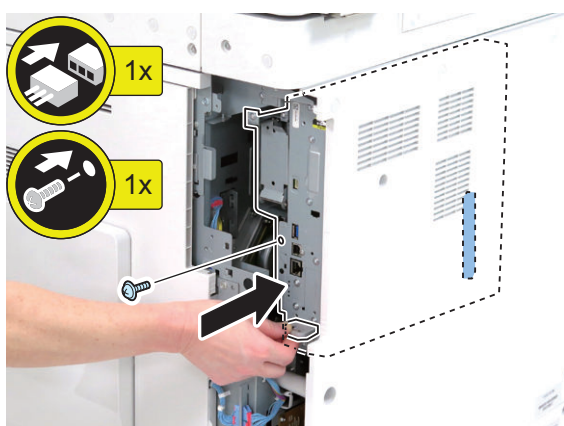
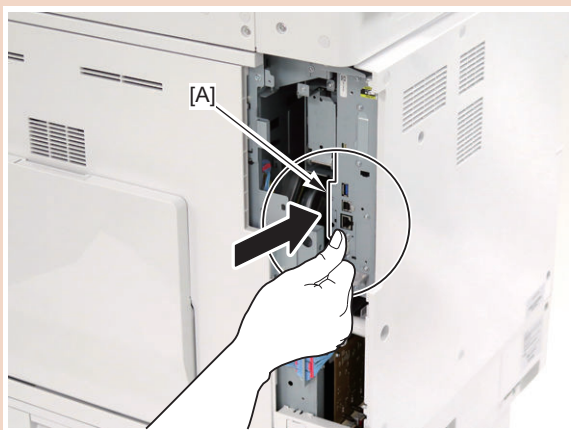
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to connect the "A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)" to [B] on the Controller PCB.



□  
14.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



■ **Assembling and Installing the Option HDD**

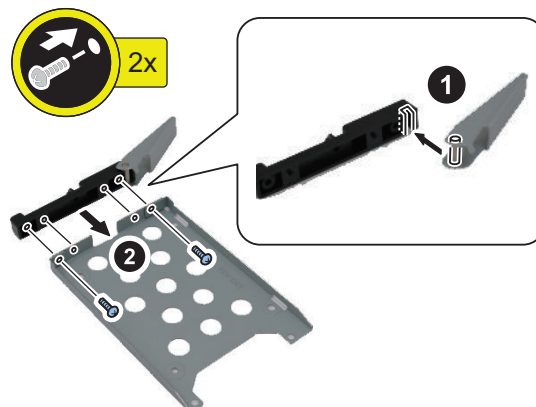
**NOTE:**

Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 4.

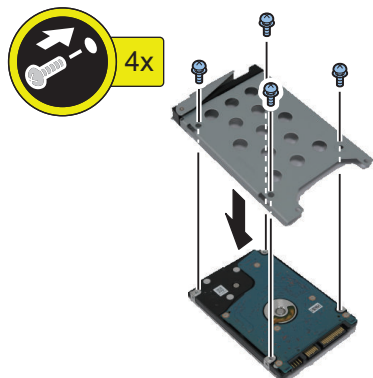
□  
1.

**NOTE:**

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.



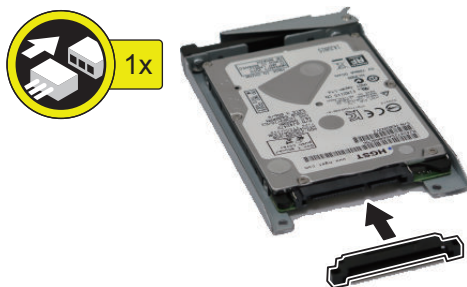
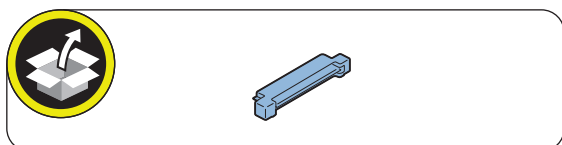
□  
2.



□  
3.

**CAUTION:**

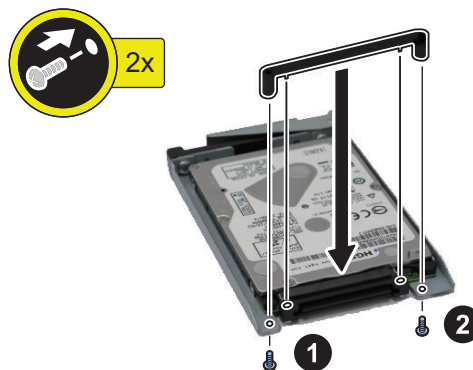
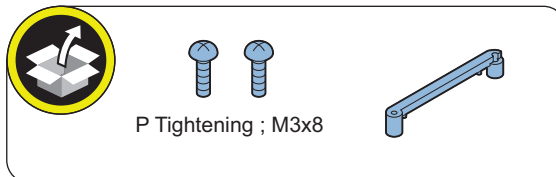
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



□  
4.

**NOTE:**

Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.



**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



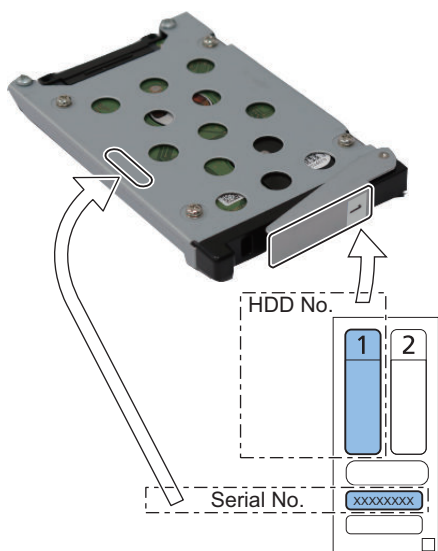
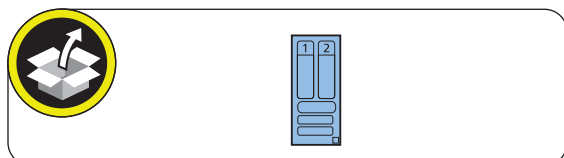
5.

**NOTE:**

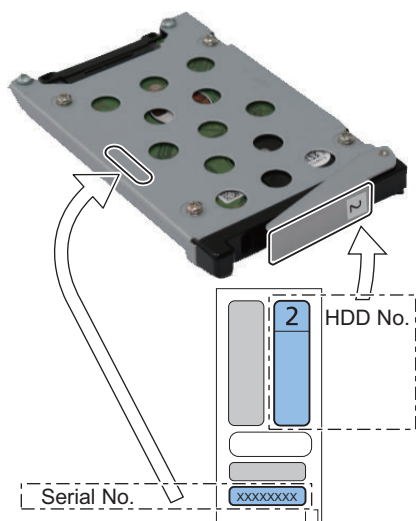
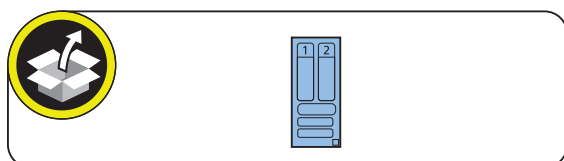
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

- Affix the HDD No.1 to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Affix the HDD No.2 to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 2 (Right).

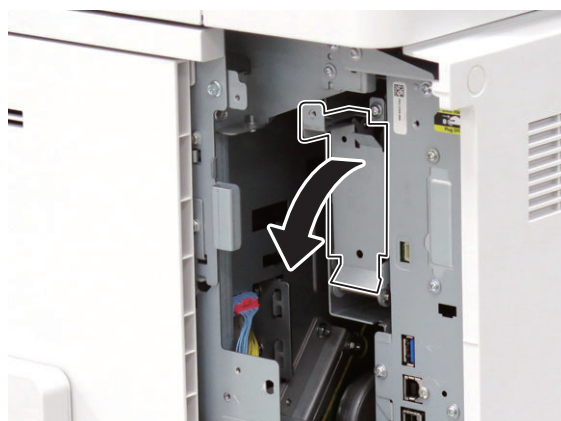
<When affixing HDD No.1>



<When affixing HDD No.2>



6.

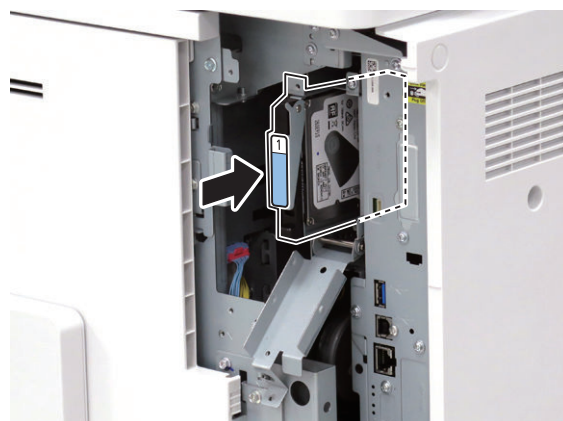


7.

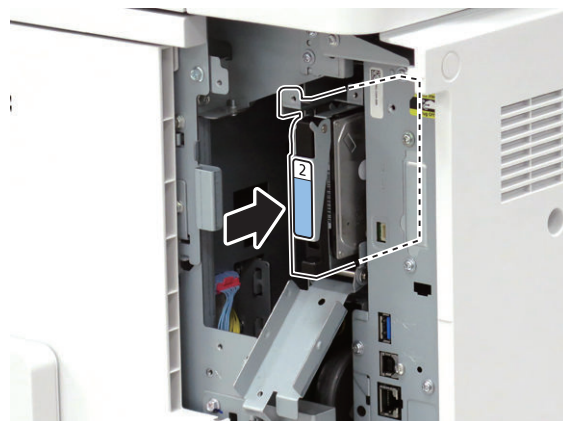
**NOTE:**

- Be sure to install the HDD No.1 to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Be sure to install the HDD No.2 to the Slot 2 (Right).

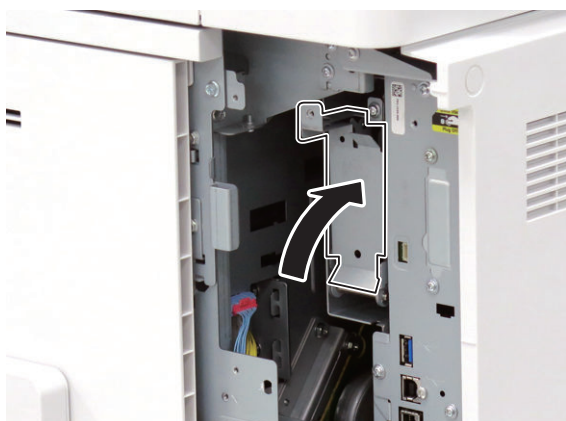
<HDD No. 1>



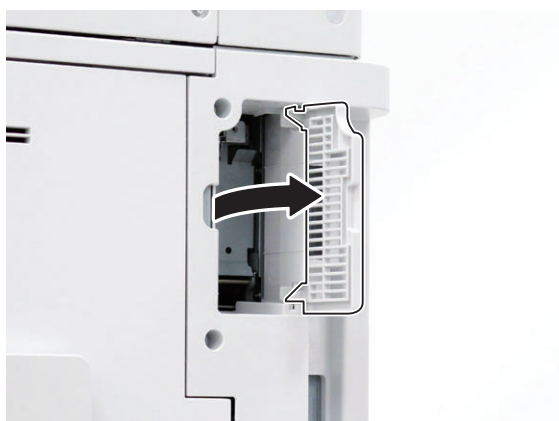
<HDD No. 2>



□  
8.



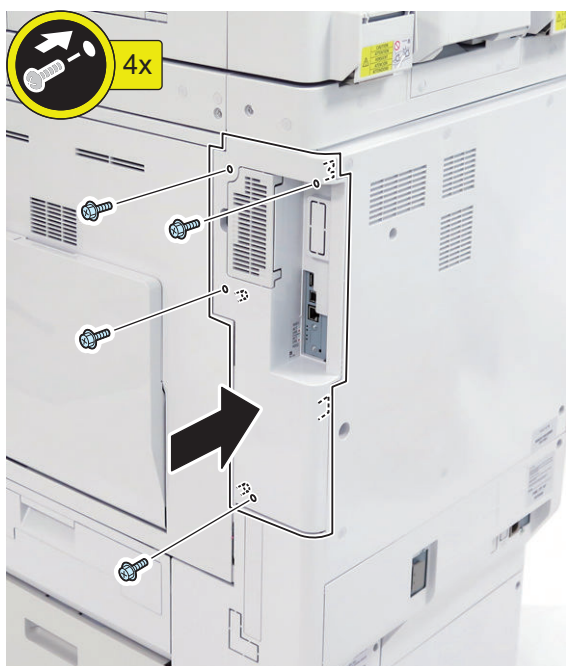
□  
11.



□  
9. Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

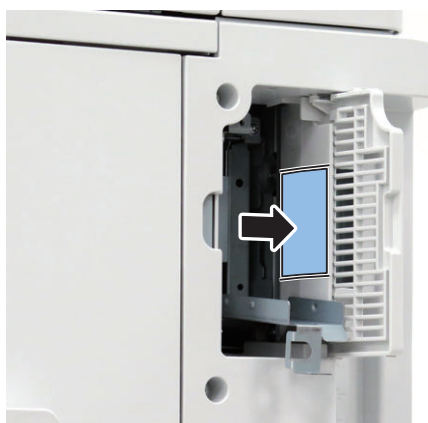
□  
12.

□  
10.

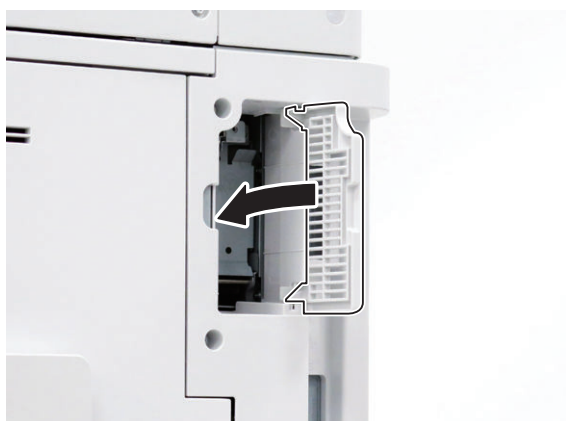


**NOTE:**

- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.



# 13.



- 
- 14.** Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

## ■ HDD Initialization Procedure

### 1. Requirements

1. PC  
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

### 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

### 3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

### 4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
  - [4]: Clear/Format
  - [1]: Disk Format
  - [0]: OK
  - Press any keys.
  - [C]: Return to menu
  - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
  - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

## ■ Setting the Mirroring

□

### 1. Make a setting of mirroring.

- Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID

### 2. Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.

### 3. Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.

#### 4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

##### NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

##### CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Set the value of service mode to "0".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Set the value of service mode to "1".  
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

## ■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

## ■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.



# Super G3 FAX Board-AS1

## Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632501

## Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, after checking "Checking the Contents", and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- For "Checking the Operation", refer to this document.

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

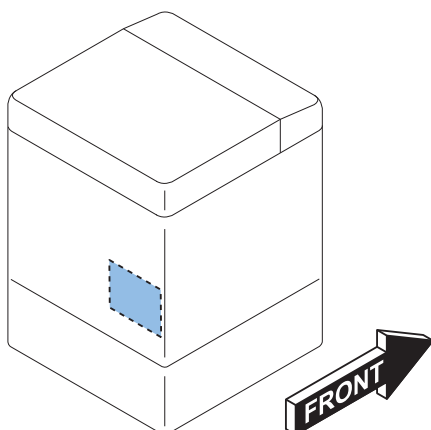
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**



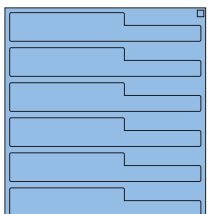

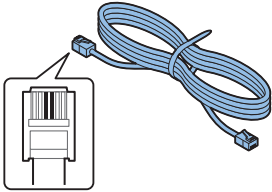
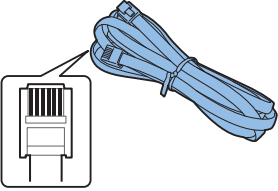
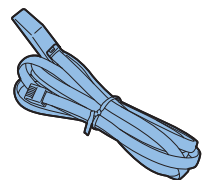
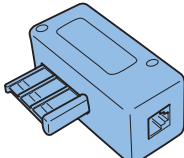
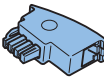
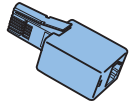

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Outline Drawing



## Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] FAX Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fax Approval Label X 1 Included for USA and Taiwan 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Telephone Cord (6 Contact type) (only for Europe) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] PTT Cable (only for Asia) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] PTT Plug (Only for France) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PTT Plug (Only for Germany) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] PTT Plug (Only for U.K.) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Modular Cover (only for Europe) X 1 	

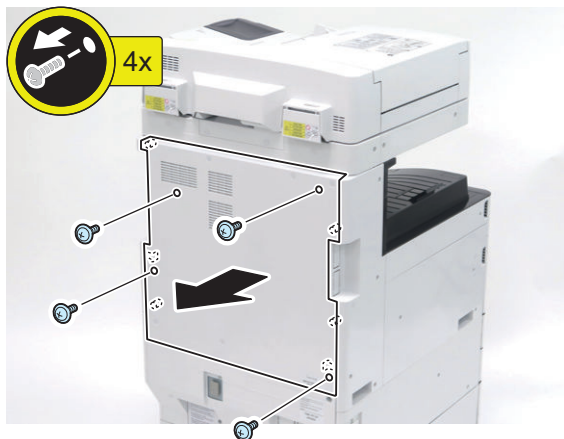
- < Others >
- Including guides

# Installation Procedure



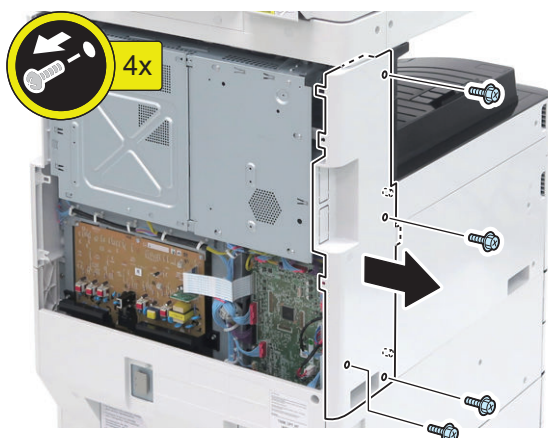
## 1. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 6 Protrusions



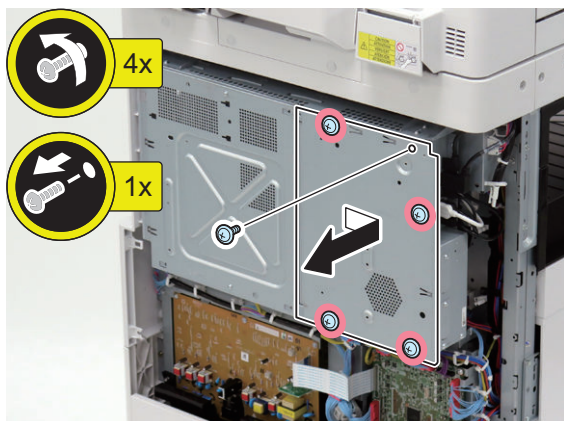
## 2. Remove the Left Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



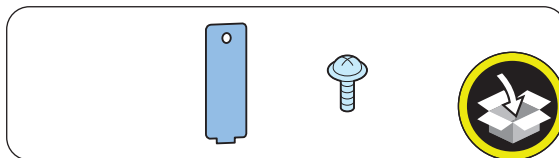
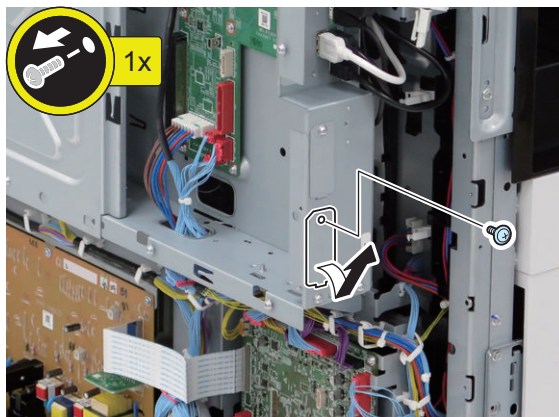
## 3. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)



## 4. Remove the Face Cover. (The removed parts will not be used.)

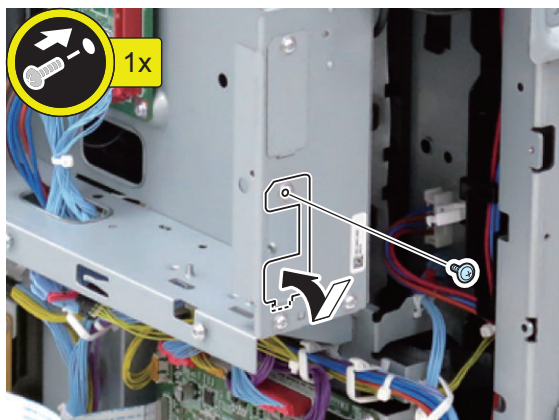
- 1 Screw (used in the next step only in EUR)
- 1 Protrusion



**NOTE:**  
This step is only for Europe.

## 5. Install the Modular Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (use the screw removed in the previous step)





**6. Remove the tape and, install the Fax Unit.**

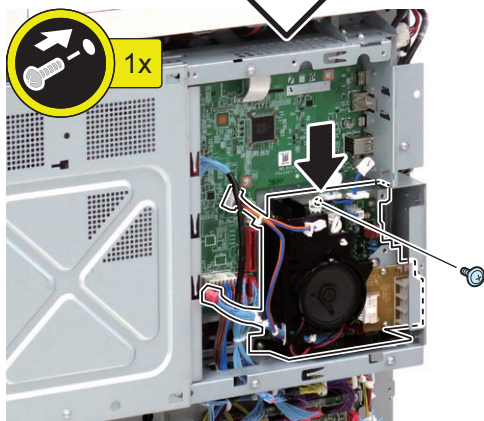
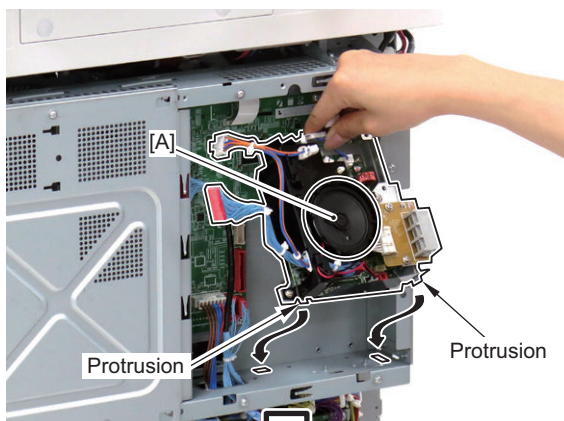
- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4: Black)

**CAUTION:**

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.

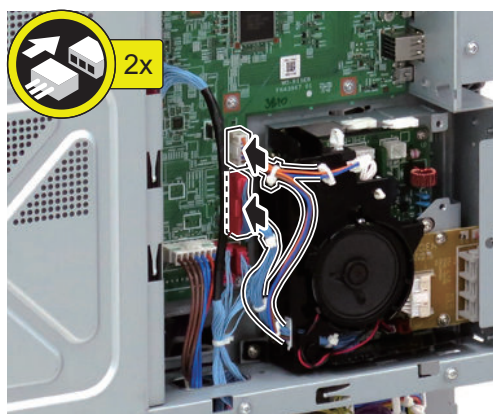


TP; M3x4 (Black)



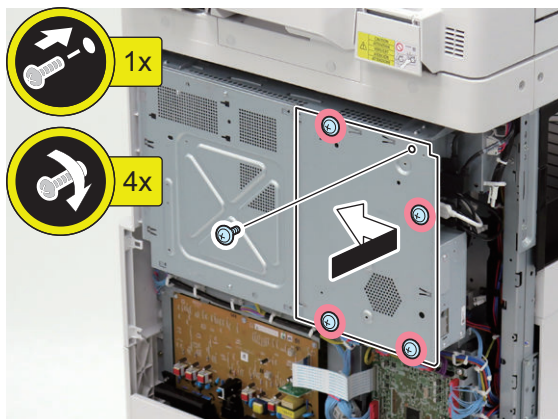
**7. Connect the 2 cables of the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Connectors



**8. Install the Controller Box Cover.**

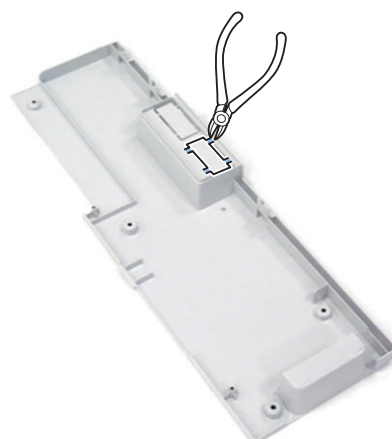
- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



**9. Cut off the Face Plate with nippers.**

**NOTE:**

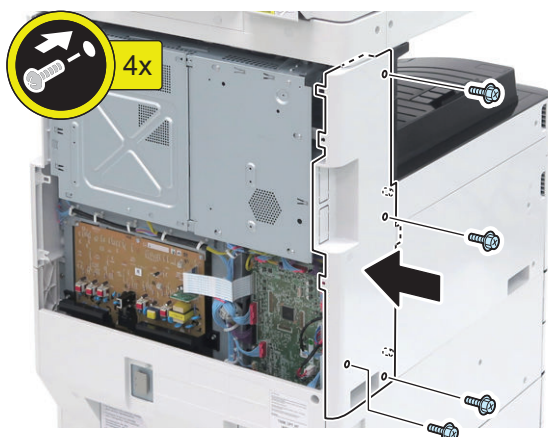
When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.





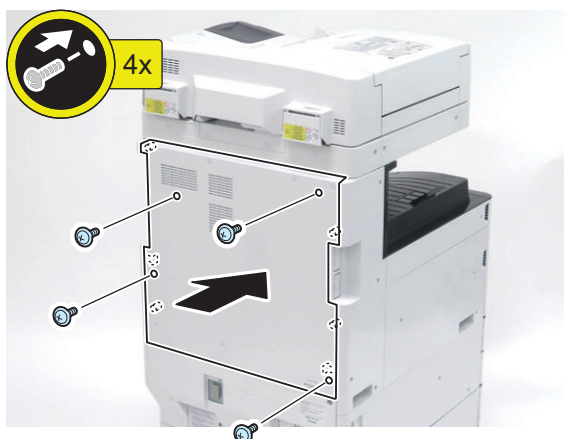
**10. Install the Left Rear Cover.**

- 3 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



**11. Install the Rear Cover.**

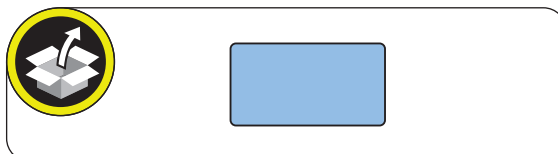
- 6 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



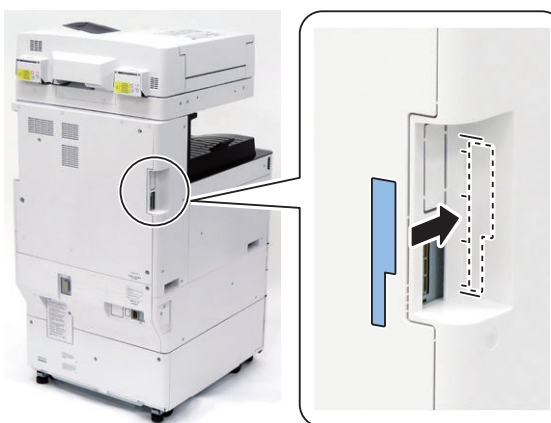
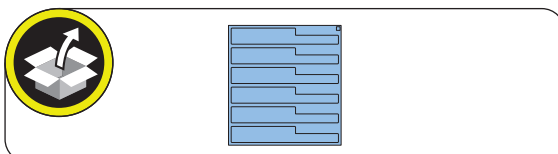
**NOTE:**

This step is only for USA and Taiwan.

**12. Affix the FAX Approval Label in the vacant space.**



**13. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure.**



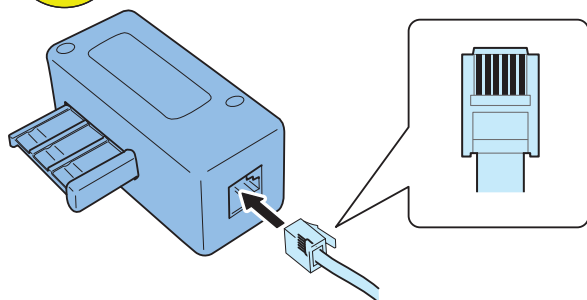
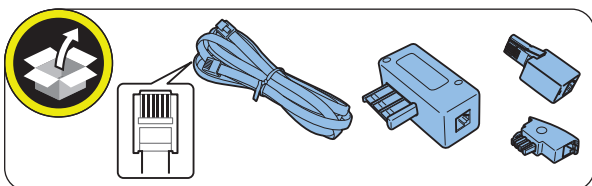
**NOTE:**

This step is only for Europe.

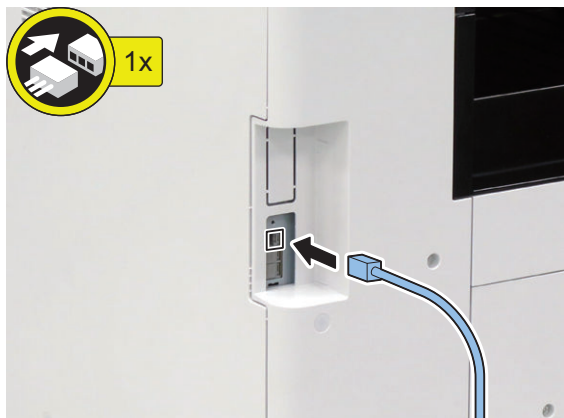
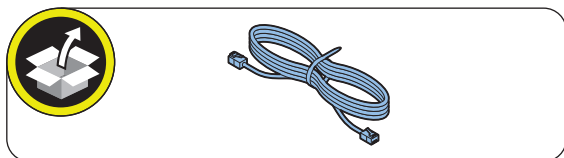
14. Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).

**CAUTION:**

Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.



15. Connect the end of the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



16. Connect the Power Plug to the outlet.



17. Turn ON the main power switch.

**CAUTION:**

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

## ● Checking the Operation

### ■ Type Setting

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:  
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.

FAX > TYPE > TYPE

2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

**NOTE:**

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

### ■ Basic Setting

**NOTE:**

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.

**1. Set the user telephone number.**

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter the fax number > [OK]

**2. Set Type of telephone line.**

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

**3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

## ■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.

**1. Switch the control panel display to Send/Fax display.****2. Send the test document from this machine to another machine that can handle the communication test to check that this machine can send the data correctly.****3. Send the test document from the target to this machine to check if the machine can receive the document properly.**

# Super G3 FAX Board-AS2

## Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632501

## Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, after checking "Checking the Contents", and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- For "Checking the Operation", refer to this document.

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

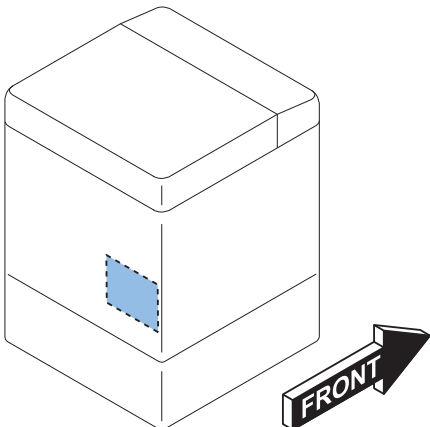
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**



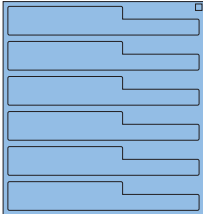

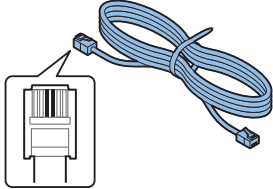
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Outline Drawing



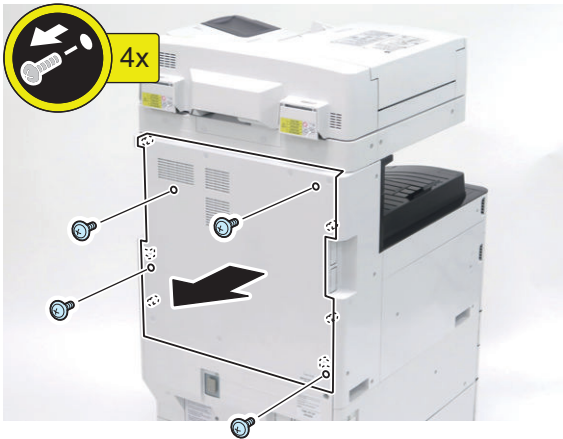
## Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] FAX Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fax Approval Label X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 	

- < Others >
- Including guides

## Installation Procedure

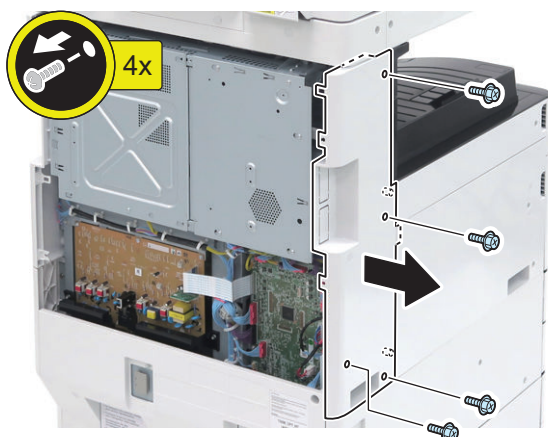
- 
1. Remove the Rear Cover.
    - 4 Screws
    - 6 Protrusions





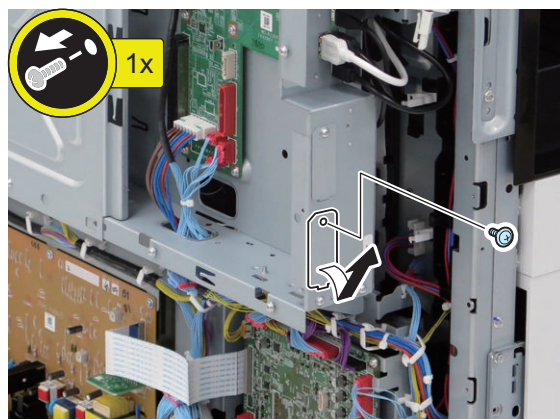
**2. Remove the Left Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



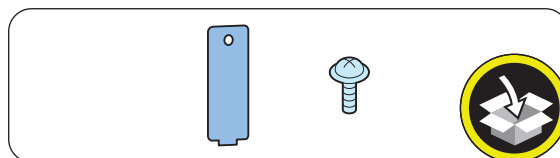
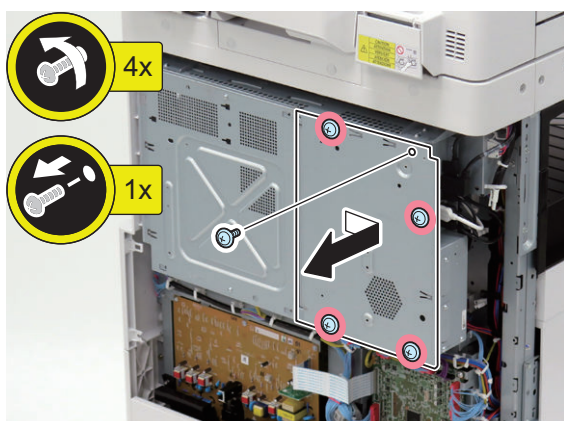
**4. Remove the Face Cover. (The removed parts will not be used.)**

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



**3. Remove the Controller Box Cover.**

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)







**5. Remove the tape and, install the Fax Unit.**

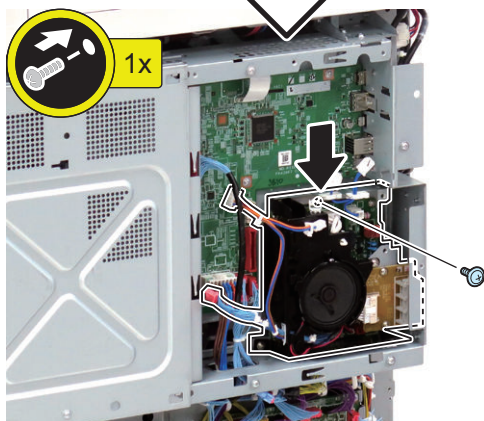
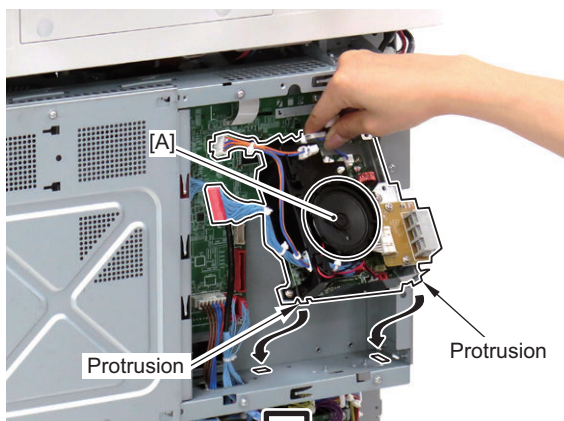
- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4: Black)

**CAUTION:**

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.

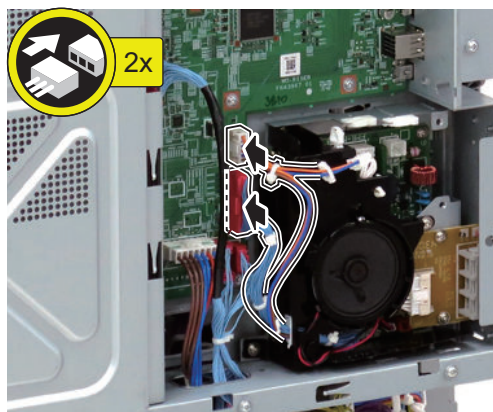


TP; M3x4 (Black)



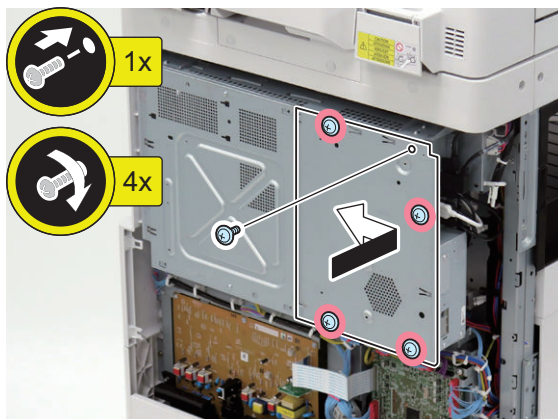
**6. Connect the 2 cables of the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Connectors



**7. Install the Controller Box Cover.**

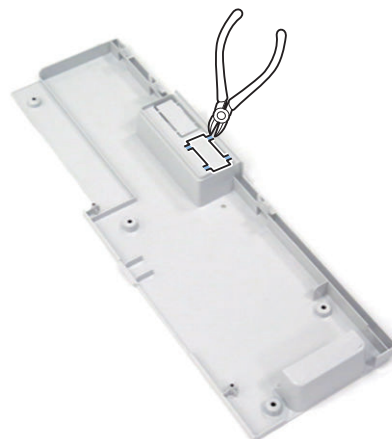
- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



**8. Cut off the Face Plate with nippers.**

**NOTE:**

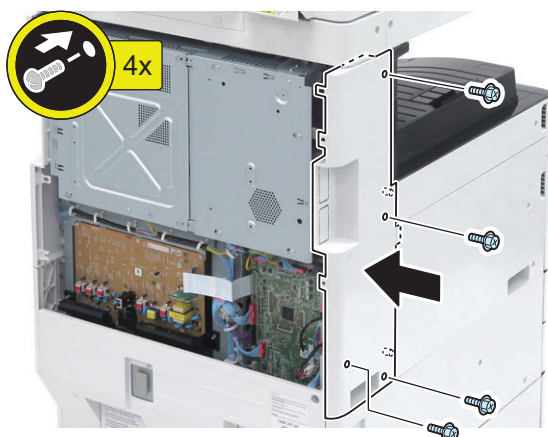
When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.





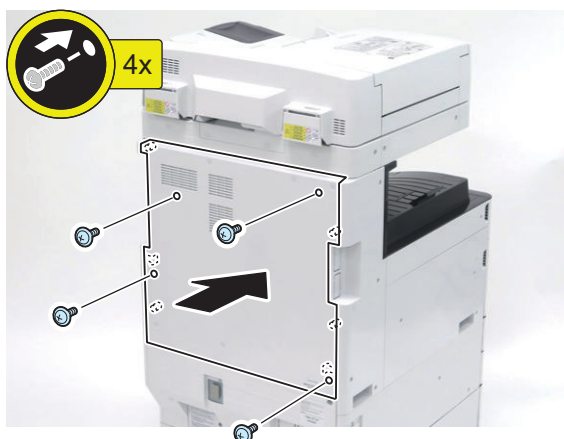
**9. Install the Left Rear Cover.**

- 3 Protrusions
- 4 Screws

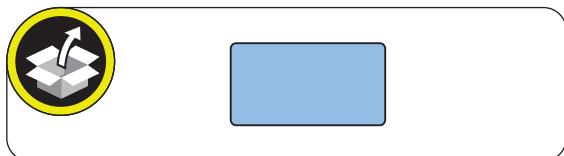


**10. Install the Rear Cover.**

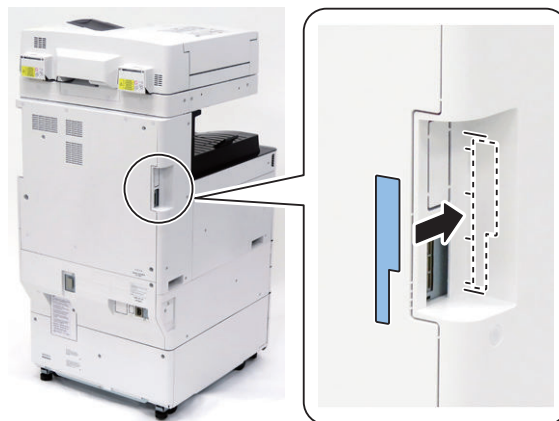
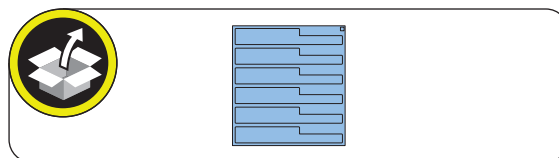
- 6 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



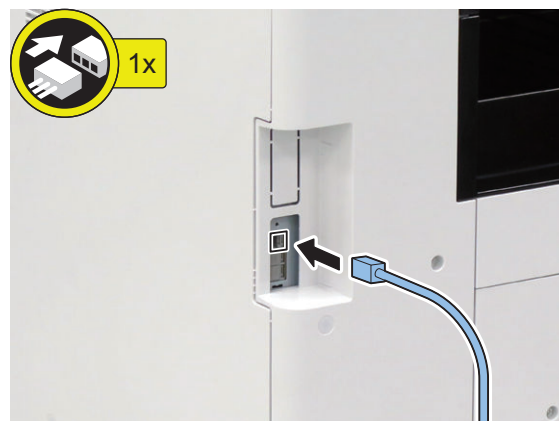
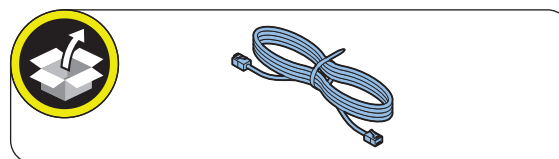
**11. Affix the FAX Approval Label in the vacant space.**



**12. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure.**



**13. Connect the end of the Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.**



**14. Connect the Power Plug to the outlet.**

**15. Turn ON the main power switch.****CAUTION:**

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

## Checking the Operation

### ■ Type Setting

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:  
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. **From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.**

FAX > TYPE > TYPE

2. **Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".**

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

**NOTE:**

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below  
[Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.**

### ■ Basic Setting

**NOTE:**

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. **Set the user telephone number.**

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter the fax number > [OK]

2. **Set Type of telephone line.**

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

### ■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. **Switch the control panel display to Send/Fax display.**
2. **Send the test document from this machine to another machine that can handle the communication test to check that this machine can send the data correctly.**
3. **Send the test document from the target to this machine to check if the machine can receive the document properly.**

# Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1

## Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632502

## Points to Note at Installation

When installing the Super G3 FAX Board and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install them by referring to this document after checking "Checking the Contents" of Super G3 FAX Board.

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

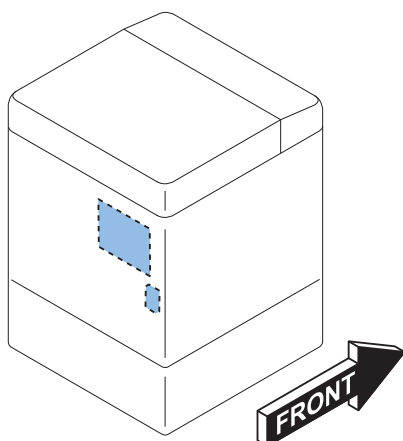
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

### **⚠ WARNING:**


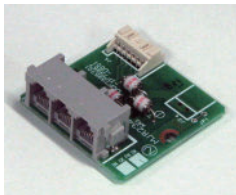



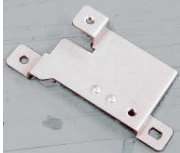



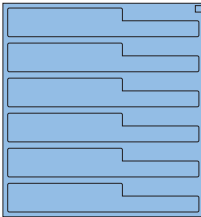
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.


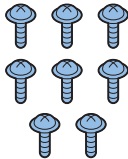


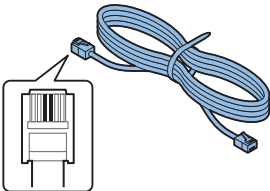
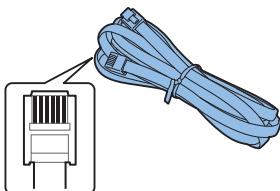
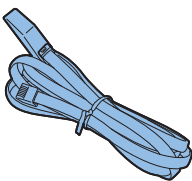
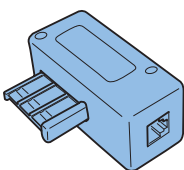
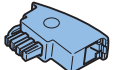
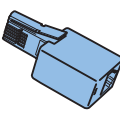
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

## Installation Outline Drawing



## Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Modular PCB X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] USB Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Modular Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Signal Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] PCB Spacer (Long) X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PCB Spacer (Short) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Modular Label X 1 

<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Dust Cover X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 8 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (Binding; M4x4) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Fax Approval Label (only for Taiwan) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [16] Telephone Cord (6 Contact type) (only for Europe) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [17] PTT Cable (only for Asia) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [18] PTT Plug (Only for France) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [19] PTT Plug (Only for Germany) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [20] PTT Plug (Only for U.K.) X 1 

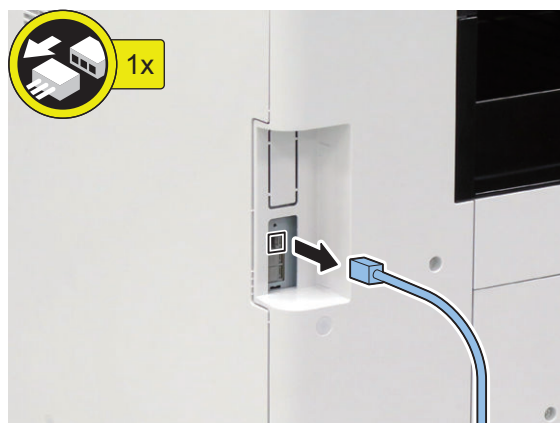
## Installation Procedure

### Preparation

**NOTE:**

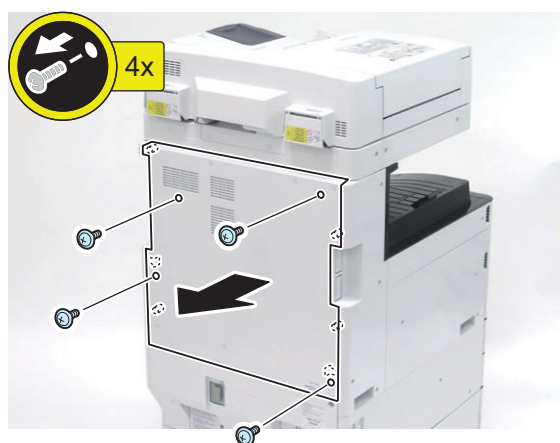
- When the Super G3 FAX Board is installed: Perform steps 1 to 5, and proceed to step 8.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time: Perform steps 2 to 4, and proceed to step 6.

**1. Disconnect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line).**



**2. Remove the Rear Cover.**

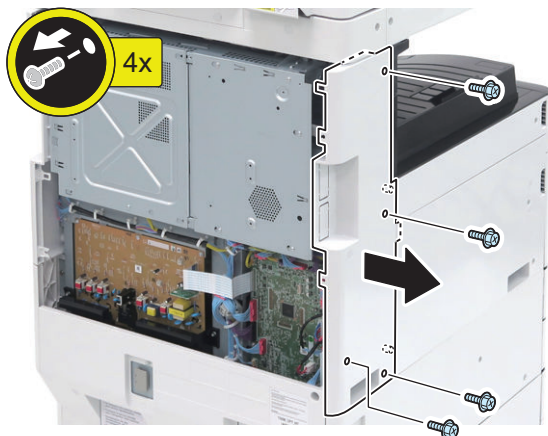
- 4 Screws
- 6 Protrusions





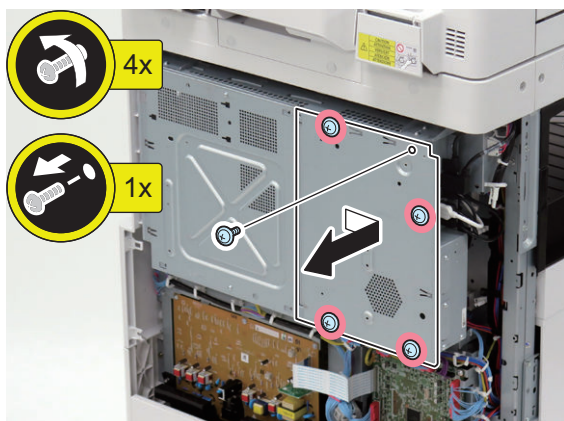
**3. Remove the Left Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



**4. Remove the Controller Box Cover.**

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)

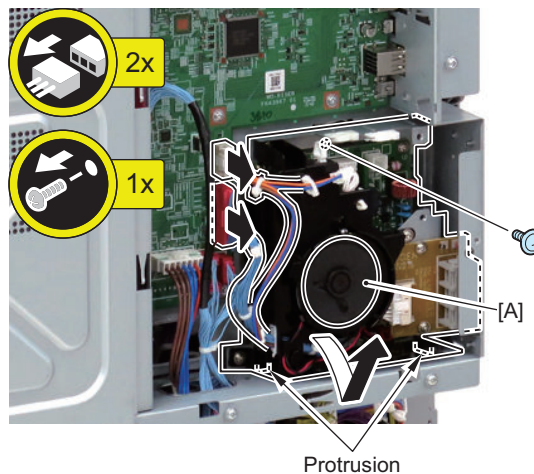


**5. Remove the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Screw
- 2 Protrusions

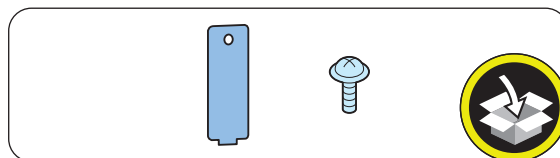
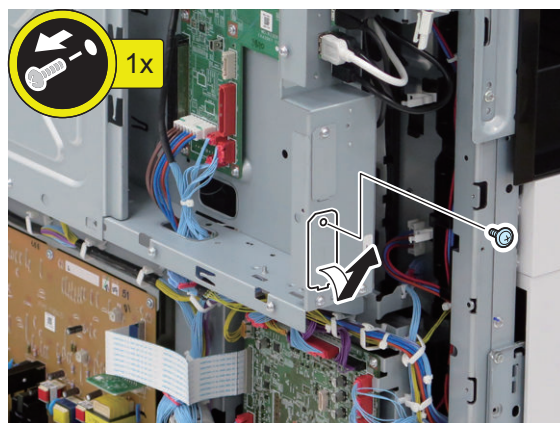
**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be open circuit.



**6. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (1-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)**

- 1 Screw (used in the next step only in EUR)
- 1 Protrusion



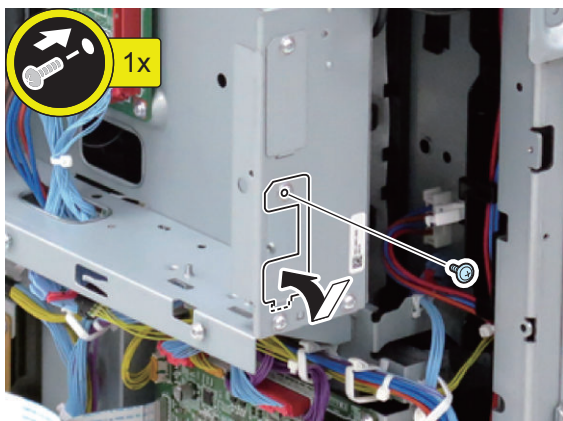
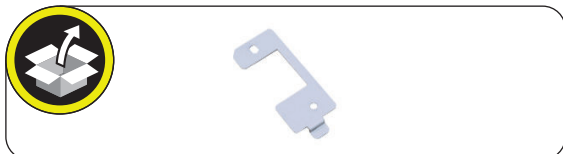


**NOTE:**

This step is only for Europe.

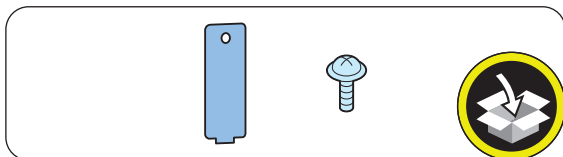
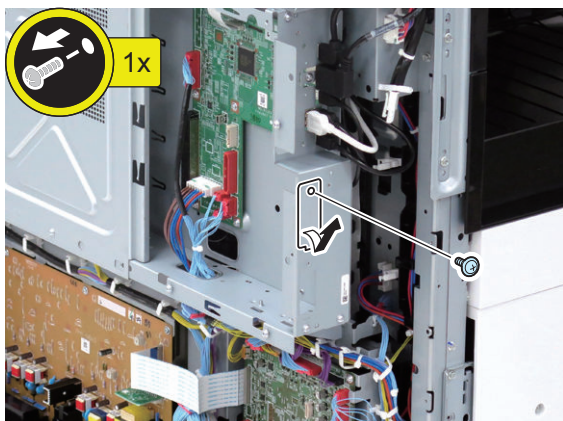
**7. Install the Modular Cover.**

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (use the screw removed in the previous step)



**8. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (2-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)**

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



**■ Installing the Equipment**

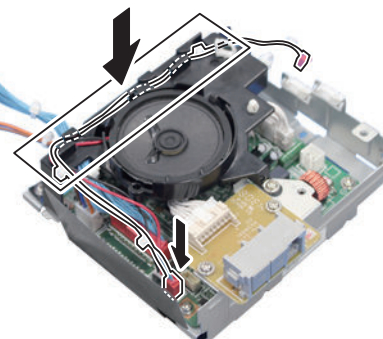


**1. Free the Cable from the Wire Saddle.**



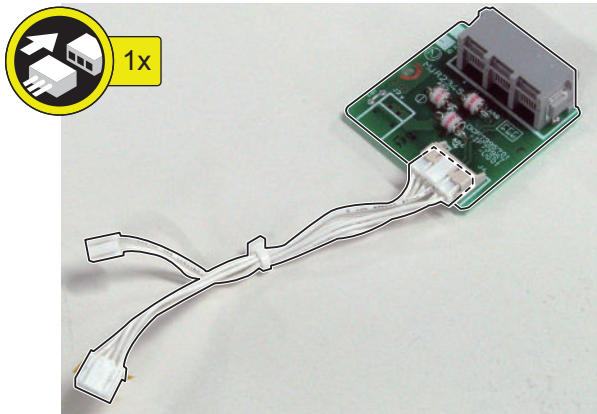
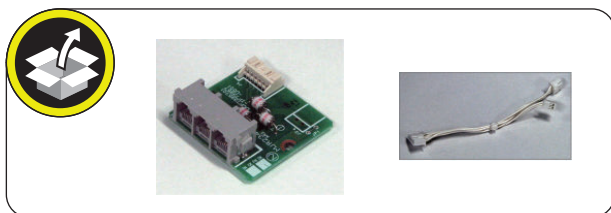
**2. Install the Signal Cable to the FAX Unit.**

- 3 Cable Guides



□

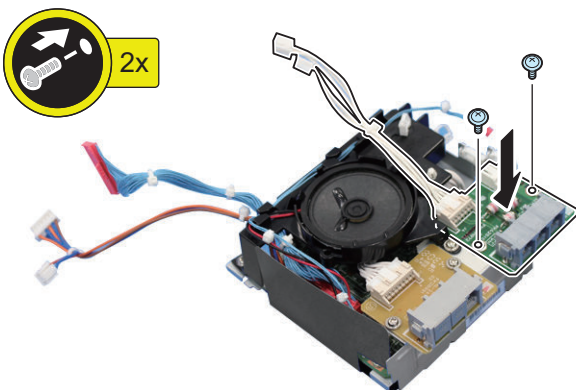
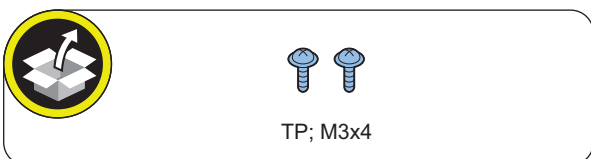
**3. Install the Modular Cable to the Modular PCB.**



□

**4. Install the Modular PCB to the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Screws (TP; M3x4)



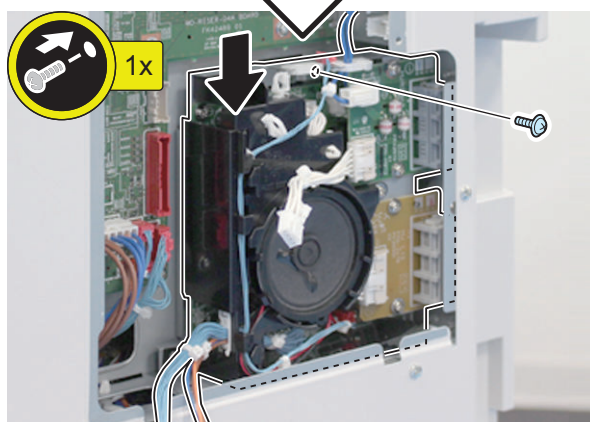
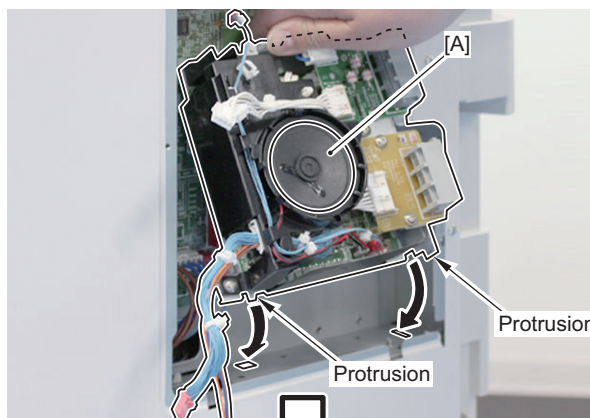
□

**5. Install the FAX Unit to the Host Machine.**

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) (Use the removed screw or those included with the Super G3 FAX Board)

**CAUTION:**

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.

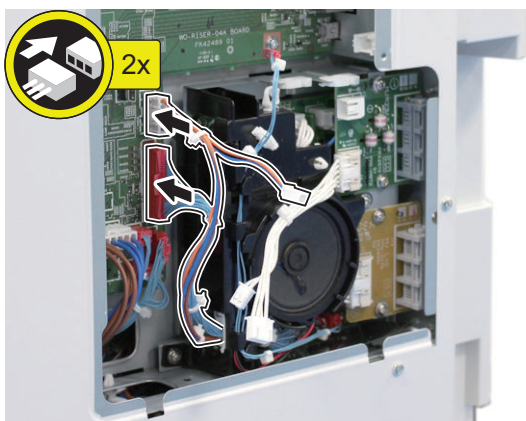




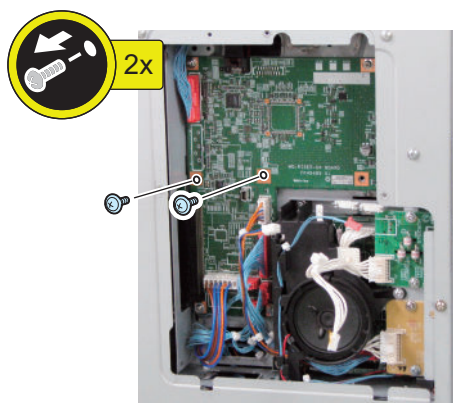


**6. Install the 2 Cable of the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Connectors

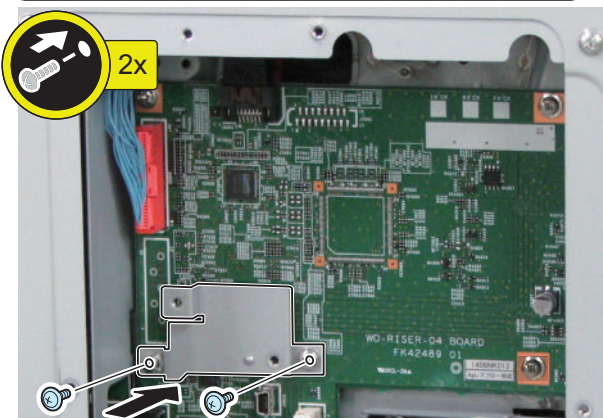
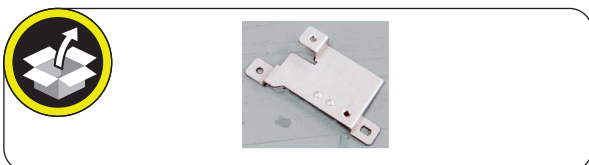


**7. Remove the 2 Screws. (will be used in next step)**



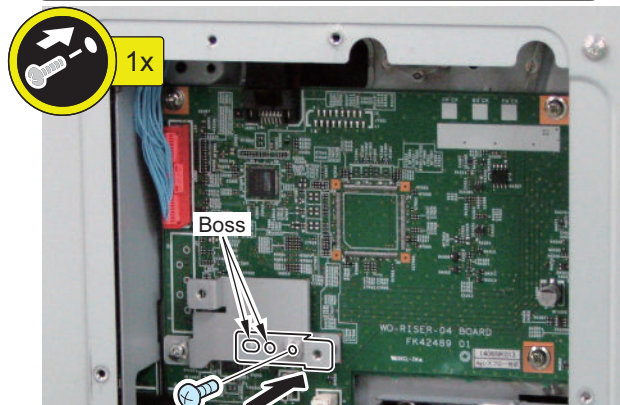
**8. Install the FAX Shield Plate.**

- 2 Screws (screws removed in the previous step)



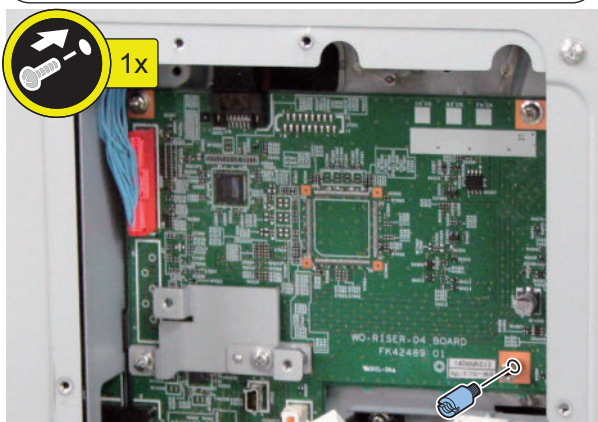
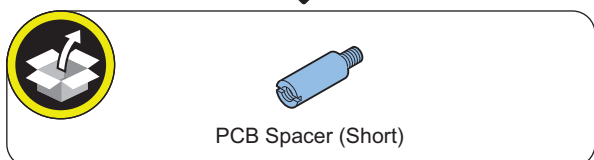
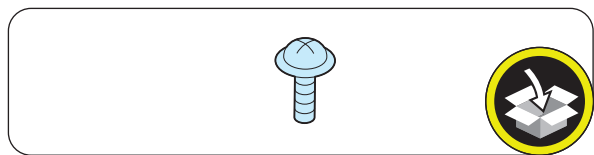
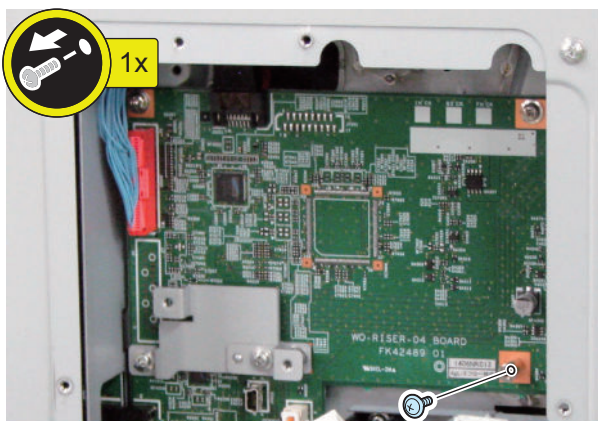
**9. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.**

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x4)

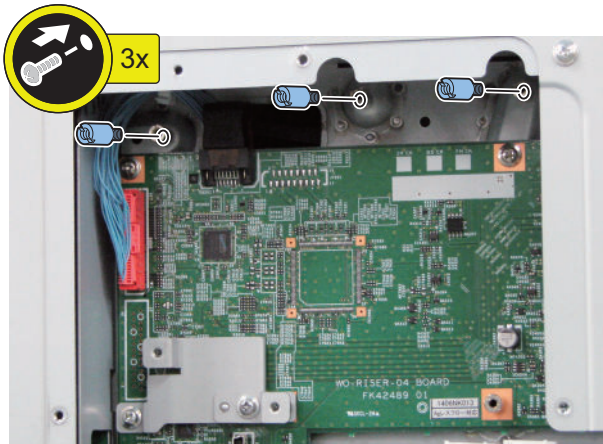
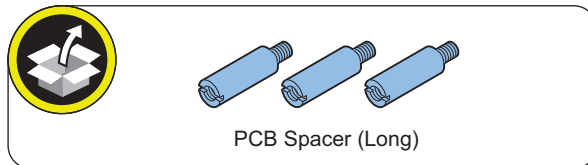




**10. Remove the Screw and install the PCB Spacer (Short).** (The removed screw will not be used.)



**11. Install the 3 PCB Spacers (Long).**

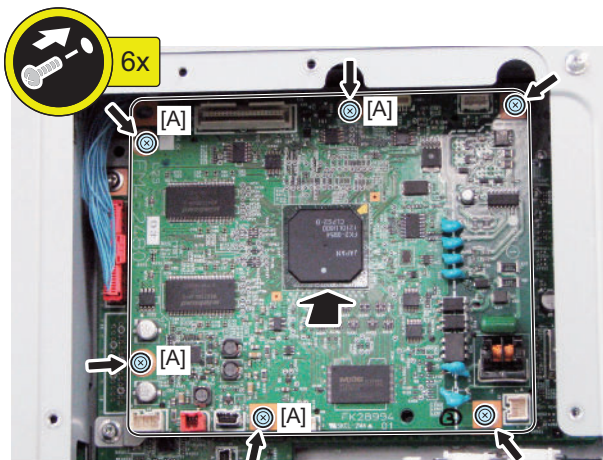
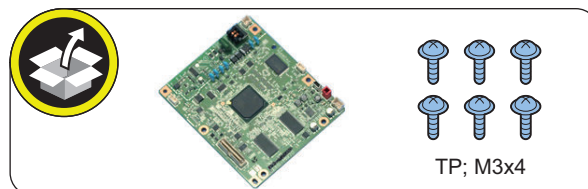


**12. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.**

- 6 Screws (TP; M3x4)

**NOTE:**

Because the 4 screws [A] need to be removed when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to tighten them here.



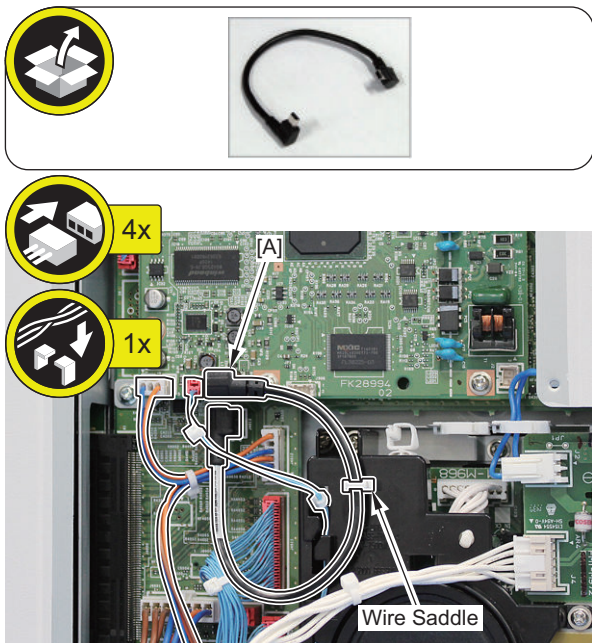


**13. Install the Signal Cable, Power Supply Cable and USB Cable to the G3FAX Expansion PCB.**

- 1 Wire Saddle

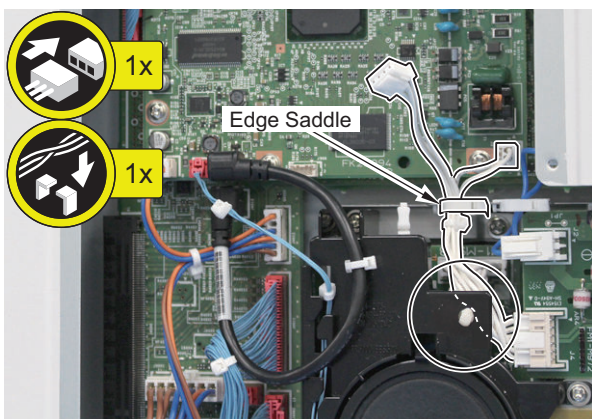
**NOTE:**

Because [A] of the USB Cable needs to be disconnected when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to connect it here.



**14. Pass the Modular Cable inside the Speaker Holder, and install the G3 FAX Control PCB.**

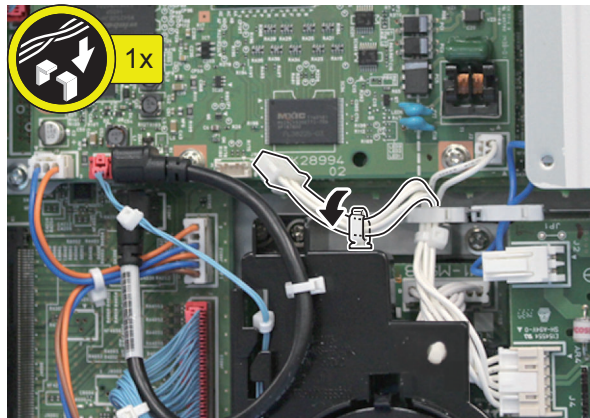
- 1 Edge Saddle



**NOTE:**

When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

**15. Secure the cable with the Wire Saddle.**



**Subsequent Work**

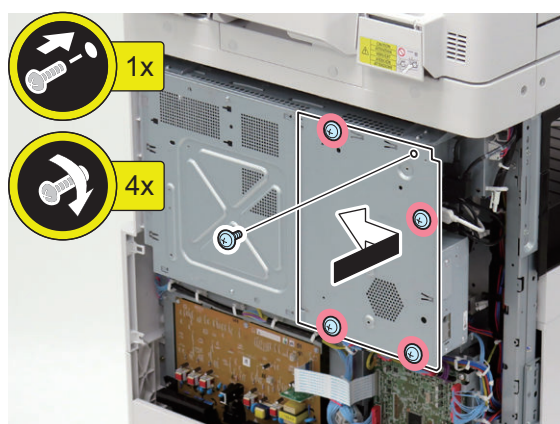
**NOTE:**

When performing the following steps, it is efficient to install the cover after installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board in case of installing the fax board at the same time.



**1. Install the Controller Box Cover.**

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)

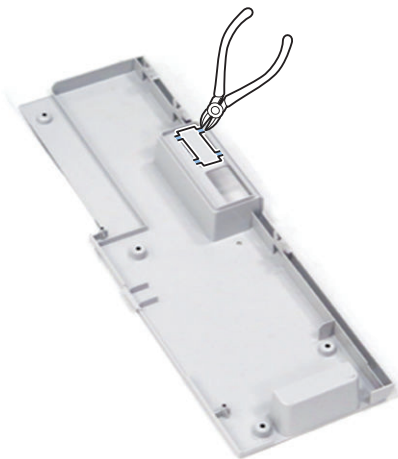




2. Cut off the Face Plate with nippers. When installing the Super G3 Fax Board at the same time, cut off the Face Plate for 1-line, too.

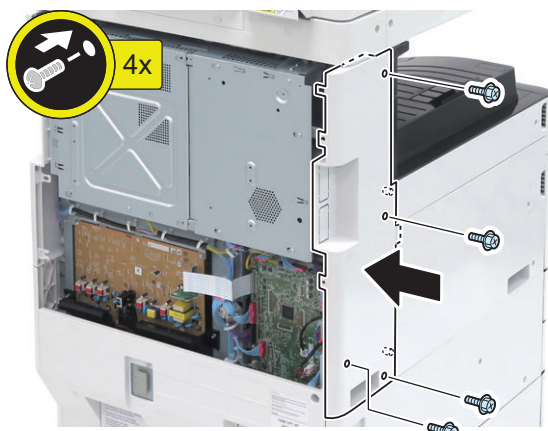
**NOTE:**

When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.



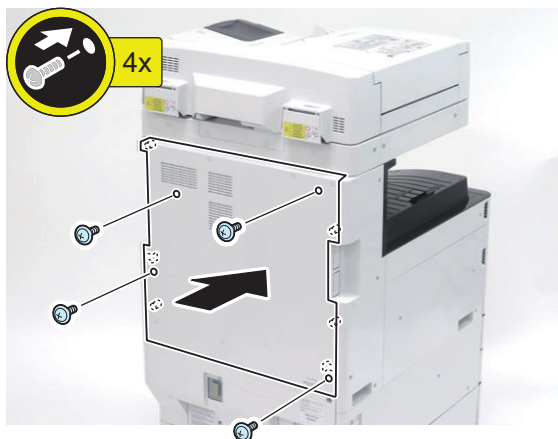
3. Install the Left Rear Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



4. Install the Rear Cover.

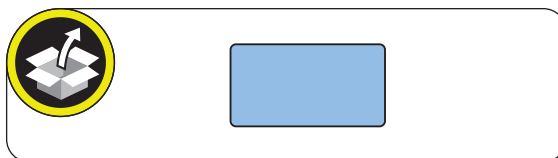
- 6 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



**NOTE:**

- The following work is required only when installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time.
- This step is only for USA and Taiwan.

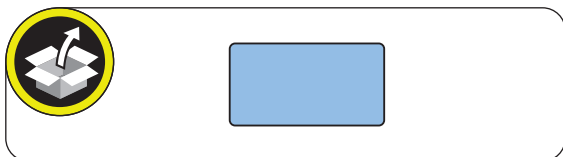
5. Affix the FAX Approval Label (1-Line) in the vacant space.



□

**NOTE:**  
This step is only for Taiwan.

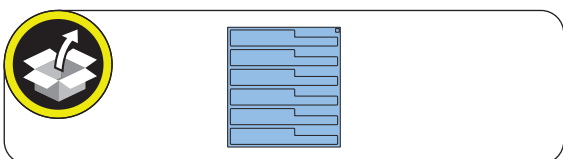
6. Affix the FAX Approval Label (2-Line) in the vacant space.



□

**NOTE:**  
When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

7. Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



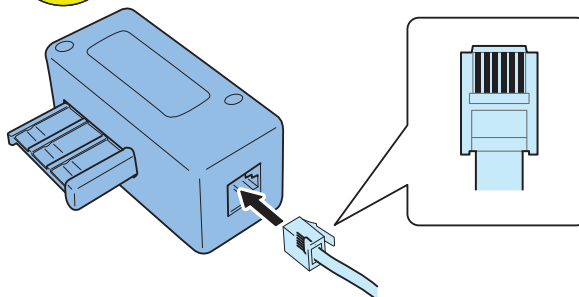
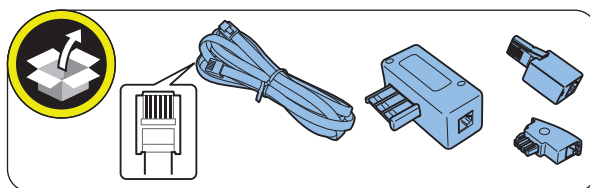
□

**NOTE:**

- This step is only for Europe.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time, assemble it by following the same procedure.

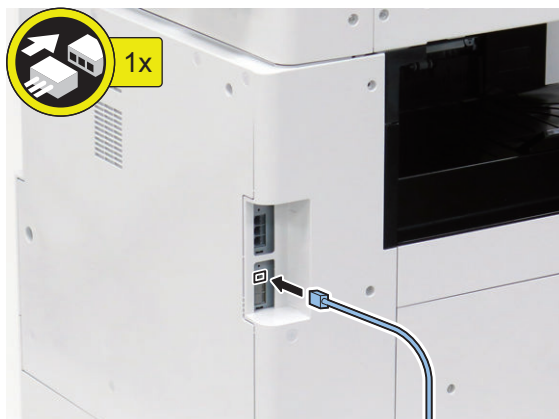
8. Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).

**CAUTION:**  
Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.



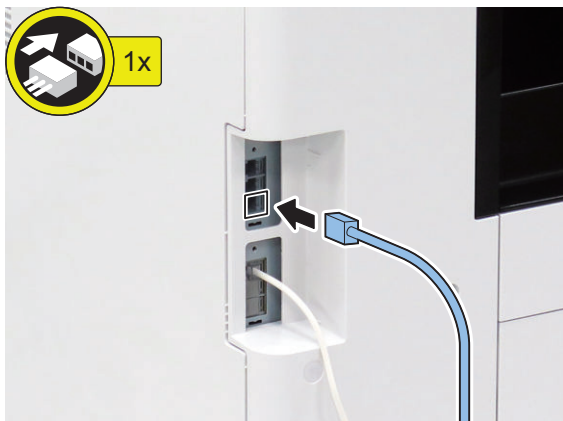
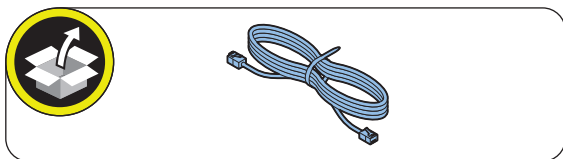
□

9. Connect the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line). When installing this equipment at the same time, connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



□

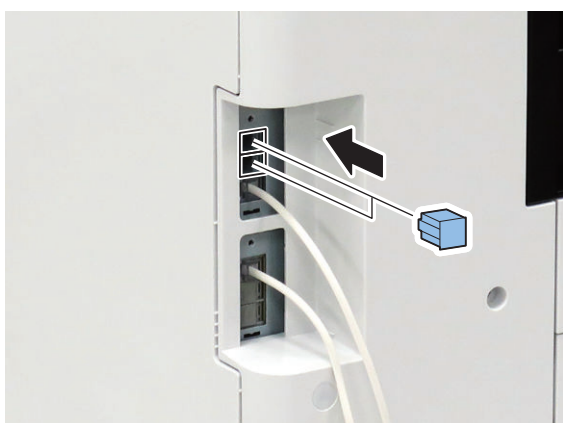
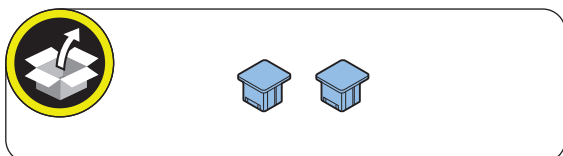
10. Connect one end of the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord of the 2-Line to the modular jack on the host machine and the end of the modular jack on the wall.



□

**NOTE:**  
When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

11. Install the Dust Cover.



□

12. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

□

13. Turn ON the main power switch.

**CAUTION:**

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

□

14. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

**NOTE:**

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

## ● Checking the Operation

### ■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:  
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

□

1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.  
FAX > TYPE > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".  
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

**NOTE:**

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

## ■ Basic Settings

### NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



#### 1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

#### 2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

#### 3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

## ■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



#### 1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.

#### 2. Select the sending line.

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

#### 3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:2" => Line 2

### NOTE:

If E744-5000 error code (Fax software version mismatch error) occurred while sending or receiving fax, upgrade the firmware of 2-line Fax to the latest version.

# Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2

## Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632502

## Points to Note at Installation

When installing the Super G3 FAX Board and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install them by referring to this document after checking "Checking the Contents" of Super G3 FAX Board.

## Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

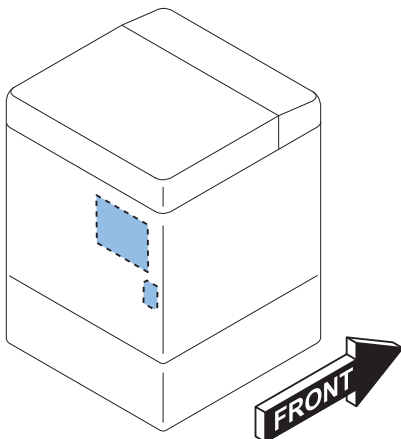
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

**⚠ WARNING:**


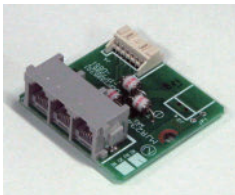



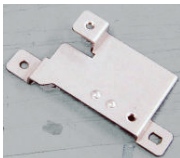



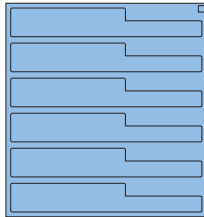
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.


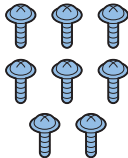

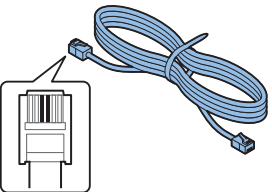
## Installation Outline Drawing



## Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Modular PCB X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] USB Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Modular Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Signal Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] PCB Spacer (Long) X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PCB Spacer (Short) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Modular Label X 1 



<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Dust Cover X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 8 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (Binding; M4x4) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 

## Installation Procedure

### Preparation

**NOTE:**

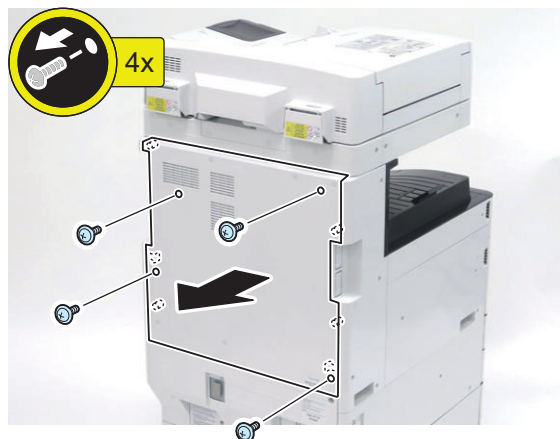
- When the Super G3 FAX Board is installed: Perform steps 1 to 5, and proceed to step 7.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time: Perform steps 2 to 4, and proceed to step 6.

**1. Disconnect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line).**



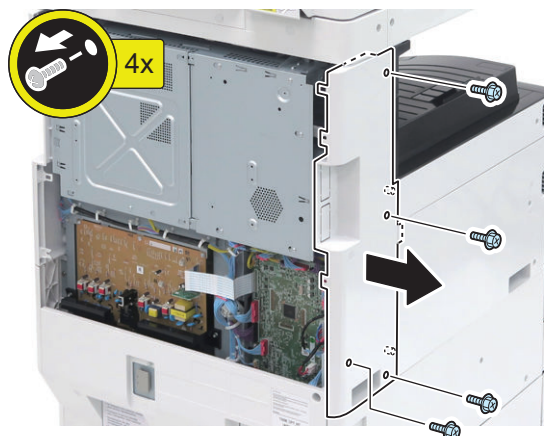
**2. Remove the Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws
- 6 Protrusions



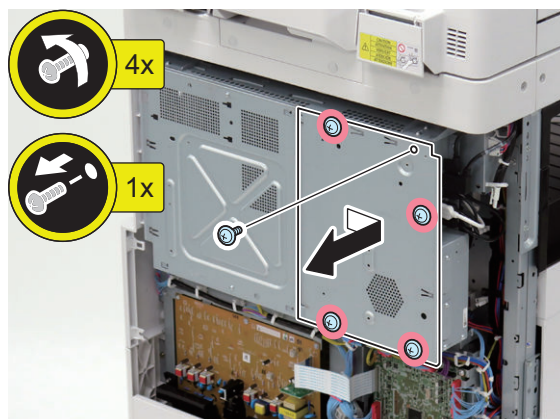
**3. Remove the Left Rear Cover.**

- 4 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



**4. Remove the Controller Box Cover.**

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)



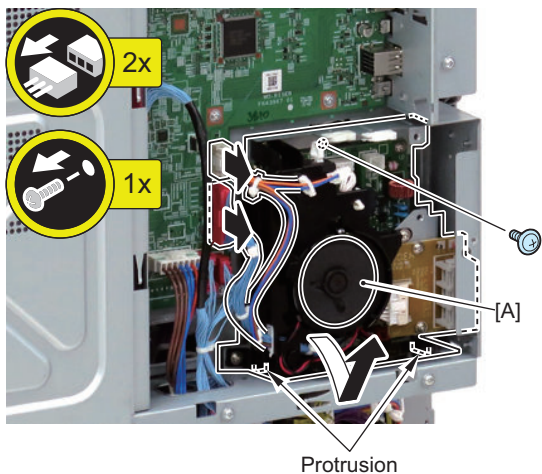


**5. Remove the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Screw
- 2 Protrusions

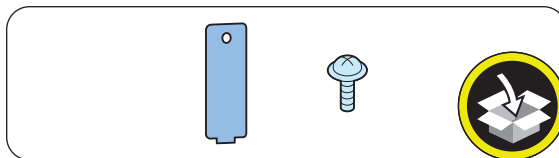
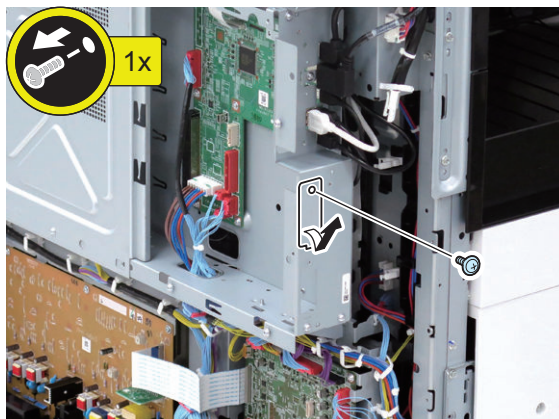
**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be open circuit.



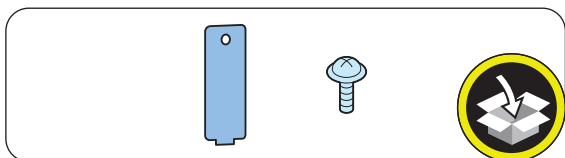
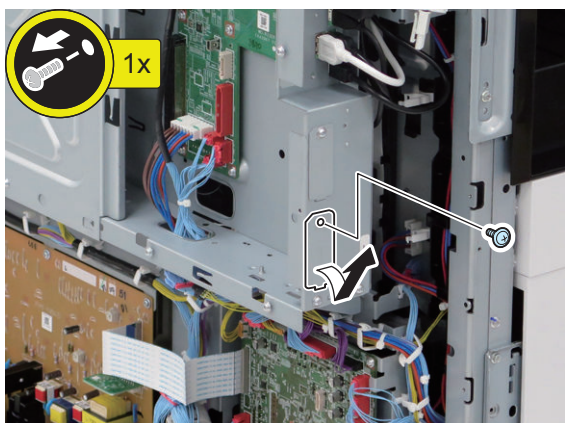
**7. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (2-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)**

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



**6. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (1-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)**

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



**■ Installing the Equipment**

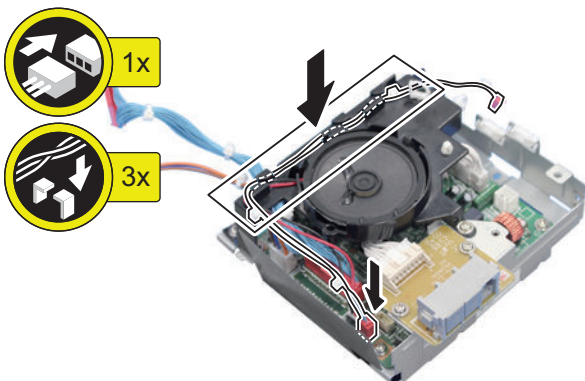
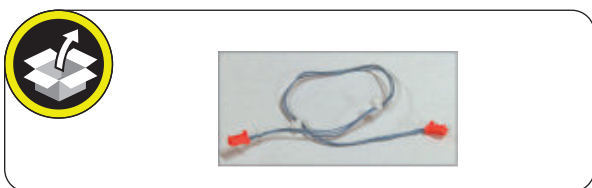
**1. Free the Cable from the Wire Saddle.**





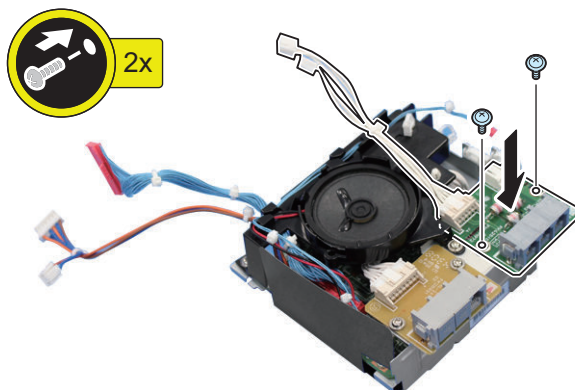
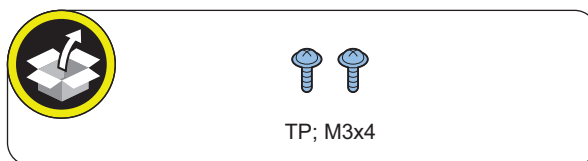
**2. Install the Signal Cable to the FAX Unit.**

- 3 Cable Guides

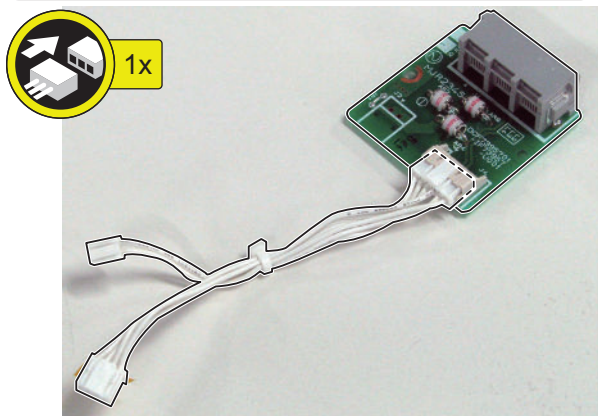
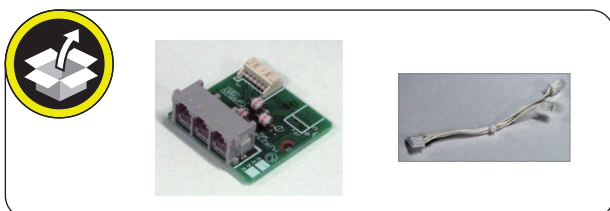


**4. Install the Modular PCB to the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Screws (TP; M3x4)



**3. Install the Modular Cable to the Modular PCB.**



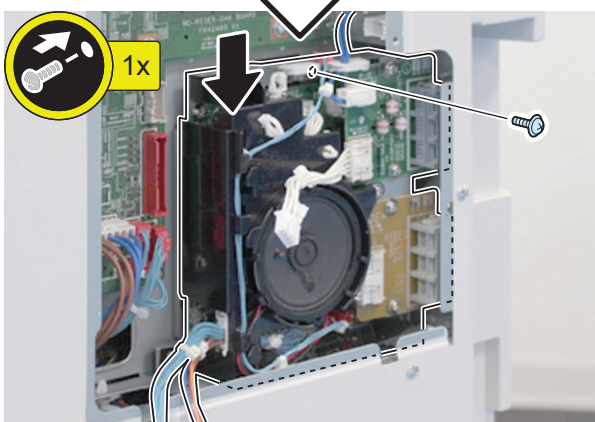
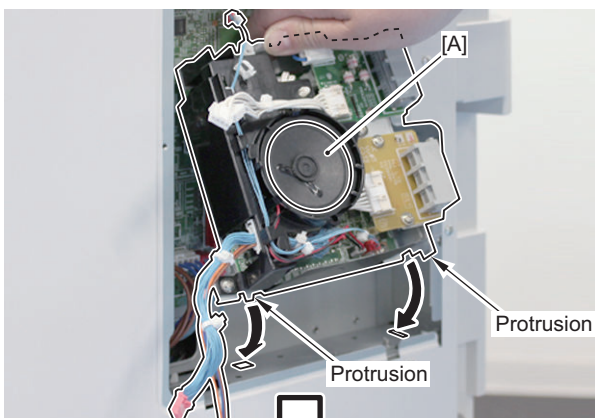


**5. Install the FAX Unit to the Host Machine.**

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) (Use the removed screw or those included with the Super G3 FAX Board)

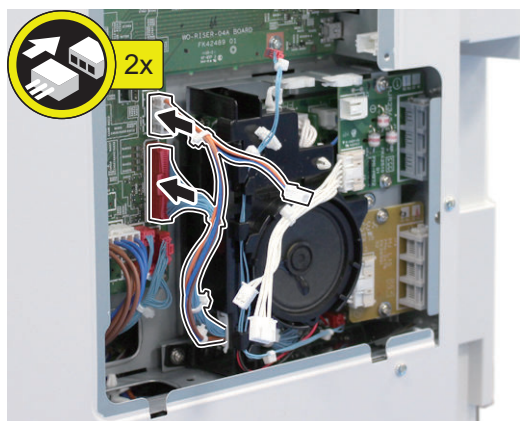
**CAUTION:**

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.

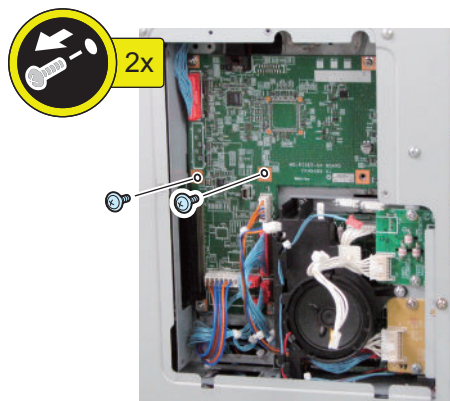


**6. Install the 2 Cable of the FAX Unit.**

- 2 Connectors

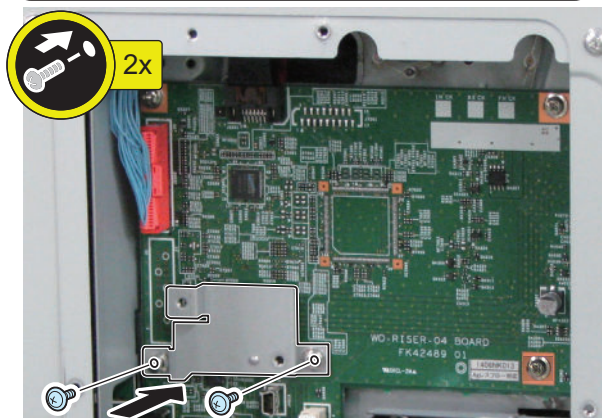
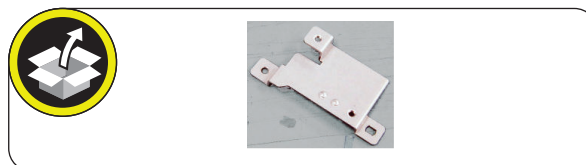


**7. Remove the 2 Screws. (will be used in next step)**



**8. Install the FAX Shield Plate.**

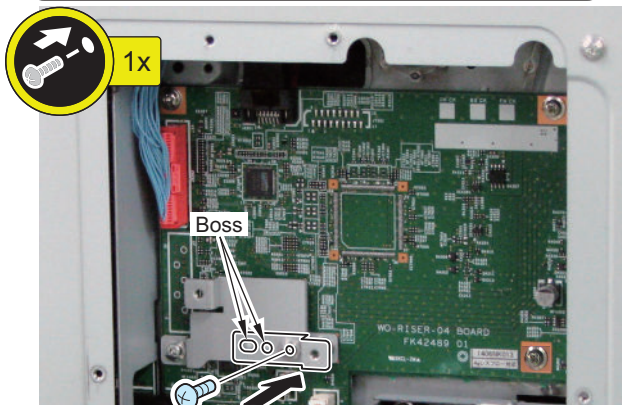
- 2 Screws (screws removed in the previous step)



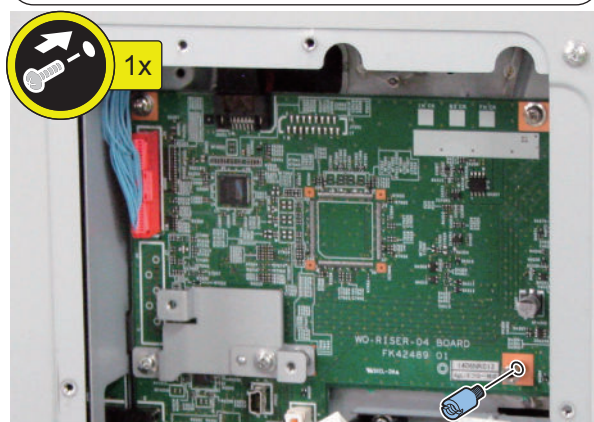
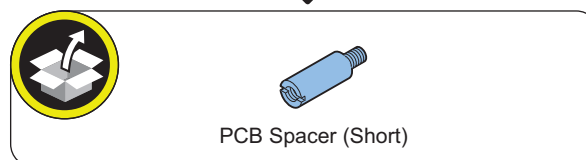
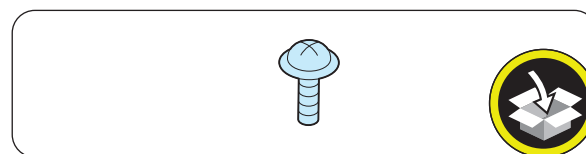
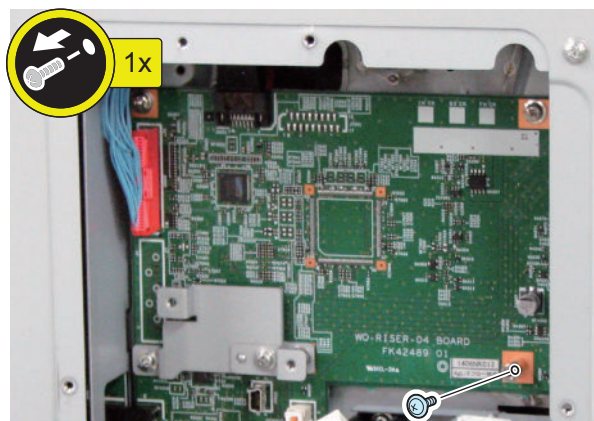


**9. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.**

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x4)

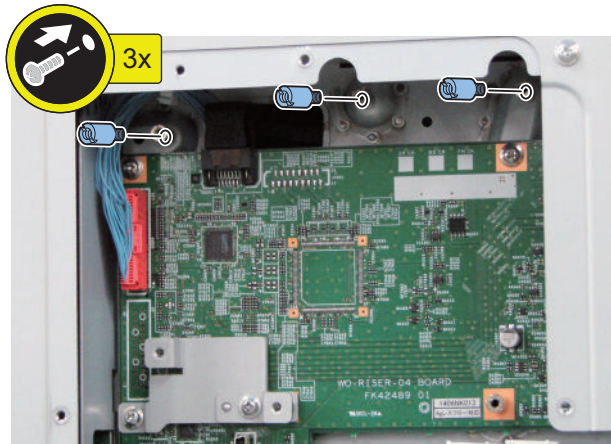
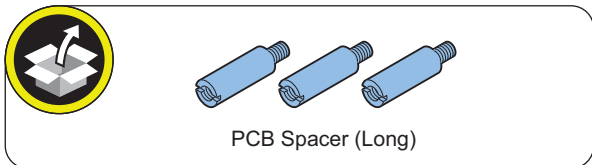


**10. Remove the Screw and install the PCB Spacer (Short). (The removed screw will not be used.)**





11. Install the 3 PCB Spacers (Long).

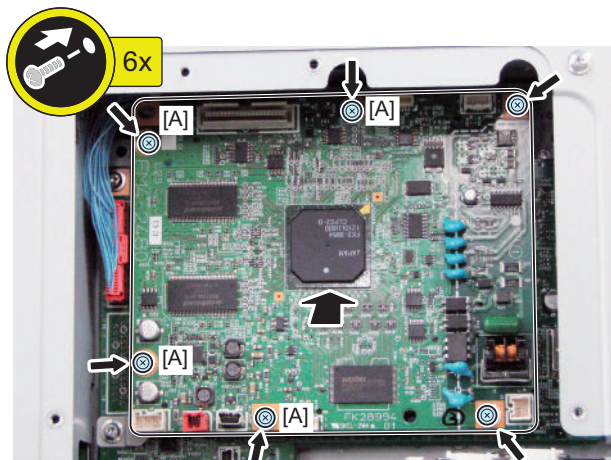
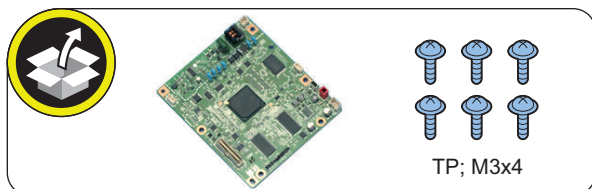


12. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- 6 Screws (TP; M3x4)

**NOTE:**

Because the 4 screws [A] need to be removed when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to tighten them here.

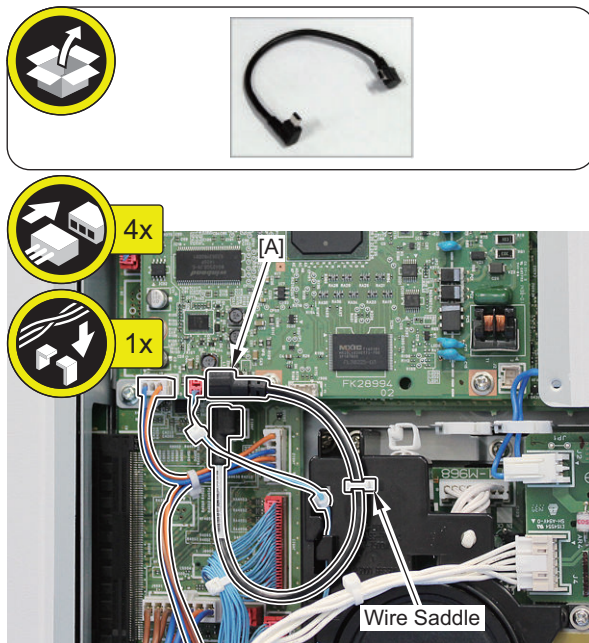


13. Install the Signal Cable, Power Supply Cable and USB Cable to the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- 1 Wire Saddle

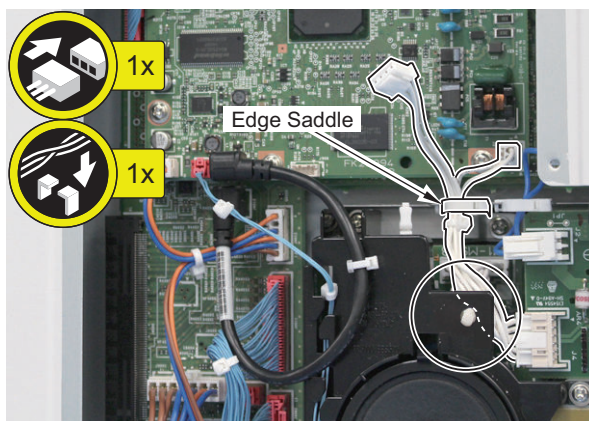
**NOTE:**

Because [A] of the USB Cable needs to be disconnected when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to connect it here.



14. Pass the Modular Cable inside the Speaker Holder, and install the G3 FAX Control PCB.

- 1 Edge Saddle

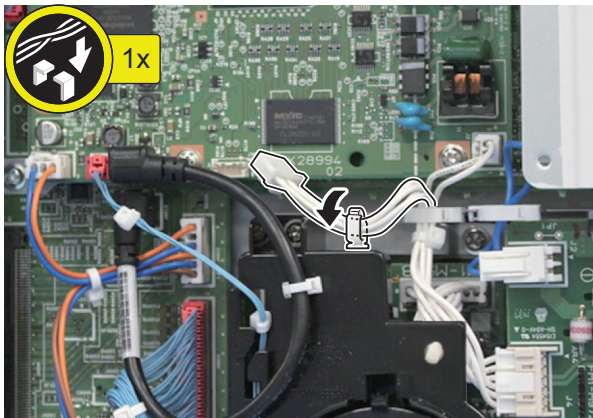




**NOTE:**

When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

15. Secure the cable with the Wire Saddle.



■ Subsequent Work

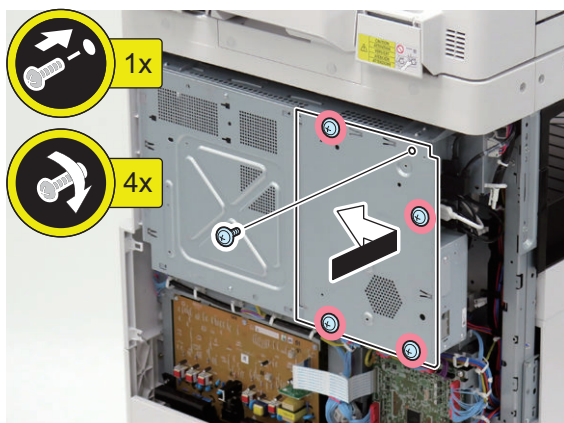
**NOTE:**

When performing the following steps, it is efficient to install the cover after installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board in case of installing the fax board at the same time.



1. Install the Controller Box Cover.

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



2. Cut off the Face Plate with nippers. When installing the Super G3 Fax Board at the same time, cut off the Face Plate for 1-line, too.

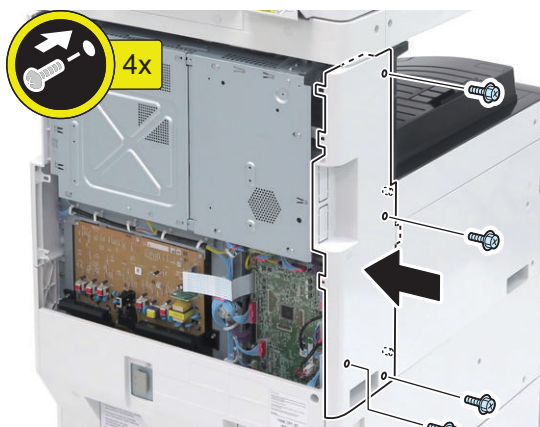
**NOTE:**

When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.



3. Install the Left Rear Cover.

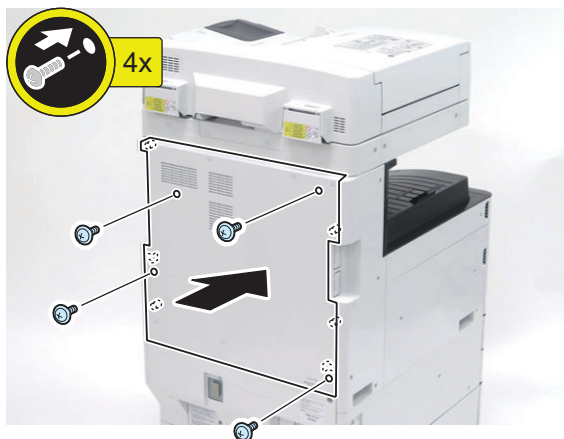
- 3 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



□

**4. Install the Rear Cover.**

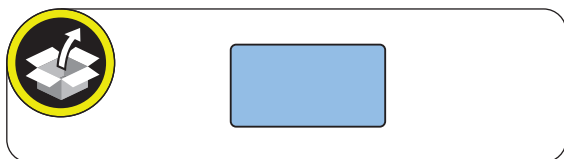
- 6 Protrusions
- 4 Screws



□

**NOTE:**  
The following work is required only when installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time.

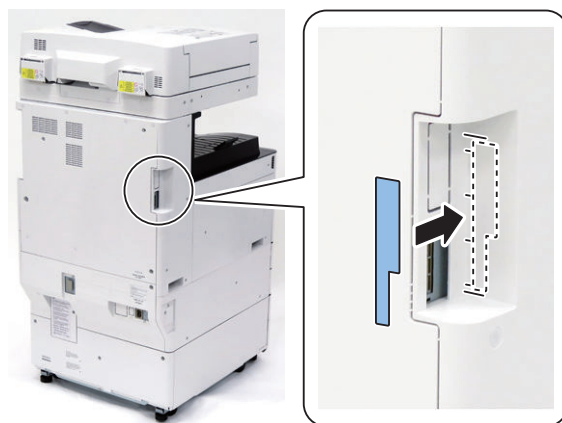
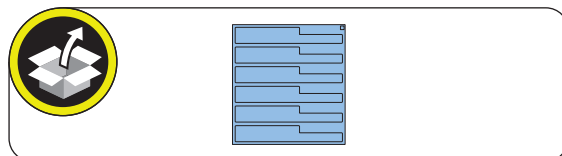
**5. Affix the FAX Approval Label (1-Line) in the vacant space.**



□

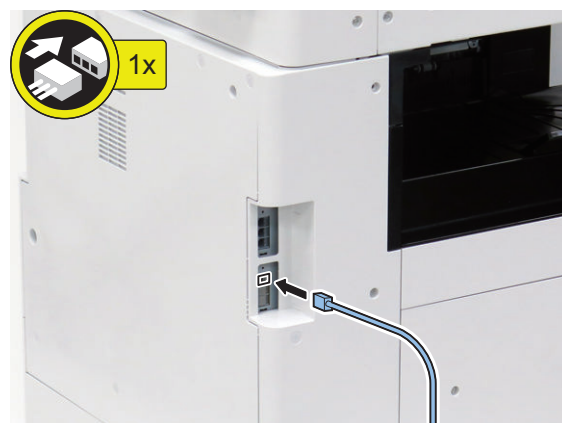
**NOTE:**  
When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

**6. Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.**



□

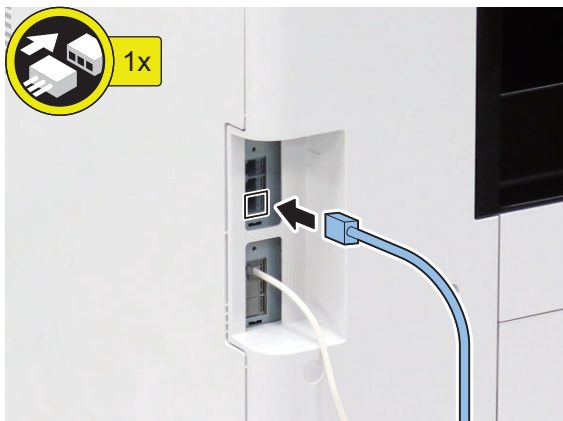
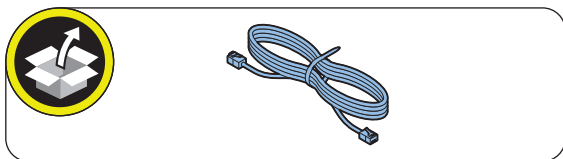
**7. Connect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line). When installing this equipment at the same time, connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.**





□

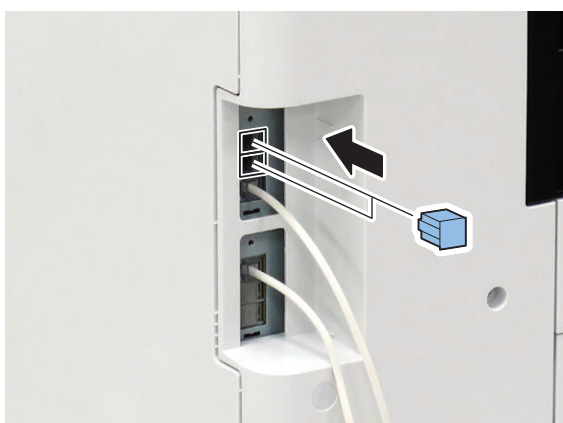
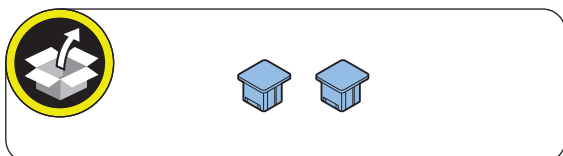
8. Connect one end of the Telephone Cord of the 2-Line to the modular jack on the host machine and the end of the modular jack on the wall.



□

**NOTE:**  
When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

9. Install the Dust Cover.



□

10. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

□

11. Turn ON the main power switch.

**CAUTION:**

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

□

12. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

**NOTE:**

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

## ● Checking the Operation

### ■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:  
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

□

1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.  
FAX > TYPE > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".  
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

**NOTE:**

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

## ■ Basic Settings

### NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



#### 1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

#### 2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

#### 3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

## ■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



#### 1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.

#### 2. Select the sending line.

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

#### 3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:2" => Line 2

### NOTE:

If E744-5000 error code (Fax software version mismatch error) occurred while sending or receiving fax, upgrade the firmware of 2-line Fax to the latest version.

## Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1

### Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632503

### Points to Note at Installation

- Install this equipment after installing the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

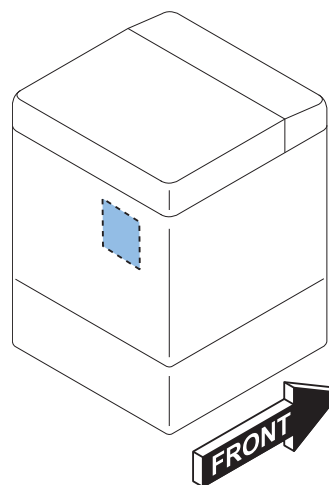
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### **⚠ WARNING:**




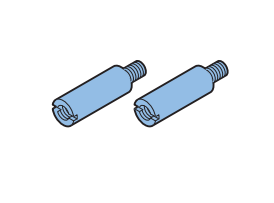
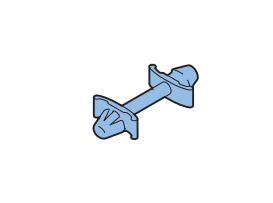
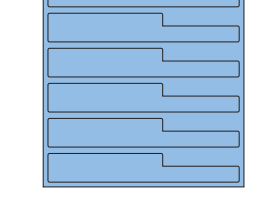
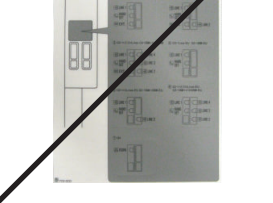
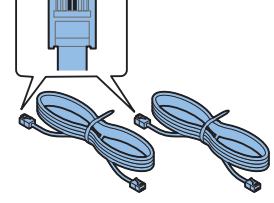
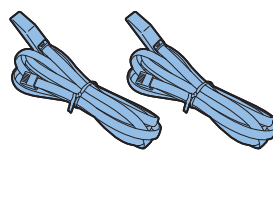
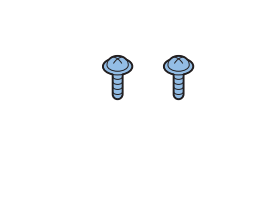

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing



## Checking the Contents

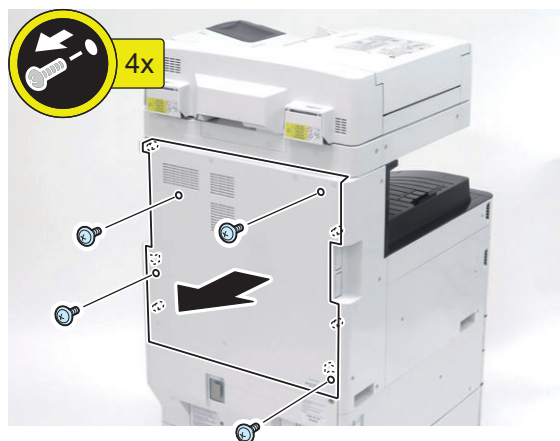
<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] PCB Spacer X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Resin Spacer X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Modular Label X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Telephone Cord X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PTT Cable X 2 (only for Asia) 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [11] FAX Approval Label (only for Taiwan) X 1 	

## Installation Procedure

### Preparation

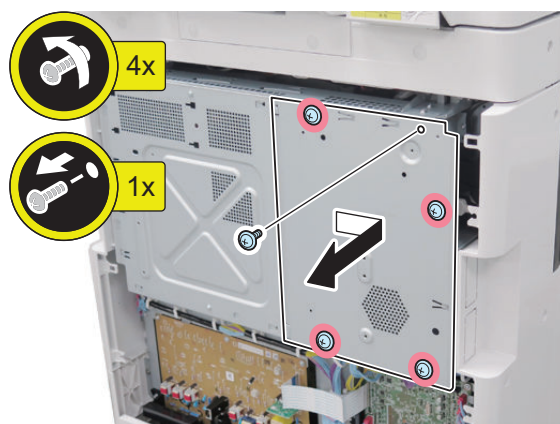
#### 1. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 6 Protrusions



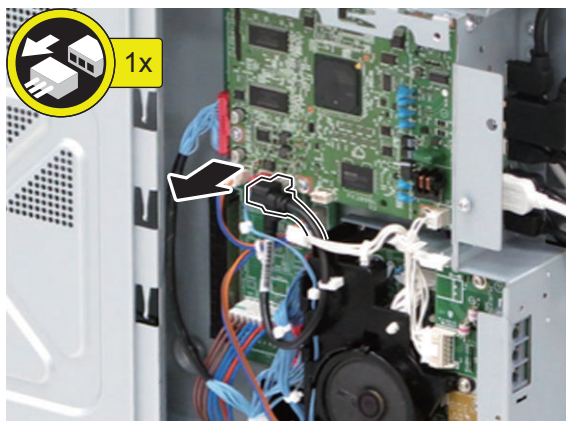
#### 2. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)

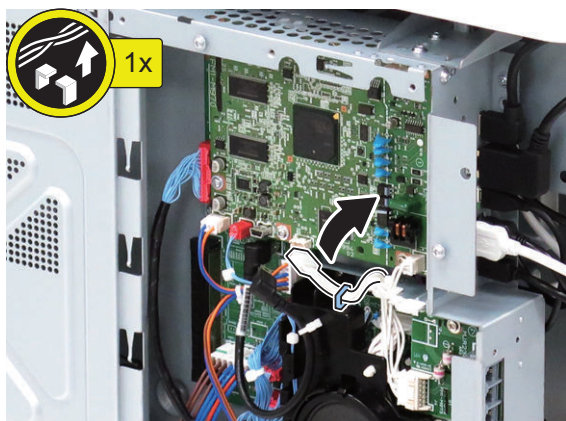




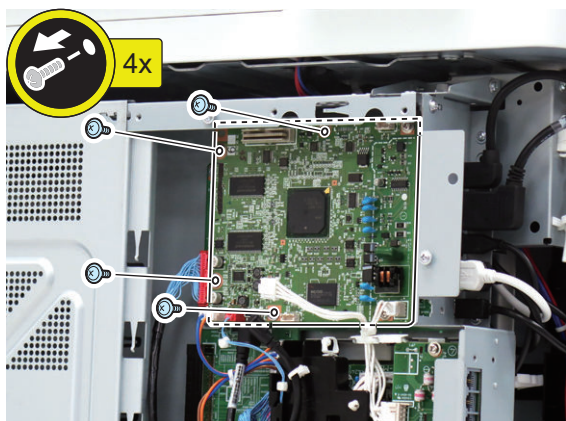
3. Disconnect the USB Cable of the G3FAX Expansion PCB side.



4. Free the Modular Cable from the Wire Saddle. (Close the Wire Saddle.)



5. Remove the 4 Screws. (will be used in Installing the Equipment)

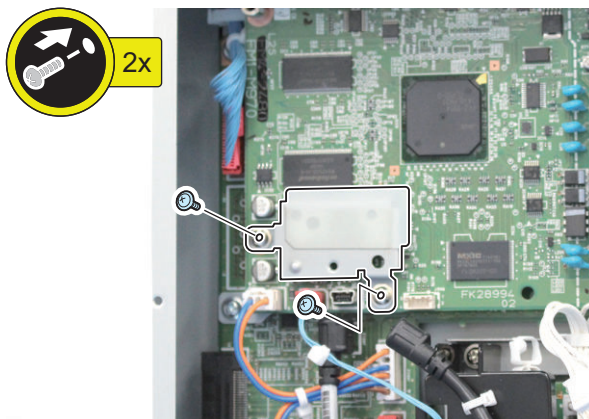
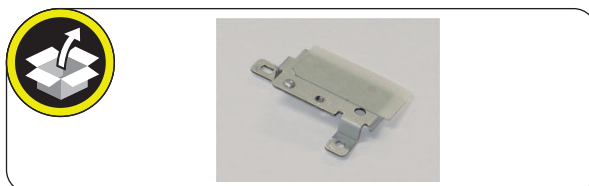


## ■ Installing the Equipment



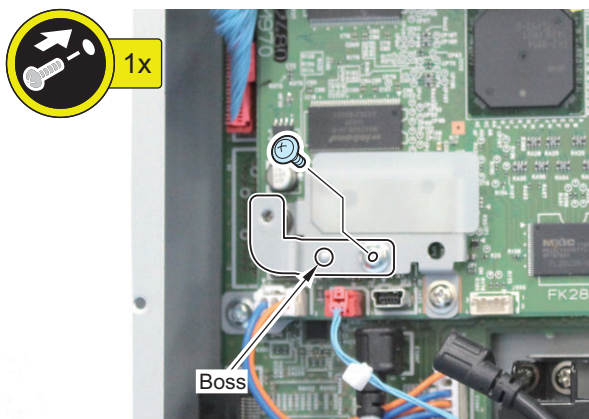
1. Install the FAX Shield Plate.

- 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))



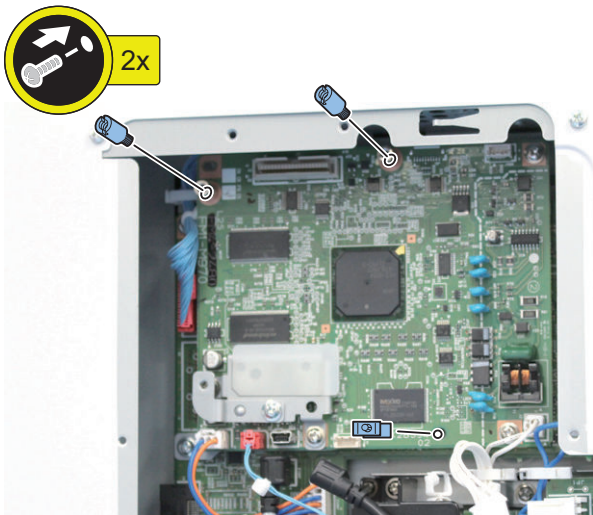
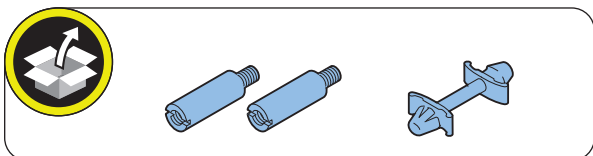
2. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.

- 1 Boss
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)



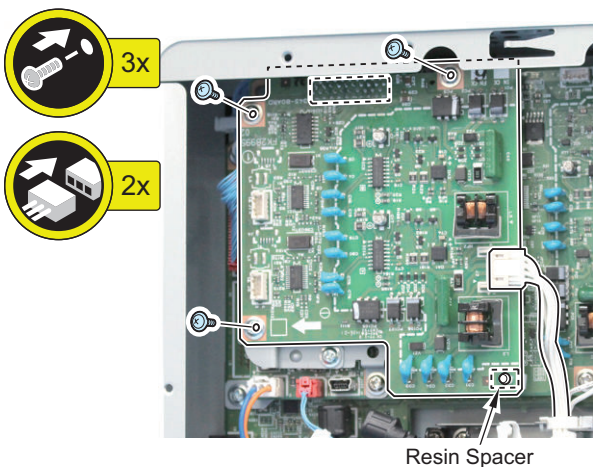
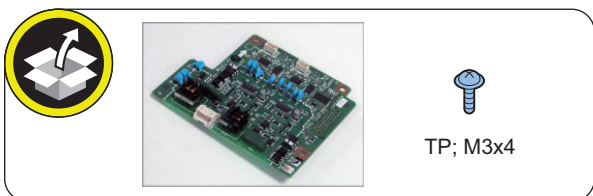


**3. Install the 2 PCB Spacers and Resin Spacer.**

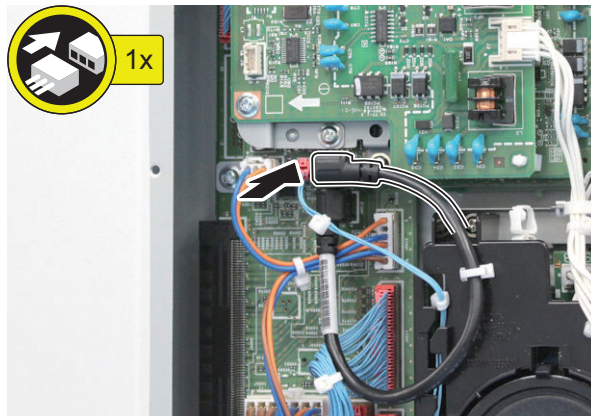


**4. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.**

- Upper Side: 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))
- Lower Side: 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)
- 1 Resin Spacer
- 2 Connectors



**5. Connect the USB Cable.**

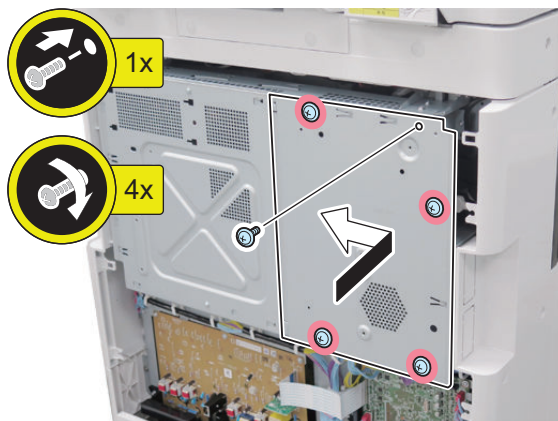


**■ Subsequent Work**



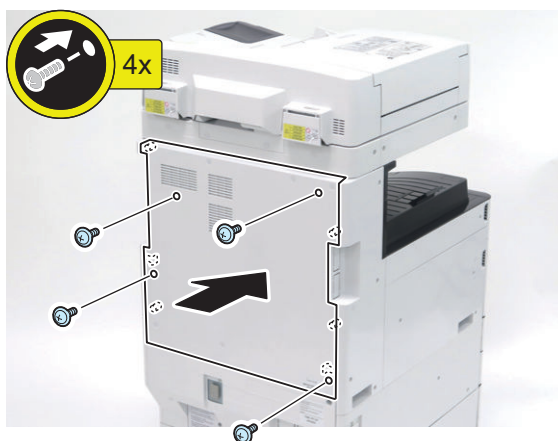
**1. Install the Controller Box Cover.**

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



**2. Install the Rear Cover.**

- 6 Protrusions
- 4 Screws

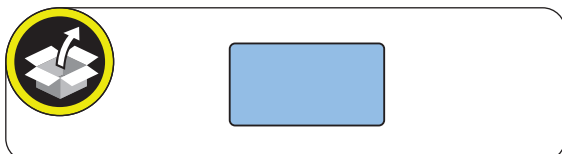




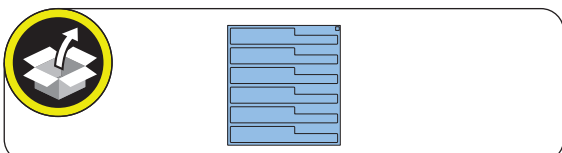
**NOTE:**

This step is only for Taiwan.

- Affix the FAX Approval Label in the vacant space.



- Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



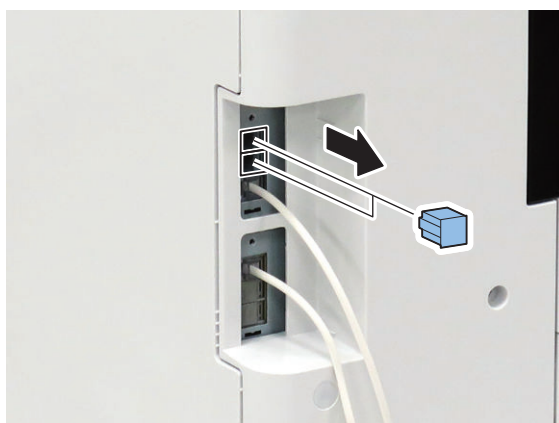
- Remove the 2 Dust Covers if installed.

**CAUTION:**

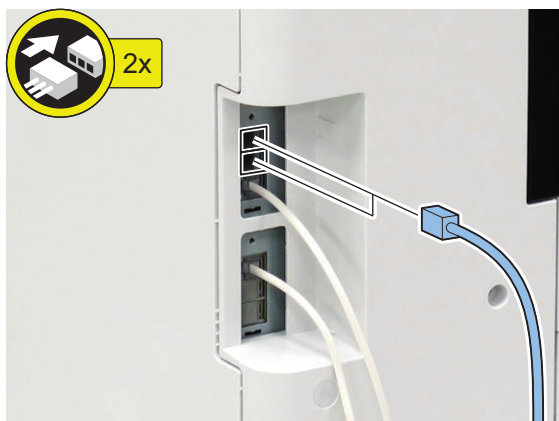
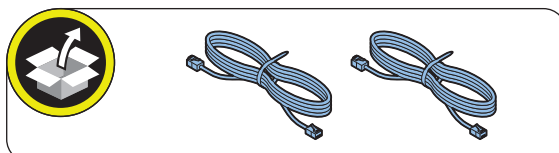
Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

**NOTE:**

Keep the removed Dust Cover.



- Connect one of the 2 Telephone Cords or the 2 PTT Cables to the modular jack on the host machine and the other cord to the modular jack on the wall.



- Connect the power plug to the outlet.

**8. Turn ON the main power switch.****CAUTION:**

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

If the host machine still does not recognize this equipment after performing the foregoing remedy: In the case of installing the Super G3 Fax Board (1-Line) and the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the power three times in some cases (no message is displayed on the Control Panel).

## Checking the Operation

### ■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:  
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



**1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.**

- Service Mode > FAX > Type > TYPE

**2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".**

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

**NOTE:**

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below  
[Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

**3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.**

### ■ Basic Settings

**NOTE:**

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.

**1. Set the user telephone number.**

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

**2. Set the type of telephone line.**

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

**3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

### ■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.

**1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.****2. Select the sending line.**

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

**3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.**

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:3" => Line 3



## Super G3 3rd4th Line Fax Board-AS2

### Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632503

### Points to Note at Installation

- Install this equipment after installing the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

### Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

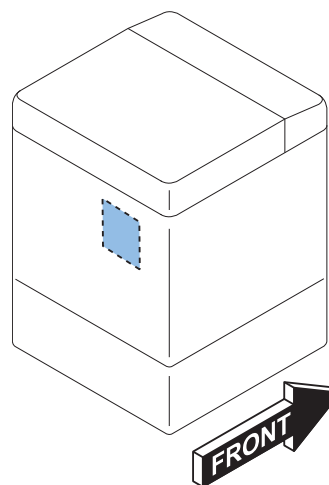
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

#### **⚠ WARNING:**




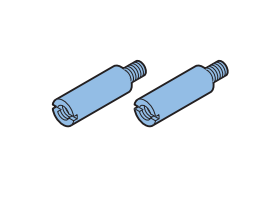
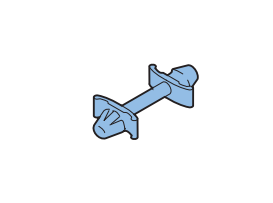
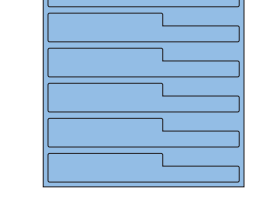
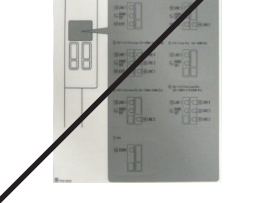
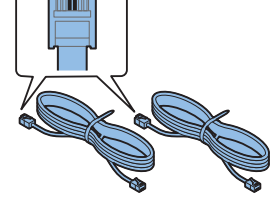
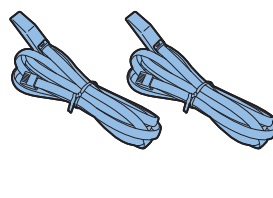
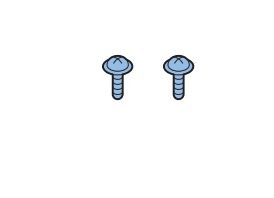
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

### Installation Outline Drawing



## Checking the Contents

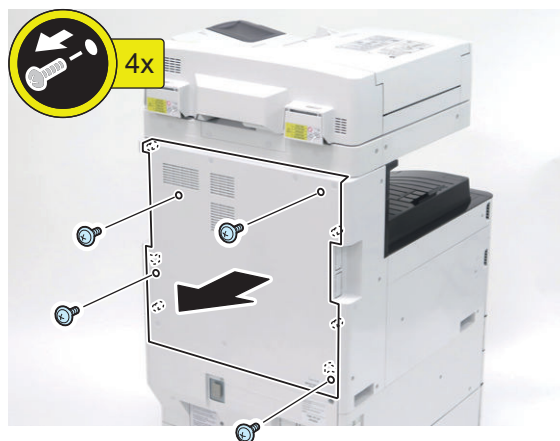
<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] PCB Spacer X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Resin Spacer X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Modular Label X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Telephone Cord X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PTT Cable X 2 (only for Asia) 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 2 

## Installation Procedure

### Preparation

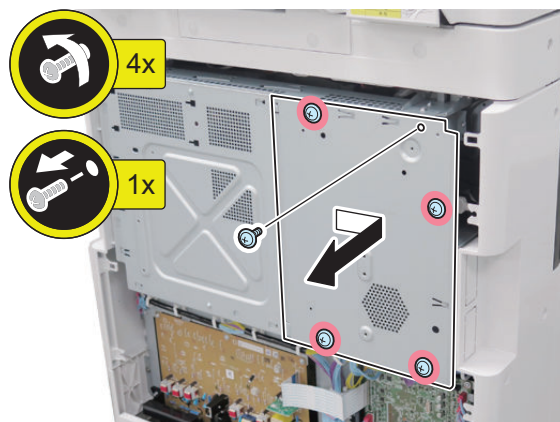
#### 1. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 6 Protrusions



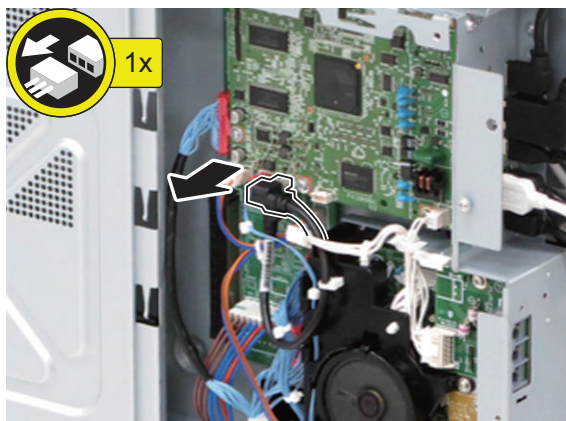
#### 2. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)



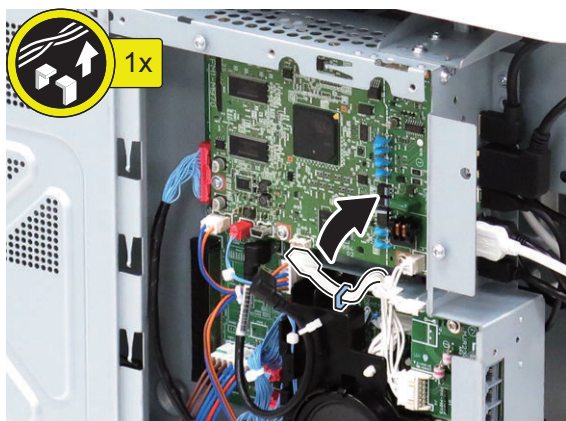
□

3. Disconnect the USB Cable of the G3FAX Expansion PCB side.



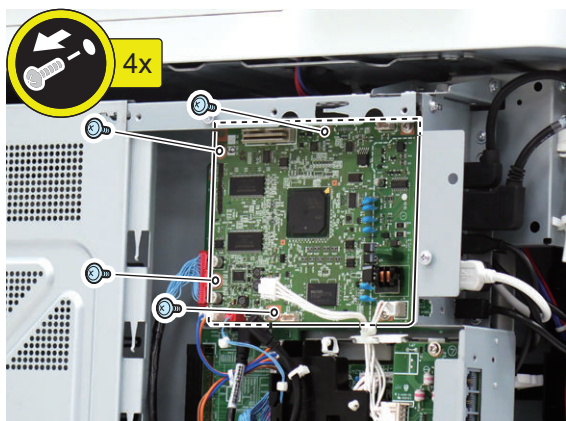
□

4. Free the Modular Cable from the Wire Saddle. (Close the Wire Saddle.)



□

5. Remove the 4 Screws. (will be used in Installing the Equipment)

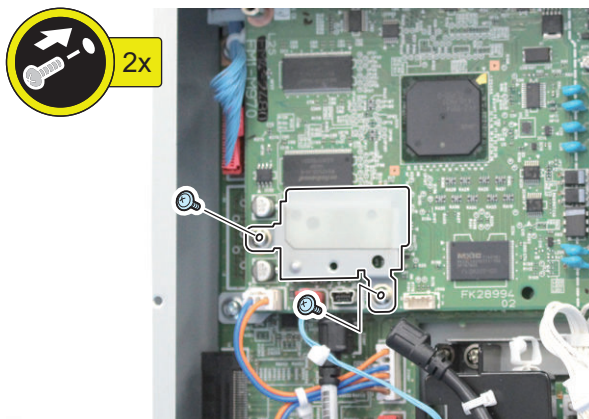
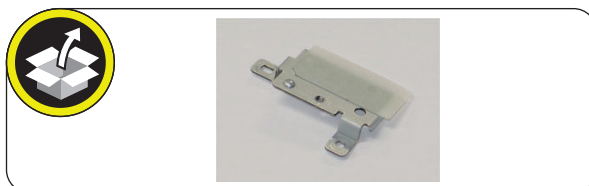


## ■ Installing the Equipment

□

1. Install the FAX Shield Plate.

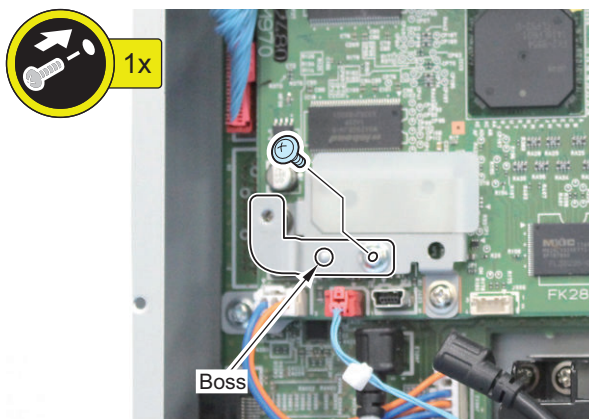
- 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))



□

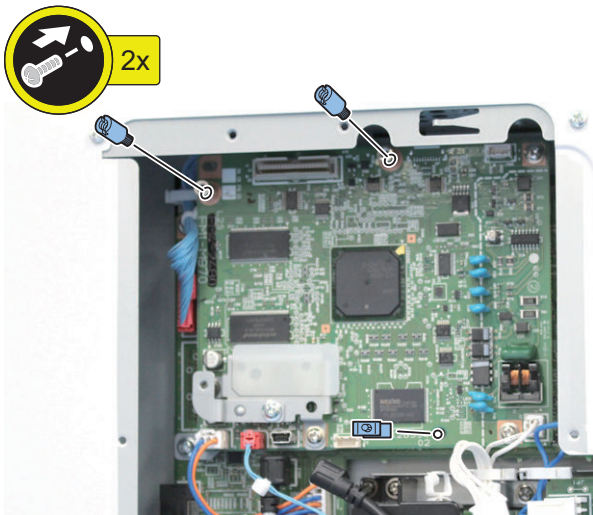
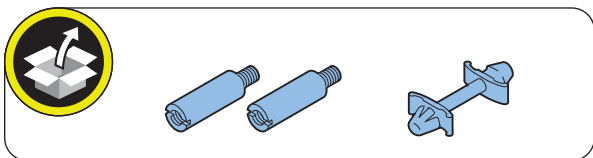
2. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.

- 1 Boss
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)



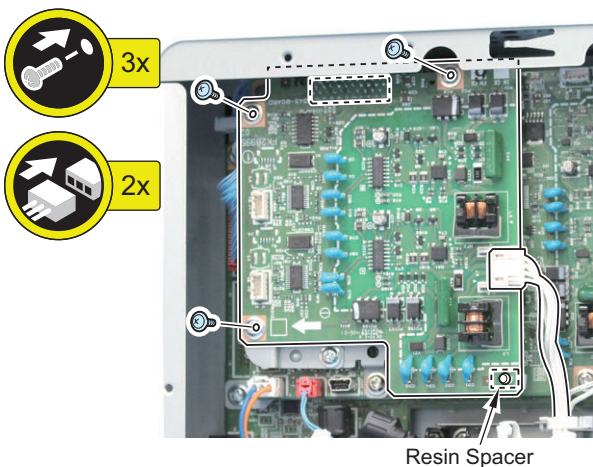
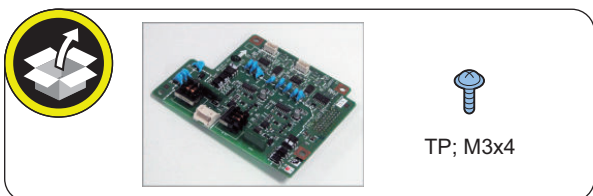


**3. Install the 2 PCB Spacers and Resin Spacer.**

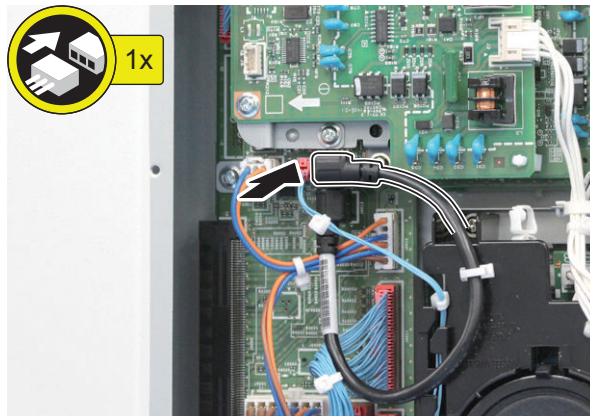


**4. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.**

- Upper Side: 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))
- Lower Side: 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)
- 1 Resin Spacer
- 2 Connectors



**5. Connect the USB Cable.**

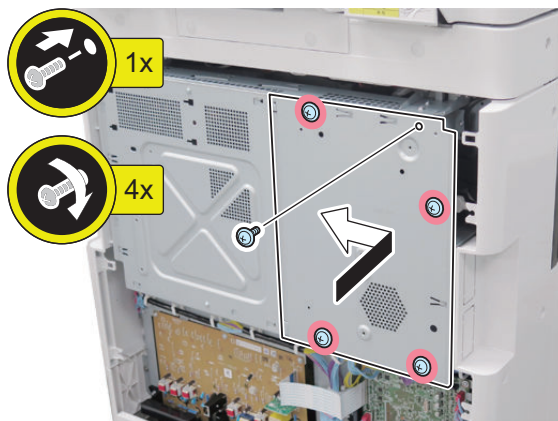


**■ Subsequent Work**



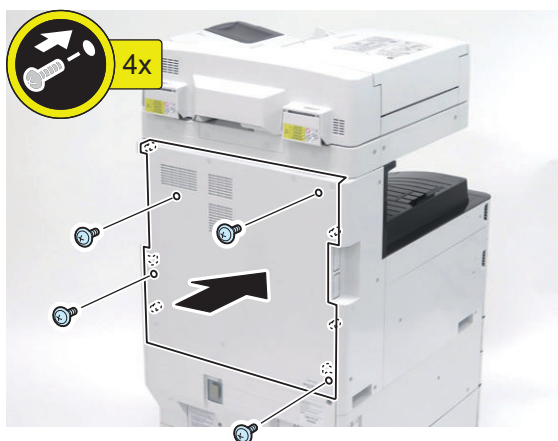
**1. Install the Controller Box Cover.**

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



**2. Install the Rear Cover.**

- 6 Protrusions
- 4 Screws





3. Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



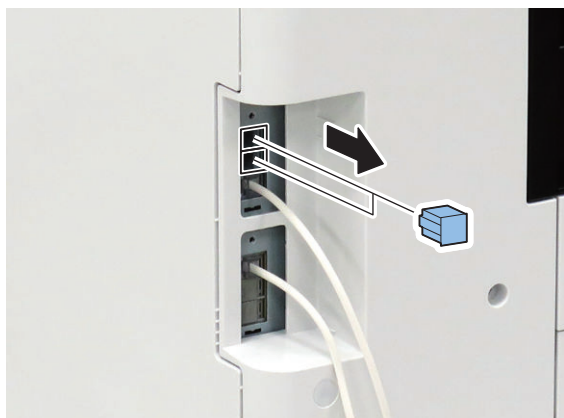
4. Remove the 2 Dust Covers if installed.

**CAUTION:**

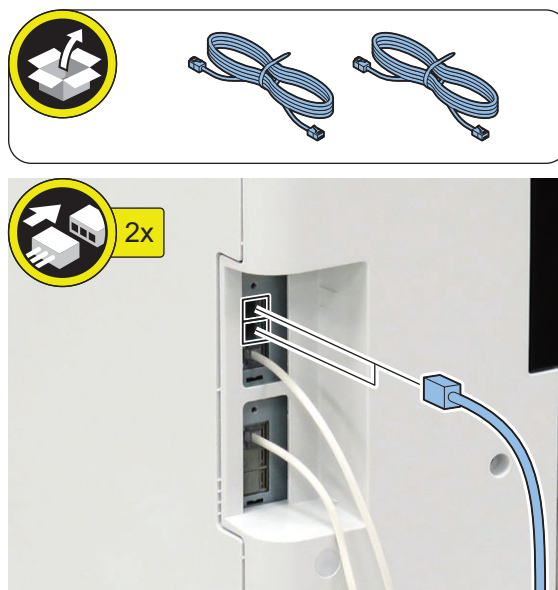
Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

**NOTE:**

Keep the removed Dust Cover.



5. Connect one of the 2 Telephone Cords or the 2 PTT Cables to the modular jack on the host machine and the other cord to the modular jack on the wall.



6. Connect the power plug to the outlet.



7. Turn ON the main power switch.

**CAUTION:**

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

If the host machine still does not recognize this equipment after performing the foregoing remedy: In the case of installing the Super G3 Fax Board (1-Line) and the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the power three times in some cases (no message is displayed on the Control Panel).

## ● Checking the Operation

### ■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:  
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. **From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.**
  - Service Mode > FAX > Type > TYPE
2. **Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".**
  - COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

**NOTE:**

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.**

## ■ Basic Settings

**NOTE:**

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. **Set the user telephone number.**  
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]
2. **Set the type of telephone line.**  
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]
3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

## ■ FAX Communication Test

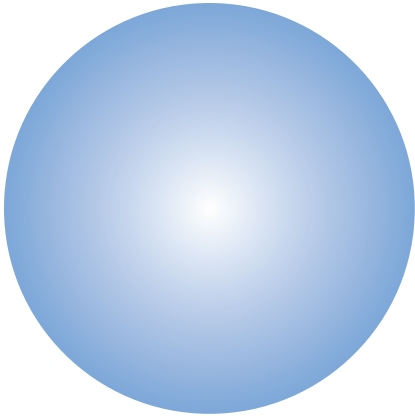
Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. **Switch the control panel display to Fax display.**
2. **Select the sending line.**  
Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.
3. **Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a**

**communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.**

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:3" => Line 3



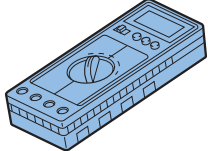
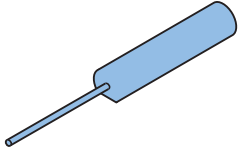
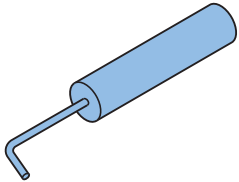
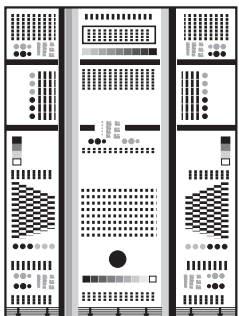
# APPENDICES

Service Tools.....	1146
General Circuit Diagram.....	1147
Software Counter Specifications.....	1167
Target PCBs of Automatic Update..	1171
List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored.....	1172
Removal.....	1187

## Service Tools

### List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank*	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		For making electrical-checks.
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		As an addition when making an electrical check.
Tester extension pin (L-shipped)	FY9-3039	A		As an addition when making an electrical check.
NA-3 Test Chart	FY9-9196	A		For checking and adjusting images.

\*

A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer

B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

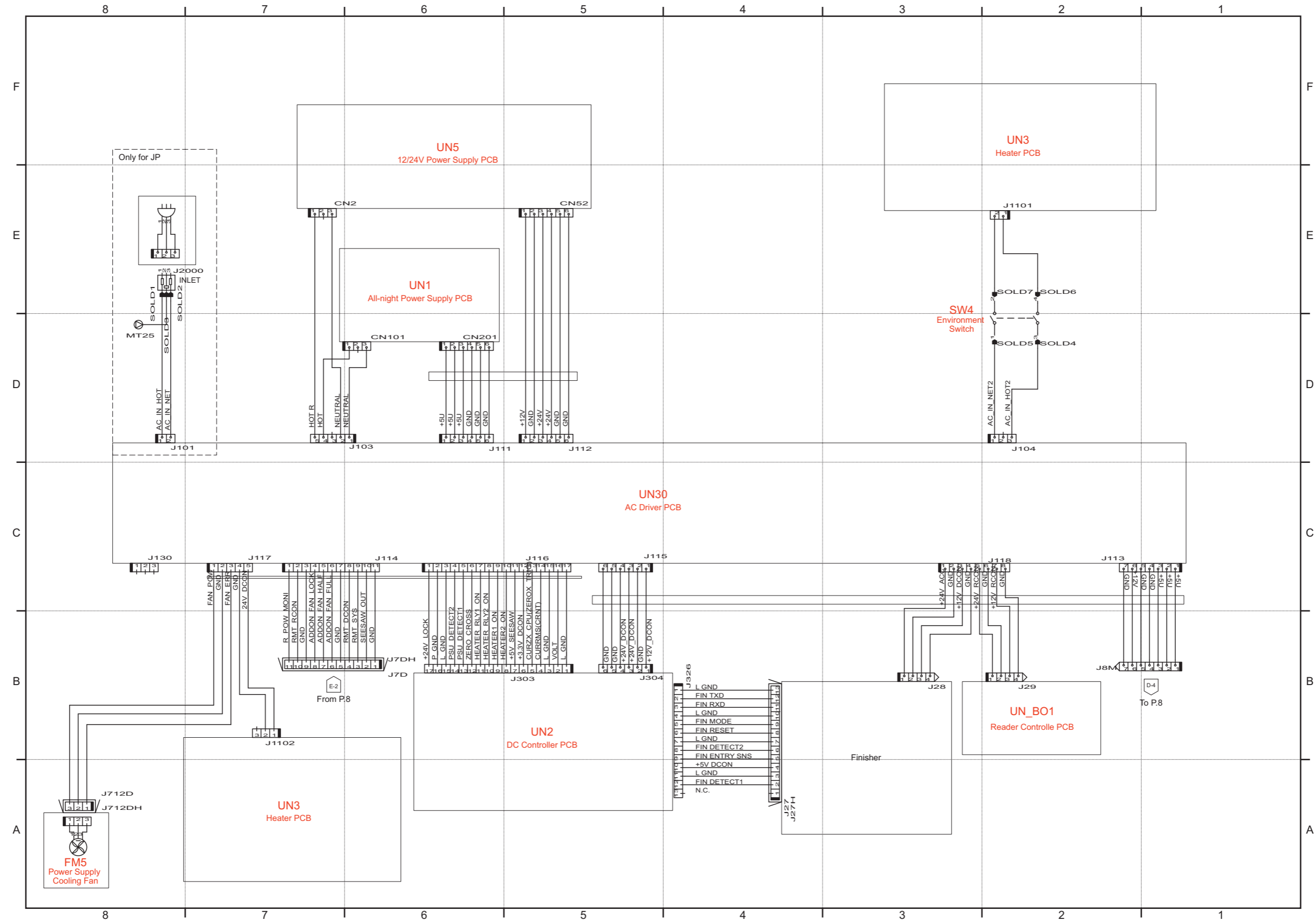
### Solvent/Oil List

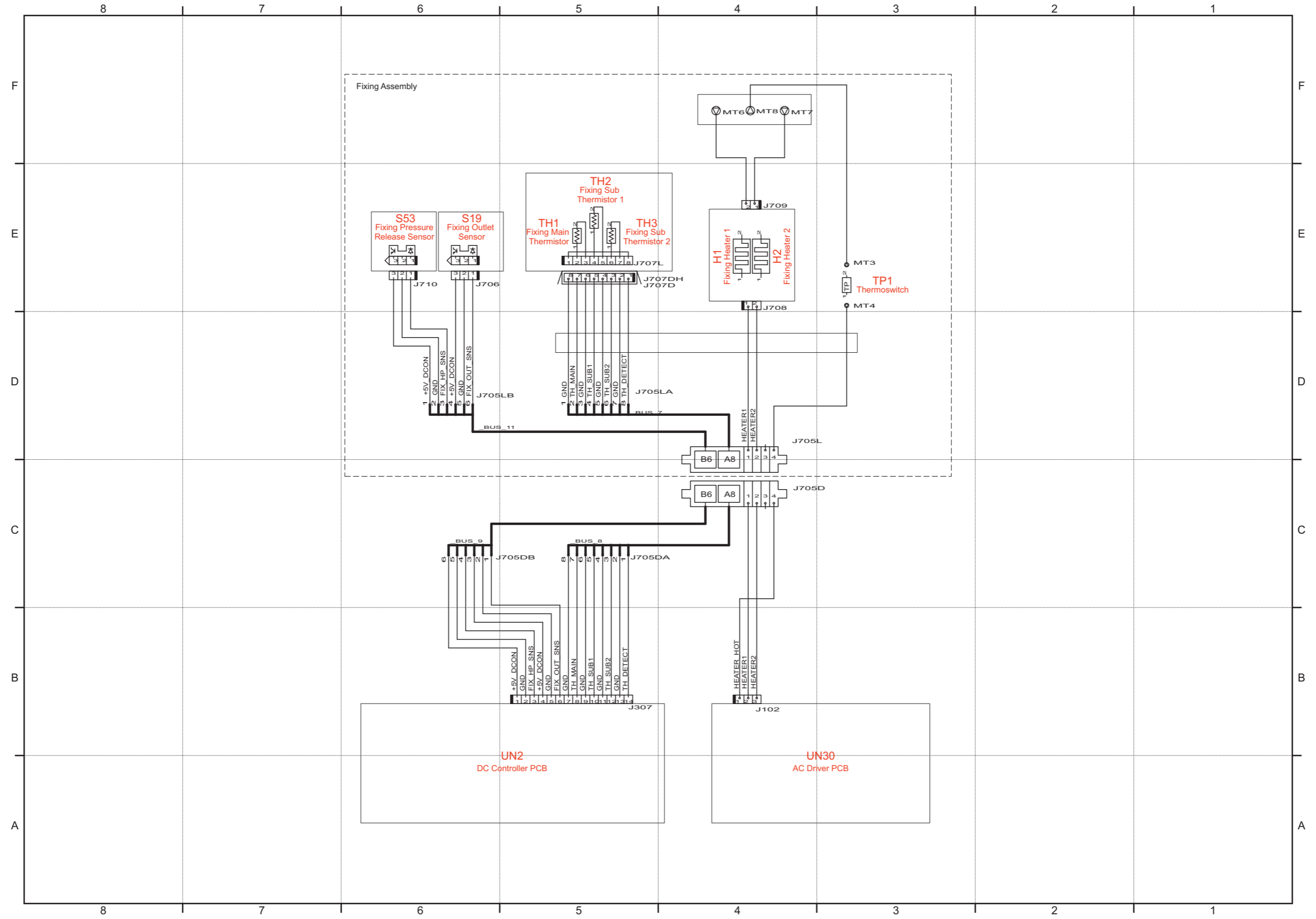
Solvent name	Location of use	Service parts number	Caution
Alcohol	External Covers, Control Panel, etc.	None (to be prepared by sales company)	Never put it close to fire
Lubricant	Driving area, sliding area	FY9-6022	
MOLYKOTE EM-50L	Gears, Scanner Rail	HY9-0007	

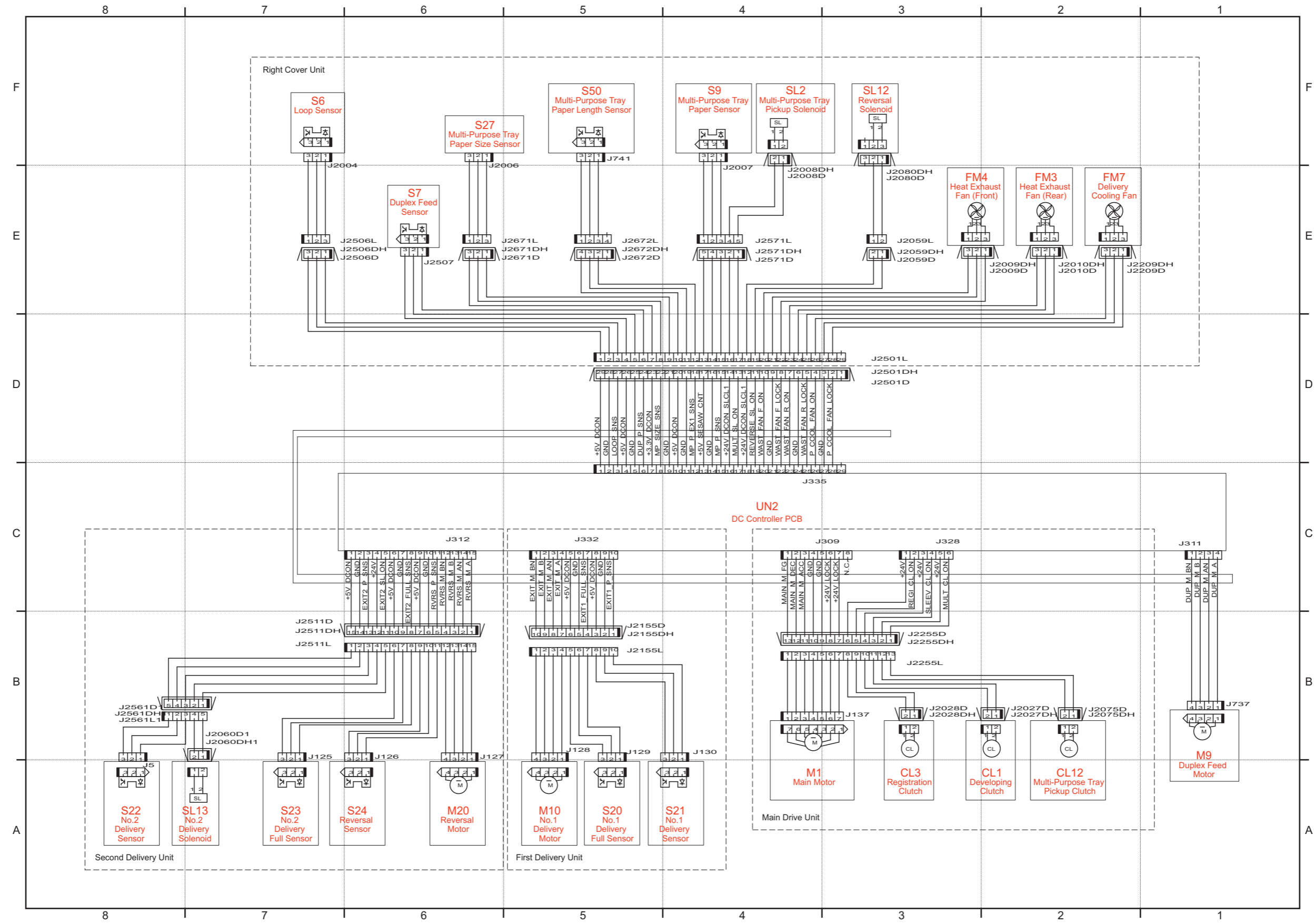


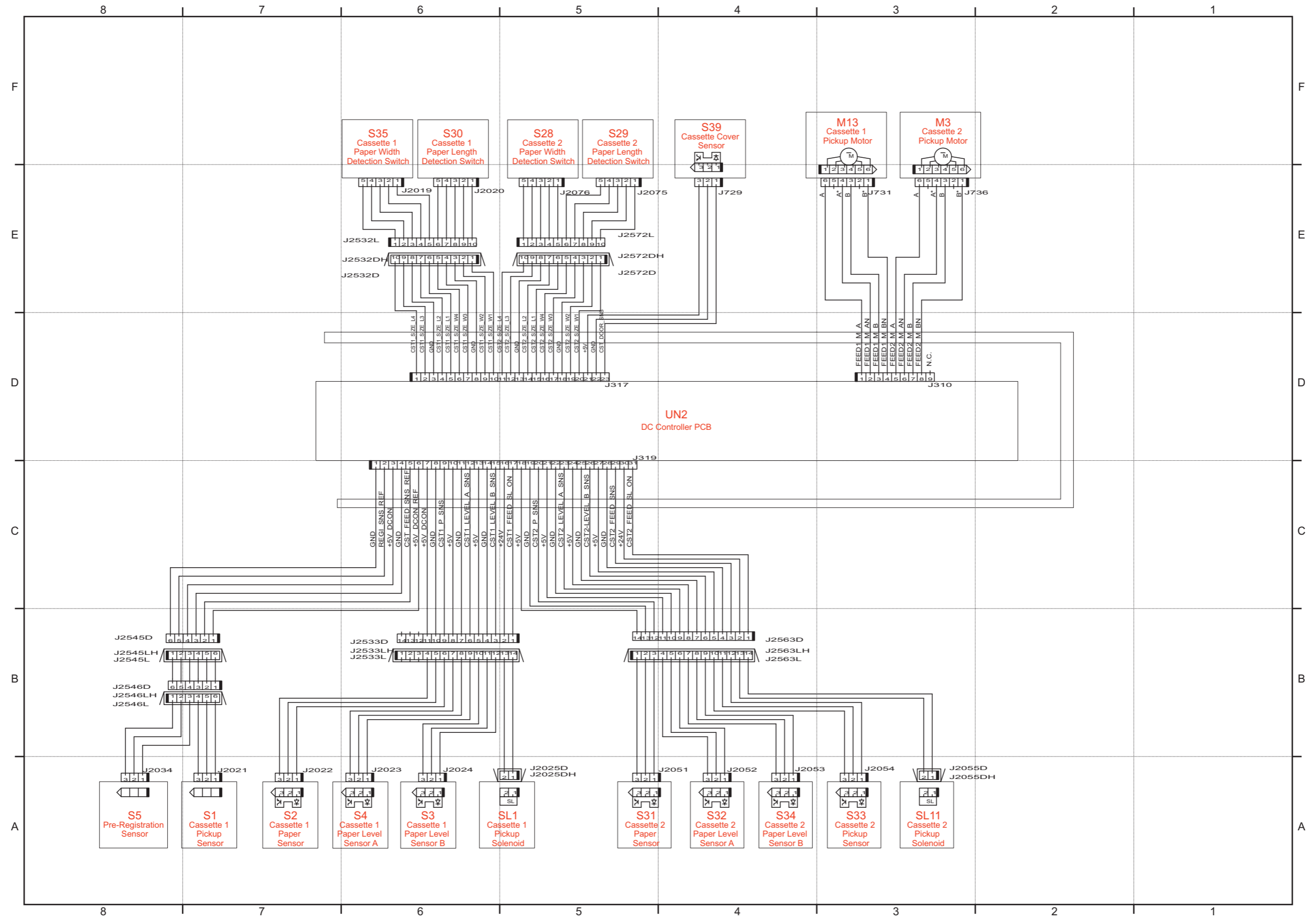
General Circuit Diagram

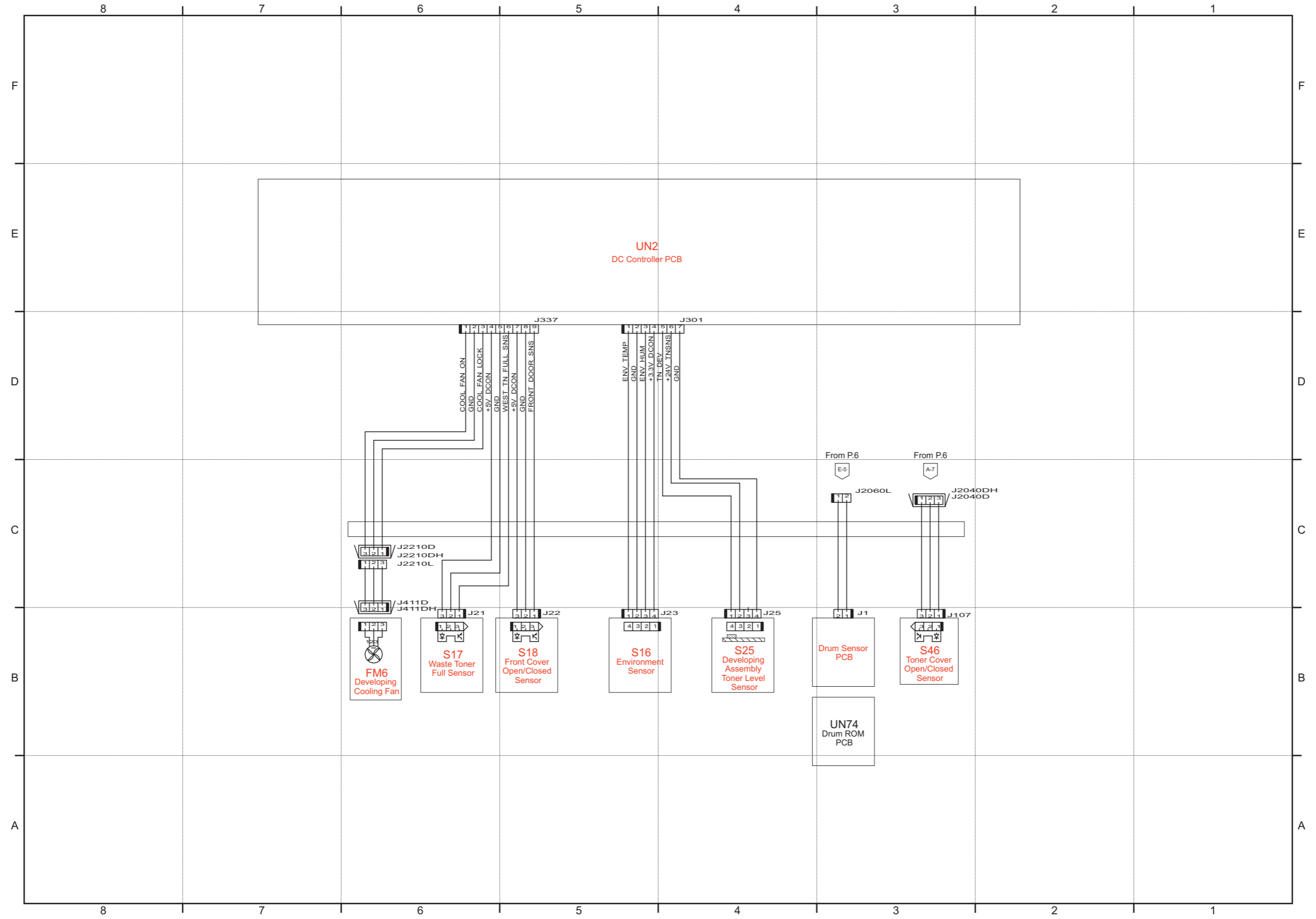
Host machine\_1/18

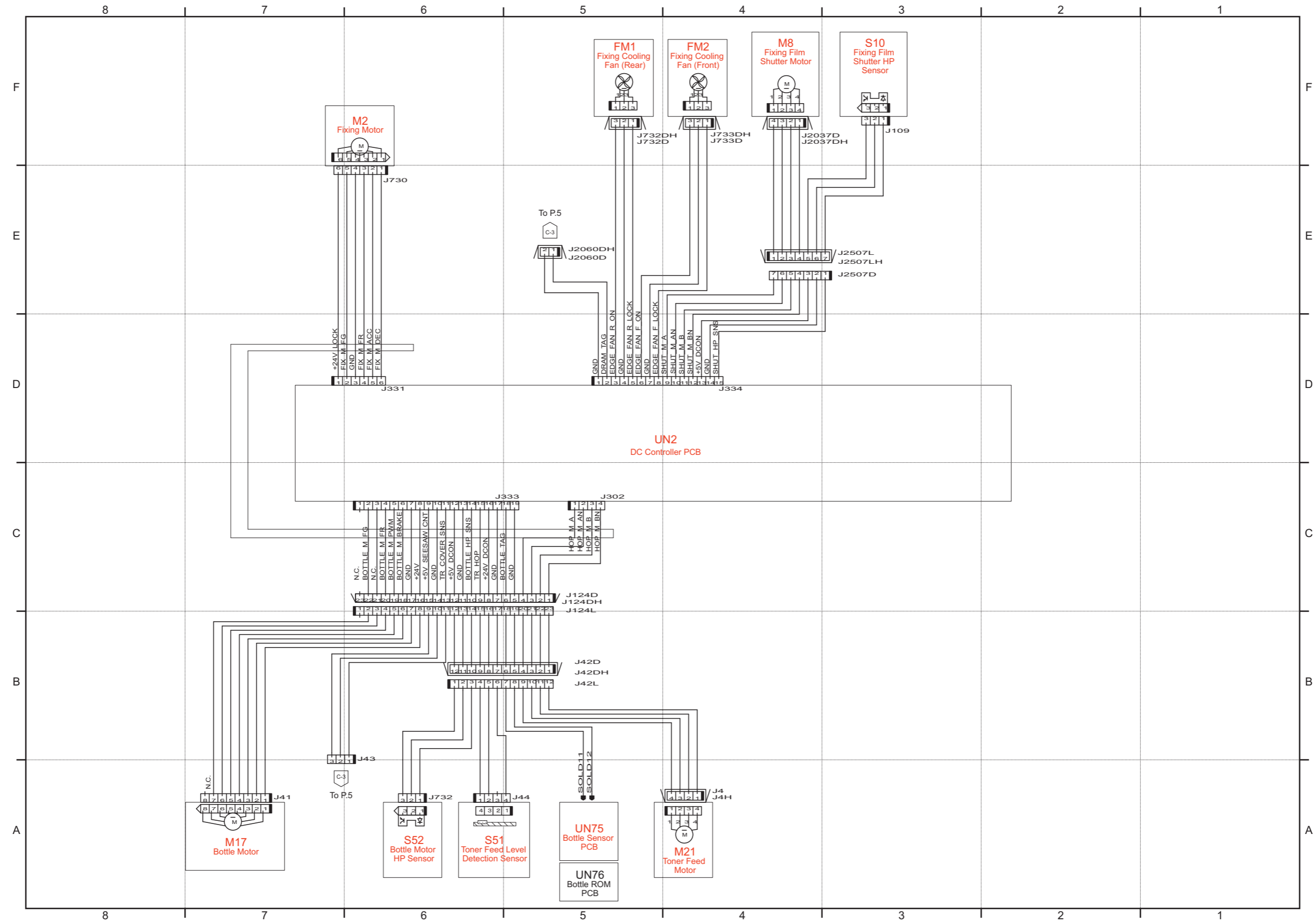


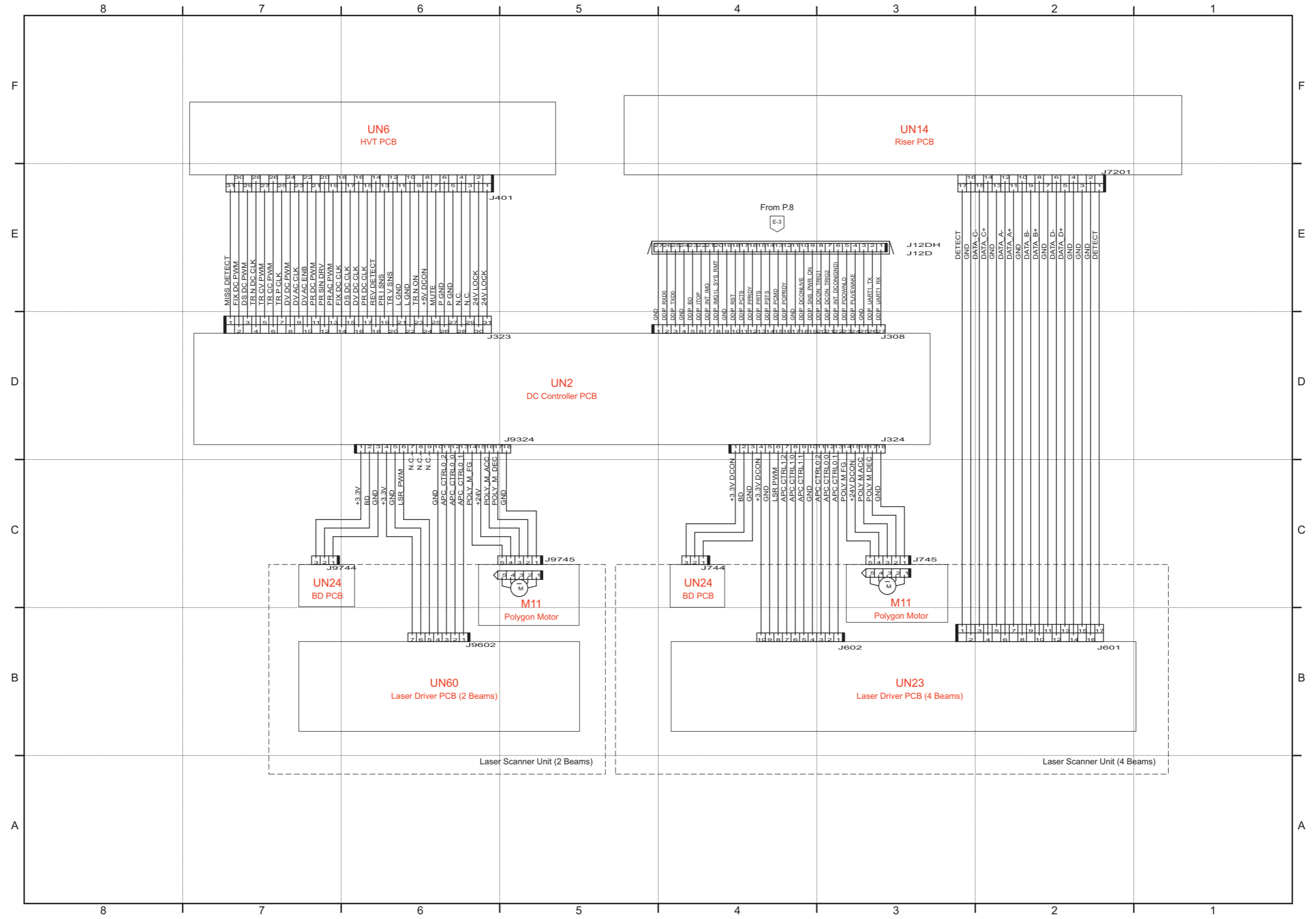


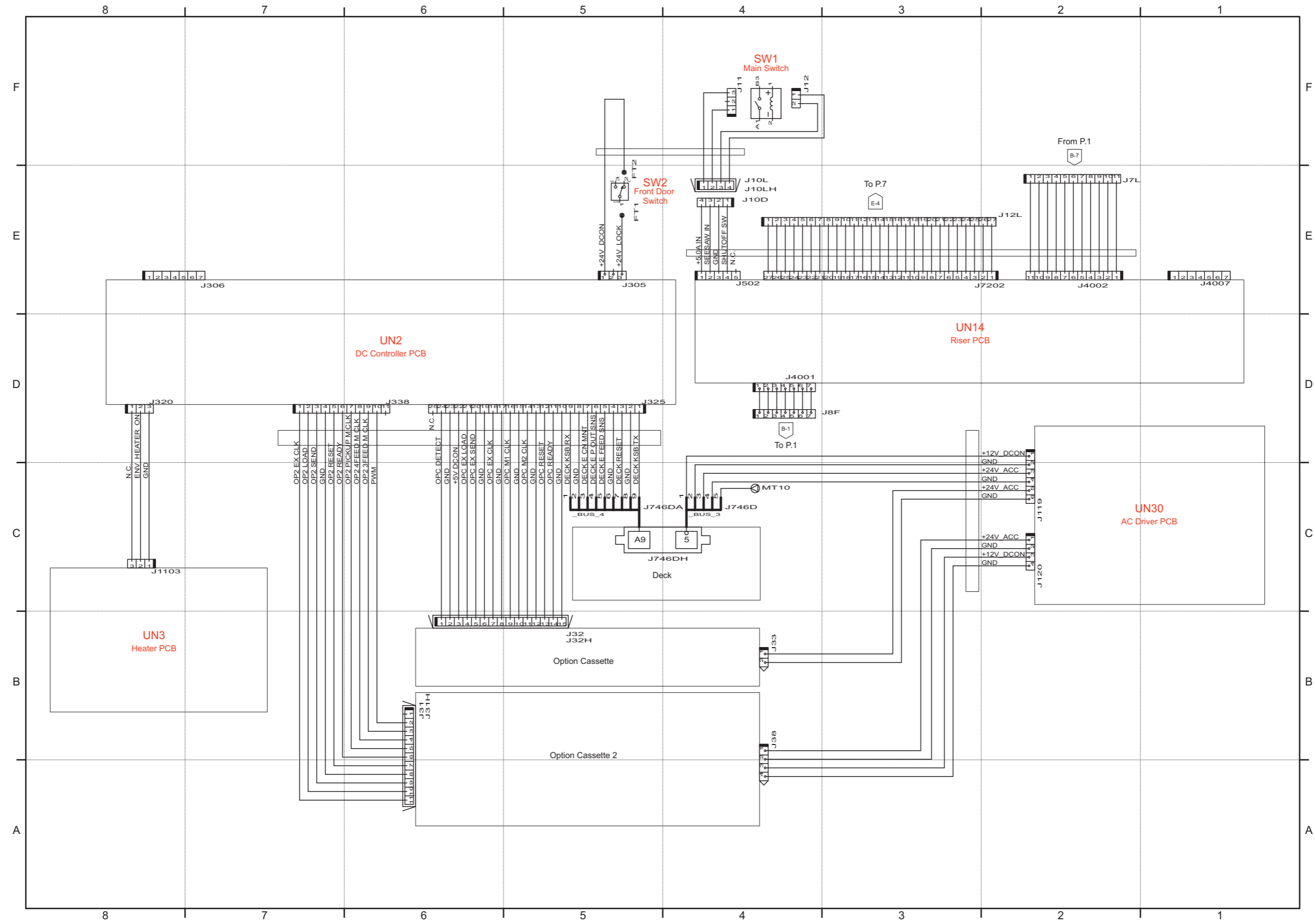




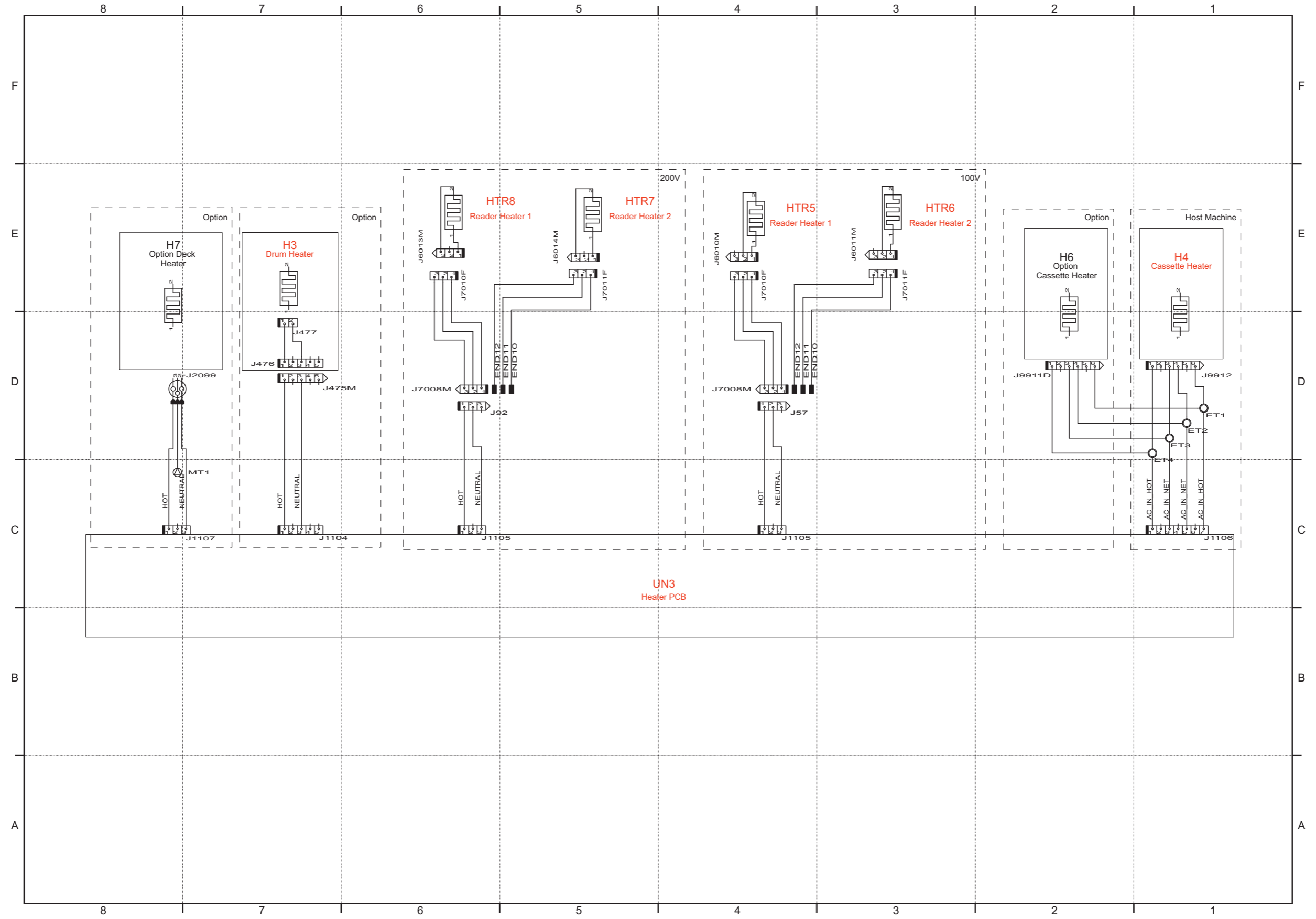


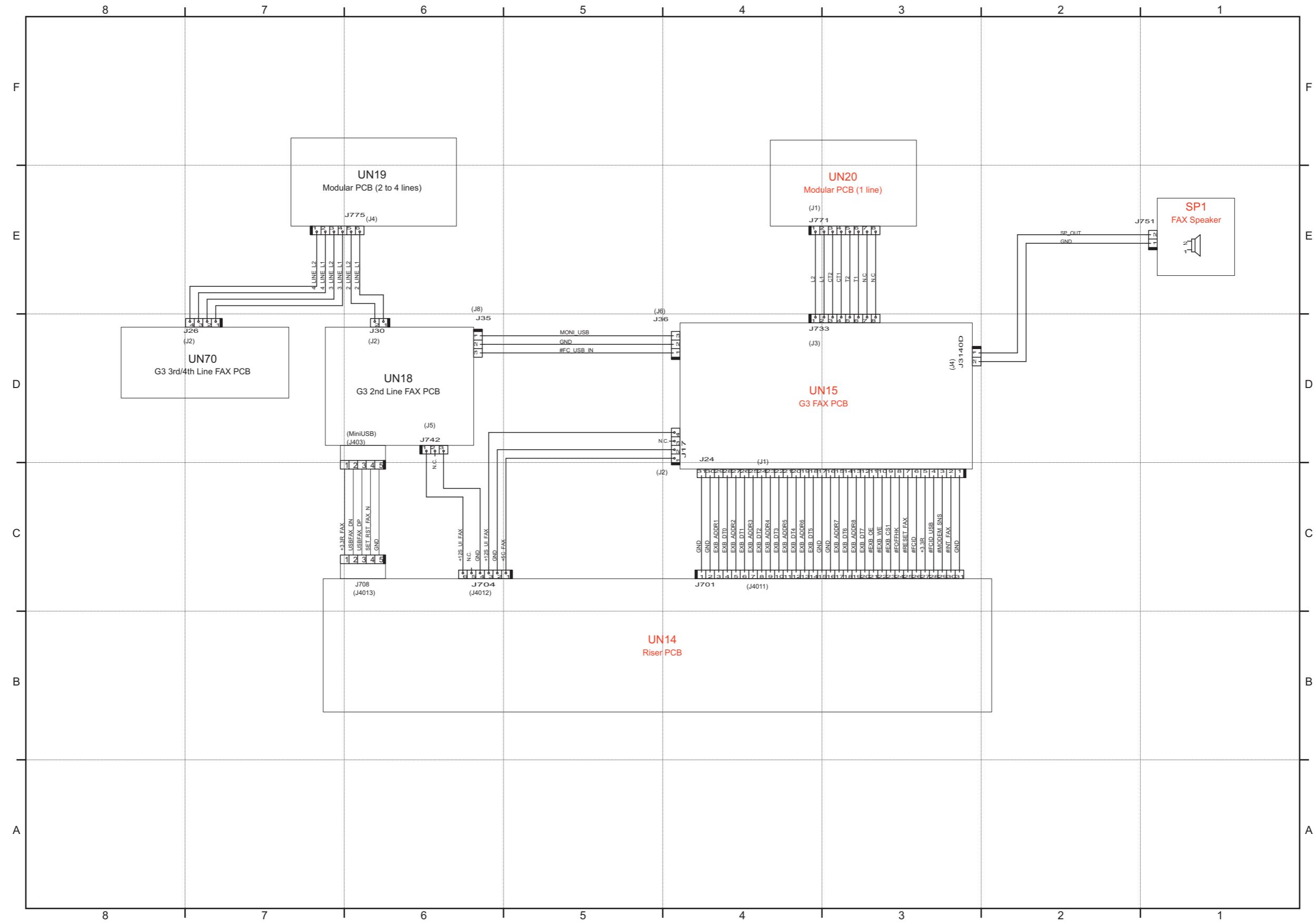


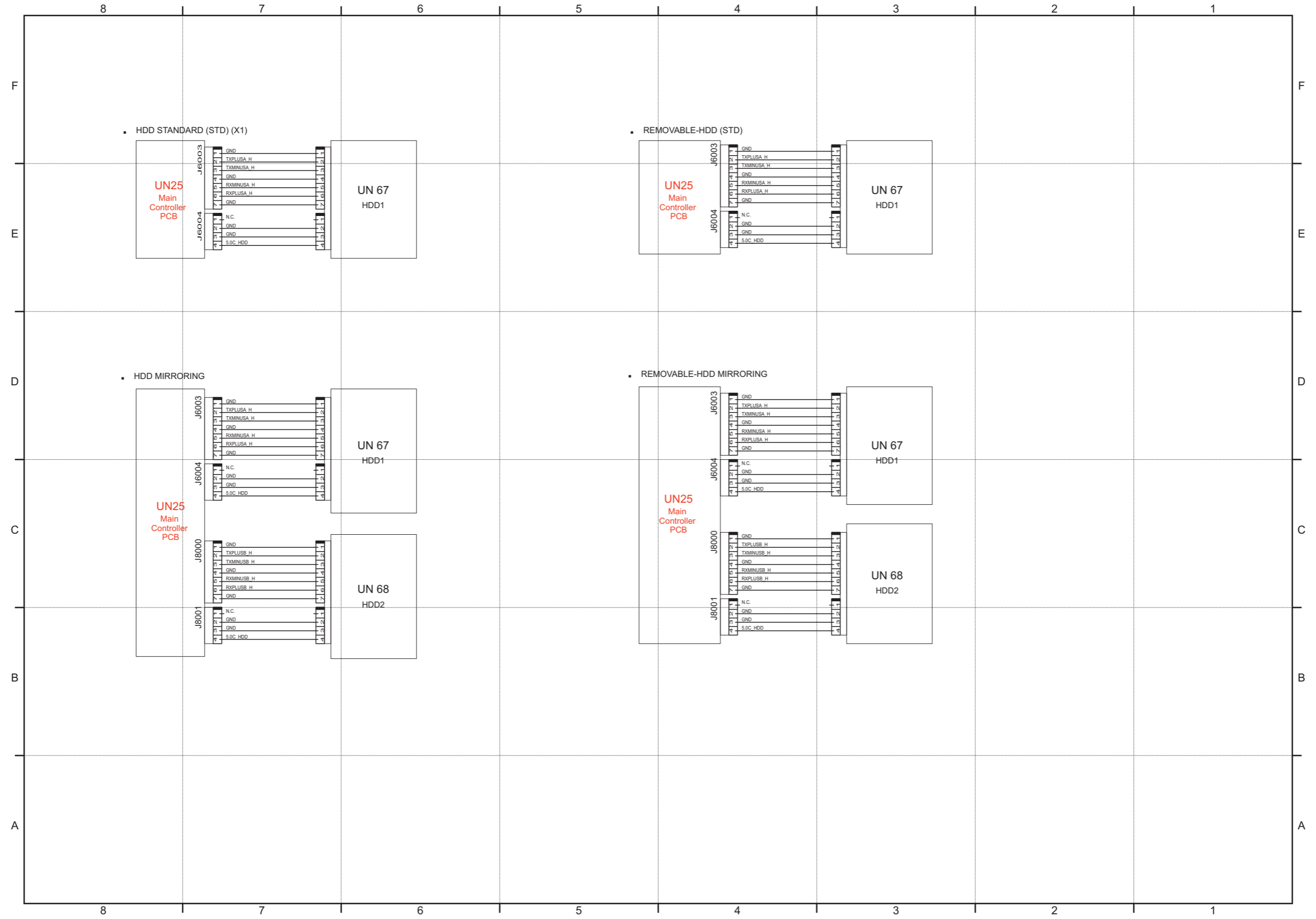


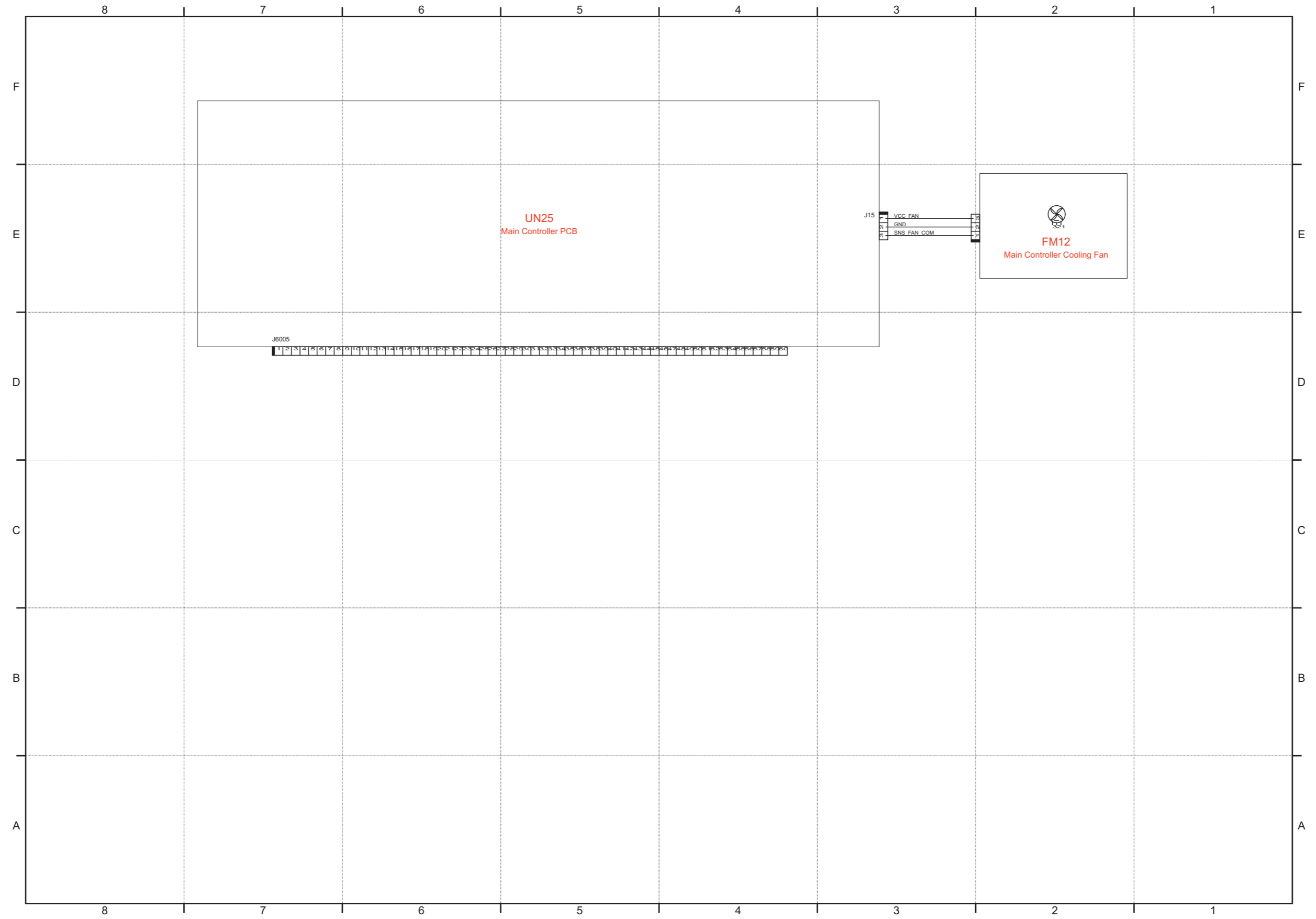






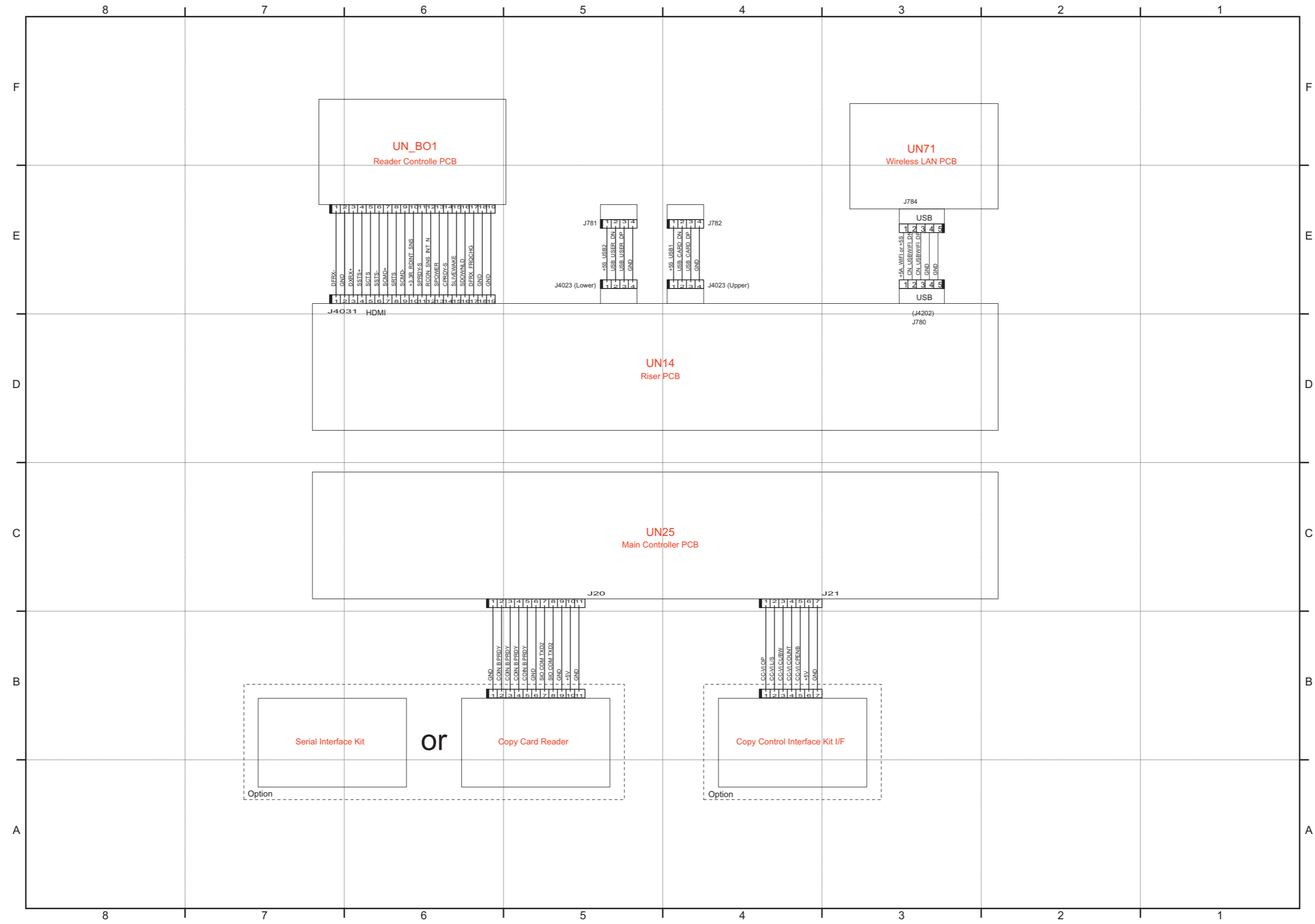


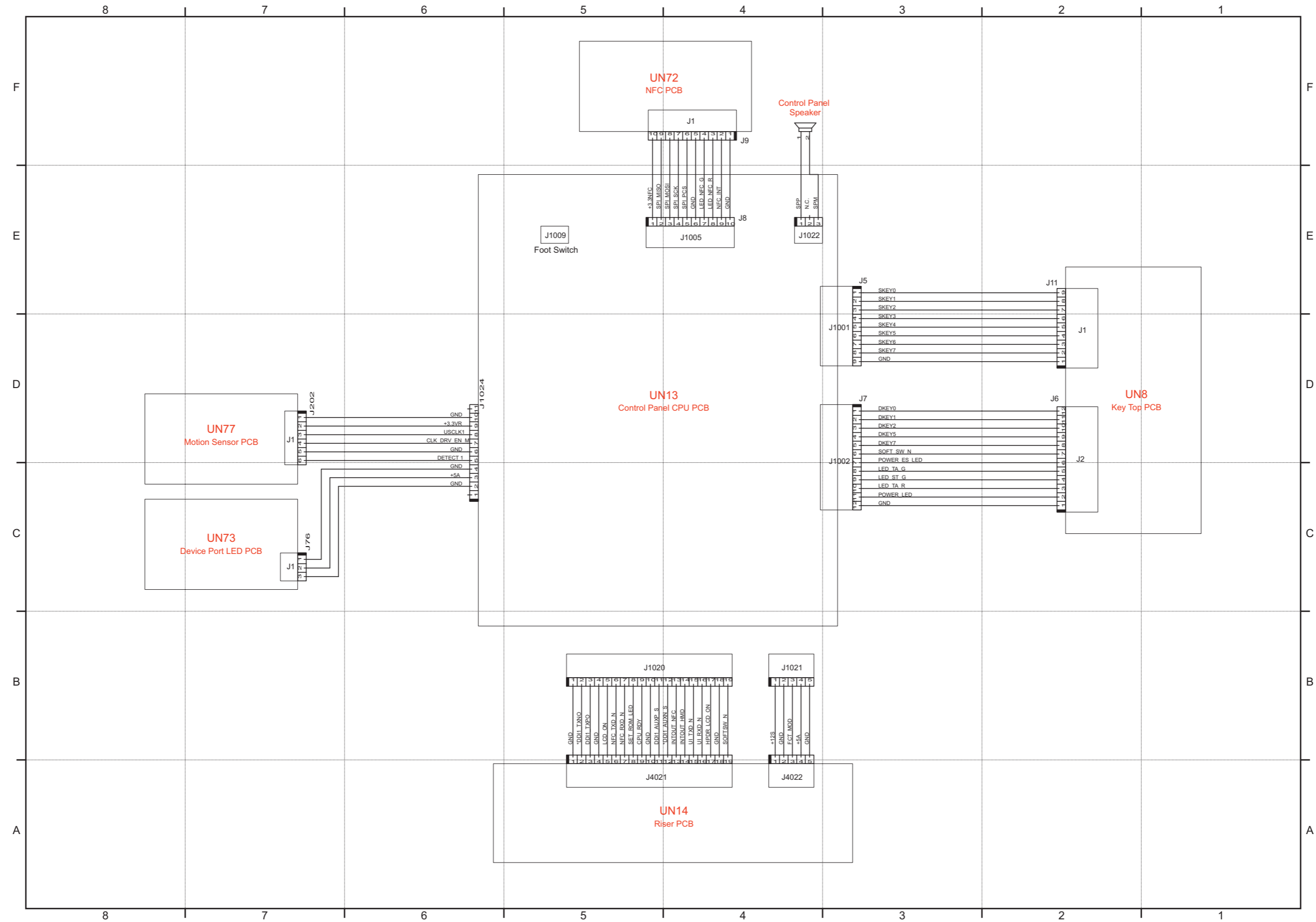






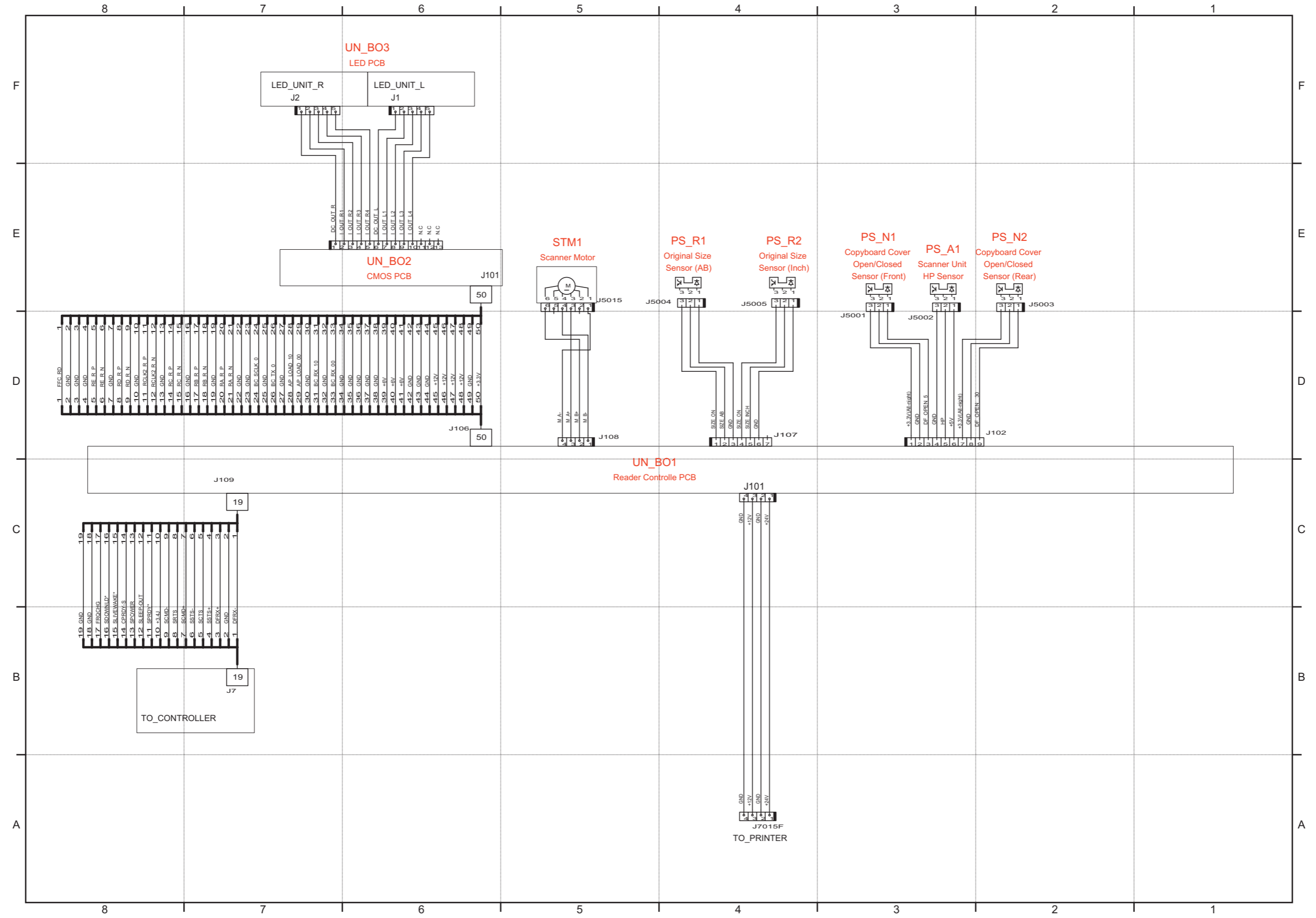


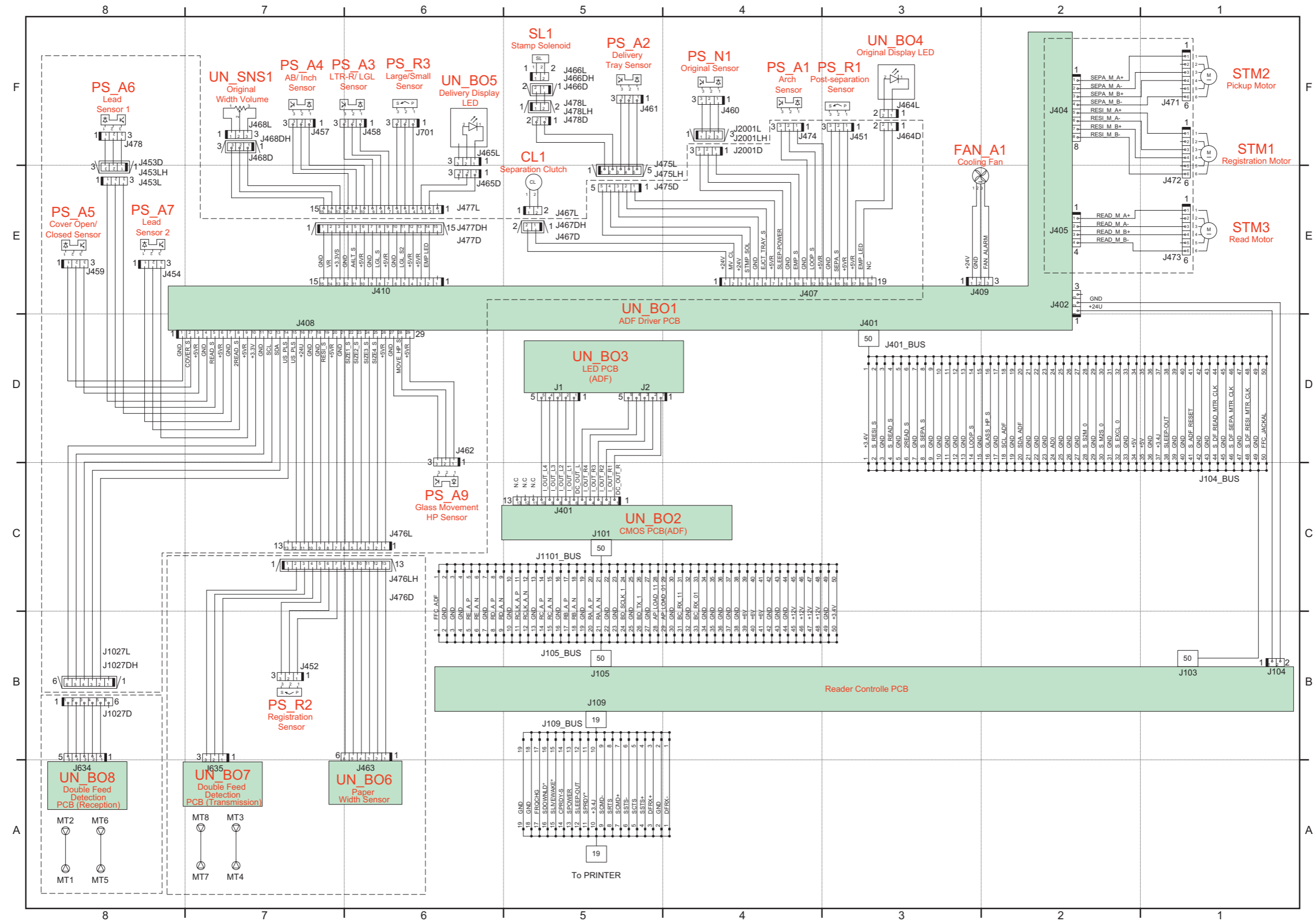


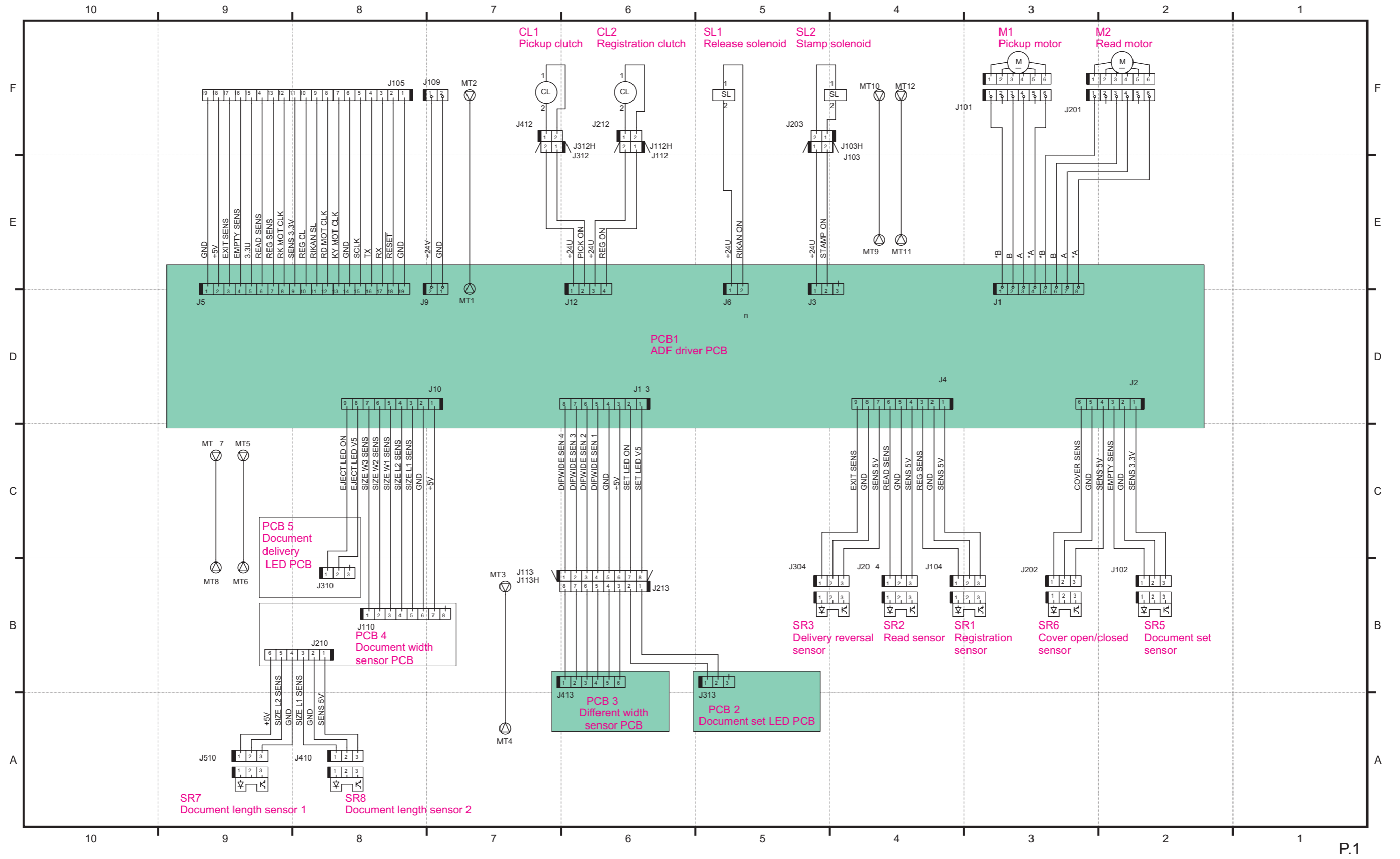












# Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy /Toner bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Box print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy and print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small size: Paper equal to or smaller than B4
- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)  
0: Small (default)  
1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy + Remote copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Remote copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

## Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

### 000 to 099

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
006	Remote Copy (mono color 1)	022	Remote Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
007	Remote Copy (mono color 2)	023	Remote Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
012	Remote Copy (mono color / Large)	071	Toner bottle counter black
013	Remote Copy (mono color / Small)		

### 100 to 199

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
101	Total 1	136	Total A (mono color / Large)
102	Total 2	137	Total A (mono color / Small)
103	Total (Large)	138	Total A1 (double sided)
104	Total (Small)	139	Total A2 (double sided)
108	Total (mono color 1)	140	Large A (double sided)
109	Total (mono color 2)	141	Small A (double sided)
112	Total (mono color / Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (mono color / Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (double sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (double sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (double sided)	156	Total B (mono color 1)
117	Small (double sided)	157	Total B (mono color 2)
126	Total A1	160	Total B (mono color / Large)
127	Total A2	161	Total B (mono color / Small)
128	Total A (Large)	162	Total B1 (double sided)
129	Total A (Small)	163	Total B2 (double sided)
132	Total A (mono color 1)	164	Large B (double sided)
133	Total A (mono color 2)	165	Small B (double sided)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
		181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)

## 200 to 299

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
201	Copy (Total 1)	222	Copy (mono color 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	227	Copy (mono color / Large)
203	Copy (Large)	228	Copy (mono color / Small)
204	Copy (Small)	237	Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	238	Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	249	Copy A (mono color 1)
207	Copy A (Large)	250	Copy A (mono color 2)
208	Copy A (Small)	255	Copy A (mono color / Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	256	Copy A (mono color / Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	265	Copy A (mono color / Large / double sided)
211	Local copy (Large)	266	Copy A (mono color / Small / double sided)
212	Local copy (Small)	277	Local copy (mono color 1)
213	Remote Copy (Total 1)	278	Local copy (mono color 2)
214	Remote Copy (Total 2)	283	Local copy (mono color / Large)
215	Remote Copy (Large)	284	Local copy (mono color / Small)
216	Remote Copy (Small)	293	Local copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
221	Copy (mono color 1)	294	Local copy (mono color / Small / double sided)

## 300 to 399

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
301	Print (Total 1)	329	Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
302	Print (Total 2)	330	Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
303	Print (Large)	331	PDL Print (Total 1)
304	Print (Small)	332	PDL Print (Total 2)
305	Print A (Total 1)	333	PDL Print (Large)
306	Print A (Total 2)	334	PDL Print (Small)
307	Print A (Large)	339	PDL Print (mono color 1)
308	Print A (Small)	340	PDL Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (mono color 1)	345	PDL Print (mono color / Large)
314	Print (mono color 2)	346	PDL Print (mono color / Small)
319	Print (mono color / Large)	355	PDL Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
320	Print (mono color / Small)	356	PDL Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

## 400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	413	Copy + Print (2)
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	414	Copy + Print (1)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	471	Long original counter (Total)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	473	Long original counter (Black and whiter)

## 500 to 599

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black and white Scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black and white Scan (Small)
503	Scan (Large)	509	Color Scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color Scan (Total 2)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)	511	Color Scan (Large)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)	512	Color Scan (Small)

## 600 to 699

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
601	Box Print (Total 1)	631	Memory media Print (Total 1)
602	Box Print (Total 2)	632	Memory media Print (Total 2)
603	Box Print (Large)	633	Memory media Print (Large)
604	Box Print (Small)	634	Memory media Print (Small)
609	Box Print (mono color 1)	639	Memory media Print (mono color 1)
610	Box Print (mono color 2)	640	Memory media Print (mono color 2)
615	Box Print (mono color / Large)	645	Memory media Print (mono color / Large)
616	Box Print (mono color / Small)	646	Memory media Print (mono color / Small)
625	Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	655	Memory media Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
626	Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	656	Memory media Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

## 700 to 799

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
701	Reception Print (Total 1)	743	Network Print (Total 1)
702	Reception Print (Total 2)	744	Network Print (Total 2)
703	Reception Print (Large)	745	Network Print (Large)
704	Reception Print (Small)	746	Network Print (Small)
709	Reception Print (mono color 1)	749	Network Print (mono color 1)
710	Reception Print (mono color 2)	750	Network Print (mono color 2)
715	Reception Print (mono color / Large)	753	Network Print (mono color / Large)
716	Reception Print (mono color / Small)	754	Network Print (mono color / Small)
725	Reception Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	757	Network Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
726	Reception Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	758	Network Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	759	Mobile Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	760	Mobile Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	761	Mobile Print (Large)
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	762	Mobile Print (Small)
733	Advanced Box Print (mono color 1)	765	Mobile Print (mono color 1)
734	Advanced Box Print (mono color 2)	766	Mobile Print (mono color 2)
737	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large)	769	Mobile Print (mono color / Large)
738	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small)	770	Mobile Print (mono color / Small)
741	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	773	Mobile Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	774	Mobile Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

## 800 to 899

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
801	Report Print (Total 1)	810	Report Print (mono color 2)
802	Report Print (Total 2)	815	Report Print (mono color / Large)
803	Report Print (Large)	816	Report Print (mono color / Small)
804	Report Print (Small)	825	Report Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
809	Report Print (mono color 1)	826	Report Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

## 900 to 999

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	940	Remote Scan (Black and whiter)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black and whiter)	945	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	946	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Black and whiter)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black and whiter)	959	Media Scan (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	960	Media Scan (Black and whiter)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black and whiter)	961	Application Scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application Black and white Scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black and whiter)	963	Application Color Scan (Total 1)
937	Box Scan (Color)	964	Super Box Local Scan (Color)
938	Box Scan (Black and whiter)	965	Super Box Local Scan (Black and whiter)
939	Remote Scan (Color)		



## Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

### List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode*
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Reader Controller PCB	R-CON
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Inner Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH

\*:  
COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

## List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

### Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used as backup in preparation for a device failure</li> <li>Used as backup before changing settings</li> </ul>
B	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machine</li> <li>Copy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)</li> </ul>
C	Export from and import to a different model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine</li> <li>Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user</li> </ul>

#### NOTE:

For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

### List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	AE	AE-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A6R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DENS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DEVELOP	DE-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-CST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-REFE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOPREFE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	RG-HF-SP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-RE-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-SP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-ENV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-PTMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FX-FL-SP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FX-FL-LW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FN-MV-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	ADJ-FNSH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFST1-DC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFST1-AC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-TP-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-TP-LV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP15	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP18	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	PVE-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LA-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ1-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ2-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ3-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ4-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ5-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ6-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C1-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C2-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C3-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C4-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	MF-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	DK-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS-IF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS-GW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-IP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	HCC-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-CLN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TEMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	CPMKP-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	HUM-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TEMP-CON	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TEMPCON2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SHARP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAN-EXTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	RAG-CONT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PDLEVCT1	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-PDL-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-P-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-C-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EDG-WAIT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PWFFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LIN-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBLC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TROPT-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	SP-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-PR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BS-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	SC-PR-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FLK-RD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	FX-CN-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	WTM-DENS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored



Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	B4-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DOTSCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SP-GRAD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STAY-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-S	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-U	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	USB-LAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERRL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-DAT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B05	Restored	Restored	Restored





Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TR-ROLL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	SP-SC-EL	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	FX-UNIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C1-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C1-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C1-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C2-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C2-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C2-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C3-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C3-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C3-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C4-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C4-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C4-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	M-SP-PD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	M-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	OZ-FIL1	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PR-PD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	HCCFD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	HCCPU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	HCCSP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCAN-RSL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBEXGR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBRMVR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LASTREST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SZCHKSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMCSN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMCSN2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	SIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUCH-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NSRT-STC	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-PO	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-WT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-PSTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	ASTG-TMG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-UP	Restored	-	-



# Removal

## Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data. When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

## ■ Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

1. **Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)**
2. **Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)**
3. **Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)**

### NOTE:

For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.

If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

### CAUTION:

Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

## ■ User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

### NOTE:

- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

## ■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

## Work Procedure

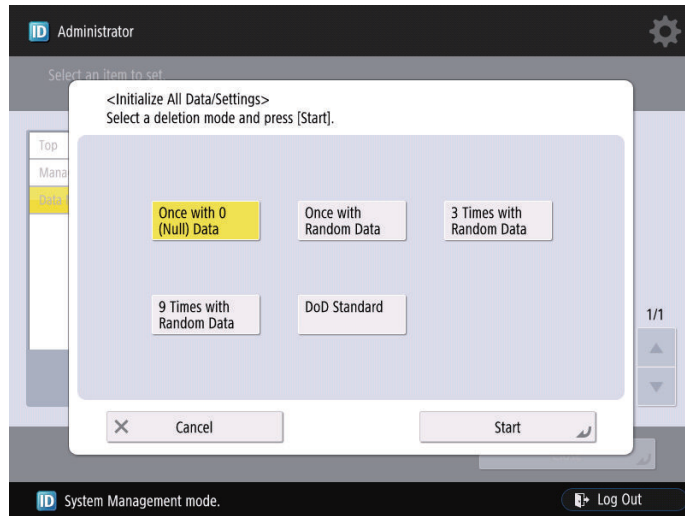
If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

### ■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].

If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



**NOTE:**

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

**Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings**

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.

Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

**Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings**

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.

The report is output after startup.

```

*****
*** System Information ***
*****

<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

Serial Number          ZZZ99999
Device Name            iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode  Once with Random Data (*1)

The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

- Data stored in the temporary data area
- User generated data
- Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
    
```

\*1 display following one.  
 "Once with 0 (Null) Data"  
 "Once with Random Data"  
 "3 Times with Random Data"  
 "9 Times with Random Data"  
 "DoD Standard"

### Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

## ■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



#### NOTE:

- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.